This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

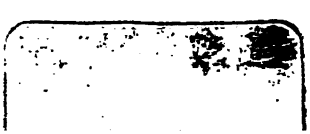
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.

FROM JANUARY TO DECEMBER, 1843.

CANTON:
PRINTED FOR THE PROPRIETORS.

1843.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Abeel at Chángchau fú..... 528
Abeel's journal, Rev. D..... 266
Abeel on infanticide..... 540
Admiralty jurisdiction, rules of.. 383
Akbar steamer leaves China.... 400
Albert's peak, or Tafuh tow,.... 420
Alceste isle, trade at..... 10
Almanac, Chinese and English. 112
Americans at Chángchau..... 526
Amherst rock near Wúsung..... 428
Amoy, an excursion to..... 268
Amoy, position of..... 401
Amoy harbor surveyed..... 121
Amoy, limits of port..... ... 631
Ann, loss of the British brig 113,235
Archipelago, notices of the eastern 169
Astronomical Board..... 67
Aurora Macaense, a newspaper. 110

Balfour's consular notice..... 631
Baptist chapel, cost of..... 550
Barren rocks north of Chusan... 421
Beehive rock, its position..... 423
Belcher's voyage round the world 490
Bible, revised translation of..... 551
Bingham's narrative..... 353
Boards, the six of state govt..... 31
Body-guards of the emperor..... 68
Bogue, battle at the..... 492
Bohur's life of St. F. Xavier.... 258
Borneo, notices of the people of. 169
Borneo Proper, government of, &c. 171
British trade, regulations of.... 307
British trade with China..... 513
British vessels on coast, limit of. 558
Brooke's letter on Borneo..... 169
Brown's report of M. E. S. school. 624
Brown's sermon on Morrison's de. 476
Buriat converts, notice of..... 113

Cabinet, the emperor's..... 30,6
Calendar for the year 1843.... 1
Callery's reply to Lay..... 37
Callery's Systema Phonetic Scrip. 263
Callery's encyclopedia..... 300
Cameronian regiment, history of. 145
Canton, topography of..... 88
Canton, fire at..... 560,616
Canton, new warehouses in..... 515
Canton, attack on the city of.... 163
Canton province, history of.... 309
Cape Montague, its position.... 424
Capture of Chinkiáng fú.... 346,460
Catalogue of officers in Canton.. 505
Cattle-catching at Quelpaert.... 358
Censorate, description of the.... 67
Champollion's Egyptian grammar 337
Changche shan island, its position 411
Chángchau fú, visit to..... 523
Chángyáng hien, islands on coast 479
Chapel island, its situation. 121,401
Chápú city, its position..... 426
Chápú, attack on and capture of. 248
Character of the Chinese..... 136
Charter of colony of Hongkong 380
Chau Tientsióh, a cruel officer.. 328
Chauchat island in Amoy harbor 402
Cháuchau fú, divisions of..... 319
Chesapeake burned by English.. 360
Chihseu, or Yi sii near Amoy.... 403
Chikhok island, its position..... 417
Chili, drought and floods in..... 277
Chimmo bay, its position..... 405
China, "the great unknown"..... 6
Chinese Tartary, notices of.... 237
Chinese and English dictionary.. 496
Chinese officers, notices of..... 328
Chinese character and customs.. 135
Chinese empire, condition of.... 1
Chinese spoken language..... 582
Chinese dandy, sketch of a..... 357
Chinhái passage to Chápú..... 425
Chiohbè, a town near Amoy.... 524
Chinkiáng fú, capture of.....346,464
Cholera at Amoy..... 417
Cholera in China..... 485

Digitized by Google

Christian instrumentality..... 211
Christian knowledge, effects of.. 7
Chuh seu I. near Taichow group. 419
Churches in Hongkong..... 440,613
Chusan Arch., sailing directions. 422
Cliff island, or Leao-seao..... 421
Co-hong to be abolished..... 35
Coast of China, sailing directions 461
Cochinchina, Frenchmen in.... 537
Collinson's survey of Amoy.. 121,401
Colonial Office, notice of the..... 66
Commercial treaty proclaimed... 391
Commercial houses, list of..... 17
Commission, the Great, noticed.. 210
Consul at Canton..... 392
Consuls to be appointed..... 35
Consuls at Shánghái and Amoy. 560
Consuls, the names of foreign... 18
Consular fees published..... 393
Constellation, U. S. A. frigate sails 224
Constellation, U. S. A. frigate.. 279
Coptic tongue, features of the.. 338
Correspondence, local..... 33,94
Councils of the emperor..... 60
Council, the Inner..... 28
Council, the General..... 30
Courts at Hongkong, rules for... 384
Cruelty of officers..... 616
Cushing appointed commissioner 503
Custom-house register..... 144

Dean, biography of Mrs..... 207
Degradation of officers..... 276
Dispatches of admiral Parker,... 464
Dispatches of general Gough 371,469
Dodd's island or Pakting..... 405
Dollars, rate of exchange for.... 397
Du Halde's geog. descriptions.. 89
Dunn's Chinese collection..... 561
Duties how supplied, deficiency in 632
Duties on merchandise..... 99
Dyaks, notices of their character. 176
Dyer's death..... 553

Earthquakes in Tartary..... 239
Eastern Globe, a paper..... 336
Ecclesiastics in Tibet..... 26
Eelchi, notices of the town..... 237
Egyptian grammar..... 337
Elephant island in Chusan Arch. 354
Emperor, family of the..... 23
Encyclopedia of Chinese language 300
English alphabet, confusion in.. 589
English prisoners delivered up.. 345
English in China..... 8
Enterprise, loss of colonial lorcha, 56
Essay, Dr. Harris' prize..... 210
Exports to England from China.. 517

Factories partly burned..... 560
Families to reside at Amoy, &c.. 35
Fatshán river examined..... 494
Fire in suburbs of Canton... 560,616
Flogging with the bamboo..... 246
Foreign vessels in Shantung 613
Formosa, massacre on..... 103
Formosa reprimanded officers in 334
Formosan massacre, memorial on 501
French consulate in China..... 400
French miss. in Cochinchina.... 537
Fuchau fú, its position..... 411
Fuhyáu shan island described... 413
Fukien, infanticide in..... 540

General regulations for trade... 397
Gold annually obtained in Sambas 175
Gough's reply to Ilipú..... 345
Gough's dispatches from Wúsung 341
Gough's letter to marq. Tweeddale 475
Gough's dispatches from Nanking 469
Gestural language described.... 584
Governor of Hongkong appointed 379
Government at Peking..... 20
Government, the general..... 28
Grand Canal, notices of..... 277
Grammaire Egyptienne..... 337
Grainger, capt., of Indian Oak.. 78
Greek church, character of the.. 143
Gribble, consular notice from ... 631
Gúmmi, notices of..... 236

Haetan peak, its position..... 407
Háifáng, a marine magistrate... 269
Háifung, city of, its position.... 481
Háinán, towns in..... 324
Harpoon of Chinese described... 609
Harris, Great Commission by... 210
Head, mode of compressing the. 492
Heroine, ship at Turon bay,.... 537
Hiángshán hien, islands of..... 483
Hienling goes to Hongkong.... 274
Hienling visits Macao..... 330
Hishan group, its position..... 419
Hong debts, liquidation of.. 273,447
Hong debts, instalments paid 336,616
Hong debts, nature of..... 515
Hong merchants, bankrupt..... 101
Hongkong, justices of peace at 46,382
Hongkong, officers of..... 383
Hongkong described by Chinese 302
Hongkong, shipping entered at.. 308
Hongkong, sickness and deaths.. 610

Digitized by Google

Hongkong, affairs at..... 280
Hongkong, prisons and prisoners 534
Hongkong I. its position and shape 435
Hongkong, places in the island.. 435
Hongkong, churches in..... 440
Hongkong taken possession of.. 492
Hongkong, charter of colony of... 380
Hongkong, commission appointing governor..... 381
Hongkong, legislative council at. 445
Hostile feelings of the Chinese.. 279
Howqua's death..... 500
Humiliation of this government.. 4
Hwáng Antung at Hongkong.. 274
Hwáng Antung, judge at Canton 333
Hwuichau fú, divisions of..... 317
Hwui Tien, notice of the..... 57
Hwuilái hien, islands near..... 480

Íli, notices of..... 236
Íliáng, governor-gen. of Fukien. 333
Íliáng's memorial on Formosa.. 501
Íliphú's letter to general Gough.. 345
Íliphú, death of, at Canton... 166,329
Íliphú arrives at Canton, &c..... 55
Imperial family, list of the..... 23
Imports into Canton..... 516
Indemnity for losses..... 224
Indian Oak, loss of the..... 78
Infanticide in Fukien..... 540
Islands on coast of Canton..... 477

Japanese, shipwrecked..... 56,109
Jehángier Khojeh's rebellion.... 240
Jesus, how written in Malay.... 449
Jones' Siamese grammar..... 281
Juggler, feat of a..... 565
Justices of peace at Hongkong.. 382

Kashgar, notices of..... 235
Kaulung opposite Hongkong.... 435
Kháns, or hán, rulers..... 26
Khoten, notices of..... 236,233
Kindred, the imperial..... 59
Kingqua's debts, interest on..... 615
Kirrea, notices of..... 237
Kishen's political life..... 331
Kíying appointed imperial com... 224
Kíying's proclamation..... 443
Kíying, dispatches from..... 55
Kíying appointed commissioner. 332
Kíying's departure from Canton,. 632
Kíying's remarks on Eng. vessels 559
Kíying's interview at Hongkong. 335
Kouché, notices of..... 230
Kúláng sú, the situation of.....-126
Kúláng sú, notice of..... 265
Kúláng sú, harbor off..... 403
Kungming, notices of the hero.. 126
Kwángchau fú, divisions of.... 312
Kwángtung Tung-chi noticed... 309
Kwángtung, topography of..... 88
Kwángtung, list of officers in... 505
Kweishen hien, islands near.... 482

Ladies' visit to Chinese..... 359
Lamyit islands, their position.... 406
Land at Hongkong, notice for.. 445
Langdon's Ten Thousand Things 561
Langrenée appointed commiss,.. 503
Language, kinds of..... 583
Language, features of Siamese.. 283
Lay appointed consul at Canton. 392
Lay's remarks on the Chinese... 135
Lay's notice of Callery's work.. 253
Laymen bearing titles 26
Le Fevre, friend of Xavier..... 259
Leeo-Loo bay near Quemoy.... 404
Legislative council appointed... 445
Lewchew, notices of..... 78
Lewchewan mission at Peking. 331
Lewchewans in Chekiáng..... 278
Liáng Páuchang, fúyuen of Canton 333
Lieut.-governor of Canton..... 328
Lin Tsesü, genealogy of..... 507
Linguists' demands..... 500
Lopp, notices of..... 236
Lotteries, proclamation against.. 334
Lufung hien, islands near..... 480

Macao, disturbances in..... 555
Macao, new governor of..... 553
Macgowan's address on tempera.. 205
Mantchous, eight generations of. 22
Map of Canton province..... 309
Mátsú pó, a divinity..... 525
Matsoo shan island, its position.. 411
Mechanism of language..... 587
Medhurst's Chinese and English Dictionary..... 496
Medhurst on name of Jesus..... 449
Medical Missionary Soc. hospital 441
Medical college at Peking..... 67
Medical Missionary Soc. report.. 188
Meiling pass, coolies at the..... 331
Memory of the righteous..... 456
Military forces, H. B. M.'s..... 18
Military resources developed.... 8
Milne on cholera in China..... 485
Min, entrance to river..... 409
Mingan, a town on the Min river 410
Missions, benefits of Christian... 211

Digitized by Google

Missions in China, notice of.... 222
Missions, Roman Cat., in China: 222
Missionaries, a list of Protestant. 223
Modderman, agent of Dutch gov. 632
Mongols at Kourun..... 277
Monte Video I. or Wongshing s. 423
Morrison, funeral sermon on.... 456
Morrison, death of J. Robt..... 448
Morrison Education Soc. school. 362
Morrison Education So., 5th report 617
Mosque at Hongkong..... 549

Name of Jesus in Malay..... 449
Names given a Chinese..... 506
Names, surnames, &c..... 21
Namoh, its position and aspect.. 477
Nanking, operations before..... 469
Nánhái hien, boundaries of.... 313
Nánting island, near Amoy..... 402
Narrative of the Expedition..... 353
Narrative of Sulphur's voyage.. 490
Naval forces, H. B. M.'s..... 20
Navy, the imperial..... 108
Nerbudda, fate of the..... 113
Nimrod at Quelpaert island..... 359
Ningpo river, entrance of..... 429
Ningpo, cholera in..... 407
Niú Kien degradation of..... 329
Niú Kien's note to Gough..... 470
Nobility, orders of titular..... 27
Nobility, the hereditary..... 25
Notification regarding lands..... 445

Ockseu, or Wúkiú island..... 406
Office of the imperial kindred.. 24
Office, mode of buying..... 565
Officers, at Peking, list of..... 20
Oksú, notices of the city..... 235
Opium trade, increase of..... 168
Opium trade, proclamation on... 446
Opium trade, notices of..... 355
Order in council regarding trade 446
Ordnance taken at Wúsung.... 293
Orpen on general language..... 583

Parker, report of the Rev. Peter 191
Parker, sir William, investiture. 279
Parker's memorandum for ships.. 615
Parker's dispatches, admiral. 287,464
Páushán, batteries at..... 288
Pei-wán-yun-fú, an encyclopedia 303
Peking, list of officers at..... 20
Peshan island, and its position.. 416
Phonetic system of Chinese.... 253
Pihke shan group of islands..... 414
Pihquan island and harbor..... 414
Pihseang shan group of islands.. 413
Pilots, notification regarding.... 444
Pinto's farewell address..... 554
Pirates destroyed by the Pylades 355
Pirates, attacks of the..... 56
Popular feeling, notice of..... 5
Portrait of the emperor Ku..... 75
Portuguese government at Macao 18
Pottinger's reply to Kiying..... 613
Pottinger, governor of Hongkong 379
Pottinger's notes to Gough..... 469
Pottinger's proclamation on vessels 558
Prejudices, how to be treated... 6
Prisons & prisoners at Hongkong 534
Prisoners in the city of Canton:. 604
Princes, or kings of countries... 25
Princes, imperially allied, &c.... 27
Promotion in Eng. army and navy 167
Prospects of British trade in China 513
Púching-sz', proclamation of.... 448
Pwányü hien, boundaries of..... 313
Pylades attack on pirates..... 356

Quelpaert, the Nimrod at.... 358

Ratti-Menton, comte de, consul 406
Ratti-Menton's interview with Kiying..... 503
Rees' rock near Min river..... 409
Residents, foreign in China.. .. 14
Riot in the city of Canton..... 106
Roman Catholic chapel at Hongkong..... 336
Roope, narrative of Mr. G..... 114
Royal col. of surgeons, letter from 201
Rules for consul at Canton..... 392
Rules of admiralty court..... 384
Russia, Christianity in..... 142

Saddle island, near Shánghái.. 424
Sailing directions up to Ningpo. 429
Sailing directions to Chápú..... 424
Sailing directions to Shánghai.. 427
Sailing directions for N.E. part of Chusan Archipelago..... 422
Sailing directions for coast..... 401
Sailing directions, errata in..... 476
Sailing letters for British ships.. 615
Salt, manufacture of..... 354
Sán Kwóh Chi, extract from the. 126
Sancian, or St. John's island.... 364
Saráwak, Mr. Brooke's residence 169
Saráwak, government of..... 184
Schoedde's report of operations.. 352
Schools in Hongkong..... 440
Seamen's hospital in Hongkong. 442

Digitized by Google

Seminario Filipino, a newspaper 111
Sermon on Morrison's death.... 456
Seven Sisters group near North I. 425
Shang tachin shan, an island.... 418
Shánghái, capture of..... 291,343
Shánghái city, sailing directions to 427
Shánghái, limits of port of..... 631
Shángti, adoration of..... 77
Shántung, British vessels in 559,615
Sháuchau fú, divisions of..... 316
Shields, new pattern for..... 334
Shipping, list of, in Hongkong 46,270
Shunte hien, account of..... 313
Siamese language, notices of.... 281
Sickness at Hongkong..... 447,610
Sickness of the Cameronians.... 161
Silápan, commissioner of grain,.. 328
Sin-án hien, islands belonging to 482
Sinhwui hien, islands of..... 483
Smuggling, orders regarding.... 271
Smuggling trade forbidden..... 224
Soldiers, savage and undisciplined 3
Soldiers, instructions to..... 69
Soldiers, conduct of foreign.... 69
Sovereignty denied, universal,.. 105
Spider island, its size and position 412
Spoken language described.... 585
Square I. passage to Shánghái.. 427
St. George's I. near C. Montague 421
State and Prospects of China.... 294
Statistics of China, new edition.. 331
Statistics of the Tá Tsing dynasty 57
Sü Kitien, judge in Canton..... 338
Sulphur's voyage round the world 498
Supplementary treaty, abstract of 556
Supremacy, absurd claim of.... 2
Survey of Amoy harbor..... 121

Taechow group of islands..... 417
Tahiah river, entrance to..... 429
Tángchau fú in Liáutung..... 356
Tariff to be established..... 35
Tariff, new..... 393
Tariff, change in..... 632
Tartars, the names of the..... 21
Tartary, notices of Chinese..... 233
Tchinsanna island, its position.. 423
Telescope, a Chinese newspaper. 111
Telke Dortsi, visits Peking..... 277
Temples, old, at Chángchau..... 528
Temple, a Chinese at Hongkong 549
Temples of the Chinese..... 278
Ten Thousand Things on China. 561
Tibet, road to, from Ladak..... 238
Ting Kungshin, engineer..... 108
Tomlinson, death of lieut.-col... 250
Topography of Canton, the islands 477
Torturing prisoners..... 605
Trade opened at five ports..... 443
Trade at Macao, rules of..... 555
Trade at Canton, how conducted 500
Transit duties, to be fixed..... 36
Translating committee..... 448
Treaty exchanged at Hongkong. 335
Treaty of peace, ratified copy of. 167
Treaty, three articles of..... 35
Treaty, supplementary, signed.. 556
Treaties, remarks on..... 9
Triad Society, act of..... 332
Tseigh ſs., number and position.. 415
Tsien Kiáng, a demagogue..... 448
Tsien Kiáng apprehended..... 332
Tung Yung peak, on the coast.. 412
Tungkwán hien, situation of.... 314
Túrfán and Túfán, notices of... 236
Turnabout island, near Haetan.. 407
Tyfoon at Chusan..... 504

Victoria visits Chinese collection 562
Victoria, town named..... 379
Vowels in the English language. 595
Vowels in the Siamese..... 282

Wanderer meets a tyfoon..... 504
Whale fishery on Chinese coast. 608
White Dog group of islands..... 408
Woga fort in mouth of Min R... 409
Yü Púyun, execution of..... 330
Wúseu island in Amoy harbor.. 402
Wúsung anchorage, notice of... 429
Wúsung custom-house register.. 144
Wúsung, capture of..... 287,342
Wúsung river, ascent of..... 293

Ya'ngtsz' kiáng, passage up the 465
Yárkand, notices of..... 233
Yengi Hissár, notices of..... 235
Yisiáng, Tartar general at Canton 234
Young, William Curling's, book. 8
Yuetung Tung kwán Lu..... 505

Xavier, life of saint Francis.... 258

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—JANUARY, 1843.—No. 1.

ART. I. *Present condition of the Chinese empire, considered with regard both to its domestic and foreign relations, especially as affected by the late war and treaty.*

HENCEFORTH, the Centre Kingdom—the celestial empire—ancient and long secluded China—takes rank among the nations of the earth, and becomes of one family with them. By the treaty, signed before Nanking, August 29th, 1842, the spell which gave this government its fancied elevation was broken, its wall of seclusion breached, and a highway projected, whereupon the sons of Hán may enjoy free intercourse with those of every race and in every clime. The condition of China, therefore—as it respects both the government and people—now becomes a subject of much deeper interest to foreigners than it ever was before. We should dwell upon the past, in order to see how the present has grown out of it; and to the future also we should look, that we may the better anticipate the demands and the products which will rise in each succeeding period of coming time. But our most direct and immediate concern is with the *present condition of the Chinese empire*, the greatest on earth. We wish to see and to exhibit the Chinese as they are—at court and in country—acting and acted upon, by all the varied influences which conspire to form their character—political, commercial, domestic, literary, moral, and religious.

And what, now, *is* the condition of this empire? . . . . A question that is much more easily asked than answered. Indeed, to give a perfectly satisfactory answer is impracticable; and, could it be given in ample details, it would require many volumes. We have upon our

Digitized by Google

shelves, "China;" "China, its State and Prospects;" "the Chinese;" "the Chinese as They Are;" &c. Yet how very little knowledge of China and of the Chinese do even those possess, who are the most extensively acquainted with this empire! A perusal of all the books written by foreigners on this subject, will show, that our knowledge of this country is exceedingly limited and superficial.

In the few paragraphs, to which this introductory article is limited, China and the Chinese will be delineated only in rough and half-completed outline—for this is all that we can at present presume to undertake: but the doing of this will show—what is of no small consideration—the strong necessity of making much greater efforts to obtain a better acquaintance with this empire—its history, its geography, its government, its productions, in short, all things that affect national charater.

By the late war, both the domestic and foreign relations have been put to a severe test; and some important results worked out. The collision, though not very long, nor very sharp, gave a shock to the whole empire, such as it had never before experienced. It waked those, charged with the direction of the helm of government, to such a sense of the impending danger, that they were induced, without long delay, to change in a degree their course of policy—thus saving, for a time at least, their huge but fragile bark from destruction. The collision, modified and made pacific, continues, and must continue, working out greater and still greater results—results more salutary than those already produced, and some of which we will here briefly notice.

The absurd claim of universal supremacy, long ago made clear by the Chinese in their books, and always avowed and maintained as far as their daring and power would admit, has been exposed and exploded. The favorite dogma ran thus: "There is but one sun in the heavens; so there can be but one emperor, the Most High's vicegerent, on earth, appointed to rule all nations." So infatuated was poor Lin, on his first arrival in Canton as his imperial majesty's high commissioner, that he proceeded at once to give special instructions to the fraternity of licensed merchants, to become the tutors and masters of all foreigners resident at the provincial city. The barbarians, being stubborn and obstinate, were threatened with extermination; and, refusing to do homage in the prescribed form and manner, they were denounced as rebels, and large rewards offered for their heads. Their crime, their only crime, was disobedience to the son of heaven. Thus the Chinese would fain believe, and

Digitized by Google

would have others believe, that universal homage was due to their sovereign.

The development of the military resources of the empire is another result. A mere show of force, it was supposed, would at once "bring the emperor to his senses." Two or three smart frigates, it was thought, were quite enough to effect the desired end. Hence instructions were given not to proceed further, in the first instance, than to take possession of a single insular position. Chusan was taken; the expedition appeared before the dilapidated and dismantled forts at the mouth of the Pei ho, and then the whole matter was to be concluded amicably down at this extremity of the empire. Negotiations went on here satisfactorily, until the military resources of the empire were put in requisition. Much was promised, but nothing granted. Breaches of faith—failure to meet engagements, renewed the attack, which the Chinese, with their accumulated armies hoped to repel. Although these armies were defeated, it was now plain that the imperial cabinet had resolved to measure their strength with the invaders. The Board of War was called upon to do its best deeds. Awe-inspiring generals, conquerors of rebel-barbarians, were appointed; ships of war were built; forts erected; and all the munitions of war prepared for immediate use, and in great quantities. And so imposing was the display—so vast were the resources—"ranged like men on a chessboard," from one extreme of the line of coast to the other—that success on their part was confidently expected by the Chinese, and by foreigners not a few. "Only let the Chinese hold out, maintain their *passive resistance*, and the day is theirs," was the language sometimes heard. In almost everything that appertains to war, the Chinese have shown themselves to be by no means contemptible. They have failed for want of system and discipline. Let but these be improved sufficiently, and mastery over them will be difficult. Their numbers and their resources, are sufficient for every emergency—for all contingencies. The overwhelming forces ordered to Canton, from the neighboring provinces, broke down beneath their own weight, and became a scourge to the provincial city, and all the neighboring places where they marched or encamped. Even while the British guns were at the gates of Canton, and commanding the heights above the city, these myrmidons were actually devouring the flesh of the native inhabitants. Such were the congregated armies of the celestial empire. If the Chinese act wisely, they will speedily reform their whole military and naval system, and make their navy and their army worthy of a great nation, and capable of giving defense to every part of their country.

Digitized by Google

By being defeated in every engagement, the Chinese have learned some very useful lessons. One of these we see in their being made willing to bend to meet the exigencies of the late crisis. Had the emperor and his ministers maintained their usual degree of pertinacity, how different would have been the results of the war! To those who saw the actual posture of affairs there was but one alternative—to bend or to break. This necessity was seen by a few—they saw they must yield, or lose the reins of government. The pressure became all but intolerable. Another blow, in all probability, would have broken asunder the empire. But He who ruleth the hosts of heaven, and doeth his will among all the earth's inhabitants, was graciously pleased to stay the impending blow. When everything was in readiness, and the storm was about to burst upon the old capital, dispatches arrived from court. The emperor and his advisers, having seen their dilemma, had consented to the demands, and now the *articles of peace* were signed with due formalities. The spell was there broken, the vain claim to supremacy abandoned. And from the humiliation (however partial it may have been) we date the commencement of a new era—the beginning of China's exaltation. By solemn treaty the Chinese have humbled themselves so as to take a stand among the nations of the earth. Now they may rise from their real degradation, and take their proper rank among the other kingdoms and empires of this world.

By the signing of the late treaty, the Chinese empire was removed from its old isolated condition, and was placed in a new sphere, where all its relations, domestic and foreign, are subject to new and powerful influences. Hitherto, in fact, it has enjoyed no relations, worthy of the name, with other nations. The intercourse with foreigners was so restricted, and conducted in such a manner, that for all purposes of state it was nothing—nothing except to be a cause of perpetual irritation. Happily, to that anomalous condition honorable relations have now succeeded. The forming of these relations, and their future management, is a matter of great interest, because it will affect, in a greater or less degree, the welfare of nearly or quite the whole civilized world. All are concerned; and, sooner or later, and probably at no very remote period, all and each will acknowledge the new relationship and seek for its benefits.

One thing more calls for particular notice—it is the bearing of the popular feeling. "The opinion," says a late writer, "that the people themselves are not only willing but eager to receive us among them," appears to him a "mischievous fallacy," and "seems incom-

Digitized by Google

patible with the known peculiarities of the national character of the two races now occupying the Chinese empire." To the discussion of this topic we may return in another article. In this country, as in all other countries that have made advances in civilization, there is a public opinion, greatly influencing and influenced by the action of government. The leaven of humanity which has been recently administered to the imperial cabinet, enabling it to bow with so good a grace, has not had time to spread far among the great mass of this people. Moreover, but few of the people are at all aware of the advantages of foreign commerce, and foreign intercourse. Those who see these advantages—as some do—are anxious to have the provisions of the late treaty carried speedily into effect. At Ningpo sheet almanacks have lately been published, on which are representations of the scenes that are about to open there, by the introduction of foreign commodities: these, emblazoned with light, and hailed with expressions of joy. At Shánghái, popular feeling takes a similar course. But at Canton, there are counter currents, working with "toil and trouble." From these, however, we do not expect that any very serious evils will arise. So far as we know, the empire is enjoying its usual degree of tranquillity. From the recent changes, we anticipate many good and great results—not indeed unmixed with evil, but results in which the good will far exceed the evil. Let light and knowledge come in freely from abroad: and come they will with the introduction of foreign commodities, and the extension of foreign intercourse. Let them come as free and as pure as possible; because the more abundantly these are introduced, the greater will be the benefits resulting both to the Chinese and to foreigners.

Policy which only seeks to acquire good, and never to communicate it, is ever to be repudiated. That "it is more blessed to give than to receive" is the economy taught by the highest authority. It is the best economy, as honesty is the best policy. The old principle that would lead a man to secure to himself as much as possible, irrespective of the rights and wishes of others, is confessedly a wrong rule of action. To seek more for ourselves, in any transaction, than we should under similar circumstances, be willing to give to others, is base conduct, unworthy of a good man, and repugnant to the spirit of sound ethics.

In the arrangements that are about to be formed, for the regulation of political and commercial intercourse with this government and people, we hope and expect to see a liberal policy pursued. The

Digitized by Google

greater care will be requisite in order to render this intercourse everyway agreeable to the Chinese. For this, as we view the matter, is the essential point. Let nothing but what is clearly feasible, and honorable, and profitable, be introduced into the new system, and then it will surely succeed; otherwise, it ought not, it will not, it cannot.

Great allowances must be made for the ignorance and prejudices of the Chinese; and yet their ignorance and prejudices regarding foreigners are scarcely greater than ours are respecting them. Both are wrong. We have light, and a code of moral laws, which they have not. Accordingly, we are bound to excel them in magnanimity, in kindness, and in every good work. In order to know how to deal with the Chinese aright, we need to possess much more accurate and extended knowledge of them, and all that appertains to them and their country. It may be of importance to advert to some of the leading topics to which our inquiries should be directed.

This empire is emphatically "the great unknown." With a few exceptions, foreigners know but little more of it than they do of the moon. A field, wide enough for the greatest ambition, is here opened. Under the head of physical sciences, the principal topics of inquiry have been well arranged in a collection of "Hints," prepared for the expedition of China, and published at Calcutta in May, 1840. From that collection we borrow a few details, and refer the reader to it for others.

The principal divisions of the country are the first points of attention. Its aspect and surface should be carefully noted. The outlines of the principal bases of the chief rivers, with the limits of the secondaries, should be marked, and the mountains and hills traced. Show the direction of each range, with the general form of its outline, its height, passes, structure, &c., adding the proper names. Trace the courses of all the rivers; show how far they are navigable; and describe the country along their banks. The lakes, the coasts, harbors, &c., should be particularized. "It would be interesting to know, whether a permanent current, like the Gulf Stream, exists;" or whether there are minor currents; and also to ascertain the extent and direction of the monsoon, and of the tyfoons. Everything relating to the climate, should likewise be observed and noted—the heat, the cold, the winds. All the departments of natural history—mineralogy, botany, and zoölogy, should be examined. On all these topics, and many more, of a like nature, the English reader can find but very little and imperfect in-

Digitized by Google

formation. In one department—of topography—the Jesuits have given us much information, especially regarding the position of the chief town and cities.

But it is concerning the inhabitants of the Chinese empire that we most need information. Man, as an individual, and as a member of the body politic; his institutions; civil and social; his manners and customs; his language and his learning; his morals and his religion; his laws and government; &c., are to us the most deeply interesting subjects for investigation. The position in which China has long stood, with regard to all other nations, is an unnatural one. It is against nature. There is in it something defective, something wrong, which should be searched out and exploded.

The leaven of humanity—sometimes, in the present state of the world, to be administered by the strong hand of war,—so it seems—very often breaks up old prejudices, and opens out the way for the milder and all-subduing influences of truth—that truth which will and must eventually prevail over all error. We see in the progress of society a slow but steady improvement; and in the volume of revelation, we see clearly what is merely indicated in the progress of society. One may, if he please argue for a removal of foreigners from this country to insular positions; and the Chinese government may forbid its subjects to emigrate; but neither will have much effect. The Chinese will emigrate; and foreigners will come to dwell in this land and among this people. Treaties will be formed; and intercourse maintained. The strong encouragement now derivable from the signs of the times becomes positive assurance, when we study the Revelation made for man under the inspiration of the Most High. Holy writ gives full assurance of a coming period, when pure religion shall universally prevail, and those principles everywhere be adopted, and that conduct exhibited, which are in accordance with the laws of God.

"Then," in the words of another, "there will be no usurpation over conscience, nor forcing of creeds, nor persecutions; for differences in religion will cease from their dominion over the minds of men, by the effect of solid conviction, and a divinely sweet experience of the power of true religion. There will be every encouragement of the freest inquiry and the most ample research; yet infidelity, in every form, shall flee before the glorious light of evidence.

"Commerce will be carried on in the most extensive, active, and successful manner; but truth, honor, and piety will direct all its operations: overreaching and all fraudulent artifices, greediness of

Digitized by Google

gain, avarice in the retention of it,—luxury, pride, and selfishness in the use of it,—will be generally abhorred.

"Literature, science, and the useful and elegant arts, will be cultivated, and probably carried to an unexampled height of improvement; but they will be subservient to holy purposes, to general happiness, and to the love, admiration and service of God.

"Governments will be firm, secure, and happy; bad laws will be abrogated, and good ones held in honor; liberty, civil and religious, personal and political, shall flourish; ambition, oppression, injustice, cruelty, and—that embodying of all evils—war, shall cease. Both the governors and the governed, in all nations, will be in general men of sound knowledge and wisdom, upright, just, and good. The principles and the practice which distinguish the people of God shall bear rule and shall diffuse general happiness."

A condition of the human family like this, the Bible warrants us to expect. Its duration may not be exactly a thousand years, but it will be for no inconsiderable period; nor is it, perhaps, for man to know the exact time of its approach. But the movements of the present age seem to indicate the coming of brighter days than the world has ever yet enjoyed. Knowledge and pure religion are spreading and prevailing in an unexampled manner. Peace is more eagerly sought now than ever before; and proper concessions for its restoration and preservation are deemed magnanimous—not cowardly. The speedy return of peace in China, and the favorable terms on which it has been established, are not the least of the favorable signs of the times. While they demand a tribute of grateful praise to the great Sovereign of the universe, they inspire the confident belief, that the old order of things is passing away, and that erelong free and friendly intercourse will be enjoyed among all nations. Since things are thus, what ought to be the conduct of those who are the most enlightened and the most free of all people?

ART. II. *The English in China. By William Curling Young.* London, 1840, Smith, Elder & Co., Cornhill.

THIS, though a little book, comprised in less than one hundred and fifty duodecimo pages, discusses a subject of great moment, and with

Digitized by Google

no mean ability. A brief analysis of the book will best exhibit the subject, and the manner and bearing of the discussion. Mr. Young considers the common opinion, that the Chinese are desirous of having foreigners come among them, a mischievous fallacy, incompatible with the known peculiarities in the national character of the *two races* now occupying the Chinese empire. These two races are evidently of Mongolian extraction—at least, so he conjectures. The first of these two races, the Chinese, early formed a compact community, divided from all the rest of the world; became strongly attached to their ancient usages, averse to innovations, and to the introduction of foreigners. This spirit of exclusion now extends to all their feelings, and affects all their institutions. Though the present dynasty is *hateful* to the nation, he contends "that the policy of the government and the disposition of the people are the same; that the fabric of the government has been moulded, and its maxims supported, and its spirit influenced, by the direction and the tenor of the national sentiment; that, therefore, *any attempt to establish ourselves securely among them, on the faith of treaties or by the force of arms, would be impolitic, if not impracticable;* and that, if in the belief that an attempt to coerce the government would be supported by the people, we have recourse to invasion, we shall find too late, in the inherent national sentiment, a power more hostile to our progress than the factitious control of arbitrary edicts, a power existing in the hearts of the people, made binding by the precepts which enforce, and sacred by the antiquity that sanctions it, confirmed by long continuance, and jealous of the slighest invasion—power in short,

> 'Strong in possession, founded in old custom,
> 'Power, by a thousand tough and stringy roots
> 'Fixed in the people's pious nursery faith;
> 'This, this will be no strife of strength with strength.'"

These facts, these prejudices, &c., "attest the policy of avoiding a more direct intercourse with the Chinese than that to which we might invite the inhabitants of the coast, by fixing insular marts for the exchange of merchandise within reach of their ordinary navigation."

Mr. Young prefaces his remarks on treaties—which fill the second chapter of the book—with the old Chinese maxim, "that to rule barbarians with misrule is the true and best way of ruling them." This proves, what he had proved before, that no treaties can establish friendly relations with this government—a fact "abundantly

Digitized by Google

proved" by the failure of all diplomatic proceedings in this country. The cause of this failure he believes to be "the unconquerable repugnance of the people to the admission of Europeans within their shores." Hence the necessity of planting commercial settlements beyond their jurisdiction. The Dutch establishments on Formosa "also illustrated this view of the inutility of treaties"—for "no compact whatever can be binding on the Chinese."—"We may strike terror or spread destruction by our fleets and armies, and make our own terms with their leaders, amidst the roar of cannon and the shock of arms; but we can never hope to secure a friendly commerce by means of war, or to form political relations of lasting utility with a government notoriously faithless, and a nation distinguished by mendacity." Even the frontier commerce, such as that secured to the Russians by a formal convention, he thinks would have been far more advantageously conducted at marts, remote from the Chinese territory,—for so eager are the people for trade, that they will seek it at all hazards however remote. The establishment of marts beyond the limits of the empire is the best and surest foundation on which to build our future intercourse with the Chinese.

To give additional force to his opinions, Mr. Young takes a review of all past intercourse, and appeals to facts. Where the system he advocates has been followed, success has usually crowned the efforts that have been made to carry on commerce in the east, and failure attended all deviations from it. So long as trade was maintained by means of insular entrepôts, it prospered; but when, "departing from that wise and cautious system, Europeans sought to make treaties, &c., then apprehensions were awakened, and the havens closed. Factories were forts; warehouses, arsenals; traders, soldiers; and men mounted guns, where they should have stored merchandise. "Such is the history of this portion of oriental commerce, in its rise, progress, and decline." The internal commerce of Asia strongly exemplifies the policy in question, it having a very strong analogy to the maritime system of conducting trade.

Having proved the necessity of removing the Anglo-Chinese commerce, he invites the reader's attention to the most suitable locality for new entrepôts. He would plant a British settlement on "Alceste isle," twelve leagues from the Corean coast, in latitude 34° 6′ N., longitude 125° 25′ E., and make it the chief emporium of the Chinese trade. "Our ocean-mart, there fixed and guarded well, would not only enable us to undersell the Dutch, Danes, French, Spanish, and Portuguese, but also to compete more successfully, than at pre-

Digitized by Google

sent, both with the Russians and Americans, so long as those nations continue their trade, either by treaty or by sufferance, at Kiachta and Canton. It is scarcely too much to predict, that the country which first puts under the protection of its flag an island staple in the eastern seas will command in future the commerce of the extreme Asia." He finds it impossible, in the limits of his little book, to do more than rapidly glance at a few of the most obvious advantages of the Alceste isle. Its situation is in the very line of the junk-track, at the entrance of the passage from China to Japan. It would also secure all the trade of Java to Japan, and then the rich produce of the Philippines, and the gold and the spices from the Indian Archipelago, would be stored. It would secure and extend the trade of Corea. These are but a few of the advantages. "Other, and greater, though more remote, yet scarcely less inevitable, crowd on the imagination." . . ! This "rather increases the necessity of forming a chain of insular marts along the maritime frontier of the empire;" one, for example, near Hainan; one at the Madjicosimah; another at the island of Tinghái, on the coast of Fukien; another on Pa-tcha san, seventeen leagues to the eastward of the Great Chusan; and one in the Yellow sea. He does not mention Formosa and Quelpaërt, lest the right of occupancy there should be disputed. But as for the others, there could be no injustice in appropriating them to the crown of England. Hainan is "*claimed* by China, but the inhabitants are *free*."

Mr. Young is not insensible of the difficulties to which his scheme is open. All the objections against it he is anxious to grapple and refute,—with what success we leave the reader of his book to judge. But to be brief: he would have a fleet equipped immediately, "peacefully to occupy island-staples, beyond the reach of foreign control," there to improve our trade to an indefinite extent, and "to spread the influence of the race we spring from over the distant east." Evidently fearing some weakness in his statements and reasonings, our author further supports all he has said, first by a chapter of facts, and secondly by a chapter of opinions; and then comes to his "conclusion," and discusses the old question of peace or war. He declares against the war, as being unjust and wicked. Except to glut our vengeance or take revenge, he sees no cause for the contest, nor object to be gained.

We have now glanced at all the prominent points in Mr. Young's essay, and have endeavored fairly to represent his statements and to recapitulate his arguments. Concerning the whole we have but little to remark.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Young displays more ability than knowledge, in the discussion of his subject. We know that many of his statements are erroneous; others are doubtful. Hainan and its inhabitants are no less a part of the Chinese empire—no less strongly ruled—than Chusan and its people. So far as facts have come to our knowledge, it may be fairly doubted whether the Mantchou rulers are *hateful* to the Chinese, as a nation. Persons who have had the best opportunity to know the truth, declare to the contrary. But the Mantchous are foreigners, "are barbarians;" and they have come into the country and settled among its inhabitants—the dislikes and the prejudices of the Chinese notwithstanding.* Prejudices and dislikes here are no stronger than they are elsewhere. They have been, and they can be, and will be—again overcome and removed.

The advantages of the *new* system—were it feasible—are, we think, greatly over-estimated by Mr. Young. It will, however, be quite early enough to discuss this point, when we can see some probability that the scheme will ever be undertaken. In our opinion, there is no more probability of concentrating the Anglo-Chinese commerce at Alceste isle, than there is of carrying it to Cape Horn. And whether or not any compact or treaty can be binding on the Chinese, is a question, which, for the present, we are quite willing to leave in the hands of H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary. Were all the doctrines of Mr. Young's book true, and were they to be carried into effect, the reformation of China—most devoutly to be wished—would be postponed indefinitely, nay, for ever. But, thanks to the all wise and over-ruling providence of God, the hope for China is not so forlorn. Let no one say popular feeling here is against us. We know something of that feeling, and have carefully watched its late ebullitions. Anything we would rather see, than the old, long, dead calm of ages, when everything stagnated and died. God will make the wrath and the folly of men to praise him, and restrain, or stop the same, when he pleases. We know he does all things well, and can employ bad as well as good men, to effect his great designs.

* One who has remained long in Canton must have been struck by the strongly marked Arab faces he has often seen, and if he asks the men their creed and their origin, he is answered that they are Mohammedans, and that their ancestors settled here some few centuries ago. History assures us that many Arabs have become denizens of China; and by the descendants of that people are large portions of the northwest of China Proper inhabited.

Digitized by Google

Jan.	12 m	*Feb.*	1 m.	*Mar.*	2 m.	*April.*	3 m.	*May.*	4 m.	*June.*	5 & 6 m.	*July.*	6 & 7 m.	*Aug.*	7 & *Int.*	*Sep.*	*Int.* 8 m.	*Oct.*	8 & 9 m.	*Nov.*	9 & 10 m	*Dec.*	10 & 11 m
1 *S*	1	1 *w*	3	1 *w*	1	1 *s*	2	1 *m*	2	1 *t*	4	1 *s*	4	1 *t*	6	1 *f*	8	1 *S*	8	1 *w*	10	1 *f*	10
2 *m*	2	2 *t*	4	2 *t*	2	2 *S*	3	2 *t*	3	2 *f*	5	2 *S*	5	2 *w*	7	2 *s*	9	2 *m*	9	2 *t*	11	2 *s*	11
3 *t*	3	3 *f*	5	3 *f*	3	3 *m*	4	3 *w*	4	3 *s*	6	3 *m*	6	3 *t*	8	3 *S*	10	3 *t*	10	3 *f*	12	3 *S*	12
4 *w*	4	4 *s*	6	4 *s*	4	4 *t*	5	4 *t*	5	4 *S*	7	4 *t*	7	4 *f*	9	4 *m*	11	4 *w*	11	4 *s*	13	4 *m*	13
5 *t*	5	5 *S*	7	5 *S*	5	5 *w*	6	5 *f*	6	5 *m*	8	5 *w*	8	5 *s*	10	5 *t*	12	5 *t*	12	5 *S*	14	5 *t*	14
6 *f*	6	6 *m*	8	6 *m*	6	6 *t*	7	6 *s*	7	6 *t*	9	6 *t*	9	6 *S*	11	6 *w*	13	6 *f*	13	6 *m*	15	6 *w*	15
7 *s*	7	7 *t*	9	7 *t*	7	7 *f*	8	7 *S*	8	7 *w*	10	7 *f*	10	7 *m*	12	7 *t*	14	7 *s*	14	7 *t*	16	7 *t*	16
8 *S*	8	8 *w*	10	8 *w*	8	8 *s*	9	8 *m*	9	8 *t*	11	8 *s*	11	8 *t*	13	8 *f*	15	8 *S*	15	8 *w*	17	8 *f*	17
9 *m*	9	9 *t*	11	9 *t*	9	9 *S*	10	9 *t*	10	9 *f*	12	9 *S*	12	9 *w*	14	9 *s*	16	9 *m*	16	9 *t*	18	9 *s*	18
10 *t*	10	10 *f*	12	10 *f*	10	10 *m*	11	10 *w*	11	10 *s*	13	10 *m*	13	10 *t*	15	10 *S*	17	10 *t*	17	10 *f*	19	10 *S*	19
11 *w*	11	11 *s*	13	11 *s*	11	11 *t*	12	11 *t*	12	11 *S*	14	11 *t*	14	11 *f*	16	11 *m*	18	11 *w*	18	11 *s*	20	11 *m*	20
12 *t*	12	12 *S*	14	12 *S*	12	12 *w*	13	12 *f*	13	12 *m*	15	12 *w*	15	12 *s*	17	12 *t*	19	12 *t*	19	12 *S*	21	12 *t*	21
13 *f*	13	13 *m*	15	13 *m*	13	13 *t*	14	13 *s*	14	13 *t*	16	13 *t*	16	13 *S*	18	13 *w*	20	13 *f*	20	13 *m*	22	13 *w*	22
14 *s*	14	14 *t*	16	14 *t*	14	14 *f*	15	14 *S*	15	14 *w*	17	14 *f*	17	14 *m*	19	14 *t*	21	14 *s*	22	14 *t*	23	14 *t*	23
15 *S*	15	15 *w*	17	15 *w*	15	15 *s*	16	15 *m*	16	15 *t*	18	15 *s*	18	15 *t*	20	15 *f*	22	15 *S*	21	15 *w*	24	15 *f*	24
16 *m*	16	16 *t*	18	16 *t*	16	16 *S*	17	16 *t*	17	16 *f*	19	16 *S*	19	16 *w*	21	16 *s*	23	16 *m*	23	16 *t*	25	16 *s*	25
17 *t*	17	17 *f*	19	17 *f*	17	17 *m*	18	17 *w*	18	17 *s*	20	17 *m*	20	17 *t*	22	17 *S*	24	17 *t*	24	17 *f*	26	17 *S*	26
18 *w*	18	18 *s*	20	18 *s*	18	18 *t*	19	18 *t*	19	18 *S*	21	18 *t*	21	18 *f*	23	18 *m*	25	18 *w*	25	18 *s*	27	18 *m*	27
19 *t*	19	19 *S*	21	19 *S*	19	19 *w*	20	19 *f*	20	19 *m*	22	19 *w*	22	19 *s*	24	19 *t*	26	19 *t*	26	19 *S*	28	19 *t*	28
20 *f*	20	20 *m*	22	20 *m*	20	20 *t*	21	20 *s*	21	20 *t*	23	20 *t*	23	20 *S*	25	20 *w*	27	20 *f*	27	20 *m*	29	20 *w*	29
21 *s*	21	21 *t*	23	21 *t*	21	21 *f*	22	21 *S*	22	21 *w*	24	21 *f*	24	21 *m*	26	21 *t*	28	21 *s*	28	21 *t*	30	21 *t*	1
22 *S*	22	22 *w*	24	22 *w*	22	22 *s*	23	22 *m*	23	22 *t*	25	22 *s*	25	22 *t*	27	22 *f*	29	22 *S*	29	22 *w*	1	22 *f*	2
23 *m*	23	23 *t*	25	23 *t*	23	23 *S*	24	23 *t*	24	23 *f*	26	23 *S*	26	23 *w*	28	23 *s*	30	23 *m*	1	23 *t*	2	23 *s*	3
24 *t*	24	24 *f*	26	24 *f*	24	24 *m*	25	24 *w*	25	24 *s*	27	24 *m*	27	24 *t*	29	24 *S*	1	24 *t*	2	24 *f*	3	24 *S*	4
25 *w*	25	25 *s*	27	25 *s*	25	25 *t*	26	25 *t*	26	25 *S*	28	25 *t*	28	25 *f*	1	25 *m*	2	25 *w*	3	25 *s*	4	25 *m*	5
26 *t*	26	26 *S*	28	26 *S*	26	26 *w*	27	26 *f*	27	26 *m*	29	25 *w*	29	26 *s*	2	26 *t*	3	26 *t*	4	26 *S*	5	26 *t*	6
27 *f*	27	27 *m*	29	27 *m*	27	27 *t*	28	27 *s*	28	27 *t*	30	27 *t*	1	27 *S*	3	27 *w*	4	27 *f*	5	27 *m*	6	27 *w*	7
28 *s*	28	28 *t*	30	28 *t*	28	28 *f*	29	28 *S*	29	28 *w*	1	28 *f*	2	28 *m*	4	28 *t*	5	28 *s*	6	28 *t*	7	28 *t*	8
29 *S*	29			29 *w*	29	29 *s*	30	29 *m*	1	29 *t*	2	29 *s*	3	29 *t*	5	29 *f*	6	29 *S*	7	29 *w*	8	29 *f*	9
30 *m*	1			30 *t*	30	30 *S*	1	30 *t*	2	30 *f*	3	30 *S*	4	30 *w*	6	30 *s*	7	30 *m*	8	30 *t*	9	30 *s*	10
31 *t*	2			31 *f*	1			31 *w*	3			31 *m*	5	31 *t*	7			31 *t*	9			31 *S*	11

Digitized by Google

ART. III. *Calendar for the year* A. D. 1843, *being the twenty-third of the reign of Táukwáng; list of foreign residents in China; and of foreign commercial houses; Portuguese government in Macao; foreign consuls; detail of Her British Majesty's naval and military forces in China.*

THE comparative Calendar on the preceding page shows at one view the dates of the Chinese and European year; the present year 1843 is the 4480th year of the Chinese era, or the 40th year of the 75th cycle of 60 years, and the twenty-third of the reign of his imperial majesty Táukwáng. It is named in the cycle 癸卯 *kwei máu*; this cycle era began in the 61st year of the reign of Hwángtí, corresponding to B. C. 2637. See Chi. Rep. vol. XI, page 121. The present year has an intercalary month intervening between the 7th and 8th moons; an intervening month is always added when the sun does not enter another sign during a *lunar* month, or which is the same thing, when there are two new moons in one sign.

I. FOREIGN RESIDENTS.

Abeel, Rev. David	*am.*
Almack, W.	*br.*
Allanson, William	*br.*
Anderson, Alexander,	"
Anderson, Thomas,	"
Anthon, Joseph C.	*am.*
Amroodin Abdool Sutiff,	*moh.*
Ardaseer Furdoonjee,	*par.*
Ball, Rev. D. M. D. and family	*am*
Balfour, George	*br.*
Bancker, James A.	*am.*
Barnett, G.	*br.*
Bates, ———	*am.*
Bateman, J.	*br.*
Baylis, H. P.	"
Baynes, W. J. W.	"
Bennet, J. W., and family	"
Blenkin, W.	"
Board, Charles	*br.*
Bontein	*br.*
Boone, Rev. W. J., and fam.	*am.*
Bovet, L.	*sw.*
Bowman, J.	*br.*
Braine, George T.	*br.*
Bridgman, Rev. E. C. D. D.	*am.*
Brown, Rev. S. R. and family	*am.*
Bull, Isaac M.	*am.*
Burd, John	*br.*
Burjorjee Framjee,	*par.*
Burn, D. L., and family,	*br.*
Buxton, Travers	"
Byramjee Rustomjee,	*par.*
Byramjee Cursetjee,	*par.*
Byramjee Pestonjee	*par.*
Byworth, G.	*br.*
Caine, William	"
Calder, Alexander	"
Cannan, John H.	"
Case, W.	"
Challaye, Charles A.	*fr.*
Chapman, Frederick	*br.*
Chicks, W.	"
Chinnery, George	"
Chonski, N. de	*fr.*
Clark, W.	*br.*
Cleverley, Osmund	"
Compton, J. B.	"
Compton, C. S.	*br.*
Coobear Hurjeewun,	*hin.*
Coolidge, Joseph	*am.*
Cooverjee Bomonjee,	*par.*
Couper, William	*am.*
Cowasjee Framjee	*par.*
Cowasjee Pallanjee	*par.*

Digitized by Google

Cowasjee Shapoorjee Tabac, *par.*
Craig, John *br.*
Croom, A. F. *br.*
Cumming, W. H. M. D. *am.*
Cursetjee Dadabhoy, *par.*
Cursetjee Ruttonjee, *par.*
Dadabhoy Burjorjee, „
Dadabhoy Byramjee, „
Dadabhoy Hormusjee, *par.*
Dadabhoy Hosunjee, *par.*
Dale, W. W. *br.*
Davidson, G. F. „
Davidson, Walter „
Davidson, William „
Davidson, F. M. *br.*
Dean, Rev. William and family *am.*
Delano, Edward *am.*
Delano, jr. Warren (absent) *am.*
Dent, John *br.*
De Salis, J. H. „
Dixwell, George Basil *am.*
Dodd, Samuel „
Douglass, Richard H. *am.*
Drummond, Hon. F. C. *br.*
Dudgeon, Patrick „
Dundas, Henry *br.*
Durran, A. *fr.*
Durran, J. A., jr. „
Duus, N., and family *dan.*
Edger, J. F. *br.*
Edwards, Robert *br.*
Ellis, W. „
Elmslie, Adam W. „
Empson, Arthur J. „
Endicott, James B. *am.*
Erskine, W. A. *br.*
Farncomb, Edward *br.*
Fearon, Christopher „
Fearon, Charles A. *br.*
Fessenden, Henry *am.*
Findlay, George *br.*
Fisher, Rodney *am.*
Fletcher, Angus *br.*
Forbes, D. „
Ford, M. „
Framjee Jamsetjee, *par.*
Framjee Nowrosjee, *par.*
Fryer, W. *br.*
Gallant ——— *am.*
Gibb, John D. „
Gibb, T. A. „
Gillespie, C. V. and family, *am.*
Gilman, J. T. *am.*
Gilman, Richard J. *br.*
Gomajee Gordhunjee *hin.*
Goolam Hoseen *moh.*
Goolam Hoseen Chadoo „
Gordon, Alexander F. *br.*
Gray, C. H. „
Gray, W. F. *br.*
Gribble, Henry, and family, „
Gutzlaff, Rev. C., *pr.*
Hajee Dawood *moh.*
Halcon, J. M. *sp.*
Hallam, Samuel J. *br.*
Harker, Henry R. *br.*
Hart, Alexander „
Hart, Benjamin „
Hart, C. H., and family, „
Harton, W. H., and family „
Hay, W. „
Heard, Augustine *am.*
Heard, John „
Henderson, William *br.*
Henry, Joseph „
Henry, William „
Heras, P. de las *sp.*
Heron, George *br.*
Hight, John F. „
Hillier, C. B. „
Hobson, B. M. D., and family „
Holgate, H. „
Holliday, John, and family „
Hormuzjee, Framjee *par.*
Hormusjee Byramjee, *par.*
Howe, Charles F. *am.*
Howell, Augustus *am.*
Hughesdon, C. *br.*
Hulbert James A. „
Humpston, G. „
Ilbery, John „
Jallbhoy Cursetjee, *par.*
Jancigay, col. A. d' B. de *fr.*
Jardine, Andrew *br.*
Jamsetjee Rustomjee, *par.*
Jamsetjee Eduljee „
Jauncey, F. *br.*
Jeanneret, L. Auguste *sw.*
Johnston, A. R. *br.*
Jones, T. „
Jumoojee Nasserwanjee, *par.*
Just, jr., Leonard, *br.*
Kay, Duncan J. „
Kent, G. *am.*
Kerr, Crawford, and family *br.*
Kimball, John E. *am.*
King, Edward *am.*
King, Charles W. „
King, James R. „
King, William H. „
Kinsley, W. T. *br.*
Lamphano, Robert „

Digitized by Google

Lane, Thomas *br.*
Lane W. *br.*
Lapraik, Douglas "
Larkins, John H. "
Lawrence, Wm. A. *am.*
Lay, G. T. *br.*
Le Geyt, W. C. "
Lejee, W. R. *am.*
Lena, Alexander *italian*
Leslie, W. absent *br.*
Livingston, W. P. "
Lloyd, Charles *du.*
Low, E. A. *am.*
Lowrie, Rev. W. M. *am.*
Lockhart, W., and family. *br.*
Macculloch, Alex. "
Macfarlane, A. "
Mackean, T. W. L. "
Macleod, M. A. "
Mahomedbhoy Alloo, *moh.*
Malcolm, G. A. absent *br.*
Maneckjee Burjorjee, *par.*
Maneckjee Bomanjee, "
Maneckjee Nanabhoy, *par.*
Markwick, Charles *br.*
Martin, H. *br.*
Matheson, Alexander "
Matheson, James absent "
Matheson, Donald absent "
McBryde, Rev. T. L. and family *am.*
McDonald, James *br.*
McMinnis, H. "
Medhurst, W. H. jr. *br.*
Mehagan, —— "
Melrose, William "
Melville, A. "
Mercer, J. A. "
Merwanjee Dadabhoy, *par.*
Merwanjee Eduljee, "
Merwanjee Jeejeebhoy, "
Meufing, W. *ham.*
Middleton, John *br.*
Miles, William Harding "
Millar, John "
Milne, Rev. W. C. "
Mohamedally Mohotabhoy, *moh.*
Mölbye, A. *dan.*
Moller, Edmund, *ham.*
Moore, William *am.*
Moss, Alexander *br.*
Monge *fr.*
Monk, J. absent *br.*
Morgan, W., and family, "
Morrison, J. Robt. "
Morss, W. H. *am.*
Moses, Gelaustan "
Moses, J. *br.*
Moss, Alexander "
Moul, Henry "
Mullaly, D. "
Muloo, Doongur *moh.*
Muncherjee Cursetjee, *par.*
Mur, J. Manuel *peruvian*
Murrow, Y. J. *br.*
Nanabhoy Hormusjee, *par.*
Neave, Thomas D. *br.*
Nesserwanjee Bhicajee, *par.*
Nesserwanjee Dorabjee, *par.*
Nowrosjee Nesserwanjee, *par.*
Nye, Clement *am.*
Nye, Gideon jr. "
Nye, Thomas S. H. *am.*
Oswald, Richard *br.*
Palmer, J. "
Pallanjee Dorabjee, *par.*
Pallanjee Nasserwanjee Patel, *par.*
Parker, Rev. Peter, M. D. and family *am.*
Parkes, Harry *br.*
Pattullo, Stewart E. *br.*
Payne, J. B. "
Pedder, William, R. N. "
Peerbhoy Khalikhdin, *moh.*
Peerbhoy Yacoob, *moh.*
Perkins, George *am.*
Perkins, T. H. *am.*
Pestonjee Dinshaw, *par.*
Pestonjee Rustomjee Hukeem, *par.*
Pestonjee Rustomjee, "
Pestonjee Ruttonjee, *par.*
Pestonjee Merwanjee, "
Ponder, Stephen *br.*
Potter, D. "
Pottinger, Sir Henry "
Pierce, W. P. *am.*
Pitcher, M. W. *br.*
Poor, William *am.*
Power, J. C. *br.*
Proctor, Daniel *am.*
Prosh, John *br.*
Pybus, Henry "
Pybus, Joseph "
Pyke, William "
Reynvaan, H. G. J. *du.*
Rickett, John, and family, *br.*
Ritchie A. A., and family, *am.*
Roberts, Rev. I. J. "
Roberts, Joseph L. "
Rolf, R. *br.*
Ruttonjee Framjee, *par.*
Rustomjee Framjee, *par.*
Ruttonjee Hormusjee Camajee, *par.*
Ryan, James *am.*

Digitized by Google

Ryder, James	*br.*
Saunders, Frederic	*br.*
Scheel, Augustus	*germ.*
Scott, Alexander	*br.*
Scott, Adam	"
Scott, William	"
Sears, Benjamin	"
Shuck, Rev. J. L., and family,	*am.*
Silverlock, John	*br.*
Simmonds, J. M.	"
Skinner, John	"
Slade, John	"
Smith, Gilbert absent	"
Smith, Thomas S.	"
Smith, J. Mackrill,	"
Smith, John, and family	"
Smith, Henry	"
Somjee Lalljee,	*moh.*
Somjee Visram,	"
Sorabjee Burjorjee,	*par.*
Sorabjee Pestonjee,	*par.*
Spooner, Daniel N.	*am.*
Staple, Edward A.	*br.*
Stewart, C. E.	"
Stewart, Patrick, and family	"
Stewart, T.	"
Stewart, W.	"
Still, C. F.	"
Strachan, Robert	"
Strachan, W.	*br.*
Sturgis, James P.	*am.*
Sturgis, Russell	*am.*
Succutmul Nuthmul,	*kin.*
Suliman Jarmohmed,	*moh.*
Sumsoodin Ahabhoy,	*moh.*
Sword, John D., and family	*am.*
Sykes, B.	*br.*
Tarrant, William	"
Thom, Robert	"
Thomson, William	"
Tiedeman, jr., P. and family	*du.*
Tiedeman, F. H.	*du.*
Townsend, P., jr.	*am.*
Trott, John B.	*am.*
Walker, J.	"
Wardin, Edmund	"
Waterhouse, B.	*br.*
Webster, Robert	"
White, James	*br.*
Whitney, A.	*am.*
Williams, S. Wells	*am.*
Wilkinson, Alfred	*br.*
Wilson, Craven	"
Wise, John	*br.*
Woodberry, Charles	*am.*
Woodward, T. W.	*br.*
Woosnam, Richard	"
Young, Peter	"

2. Foreign Commercial Houses.

A. A. Ritchie.
A. & D. Furdoonjee.
Augustine Heard & Co.
Bell & Co.
Bovet, Brothers, & Co.
C. V. Gillespie.
C. H. Hart.
D. & M. Rustomjee & Co.
Dallas & Co.
Dent & Co.
Dirom & Co.
Fearon & Son.
Fletcher, Larkins, & Co.
Fox, Rawson, & Co.
Framjee Jamsetjee.
G. F. Davidson.
Gibb, Livingston, & Co.
Gideon Nye, jr.
Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee.
Henry Gribble.
Holliday, Wise, & Co.
Hughesdon, Brothers.
Isaac M. Bull.
J. S. Rigge & Co.
James Ryan.
Jamieson, How, & Co.
Jardine, Matheson, & Co.
John Burd & Co.
John Smith.
J. D. Sword & Co.
L. Just & Son.
Lindsay & Co.
Macvicar & Co.
N. Duus.
Olyphant & Co.
Pestonjee Merwanjee & Co.
P. Townsend & Co.
Reynvaan & Co.
Richard Oswald.
Robert Webster.
Russell & Co.
Turner & Co.
W. A. Lawrence.
W. Lane.
W. & T. Gemmell & Co.
Wetmore & Co.
William Scott.
William Allanson & Co.

Digitized by Google

3. Portuguese Government at Macao.

Adrião Accacio da Silveira Pinto,	*Governor.*
Jozé Maria Rodrigues de Bastos,	*Judge.*
Pe. Candido Gonçalves e Franco,	*Vicar Capitular.*
Caetano de Lemos,	*Commandant.*

Present members of the Senate.

Jozé Francisco d'Oliveira, Manoel Duarte Bernardino,	*Judges.*
Felippe Vieira, Guilherme Gonzaga, Francisco d'Assis Fernandes.	*Vereadores.*
João Damasceno Coelho dos Santos,	*Procurador.*
Cipriano Antonio Pacheco,	*Treasurer.*

Justices of Peace.

Claudio Ignacio da Silva, of the parishes of Sé and St. Antonio.

Manoel Antonio de Souza of the parish of St. Lourenço.

4. Foreign Consuls.

French,	Col. A. d'B. de Jancigny, *commercial agent.* Charles A. Challaye, *consul.*
American,	P. W. Snow, *consul,* (absent.) Edward King, *vice-consul.*

5. List of H. B. M. Military Forces in China.

Maj.-general, Lord Saltoun, C. B., & C. H., commanding the forces.

Commandants of field force, garrison, and cantonment.

Maj.-gen. J. H. Schoedde, H. M. 55 regt. commanding at Chusan.
Lieut.-col. C. Campbell, H. M. 98th regt. commanding at Hongkong.
Lieut.-col. J. Cowper, H. M. 18th regt. commanding at Kúlángsú.

General Staff at Hongkong, the Head-quarters of the Army.

Maj. J. Hope Grant, H. M. 9th Lancers,	Assistant adjutant gen. of the force.
Capt. C. A. Edwards, H. M. 18th R. I. regt.	Assist.-quarter-master general, and acting barrack master.
Maj. S. H. Moore, 34th regt. B. N. I.	Judge advocate general.
Lieut.-col. R. W. Wilson, 65th M. N. I.	Paymaster.
Lieut. J. L. Barrow, Madras artillory.	Commissary of ordnance.
Lieut. J. Ouchterlony, Mad. sapprs. & miners.	Executive engineer.
Lieut. W. W. Davidson, 18th B. N. I.	Sub-assistant commissary generals.
Capt. D. Bamfield, Bengal Volunteers,	
Lieut. J. McViccar, 41st M. N. I.	Staff officer to Madras troops.
Capt. A. A. T. Conyngham, 3d Buffs	Aid-de-camp.
Lieut. E. Haythorne, H. M. 98th regt.	Assistant aid-de-camp.
Surgeon J. Thomson, E. I. Co.'s service,	Superintending surgeon.
Assist.-surg. W. Graham, E. I. Co.'s service,	Medical store keeper & staff surg.
Lieut.-col. Colin Campbell, H. M. 98th regt.	Commandant of Hongkong.
Lieut. E. Haythorne, H. M. 98th regt.	Station staff.

Digitized by Google

Troops.	*Europeans.*	*Natives.*
Ordance departmnnt, under lieut. Barrow, com'y of ord.	3	–
Commissariat dept., under lieut. Davidson, sub-as. com.-gen.,	1	–
Royal artillery, Madras artillery, } commanded by br. lt.-col. J. Knowles	85	–
	10	–
Sappers and miners, lieut. Ouchterlony	3	56
H. M. 18th Royal Irish detachments, lt. Bloomfield	118	–
H. M. 55th left wing, maj. D. L. Fawcett	500	–
H. M. 98th regiment, lieut.-col. C. Campbell	481	–
41st regt. M. N. I., lieut.-col. Dyce	—	439
Madras gun Lascars, lt.-col. J. Knowles	—	57
Total rank and file	1201	552

FIELD FORCE AT CHUSAN.

Major-general J. H. Schoedde, commanding the force.

Capt. A. O'Leary, H. M. 55th regt.	Brigade major.
Lieut. T. de Havilland, H. M. 55th regt.	Military magistrate.
Rev. Charles Gutzlaff,	Joint magistrate.
Lieut. A. G. Elphinstone, 12th M. N. I.	Sub-assist. commissary general.
Lieut. J. Hitchins, Madras sappers & miners,	Executive eng. & barrack master.
Surgeon J. Shanks, H. M. 55th regt.	Staff surgeon.

Troops.	*Europeans.*	*Natives.*
Madras artillery, commanded by capt. Back	60	–
H. M. 18th R. I. regt., left wing, capt. Lord Cochrane	334	–
H. M. 55th regt. right wing, major C. Warren	569	–
Gun Lascars, capt. J. Back	—	70
2d regiment M. N. I., lieut.-col. J. R. Luard	2	844
Sappers and miners, lieut. J. Hitchins	63	47
Total rank and file	1028	961

GARRISON OF KÚLÁNGSÚ.

Lieut.-colonel J. Cowper, commanding the garrison.

Lieut. J. W. Graves, H. M. 18th R. I. regt.	Station staff officer.
Lieut. G. F. Call, H. M. 18th R. I. regt.	Sub-assistant commissary gen.

Troops.	*Europeans.*	*Natives.*
Madras artillery, commanded by lieut. Collingwood	25	–
H. M. 18th R. I. regt. right wing, lieut.-col. Cowper	484	–
Gun Lascars, lieut. Collingwood	—	21
41st regiment M. N. I. left wing, capt. Hall	—	434
Sappers and miners, lieut. Collingwood	—	16
Total rank and file	509	471

Summary.	*Europeans.*	*Natives.*
Rank and file of field force at Hongkong	1201	552
Rank and file of garrison at Chusan	1028	961
Rank and file of garrison at Kúlángsú	509	471
Total rank and file	2738	1984

Digitized by Google

6. List of H. B. M. Naval Force in China.

Ships.	Guns.	Captain's Name.	Complement.	
Cornwallis,	72,	Captain Peter Richards,	620	Flagship of vice-admiral Sir William Parker.
Agincourt,	72,	Captain H. W. Bruce,	620	Flagship of rear-admiral Sir T. Cochrane.
Algerine,	10,	Liutenant B. Dolling,	60	
Alligator,	2,	Master Richard Browne,	44	Troop ship.
Apollo,	8,	Commander C. Frederick,		Troop ship.
Belleisle,	20,	Captain John Kingcome,	280	Troop ship.
Cambrain,	36,	Captain H. D. Chads, C. B.	360	
Childers,	16,	Comdr. G. G. Wellesley,	130	
Dido,	18,	Captain hon. H. Keppel,	200	
Harlequin,	16,	Comdr. hon. G. F. Hastmgs,	130	
Jupiter,	12,	Master E. B. Hoffmeister,	100	Troop ship.
Minden,	20,	Captain Michael Quin,	276	Hospital ship.
Northt Sar,	26,	Capt. sir J. E. Home, Bart,	200	
Pylades,	18,	Commander D. S. Tindal,	130	
Pelican,	16,	Commander P. Justice,	130	
Rattlesnake,	2,	Master James Sprent,		Troop ship.
Serpent,	16,	Commander W. Nevill,	130	
Sapphire,	2,	Master J. R. Fittock,		Troop ship.
Starling,	4,	Commander H. Kellet,		Surveying vessel.
Plover,	4,	Commander R. Collinson,		Surveying vessel.
Thalia,	42,	Captain Charles Hope,	450	
Wolverine,	16,	Comdr. J. J. W. Johnson,	130	
Wanderer,	16,	Comdr. G. H. Seymour,	130	
Wolf,	18,	Commander C. O. Hayes,	140	*(Not yet arrived).*
		Steamers.		
Acbar,		Commodore John Pepper,	164	Honorable Company.
Driver,	6,	Comdr. S. F. Harmer,	145	
Medusa,		Lieut. H. H. Hewitt, I. N.		Honorable Company.
Phlegethon		Lieut. J. J. McCleverty, R. N.		Honorable Company.
Proserpine		Commander Hough,		Honorable Company.

Rev. J. A. Burrows, H. M. ship Cornwallis,
Rev. S. W. Parish, H. M. ship Agincourt,
Rev. E. S. Phelps, H. M. ship Belleisle,
Rev. J. L. Moody, H. M. ship Thalia,
} Chaplains.

ART. IV. *List of the principal persons holding office at Peking in the imperial government, with explanatory remarks.*

THE commencement of a new year—and of a new era in the foreign relations of China—reminds us again to introduce to our readers the principal persons serving in the government of this empire. In our fourth volume, a rather detailed list was given of those who Surve then in the government; and the hope was expressed, that the Assist.. Lieut..cor ter and services of many might be, from time to time, noticed. Lieut. E. Hayes then made we have not hitherto found it in our power

Digitized by Google

to redeem; and the list of officers has in successive years been but very partially repeated. But the more intimate intercourse with Chinese officers, which is hereafter likely to exist, will require ampler particulars for the information of those interested in that intercourse, and at the same time will afford the means of gaining more accurate knowledge regarding those whose names may appear before the public.

The names here given will be spelled according to the orthography which we have recently adopted, as explained in several volumes of the Repository, and given at full length on pages 28–44 of the last vol. In a few instances, however, where names written according to another orthography have become familiar, such different spelling will be retained, either in lieu of, or in addition to, the newer spelling.

The Chinese have, like ourselves, surnames, or family names, which they place, however, (consistently with the rule of *contrariety* that obtains between us and them in so many particulars,) *before* instead of after the individual's name. In writing Chinese names, then, we should distinguish the surname from the individual name, by commencing each with a capital: but to prevent confusion, where several names occur consecutively, it will be well to join the two together by a hyphen. Thus *Lí-Tingyáng* will at once be seen to be a person of the family of *Lí*, whose own personal name is *Tingyáng*. In most cases the surname is, as here, a monosyllable; but there are a few, not often occurring, of two (sometimes of even more than two) syllables. The individual names are, irregularly, of one or two syllables.

The Tartars—whether Mantchou or Mongol—do not, like the Chinese, have the family names in ordinary use; and the individual names by which they are known are, in their own languages, single words, although often of three, four or more syllables. These names should not therefore be written, as are those of the Chinese, with the first syllable separated from the rest, but all in one, as *Tsilámingá*. The Mantchous, coming among a more civilized people than themselves, have indeed shown a disposition often to blend themselves with the Chinese; and in the efforts of their sovereigns to prevent this, we find ordinances, forbidding them to select such names, and such characters in Chinese to denote their pronunciation—as will give those names, when written in Chinese, a resemblance to the names of men of Chinese descent. We find them also forbidden to have the initial syllable in consecutive generations the same, making it appear in Chinese as a surname; and they are prohibited, when

Digitized by Google

writing their names in their own languages, to write the several syllables apart one from another. These various ordinances have not been very rigidly obeyed; yet partially observed as they have been, it is not difficult, in general, after some little experience, to distinguish the Tartar from the Chinese names.

There is one class of Mantchous, those closely related to the sovereign, the initial syllable of whose names is fixed for each generation, so as to show at once to what generation of the imperial family the person belongs; and, in this case, the syllables having been taken from Chinese, and not from Mantchou, the separation of the first and second syllables is correct, as *Mien-Sái*, *Yi-Shán*; but, since Chinese surnames of the same pronunciation as Mien, Yi, &c., often occur, it will be better, in writing them in English orthography (where the Chinese character will not appear to distinguish them), that we should still run the two together like all other Tartar names; and we will therefore continue to write *Miensái*, *Yishán*. Since the introduction of the initial syllables, to mark successive generations of the nearer members of the imperial family, there have been eight generations, distinguished by these eight characters—玄允弘永綿奕載奉 Hiuen, Yun, Hung, Yung, Mien, Yi, Tsái, Fung. The first of these marks the generation of Kánghí, the fifth that of the reigning monarch, who has yet no grandchildren, but numerous cousins in the second and third generations below him. A grand-nephew, *Tsáitsiuen*, it will be seen below, is now the chief controller of the imperial house or clan.

Those *most nearly* allied in blood to the sovereign are still farther distinguished, by having the second syllables of their names written in compound Chinese characters, a *part of the composition* of each character being the same for individuals of the same generation. Thus, all relatives in the same generation with Kiáking were distinguished by 永 Yung for the first syllable of their names; but those most nearly related were further distinguished by the use of 玉 (*yu*, a gem) in the composition of the character forming the second syllable, as 永琮 Yungtsung, 永珹 Yungsang. The nearer relatives of Táukwáng may be known in like manner by the use of 忄 (*sin*, mind), in the composition of the second syllables; as in 綿愷 Mienkái, 綿愉 Mienyü:—and his sons and nephews are all marked by the use of 糸 (*sz'*, silk) in the like manner,—as 奕緯 Yiwei, 奕綜 Yitsung; his grand-nephews and future grandsons by the use of 金 (*kin*, gold),—as 載銓 Tsáitsiuen,

Digitized by Google

載銳 Tsáijui. But this is a peculiarity that can only be marked in Chinese, and cannot be preserved in turning the names into an English orthography.

There is yet another peculiarity in names, which will occasionally be met with. Sons born at a time when their fathers had reached an advanced age are oftentimes named after the number of years which their fathers had then attained; as 七十二 Tsishi-'rh, "Seventy-two."

The Chinese, in speaking of others, being in the practice of using the first name alone (with them the surname), and attaching to it a title,—as Lí Láuyé, i. e. Mr. Lí; Kí Hauyé, i. e. Lord Kí,—the Mantchous have imitated their example, and the first syllables of their names are invariably used apart, in the same manner as surnames; so that we find Kíying reduced to Kí (Ke), and Ílípú to Í (E), when spoken of by others, or when they are detailing their titles at the commencement of a document, addressed either to an equal or an inferior. To observe this mode of abbreviation, in turning the names into an English orthography, would, however, only create confusion; for by such abbreviation, names like Kíshen, Kíying, and Kí-Kung, would all be reduced to the same monosyllable Kí (or Ke),—till at length it would be impossible to know who was spoken of. It is much therefore to be desired, that, in translating documents wherein officers are named in this abbreviated manner, the names should be *filled up*, as often as the whole names are known to the translator.

After these remarks on the varieties that will be found in names, and the modes of writing them, it only remains to observe, that an asterisk (*) after a Tartar name will show the individual to be of the imperial kindred; a dagger (†) will mark him as a Mongol (not a Mantchou) Tartar; and an asterisk after a Chinese name will show that the individual is a naturalized Tartar, that is, a descendant of those Chinese who aided the reigning family in the conquest of China, and who in consequence enjoy the same privileges as Tartars.

The Imperial Family.

The Emperor.

道光 *Táukwáng*, "Brightness of Reason," (so the reigning emperor is designated during his lifetime) is the second son of the late emperor Kiáking (or Jintsung 仁宗, as he has been named since his death). Táukwáng was born on the 10th of the 8th month, 1781;—he gained great

Digitized by Google

credit in 1813, by his successful resistance of an attack on the imperial palace; he succeeded his father on the 24th or 25th August, 1821. During his reign, there has been almost constant war with insurgents, in one quarter or another of the empire. In 1831, the emperor lost his eldest son, the crown prince; he has now three sons surviving, all under age.

THE OFFICE OF THE IMPERIAL KINDRED,

宗人府 *Tsung-jin Fú,*

Is for the direction and government of all the imperial clan. The imperial kindred are divided into two classes, the 宗室 tsungshi, or 'imperial house,' and the 覺羅 Ghioro, or members of the golden (i. e. Ghioro) tribe, (that being the surname of the reigning family.) The lineal descendants of the first sovereign, who assumed the name of emperor, are called 'of the imperial house;' the rest of the family only retain the surname of 'Ghioro.' Those who may have been expelled from the first class for misconduct are still distinguished by 'wearing a red girdle;' those who are expelled from the second class, wear a light 'pink girdle.' There are many titular distinctions among the members of the imperial family; but the titled members seldom appear in official situations, excepting those of court ceremony. The present chief controller of the imperial kindred was in high employment, till he succeeded to his father's title of prince, since when he has been entirely withdrawn.

Chief Controller, or Head of the House, 宗令 *Tsung ling.*

定郡王載銓 Tsáitsiuen,* prince of the 2d order (Ting kiunwáng), succeeded to his father 奕紹 Yisháu, a prince of the 1st order Ting tsinwáng,—about two years ago; Yisháu's father was 綿恩 Mien-'an, also a prince of the 1st order, and in common with his son and grandson, a chief officer over the imperial kindred.

Secondary Controllers, 宗正 *Tsung ching.*

睿親王,仁壽 Jinshau,* prince of the 1st order (Jui tsinwáng), lineal descendant of Tor'hwan, the uncle and guardian of Shunchí, who established the present dynasty on the throne, and received the title which his descendants now enjoy.

鄭親王,烏爾恭阿 U'rkungá, prince of the 1st order (Ching tsinwáng),—lineal descendant of one of the princes of Shunchí's reign.

'Officers of the Family,' 宗人 *Tsung jin.*

貝勒,綿岫, Miensiú, prince of the 3d order (Peile or Beile).

貝子,綿愷. Miensái, prince of the 4th order (Peitsz' or Beidse).

Digitized by Google

SONS OF THE EMPEROR.

四阿哥, 奕綍 Yichú, 'the fourth Ako,' born in the 6th month, 1831,—the eldest surviving son.

五阿哥, 奕綜 Yitsung, 'the fifth Ako,' born in the 6th month, 1831.

六阿哥, 奕—— Yi ——, 'the sixth Ako.'

BROTHERS OF THE EMPEROR.

惇親王, 綿愷 Mienkái, prince of the 1st order, Tun-tsin-wáng, commanding one of the Mantchou 'banners.'

惠親王, 綿愉 Mienyü, prince of the 1st order, Hwui-tsin-wáng, for several years degraded to the 2d order (kiunwáng), but now restored; presides over the Board of Music.

NEPHEWS, COUSINS, &c., OF THE EMPEROR.

綿志 Mienchí, the 儀 Í tsinwáng, son of 永璇 Yungsiuen, and first cousin of the emperor.

奕紱 Yichí, 瑞 Sui kiunwáng, cousin once removed.

奕綺 Yikí, a Peile, son of the late 質郡王 Chi kiunwáng, 綿慶 Mienking.

奕經 Yiking, a 輔國將軍 Fúkwó-Tsiángkiun, or noble of the blood imperial of the 11th order.

奕紀 Yikí, a brother of Yiking's, about two years since sent on a mission to the frontiers of Corea, and disgraced on account of the malpractices of his followers.

載銳 Tsáijui, the 成 Ching kiunwáng, cousin twice removed.

載銓 Tsáitsiuen, the 定 Ting kiunwáng, cousin twice removed.

Hereditary Nobility.

The titles of nobility acknowledged and adopted by the Chinese are very numerous, and the list we can now give of those possessing such titles is very imperfect. We must take a future occasion minutely to explain the relative position and the regulations of the various orders of nobility—those native to China—and those introduced from the Tartars or others.

RULING PRINCES.

Kwŏwáng, 國王 *Kings of countries.*

朝鮮國王, 李奐 Lí Hwán, king of Corea, succeeded his father a few years since.

Digitized by Google

越南國王, 阮福旋 Yuen Fusiuen, king of Cochinchina, succeeded his father (known by the name 明命 Mingming), last year, and has just received investiture.

琉球國王 —— king of the Lewchew islands.

The Chinese reckon several other *kwowáng*, or kings of nations, besides these; but these three are the only ones that do homage for their investiture.

2. *Kháns*, 汗 *Hán*.

喀爾喀 of the Kalkhas: 土謝圖汗 the Tuchétú khán.
車臣汗 the Tsetsen khán.
札薩克圖汗 the Dzassáktú khán.
三音諾顏 the Sáin-noin.

杜爾伯特 of the Tourbeths: 達賴汗 the Dalái khán.

杜爾扈特 of the Torgouths: 卓哩克圖汗 the Choriktú khán.

3. *Dzassák* 札薩克, *or ruling chiefs.*

Ecclesiastics.

西藏, 達賴喇嘛, the Dalái-lámá of Tibet at Hlassa.

班禪額爾德尼, the Bántchen-erdení, at Chashi-lounbou. There are besides numerous other 喇嘛 lámás, and 呼圖克圖 Khoutouktous (khútuktús), both as chiefs, and as simple ecclesiastics.

Laymen.

札薩克親王, 郡王, 貝勒, 貝子, 公, Dzassák Tsinwáng, Kiunwáng, Peile, Peitse, Kung, princes of the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th orders and dukes, as well as of lower grades, are very numerous, among both the 'Inner' and 'Outer' Mongol tribes. Some of these titles, as well as that of 伯克 Beg, or Bey, are given also to chief men in the Mohammedan country. To many of these the imperial daughters and near female relatives are given in marriage. There are many having these titles without being 'Dzassák,' or ruling chiefs. Such would come under the following class of titular nobility; but we have not now their names and titles in any proportion to their actual numbers.

Digitized by Google

Titular Nobility.

The four higher orders of princes, imperial dukes, &c., and the ancient military orders—公 *kung*, 侯 *hau*, 伯 *pe*, 子 *tsz'*, 男 *nán*—are the principal distinctions; a few minor ones need not now be detailed. *Pátúlú* 巴圖魯 is a distinction corresponding to European orders of knighthood.

1. Tsinwáng 親王, 'imperially-allied princes;' their heirs are entitled 世子 *shitsz'*, 'heirs,' and take rank as such.

禮 Lí tsinwáng, premier prince; inherits his title from one of the founders of the dynasty.

睿 Jui tsinwáng, 仁壽 Jinshau.

鄭 Ching tsinwáng, 烏爾恭阿 Urkungá, descended from 豫 Yü tsinwáng,

肅 Su tsinwáng, 敬敏 Kingmin, a son of 永錫 Yungsi.

莊 Chwáng tsinwáng 綿課 Mienkó, his rank temporarily reduced to kiunwáng; was in 1818 at the head of a commission of regency.

怡 I tsinwáng, junior hereditary tsinwáng.

儀 I tsinwáng, 綿志 Mienchí, son of 永璇 Yungsiuen, who, as Kiáking's brother, received the title: according to a Chinese rule—this not being a *perpetual* title given on account of merit, the successor in the 3d generation will become kiunwáng, in the 4th, Peile, &c.

惇 Tun tsinwáng, brother of the reigning emperor.

惠 Hwui tsinwáng, brother of the reigning emperor.

2. Kiunwáng 郡王 'princes of princedoms:' their heirs are entitled 長子 *chángtsz'*, 'eldest sons,' and take rank as such, during their fathers' lifetime.

克勤 Kekin kiunwáng,

順成 Shunching kiunwáng, 倫柱 Lunchú.

慶 King kiunwáng, 綿愍 Mienmin.

和 Hó kiunwáng.

榮 Yung kiunwáng, 奕繪 Yihwui, son of 綿億 Mienyi.—The above are perpetual hereditary kiunwáng; the following descend a degree in each generation.

Digitized by Google

瑞 Sui kiunwáng, 奕繞 Yichí, son of 綿忻 Mienhin, late tsinwáng.

成 Ching kiunwáng, 載銳 Tsáijui, 4th in descent from the first Ching tsingwáng (永珹 Yungsang, a brother of Kiáking's), and grandson of 綿懃 Mienkin.

定 Ting kiunwáng, 載銓 Tsáitsiuen, son of 奕紹 Yisháu, and grandson of 綿恩 Mien'an, both of whom were of the higher order, tsinwáng; chief controller of the imperial clan.

3. Peile 貝勒 or Beile, a Tartar title, the 3d order of princes.

綿愷 Miensái, one of the officers of the imperial clan,—together with many others, descendents of tsinwáng, and kiunwáng in the 2d, or 3d generation, allied to the imperial house, &c.

4. Peitse 貝子 or Beitse, the 4th order of princes.

綿岫 Miensiú, an officer of the imperial house,—together with many others.

5. Chinkwó kung 鎮國公, dukes 'ruling the nation.'

6. Fúkwó kung 輔國公, dukes 'sustaining the nation.'

7. 8. Each subdivided into two orders, making the number of 8.

9. Fungkwó kung 奉國公 national dukes.

Kung, 公 dukes, &c., (but not allied to the imperial house,) 侯 *hau*, 伯 *pe*, 子 *tsz*, 男 *nán*,—which we render counts, viscounts, barons, and baronets, succeed; and in the imperial house four lower orders of titular rank, designated as 將軍 tsiángkiun, 'generals.'

衍聖公 Yenshing kung, 'the ever sacred duke,' descendant of Confucius, 孔 ——, Kung ——.

海澄公 Háiching kung, 黃嘉謨 Hwáng Kiámú, a descendant of one of the patriot pirates, or officers engaged against the present dynasty, in Kánghí's reign, in Fukien. Resides at Peking.

The General Government

Comprehends two Councils, and six supreme Boards, a Colonial Office, a Censorate, an imperial College, and some courts.

THE INNER COUNCIL, 內閣 *Nui Kó*,

Corresponds in some degree to the European *Cabinets*; it is the

Digitized by Google

emperor's office of business, or administrative board, from which all his ordinary commands are issued: its principal officers are four chief ministers, 大學士 *tá hiósz'*, 'great scholars,' and two assisting ministers, 協辦大學士 *hiepán tá hiósz':* there are also ten 學士 *hiósz'*, who hold a high rank, and are often appointed to colonial or other governments. Their duties are 'to deliberate on the government of the empire, to declare the imperial pleasure, to regulate the canons of state, and in general to guide the balance of affairs,—thus aiding the sovereign in directing the concerns of his people.' See Vol. IV. p. 139.

Tá hiósz'.

1. 穆彰阿 *Muchángá*, minister of the *Wanhwá tien* 文華殿, or 'hall of literary adornment,' a guardian of the crown prince, president of the imperial college, superintending the Board of Works, general of the yellow-bannered Mantchous, &c., &c.
2. 潘世恩 *Pwán Shí'an*, of Kiángsú, minister of the *Wúying tien*, 武英殿, "hall of martial heroism," a guardian of the crown prince, a president of the imperial College, superintending the Board of Revenue, &c.
3. 賓興, *Páuhing*,* minister of the *Wanyuen kó*, 文淵閣, cabinet of literary treasures, and governor-general of Sz'chuen.
4. 王鼎 *Wáng Ting*, of Shensí, minister of the *Tung kó*, 東閣, 'eastern cabinet,' a titular guardian of the crown prince, superintending the Board of Punishments. (Lately deceased.)

1. Muchánga has always been an officer about the court; it is nealy eight years since he entered the Cabinet, having previously been a president of the Board of War, and one of the lords of the "Three Treasuries:" he has been many years a president of the College, and his power and influence throughout the empire are great.

2. Pwán Shí'an has been in the Cabinet about the same length of time as Muchánga, having previously been a president of the Board of Civil Office: he has also been, for the last eight years, a president of the imperial College. He is understood to be very pacific, and averse to violent measures.

3. Páuhing has held high rank for a number of years, both in and out of Peking: he was senior vice-president of the Board of Civil Office ten years ago, being at the same time under Kíying, who then commanded the guards of the capital; but since his appointment to the capital he has not been to Peking.

4. Wáng Ting's place in the Cabinet has not been filled since his decease. Report says this minister killed himself because the emperor would not follow his advice. He was a president of the Board of Revenue ten years ago, and served in that office in conjunction with Kíying in 1835, at which time he was in the cabinet. His voice was for war.

Digitized by Google

Hiepán. tá hiósz'.

5. 奕經 *Yiking*,* assistant minister, a titled member of the imperial family, a president of the Board of Civil Office, one of the treasurers to the imperial house, general of the yellow-bannered Mantchous,—lately sent as 'awe-inspiring generalissimo' against the English in Chekiáng and Kiángsú,— now in disgrace and under sentence of death.

6. 卓秉恬 *Chó Pingtien*, of Sz'chuen, assistant minister, a president of the Board of Civil Office, superintending the metropolitan prefecture of Shuntien.

Hiósz' of the Cabinet,

and ex-officio vice-presidents of the Board of Rites.

1. 培成 Peiching.
2. 連貴 Lienkwei, superintendent of the imperial court.
3. 綿性 Miensing,* lt.-general of the white bannered Mantchous, commanding *en-second* the guards of Peking.
4. 禧恩 Hí'an,* superintendent of the palace of Yuenming yuen, recently appointed general-in-chief of the Mantchous at Moukden.
5. 奕毓 Yiyu.*
6. 玉明 Yuming,* a general of the red-bannered Mantchous, a commander of the body guards, &c., &c.
7. 姚元之 Yáu Yuenchí, of A'nhwui.
8. 楊殿邦 Yáng Tienpáng, of A'nhwui.
9. 李煌 Lí Hwáng, of Yunnán.
10. 候桐 Hau Tung, of Kiángsú.

THE GENERAL COUNCIL, 軍機處 *Kwan Ki Chú.*

This Council is composed of princes of the blood, nobles of the highest rank, ministers of the Inner Council, presidents of the six

5. Yiking, owing to his being a cousin, or nephew of the emperor's, has been many years in high office. He served under Kíying in command of the guards of Peking in 1832; was general-in-chief and governor of the Mantchous in 1835. His brother, Yikí, was disgraced, not long since, for malpractices; and he is himself equally worthless.

4. Hí'an was formerly in high favor, his daughter or sister being it is said, one of the chief favorites of the seraglio: he was, however, disgraced for malpractices, but is now again rising into favor; he has lately been appointed chief general in the military government of the Mantchou country. So long ago as 1832, this favorite of the emperor was sent as imperial commissioner to Canton, and was then said to have more influence with the emperor than any man living.

Digitized by Google

Boards, &c., with such other officers as the emperor may please to appoint. No list of its members is published. (See Vol. IV., pp. 138, 475.)

The Six Boards, 六部 *Lu Pú.*

The two Councils—the Inner and General Councils—connect the supreme head of the state with the several subordinate departments of the administration, the chief of which are the six Boards, having cognizance of all the transactions that take place in the eighteen provinces of China Proper. At the head of each Board are two presidents and four vice-presidents; who are alternately Chinese and Tartars (Mantchou or Mongol). Over the presidents and vice-presidents, superintendents are sometimes placed. For details, see vol. IV., page 139.

1. *Board of Civil Office,* 吏部 *Li Pú.*

奕經 Yiking, a Mantchou.
卓秉恬 Chó Pingtien, of Sz'chuen.
麟魁 Linkwei, a Mantchou.
潘錫恩 Pwán Si'an, of A'nhwui.
善慶 Shentáu,* a Mantchou.
毛式郇 Máu Shisiun, of Shántung.

2. *Board of Revenue,* 戶部 *Hú Pú.*

潘世恩 Pwán Shí'an, of Kiángsú.
敬徵 Kingching,* a Mantchou.
祁雋藻 Kí Tsintsáu, of Shánsí.
文蔚 Wanwei, a Mantchou.
杜受田 Tú Shautien, of Shántung.
端華 Twánhwá,* a Mantchou.

3. *The Board of Rites,* 禮部 *Li Pú.*

色克精額 Seketsingnge, a Mantchou.
龔守正 Kung Shauching, of Chekiáng.
關聖保 Kwánshingpáu, a Mantchou.
馮芝 Fung Chí, of Shánsí.
薩迎阿 Sáyinga, a Mantchou.
王炳瀛 Wáng Pingying, of Sz'chuen.

Digitized by Google

4. *The Board of War,* 兵部 *Ping Pú.*

誠 Yüshing, a Mantchou.
普乃什 Hü Náipú, of Chekiáng.
訥 Weishináh, a Mongol.
裕 Chú Tsun, of Yunnán.
許 Weiching, a Mantchou.
倭 朱慧成 Wei Yuenláng, of Chilí.
朱 元 烺

5. *The Board of Punishments,* 刑部 *Hing Pú*

阿 清 阿 Alitsinga, a Mantchou.
勒 祜 Lí Chinkú, of Anhwui.
李 振 Petsiun, a Mongol.
柏 俊 爵 滋 Hwáng Tsiötsz', of Kiángsí.
黃 剛 Chingkáng, a Mantchou.
成 植 Wáng Chi, of Chilí.
王

6. *Board of Works,* 工部 *Kung Pú.*

穆 彰 阿 Muchánga, a Mantchou.
賽 尙 阿 Sáishánga, a Mongol.
廖 鴻 荃 Liáu Hiungtsiun, of Fukien.
特 登 額 Tetangnge, a Mantchou.
徐 士 芬 Sü Sz'fan, of Chekiáng.
阿 璽 阿 Alinga, a Mantchou.
賈 楨 Kiá Ching of Shántung.

The Colonial Office, 理藩院 *Li Fán Yuen.*

賽 尙 阿 Saishánga, a Mongol.
恩 桂 'Ankwei,* a Mantchou.
吉 倫 泰 Keluntái, a Mantchou.
恩 華 'Anhwá, a Mantchou.
拉 木 格 布 札 布 Lá-mu-ke-pú-cha-pú, a Mongol.

The Censorate, 都察院 *Túchá Yeun.*

奕 山 Yishán,* a Mantchou.
沈 岐 Chiu Ki, of Kiángsú.
陞 勳 Lunghiun, a Mantchou.

Digitized by Google

祝慶蕃 Chu Kingfán, of Hónán.
寶齡 Páuling, a Mantchou.
何汝霖 Hó Yülin, of Kiángsú.

Revisors of the Imperial Academy, 翰林院修撰
Hánlin yuen siú chán.

劉繹 Liú Yi, of Kiángsí.
龍啟瑞 Lung Kísui, of Kwángsí.
鈕福保 Niú Fupáu of Chekiáng.
李承霖 Lí Chinglin, of Kiángsú.

ART. V. *Local correspondence between her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary and the British merchants.*—From the Friend of China and Hongkong Gazette.

(No. 1.)

Macao, December 28th, 1842.

To the British merchants, &c., &c.

GENTLEMEN,—I have reason to expect, that one or both of the imperial commissioners will arrive at Canton, in the course of the ensuing or current month, with the object of negotiating with me upon, and finally adjusting, the still pending questions as to the tariff to be established, and duties to be levied at the five ports, that are to be thrown open, in conformity with the late treaty; and as the discussion of such matters, and the adjustment of the important questions they involve, are strange to me, owing to my never having had to look much into mercantile matters, I came over to this place a few days ago, with the intention of inviting you all to a conference; but subsequent reflection has led me to think, that it will be better to obtain your sentiments (whether you may decide on favoring me with them individually or collectively,) in writing, which will have the self-evident advantage over verbal communication, that you will all be more likely to weigh your opinions with even greater care, than if you were to express them orally; but your putting those opinions on paper will be an effectual guard against the possibility of

Digitized by Google

my misunderstanding your object; and that it will enable me to submit the result in a clear and concise shape to H. M. government.

I had proposed to myself, to publish for general information the treaty, which I have concluded with China; but there appears to be objections to that course, until it shall have been formally ratified by the queen; and, therefore, I herewith send you copies of the three articles, 2d, 5th and 10th, immediately connected with the subject of this letter, and which will show you distinctly what remains to be done.

I had, as you may readily imagine, a great deal of discussion with the imperial commissioners, subsequent to the signing of the treaty, and I likewise forward for your notice, extracts from memoranda which passed between those high officers and myself. To the last of these extracts, dated the 17th of September, the imperial commissioners replied, on the 27th of the same month, amongst other matters in these words:

"Putting aside, however, the question of the duties, which shall hereafter be printed and bound into a large volume, according to the rules established by the Board of Revenue, and published also on a board, that all men may see, and the mandarin followers not be permitted to interfere with them: putting aside too, the question of the various charges, and of examining distinctly which are those that ought to be retained, and which those that ought to be abolished, the result to be fixed by treaty, upon a moderate scale, which end will be worked out, after we, the high commissioners, shall have arrived at Canton, where we shall again consult about matters, so as to leave no room for any disagreement or unpleasant discussion: putting aside all this, there only remains," &c., &c., &c. And, as I quitted Nanking the day the communication reached me, from which the above is a quotation, the matter rests in that state.

I am not aware, I can add any observations to the views I have recorded in the extracts from my memoranda; but I presume that you will all agree with me, as to its being most desirable that everything should be strictly defined, so as to leave no opening, however small, for exactions or perquisites under whatsoever name or pretense; and also, that the duties should be fixed on a scale, which will not only provide for the liberal maintenance of the requisite establishment, but will, after providing for the expenses, form a fair source of imperial revenue, and I am sure, that in taking this letter and its accompaniments into consideration, you will also bear in mind, that the benefits of a commercial treaty beyond all others,

Digitized by Google

must be as far as possible, reciprocal, if we hope and wish they shall be permanent; and that you will also remember that the nearer the points, now to be fixed, can be made to approach to, and assimilate with, what is at present in force in China, and the more simple the whole system, the better hope may be indulged that it will work well.

You will observe, that no allusion is made in any of these documents to the subject of the trade in opium. It is only necessary, that I should at present tell you, that the subject has not been overlooked by me, and that I indulge a hope, a very faint one I admit, that it will be in my power to get the traffic in opium, by barter, legalized by the emperor; but whatever arrangement I may be able to effect regarding it, when I again meet the imperial commissioners, will be hereafter intimated to you, in common with all other mercantile arrangements. In the meantime, I shall be glad to receive your reply on this matter, at your convenience.

I have the honor, &c., &c. (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

Inclosure No. 1. Three articles of the treaty.

Article 2. His majesty, the emperor of China, agrees that British subjects with their families and establishments, shall be allowed to reside for the purpose of carrying on their mercantile pursuits, without molestation or restraint, at the cities and towns of Canton, Amoy, Fuchau fú, Ningpo and Shánghái; and her majesty the queen of Great Britain, &c., will appoint superintendents, or consular officers, at each of the above named cities or towns, to be the medium of communication between the Chinese authorities and the said merchants, and to see that the just duties and other dues of the Chinese government, as hereinafter provided for, are duly discharged by her Britannic majesty's subjects.

Article 5. The government of China, having compelled the British merchants trading at Canton, to deal exclusively with certain Chinese merchants, called hong-merchants, or co-hong, who had been licensed by the Chinese government for the purpose, the emperor of China agrees to abolish that practice in future, at all ports where British merchants may reside, and to permit them to carry on their mercantile transactions, with whatever persons they please: and his imperial majesty further agrees to pay to the British government, the sum of three millions of dollars on account of debts due to British subjects, by some of the said hong-merchants or co-hong, who have become insolvent, and who owe very large sums of money to subjects of her Britannic majesty.

Article 10. His majesty, the emperor of China agrees to establish, at all the ports, which are by the 2d article of this treaty to be thrown open for the resort of British merchants, a fair and regular tariff of export and import customs and other dues, which tariff shall be publicly notified and promulgated for general information: and the emperor further engages, that when

Digitized by Google

British merchandise shall have once paid, at any of the said ports, the regulated customs and dues agreeably to the tariff, to be hereafter fixed, such merchandise may be conveyed, by the Chinese merchants to any province or city, in the interior of the empire of China; this shall not exceed . . . . per cent. on the tariff value of such goods.

(True copies.) R. WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Inclosure No. 2. From the Plenipotentiary, 20th Aug., 1842.

A vast object both for China and England might, I think, be gained, by assimilating the duties and tariff, at all the four ports which are to be thrown open to British merchants. The best way of attaining this object is for the emperor to be pleased to command the local officers to furnish, from each port, a detailed report of fixed and authorized export and import duties, rejecting of course all consoo, co-hong and other arbitrary charges. These reports can be examined by the high officers on both sides, and on being pronounced suitable and correct, an average of the whole, both as to export and import duties and tariff, might be assumed and established at the five ports. This plan has many advantages. Its simplicity would prevent disputes. It would render the accounts of the customs department, concise and clear: it would enable the Chinese and British consular officers to detect any attempts at smuggling or extortion, and it would be a most satisfactory arrangement for the merchants of both countries.

2. When the export and import customs should have been once decided upon, there will be no difficulty in fixing the amount of transit duties, since they are to depend on the other. The mode of levying the transit duties will require alteration, and, were it possible to arrange for so doing at the sea-port, it would be a great benefit. The goods might be stamped, or furnished with a certificate showing their quantity, &c., and exempting them from further demands.

3. The prohibitory laws as to the exportation of particular articles from particular ports, must of course all be annulled, seeing that after the re-establishment of friendship and peace, the great aim of the treaty is to facilitate and encourage commerce.

(True Extract.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Inclosure No. 3. From the imperial Commissioners, 1st September, 1842.

1. The five ports of Canton, Fuchau, Amoy, Ningpo and Shánghái, being thrown open, it will be right, except at Canton, (where Hongkong has been given as a place of residence, and no further deliberation on the matter is therefore needed,) to build at the four ports of Fuchau, Amoy, Ningpo and Shánghái only, general factories, whereat, when the English merchant people arrive, they may reside. That they should bring with them their families, is a natural compliance with the constant principles of human nature. But, after commercial affairs are at an end, they should then return again on board their vessels and go home: it will be unnecessary that they should remain throughout the year, residing in the factories.

Digitized by Google

This is what would appear the right and sure course, and if any really have accounts unsettled, or transactions unfinished, they may, according to the rule at Canton, of leaving merchants to direct the winter purchases, (that is, the purchases at the end of the season, of goods for the ensuing season) make clear representation to their consular officers, and receive permission still to reside in the factories.

2. With the exception of the debts of the hong-merchants at Canton, settled at three millions of dollars, for the payment of which the government takes the responsibility, hereafter seeing it is now determined that the English may have commercial dealings with any merchants whomsoever they please, so that, being able to choose the merchants for themselves, they are nowise in the same position, as when dealing with a limited number of hong-merchants, licensed by China: whatever debts therefore, there may be, they shall only be able to sue for the recovery thereof through the government, and can no longer call for reimbursement by the government itself.

(True extract.) R. Woosnam, *Acting secretary.*

Inclosure No. 4. From the Plenipotentiary, 5th September, 1842.

The high imperial commissioners and governor-general, are already perfectly aware that one of the chief causes of this disagreement and consequent hostilities, that are now happily at an end, was the unauthorized exactions and extortions of the Canton custom-house officers, and local authorities; and which exactions and extortions frequently raises the imperial and regular dues, to double and treble, and even fourfold, the proper amount; to speak therefore of making the Canton custom-house regulations and tariff the basis of future arrangements, is, as it were, "perpetuating remonstrance and discussion." Her majesty's plenipotentiary has already recommended that the authorized tariff and duties of the five ports should be called for and compared, and an average struck for the whole. The advantages of this arrangement are so obvious, that they do not reqnire to be enlarged on. H. M. plenipotentiary can most solemnly and conscientiously assure their excellencies the imperial commissioners, that on the questions of import and export duties, as well us transit dues, his sole and anxious object, is to fulfill the duties of an impartial umpire between the two countries. He neither wishes to see the duties so high as to encourage or foster smuggling, nor yet so low, as not to form a fair and legitimate source of imperial revenue, after paying the expenses of establishments, &c. With these sentiments the plenipotentiary will be happy to confer with the imperial commissioners, as soon as they have received instructions from the Cabinet, and the plenipotentiary will meet their excellencies at Canton, or any other port, they may consider more convenient, to bring this important question to a final close.

(True Extract.) R. Woosnam, *Acting secretary.*

Inclosure No. 5. From the imperial Commissioners, 13th September, 1842.

2. Another article (see under head No. 4.) alludes to the duties being

Digitized by Google

high and low, at different ports; and we proposed that the scale of the Canton custom-house should be assumed as a model, and sent in to the Board of Revenue, when being duly canvassed by them, the same should be respectfully put in force. Your excellency objects to this, as still more perplexing matters, and says that it is, as it were perpetuating remonstrance and discussion. We find that in China, the custom-house duties have certain fixed rates, beyond which, no extortion is permitted: thus in the case of the custom-house duties, these are printed and made up in a volume, and the Englishmen, who have resided for many years at Canton, cannot but know all about them. Where in any case, has excess of duty been levied? Those extortions and abuses alluded to, which trebled and quadrupled the duties, must have proceeded from the followers and underlings of the hoppo, the hong-merchants, linguists and compradores.

Now we, the high commissioners, looking up, embody in ourselves the kind intentions of our gracious emperor, and how can we permit, that matters be carried on, on any other principle, than that of satisfaction for what is past, and guarding against mischief for the future? Thus, when we spoke of adopting the scale of duties of the custom-house of Canton, and referring it to the Board of Revenue, to be fully canvassed by them, and respectfully put in force, we were expressly alluding to the *regular imperial duties*; and as your imports, such as woolen-cloths, clocks, watches, &c., and your exports, such as raw silk, piece-goods, tea, rhubarb, &c., are not articles, which every year pass through the custom-house of Fuchau fú, Ningpo, and Shánghái, when the matter is submitted to the Board of Revenue, for examination and deliberation, they cannot do otherwise than adopt the Canton fixed duties as a standard, and proceed to act upon it accordingly.

With reference to those abuses and extortions which amount to three or four times more than the regular duties, not only will the Board of Revenue be unwilling to let these enter into their calculations, but due care will be taken most rigidly to prohibit them; so there is no occasion for your excellency feeling further anxiety on this head; but having created a custom-house, this house has certain current expenses, and the different clerks and writers therein employed, must have food to eat, and some little money, wherewith to support themselves; these items are in addition to the regular duties; and afterwards, when the four ports (up the coast) shall be opened, arrangements must be made with the viceroys and governors of the provinces concerned, to provide for these extra expenses, but on no account will there be such a paradox, as their amounting to three or four times the regular duties. Thus, in like manner, at the city of Canton, there have always been certain established rates, and the extortions and augmentations, that have swelled these to three or four times the regular duties, should be submitted to the viceroy and hoppo of Canton, who will examine and distinguish clearly between those charges which ought to be abolished, and those which ought to be retained; but on no account will such a vicious custom of trebling and quadrupling the regular duties be permitted.

Digitized by Google

In your excellency's reply, it is stated, that after paying all expenses, you wish that a large overplus of revenue, may flow into the imperial treasury, &c. In our Chinese custom-house, just as we collect the regular established duties, so do we send them on: this is our constant rule. We do not ask more than the fixed rates, that we may have an overplus, and yet the expenses of the custom-house must be paid, (as your excellency is well aware,) someway or other, so that we can only calculate on, and decide upon, what is *just enough* to cover these expenses, and there stop. If your excellency will consult with those who transact business with this country, and have long resided in China, and if your excellency will carefully examine into particulars, you will clearly comprehend our meaning.

3. British subjects being permitted to trade at five ports, as above specified, a superintendent must of course be established at each place, for the direction of their affairs. All Englishmen whatever, ought to be completely under his control, and the mandarins of the Central Land will also undertake that our merchants and people be placed under proper restraint. Thus, both parties, carrying on their trade on a footing of perfect equality and justice, no insults or deception whatever will be permitted, which might lead again to the involving of the two countries in war. As for the goods, which are to be bought and sold, we can only permit these to be bargained and settled at the public residence; it will never do for them to proceed to distant markets in the country, and such places, thereby causing loss to the revenue by smuggling, be that ever so small.

(True Extract.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Inclosure No. 6. *From the Plenipotentiary, 17th September*, 1842.

2. With respect to the second item of their excellencies' memorandum, her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary can only repeat his anxiety to see the tariff and duties fixed on a fair scale, so that they shall as before stated, neither be so high "as to foster or encourage smuggling, nor yet so low as not to form a fair and legitimate source of imperial revenue, after defraying the expenses of establishments," &c. H. B. M. plenipotentiary reads with real satisfaction, the firm intention of their excellencies to abolish all extortions and abuses, and he earnestly suggests, that whatever the amount of duties and charges, whether import, export, or transit, may be, it should be specifically defined, and not in the smallest degree left to the arbitrary pleasure, or option of the local officers.

This has been the great evil at Canton, out of which so much discussion and discontent has sprung. Let the necessary salaries to clerks, writers, and other functionaries, high or low, be included in the scale of duties, so that merchants shall know precisely, what they are to pay on their merchandise, whether on importation or exportation. Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary is still of opinion, that if the duties can be equalized, whatever may be the model, at the five ports of Canton, Fuchau, Amoy, Ningpo, and Shánghái, it will be a most advantageous arrangement for both empires,

Digitized by Google

though the plenipotentiary admits, that the equalization is secondary to everything being defined on a moderate scale.

Her majesty's plenipotentiary is so very anxions that this question should be settled to the satisfaction, not only of the government of England, but also to that of China, that should their excellencies, the imperial commissioners, be of opinion that their presence at Peking might facilitate the arrangement, the plenipotentiary is willing do defer the final discussion and settlement of the matter for an additional month or six weeks, to enable their excellencies to proceed to court, and afterwards to come to Canton, where the plenipotentiary will be happy to meet the imperial commissioners.

3. With regard to the third article of their excellencies' memorandum, H. B. M. plenipotentiary will in due time lay down in concert with the imperial commissioners, the most minute and stringent rules as to the conduct of the British merchants, and their servants or dependants: on no pretense will they be permitted to go into the country, or away from the seaports to trade, and every merchant will be beld responsible for the orderly behavior of his servants and dependants, of whatever nation or class they may be.

Moreover, no British ships will be allowed to visit any other ports, than those opened by treaty, and should any person be detected in attempting to smuggle, or trade without paying the established duties, the Chinese government officers will be at perfect liberty to seize and confiscate such goods. It is, however, so obviously the interest of the British merchants to live on friendly terms with the people of China, among whom they are even to dwell for a time, and with whom they will have mercantile dealings, that there is no fear of their misbehaving; and H. M. consular officers will see that they strictly conform to the rules to be laid down, so far as the government of China and its officers are concerned.

The moment these points can be finally settled, they shall be embodied in a supplementary treaty, and submitted for the gracious ratification of the sovereigns of both countries.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. B. M. plenipotentiary.*
(A True Extract.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

(No. 2.)

To His Excellency, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

Sir,—We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Y. E.'s letter to the British merchants in China, under date 28th ultimo, with the several inclosures therein referred to: and in replying to that communication we beg leave to forward to Y. E. copies of resolutions passed at a general Meeting of the merchants, by which Y. E. will observe that the undersigned have been requested to act as a committee on the occasion. It does not appear to us, that, at the present moment, the information before us is of a sufficiently tangible or specific character, to enable us to place anything before Y. E. which

Digitized by Google

could be useful; but if Y. E. could furnish us with translations of the documents which are said to contain an exact account of the imperial duties, we might be better able, on arrival of the Chinese commissioners, to state the views of the British merchants as to any proposed alteration. On all other points, Y. E. will probably agree with us, that it might be expedient to refrain from drawing up any statements, until the arrival of these authorities may enable us to learn the principles upon which it is intended the trade shall in future be conducted.

And we need only add that our committee will at all times be ready to communicate with Y. E. personally, or by letter, whenever Y. E. may wish us to do so.

We have the honor to be, &c., &c.

A MATHESON, G. T. BRAINE, W. THOMSON,
Macao, 6th Jan., 1843. D. L. BURN, W. P. LIVINGSTON.

Note of proceedings at a meeting of British merchants held on the 31st Dec., 1842, at the house of Messrs. Dent & Co., to take into consideration a letter, dated Macao, 28th December, 1842, addressed by sir Henry Pottinger, H. M.'s plenipotentiary, to the British merchants, in which he requests to be put in possession of their sentiments "regarding the adjustment of the tariff to be established, and the duties to be levied at the five ports, that are to be thrown open in conformity with the late treaty."

The letter having been read, after some discussion, the following proposition was made by Mr. G. T. Braine, seconded by Mr. A. Matheson, and passed unanimously:—*That* the communications desired by sir Henry Pottinger should be made by the merchants collectively.

After some farther conversation, it was proposed by Mr. Matheson, seconded by Mr. D. L. Burn, and passed unanimously,

That a committee of five merchants should be formed, to draw up such recommendations in regard to the alteration of the tariff, and other commercial matters, as might appear to be beneficial to British interests, to be adopted, and that the same should be submitted to a general meeting of the merchants before being communicated to sir Henry Pottinger.

A committee was then ballotted for, when the scrutineers declared that the following gentlemen had been chosen, viz., Messrs. Matheson, Braine, Thomson, Burn, and Livingston.

These gentlemen having consented to act, the meeting was dissolved.

(True copy.) R. WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

(No. 3.)

Government House, Hongkong, 7th Jan., 1843.

Gentlemen,—I have this moment received your letter of yesterday's date, and lose no time in informing you, in reply, that I have as yet received none of the papers which the high commissioners speak of

Digitized by Google

in one of their memoranda as likely to come from the Board of Revenue at Peking, nor do I expect to be furnished with those papers until I recommence my discussions with the commissioners at Canton.

Under these circumstances, I have the honor to suggest that you should proceed with the information which you must already possess, from your long local experience of the trade of China, to draw up, in a concise form, a report, showing the alterations in the present system which you would wish to see effected, and the footing as to tariff and duties, including anchorage charges, &c., &c., on which you would desire to see the trade placed in times to come.

Should your report and the deliberations of the Revenue Board at Peking, nearly or wholly assimilate, the matter would be at once arranged without further delay or trouble; and on the other hand, should there appear important discrepancies in the two documents, I should have good grounds for urging a reconsideration of the Chinese plan (which, you will have seen, the commissioners say is to be based on the present system), and supporting my arguments by your opinions and advice.

It is almost superfluous to add that in the latter case I shall communicate with you further before I accede to any final arrangement.

I have the honor to be, gentlemen, Your most obedient servant,

HENRY POTTINGER. *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*

Messrs. MATHESON, BRAINE, THOMSON, BURN AND LIVINGSTON.

(No. 4.)

Macao, 13th January, 1843.

To his excellency, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

Sir,—We have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your excellency's letter of 7th instant.

As it is understood that the new tariff is to be based on the regular imperial duties, and as we have no means of ascertaining what those duties actually are, we do not conceive there would be any advantage in proceeding, as Y. E. suggests, with the information actually before us, and "our long local experience," in preparing a report on the subject.

The imperial duties, properly so called, are generally understood to be very moderate, except on two or three articles: but those duties have been swelled by a variety of additional charges, some of which are possibly regular, although it is generally believed many of them have arisen from either the necessities of the local govern-

Digitized by Google

ment, from consoo charges, or extortions of the government functionaries. We may instance the article of tea, the imperial duty on which is said to be nominally two mace per pecul, but raised by incidental charges to one tael, two mace, and four candareens: while for several years the actual payment, including consoo-charges, has varied from 2½ taels to 8½ taels.

We may observe, however, that we never have been able to obtain any authentic accounts of the authorized duties, and we again beg leave to suggest to Y. E. the expediency of obtaining for us, from the Canton government, a copy of the imperial tariff to enable us to proceed with the consideration of any alterations which may suggest themselves.

As the privileges of the hong-merchants, and indeed the system of which they were part, are to be abolished, an entire change must necessarily be made in the management of the trade. Hitherto the settlement of duties, inward and outward, arrangements for warehousing goods, taking charge of them when landed—in short, all the details of the trade have been made by that body, whilst they are besides proprietors of the factories in which we resided, and the warehouses in which our property has been stored. As the responsibility both of them and of the government will necessarily cease with the existence of the co-hong, the important question arises, of what system Y. E. and the Chinese commissioners may propose to establish in place of the former one; we are not aware whether it is the wish of Y. E. that our report should embrace this branch of the subject: but should such be the case, we may be allowed to observe that, unless other parts of the treaty than those we have seen should in some measure define the principles upon which the foreign intercourse in Canton is to be in future conducted, it might be desirable that we should defer any consideration of the matter until some specific plan be placed before us in the room of the system about to be abolished.

We have the honor to be, &c., &c.,
ALEX. MATHESON, GEORGE T. BRAINE,
D. L. BURN, WILLIAM THOMSON.

(No. 5.)

Government House, January 15th, 1843.

Gentlemen,—I have this day had the honor to receive your letter of the 13th instant in reply to mine of the 7th.

I beg to point out to you that most (if not all) of the facts as to

Digitized by Google

extra charges, &c., which you detail, are expressly alluded to in the extracts, from both the high commissioners' and my own memoranda, which I sent to you with my letter of 28th ulto., so that it was quite unnecessary for you to bring them to my notice; and I have to add, that I still retain my opinion, that it would have been advisable for you to furnish me with a statement as to tariff, duties, &c., showing what you would in future consider desirable, without reference to the papers that may have been prepared by the Board of Revenue at Peking. In fact, I may further here observe that I believed in affording you the opportunity of stating your unbiassed opinions on these points, I was doing the very thing you had all, collectively and individually, been most anxiously longing for, for years past; and I am sorry to find that it is out of your power to comply with my suggestion.

As to the arrangements to be made for carrying on your trade at Canton after the co-hong shall be formally abolished, it appears to me, that will depend solely on yourselves. The trade is to be conducted in China as in all other parts of the world, and I am not aware that it would be possible, or proper, to make the smallest difference between Canton and the other ports which are to be thrown open to British merchants.

After I shall have seen Ílípú, should I have any fresh information to communicate, I will again address you, but you will understand from the above observations that it is my present intention to leave the commerce totally unshackled by rules, beyond providing for a tariff and scale of duties, including anchorage fees, &c.

I have, &c., HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*

To Messrs. MATHESON, BRAINE, BURN, & THOMSON.

(No. 6.)

Macao, January 24th, 1843.

Gentlemen,—I have the honor to forward for your notice and information certain extracts from a memorandum which I addressed to the imperial commissioner Ílípú and his colleagues on the 21st instant. I have, &c., HENRY POTTINGER,

H. M.'s plenipotentiary.

Messrs. MATHESON, BRAINE, BURN, THOMSON, AND LIVINGSTON.

Extract.

The first step to be taken is to fix a tariff showing the price at which a certain stated quantity of each article of import or export commerce is to be assumed, and on such price to lay down the duties that are to be hencefor-

Digitized by Google

ward charged, and which must include fees, perquisites, and allowances of every description; for if anything is left unfixed it will be sure to lead to future references, discussion, and trouble. If the Chinese authorities desire it, I see no objection to the duties being divided into "imperial" and "extra" or "official" dues, but whatever may be the appellation, they must be rigidly defined.

After the tariff and import and export duties, the anchorage or harbor charges are to be settled, and the most simple mode that occurs to me of doing this, is to name a certain sum per ton on the registered burden of every vessel (above a certain size) that may enter the ports. In considering the anchorage and harbor charges, it is to be borne in mind, that the government of China has hitherto done nothing towards facilitating commercial intercourse by building light-houses, laying down buoys or moorings, and erecting beacons; and therefore, it necessarily follows, that these charges should be exceedingly light, and equally well defined as the duties.

The consuls at the different ports are to see, agreeable to treaty, that the duties and anchorage or harbor charges are paid, and the moment the amount of each is fixed, the necessary rules will be laid down, in concert with Chinese high officers, for the regulation and guidance of the consular functionaries, who will not be allowed to trade themselves, and will consequently have nothing to divert their undivided attention from the efficient discharge of their duties.

The plenipotentiary has already at Nanking, explained to the imperial commissioners, that the British government holding Hongkong can in no way disadvantageously affect the external or internal commerce of China, because the English government have no intention of levying any kind of duties there, and consequently goods carried to that island from the port or places in China should pay, on shipment from such port or places, the export duties; while goods purchased at Hongkong and brought from that island, whether in foreign ships or native vessels, to any port or place in China will pay the established import duties at such port or place, just as if they had come direct to China from foreign countries.

It will be understood from the preceding article, that Hongkong is merely to be looked upon as a sort of bonding warehouse, in which merchants can deposit, in safety their goods, until it shall suit their purpose to sell them to native Chinese dealers, or to send them (in case of imports) to a port or place in China for sale; and in the case of exports to ship them to foreign countries; and, it being accordingly equally obvious and certain, that none of these measures can possibly interfere with the just revenue or dues of the emperor, the plenipotentiary has to beg, that proclamations may be issued allowing free and unrestricted intercourse to all vessels from ports in China to Hongkong and vice versâ, on the export or import duties (as the case may be), as well as anchorage or harbor charges, being duly paid at the ports to which they may be carried, or from which they may be shipped, within the Chinese empire.

Digitized by Google

Before the plenipotentiary can offer any decisive opinion with regard to transit duties, which are likewise by the treaty to be specially fixed, he requires to be furnished with a concise memorandum, explanatory of the present system, showing the authorized amount in each province. It is so obvious, that it is hardly necessary to point out, that whatever facilities may be outwardly introduced for the export or import trade of the seaports, the whole of those facilities may be rendered absolutely nugatory, so far as the greater part of the empire is concerned, by such onerous transit duties being demanded on goods passing through the country as should amount to a positive prohibition of their transit. This must therefore be looked into, and the plenipotentiary will hope to be favored with the memorandum above alluded to, at the early convenience of his excellency the imperial commissioner.

As soon as the leading and important points discussed in this memorandum are settled, there will be no difficulty in arranging the details, such as the mode and period of payment (of dues), the loading and storing of goods, the locations to be assigned for the dwelling and warehouses of the merchants at the different ports, and other similar matters; and the plenipotentiary concludes this memorandum by observing, that should any of the arrangements now about to be made, not work well in future, or appear, on trial, unsuited to the object for which they were intended, they may be at any time easily revised, since, where confidence and good intentions mutually exist, no suspicion of, or objection to the motives of, a revision can possibly interfere. January 21st, 1843.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*
(True extracts.) R. WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

(To be continued).

ART. VI. *Shipping at Hongkong, as reported from August,* 1841, *to January* 1*st,* 1843, *showing the tonnage, number of men, cargo.*

FOR the following list of vessels we are indebted to the kindness of lt. Pedder, R. N. harbor-master of Hongkong. The number of Chinese vessels, that have entered the port since it came under British rule, has been considerable. Taking them all in all, the number of native sail has been, perhaps, equal to that of those from abroad. The harbor is very spacious and safe, easily entered on the east and west, especially on the west.

Digitized by Google

Aug. 1841.	Vessel's names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
3d	Coromandel,	Calcutta,		Transport,			
„	Privateer,	Macao,		Opium,			
4th	Coromandel,	Whampoa,		Tea,			662
5th	David Malcolm,	Calcutta,		Transport,	53		
6th	Water Witch,	Macao,		Clipper,			
„	William,	„		Opium,			
7th	Adventure,	„					
„	Caledonia,	Bombay,					710
10th	Charlotte,		Whampoa				691
12th	Omega,			Opium,			
14th	Worcester,	Calcutta,		Transport,	47		
„	John Adam,	„		„	54		
15th	Young Queen,	Namoa,	Macao,				
16th	Manly,	Macao,		Opium,			
17th	Harriet,	„		Opium,			
„	Lyra,	„		„			
„	Carolina,	„		„			
18th	Lynx,	„	E. coast,	„			
20th	Zenobia,						
23d	Gustave,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Cotton,			
24th	Sovereign,	„	California,	Tea,			243
25th	Mor,	Calcutta,			24		
„	Thistle,	Macao,		Ballast,			
„	Linnet,	„		Sundries,			
26th	Arun,		E. coast,				343
30th	Devil,	Macao,					
„	Nerbudda,	Calcutta,		Transport,	50		
„	Spy,	E. coast,					
31st	Grayhound,	Namoa,		Specie,			317
Sep. 1841.							
1st	Rafaela,	Manila,	Macao,	Timber,	8	31	300
„	Susan,	Whampoa,	„	Tea,	2	50	577
„	Grayhound,		„	Tea,		29	317
2d	Sri Singapora,	Singapore,				16	95
3d	Corsair,	Macao,				18	160
„	City of Palaces	„				45	430
„	John Barry	„					520
„	Bengal Packet	„				42	231
„	Dos Amigos,	Manila,	Macao,	Madeira,	12	32	500
7th	John Bibby,	Liverpool,		General,	139	30	500
8th	Sea Queen,	Calcutta,	„	Sundries,	56	60	413
„	Calumet,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Cotton,		17	130
10th	Stork,	Madras,	Macao,	„	41	15	329
„	Masdeu,	Singapore,	„	Govt stores,	15	13	236
11th	Nimrod,	Macao,		„	2	19	469
„	St. Mungo,	„	London	Timber	5	13	342
12th	G. Washington,	Singapore,	Whampoa,		38	20	350
13th	Rob Roy,	Calcutta,		General,		60	375
„	Corinna,	Macao,		Rice,		20	105
15th	Niantic,	New York,	Whampoa,	Cotton,	122	20	450
16th	Conrad,	N. S. Wales,					
17th	Hero,	Macao,		Sundries		27	164
„	Amelia,	E. coast,	Macao,	„	3	37	140
19th	Ann,	Bombay,	Whampoa,	Cotton,	47	47	800
„	Tweed,	Whampoa,	Macao,	Tea,	2	19	443
20th	Anglona,	Macao,	E. coast	Rice,		13	108
23d	Anne Jane,	„	Whampoa,	Cotton,		17	351
„	Harlequin,	Mexico,	Macao,	Specie	70	15	292
24th	Lord Amherst,						
„	Ensayo,	Macao,		Timber,		20	200

Digitized by Google

Sep. 1841.	Vessel's names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
24th	Dardo,	Macao,		Timber,		20	200
,,	Lingayen,	,,				20	223
25th	Omega,	,,	E. coast,			40	178
27th	Red Rover,	Chimmo,	Macao,	Specie,	2	45	250
,,	Neptune,	Macao,		Tea,		38	643
29th	Lowjee Family,		Whampoa,				1000
Oct. 1841.							
3d	Clarinda,	N. S. Wales,					400
4th	Foam,	London,		General,	113	20	330
,,	Parkfield,	Bombay,	Macao,	,,	56	27	490
,,	Thomas Sparks,	Liverpool,	Whampoa,	,,	130	22	497
5th	Jardine,	Macao,				27	140
,,	Ann,	Singapore,		,,	27	40	346
6th	Psyche,	Macao,	E. coast,			26	100
7th	Black Swan,	E. coast			5	23	150
10th	Good Success,	Whampoa,	Bombay,	General		78	540
,,	Venice,	Macao,	Philadelphia,			18	550
11th	Carolina,	Manila,	Macao,	Sundries,	5	18	396
,,	Lema,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Tea,		25	340
12th	Ds. of Northum.	Singapore,	Macao,	Stores,	21	26	541
,,	General Kyd,	Madras,	Whampoa,	Cotton,			1000
,,	Young Queen,	Macao,	Islands,	Stores,		14	85
14th	Belle Alliance,	London,	Chusan,	,,	115	14	700
,,	Sri Singapora,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Opium,		17	85
,,	Sesostris,	,,	,,	Cotton,		35	488
15th	Charlotte,	Whampoa,	Bombay,	Tea,		70	730
16th	Harlequin,	Macao,	E. coast			50	292
,,	Luconia,	Singapore,	Macao,	Cotton,	25	20	500
,,	Cleveland,	Calcutta,	,,	Stores		19	383
22d	Ann,	Macao,	London,	Tea,		57	800
,,	Nimrod,	,,				19	467
23d	Arun,	,,	E. coast,	Opium,		40	343
24th	Roy Roy,	E. coast,	India,	Specie,	5	80	375
25th	Defiance,	Macao,		Cotton,		60	511
,,	Earl Grey,	,,		Ord. Stores,		30	571
26th	Patriot,	,,				19	180
27th	Allalevie,	Amoy,	Formosa,	Stores,		75	885
30th	Cowas. Family,	Macao,				70	439
31st	Lord Amherst,	,,		Cotton,		45	328
Nov. 1841.							
1st	Dudu,	Manila,	Bali,	Ballast,	2	45	328
,,	Forfarshire,		London,	Tea,		20	723
3d	Black Swan,	Namoa,	Macao,	Specie,	3	23	150
,,	Red Rover,	Amoy,	,,	,,	5	45	250
,,	Ternate,	Whampoa,	,,		2	40	271
5th	Frankfield,	Macao,	Chusan,			36	903
6th	Coromandel,	Hongkong,	London,			18	662
,,	Earl of Hardwck.	London,	Calcutta,	Troops,		52	960
,,	Cordelia,	Liverpool,	Hongkong,	Coals,	140	21	378
,,	Tartar,	London,	Bombay,	Troops,	124	35	567
,,	Hamilton,	Liverpool,	,,	General,	150	17	298
7th	Guisachan,	Bombay,	Macao,	Cotton,	89	20	474
,,	Flora,	Macao,		Ballast,		15	322
,,	Masdeu,	,,	Chusan,	Transport,			237
9th	Cadet,	Manila,	Calcutta,	Transport,	8	21	500
16th	Mahomoodie,	Macao,		Timber,		35	250
,,	Wanderer,	,,		Sundries,		17	256
17th	Belhaven,	,,		Coals,		17	299
18th	Sundrapoory,	Namoa,	Macao,	Specie,		29	205
19th	Carnatic,	London,	,,	Troops,	147	35	650

Digitized by Google

Nov. 1841.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
19th	Clarendon,	Batavia	Macao,	Rice,	42	21	536
„	Bencoolen,	„	„				600
„	Island Queen,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Opium		35	193
20th	John O'Gaunt,	„	„	General,		30	450
„	John Bibby,	„	„	„		25	450
21st	Ternate,	„	„	Saltpetre,		40	271
22d	Lady Grant,	„	Namoa,	„		40	280
29th	Gil. Henderson,	Sydney	Macao			24	517
30th	Falcon,	Macao,		„		70	386
Dec. 1841.							
1st	Salopian,	Singapore,		Comm. Stores,		18	290
„	Spy,	Macao,		Opium,		36	120
2d	British Isle,	„		Coals,		15	315
„	Anglona,	„		Stores,		10	108
7th	Framjee Cowasjee,	„	Calcutta,			85	950
16th	John Renwick,	Sydney,	Macao,	Coals,		17	344
„	Potentate,	Macao,		General,		17	344
17th	Austral. Packet,	Sydney,			76	14	194
18th	Jardine,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Specie		16	102
„	Westmoreland,	„					
19th	Lady Grant,	„	E. coast,	Opium,		36	236
„	Persian,	„	Sydney,			10	347
„	Lingayen,	Manila,			10	17	223
22d	Wm. Metcalfe,	Pt. Philip				22	450
„	Canopus,	Calcutta,		General,	51	8	375
„	Euphrates	„		Cotton,	84	37	620
24th	Rosa,	Macao,	E. coast,			25	179
25th	Algerine,	Singapore,	Macao,	General,	32	25	145
„	Belle Alliance,	*Put back*,	Chusan,		35	14	700
29th	Earl of Balcarras,	Whampoa,	Manila,	Tea,		140	1400
30th	Salopian,	Macao,		Opium,		18	290
Jan. 1842.							
2d	Mavis,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Opium,		43	113
4th	Canton,	N. S. W.	„		42	28	507
5th	Abberton,	Manila,			20	23	451
7th	Regina,	Macao,		Sundries,		33	276
„	Louisa Baillie,	„		„		25	413
8th	Linnet,	„	E. coast,	Stores,		18	100
10th	Friends,	„	Singapore,	Ivory, &c.		19	204
13th	Euphrates	„		Cotton,		37	620
14th	Livingston,	Sydney,			50	22	467
15th	Urgent,	Singapore,	Chusan,	Stores,	46	22	408
16th	Sundrapoory,	Macao,		„		24	208
18th	Prince George,	Chusan,	Singapore,		12	30	482
21st	Canopus,	Macao,		Rice,		49	365
„	Manila,	Manila,		„		18	481
„	Masdeu,	Chusan,			7	18	236
23d	William,	E. coast,	Macao,		3	42	153
25th	Sylph,	Calcutta,	„	General,	54	65	317
24th	Caroline,	Whampoa,			1	14	85
25th	Sappho,	Macao,		Coals,		18	445
„	Wm. Metcalfe,	„				21	448
„	John Renwick,	Whampoa,		Specie,		20	402
„	Cacique,	Sydney,	Macao,		57	14	172
27th	Lady Grant,	„	E. coast,	Opium,		33	236
28th	Algerine,	„	Chusan,	General,		20	145
Feb. 1842.							
2d	Amazon,	Macao,				36	423
„	Arethusa,	„		General,		15	214
„	Harlequin,	E. coast				4	292
7th	Isabella,	Macao,		Cotton,		24	422

Digitized by Google

Feb. 1842.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
8th	John Cooper,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Coals,	90	28	659
10th	Anne,	,,	Macao,	Cotton,	88	20	270
,,	Terror,	Sydney,	,,		42	14	300
,,	Hero of Malown,	,,	Madras,		43	25	482
13th	Chelydra,	Macao,	Chusan,	General,		20	349
,,	Aurora,	,,	,,			12	90
14th	Manly,	Manila,	Macao,			30	186
,,	Masdeu,	Macao,					237
15th	Boman. Horm'jee,	Whampoa,	Calcutta,	Tea,	6	90	880
16th	Ariel,	E. coast,	E. coast,	Opium,	1	8	95
17th	Sappho,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Cotton,		14	445
,,	Bombay Castle,	Bombay,	,,	,,	85	88	602
19th	Reliance,	,,	,,	,,	70	122	1515
,,	Orixa,	Manila,		General,	6	19	365
21st	Harrier,	Macao,				15	163
23d	Time,	,,				22	97
24th	Palestine,	Bombay,		Cotton,		20	507
26th	Red Rover,	Macao,	E. coast,	Opium,		35	250
March, 1842.							
,,	Harlequin,	,,	,,	Saltpetre,		50	292
,,	Euphrates,	,,	Whampoa,	Iron,		37	620
6th	Aurora,	,,	,,	Opium,		10	90
,,	Young Queen,	Whampoa,		,,		14	85
7th	Ariel,	,,	E. coast,	Opium,		5	98
,,	Arrow,	Sydney,	Macao,	,,	52	12	175
,,	Hannah Kerr,	Macao,		,,		26	594
8th	Psyche,	,,	E. coast,	,,		20	100
9th	Marian,	Chusan,	Calcutta,	General,	7	50	350
10th	Mahomed Shaw	,,	Madras,	37th M. N. I.	7		
10th	David Malcolm,	,,	,,	,,	7		
10th	Victoria,	Sydney,	,,		52	22	358
10th	Mary Imrie,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Gov stores,	42	14	314
11th	Forum,	Macao,		General,		9	296
12th	Algerine,	Amoy,	Macao,	Stores,		20	145
12th	John Adam,	Calcutta,	Calcutta,	Transport,			
15th	Masdeu,	Macao,	Chusan,	General,		12	236
16th	Ardaseer,	,,	E. coast,	Opium,		48	422
16th	Ariel,	,,	Madras,	,,		60	371
17th	Austral. Packet,	,,	E. coast,	,,		20	194
17th	Arrow,	,,		Coals,		12	175
18th	Anonyma,	,,	Bombay,	,,		60	257
19th	Mercury,	,,		General,		13	250
19th	Prima Vera	,,	E. coast,	Sundries,		30	105
19th	Rob Roy,	,,	,,	Opium,		28	380
21st	Black Swan,	,,	,,	,,		23	150
23d	John Horton,	Liverpool,		General,	145	16	336
24th	Sir Rob. Peel,	Calcutta,	Manila,	Stores,	84	19	608
25th	Alibi,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Gov stores,	73	30	318
25th	Kestrel,	,,	,,	,,	73	24	325
25th	Queen Mab,	Liverpool,	Macao,	General,	149	20	394
27th	Algerine,	Macao,	Calcutta,	Stores,		20	145
28th	Maulmein,	Bombay,	Namoa,	Opium,	73	45	171
28th	Prima Vera,	Macao,	Namoa,	Opium,		30	185
29th	Priss. Charlotte,		Singapore,	Tea,			
29th	Royal Exchange,	Chusan,	Macao,	Stores,	21	14	131
31st	John H. Yates,	Singapore,	,,	General	44	12	184
31st	Ramoncita,	Manila,	,,	,,	9	23	200
April, 1842.							
1st	Prima Donna,	Liverpool,	Macao,	General,	190	14	222
3d	Good Success,	Bombay,	,,	Cotton,	75	60	550

Digitized by Google

April, 1842.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons
5th	Wanderer,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Gov. stores,	55	18	404
„	Champion,	Trincomalee,	„	Naval do.	104	45	465
6th	Mysore,	Chusan,	Singapore	Specie,	10	30	300
10th	Cecilia,	Macao,	„			16	257
11th	Royal Exchange,	„		Stores,		14	131
12th	Minerva,	„		Sandal wood,		20	120
14th	Sundrapoory,	„	Chusan,	Cloths,		24	208
16th	Liverpool,	Sydney,	„	Coals,	63	12	270
„	John H. Yates,	Macao,	England,	Teas,		12	184
17th	Prima Vera,	Namoa,	Macao,	Specie,	2	30	105
„	S. R. Crawford,	Calcutta,	„	General,		30	131
20th	Juverna,	Macao,		Gov. stores		25	311
21st	Euphrates,	„	England,	Tea,		37	620
„	Mor,	„	Calcutta,	Opium,		65	261
22d	Young Queen,	„	Whampoa,	„		12	85
23d	Arrow,	Chusan,		Govt. stores,	3	11	175
„	Courier,	Manila,	Macao,	General,	10	12	160
25th	Abbott's Reading,	Liverpool,	„	„	165	19	420
25th	Cecilia,	Macao,	Singapore,	Cash,		16	257
26th	Eleanora,	„		Coals,		15	319
„	Ariel,	„	Namoa,	Opium,		6	98
27th	Australian Pkt.	„		Tea,		17	205
May, 1842.							
4th	Eagle,	Chusan,	Calcutta,	Stores	7	40	474
„	Consuelo,	Manila,	Macao,	Rice,	14	30	280
„	Royal Exchange,	Macao,	Chusan,	Stores,		8	130
8th	Anna,	„	Manila,	Ballast,		12	100
9th	Louisa,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Sundries.		30	270
12th	Lambton,	Macao,	Whampoa,	„		15	76
13th	Lyra,	„	N.E. coast,	Opium,		42	165
14th	Mercury,	„		Ballast,		13	250
„	Thames,	Madras,	Chusan,	41st M. N. I.	34	100	1426
„	Robarts,	„	„	do.	34	88	796
„	Percy,	„	„	do.	34	65	668
„	Prima Donna,	Macao,		Ballast,		14	222
17th	Maria,	Calcutta,		Bengal Vol.	47	50	450
18th	Caledonia,	Bombay,	Macao,	Cotton,	82	23	450
„	Forth,	Singapore,	Chusan	Bengal. Volunt.		58	430
22d	Gratitude,	Macao,		General,		13	221
„	Wm. Hughes,	„	N.E. coast,	Ballast,		40	124
24th	City of Palaces,	Singapore,	Chusan,	Beng. Vol.	27	45	436
25th	Harmony,	„		Gov. stores,	24	30	553
„	Jane,	Manila,		Ballast,			
27th	Faize Rhobony,	Singapore,	Chusan,	14th M.N.I.	23	45	502
„	Urgent,	Madras,	„		41	60	622
„	William Money,	„	„	2d do.	41	84	950
„	Duke of Bedford,	„	„		41	54	738
„	Fortescue,	Macao,		General,		30	305
28th	Pantaloon,	„		Rice,		40	200
29th	K. S. Forbes,	Chusan,	Macao,		4	30	457
30th	Teazer,	Singapore,	Chusan,	Horse art.	40	40	388
„	Lady Flora,	„	„	do.	70	40	1070
„	Defianee,	„	„	do.	52	40	512
„	City of London,	„	„	do.	20	40	395
„	Warrior,	„	„		53	34	542
„	Anna Watson,	Macao,		Beng. Vol.		40	311
31st	Tamerlane,	Singapore,	„		41	46	304
„	John Fleming,	„	„	Sappers,	28	52	606
June 1842.							
1st	Kestrel,	Chusan,	Macao,	Ballast	5	14	325
„	Sea Queen,	Macao,		„		55	417

Digitized by Google

June, 1841.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
2d	Mary Imrie,	Chusan,	Macao,	Ballast,	6	15	314
„	Trio,	Singapore,		Camp foll.	23	31	188
4th	Borassia,	London,	Manila,	Coals,	160	18	379
„	Blundell,	Singapore,	Chusan,	39 M. N. I.	17	61	573
„	Burhampooter,	„	„	Beng. Vol.	26	60	550
„	Rohomony,	„	„	2 M. N. I.	32	107	856
„	Wm. Turner,	„	„	6th „	26	51	554
„	John Wickliffe,	„	„	39th „	15		667
5th	Cherokee,	„	„	Gov. stores,	32	17	278
„	Flowers of Ugie,	„	„	Camp foll.	16	20	402
„	Thomas Coutts	England,	„	Stores,		84	1426
„	Asia,	Singapore,	„	6 M. N. I.	22	64	637
„	Amelia Thompson,	„	„	Gun Lasc.	31	30	593
„	Gertrude,	„	„	6 M. N. I.	27	50	560
„	Surat Merchant,	„	„	Camp foll.	17	36	308
„	Runnymede,	„	„	„	28	42	402
„	Curset. Cowasjee,	„	„	14 M. N. I.	21	60	598
„	Lysander,	„	„	Gun Lasc.	13	32	530
„	William Wilson,	„	„	39 M. N. I.	21	48	410
„	Livingston,	„	„	Gun Lasc.	13	27	467
6th	Malekel Bahar,	„	„		13	82	689
„	Victoria,	„	„	14 M.N.I.	30	56	562
„	Pekin,	„	„		25	45	440
„	Walmer Castle,	„	„	6 M. N. I.	30	55	733
7th	Kappa,	Batavia,	Macao,	Stores	20	8	50
8th	Falcon,	Macao,	Amoy,	Opium,			
9th	Zoe,	„		„		29	117
9th	Westmoreland,	Singapore,	Chusan,	39 M. N. I.	13	42	471
10th	Arun,	Macao,		Ballast,	10	40	335
14th	Fourteen,	„	„	Coals,		14	297
17th	Gazelle,	Singapore,	Macao,	Gov coals,	55	14	242
„	Isis,	„	Chusan,	„	55	15	298
18th	Sir Rob. Peel,	England,	„	„	130	40	610
19th	Nerva,	Calcutta,	Macao,	„	32	12	293
21st	Gov. Doherty,	Macao		Ballast,		12	160
22d	Shah Alum,	Singapore,		39 M. N. I.	11	105	939
„	Lowell,	Macao,	Amoy,	General,		17	414
23d	Linnet,	„	„	Stores,		18	100
„	Harold,	Singapore,	Chusan,	Stores,	31	30	277
24th	William,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Ballast,		42	153
27th	Charlotte,	Bombay,	„	Cotton,	56	75	728
29th	Arethusa,	Macao,		Stores,	5½	16	215
30th	Corsair,	„	E. coast,	Opium,		25	150
„	Red Rover,	„	„	„		35	250
July 1842.							
1st	Harmony,	Macao,	Manila,	Ballast,			
3d	Royal Saxon,	„	England,	„		19	442
5th	Bidassoe,					40	164
6th	Vixen,	Namoa,		Opium,	1	22	106
7th	Hope,	Macao,	Chusan,	General,		40	306
„	Panther,	„		Rice,		30	40⅞
8th	Sylth,	„	E. coast,	Opium,		70	304
11th	Gulnare,	Liverpool,	Macao,	Ballast,	145	17	388
„	Cecilia,	Sydney,	„	Coals,	45	14	247
12th	Raymond,	London,	Chusan,	Stores,	135	18	498
„	Hellas,	Namoa,	Macao,	Specie,	9	45	272
14th	Ternate,	Macao,		Ballast,		35	270
„	Intrinsic,	„		„		20	537
„	Hugh Walker,	„	Chusan,	Coals,		29	496
„	Flying Fish,	„				20	105
15th	Gitana,	Manila,	Macao,	Rice,	7	17	250

Digitized by Google

July, 1841.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
16th	Westmoreland,	Amoy,	Chusan,	Stores,	15	42	471
17th	Potentate,	„	Whampoa,	General,	15	42	
19th	Peruvian,	Macao,	England,	Stores,		14	304
„	Amelia,	„		Ballast,		30	104
20th	Frederic Huth,	Batavia,	Macao,	Stores,	17	15	208
„	Welcome,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Timber,		16	293
21st	Winchester	„	England,	„		17	297
„	Columbine,	„		Ballast,		36	150
22d	Arrow,	Chusan,		Gov. stores,	13	11	175
„	Champion,	„	Madras,	Ballast,	13	45	465
24th	Semiramis,	Macao,		Gov. stores,		17	364
27th	Kersey,	„		Coals,		12	182
„	Hope,	Chusan,		General,	8	18	330
28th	Andromache,	Macao,		Arrack,		23	560
29th	Anna Maria,	„		General,		24	487
„	Caroline,	„		Ballast,		18	85
30th	Hope,	Singapore,		General,	12	21	467
31st	Amazon,	Macao,	Whampoa,	Ballast,		45	423
Oct. 1842.							
4th	Jane,	Bali Badong,	Macao,	Rice,	20	23	190
7th	Island Queen,	Macao,		Opium,		30	193
„	Coringa Packet,	„		Rice,		37	233
9th	John O'Gaunt,	Liverpool,	Whampoa,	General,	108		
„	Gitana,	Macao,					
10th	Birman,	Calcutta,		Gov. stores	47	45	544
„	Anth. Anderson,	Singapore,		Gov. coals,	24	23	498
„	Himalaya,	Madras,		Cotton,	43	24	477
11th	Colonist,	Singapore,		Timber,	24	13	260
„	Hero,	Macao,		General,		27	164
„	Susan,	Sydney,		Ballast,	44	33	572
„	Kelpie,	Macao,	Chusan,	Opium,		30	130
„	Black Swan	„		General		6	140
13th	Salopian,	„				17	290
„	Wave,	„	Whampoa,	Cotton,		37	135
14th	Foam,	London,		General,		19	310
„	Syed Khan,	Macao,	Macao,	Opium		25	126
„	Marian,	Calcutta,	„	Rice,	44	48	350
15th	Lowell,	Macao,		Ballast,		18	416
17th	Francis Anne	„		General,		15	279
18th	Diana,	Manila,		Gen. & horses		14	221
„	Ariel,	Macao,		Opium,			
„	Sylph,	„		Ballast,		70	304
20th	Calumet,	Batavia,		Rice,		17	317
22d	Isabella,	„		Ballast,		24	438
23d	Anne Lockerby,	Calcutta,		Coals,	48	17	365
24th	Chelydra,	Macao,		Cotton,		40	319
25th	Devon,	Liverpool,		General,	140	22	509
„	Lord Lowther,	Portsmouth,		Gov stores	147	80	1425
26th	Gitana,	Macao,	Manila,	General,			
27th	Minerva,	„		Rice,		16	327
28th	Mazeppa,	„		Cotton,		13	186
„	Adelaide,	Portsmouth,		Gov stores	161	41	639
„	Fourteen,	Amoy,		Coals,	2	15	300
29th	Percy,	Singapore,	Chusan,	Coals,		65	658
„	Lady of St Kilda,	Port Philip,	Whampoa,	Stores,	87	14	95
„	Victoria,	Chusan		14 M. N. I.	7	45	442
„	City of Palaces	„		Beng. Vol.	7	45	430
30th	Tamerlane,	„		Beng. Vol.	7	44	504
„	William Turner,	„		6th M. N. I.	7	45	554
„	Flowers of Ugie,	„		Camp foll.		18	402
„	Runnymede,	„		7th M. N. I.		43	422

Digitized by Google

Oct. 1842.	Vessels'names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
30th	Ariel,	Macao,		Ballast		58	361
,,	British Isle,	Manila,		Specie,	15	12	315
,,	Burhampooter,	Chusan,		Beng. Vol.			
,,	Warrior,	,,		Beng. Vol.	47	8	542
,,	Maria,	,,		Beng. Vol.			
,,	Faize Rhobony,	,,		14 M. N. I.			
,,	Walmer Castle,	,,		6 M. N. I.			
,,	Surat Merchant,	,,		Camp foll.		35	308
31st	Asia,	London,		Gov. stores,		29	527
,,	Malekel Bahar,	Chusan,		14 M. N. I.	8	40	520
,,	Gertrude,	,,		6 ,,	9	44	561
,,	Cursetjee Cowasjee	,,		14 ,,	9	50	598
Nov. 1842							
1st	Zenobia,	Whampoa,					
,,	Raymond	Chusan,		Ballast,	5	20	498
4th	George Herrick,	Manila,			10	14	266
8th	Anna,	Chusan,		General,	7	28	105
,,	Arrow,	Chusan,		General,	7	28	175
,,	Wanderer,	Chusan,		Ballast,	4	22	404
10th	Elizabeth,	Singapore,		General,	31	23	569
11th	Caledonia,	Sydney,		Ballast,			
,,	Hope,	Hobart town,		Ballast,	63	22	377
,,	Pekin,	Chusan,		Troops,	6	50	562
,,	Robarts,	,,		,,	6	75	796
16th	Wild Irish Girl,	Whampoa,		Ballast,	2	29	179
,,	Mary,	Whampoa,					70
17th	Atiet Rohomon,	Chusan,			5	75	770
,,	Sophia,	Chusan,			5	56	636
,,	John Fleming,	Chusan,			5	52	606
19th	Theresa,	Macao,					
,,	Earl Balcarras,	Whampoa,		Stores,	6	161	1700
,,	William Hyde,	Whampoa,		Ballast,	4	32	447
20th	Parrock Hall,	London,		Gov stores	184	20	336
22d	Duke of Bedford,						
,,	Orient,	Chusan,		H. M. 55th	5	84	700
,,	Teazer,	,,			5	32	388
,,	John,	,,		41 M. N. I.	5	59	676
,,	Coromandel,	,,		,,	5	80	796
,,	Urgent,	,,		H. M. 49th	5	50	622
,,	William Money	,,		,,	5	84	945
,,	Livingston,	,,		36 M. N. I.	5	22	467
,,	Rohomony,	,,		41 ,,	5	89	856
,,	Minerva,	,,		H. M. 49th	5	70	1310
,,	Marion,	,,		Staff,	5	90	903
,,	Blundell,	,,		Gov. stores,	5	67	567
,,	Alibi,	,,		,,	5	26	318
,,	Lady Flora,	,,		Artillery,	5	52	404
,,	Forth,	,,		Gov. stores,	7	52	404
,,	Martha,	,,		Camp foll.	7	40	382
,,	Gipsey,	,,		Gov. stores,	7	29	218
,,	Rustomjee Cowasjee	,,		Mad. Art.	7	80	764
23d	Lysander,	,,		216 gun Las.	7	27	564
,,	William Wilson,	,,		Com. stores,	6	50	407
,,	Trio,	,,		,,	6	31	388
26th	Ernaad,	Amoy,		Gen. staff,	2½	70	682
27th	Lady Leith,	Bombay,		Ballst,	64	13	154
28th	Splendid,	Macao,		,,	2	20	473
,,	Bilton,	England,		Gov. coals	180	16	416
,,	Th. Grenville,	Amoy,		Gov. stores,	3	67	1200
29th	Faize Allum,	,,		Invalids,	3	75	638
,,	Thames,	,,		39 M. N. I.	2	100	1625
,,	Alex. Baring,	London,		General,	155	25	609

Digitized by Google

Dec. 1842.	Vessels' names.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
2d	City of London,	Chusan,		161 M. H. art.	5	20	398
„	Jessore,	Manila,		General,	12	16	436
„	Defiance,	Chusan,		M. Horse art.	5	35	511
3d	Guess,	„		Stores,	6	20	140
4th	Prince of Wales,	Whampoa,		Notions	1	90	826
6th	Akbar (Am.)	Macao,		„	1	27	642
7th	Hindostan,	Portsmouth,		Troops	160	24	544
8th	James Matheson,	Liverpool,		General,	160	22	441
„	Orator,	Macao,		Ballast,	1	16	321
11th	Australian Pkt,	Sidney,		Coals, &c.	45	14	194
12th	Elphinstone,	Hobart town,		Ballast,	69	27	425
13th	Palmyra,	Chusan,		„	5	38	602
„	Westmoreland,	Amoy,		Gov. stores,	4	40	471
15th	Linnet,	Macao,		Stores,	1	10	100
„	Frankfield,	Amoy,		Gov. stores,	2	40	903
16th	Medusa,	Macao,		Ballast,	3	18	3?3
17th	Hugh Walker,	Chusan,		„	4	14	496
18th	Athenian,	Portsmouth,		Gov. stores,	180	25	673
19th	Charlotte,	Whampoa,		Tea, &c.	2	90	730
21st	Good Success,	Bombay,		Cotton,	67	59	545
„	Inglewood,	Liverpool,		General,	147	23	518
„	Apolline,	Hobart town,		Ballast,	60	20	213
22d	Belle Alliance,	Chusan,		„	4	38	676
25th	Harlequin,	Macao,		Opium,	1	35	293
„	Gitana, (Sp.)	Manila,		Timber,	17	13	250
„	Bella Marina,	Java,		Rice, &c.	25	25	566
26th	John Cree,	Clyde,		Gov. coals,	180	22	400
„	Thomas Lowry,	Calcutta,		„	60	23	409
27th	Liverpool,	Liverpool,		General,	171	35	760
„	Dawson,	Sidney,		Ballast,	171	14	227
„	Fort William,	Whampoa,		„	3	200	1300
28th	Nepaul,	Madras,		Cotton,	76	23	545
29th	Mary,	Bombay,		„	72	51	705
„	Terror,	Sidney,		General,	49	20	257
30th	Orestes,	London,		Troops,	195	30	529
„	William,	Clyde,		Gov. coals,	205	17	340
„	Pantaloon,	Calcutta,		Opium,	70	30	200
31st	Surrey,	Macao,		Stores,	2	27	461
„	Maria Somes,	Chusan,		Ballast,	5	36	600
„	Victoria,	Macao,		„	3	18	358
„	Greyhound,	London,		General,	159	22	317
„	Elizabeth Ainslie,	Chusan,		Gov. stores,	7	46	400
„	Thomas Coutts,	„		„	12	84	1365
„	Mary Ann,	„		„	12	17	316
„	Abberton,	Macao,		Ballast,		15	451

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: dispatches from Kíying: arrival of Flípú; shipwrecked Japanese.*

EARLY in the month, dispatches were received in Hongkong from Kíying, informing H. B. M. plenipotentiary that his proclamation regarding the murder of British subjects by the officers in Formosa had been forwarded to the capital. The imperial commissioner Flípú, and suite, made their entrance into the provincial city on the 10th; and on the 20th he proceeded to Whampoa, where, on board the H. C. steamer Akbar, he held an interview with sir Henry Pottinger. The plenipotentiary returned to Macao and Hongkong soon after, part of his suite proceeding to Canton on business connected with the negotiations.

Digitized by Google

Pirates have of late become so bold and murderous in their attacks upon the small sailing craft found in the delta of the Pearl river, and the islands interjacent, as to arouse the Chinese government to take strong measures to suppress and disperse them. The English colonial lorcha Enterprise, capt. Sharp, was cut off on the 6th inst., Mr. C. Wilson being the only European escaping with his life, and the vessel plundered and burned. Several persons were seized a few days after by the tsotang at Macao, who confessed having been engaged in this attack, and were accordingly handed over to the authorities at Canton. By the following *Extract from a memorandum to the imperial commissioners* by sir Henry Pottinger, which we quote from the Friend of China, it will be seen that these miscreants are likely soon to be ferreted out, and it is to be hoped the Chinese authorities will heartily join in the offer here made.

"A question that urgently calls for the most serious and immediate consideration, is the extent to which piracy has lately increased in the Canton river, and islands situated on its estuary, and which, if not speedily checked, will very shortly put a stop to all intercourse, except in vessels of war, and has already obliged every boat that plies, to be armed and manned for purposes of defense. The plenipotentiary is prepared to unite with the provincial government, in any plan that may be thought advisable, towards suppressing this evil, and he thinks that it might be best done by simultaneous and preconcerted measures; the first step of which, would be each of the governments sending two or three fast sailing and well armed boats, to cruize against pirates; the second, that the Chinese government should send officers to the different islands to register and number the boats; the third, to proclaim that any boat found at sea, after a certain period, without a register and number, would be confiscated; the fourth to warn all persons from the present universal practice of purchasing passports from the pirates; and the fifth, for the Chinese government to visit all cases of piracy, in which the pirates may be taken, with signal and instant punishment. As British ships of war, or vessels rigged in the European style, are sure to alarm the pirate boats, and enable them to escape, the plenipotentiary is willing to purchase and fit out vessels of the build and rig of this part of China, the moment a plan of proceeding is fixed upon; and the plenipotentiary hopes, that even the most desperate characters would not long venture to show themselves against the combined efforts of the two governments. (True extracts) RICHARD WOODMAN, *Acting secretary.*"

Shipwrecked Japanese. The Am. ship Hopewell, capt. Engle, from Oahu, brought two Japanese sailors to Macao on the 3d inst., who were the survivors of a crew of seven belonging to the junk Strong Virtue. This vessel belonged to the principality of Kaga, on the northwestern shore of Nippon, and had coasted round the island through the straits of Sangar down to Yedo; having sold the cargo, the captain set sail to return, and on his way southward, put in at the port of Simoda in the principality of Izu, where he left the vessel to go home overland to Kaga. The crew sailed on their return, Nov. 17, 1841, but in passing cape King, were driven off into the Pacific, where after tossing about for 210 days, and five of them dying of thirst, these two men were rescued by the Am. whaler Francis, captain Hussey, and carried to Oahu. Their names are Chiobioye, aged 35, and Yasobioye, aged 27, both belonging to Kaga.

Mr. Mur, lately arrived in China from Lima, informs us that on his passage thence last year in the brig Ana, on the 30th May, in latitude 34° 30′ N., long. 162° 40′ E., he fell in with a Japanese vessel of about 90 tons, laden with sugar, cassia, and wax, from which he took four men, the survivors of a crew of eleven, three of whom had been washed overboard. This junk was going from Nagasaki to Owari, and had been driven into the Pacific by a north wind. The men were carried to Lima, from whence they will probably find their way to China by some opportunity. The youngest of those saved, named Kamikichi, was 14 years old. A beautifully printed book, entitled a Mirror of Epistolary Composition for Families, was obtained from this junk, which is now lying before us.

"

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—FEBRUARY, 1843.—No. 2.

ART. I. *Tá Tsing Hwui Tien, or the Statistics of the Tá Tsing dynasty, in 64 volumes, royal octavo.* Reviewed by a Correspondent.

WHEN old Yáu had fairly vanquished the deluge—a monstrous adversary! and had been fortunate enough to obtain a wise minister in Shun, he proceeded farther in his labors, and first making Shun his son-in-law, associated this worthy servant with him a partner on the throne. Desirous still farther to promote his country's weal, he concluded that nothing could so much advance its happiness as taxation. Now, though we cannot tell how his subjects generally regarded this paternal mode of showing an interest in their welfare, Yáu sent his surveyors, who first valued the lands, and assessed them after the most approved fashion. The advantages of this newly discovered feature in government were too great to be soon forgotten; and Yu the successor of Shun, perfected the plan by drawing a map, and distributing the tolls and imposts, ordering that each district should be made to give of its abundance, and furnish its quota in kind. This done, and the plan perfected, the whole was embodied in a set of statistics, and a copy engraven on brazen tripods, with the maps of the empire. This happened shortly after the time of Abraham, when Egypt only could show similar monuments of skill and civilization. It was soon ascertained that these tripods were extremely valuable to the ruler, and hence their possession was made to constitute the validity of the holder's claim to the revenues, and made him in fact sovereign lord of China. By an unfortunate accident—perhaps it was a dispute regarding their possession—they

Digitized by Google

were lost; but the science of statistics, thus introduced to the notice of princes, was never neglected, but on the contrary extended, so that at the commencement of our era, large works had been compiled upon the subject. Pursuing the same road, Chinese statesmen in every age have endeavored to add to the elucidation of this invaluable art, and during the Ming dynasty an immense work was collected, which cost the doctors of the Hánlin college from twenty to thirty years' labor. The Mantchous took the hint, and the present collection is the result of their endeavors. It has gone through many editions and abridgments, and constitutes the vade mecum of civilians, containing in fact everything worth knowing about the government. Collateral with this performance, are the laws concerning each department of state, containing the edicts which have from time to time been promulged by the Mantchou princes. The Hwui Tien is usually bound up in about 48 volumes, so many that even the most arduous lawyers would never think of perusing the whole, for fear of losing themselves and their recollections in this labyrinth of statutes.

We must, however, here give the Chinese government its due meed of praise for minutely regulating everything, as the present volumes sufficiently prove. We can say very little in favor of the style; it is dry, concise and uninteresting, stamped with the peculiarities of Chinese courtiers and pedantic scholars. A foreigner will meet with many obscure passages, because he is unacquainted with the localities and institutions, and will be obliged sometimes to guess the meaning.

Chinese books are always remarkable for their prefaces, and we have one at the commencement of this work, magniloquent and expressive, containing the grand ideas that took rise in the imperial breast. And it is indeed no trifle to describe so great an empire in all its parts and relations, to enumerate the offices, departments, institutions, and regulations, which constitute the stupendous whole. In order to give a general account of this work, we shall go through the parts seriatim, making a few remarks upon each.

Vol. I. The preface referred to contains little worthy of remark, except a short account of the compilation of the work, and the manner in which the different emperors commenced it. Then follows a long description of the means by which this book was manufactured, and what were the alterations it underwent. After this there is an edifying announcement addressed to the great emperor, and signed by several hundred functionaries in all departments, informing him

Digitized by Google

that the work has been carefully revised, and is now ready. This dedication, as we almost might call it, has so much of classical lore in it, that we recommend its perusal to every admirer of antiquity. Surely if errors crept into the work, the many lynx eyes that had the correction, will deserve little credit. At the end we find an index of the contents of 80 chapters, into which the work is divided.

Vol. II. The first mentioned of all institutions, is the Office of the Imperial Kindred, 宗人府 *Tsungjin fú*, an institution that on account of the numerous progeny of the imperial house has become of great utility to the state. Whatever may be the control exercised by the members, this Office has always so cleverly managed matters, that there has not yet occurred a single insurrection, in which a prince of the blood was engaged. On the other hand they keep the majority of the imperial stock in such a penurious condition, that many work as coolies, or hire themselves as servants. To us this must appear incredible, but it is the policy of the court to lower the mass of princes to a level with the people, in order to prevent their gaining any influence upon the public mind. Many an imperial relation receives about three taels per month, and if he has a large family, he may starve on this miserable stipend, if his pride prevents him working for his livelihood. Notwithstanding the severe prohibitions, the poor children of princes often remove from Peking, and try to make their fortune elsewhere.

Besides controlling, this office keeps an accurate register of births, marriages, and deaths in the imperial family, choosing names for them, and never forgetting to add characters like *perpetual*, *everlasting*, the use of which is prohibited to the people, to the patronymic designation. It divides the whole clan into near and distant relatives, the former wearing as a distinguishing badge a yellow, the latter a red, girdle; while those that have been disgraced are condemned to a nankeen colored one. Their titles of nobility are twelve, beginning with the Hotsien tsinwáng (king in their own right), and ending with Fung'an tsiángkiun, or generals by courtesy. Those that have no title, receive the nominal degree of an officer of the fourth rank. With every generation, the possessors of these honors descend one step, the right of primogeniture is duly observed, and the younger children either receive inferior rank or mingle with the people. The higher princesses have two different ranks, the lower five; or their marriage their titles are merged in those of the husband. If the chosen partner is a plebeian, he takes precedence according to the rank of his spouse. Besides the hereditary nobility there are

Digitized by Google

those that receive titles by favor from the monarch, others for services, and a third order for having passed the examinations creditably.

The higher ranks have their respective establishments with a body-guard, and all the pageantry of royalty in miniature. The duties devolving upon them are their appearance at court whenever required, the performance of sacrifices on solemn occasions, and the guard at the imperial tombs; and with such honorable occupations they usually find little leisure to engage in intrigues. They and their retainers are armed, and at certain seasons a regular review is held, to ascertain whether they are ready for immediate service. They are under strict surveillance, have their own schools, and criminals among them are more severely punished than common Chinese. Their moral conduct is however excessively depraved, and the imperial kinsman exposes their misdeeds to the whole nation. They are seldom employed in the provinces, and those who are sent are usually the intimate friends and devoted adherents of the emperor.

The *Nui Kó* 內閣 or Cabinet deliberates about the government of the empire, holds the balances of government, in order to assist the sovereign in the transaction of business. It is the duty of its members to be present at sacrifices, and circulate the commands of the emperor. They officiate on every solemn occasion, and all state papers, including the reports from the provinces, with the imperial reply, pass through their hands. Most of the members of the Cabinet, six in all, are grayheaded statesmen, who have passed through all vicissitudes of favor and disgrace, distanced all their competitors, and at last risen to a seat at the council-board of the empire.

Vol III. A more powerful tribunal is the *Kiun Ki chú* 軍機處 or Privy Council, whose members are chosen for the occasion by the sovereign himself, from amongst his own friends or the higher officers of the various Boards and the Cabinet. Every important business, requiring dispatch and energy, is transacted by this committee. They hold their sittings within the Lungtsung gate, every day from three to five o'clock P. M., and as soon as they have finished the business, they communicate the fact to a chamberlain, who having received the emperor's orders, dismisses them. On appearing before the monarch, when he holds a council of state, he allows them to spread a mat on upon floor and to sit down. They dispatch important papers, as may be required, by couriers through the

Digitized by Google

Board of War at the rate of 400 or 600 *k* a day. They keep all the maps of the dependencies and countries inhabited by barbarians, have the appointment and removal of the Mantchou and Chinese residents, in Tibet, Turkestan, and other places, and it is their duty too, to provide them with medicine according to existing regulations! Other duties devolving upon them are, to select the presents for tribute-bearers, especially those of Mongolia and Tibet, regulate the examinations at the court, translate documents into and from foreign languages, and many other functions too numerous to be enumerated.

The *Li Pú* 吏部, or Board of Civil Office, assists his majesty in making the proper arrangements about rank, examination, promotion and degradation of officers, confers ranks of nobility and titles, and rewards, and in fact manages much of the machinery of the government. The members of this Board present officers at court, and dismiss them to their appointments. There are, in the gift of this Board, subject to his majesty's approval, the office of eight governors, eighteen lieut.-governors, nineteen treasurers, eighteen provincial judges, eighty-two salt inspectors, eighty-two *chifú* or prefects of departments, twenty-two sub-prefects of *ting* departments, sixty-seven prefects of independent *chau* districts, forty-seven sub-prefects of subordinate *ting* departments, and thirty-one assistants to these latter, 147 prefects of subordinate *chau* districts, 1393 *chihien*, or district magistrates, with a great number of inferior civilians.

Vol. IV. This contains an account of all the different officers charged with public instruction, and be it remarked to the honor of the Chinese, that this Board of Education, as it may be called, contains more functionaries than any other: including all the grades of literary officers under its control, there are 12,996; and in this number, 3931 are public teachers intrusted with the management of the examinations. In the Grain department, there is one governor, and twelve inspectors. In the Salt office, eight superintendents, five assistants, thirteen inspectors, and other minor offices; in the Board of Inland Navigation there are three governors, fourteen managers, thirty-four deputies, and some other officers who bear military rank, and are intrusted with the preservation of dykes and the protection of the river navigation.

Vol. V. All the ranks of civil office in China are eighteen in number, and the distinguishing badge of their respective grades is a knob upon the cap of different colors and substance. The crown alone promotes to office, and every officer of a certain grade is obliged

Digitized by Google

to proceed to the capital there to be invested with his dignity. This arrangement keeps all alive to the imperial favor, and strengthens them in their loyalty. The higher officers in the provinces have, however, the privilege of recommending and appointing proper persons, to fill vacant offices, subject to the emperor's approval. Certain offices require a person of a certain rank to hold them, whilst other offices receive importance from the personage that fills them. The rules of promotion are intricate, and to cut the gordian knot, the court advances its favorites at pleasure. The soldiers of the imperial body-guard are in the most favorable position for promotion, and the first class amongst them claims by right precedence with the fourth rank of civilians.

Vol. VI. This volume expatiates upon the mode of choice, and the various ways of promoting officers; this is the business of the first chamber of the Board of Civil Office. The second chamber (Káukung tsing-lísz') is occupied with the examination of the merits and demerits of public servants. The punishments are loss of pay, of rank, temporary degradation, and dismissal. The rewards are entering their names, raising them some steps, and promoting them. The Chamber of Records (Kihiun tsing-lísz') keeps an accurate account of all officers. The Chamber of Patents (Yenfung tsing-lísz) is intrusted with the management of conferring titles of nobility, and investigating the merits and demerits of the inferior privileged classes. The hereditary nobility is divided into nine classes, and these again into twenty-seven subdivisions. Posthumous honors are likewise conferred, which hold good in hades, and what is more to the purpose, usually benefit the descendants of the deceased.

Vol. VII. The Board of Revenue, 戶部 *Hú Pú*, is charged with the finances of the country, the payment of salaries, the management of the granaries, and the transportation of grain. This volume contains the various districts in the empire and their situation, with a nomenclature of the principal rivers and mountains.

Vol. VIII. Contains the censuses, with the situation of the provinces, according to the degrees of latitude and longitude, calculated by the Jesuits. The arable area of the empire is 7,915,251 *king* 16 *mau*, and divided into the soldiers' acres, those belonging to the colleges, and the people's fields. The land tax is levied according to the assessment made by officers from this Board.

Vol. IX. The expenditures of the state are arranged under 12 heads, viz. for sacrifices, for popular festivals, allowance for officers, for their servants, for the examinations, soldiers' batta, stipends for

Digitized by Google

couriers, charities, for inland navigation, sundries, manufactures, and for salaries. Each province has its own treasury, but all the respective officers are answerable to the Board of Revenue, and the sums of money to be transmitted to the court are distinctly defined.

Vol. X. This volume is filled with a detail of the income and expenditure of some particulars branches, the various mines in the empire, and the coining of cash.

Vol. XI. Speaks of the transportation of grain, the construction of the boats, and the excise or transit duty levied on merchandise throughout the empire.

Vol. XII. Describes the manner in which disputes respecting the pay of the soldiers of the eight Mantchou banners and other military corps are settled, and how the commissariat is to be supplied, the money and provisions to be received, in what way the sums arising from the sale of offices and nominal rank are to be applied, and the supplies issued for the officers within the precincts of the palace. We are then informed how the articles received at the treasury, stores and granaries, ought to be examined, and carefully overhauled,—and considering the roguishness of the Chinese, the care bestowed in patient investigation can never be too great. The remaining part is taken up with a variety of matters respecting the granaries at the capital, the issues of grain, the various articles that must be furnished from the provinces as tribute, &c., &c.

Vol. XIII. The Board of Rites, 部禮 *Lí Pú*, is a very important part of the machinery of this government, but its details are unimportant except as illustrating the hold that etiquette has upon the people. It is very apparent, that great stress is laid upon its functions, and that this tribunal is one of the strong holds of despotism. This whole volume is taken up with a minute detail of the congratulations proper upon new-years day, the ceremonies attending the coronation of the monarch, and other state solemnities, which it is impossible and indeed quite needless to remark upon, or attempt to describe in the limits we have here prescribed to ourselves.

Vol. XIV. Is wholly taken up with the detail of the robes of state worn by the court, and the ceremony necessary when officers of state visit each other, which is indeed important to a courtier in the precincts of the palace, but not at all edifying to us *wái yáng*, i. e. outside mer[men], as Ílípú calls foreigners.

Vol. XV. Gives a succinct account of the schools and colleges through the empire, and the manner in which the examinations are

Digitized by Google

held. The whole is an interesting treatise, and develops the Chinese system of literature and its study to advantage. This subject is however too extensive to be more than hinted at in this synopsis.

Vol. XVI. Enters more into detail of the literary examinations, and the degrees of the graduates, giving an ample account how the candidates for office ought to be employed. The last part treats upon the seals, which are used by the various departments under the control of the Board of Rites.

Vol. XVII. Gives a minute account of the temples and altars erected in honor of the various deities and saints, who are worshiped by government, and describes the ceremonies and sacrifices, that take place on saint days, festivals, and other grand occasions, as the march of an army, the eclipse of the sun and moon, &c.

Vol. XVIII. This is a manual for the harem, regulating the dress and the etiquette to be observed by the ladies at the court, detailing the manner in which they ought to mourn, and behave at solemnities. Scarcely any body, we presume, except those whom it directly concerns, would take the trouble of perusing this volume.

Vol. XIX. This book begins with the regulations respecting the presents, which ought to be given to tribute-bearers. There is also a short accout of the situation of the kingdoms that have brought tribute to China. There are also laws about the treatment of embassadors, or rather tribute-bearers, which savor of great compassion and generosity to far-traveled strangers. Amongst other things there is a statute ordering sacrifices to be made to the respective gods, or patron deities of these nations. After this follows a description of the imperial banquets, both for the living and the dead.

Vol. XX. Treats entirely on music, and prescribes the airs that are to be played on different occasions. It is full of information upon this subject, but the contents are almost unintelligible to an uninitiated foreigner on account of the technical terms.

Vol. XXI. Contains an account of the constitution of the *Ping Pú* 兵部 or Board of War: in the first part it treats upon the reviews, and in the second gives the number of all officers and garrisons throughout the empire. This is an interesting account, inasmuch as the proper army is more formidable in numbers, than the fierce legions of Russia, but there ends their superiority: their fights are, like their numbers, all on paper.

Vol. XXII. Continues the subject, includes the navy both on the high seas and the rivers, with the transport service, and then gives an account of the Tartar garrisons throughout the provinces.

Digitized by Google

Vol. XXIII. Details the ranks of military officers, which are eighteen. The Board of War regulates the promotions, which are awarded of course to skill and bravery, and not at all from favoritism. There are, however, in the Chinese army many officers that have risen from the ranks.

Vol. XXIV. Contains the martial law of rewards and punishments. The latter are very severe, but the former are equally great. To the brave the road of promotion and nobility are open, and those that die on the field of battle, receive the highest titles in hades, whilst their children are richly provided for and favored to obtain the speediest promotion, both amongst the civilians as well as military. At the end of this volume are the maritime regulations, directing the cruises of the imperial fleet, to prevent the intercourse of barbarians with the islanders.

Vol. XXV. Treats of the cavalry and posts—a curious juxtaposition. But inasmuch as the foot soldiers are an armed police, so are the cavalry mere couriers for carrying dispatches. There are a good many regulations about horses and their riders, but here as elsewhere, the efficiency of such a department depends wholly upon the pay given to the couriers. So far as we can learn, dispatches reach his majesty with a good deal of speed and regularity.

Vol. XXVI. Details the divisions of the van, rear, and centre of the army, its battalions and companies; describes the military examinations, either in presence of the sovereign or before experienced officers, and gives a general view of the internal organization of an army.

Vol. XXVII. Presents an account of the 刑 陪 *Hing Pú*, or Board of Punishments. The first portion of it details the several modes of punishment according to ancient laws, and then subdivides the existing code, reducing all the statutes it contains to matters concerning the six Boards. We find here a report of proceedings in peculiar cases, such as harboring stolen goods, commencing lawsuits, passing by decisions, &c.

Vol. XXVIII. Largely discusses the subject of prisons—the commutation of punishments, assizes, and various other important matters; it likewise furnishes an outline of the provincial courts, of which there are seventeen.

Vol. XXIX. Speaks of the functions of the 工 部 *Kung Pú*, or Board of Public Works. The imperial tombs require the utmost care, and next to them the dykes and other works connected with

Digitized by Google

inland navigation. We have a full description of the imperial city, with all its outworks, temples, palaces, and altars, and the numerous establishments of the household, with a description of the materials required to erect such buildings. Public edifices in China are, however, compared with them in other countries, but not with the mass of other buildings, wretchedly put up, and sometimes afford but an inefficient shelter against the inclemency of weather.

Vol. XXX. Enforces the accurate manufacture of arms and gunpowder, orders the selection of pearls for the use of the emperor, expatiates upon the public works along rivers and canals, and again reverts to the manufacture of articles for the use of the court.

Vol. XXXI. Most amply describes the construction of the tombs for deceased emperors and other personages; which costs the state an immense sums. This volume also describes the public buildings, granaries, mint, the coinage, powder manufacture, &c., points out the places where the materials are to be obtained, and tediously delineates the form of sacrificial vessels, seals, &c., the preparation of which falls to this Board.

Vol. XXXII. Gives a description of the Colonial Office, 理藩院 *Lifán Yuen*, which is intrusted with the management of the Mongols, the government of Turkestan and Tibet, and is composed entirely of Mantchous and Mongols. It regulates the emoluments and nobility of the chiefs, appoints their audiences, and revises their punishments. This volumes gives a full list of the tribes in Inner Mongolia, Turfan and Koko-nor, their respective frontiers and princes, and settles the annual presents, which they are to receive on visiting the court, with their traveling expenses.

Vol. XXXIII. Speaks of Outer Mongolia, which is, in some measure independent. We have here the names of the hordes, some of which are very long, and their chiefs from the lowest to the ruling khans. Towards the frontiers of Russia, at Ouliasoutái, there are two residents appointed by the court who regulate the intercourse. The volume contains short notices of the trade between the two countries, but does not state the annual amount. It enumerates likewise the post establishment, and then proceeds to give an account of the spiritual reign of the Dalai Lama in Tibet, under the fostering care of the Chinese residents.

Vol. XXXIV. Gives a more minute description of the respective relationship of the Mongol princes, the presents they receive, and the tribute they pay; with an account of the nobility, revenue, and situation of Túrkestan.

Digitized by Google

Vol. XXXV. Comprises a description of the Censorate, 都察院 *Túchá Yuen*, and its various functions in maintaining good order, and proving a terror to presuming officers: speaks of the Court of Requests, 通政司 *Tungching Sz'*, through which all important papers have to pass; then explains the nature of the Talishí, a court instituted for revising the judgment of other boards, and reëxamining sentences for capital crimes. An account of the Hánlin, or national college follows, in which all those who have attained high rank in passing the examinations, are assembled, and the *Chingsz' fú* a similar institution upon a similar scale. The members of these colleges write and correct documents, compile and publish books, and compose the history of the country.

Vol. XXXVI. This contains an account of the *Tácháng shí*, and *Tápuh shí* 太僕寺, two officers appointed to watch over the imperial stud, and direct all the pageantry which the Mantchous, when denizens of the wilderness displayed.

Vol. XXXVII. This volume presents us with a succinct account of the eating establishment and the management of the sacrifices, known under the name of 光祿寺 *Kwángluh shí*. There is moreover a particular account of the ceremonial, that takes place in Shuntien fú, the district in which Peking is situated, at the annual ploughing of the field, and at the examinations in the palace. Finally, there is the 鴻臚寺 *Hungliú shí* established in Moukden, in order to uphold the proper observance of rites, and to regulate the imperial banquets, whenever the emperor visits the palace.

Vol. XXXVIII. Comprises an account of the national school 國子監 *Kwóhtsz' kien*, in which the sons of meritorious officers are supported, and opportunity offered them to advance their interest. The second institution is the *Kin Tien Kien* 欽天監, or Astronomical Board, the duty of which is to foretell coming events, announce lucky hours, and make such calculations as will enable the members to compose a correct national calendar.

Vol. XXXIX. This volume may be regarded as a very good Chinese treatise on astronomy. It explains the motions of the heavenly bodies, and the calculations that have been made to settle the times, months, seasons, and years.

Vol. XL. Part of this volume is also taken up with the business of the astronomers, and then dwells amply upon the *Tái I Yuen* 太醫院, or Medical College, and its various functions.

Digitized by Google

Vol. XLI. This book gives us a view of the Imperial Body-guard, *Shi-wei* 侍衛, that surrounds the sovereign continually, and explains the services which they perform. There is also a small office attached to the body-guard under the name of *Tsausz' chú*, where reports, addresses and congratulations for the imperial family are received and forwarded. The *Liuen-i wei* 鑾儀衛, is a traveling establishment, including many couches, palankeens, screens, trains, &c.

Vol. XLII. Gives a full account of the eight standards, the bulwarks of Mantchou power, of their quarters, their commanders, their fields, houses and domestic circumstances, the presents made at their births, marriages and burials, their promotion and titles, with a number of other matters.

Vol. XLIII. Details their duties and reviews, and refers to their division into three brigades, with the various accoutrements, and their duty when in active service. The whole breathes throughout a strong anxiety for the preservation of this corps, on which the imperial power depends.

Vol. XLIV. Dwells upon the artillery, batteries, mortars, grenades, and other missiles of destruction. It also contains an account of the *Nuiwú Fú* 內務府, or the household establishment, which is on the largest scale. We find here a detail of the sacrifices, at which the emperor assists in person, and a list of the officers, with the regulation for their choice and promotion.

Vol. XLV. Continues the same subject, containing an inventory of the stores and valuable things in the imperial treasury, than which there can be nothing more rich and profuse, what are the workmen employed to administer to the imperial pleasure. It gives us an insight of the retinue appointed in all the various palaces, and the customary offerings and rites, which both males and females perform.

Vol. XLVI. Is more explicit about the harem, the marriage of the emperor and of the princesses, their dowry and duties, with many more important matters, which ladies ought to know. It also refers to the outer establishments, such as large farms belonging to the court, stores of all kind of provisions, of materials for building, of hosts of craftsmen ever ready to execute the imperial behests in every particular. It is in fact an institution very perfect and excellent in its kind and furnishes all the conveniences of life, with a good many disagreeables ones. There is likewise a whole host of

Digitized by Google

eunuchs, each having his respective rank The discipline kept up is of the severest description, and the laws for their control are almost intolerable.

Vol. XLVII. Points out the regulations respecting the administering of punishment, the guards at each gate, the various buildings and their uses, the eating establishments, and the stables full of camels and horses both at Peking, the palaces outside, and Moukden.

Vol. XLVIII. Enumerates all the pleasure gardens in and out of Peking, and their particular uses, with the ceremonies that take place therein. After this we have an account of his majesty's eating establishment. There ought to be placed before the emperor every day twenty-two catties of meat in a bason, five catties boiled in soup, hog's lard one catty, two sheep, two fowls, and two ducks, milk of sixty cows, one catty of butter, and seventy-five parcels of tea;—this is the daily allowance of the monarch. According to the account, her majesty receives only sixteen catties of meat in platters, and ten catties boiled with vegetables, one fowl and one duck; she has besides the milk from twenty-five cows, with twelve pitchers of fountain water, and ten parcels of tea. The other ladies and maids receive in proportion to their rank, but all without exception obtain most substantial fare. The regulations extend even to the kitchen utensils, and there must be the full number and no more. Lamas are appointed to read prayers, they being the chaplains of the court.

We have now taken a general view of the whole work; to have entered into particulars, would, as the phrase is, (here without metaphor) fill volumes. We have already, in former volumes of the Repository, detailed much of the information contained in the Hwui Tien, and perhaps shall be able still to add to the information on these heads.

ART. II. *Hiun Ping Yâu-yen, or Important Instructions to soldiers. By Yü, a commander-in-chief of H. I. M.'s military forces, &c., &c.* Translated by W. D.

[Besides thanking W. D. for his translation of these "Important Instructions," we will take occasion here to draw attention to the conduct of foreign soldiers. When their own armies are on the march through the provinces, the Chinese dread their approach as they would that of hungry

Digitized by Google

tigers. Of the British, they had formed a different opinion, and previously to the affair on the heights of Canton, the mass of *the people* believed they had nothing to fear from British soldiers. This fact is noticed in the letter of Wáng Tinglán, published in our last volume. He says, "It was not till they began rambling about through the neighboring villages, plundering the people, and doing violence * * * *," that they found out the true character of the foreigners; previously, "multitudes of the people encouraged and supported them, * * * * anxious only that the foreigners should be victorious." Base as the Chinese are—and they are very base in morals—the retired apartments of either their living or their dead, are not to be rudely entered with impunity. By disturbing the ashes of the dead, certain persons, who were not camp-followers, became so obnoxious to the Chinese people that nothing but their blood could atone for their guilt. They were doubtless unconscious of the mischief they were doing; but their conduct, and that of those who were doing violence as they rambled from house to house through the villages, with some similar proceedings of a more recent date, have been the principal causes, we believe, of nearly all the popular hostility, which has since appeared in Canton, and which rose to such a high pitch on the 7th of last December. The admonition derived from the misconduct of native soldiers, in 1832, ought to be heeded by others besides the Chinese. Some particulars of that misconduct may by found in our second volume, in the notices of the rebellion on Formosa. Solitary instances of bad conduct are magnified; and little acts of rudeness do great mischief. The Chinese people are not to be ill-treated, nor beaten with impunity under British rule, without judge or jury. And in times of peace—however great may be the emergency—we question the expediency of pressing either coolies or seamen. The detention of a few poor junks at Hongkong in 1841, did the settlement no small injury. Let the Chinese have the full benefit of British law, and depend on it they will prove themselves to be good and industrious subjects. To bring them into any service is easy; but to force them is a hard matter. They say, "a child may lead a horse to the water, but ten men cannot make him drink."

The writer of the following instructions is none other, we believe, than the veteran Yü Púyun of Chekiáng.]

EVERY man derives his nature from heaven, and from infancy to manhood none are destitute of virtue. The virtuous cherish it in their hearts, while the exercise of it towards a prince is called loyalty, and towards a parent filial piety. That you should while at home exercise reverence towards your parents, and fraternal affection towards your brethren, you very well know. The Sacred Edict has widely promulgated and reiterated in your hearing that scholars and husbandmen, mechanics and tradesmen, by attending to the appropriate duties of their calling, will secure a reputation, and surely reap their reward.

The favors we receive from others ought never to be forgotten. Here allow me to introduce a similitude. Suppose you were on a long journey and your pocket money were expended, and you found yourself destitute, far from home, without friends and perishing from want. Then suppose a man should give you a few hundred cash to preserve your life. Should you ever afterward see this man, ought

Digitized by Google

you to make any expression of gratitude for his mercy? And, if you made no returns for his kindness, would you not justly be considered a forgetful and an ungrateful creature, and thus exhibit no goodness of heart? It is a common saying, If we receive from others a favor, like a drop of water, the return should be like an ever flowing fountain.

Now you, soldiers, have received favors from your sovereign which it is extremely difficult for you ever to repay. It is becoming you, as you regularly enter the cantonment to receive your rations and monthly pay, to remember that all you have for the support of your lives, the nourishment of your family, and the offerings to your ancestors, is the result of your sovereign's compassion, whose mercy is higher than the heavens and extensive as the earth; therefore *loyalty* is a sentiment that should be engraven on your hearts. As you receive liberally of the favors of your sovereign, it is becoming you, by a careful and diligent attention to your appropriate duties, to promote the peace of the land, by exterminating thieves and robbers, and avoid disturbing or distressing the people. Thus you may respond to the distinguished favors of your sovereign and yourselves, advance in the road of promotion, from the infantry to the cavalry, and then to official stations, with increasing honors and emolument. This is in time of peace; but should there be a national disturbance, and you are sent out in regular file, and on seeing the foe advance bravely before him and slay the enemy, you thus repay the kindness of your sovereign. But if on seeing the enemy you cherish unworthy fears and do not advance, you prove yourself ungrateful and unworthy creatures, and of the same class with pirates, and all men will be justified in slaying you.

You may consider that from ancient times till now, the wise and the brave have been prospered and honored, and for this reason, that with a true heart they destroyed the enemy. But those who fear to die cannot thus avoid death; suppose they shut themselves up within their own doors and die of disease; are they not then dead? But if you would not deserve death, take your sword and rush amidst a thousand or ten thousand men, brandishing your weapon and speeding your horse, and you cannot die. A discharge of your appropriate duties and the subjugation of the enemy, all depends upon your loyalty and bravery, and in this way alone you can obey the laws and preserve your lives.

In time of peace, while remaining in your cantonments, it is expected that you be quietly employed in your customary duties, not

Digitized by Google

quarreling with each other; and when you go out, whether it be for taking thieves, or for war, as you meet the people you should remember that your food and salary is the result of their labor. Therefore, carefully endeavor to protect them. Do not frighten and annoy them, but when you see among them old persons regard them as you would your own father or mother; and when you see young persons, treat them as you would a brother or sister. Do not think, because you spend your strength in the service of your emperor, that you have a right to defraud the people. When going abroad do not compel the coolies to bear your burdens, without a suitable compensation; and as you pass along the road, do not rob the gardens of their vegetables and fruits. Do not passionately abuse the people; and, relying on your numbers, insult the defenseless. Should all respond to the voice of one man, and several tens of you unite in beating one man, and if perchance he is killed, do not think that you will pass undetected; your fellow-soldiers, lest they themselves should be implicated, will make known who was the mover of the disturbance; and when this is known by the people, they will represent the case to the proper authority, who will institute an investigation; and the corroborating testimony of soldiers and people will so clearly establish your guilt, that even your friends and relations will not dare deny it. Such will then be judged according to law and beheaded, and your head suspended by the wayside to the gaze of the multitude. These things you all understand.

You remember that during the revolt of Formosa in the 12th year [of H. I. M.'s reign, A. D. 1832], the soldiers from Chekiáng, Honán and Sz'chuen, refused to pay the coolies for bearing their burdens, and that a dispute arose and life was lost; also, that children were kidnapped, and the office of the salt-merchant was plundered: when these things were beyond all endurance, they were represented to the high provincial officers, who reported it to his majesty, and an imperial edict was issued; and, after the necessary investigation, the offenders were delivered down to be punished according to the law. These things are for your admonition. Therefore do not trust in your numbers, or the fallacious hope of escape, for your commanding officer will surely understand and make known your conduct; also your comrades, for fear of being themselves implicated, will disclose the matter, and you cannot escape punishment. From ancient times till now the laws concerning soldiers have been very rigid. On a former occasion a soldier stole a man's vegetables, and he was put to death for it.

Digitized by Google

Now you think that a vegetable is worth but a few cash; why need a man fear to take it? Man is prone to imitate bad example; and if he can take a vegetable, he will take something else; and soon it will become habitual, and the people of the country will cease to fear thieves and pirates, from their greater dread of the soldiers. Thus the anger of the people would lead them to call upon the gods for vengeance, and you will incur their wrath, instead of securing their aid, in time of battle. Think you, when engaged in battle, should one man draw back, would not all follow his example and flee, and the foe pursue after them to the destruction of all? The laws concerning soldiers are extremely severe. The good man constantly observes the customs, and dares not contend with his associates. He regards his own life as precious, and trembles lest by quarreling with another he should accidentally kill him, when he would pay for it by the loss of his own life. If he escape death, he is banished, and thus precluded for ever from all honor and profit.

Anciently there was a man by the name of Hán Sin, who compelled a thief to pass between his legs: still he dare not wrangle; according to the saying, "The brave act like tigers, and not like mice."

If for a few years there should be peace, and instead of going to war you all remain at home, as good men I will teach you what to do; viz., practice yourselves in your duties that you may be able to protect yourselves and your families, thus exhibiting truth and righteousness. Everything in heaven and earth is comprehended in these two terms, *truth* and *righteousness*. They are to men what the root is to the tree. Where then is truth? To speak a work to-day, and follow it ever afterwards;—not pointing to the east, then going to the west;—not saying that you have what you have not;—not changing to suit your own convenience;—if you speak and act thus, all men will believe you. This is what is called *truth*. What is righteousness? For each to attend to his business and practice himself in his appropriate duties;—regarding his officers as he regards his parents, and his comrades as his brethren, avoiding ingratitude and a violation of the laws;—this is what is called *righteousness*. If a man have no truth, but is deceitful and false, then there is nothing too bad for him to do, and even his father and mother, and wife and children will see that he is a bad man. An unrighteous man in the twinkling of an eye becomes ungrateful. Therefore truth and righteousness are of the first importance.

Again it is easy to move the mind of the ignorant. This you will

Digitized by Google

understand by observing a play. Suppose the actor, in alluding to the ancients, should exhibit loyalty and filial piety. The audience looking at the faithful minister or dutiful child, exposed to ten thousand ills, still maintaining his integrity, and in every temptation to impropriety and unrighteousness, sternly adheres to truth and uprightness. Therefore the gods of heaven and earth will protect him in the field of batt'e, and crown him with laurels of victory, bless him with a blooming wife and honorable children, and perpetuate his name to a thousand generations. But how often is it that stupid men frequent the plays, desiring only to witness impure and incorrect exhibitions, and look upon scenes calculated to foster a contentious spirit. You may know from the expression of their countenances that such, if they are not already adepts in the practice of vice, will soon learn to be, for such things are very shallow and easily learned.

Here allow me to introduce the case of Sung Kiáng, a famous robber, whose name is recorded in the Shui Hü, and history informs us that he was at the head of thirty-six giant-like insurgents. General Cháng Suyé of Hwuihái, at one time called out his men to exterminate them, but they surrendered and swore allegience to their sovereign. Sung Kiáng lived about the middle of the Sung dynasty; he was a man of superior natural talents, and at length became a faithful subject, and a queller of rebellion, and promoter of peace within the four seas (China), and was praised by succeeding generations. Still, though he became a faithful subject and a distinguished patriot by all his good deeds, he could not erase from history the record that he was once a robber. Moreover, the works of fiction have misrepresented the number of his colleagues, and endeavored to make it appear that he acted not for gain, but for honor; thus tempting the age, blinding the eyes of the people, and injuring the hearts of men in no small degree. In the same way, novels have so represented the character of the robbers of Wá Káng, that indiscriminating minds are led to admire their valor, not thinking that they were without prince or father, and that they thus treated with contempt their own body and their own parents; not thinking that true courage consists in speaking with propriety and acting righteously, in not obscuring the laws of heaven, or throwing away conscience, even if it should be at the hazard of life.

The fact is, you cannot rely on what novels say, for Sung Kiáng was no better than Tái Wú and Máuting (notorious robbers). You know that in secret societies, where the members are sworn to pro-

Digitized by Google

tect each other, the greater guilt rests on the headman, and his guilt is increased in proportion to the increase of the numbers under him. For such proceedings they surely will be apprehended and punished, when repentance will be unavailing.

Therefore you, soldiers, ought carefully and unceasingly to follow truth and righteousness, filial piety and loyalty. For if you carefully practice your own tactics, and when at home respect your parents, love your brethren, and attend to your own business; and when sent for the apprehension of pirates, you prove faithful to your trust; in time of war not oppressing the people, and mutually admonishing each other to walk in the path of virtue; and if you bravely contend for your country's weal, you will not only be greatly beloved by your friends and relations, but also by the rulers of the land, and the gods will secretly protect you wherever you go. But if you do not carefully practice your tactics, and attend to your own business; when sent after robbers, if you prove unfaithful; when sent to war, if you do not face the foe—such conduct cannot be endured by the justice of the laws, or the mercy of the gods.

Finally, strive to familiarize yourself with your own business, and mutually instruct and assist each other. In giving these instructions, your general has not employed a mysterious style and unintelligible terms, but simple and everyday language, so plain that it may be easily understood, even by those who cannot read. Now if these principles of your nature (truth and righteousness) be established, you may travel to the ends of the earth without danger of harm, and is it not a matter to be desired that officers and soldiers, princes and people should dwell together in peace and happiness?

ART. III. *Portrait of the emperor Ku Káusin, classed among the five emperors of China.*

BEFORE giving the few particulars, which the Chinese historians have recorded concerning this man, it is necessary to recapitulate far enough to correct the first paragraph of article fifth, of the number for November last. Fuhí, Shinnung, Hwángtí, Yáu, and Shun, are generally admitted, by the Chinese, to be the personages who are properly styled the *Wú ti*, or Five emperors: at the same time,

Digitized by Google

however, they admit into the list three other names—placing them before Yáu, and after Hwángtí. These three are Shánhau, Chuenhiu, and Ku, or 嚳高辛 *Ku Káusin.* Notices of Shánhau and Chuenhiu have already been given, and we proceed now to speak of Ku Káusin.

This monarch, the Chinese tell us, ruled by the power of wood; and black was his favorite color. His family name was 姬 Kí; and his proper or personal name was 夋 Tsin. Sháuhau 少昊 was his grandsire, and his sire Kiáuki. He was born with divine intelligence. At the early age of fifteen, he began to assist the emperor, and was by patent installed in office; and when thirty he be-

Digitized by Google

came monarch, laid the foundations of his empire in Sin; and hence he was styled 高辛 *Káusin*. He built his capital in 亳 Póh, now the district of 偃師 Yensz' in the department of Hónán, in the province of that name. He ordered his minister 咸黑 Hánme to frame and regulate music, both instrumental and vocal; and, 名曰六英 *ming yue Lu Ying*, he named or designated "Six Heroics:" 言天地四時之英華也, *yen tien ti sz' shí chí Ying Hwá yé*, "setting forth or celebrating the Ying and the Hwá of heaven, earth, spring, summer, autumn, and winter." After a reign of 70 years, this illustrious monarch died in the hundredth year of his age. Both he and his imperial cousort, 禋祀上帝 *Yin sz' Sháng ti* offered adoration and sacrifices to the Most High.

Concerning this music, and this divine service, our author's meaning is not very clear to us. By the by, we may observe here that some have considered this union of *Ying* and *Hwá*, as remarkable, *Ying* being used to denote the English and what pertains to them, and *Hwá* the Chinese and what is their's: the first word denotes what is excellent, noble, or 'heroic' as Carlyle might say; the second is used to denote what is elegant, refined, polite: consequently, when united, the Ying-Hwá must denote all that is splendid and glorious, bright and illustrious, pure, refined, and excellent, in heaven and in earth, and during all seasons. So much for the Ying and the Hwá!

We see no reason to doubt that the progenitors of the black-haired race did worship Jehovah, the Most High; and from their fathers they may have received, by tradition, much correct knowledge concerning the true God. 'To offer pure intentions' is called 禋 *yen*; 祀 *sz'* is to sacrifice to the gods or to departed spirits, the doing of which, some one says, is *like* seeing, or having intercourse with, those who are in the invisible world. Thus it appears—so far as we may trust in the history and tradition of the Chinese—that this ancient monarch and his house worshiped Jehovah, and paid divine adoration to the only living and true God,—the emperor and the empress, in their high stations, being examples to the people, their children, teaching them how and whom they ought to worship.

Digitized by Google

ART. IV. *Loss of the transport Indian Oak, captain Grainger, on Lewchew, Aug. 14th, 1840.*

THE loss of the transport Indian Oak is mentioned on page 516 of vol. X., but as the treatment of her crew was extraordinary in the annals of shipwreck on the coasts of uncivilized countries for its kindness, we have condensed from the Nautical Magazine for 1841, the account given by J. J. B. Bowman, agent for transports, who was on board the vessel.

The Indian Oak, captain Grainger, sailed from Tinghái, August 10th, 1840, in company with four other vessels, from whom she parted company before night. The three next days, she experienced heavy weather from the north and northwest, and the slack state of the rigging, added to the turbulent sea, caused the ship to labor very much. She also met on this eastern skirt of the Yellow sea the same strong current from the east running out of the Pacific along the south of Japan, which the Morrison experienced in 1837; (see vol. VI., p. 364.) being set westerly, notwithstanding the strong northwest wind, 23 miles in 24 hours. On Friday, the 14th, the entry in the journal is as follows:

"Strong gales, N.N.W., and frequent hard squalls with a heavy sea. 5*h.* 30*m.* more moderate; sea still running high, and the ship laboring very heavy; out third reef of main-topsail, and reef of the foresail. 10*h.* course per log, allowing one point lee way according to capt. Grainger's opinion, is S. 66° 30′ E. 121 miles; lat. D.R. 25° 51′ N., long. 127° 2′ E. From my own observations and opinion, the ship has made no lee way, but rather from the heave of the sea headed her reckoning, and has made a course from noon of yesterday, E. 13° S., 130 miles, which puts us in lat. D.R. 26° 10′ N.; from yesterday's chron. lon. 127° 20′ E.; wind northwest and W.N.W.

"At the moment of working the above sights, Mr. Power, acting third officer, reported discolored water; hauled out S.S.W., and saw the land indistinctly about N. by W., with a line of breakers stretching north and south, close under our lee; at this time it was blowing hard with severe squalls and rain, the wind veering to the westward, the ship broke off to the eastward of south; the weather so thick the land was scarcely visible at three miles distant; saw breakers ahead, and land on the weather bow. Wore with the hope of clearing on the other tack. In the act of veering, the fore-topmast-staysail and fore-topsail blew out of the bolt rope. Finding we could not weather the coast on this tack, and an extensive reef of rocks stretching out from the island, on which there appeared no chance of saving the lives of the people, wore under the foresail and main-topsail, with the

Digitized by Google

hope of running into what appeared an opening in the land, very indistinctly seen; but the foresail unfortunately at this moment blew out of the bolt rope, and left us without hope; shortly after which the ship struck, and in a few minutes more took the ground and fell over on her broadside: to the best of my judgment this was about 11 A. M. Cut away the mainmast to ease the ship; at this time blowing very hard in severe gusts, W.S.W. to W.N.W., with rain, and so thick, that the land which was moderately high, and not more than two miles distant, was very indistinctly seen. The sea now made a clean breach over the ship: all hands collected in the cabin under the poop, and on the weather or starboard quarter, where I took up my station, the sea breaking over with great violence, and sending broken pieces of sheathing and copper over all. On the ship first taking the ground, lost our larboard-quarter boat, which was stove and washed on shore, (by which we observed the tide was falling;) there was no hope of saving our lives but by the wreck holding together, and getting a line on shore.

"About noon, William Hayburn, passenger seaman, made an attempt to carry the end of the deep sea lead-line on shore, but owing to the heavy surf, and the very strong drawback, he failed, and was with some difficulty hauled on board. Shortly after Mahomed Ally, lascar, made the attempt, and succeeded in getting on shore, but without the line. On the poor fellow getting a few yards above the surge, he fell down on the rocky ledge, apparently quite exhausted and much injured by the rocks. Men were now seen advancing towards the wreck, and to assist the man who had got on shore. Great numbers now came down and motioned us to land.

"12*h.* 30*m.* P. M. or half-past noon.—Cut away the mizzenmast to ease the poop, the ship completely over on her beam ends, and the sea making a clean breach fore and aft, and blowing a severe gale with heavy rain from W.S.W. About this time the ship broke her back and parted at the chest-tree, the fore part settling down into deeper water. An attempt was now made to launch the jolly-boat stowed on the launch, in doing which she was stove, and no part of her seen again; the end of the log-line was now made fast to a musket ramrod, and fired from a musket, but did not reach the shore. John Vincent, cook, now attempted to swim ashore with a line but failed, and was hauled on board as in the first attempt. A Lascar, named Inodee, now made the attempt and succeeded in carrying the end of the log-line on shore, by which the end of the deep sea-line was hauled on shore by the natives, but owing to the bight fouling the rocks, our intention of bending on a hawser was frustrated. Hatches, gratings, boats' oars were all tried to float a line on shore, and lastly a pig, but all failed. It was now about 3*h.* P. M., and the flood tide coming in all the natives with our two men left the reef, our only remaining hope being in the after-part of the ship holding together during the flood tide. The weather now became much worse, blowing and raining furiously from the W.S.W., dead on the shore. It was now next to impossible to hold on the quarter, where with several others I had continued to cling; we now retreated under the poop, which af-

Digitized by Google

forded us some shelter from the severity of the weather, as also from the risk of being injured by the pieces of sheathing and copper which were continually thrown by the sea over the after-part of the vessel.—

"Our great fear now was, in the event of the gale continuing and our not succeeding in getting on shore before the next flood, the vessel would not hold together. A great and good God was most merciful. About 9*h*. the barometer began to rise and the weather to break,—this cheered our drooping hearts, and hope began to revive. To judge of our feelings at this time between hope and fear, none but those who have unfortunately been placed in similar situations can have any idea, and far more than my feeble pen can describe. I have omitted to state, that shortly after the ship took the ground, the rudder with part of the stern separated from the vessel, and the sea with great violence forced itself through the aperture into the lower and upper cabins.

"Between 11*h*. 30*m*. P. M. and midnight, judging it to be near low water, sounded on the lee side (both sea and wind having greatly abated); it was comparatively smooth under the lee of the wreck, where we found only five or six feet water. Piped the hands on shore, the wreck of the mizzenmast gaff and boom forming a raft, at the end of which the depth was little above a man's waist, except in holes. On all the crew and passengers quitting the wreck and succeeding in getting on shore, captain Grainger with his officers and myself also quitted, and succeeded in reaching the rocky ledge in safety, with the exception of receiving a few cuts and bruises in getting over the rocks, and walking over the rocky ledge about a mile in the direction of some lights, on a sand bank about high water mark. We were met by the islanders, and greeted with great kindness and hospitality, most of us without shoes, hats, or jackets, and many all but naked. I had nothing but a pair of linen drawers, banian and shirt, wet and cold; one of the kind islanders noticing my situation, took off his cloak and put it over me. Here they presented us with hot tea, and rice made up in balls. I only regret my inability to do justice to those kind-hearted people. Greater kindness and hospitality could not be shown by any nation than was shown to us by them.

"After resting a short time on the beach, we were conducted about a mile higher up through paddy fields, to what appeared a guard or court house, being a comfortable wooden building with tiled roof, and divided into several apartments. Here we were all supplied with dry clothing, and regaled with a fresh supply of tea, rice, and fowls, and laid ourselves down to rest, after twelve hours drenching in the sea.

"*Saturday* 15*th*, A.M.—Wind moderating and the weather clearing up, found ourselves on the border of a large village called Pekoo. Several men, apparently of rank, paid us a visit, and after making inquiries as to the number of Europeans, Portuguese, and Lascars, our ship's company consisted of, showing great civility and attention to our wants, sent rice, oil, and vegetables for the crew, and rice, fowls, eggs, &c., for the officers and Europeans. Found however we were not allowed to go beyond the limits of the house

Digitized by Google

and grounds. Our only means of communication being through the medium of the two Chinese carpenters, who spoke the Malay very indifferently, in which language I communicated, and the carpenters again by the Fukien dialect to the Lewchewans, four or five of whom spoke the latter. We however, found one Lewchew gentleman of some rank, and a very intelligent man, that spoke and understood a few words of English, which he said he had learned from captain Beechey, of H. M. S. Blossom, that had touched at the islands about fourteen years before on a visit. Having answered all their interrogations as to where we came from, and where we were bound, we were told not to fear, we should be sent to Singapore with all that we might save, and be supplied with provisions during our residence, and for the voyage, but that we could not be allowed to walk beyond the limits of our present abode. At low water it was intimated that all hands, with the exception of myself, might proceed to the wreck, to save what we could, and that every assistance would be given, which was done by their sending boats and men. We succeeded in saving from the wreck many articles of clothing, instruments, and stock. A request being made to furnish a correct list of each class of persons, and the quantity of provisions required at the same rate as allowed on board our own vessel, it was given accordingly, and I was informed that that quantity, or more if required, would be supplied daily. A number of men employed in bringing in materials for erecting two long ranges of buildings, one for the crew and the other for stores that might be saved, with all requisite out offices which were marked ont.—Fine weather.

"*Sunday*, 16*th*, A. M.—Light westerly winds and fine weather.—Crew and officers with a large party of the islanders employed in saving articles of various descriptions from the wreck, there not being more than four or five feet water alongside the wreck at low water; succeeded in saving most of our wearing-apparel and furniture, some few articles of provisions, and beer, but all completely saturated with water. Had a conversation with some of the principal men on the subject of quitting the island. One proposition from the Lewchew people was to break up the ship, and to build a smaller one with the materials, offering to supply any other wood that might be required, and men to assist. On explaining the great length of time it would take to break up the ship, and the want of means to do so, as well as the unsuitableness of the old timber, it being full of bolt and nail holes, and being also without tools, a promise was given to send us in about a month to Singapore, in a Lewchew vessel.

"*Monday*, 17*th*, A.M.—Light westerly winds and fine weather, with a smooth sea. From fifteen to twenty canoes with a large party of the islanders, and our own people getting stores from the wreck: succeeded in recovering a number of articles. Nothing can exceed the honesty of these good and kind-hearted people; greater temptations could not be offered to any men; articles of gold, silver, clothing, wines, beer, and spirits strewed in every direction, but not one ever touched, or missing; the greatest anxiety and every means used to render our situation comfortable. Several of the crew

Digitized by Google

returned from the wreck drunk, and very mutinous. Several cases of sickness, principally bowel complaint, but none of a serious nature.

"*Tuesday*, 18*th*, A. M.—Throughout light winds, westerly during the day; latter part N.E.b.E., and calms with very fine weather and smooth water; winds from the westward during the day, and north-easterly at night. Several vessels, apparently fishing boats plying between the islands. Continued to experience the same kind treatment from these excellent and polite people. As yet have not seen arms of any kind amongst them: from eighty to one hundred men with ten to twenty canoes assisting our people in saving articles from the wreck. The meridian altitude was taken on board the wreck this day, but owing to the proximity of the land, do not consider it as correct; latitude deduced from it is 26° 11′ 34″ N. The barracks for our people and stores being completed with all requisite out offices, sent the crew in, and the young men passengers into the north end of the store range: also obtained permission to retain one wing of the court-house for the commander and officers' accommodation until another building could be erected. Got the starboard-quarter boat on shore only slightly damaged.

"*Wednesday*, 19*th*, A. M.—From 80 to 100 islanders, with ten to fifteen canoes employed with the crew at the wreck in saving sundry stores, as rope, blocks, kedge anchor, seven-inch hawser, two guns and carriages. Also succeeded in getting the launch out without injury. Our good friends commenced building a barrack for our accommodation, and sent persons to examine the wreck as to the practicability of breaking her up. This day come to the determination to fit out the launch, and to send Mr. Field, chief officer, with ten men in her to Chusan to obtain assistance: made the same known to the principal mandarin, stating, however, she was to go to Macao, to which he agreed, but thought her too small. Meridian altitude taken on board the wreck gave lat. 26° 16′ 23″ N., long. 127° 13′ E.

"*Thursday*, 20*th*, A. M.—A large party of the islanders building a long shed or house, of rather a better description than that built for the crew, which we are informed is for our accommodation and the captain's stores. A party of the islanders with their canoes assisting our people in getting stores from the wreck, recovered some provisions, sails, and rope.

"*Friday*, 21*st*, A. M.—The house for our accommodation being completed, of which we received intimation from my friend Tung-chung-faw, the principal man at Pekoo, immediately moved in from that we first occupied. Our new abode is a thatched building extending in front of the court-house, on the road from north to south, about 66 feet by 15 east and west, the front facing the east, and the back to the west or seaside. The floor is raised from the ground by beams thrown across at every three or four feet, with small bamboos above, and fine mats, such as are used in their own dwellings over all; the sides or walls made of bamboos and grass worked or sewed into mats, with jumps or windows such as are usually fitted to bungalows in Bengal; the kindness and attention of these good people to all our little wants exceeds everything; every convenience, even a bathing-house, is attached to our dwelling.

Digitized by Google

"About noon a mandarin of high rank arrived, before whom captain Grainger, Mr. Field, and myself, were summoned at the court-house: he received us with kindness, and before entering on business requested us to partake of a repast with him consisting of boiled eggs, salt fish, fried pork, and balls of some savoury meat with pickled onions, and small cups of sackie, the liquor of the country, made from rice, in which the mandarin pledged us. He was an intelligent old gentleman, between sixty and seventy years of age, with a long white beard from the chin, his outer robe or dress was a light blue, a broad yellow sash beautifully embossed, and a high cap covered with rich yellow silk, white stockings made like mittens, with a thumb stall only to admit the great toe, so as to allow the thong of the sandal fitting between the great toe and the next. A long conversation now took place, the substance of which was, that they would build a vessel to take us to Singapore of the following dimensions: viz. 65 feet keel, 25 feet beam, 7 feet 6 inches depth of hold, or larger, if we thought that was not sufficient, which should be finished in forty or fifty days; that we were to superintend the building of the vessel, and reject any plank or timber we might consider bad or unsuitable. It was also proposed to break up the wreck, and to use such timbers and planks as were suitable in the construction of the new vessel, to which of course there could be no objection. I however, explained that owing to the great quantity of iron and bolts in the old Indian Oak, it would occupy a very long time, not less than six months, and as with their own wood it would take full two months, strongly urged the necessity of sending our long boat with the chief officer to Macao, from whence I thought assistance might arrive in about a month. This they strongly opposed, on the plea, the long boat was too small, and if lost, blame would fall on them, and wished us all to proceed in the vessel they proposed to build. After many arguments on both sides, it was agreed the vessel should be built, and the long boat allowed to go after the change of the moon, so that in the event of the long boat not succeeding, the vessel would still be in progress; for the cost and equipment I pledged the British government.

"About 5 P.M., the great man took his leave, accepting six time-glasses as a present, which these good people seemed to prize much, giving an assurance we should be supplied with provisions and a vessel, with everything necessary to our comfort, but that we could not be allowed to leave the boundary of our abode, except to the wreck. A party of islanders and the crew employed at the wreck, recovered some of the ship's sails and provisions; and made some progress in making the long boat's sails. I omitted to mention yesterday that the mandarin who this day visited us, presented us with one large hog, twelve fowls, and a quantity of eggs.

"*Saturday, 22d,* A.M.—Strong easterly winds and fine weather. At daylight this morning the hands were turned up, and ten men volunteered to go in the launch with Mr. Field, chief officer. A party of the islanders and most of the crew employed at the wreck getting out stores and water casks, and others fitting out the launch with masts and sails.

Digitized by Google

"*Sunday, 23d,* A. M.—Light northerly airs and fine weather. Performed Divine service to-day, and returned thanks to Almighty God for our safe deliverance;—present, officers, passengers, and seacunnies.

"*Wednesday, 26th,* A. M.—A large party of islanders breaking up the wreck; second and third officer, with a party of crew getting the powder out of the magazine and landing it. A party of islanders building a magazine of loose stores on the beach under my superintendence, about one mile from our residence.

"*Saturday, 29th,* A. M.—Dark threatening appearances and light N.N.W. winds; long boat all ready to sail, but consider it prudent to detain her another day, in consequence of the threatening appearance of the weather.

"Received an invitation from the principal man Tung-chung-faw, to accompany him to the place where the junk was building to convey us to Singapore. Accompanied my friend, taking with me Mr. Field, the chief officer, and proceeding in sedans of the country, but rather inconvenient being small; we were obliged to sit cross-legged on our hams, as the natives generally travel in India. In our retinue were several persons of the better class of natives, on ponies. Our route lay near the sea-coast and rather rough, with a continuation of hill and dale. Had a good view of the Markerima and Kirema islands, which bore by a Chinese compass, from the entrance of the river where the junk was building W. by S. ½ S. Each sedan was carried by four men, by a yoke lashed across the pole. Kept on at a round rate for about two hours and a quarter,—supposed distance eight or nine miles; crossed a bridge built of stone, with three arches, and about twenty feet broad over a considerable river, on the banks of which the junk was building. After crossing the bridge, our route lay towards the sea, over a point of land on the north bank about two miles, and we reached the place where the junk was building. At the mouth of the river is a small bay, in which three junks of moderate size were at anchor. The entrance from the sea is formed by two high headlands, a reef extending out from each about half a mile; visited one of the junks which came in during our visit. She measured over all sixty feet, and keel forty feet. On the north bank was laid the keel of a new vessel, intended for us, and a great number of workmen employed in preparing timbers and planks, which had been brought from the wreck, to be used in the construction of the vessel. The keel of the new vessel as stated measured sixty-five feet, had three scarfs about twenty inches deep by eighteen inches broad. I intimated our wish to build the vessel on an English model, and to be allowed to superintend the work with the two Chinese carpenters belonging to our late ship. This they would not agree to. No deviation from their own method of building would be allowed, but requested that we would prepare the sails out of those saved from the wreck. The country which we passed consisted of hills and dales, with very little level land, but all in a high state of cultivation. The plough and hoe, with a small bill-hook, appear to be the principal agricultural tools. All the cattle we saw were yoked to the plough; they are larger than the Bengal animals, and generally black. Saw large fields of the sweet

Digitized by Google

potato, several patches of sugar cane and millet; the former appeared healthy but very small. The soil generally a reddish clay and sand, and in many parts very rocky. Passed several small villages, but saw few inhabitants, and few females except children, and all of the lower order. It is difficult to distinguish the females from the males, their dress being the same. About sunset returned to our camp.

"*Sunday, August 30th*, A. M. Mr. Field, first officer, one European seaman, one seacunny, and eight Lascars, volunteered to proceed in the launch to Chusan. About 10*h.* the principal man, Tung-chung-faw, came to me in a great fright, and stated a number of bad men had arrived, to get all the peeple within the inclosure, and on no account to allow any one out, as he could not be answerable for their safety: our visiters he called Too-chara men; he appeared much agitated, and very anxious the launch should get clear; he repeated in strong terms our visitors were bad men, and not Lewchewans, but Japanese. A short distance, about 100 yards from our inclosure, the Too-charas had collected, and evidently several of them men of rank, as they had large umbrellas held over them; they were all armed; every man had two swords and a matchlock, or bow and arrows. Tung-chung-faw strongly urged me to have all our arms put out of sight, for if seen by our visitors they would be taken; this, after some remonstrance, I did, the Lewchewans begging we would make no resistance should the Too-charas come in, but receive them as friends. My reply was, that I should be very happy to see them as friends, but if any attempt at plunder was made I should certainly resist. Our friend was greatly agitated, and assured me, if I trusted to him and would conceal my arms, no resistance or plunder would take place, but that if the arms were seen his own person would suffer. I complied, well-knowing, in the event of an attack, they would be of little use, as we had no ammunition, and little confidence could be placed in any but the officers; nevertheless, I was determined to put a good face upon the matter. Our launch appeared to make little head-way against the heavy swell rolling into the bay, and I greatly feared she would not get off. This greatly increased the anxiety of my Lewchew friend, who in good English said, "long-boat come back, very bad. Too-chara man, very bad." These men were evidently soldiers; each wore a dark-blue handkerchief tied round the forehead, and differently dressed from the Lewchewans. I should say they amounted to between three and four hundred in number; my friend stated, besides chiefs and followers, they had 270. A party of the Too-charas visited the wreck, and three double canoes, with about fifty or sixty men were sent off, to detain and bring back the launch; fortunately they did not succeed, owing to the firmness of those on board the launch. The cutter towing astern of the launch was seized hold of by all three boats, motioning with their hands for the boats to return. One man, much fairer than the others, speaking very loud and with authority; on their being threatened from the launch, and the second officer and crew getting into the cutter, they let go and made for the shore. Of this circumstance I was not

Digitized by Google

aware until captain Grainger returned; but, as it afterwards appeared, our Lewchew friends were aware of the attempt, which caused their anxiety. About 2 P. M., the Too-charas moved off and encamped at the back of the Pekoo village. Launch well out clear of the reefs, upon seeing which, and the cutter, with capt. Grainger and second officer return, our Lewchew friends became more composed and cheerful, assuring us we should not now be visited by the Too-charas."

After the departure of the launch, but little worthy of notice occurred for several days. The weather was good, and the natives kept at work breaking up the wreck, which was completed soon after this, and everything that could be used from it was made available for the junk building by the Lewchewans. After the arrival of the Too-chara men, the crew were kept more strictly confined to the limits of their dwellings, and not suffered to go abroad without attendants, although every want was supplied; a bullock was sent on one occasion. On the 10th of September, their attendant officer named Tung-chung-faw, informed them that the junk was progressing, and Mr. Bowman and capt. Grainger went in sedans to see it, the Lewchewans riding horses.

"The roads, owing to the late heavy rains, very bad. After a journey of two hours and a half arrived at the place, and were most agreeably surprised to find the vessel in a great state of forwardness. Frame up and planked, great part of the deck laid, and the masts ready. This was the thirteenth day since the keel was laid. The work however is very rough and very inferior to European both as to strength and workmanship. Her length over all is seventy-two feet. A dinner was prepared as on the former occasion, and at 7 P. M. we returned to our camp.

"*Sunday 13th*, A. M. Our Lewchew friends have this day, for the first time, acknowledged the port of Napakiáng, to be a short distance to the southward, and the islands to the westward the Makerimas. They also stated having heard of English ships with troops, being on the coast of China, and the former beaten by the Chinese at Amoy."

Pekoo, where the party were lodged, is about twelve miles from Napa, or Napakiáng as it is usually called. The rise of the tide on full and change is from four to six feet. On the 16th H. M. ship Nimrod, captain Barlow, and H. M. brig Cruizer, arrived, having been sent by commodore Bremer from Chusan to take the crew off the island. The Cruizer was immediately sent back to Chusan with the dispatches and letters previously forwarded by the Indian Oak, while the Nimrod remained to conduct the crew back. The authorities at Napa visited both the ships on their arrival, and on Friday, 18th, capt. Barlow with his officers returned the visit.

Digitized by Google

"On landing were met by several men of rank, who conducted us to the Court House, at the gate of which we were met by the chief and his sons, and conducted to a room where we sat on the mats; and were regaled with spirits, tea, numerous preserves, and sweetmeats, and eggs, colored a deep red. The object of the ships' visit was made known, and thanks returned in the name of the British government for their kind treatment of the officers and crew of the late Indian Oak, and for the junk they had built, and a positive refusal on the part of the Lewchewans to receive anything in the way of payment, either for the supplies required for her majesty's ships, or what they had supplied to us; stating, all they expected or wished was, that in the event of any of their vessels calling at our ports, or meeting with a similar fate, they might be treated kindly and returned to their country. We now returned on board."

The next day after this visit, Mr. Bowman returned to Pekoo in a Lewchewan junk, accompanied by Mr. Siddal, purser of the Nimrod, and found everything nearly ready for leaving in the junk which had been built. On Wednesday, the 23d, he sent men to Too-koochie, (the place where the junk was building,) to bend the sails, while others went to the wreck to get the cables. Captain Barlow and Dr. Campbell also arrived from Napa, and ponies being provided, a party of six rode to the newly built vessel. She was found to be rigged and ready for sea. We can but regret that Mr. B. makes so little mention in these notes of the condition of the natives, their houses, their agricultural productions, and their general thrift; the opportunities enjoyed on this occasion will perhaps not be soon repeated.

"*Saturday, 26th.* All our luggage and stores being shipped, took leave of our kind friends at Pekoo, and embarked on board the small junk for Napakiáng, accompanied by Dr. Campbell, of H. M. ship Nimrod. Received up to the last moment the same kindness and attention we have ever experienced from the first moment of our landing from the wreck, and in addition one month's water and provisions for every man; this day was the forty-third of our sojourn at Pekoo village. The wind being light, when about half way to Napakiáng, and six miles from our late abode at Pekoo, we were joined by a large number of small boats which took our little squadron of small junks, five in number, in tow.

The next day,

"Accompanied lieut. Williams and the young gentlemen on shore, with the presents from her majesty queen Victoria to his majesty the king of Lewchew, presented by capt. Barlow; viz. a picture of a female reclining on a couch, twelve copies of the Saturday and Penny Magazines, a telescope, and one small looking-glass. On landing we were received at the causeway, and conducted to the same place as on the former occasion, with capt. Bar-

Digitized by Google

low; and after waiting a short time, the chief of Napakiáng and his sons made their entry. We were regaled with sweetmeats, tea, and tobacco as on the former occasion, when we took our leave and returned on board the Nimrod."

This visit was returned by the magistrates of Napa, and the kind-hearted magistrate of Pekoo; and again, just before sailing for Chusan on the 29th, Tung-chung-faw came on board to bring a few pipes and fans in return for a telescope given him by Mr. B. The junk Lewchew, as she was named, having capt. Grainger and most of the crew on board, kept company with the Nimrod in the passage over to Chusan, where all arrived safely on the 5th of October.*

ART. V. *Topography of Kwángtung; situation and boundaries of the province; its area and population; its subdivisions, rivers, lakes, mountains, plains, productions, &c.*

PERE Du Halde gives the following general account of this province. "This is," he says, the most remarkable of all the southern provinces. It is bounded on the northeast by that of Fukien; on the north by Kiángsí; on the west by Kwángsí and Tungking; the rest is washed by the sea, where are a good number of commodious ports. It is divided into ten counties, containing ten cities of the first class, and eighty-four of the second and third rank; exclusive of several forts and military places, together with the city of Macao, and the island of Sánshán, both of which have become famous in

* The editor of the Nautical Magazine makes some remarks upon the inaccuracy of the reckoning kept by on board of the Indian Oak, which we pass over, and conclude the account by quoting his observations upon the humanity of the Lewchewans. "But it is grateful to turn from this subject to the treatment of our shipwrecked countrymen by the islanders in the midst of their disaster. Every possible assistance is given them to escape from the fury of the elements, and to nourish and protect them afterwards until they could be safely returned to their native land. Alas, how painful to contrast such behavior with that experienced on our own shores, where it is too well known, that in place of protection, plunder is the order of the day! We say this is too well known, and notwithstanding our civilization, there is not that Christian character exercised *generally* on these melancholy occasions which prevails among the semi-barbarous natives of the Lewchew islands, where the light of Christianity has not yet penetrated. The people of Lewchew have indeed performed the part of the good Samaritan spontaneously, and we trust it will not be forgotten by Englishmen. By the way, how amply this confirms the character attributed to them by capt. Hall, when he visited them in the Lyra long ago. The same kind attention was shown to the Alceste and Lyra as to the shipwrecked mariners of the Indian Oak, and no return, as in the latter case, could they be prevailed on to accept. Indeed, how much is there which might be copied by civilized nations in the behavior of the uncivilized people of the Lewchew islands."

Digitized by Google

Europe. The province is partly plain and partly mountainous, and so fertile as to produce two crops of grain yearly. Whatever can contribute to the pleasure of life abounds here; it also furnishes gold, precious stones, silk, pearls, pewter, quicksilver, sugar, copper, iron, steel, saltpetre, ebony, eagle-wood, and several sorts of odoriferous wood. There is likewise plenty of all sorts of fruits, as pomegranates, grapes, pears, plums, chestnuts, and peaches; which, though they do not ripen without difficulty, would make pretty good sweetmeats. There are others that are excellent in their kind, viz. bananas, ananas, líchi, lungyen, oranges, and lemons of all sorts. There is a particular sort of lemon, which grows on trees, full as thorny as the citron tree, but much larger: it bears white flowers of an exquisite odor, from which they distil a very pleasant liquor. The fruit is almost as big as a man's head; its rind resembles that of other oranges, but the substance within is either white or reddish, and has a taste between sweet and sour. There is another sort of fruit, the largest anywhere to be seen, which grows not on the branches, but on the body of the tree; its rind is very hard, and within it has a great number of little cells, containing a yellow pulp, which is very sweet and agreeable when the fruit is fully ripe.

"Fish of all sorts are caught on the coast, besides oysters, lobsters, and very well tasted crabs, and tortoises of an extraordinary size; the Chinese make an infinite number of pretty curiosities of their shells. The province abounds with wild and tame peacocks, which are carried into other parts of the empire; also a prodigious multitude of tame ducks, which the inhabitants breed with care. They hatch their eggs in ovens or in dung, and then carry them in little boats to the sea-side, at low water, to feed on oysters, cockles, and several sea-insects. As a great number of boats go together, consequently many flocks of them are intermixed on the shore; but as soon as the owners strike on a basin, every flock returns to its own boat, as pigeons do to their houses."

The foregoing paragraphs are good and fair specimens of Du Halde's "Geographical Descriptions." When first written they were no doubt minutely accurate; but the changes which have occurred here, since his 'Description Geographique, Historique, Chronologique, et Physique de l'Empire de la Chine,' &c., was first published in 1735, at Paris, are so numerous and so great, that his work taking it all in all, can no longer be received as a safe guide. It possesses great value, and will continue to be highly prized as long as historical records have any value; but it does not now show us

Digitized by Google

China as it is—nor its people and productions as they are. The descriptions, if compared with the country and the productions as they now are, will be found in many particulars defective, and in others erroneous.

In one particular—its maps—its details of latitudes and longitudes—it is unequaled. Du Halde has given us an account of the motives that induced the emperor Kánghí to have the maps drawn, and of the method of their execution. They were commenced on the 4th of July, 1708,—the 16th of the 4th month of the 47th year of Kánghí's reign: they were finished and presented to the emperor in 1718, by pères Bouvet, Regis, Jartoux, Fridelli, Cardeso, Bonjour, Tartre, De Mailla, Herderer, &c. The survey was made by triangulation; and no pains were spared by the surveyors, or assistance withheld by the emperor, in the performance of the work.

In the province of Canton, the latitude and longitude of many of the principal towns, both in the departments and in the districts, are given, and we subjoin a list, which we borrow from the English folio edition of Du Halde.

A table of the *latitudes* (observed), and *longitudes* (determined geometrically), whereon the map of Du Halde is grounded.

	Latitude.	Longitude from Peking.
Nánhiung chau	25° 11′ 58″ N.	2° 33′ 20″ W.
Sháuchau fú	24 55	3 20
Lien chau	24 50 32	4 16
Yángshán hien	24 30	4 4
Yingte hien	24 11 32	3 33 20
Chángning hien	24 6 45	2 37 20
Lienping chau	24 19 12	2 10 59
Hóping hien	24 30	1 33 35
Hingning hien	24 3 36	46 40
Cháuchau fú	23 36	46 40 E.
Tsinning hien	23 26 24	18 40 W.
Háifung hien	22 54	1 9 36
Hóyuen hien	23 42	1 54 40
Hwuichau fu	23 2 24	2 16
Lungmun hien	23 43 42	2 24 40
Tsunghwá hien	23 44 24	3 46 40
Kwángning hien	23 39 26	4 29 35
Sháuking fú	23 4 48	4 24 30
Teking chau	23 13 42	5 14 40
Lóting chau	22 55 12	5 33 30

Digitized by Google

	Latitude.	Longitude from Peking.
Siní hien	22° 6′	6° 1′ 20″ W.
Káuchau fú	21 48	6 2 15
Shiching hien	21 32 24	6 28 40
Lienchau fú	21 38 54	7 29 40
Kinchau	21 54	8 0 45
Lingshán hien	22 24	7 28 20
Suikí hien	21 19 12	6 42 30
Luichau fú	20 51 36	6 48 20
Süwan hien	20 19 24	6 50
Hwá chau	21 37 12	6 17 20
Yángkiáng hien	21 50 20	5 3 40
Sinning hien	22 14 24	4 16 20
Sinhwui hien	22 30	3 55 40
Hiángshán hien	22 32 24	3 30
Shunte hien	22 49 25	3 39 35
Kwángchau fú	23 10 58	3 31 29
Macao	22 12 14	3 19
Island of Háinán.		
Kiungchau fú	20° 2′ 26″	6° 40′ 20″
Wancháng hien	19 36	6 14 50
Wan chau	18 40	6 36
Yái chau	18 21 36	7 44
Chánghwá hien	19 12	8 8
Tán chau	19 32 24	7 29 20
Linkáu	19 46 48	7 13 40

The following is a complete list of the departments and districts of the province, in the order they are enumerated in the Tá Tsing Hwui Tien.

I. 廣州府 *Kwángchau fú;* or the Department of Kwángchau, comprises fifteen districts.

1 南海 Nánhái,
2 番禺 Pwányü,
3 東莞 Tungkwán,
4 香山 Hiángshán,
5 新安 Sin'án,
6 前山寨廳 Tsienshan Chaiting,
7 順德 Shunte,
8 新會 Sinhwui,
9 新寧 Sinning,
10 增城 Tsangching,
11 龍門 Lungmun,
12 從化 Tsunghwá,
13 花縣 Hwá *hien*,
14 三水 Sánshúi,
15 清遠 Tsingyuen.

Digitized by Google

II. 韶州府 *Sháuchau fú;* or the Department of Sháuchau, comprises six districts.

1 曲江 Kiukiáng,
2 翁源 Ungyuen,
3 乳源 Jüyuen,
4 英德 Yingte,
5 仁化 Jinhwá,
6 樂昌 Lóhcháng.

III. 惠州府 *Hwuichau fú;* or the Department of Hwuichau, comprises ten districts.

1 歸善 Kweishen,
2 海豐 Háifung,
3 陸豐 Lufung,
4 永安 Yung'án,
5 河源 Hóyuen,
6 龍川 Lungchuen,
7 和平 Hóping,
8 連平州 Lienping *chau*,
9 博羅 Póhló,
10 長寧 Chángning.

IV. 潮州府 *Cháuchau fú;* or the Department of Cháuchau, comprises ten districts.

1 海陽 Háiyáng,
2 潮陽 Cháuyáng,
3 澄海 Tanghái,
4 南澳廳 Nán'áu *ting*,
5 豐順 Fungshun,
6 揭陽 Kieyáng,
7 普寧 Púning,
8 惠來 Hwuilái,
9 饒平 Jáuping,
10 大埔 Tápú.

V. 肇慶府 *Sháuking fú;* or the Department of Sháuking, comprises thirteen districts.

1 高要 Káuyáu,
2 高明 Káuming,
3 鶴山 Hóhshán,
4 新興 Sinhing,
5 開平 Háiping,
6 思平 'Anping,
7 陽春 Yángchun,
8 陽江 Yángkiáng,
9 四會 Sz'hwui,
10 德慶州 Teking *chau*,
11 廣寧 Kwángning,
12 開建 Háikien,
13 封川 Fungchuen.

VI. 高州府 *Káuchau fú;* or the Department of Káuchau, comprises six districts.

Digitized by Google

1 茂名 Mauming,
2 電白 Tienpe,
3 化州 Hwáchau,
4 石城 Shiching,
5 吳川 Wúchuen,
6 信宜 Siní.

VII. 廉州府 *Lienchau fú;* or the Department of Lienchau, comprises three districts.

1 合浦 Hóhpú,
2 靈山 Lingshán,
3 欽州 Kinchau.

VIII. 雷州府 *Luichau fú;* or the Department of Luichau, comprises three districts.

1 海康 Haikáng,
2 遂溪 Suikí,
3 徐聞 Süwan.

IX. 瓊州府 *Kiungchau fú;* or the Department of Kiungchau, comprises thirteen districts.

1 瓊山 Kiungshán,
2 定安 Ting'án,
3 文昌 Wancháng,
4 會同 Hwuitung,
5 澄邁 Chingmái,
6 樂會 Lóhhwui,
7 臨高 Linkáu,
8 昌化 Chánghwá,
9 感思 Kán'an,
10 陵水 Lingshúi,
11 萬州 Wánchau,
12 儋州 Tánchau,
13 崖州 Yáichau.

X. 理猺廳 *Líyáu ting;* or the (Inferior) department of Líyáu.

XI. 佛岡廳 *Fáhkáng ting;* or the (Inferior) department of Fáhkáng.

XII. 連州 *Lien chau;* or the Department of Lien, comprises two districts.

1 連山 Lienshán,
2 陽山 Yángshán.

XIII. 羅定州 *Lóting chau;* or the Department of Lóting, comprises two districts.

1 東安 Tung'án,
2 西寧 Síning.

Digitized by Google

XIV. 南雄州 *Nánhiung chau;* or the Department of Nánhiung, forms but one district,

始興 Chíhing.

XV. 嘉應州 *Kiáying chau;* or the Department of Kiáying, comprises four districts.

1 興寧 Hingning,
2 鎮平 Chinping,
3 長樂 Chánglóh,
4 平遠 Pingyuen.

(To be continued.)

ART. VI. *Local correspondence between her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary and the British merchants.* (Continued from page 46.)

(No. 7.)

Macao, 25th January, 1843.

Gentlemen,—I have the honor to forward for your notice and information a copy of my letter No. 43, of this date to the address of Mr. Morrison. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*

Messrs. MATHESON, BRAINE, BURN, THOMSON, & LIVINGSTON.

(Inclosure in No. 7.)

J. ROBT. MORRISON, esq., &c., &c.

Macao, 25th January, 1843.

Sir,—Your private letter of the afternoon of the 23d instant reached me late last night, and I take the earliest opportunity of assuring you in this form of my unqualified approbation of, as well as great satisfaction at, you and Mr. Thom having declined either to reside at the hong-merchant's consoo house, or to meet the Chinese officers at that place, for the transaction of business.

I need not assure you at this hour, that I have personally, every feeling of goodwill and kindness towards the hong-merchants, whom I consider to have long been a most useful and meritorious class of individuals, but the time has arrived when their official connection with the officers of the British government must cease, and although it does not fully appear from your letter, that it was intended by the Chinese high officers, that the hong-merchants should be the medium of communication with you, yet I infer that

Digitized by Google

such was the intention, and even had it not been so, the people of Canton could not possibly have supposed that there was any other arrangement had you and Mr. Thom taken up your residence at the consoo house.

Although my opinion with regard to the hong-merchants having no longer any official intercourse with the officers of the British government, is so decided and conclusive, yet I will avail myself of this opportunity to record, that I not only do not see the smallest objection to their continuing to act as brokers (in the same manner that the wealthy trading Parsees and other natives do in India) to the British merchants, but shall be very happy to promote such an arrangement by my advice and suggestions; and I will even add, that were the whole of the creditors of the insolvent hong-merchants to come forward, and unanimously propose, that the payment of the three millions of dollars, provided for by the treaty on that account, should be suspended, and the said merchants' debts to that extent be discharged (as they have hitherto been) by instalments, I shall be prepared to give effect to that proposal, pending the commands of her majesty's government—it being of course clearly and distinctly understood, and recorded beforehand, that the guaranty of the British and China governments does not extend beyond that amount.

I quite approve of your having engaged a hong for the residence of yourself, Mr. Thom, and captain Balfour, and to carry on your business, during your detention at Canton, but your first letter on this point has not yet come to hand.

I propose to send a copy of this letter to the committee of British merchants, so that there is no objection whatever to your making it public.

I have, &c., (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*
(True copy.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

(No. 8.)

Macao, 27th January, 1843.

Gentlemen,—I forward to you a translation of a letter (No. 1) addressed to me by the imperial commissioner Ílípú, and his colleagues, and request you will oblige me by furnishing me at your earliest convenience, with the information those high officers require.

I beg to suggest, that this letter and its accompaniments should be circulated generally, and that all British merchants should be invited to address communications to me (either direct or through you) on the subject.

I take this opportunity to forward, with the same view as to circulation, and for general information, a letter (No. 2.) which was addressed under my authority to Messrs. Bell & Co. on the 29th of last month. I have &c., &c.

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s Plenipotentiary.*

To Messrs. Braine, Matheson, Burn, Thomson and Livingston.

Digitized by Google

(*Inclosure* 1 *in No.* 8.)

I'lipú, imperial high commissioner, &c., Ki Kung, governor-general of the "Two Kwáng," &c., and Liáng Páuchán, governor of Kwángtung, &c., make this communication of their views:—

In the treaty recently concluded in Kiángnán, it is stipulated, that, "At all the ports which are to be thrown open for the resort of British merchants, there shall be established a fair and regular tariff of export and import customs and other dues, which tariff shall be publicly notified and promulgated (by the Board of Revenue), for general information."

We find, upon examination of the subject, that on all goods imported and exported by merchants of any foreign countries, the duties to be levied are laid down in an old, already existing tariff; but that the hong-merchants conducting foreign trade have, in the process of years, gradually added charge upon charge till they amount in some cases to several times the sum of the tariff dues. Under this head of miscellaneous charges, there are things affecting the tribute payable to the emperor, the purchases required of them by the emperor, and sundry contributions to the public service. There are also some things which the hong-merchants find pretexts for charging to the personal advantage of themselves. It of course behoves that these things should be examined into to the bottom, equitable arrangements should be made regarding them, and that the tariff should be reduced to one standard,—so that the whole may be sent up to the Board of Revenue, and by it be published to the custom officers of the several ports, and conformity thereto commanded in the receipt of all customs and dues—that thus the hong-merchants may be prevented from finding any screen for illicit and gain-hunting practices, to the creation of further evils and offenses.

The high commissioner and his colleagues have, therefore, called upon the superintendent of the maritime customs of Canton, to direct the hong-merchants engaged in foreign trade to make a complete return of all charges and fees: and lest there should be any intentional concealment or omissions therein, lest the whole should not be reported thoroughly, the high commissioner, &c., deem it their duty, also to request of the honorable plenipotentiary, that he will take the trouble to examine into this matter, and to direct some officers, well experienced in, and acquainted with commercial matters, to learn what amount of charges is actually paid on each article of their imported and exported goods, by the British merchants, and to make a clear written return thereof; also, that he will have such return rendered into Chinese, and will send it to the high commissioner, &c., to facilitate an equitable consideration and arrangement of the matter.—In the hope that the plenipotentiary will cause this to be done speedily, this most necessary communication is now made.

To sir Henry Pottinger, bart., H. M.'s plenipotentiary. Jan. 23d, 1843.

(*Inclosure* 2 *in No.* 8.)

To Messrs. Bell & Co.—Macao. Macao, 29th December, 1842.

Gentlemen,—I am directed by sir Henry Pottinger to inform you, in an-

Digitized by Google

swer to your letter to my address under date the 27th instant, that seeing, that at least one reference to Peking will be necessary, before the final settlement of the new tariff and regulations, his excellency does not think, that the new tariff and duties can come into operation during this season, and, that it is not his excellency's intention to require that the new tariff should have a retrospective force with regard to goods already imported.

I have, &c., (Signed) J. Robt. Morrison,
Acting secretary and treasurer to the superintendents of trade.
(True copy.) Richard Woosnam, *Acting secretary.*

(No. 9.)

Macao, January 28th, 1843.

To his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

Sir,—We have the honor to wait on your excellency with copies of certain resolutions passed at a general meeting of British merchants this day; and we beg leave to refer to the same in reply to the letter which your excellency has addressed to us under date 24th and 25th inst. With reference to your excellency's further letter, dated 27th instant, we beg to state that we will lose no time in collecting all possible information on the subject to which it relates. And as soon as we are in a position to furnish such details as can be useful we will again have the honor of addressing your excellency. We have, &c.,

(Signed) Alex. Matheson, G. T. Braine,
Wm. Thomson, D. L. Burn, W. P. Livingston.

(*Inclosure in No. 9.*)

Minutes of a general meeting of British merchants held at the house of Messrs. Dent & Co. to take into consideration the notification from H. M. plenipotentiary published in the Hongkong Gazette, under date 16th January, and three communications to the committee of British merchants, dated respectively 24th, 25th, and 27th January.

After some discussion with reference to the first document, as to whether the committee should continue their services, or whether it should be left to the British mercantile community to communicate separately with H. M. plenipotentiary, it was moved by Mr. Harker, seconded by Mr. Blenkin, and carried unanimously:—

1. That the committee be requested to continue to act. And moved by Mr. Kerr, seconded by Mr. Compton, and carried unanimously,

2. That it appears advisable to this meeting, that to render the service of the committee satisfactory and efficient, all communications of a public nature between H. M. plenipotentiary and the British merchants regarding the tariff, should pass through the hands of the committee.

The communications from H. M. plenipotentiary, under date 24th January, being then read, it was considered that no further reply appeared at present necessary beyond the expression of the thanks of the meeting to his excellency for

Digitized by Google

the information it contains. The letter dated 25th January relating principally to the hong debts with the inclosure, being then read, it was moved by Mr. Blenkin, seconded by Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee, and carried unanimously.

3. That after mature deliberation, the creditors are unanimously of opinion that it would be highly inexpedient on all grounds to postpone the payment of the balance due on the hong debts beyond the period already fixed on by the treaty. The communication under date 27th instant was referred to the committee for reply, after which the meeting was dissolved.

January 28th, 1843. (Signed) G. T. BRAINE, *Chairman*.

(No. 10.)

Macao, 8th February, 1843.

To his excellency, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

Sir,—With reference to our letter under date 28th ult., we now beg to acquaint your excellency that after the most diligent inquiry, we have failed in obtaining the information requisite to prepare a complete list of duties which foreigners have been in the habit of paying to the hong-merchants on imports and exports. Your excellency is doubtless aware that the invariable custom in Canton has been for the foreign merchants to purchase exports at prices including duties and all charges, and to sell imports at rates excluding such items; it having been the province of the hong-merchants to make all arrangements connected with the duties. The imperial tariff and the other legal charges have never been published by authority, and not only has it been impossible to obtain authentic accounts on the subject, but the charges have varied so much at different times, (and are believed frequently even to have differed at the same time in different hongs,) that any scale which the information before us would enable us to prepare, would be exceedingly imperfect. Except on a few of the staple articles of commerce, the foreigners have, for the reasons already stated, avoided troubling themselves with endeavors to investigate details which could only be supplied by parties whose object was rather to withhold than supply information.

In the principal article of export, Tea, we have generally been better able to trace the charges than on other goods; and with regard to this important branch of trade, we may observe that the expense of shipping off was, only a few years since, including duty and consoo-fund, only 2 *taels* 5 *mace* per pecul, the analysis of which charge Y. E. will find stated in our letter of 13th January. Four years since, the total charge was raised to 5 *taels;* last year, as high as 8*t*. 5*m*., and is now again reduced to 6 *taels*. From the best information we can obtain, the present charge of 6 taels is subdivided as follows:

Digitized by Google

	t.	m.	c.
Paid into the hoppo's office (but we have no means of knowing what is irregular, and what regular charge),	1	9	6
Charge for difference in weight, (uncertain how far regular) 12 per cent.		2	3
Consoo fund	1	8	6
Difference between the weights of the foreigners and teamen	1		
Mending chests, coolie hire, and other hong charges		3	
Balance assumed to be profit of the hong merchants		6	5
Taels per pecul,	6	0	0

From this statement it would appear that the regular imperial duty on this article is now barely 2 taels, and cannot have for some years varied materially; but that the greater part of the heavy burdens laid on the trade have been in the name of consoo charges. It is probably reasonable to infer that we should find such to have been the case with all or most other articles, had we the means of fully investigating: but under the circumstances stated, we submit to Y. E. that the preparation of a list, which we must know ourselves to be very imperfect might better be avoided. We, however, subjoin a list of duties on a few other leading articles of trade, and we are at the same time quite ready to renew our investigations, and place before Y. E. the result, should Y. E., on reconsideration, consider it advisable.

On reconsidering the question of a tariff, and our previous correspondence with Y. E., we hope we may be allowed again to express a hope that Y. E. may not be indisposed to agree with us, that as the Chinese commissioners have themselves proposed that the new scale of duties should be based on the imperial tariff, which they themselves admit to be on record at the office of the hoppo in Canton, and as those charges are generally supposed to be moderate, they should be requested to furnish a list of them, and what they consider a fair addition for expense of collection; or if the Chinese authorities would prefer stating the amount which at the present estimate of the trade they consider should be collected as imperial duty, we might without difficulty prepare a tariff, dividing such duty on the several articles of trade. We have, &c.,

(Signed) Alex. Matheson, G. T. Braine,
W. Thomson, D. L. Burn, W. P. Livingston.

(Inclosure in No. 10.)

Memorandum of duties said to have been charged during the last few years.

Woolen cloth, 24, 25¼, 26 *a* $23\frac{5.8}{10.0}$, *a* 30 cents per yard.

Long ells, $1.80, $2, and $2.05 per piece.

White shirtings, No. 1., 95 cents and $1 per piece.

Digitized by Google

White shirtings, No. 2., 47 cents and 50 cents per piece.
Gray shirtings, 12½ and 13 cents, per piece.
Cotton yarn, 80 cents per pecul.
Chintzes, $2.50 *a* $2.56 per piece.
Cotton, 3 *mace* 4 *candareens* per pecul.
Tea, (total duty) 1*t*. 2*m*. 4*c*. per pecul.

Consoo charges in 1838 and 1831, levied by the hong-merchants, in addition to duty.

Tea, some years ago, consoo charge, 6 mace; in 1838, raised to 1*t*. 4*m*. Total charge, with duty, in 1836, 2*t*. 5*m*.; in 1839, 5*t*.; in 1841, 8*t*. 5*m*.; and in 1843, 6*t*.

Silk, Nanking, 7 *taels* per pecul, reduced to 2*t*. in 1843. Canton silk, 2*t*. per pecul, reduced to 1*t*. in 1843.

White shirtings, 25 cents (average) per piece, reduced to 7½cts. in 1843.
Gray do. 50 „ per piece, reduced to 15 cents per piece, in 1843.
Long ells, 50 „ „ reduced to 25 cents per piece in 1843.
Woolen cloth, $1 per piece, reduced to 50 cents per piece, in 1843.
Cotton yarn, $3 per pecul; cotton (raw), 6 *mace* per pecul, reduced to 50 cents in 1843.

(No. 11.)

Macao, 8th February, 1842.

Sir,—Adverting to the five articles of the Treaty which your excellency concluded with the imperial commissioners at Nanking, providing for the abolition of the co-hong, and the payment of the balance of debts due to foreigners by insolvent hong-merchants, and to the communication from the Chinese commissioner Ílípú forwarded to us in Y. E.'s letter of 27th ult., we beg to point out to Y. E. that consoo charges to an extent nearly sufficient in a single season to pay the balance actually due, still continue to be levied by the hong-merchants according to former practice, and that the existing regulations of the port of Canton preclude our carrying on business except with that body.

We beg therefore respectfully to inquire whether in the event of new debts being incurred by the hong-merchants to the foreigners, it is understood by Y. E. and the Chinese commissioner that the government still continue to guaranty the payment in case of need, and whether such responsibility will continue in force until the new system of trade be declared by Y. E. to be in force.

We have the honor to be, &c., &c.

(Signed) Alexander Matheson,
George T. Braine,
William Thomson,
D. L. Burn,
W. P. Livingston.

Digitized by Google

(No. 12.)

Macao, 10th February, 1843.

Gentlemen,—In reply to your letter of the 8th inst., touching the period at which the guaranty of the Chinese government is to cease for the debts of the hong-merchants, I have the honor to acquaint you, that I have hitherto considered that by the payment of $3,000,000 the government of China absolves itself from all past or prospective responsibility as to insolvent or bankrupt hongs, and that any balances due by those hongs which shall continue solvent to the end of the present system, will have, in the event of disputes, to be recovered by the usual legal process through the medium of her majesty's consul at Canton. I cannot at all consider that the consoo charges are solely levied to meet such claims, but I admit that there is a good deal to be said on both sides of the question, and I shall now bring the matter to the special notice of the imperial commissioner, and also submit it for the consideration and commands of her majesty's government. In the meantime it is, I feel, almost superfluous for me to recommend that no sort of increased or prospective speculations, likely to cause balances, should be entered into at this moment. I have, &c.,

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s Plenipotentiary.*

(True copy.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Messrs. MATHESON, BURN, BRAINE, LIVINGSTON, THOMSON.

(No. 13.)

Macao, 14th February, 1843.

To his excellency, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

Sir,—Referring to Y. E.'s letter under date 10th inst. concerning the liability of the hong-merchants to the foreigners, we now beg leave to acquaint Y. E. that our advices from Canton lead us to understand that the hong-merchants are to be allowed by the local government to continue levying consoo charges until the 1st July next, by which time it is supposed arrangements will be made for the new system of trade; and it appears to be assumed that the continuance of this charge will enable the co-hong to pay the balance of hong debts within the specified time.

As it appears by the 5th article of the treaty which Y. E. concluded with the imperial commissioners at Nanking, that the Chinese government agreed to pay the sum of 3 millions of dollars for these debts; we take the liberty to trouble Y. E. with the inquiry

Digitized by Google

whether the above stated arrangement of the hong-merchants and the local government has Y. E.'s sanction. Should it be the intention of Y. E. to allow of this mode of settlement, thus considering the co-hong as still a recognised body for the period named, we beg to submit that the payment of the 3 millions by four monthly instalments might be a more convenient arrangement (particularly as it is understood to be proposed by the co-hong itself), to both creditors and the co-hong, and more advantageous to trade generally than the discharge of the whole amount at the expiration of the time; and it would appear to be the more reasonable, as the fund from which payment would be made, arises from the foreign trade itself. We are induced to trespass upon Y. E.'s attention in this important matter, considering it of much consequence that we should be enabled to show to distant constituents the circumstances under which trade will be conducted for the remainder of the season.

We have, &c., &c.

(Signed) ALEXANDER MATHESON,
GEORGE T. BRAINE,
WILLIAM THOMSON,
D. L. BURN,
W. P. LIVINGSTON.

(No. 14.)

Macao, 15th February, 1843.

Gentlemen,—In reply to your letter of yesterday's date, I beg to acquaint you that a similar rumor as to arrangements at Canton has reached me through a private channel, but that I have had no official intimation of it. I shall this day refer the question to the imperial commissioner and his colleagues, and if those high officers, as well as the hong-merchants, are willing to make the arrangement, I shall not object to it, though I may add that I am already quite satisfied that the continuance of the consoo charges is not at all necessary to enable the hong-merchants to discharge the $3,000,000 which are provided for by treaty, and which it is understood they are to be called on to pay. The payment of the consoo charges up to the first of July next, will, however, no doubt be of essential assistance to the hong-merchants towards meeting further demands, which it is understood have been, or are to be made, on them; and I shall be glad on this account alone, to accede to the arrangement under discussion, and likewise because I think it is desirable that the new system (even supposing it may be decided on in sufficient time)

Digitized by Google

should not be introduced at the busiest period of the year. With respect to the time and manner of payment of the monies to be paid by China to England, those are points in which I cannot interfere, unless the periods (half yearly) stipulated in the treaty shall be exceeded. I have, &c., &c.

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s Plenipotentiary.*

Messrs. MATHESON, BRAINE, BURN, THOMSON, & LIVINGSTON.

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: rescript of his imperial majesty's to the memorial of Kíying, and H. M. plenipotentiary's reply thereto; proclamation from Ílipú concerning the late riot in Canton; the imperial navy; shipwrecked Japanese; newspapers in Macao and Manila; a periodical in Chinese; a Chinese-English almanac.*

WANT of space in the last number of the Repository prevented the insertion of the dispatch from Kíying, which we now quote, with the plenipotentiary's reply from the Hongkong Gazette of Feb. 16th. It will require no little schooling, before Chinese officers learn to refrain from expressing in their papers the soothing benevolence for far-traveled strangers felt by the emperor, and omit all mention of the compassion for outer foreigners which their master has when it is wrung out of him. Yet, necessary as the schooling is in order to maintain the complete equality of the monarchs of other lands with his majesty at Peking, this exposition of compassion, benevolence, and grace, to distant foreigners in granting them their requests for a trade, must be regarded as one of the happiest of devices to soothe offended majesty, and enable the emperor to retire with credit when he is beaten, or to grant with dignity when he is compelled to.

"The Privy Council hereby send this secret communication to the high commissioner Ílipú.

"On the 23d day of the 11th month of the 22d year of Táukwáng (24th Dec., 1842), we received the imperial commands to the following effect:

"'Kíying has memorialized us, stating that Pottinger has complained to him of a wanton massacre [of British subjects] at Formosa for the object of unduly obtaining military merit, through false representations. The great business of treating for peace being now settled, it is not worth while, for this one particular to risk the overturning of all previous arrangements.

Digitized by Google

Ilípú, after his arrival at Canton, must meet Pottinger, and immediately explain to him, that the celestial dynasty has for its principle in governing all foreigners without its pale, to look upon them with the same feeling of universal benevolence with which she looks upon her own children, so that shipwrecked foreigners, no matter what country they belong to, are treated with compassion and kindness, as by law established: that when Kiying previously memorialized, handing up a complaint that the commandant of Formosa had wantonly massacred people, to gain military merit through false representations, the great emperor, on hearing of this, was exceedingly indignant; but on consideration, this is only a one-sided statement of the case, and he cannot therefore rashly proceed to sentence. The emperor has already issued an imperial edict, commanding Iliáǹg, the governor of Fukien and Chekiáng, to cross immediately over to Formosa, there to make secret inquiries and take the steps that may appear necessary; that if the foreigners whom Tákungá previously killed were indeed people in distress, it will not be difficult to get proof of the fact during the course of such investigation; that the great emperor rules with the utmost impartiality and justice, and will assuredly have Tákungá (if found guilty) sent as a prisoner to Peking, and punished with rigorous severity: further, that the rules and regulations for carrying on commercial intercourse form now the most important thing to be deliberated upon and settled, and all doubts and suspicions may previously be dismissed, so that then everything may be arranged satisfactorily. Ilípú, in his person, sustains a most important trust; he has had long and mature acquaintance with affairs of the frontiers, and he must be able to look up and embosom our own impartial feelings, and arrange all this business with the greatest circumspection. Let this edict be forwarded at the rate of 500 *li* per day, for Ilípú's information. Respect this.'

"We, of the Privy Council, therefore, in respectful obedience to the imperial will, now send on the same."

(True translation.) R. THOM, *Interpreter.*

Hongkong, February 1st, 1843.

To JOHN ROBT. MORRISON, esq.

Sir,—Having now had leisure to look into the translation of the imperial edict, which was presented to me by Ilípú, and his colleagues at Whampoa, I see, in its full force, the objectionable passage which you pointed out to me at the moment, and I have therefore deemed it necessary to address the accompanying letter to the high commissioner, &c.

In addition to what I have said in that letter, I wish you in delivering it (with its Chinese translation) to tell Ilípú, &c., that adverting to the present relations between England and China, and likewise to the events of the last eighteen months, I am surprised at the adoption, in the edict, of a tone which is so utterly incompatible with existing circumstances, which can only serve to retard the cordial and friendly feelings which it is so desirable, and has been my desire to introduce, and which is moreover so obviously oppos-

Digitized by Google

ed to the real dignity and honor of the emperor, and his government. Should Ílípú express any disinclination, or apprehension of forwarding copies of my communication to the Grand Council and Kíying, you can inform him that I will, if he declines, do so myself, as I should feel that I failed equally in my duty to my own sovereign and the emperor, did I allow the matter to pass unnoticed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*
(True copy.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Communication to Ílípú.

"Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, now addresses the imperial high commissioner Ílípú, &c., and the gov.-general Kí Kung, &c., and the governor Liáng Páuchang, &c., for the purpose of making a clear, important communication.

"The plenipotentiary having had an English translation made of the imperial edict, under date the 24th December, 1842, which was transmitted by the Privy Council on that day, to the high commissioner, Ílípú, &c., the plenipotentiary is highly gratified to find from that document, that it has pleased his imperial majesty to issue his gracious command that Ílíang, governor-general of Fukien and Chekiáng shall proceed to Formosa to institute secret inquiries into the charges which the plenipotentiary had made against the local authorities on that island for having, by false representations brought forward with a base view to personal aggrandizement, obtained orders for putting to death certain distressed and unoffensive subjects of the queen of Great Britain, who had been cast away on the coast of Formosa, and the plenipotentiary accordingly, begs to humbly tender his respectful acknowledgments for the convincing proof of his imperial majesty's strict sense of justice, as well as august disposition to preserve and strengthen the peace which has been happily established.

"The plenipotentiary by no means would presume to question the indefeasible and perfectly acknowledged attribute of his imperial majesty, to intimate his high pleasure to all officers of the Chinese empire, in any language and form that may seem to his imperial majesty to be most fitting and expedient; but, looking to the fact, that the edict in question was specially communicated to the plenipotentiary—who received it with all due respect—and further, that it will become the plenipotentiary's duty to respectfully submit, through her majesty's minister, a copy of the translation of the edict for the satisfaction and information of the plenipotentiary's own most gracious sovereign, the plenipotentiary thinks it right to record, with reference to the expression in the edict, which says—'That the celestial dynasty has for its principle in governing all foreigners without its pale,'—that his royal mistress, the queen of England, acknowledges no superior or governor, but God; and that the dignity, the power, and the universal benevolence of her majesty, are known to be second to none on earth, and are only equalled by her majesty's good faith and studious anxiety, to fulfill her royal promises and engagements.

Digitized by Google

"The plenipotentiary requests that a copy of this communication may be sent to the Grand Council, and also to his excellency, Kiying, governor-general, &c.

(Signed) "HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*"
(True copy.) RICHARD WOOSNAM, *Acting secretary.*

Commissioner Ílípú, after the interview with sir Henry Pottinger on the 20th ult., returned to Canton, and soon after issued a proclamation regarding the riot on the 7th December, which we also extract from the Hongkong Gazette. Its effect in quieting the turbulence of the populace has been such as to remove much of the apprehensions felt of another out-break, although recent indications show that the irritation against the English is by no means allayed. We think the paper on the whole is creditable to the commissioner, and shows the sincerity of his professions to carry out the conditions of the treaty. It exhibits too, what is not uncommon in Chinese state-papers, a mixture of flattery and instruction, combined with a degree of authoritativeness, which in this instance indicates some apprehension lest the people of Canton would not altogether fall in with the designs of the government, while it had left their quarrel entirely unavenged. This state of irritation among the people at the provincial city cannot be regarded as very surprising, however much it is to be regretted.

PROCLAMATION.

"Ílípú, imperial high commissioner, general of the garrison of Canton, lately a minister, &c., &c., and entitled to wear the 'red girdle,' issues and urgently impresses these clear commands.

"Whereas, two years having elapsed since the English first took arms, it has now pleased our august sovereign, with a liberality large as heaven's, and with a universal benevolence that knows no exclusion, leniently to treat them, and to grant them a renewal of their former commercial intercourse,—in order that he may rescue his people from the grief and suffering into which they have been cast. And the said English have, on their part immediately laid aside their arms, yielded to this gentle treatment, followed the influences of civilization, and ceased from strife.

"The high commissioner has come, in obedience to the imperial commands to Canton, that he may, in concert with the governor Kí Kung, and the lieutenant-governor, Liáng Pauchàng, consider and devise regulations for the levying of duties, &c., and make all the after-arrangements of peace. From henceforward, then, the seacoast will enjoy rest, and this frontier will have quiet after all its trials. Our gentry and our people are bound to joy and rejoice herein, and under the impulses of gratitude to sing, as they move, the praises of the imperial benevolence. Towards the English they should set aside their past enmity, and so remove all root of future quarrel.

Digitized by Google

For it is for this, that we have received and will obey the imperial commands, it is not merely their object, that we should bend and give way to foreigners from afar.

"But from what cause was it, that in the first week of December last, a quarrel was commenced from which ensued strife and contention, even till some of the foreign residences were set on fire and consumed, and in their mutual animosity, lives were on both sides taken? It would seem that, from a continuance of war and its calamities, during three years past, the feeling of enmity and indignation had become so deepened,—that foolish people under the idea of taking vengeance became the tools of lawless men, who found occasion to rob and plunder: while there was not entire absence of cause given on the part of the foreigners, there has yet been, on the part of our people, a criminality that calls for punishment. And the local officers have therefore been instructed to apprehend with severity those lawless incendiaries and plunderers, that they may duly receive the punishment that the law decrees.

"The high commissioner has further heard a rumor, that the gentry and scholars of the country around Canton, acting still under the name of raising a patriot band of soldiers, to avenge this quarrel, have formed a 'society of spirit and loyalty.' And sundry of these gentry and scholars, have recently presented themselves before the high commissioner, to make a surrender of their services for purposes of war. These things are done, indeed, under the momentary impulse of a burst of loyalty and patriotism. But they are in direct opposition to the sacred purpose of our august sovereign, tenderly to cherish men from afar, and well-intreat those who yield him obedience,—and not less opposed to his gracious pleasure, that hostilities should cease and commerce be renewed.

"The people of Canton are by nature unyielding and great lovers of propriety; they are valiant when impelled by a sense of justice; they rigidly adhere to their pledged word, and where that is concerned are regardless of their lives: they frequently act without a due regard to consequences, and in a moment have recourse to violent measures. Such dispositions are often the source of much good; but they are also the cause of much evil. For example, when the patriot soldiers which the gentry had been trying to raise, banded together, lately, with the populace, and burned some of the foreign factories,—the people engaged in this affair were of different characters and prompted by differing motives; but they neither knew to exercise due care before committing the deed, nor did they look forward to the consequences that might follow from it. All rash appeals to arms, all acts of violence, are of this description. Therefore, in addition to the clear commands which the high commissioner verbally gave to the gentry and scholars who appeared before him, it behoves him further, lest there should still be some of the people in ignorance of these principles, to issue this clear and distinct proclamation for their due warning and admonition.

"While ye profess to be guided by the sentiments of loyalty and patriotism, ye must know that ye cannot but obey the imperial commands, and

Digitized by Google

may on no account give cause for a renewal of hostilities. It is no doubt the part of loyalty to ward off insult from our shores; but to go in opposition to the imperial will, and in the straight line of one's own inclinations, cannot be deemed loyalty. Determinately to withstand the enemy, is doubtless, the part of patriotism; but to give cause for war and strife, is very much opposed to patriotism. Ye gentry and others, having read the sacred books, must understand reason. Do ye therefore take these commands, and impress the same upon all good people; and show them, that, if they set fire to houses, and rob and plunder, they are not what they profess to be—'righteous men;' but they are thieves and vagabonds, and most proper will it be to deter from such like acts by making of them severe examples. No laxness shall be shown, which might lead to a spreading of the evil.

"It has now been arranged by treaty with England, that henceforth English foreigners shall not insult or injure our people;—and at the same time, so long as English foreigners live quietly and attend to their business, our people may not disturb or molest them. Thus, then, those from within and those from without, being at peace together, both parties may enjoy the blessing of living in perfect harmony, which the sacred emperor has himself so happily brought about. The high commissioner indulges the hope that his people will not frustrate his good intentions to guard against a recurrence of strife, and to give a full and complete security to all. Let every one tremble and obey! Do not oppose! A most special proclamation.

"Táukwang, 22d year, 12th month, 25th day." (January 25th, 1843.)

(True translation.) J. ROBT. MORRISON, *Chinese sec. & int.*

The imperial navy. Among the memorials, which have lately been laid before the emperor is one from the provincial officers in Canton. They say that a memorial was laid before the throne last autumn, accompanied by a paper entitled Drawings on Gunnery, which were designed to illustrate the mode of using great guns. This paper was drawn up by one Ting Kungshin 丁拱辰 at Canton, superintendent of a cannon foundery, and a gunpowder manufactory. These two documents having come before the emperor, his majesty issued his commands to the governor and his colleagues in Canton to inquire further respecting the paper on Gunnery, and also to collect some information regarding foreign ships and steamers. On inquiry, they report, in the memorial of which we now speak, that Ting Kungshin is a native of Fukien, and a man of letters, and give a good account of him as an engineer. They mention the existence of rumor at Peking concerning a steamer in building at Canton, but do not give a favorable account of it; and remark that they will make further inquiries respecting the cost of foreign ships and steamers, and also, respecting some experiments in progress by an American officer employed by native gentlemen, and report thereon to his majesty.

Digitized by Google

This interest at the court regarding the efficient organization of the imperial navy seems to have been increased by chancellor Kin Yinglin, who last year urged the adoption of measures for the construction of serviceable vessels. Yishán was therefore ordered to have vessels built after the models of the chancellor, if they were feasible; but he replied that no kinds of vessels were fit for men-of-war, except those constructed after foreign models. The emperor then transmitted a rescript in reply, ordering such ships to be built, and also requires Yishán to direct the hong-merchants to buy some vessels from the foreigners for immediate service, and to dispatch proper officers to procure materials for ship-building. The co-hong has accordingly purchased for the use of government, the Ramiro of about 180 tons, and the Lintin of 317 tons.

Shipwrecked Japanese. We had hardly finished the paragraph in the last number about the two crews of shipwrecked Japanese rescued by the brig Ana and the ship Francis, when a third case was brought to our knowledge. The American brig Abigail Sarah, captain Doane, from Mazatlan, which arrived on the 8th inst., brought two more of this nation, who were put on board at that place. They are part of a crew of thirteen picked up by the Spanish vessel Ensayo, who were afterwards again wrecked on the Mexican coast in Upper California, from whence these two found their way to Mazatlan, after suffering many privations. The foreigners and others at that place, through the kind efforts of the Hamburgh consul, D. Guhd, subscribed upwards of three hundred dollars, for their relief, with which they were fitted out and sent to China. The other eleven, are stated by the consul, at the date of his certificate, Dec. 17th, 1842, to be still in [illegible] California. These two persons are from the town of Hiuga in Shessiu, a small principality near the large city of Ohosaka; the junk had been coasting along the southern shore of Nippon from one harbor to another for 45 days, till it arrived at Zioshu in the principality of Hitats, from whence, on the 21st of November, 1841, it was driven out to sea. This vessel, called the Nest of Longevity, was laden with sugar, spirits, and cotton; the crew were all rescued, after having been 110 days from land, on the 13th of March, 1842. The names of the two just arrived are Nakamuraya Zhenski, the captain, aged 25, and Owariya Hatstaro, aged 22. On their arrival in Macao, they were not a little surprised to meet the two men brought by the Hopewell, for the junks in which they severally were spoke each other near the bay of Yedo.

Digitized by Google

We had no room in the last number to add that the Hopewell, which brought the two Japanese from Oahu, when about three hundred miles west of that island, fell in with an open boat containing seven Hawaiians, who had drifted to leeward of their port; they were all taken on board, and treated with great humanity, and brought on to China. The frequent recurrence of vessels being thus driven by stress of weather across the Pacific ocean, mostly from east to west, afford, to say the least, instances of a mode by which the American continent might have been peopled. The number of Japanese vessels thus driven off their own coast, which have come to our knowledge within the last seven years, is fourteen.

A Aurora Macaense is the name of a newspaper newly started in Macao, the first number of which was issued on the 14th of January, and has now reached its seventh number. It is printed with new type, and is got up in a better dress than any newspaper heretofore published in Macao. The first number contains the report of a Commission of the citizens of Macao which met to consult upon the formation of a new code of laws for the government of the settlement. The editorial responsibility of the Aurora is, we believe, shared by a committee of gentlemen. This and the *Portuguez na China* are the only Portuguese papers now published in Macao.

The Aurora Macaense, is, we believe, the seventh newspaper which has been started in Macao. The first one was called *A Abelha da China*, or the "Bee in China;" the first number was issued September 12th, 1822, aud was so far as we can learn, the second newspaper published east of India. On the first of January, 1824, the name was changed to *Gazeta de Macao*, under which name it was continued for two years, and perhaps longer. The *Chronica de Macao* was commenced Oct. 12th, 1834, and continued to 1836, when it died a natural newspaper death from want of patronage. Meantime the *Macaista Imparcial* was started as a competitor to the Chronica, June 9th, 1836, and kept on its course till July 24th, 1838, when it was suppressed by the government. The *Boletim Official do Governa de Macao* was commenced, as its name imports, under the patronage of the government, September 5th, 1838; the name was changed to *Gazeta de Macao* in January, 1839, and not long after, it received still a third name of *O Portuguez na China*, under which it has now reached its fourth volume. A few months after the first issue of the Boletim, the *O Commercial* was commenced, and kept on its course till near the middle of 1842, when it went the way of its predecessors to the tomb of the Capulets. The *Pharol Macaense*,

Digitized by Google

or Lighthouse of Macao, was started on the 23d of July, 1841, and only reached its second volume, when it was superseded by the Aurora Macaense, under the present new and more promising auspices.

Seminario Filipino is the title of a newspaper lately started in Manila, where heretofore there has been nothing worthy of the name of a newspaper. The number of the 5th inst. contains the details of the execution of 80 of the rebels or mutineers of the 3d regiment of the line, who were lately convicted of having been concerned in treasonable designs against the government. The cause of their sudden rising seems not to be clearly known, but at daybreak on the 21st of January, part of this battalion collected and forced an entrance into the fort of Santiago, and turned the guns upon the town. A body of artillery-men, however, who were in the fort, defended it against the mutineers, and by 7 o'clock they were all either killed or captured, and quiet restored to the city. They were shot at Manila in presence of about 3000 of their comrades of the army, who were formed into a hollow square around them.—We look for much interesting matter regarding the Philippines from this paper, and wish it a success and a reputation commensurate with the colony in which it is published.

The Telescope. We have lately received the first number of a new monthly in Chinese called, the *Tsien-li-king*, i. e. the Thousand-mile-glass, or Telescope. This publication is intended, if we are rightly informed, to be the successor of the Chinese Magazine formerly published under the superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Uuseful Knowledge in China, and discontinued in 1838. New times are coming on, however, and much interest in such a work, and even encouragement, may, we are inclined to believe, be looked for among intelligent natives here and at the northern ports. The eagerness of both Chinese officials and private gentlemen at some of the northern cities last year to learn something of western nations was very great, nor did this desire seem altogether ascribable to a wish to curry favor with their conquerors. Copies of the Magazine were given to them, which were read with much avidity.

The number now before us contains a comparative Chinese-English Almanac, a paragraph on general geography, and an article on that of Asia; together with a few items of news. In a general introduction, the desirableness of a more accurate knowledge of foreign countries, and the benefit likely to accrue therefrom, are spoken of. In a second preface, the application of the name Telescope to the present work, is explained, and its nature and design described.

Digitized by Google

A Chinese-English Almanac has also lately issued from the press, in large octavo, containing thirty-eight leaves, which is more complete than anything of the kind heretofore published. The introduction contains an account of the creation of the world from the book of Genesis, with explanations; after this, follows a brief description of the solar system, with a diagram illustrating the relative position of the planets. The calendar part of the work is arranged on somewhat of the same plan as native almanacs, in horizontal divisions, and contains the times of the sun's rising and setting, remarkable events, passages of Scripture or portions of scriptural truth, &c. Christian Almanacs have been found, in India, and elsewhere, to be one of the best vehicles for diffusing truth; and we hope the Chinese will henceforth be furnished annually with almanacs of an instructive and entertaining nature, which will, by their superior attractions and contents, gradually supersede the miserable native ones now in use. —Both these publications are well timed, and we hope are but the precursors of many a work having for its object the instruction of this people. If the Chinese have not much to teach foreign nations, we have much that we ought to teach them.

Public affairs during the last month have presented few events worthy of record. His excellency, the naval commercial-in-chief, arrived at Hongkong in the Cornwallis, 74, on the 23d inst., from Amoy, where he tarried a few weeks on his way from Chusan. At Ningpo and Chusan, the Chinese are quiet, and in the former place, as they have opportunities, seem to be desirous of making friends with the residents at Chusan. Constant intercourse is kept up between the two places, and in the city and suburban villages of Ningpo, foreigners are received with the utmost friendliness.—At Hongkong, buildings are progressing with rapidity; nor have we heard many daring outrages of pirates during the last few weeks.—At Canton, the business of the season is conducted on the old system. It is understood that communications on business connected with the treaty, have been constantly passing between the Chinese commissioner Yîpú and those gentlemen of H. M. plenipotentiary's suite who were left in Canton.

We may conclude this month's labors, with the remark, that so far as we know, with perhaps a trifling exception at Algiers, the year 1843 has commenced with peace the world over, and the gates of the temple of Janus may be shut. Would that they could long remain shut.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—MARCH, 1843.—No. 3.

ART. I. *Narrative of the loss of the English brig Ann: and of the capture of the whole, and the decapitation of forty-three of her crew, by the Chinese authorities in Formosa.*

CHRISTIANITY alone can render man civil and tender-hearted, under all circumstances,—its written laws being the only ostensible means now employed by the Sovereign of the Universe, to rule the inhabitants of the earth. Where the precepts of the Bible have influence, men must and will, so far as they act in obedience thereto, be always tender-hearted. But where the divine code is not recognized, even their tender mercies are cruelties. What report the governor-general of Chekiáng and Fukien, after having gone to Formosa and made investigation in person, will send up to his majesty, time may show; but it is not probable that a very full disclosure will be made to the emperor of the deceits and falsehoods which consigned to an untimely death more than two hundred souls—the crews and passengers of the Nerbudda and Ann. The cruelties practiced by the Chinese officers in this case, are strong and melancholy proofs of what men will do when left to act without the fear of laws, human or divine.

For the following details we are indebted to the captain and chief officer of the late British brig Ann, who have kindly favored us with the perusal of their respective diaries: we have, with their permission, borrowed freely from each; and we beg they will please accept our best thanks for that permission. How different was the lot of those in the Ann and Nerbudda, from that of the Madagascar's crew! In the latter case, fear of human laws imposed salutary restraints.

Digitized by Google

List of the crew and passengers of the brig.

A denotes those liberated and sent to Amoy, - 8 in number;
B denotes those who perished on the day of the wreck, 2 in number;
C denotes those who died in prison, - - - 2 in number;
D denotes those who were beheaded by the Chinese, 43 in number;
E denotes one who was detained a prisoner, - 1 in number;
F denotes one who made his escape, - - - 1 in number.
Total — 57 souls.

F. A. Denham,	*a* commander;	Momed Cassin,	*d* Casab's mate;
G. Roope,	*a* chief officer;	Sheik Hussim,	*b* Bandaddi;
D. Partridge,	*a* third officer;	Yacoot,	*d* Lascar;
S. Cowan,	*a* gunner;	Salaam,	*d* Lascar;
F. Newman,	*a* seacunnie;	Ropequam,	*d* Lascar;
E. Wilson,	*d* seacunnie;	Joomal,	*a* Lascar;
J. Mills,	*d* seacunnie;	Kitchel,	*d* Lascar;
W. Norris,	*d* seacunnie;	Meeran,	*d* Lascar;
Louis,	*d* seacunnie;	A. Broun,	*d* Lascar;
Jose Dais,	*d* seacunnie;	Momed Arab,	*d* Lascar;
Issedoro,	*a* seacunnie;	Mom. Chokera,	*d* Lascar;
Jose Maria,	*d* seacunnie;	Ismal. Chokera,	*d* Lascar;
Domingos,	*d* seacunnie;	Subanee,	*d* Havildar;
Gunalio,	*d* seacunnie;	Ismael,	*d* Sepoy;
Esub,	*d* serang;	Baboo,	*d* Sepoy;
Cormet Alli,	*d* 1st tindal;	Juan,	*d* tailor;
Baboo,	*d* 2d tindal;	Francis,	*d* bábajee;
Kitchel,	*d* 3d tindal;	Joakin de Corte	*d* servant;
Philip,	*d* Manila seam.;	D. de Baretto,	*b* servant;
Pedro,	*d* Manila seam.;	Ayin,	*e* carpenter;
Boro,	*d* Lascar;	Asoo,	*d* Do.'s mate;
Abdel Crim,	*d* Lascar;	Achow,	*a* 1st shroff;
Abdellah,	*d* Lascar;	Ahok,	*d* 2d shroff;
Hadjee,	*d* Lascar;	Alop,	*d* servant;
John Williams,	*c* Portuguese;	Achek,	*f* servant;
Esob,	*d* Lascar;	Moesdeu,	*d* Bandaddi's mate.
Samseer,	*c* Lascar;		
Amber,	*d* Lascar;	R. Gully, esq.	*d* passenger,
Innus,	*d* Lascar;	Francis,	*d* G.'s servant.

March 8th, 1842, at 11 P. M., the Ann took her departure from the harbor of Chusan, bound to Macao; at noon, sailed through the Sarah Gally passage; and 4 P. M., came to under Singloshán for the night. A 8 o'clock next morning, weighed and made sail; having communicated with the Lynx and Arun, at the southern entrance of Goff's passage, and received on board some treasure, she made all sail, with a northeasterly breeze, which increased at noon, drawing more to the northward. At sunset, moderate breeze and hazy; the

Digitized by Google

Hishán islands bearing due east about 15′. At midnight, cloudy, with a fresh north-northeasterly breeze, which by noon, on the 10th increased to a moderate gale: at sunset shortened sail, intending to call at Chimmo bay; at 8 o'clock, with topsail and jib, steered S.S.W.; at 10, took in the first reef of the topsail. Dark and cloudy with rain. At 11.30 hands sent up to take in second reef in order to heave to till daylight, lest she might overrun. Midnight, dark equally weather, with rain and heavy sea.

Friday, March 11th. About 10 minutes A. M., while in the act of double reefing the main topsail, one of the seacunnies sung out, "land on the larboard bow!" The helm was put immediately aport, which was scarcely done, when the man aloft again sung out, "land on the starboard bow." The helm was then put a-starboard, and immediately afterwards the keel grazed heavily on a shingle bottom, heavy surges forging the vessel ahead, striking as she fell into the hollow of the sea. In about four minutes after the first striking, the wheel was wrenched from the helmsman's hands; the brig settled on her starboard side; the seas making a clean breach over the stern, and washing everything away. Soon after she was thrown upon her starboard side, and the starboard bower was let go to prevent her being driven further on shore. The Lascars having taken to the fore rigging, the other hands endeavored to clew up the topsails. By this time the water was up to the cabin deck. The masts were now cut away, in hopes of her holding together till daylight. This made her quite easy, the tide having ebbed a little: it was high water with spring tides when she struck. All the Europeans were now employed until daylight in making ready arms, ammunition and provisions for the long-boat, hoping a party might be able to start for the coast. All hopes of this kind, however, were blighted at daylight, when the shipwrecked foreigners found themselves on the coast of Formosa, with land all around them, and rising high in the distance. The brig was then lying nearly high and dry on a very level shingle bottom, interspersed with rocks, just within a long reef over which she had been thrown. On walking around her, the copper, excepting that about the keel, appeared perfectly sound, and her rudder, in two pieces, was lying not far off. Her whole stern frame, however, had started. She had sustained many other injuries; at one time, indeed, the watercasks were washing about the main hold, with one side of the forecastle under water. On the ebbing of the tide these were left dry, a sufficient proof that she had commenced breaking up. The jolly boat and the spars were at least a quarter of a mile from the water's edge.

Digitized by Google

Considering their situation, they thought it most advisable to get possession of a junk or junks as soon as possible, and endeavor to save the treasure. Accordingly, soon after daylight as the flood tide began to set in, the whole crew, fifty-seven in number, abandoned the wreck, taking arms with them, also a bag of biscuit, a sextant, a spyglass, log-book, &c. Up to this time they had seen only one Chinese, who, when brought on board, was much frightened, and could afford them no assistance. All were well clad before leaving the brig. Landing in good order, they were instructed to keep as close to each other as possible. They soon discovered the mast-heads of junks, three or four miles distant, in an easterly direction; and to them they steered, with all haste. On the road, which was perfectly level, they met several fine able-bodied Chinese, mostly dressed like sailors, who quickly perceived what had happened, and hastened to the place of destruction. Several hamlets were seen, but none visited. On reaching the junks, four in number, they were found to be moored head and stern, in a very narrow creek, their anchors buried in the mud on shore. It being low water, the creek was nearly dry, with a bar across its entrance, facing the northeast, and apparently extending far each way. Moreover, it was blowing a strong north-northeasterly gale, with heavy breakers outside.

Two of the junks, then nearly dry, were taken possession of without the slightest resistance. They were loaded with rice and ground nuts; and the crews, perceiving what had happened, soon started off with large double handed axes, for the scene of plunder, to join their countrymen, who were running from all directions. It now appeared that of the fifty-seven, two were missing—the shroff and the havildar, and that others had been plundered, they having lagged behind in going from the brig to the junks. Among the things lost was the sextant. Suspecting that the two men missing had been kidnapped, the first officer with a few of the seacunnies went in pursuit of them, but soon found it advisable to return, the Chinese beginning to muster in small armed parties.

At this time, about 11 A. M., all hands, excepting the two above named, retreated to the junks, and the natives commenced gathering close to them, armed with firelocks, spears, swords, long knives, &c. Some even attempted to board; but on signs being made to them not to approach, and by leveling the muskets at them, they desisted. Others endeavored to cut the cables, the anchors being buried on shore. The owners of the junks now returned on board, and told

Digitized by Google

captain Denham and his party that those on shore were bad men, and robbers, and requested that they would fire on them and disperse them. But there was not ammunition enough to hold out long, their powder having been destroyed by salt water, nor was there any prospect of getting the two junks out immediately. Failing in this, at low water, the bad men, several hundred strong, could very easily set the junks on fire or riddle them with their ginjals. They evidently did not like to fire first, and therefore, says the chief officer, "they amused themselves by throwing stones at us, till they completely beat in the roof of the junks' round house." Capt. Denham and his officers forbore to fire, and at length the assailants drew off and retired for a time behind an embankment on shore.

At about 3 o'clock P. M., when the water had fallen, the villains drew closer and closer to the junks; and on observing that the foreigners, who were standing on the stern sheets, were unwilling to fire, they one or two at a time ventured on board, carrying their long knives. On the first musket being given up, they all made a rush and seized everything in the shape of arms, and then leaped overboard. As soon as this was seen by those on shore, they too rushed on board like savages, "leaving most of us," says Mr. Roope, "in a state of nudity—myself with only my socks and one half-boot, which they could not get off in their hurry—three or four brutes, in the shape of men, tearing me almost limb from limb in their eagerness for plunder: on motioning to them not to take off my drawers, one of them immediately laid his hand upon his knife." "Those in the other junk," the officer further remarks, "fared much better, having only their arms taken from them." During this disgraceful scene, he goes on to say, "*a mandarin*, with a party of soldiers, were halted in sight—waiting till we were deprived of our arms, and even stripped, before they commenced that most desperate engagement, for which they have been honored while so many British subjects have been basely murdered." As soon as the Chinese officers approached, the robbers fled and disappeared. "In this miserable state," adds Mr. Roope, "I succeeded in getting down into the forehold of the junk, but had scarcely been there ten minutes, when I was assisted up by the hair of my head,—the mandarin having dispatched the others, with a strong escort, to the town of Tánshui. On reaching the deck, I sprang over the junk's side; and, seeing the others in a long line ahead, ran after them with all speed, driven almost to desperation by the heavy rain and cold winds of March. When on the road, a Chinese gave me a grass bag, which was but a sorrowful

Digitized by Google

garment, for one in such a state as I was then in. On repassing the brig, I attempted to go on board, but was prevented by the soldiers. She was then surrounded by thousands of wreckers."

The prisoners—for such now were captain Denham and his officers and men—reached Tanshui at dark, having traveled southward about seven miles, many of them naked and nearly all without shoes, sometimes going over a rocky and gravelly beach, and at others sinking up to their knees in mud. On reaching that town (the capital of the district of the same name) they mustered about forty in all. They were lodged in a barn, and furnished with some hot congee and rice. Newman, one of the seacunnies, came in about an hour after the arrival of the first party. In passing the brig, plunder being too great a temptation for his guides, he managed to get on board the wreck, which he found crowded with men; not a bulkhead was standing, and everything had been carried from the cabin and hold. The sails had been stripped from the yards, and several men were hammering away at the iron chest which they could not open. Mr. Roope's servant, Joakin de Corte, who also went on board, passed the Bandaddi lying dead on the road. The servant Delphin de Baretto was also missing; he was last seen, by one of his fellow sufferers, perfectly naked on board the wreck. Some of the Lascars and seacunnies, with the gunner, Mr. Cowan, were taken to a village, in a different direction from Tanshui.

On the morning of the 12th, William Norris (one of the seacunnies) was brought into the barn in a basket. He was perfectly senseless, as if dead, having been out all night in the rain without any covering; and it was supposed that Baretto perished from cold and fatigue, for a Chinese, who came to the barn early in the morning, made signs, indicating that two of their party had been buried by himself and others—probably the Bandaddi and Baretto.

The Chinese servant, Achek, belonging to "Buffalo's Nose," it was supposed never left the junk, not having been seen by any of the prisoners subsequently to their capture.

During this day (Saturday the 12th) they were visited by two officers, and had rice and congee given them three times, but all their intreaties for clothes were in vain. None could be obtained, either from officers or people. The pain occasioned by the pulpy husks, galling them continually, was dreadfully tormenting, and they could not, they say, find words to describe the sensation. In this condition, crowded together like brutes, by cruel masters, they were the whole long day gazed at by multitudes of the villagers, who

Digitized by Google

came to see the "*fánkwei.*" For some reason, not fully explained, a great deal of excitement and noise prevailed during the day—it originated probably from some misunderstanding between the soldiers and the villagers. These disturbances continued during Sunday, the 13th, on the evening of which day the prisoners were removed across the road to another granary, for the purpose of concealment and better security.

On Monday, the 14th, after a breakfast of salt greens, rice and congee, eaten in the presence of the Chinese officers, they were numbered and labeled like oxen, and under a strong escort led away southward about 20 miles to a walled town, probably *Chánghwá hien*, where they arrived about 4 P. M. Just before leaving Tánshui, some of the principal villagers endeavored to induce captain Denham, the chief officer, and Mr. Gully, to secrete themselves, and not go on with the others, saying that the soldiers were villains, &c. On arriving at Chánghwá, they were taken into a square inclosure,—the wall of the town forming one side—crowded with soldiers and other spectators. "Here we remained," says Mr. Roope, "about half an hour, amused by some of the soldiers making signs they were going to cut off our heads, while others were sharpening their knives on the stones; setting on the ground, with my head resting on my knees, to avoid the gaze of those savage brutes, an officer came and laying hold of the hair of my head held up my face and stared at me: it seemed verily as if our last moments were fast approaching. From this place we were taken to (what I suppose was) the common jail, and confined in two cells. One was about eight feet by seven; into this they thrust twenty-five of us, with a guard of soldiers."

There for the first time, after reaching the shore, they received "something in the shape of kindness." This was from the chief jailor, whom they styled the "good man," he having given some "little bats" and rice, with some straw to keep their bodies from the cold damp ground.

The country, between Tánshui and Chánghwá, they describe as level and swampy, rising into highlands about thirty miles distant eastward. It was well cultivated, chiefly with paddy.

On the 16th, the gunner, Mr. Cowan, and the others, who had been taken to a village some distance from Tánshui, arrived at Chánghwá.

On Thursday, the 17th (according to the best recollection of the prisoners), they were brought before an officer, and re-ticketed and

Digitized by Google

"ornamented with handcuffs." A mace having been given to each, for purchasing food, they were mounted in sedans and chairs lashed to bamboo poles, and under a large escort of soldiers dispatched southward. After being clear of the town, they were allowed to dismount and travel on foot, which was a great relief, for the weather was very cold, and they still for the most part without clothes. When passing through villages, they were thronged with spectators, who endeavored "to console" the prisoners by making signs that they were all going to have their heads cut off. After traveling about 25 miles, they arrrived at a walled town built of red bricks, commanded by a fort standing on a hill. There they were lodged in the common jail, which they called the bird's cage, from its being made entirely of wooden bars, one or two of which unshipped for a door. Many of the common prisons of the Chinese are built in this manner. There they remained much secluded, seeing scarcely any one except convicts. Food was given them only twice a day, at 10 A. M. and 5 P. M., consisting of rice, salt greens, and a very little fish. Captain Denham and some others were brought before the town officers; the captain was treated better than he had feared, but the carpenter and shroff were roughly handled and flogged.

They remained at this place three days, and in the meantime managed to write and dispatch a letter, which seems never to have reached its destination. They met there a Chinese who had been at Malacca, and who called himself "Iyum." He afterwards accompanied them as interpreter.

On the 21st, after having received an additional "ornament in the shape of leg-irons," they were again moved on southward, supplied each with two mace for purchasing provisions. The preceding march was over an uneven and rocky tract of country; that over which they were now traveling, was level and well cultivated. At 4 P. M., they entered a walled town, having come they supposed about twenty miles. At night some fine straw was given them for beds; and some of them were able to induce their keepers to take off their irons, so that they enjoyed a good night's rest.

The next day, the 22d, brought them to the largest town they had yet seen (Kiá-í hien?) where they arrived late in the afternoon, and fell in with an officer, whom they named the "Old rat-headed Splutterer." This man gave them to eat "dirty rice and fish, served out in the convicts' kids;" this captain Denham, Mr. Roope and Mr. Gully, refused to take, but without any good effect, for as soon as the others had finished their supper, all were indiscriminately thrust

Digitized by Google

into a cage, similar to the one before mentioned, with this exception that the next cage was filled with Chinese felons; "the bars of the cage," says Mr. Roope, "only dividing us from them: from this time we had always a ready supply of '*fine game*' with us." They passed the night without having even their handcuffs taken off, the "Splutterer" forbidding it.

On the morning of the 23d, supplied with two mace more, sufficient for two days' journey, they started off as before; halted early, and found comfortable quarters "in a kind of half-way house."

At 2 o'clock P. M. on the 24th, they halted in a village about three miles from *Táiwán fú*, the chief city in the department of Táiwán. They were there met by officers from the city, who inspected their irons, and arranged the whole party in the order in which they were to be led as captives into the capital of Formosa. They were formed into two parties, one entered the eastern gate, the other the northern; the latter soon after leaving the village, sighted the sea and observed many junks and boats. The city stands near the water, is of large extent, with thick walls and strong gates. At 4 P. M., they reached the end of their journey and halted at a temple; and from thence in small parties they were consigned to prison. The detail of what still awaited these unfortunate prisoners, at the hands of unprincipled men, we reserve for another number.

ART. II. *Survey of the harbor of Amoy. By commander R. Collinson.* From the Nautical Magazine.

THIS harbor is superior in my opinion to any I have as yet seen upon the coast of China, and my experience comprises all the Chusan Archipelago, and the Chú kiáng, or river of Canton. The access or egress is easy; in the outer harbor there is good holding ground, and unless vessels are badly found in ground-tackle, I should conceive no gale of wind could hurt them. In the inner harbor, from the appearance of the rocks, and immediate vicinity of the houses to the beach, I think no great swell ever exists; it is capable of containing from 60 to 100 vessels.

Chapel Island.—Chapel Island, or Tungting sii, in the offing of Amoy, is situated in latitude 24° 15½′ N., and longitude 118° 13½′.

Digitized by Google

E., and 9″ 44″ E. of the southwest point of Kúláng sú: it is of an even surface, and probably 200 feet high, and three cables in circumference. When in its neighborhood, the pagoda Nán Táiwúták 南太武塔 on the hills over Chángchau fú 漳州府, which is 1728 feet above the sea, will also form another mark by which the entrance to the harbor may be easily recognized.

Chawchat.—Chawchat, or Kiútsí tsiáu, in the entrance of Amoy harbor, is a rock nearly level with the water's edge (during our stay, which was at spring tides, it was never covered,) N. 22° W., 10·6 miles from Chapel Island; when on it the three chimneys on Wúsiú shán Island, are in line with the pagoda Nán Táiwú shán, bearing S. 82° W.; by keeping Taipán, or Weitsz' sü point open to the eastward of Tsingsü Island, which it will be, bearing N. 55° W., the rocks will be avoided, should high tides and smooth water prevent their being seen. The channel between Chawchat and Wúsü shán Island is five cables long.

Wúsü shán.—This island is 1·2 mile long, and near the centre only a cable's length across. On the east side is a sandy bay, with a fort, having embrasures for eight guns. The northeast and southeast faces of the island are steep cliffs. On the west side are three sandy bays with two batteries, each having five embrasures. In the northernmost bay of the three is a large village, and the ruins of an ancient fort. On the north point is a large battery mounting thirty guns, and there are two four-gun batteries on the northeast side of the island. On its summit (which is about 300 above the sea,) are three chimneys, which are intended for alarm signals. Similar buildings exist all along the coast of the provinces of Fukien and Chekiáng.

Wú-án.—To the westward of Wúsü shán, half a mile, is the island of Wú-án, which is five cables long,—it is barren and without inhabitants. Between the two are three small islets, with reefs lying off them. Shelter from easterly winds, with a depth of from four to six fathoms, might be found here; but vessels had better not pass to the westward of Wúsü shán, until more soundings have been obtained; the number of detached reefs in this neighborhood, leading me to suspect that many sunken rocks will be found.

South from Wúsü shán Island 1·1 mile, is another half-tide reef, which lies seven cables from the main.

North 32° E. from Wú-án island, lie two patches which are covered at high water, and between it and the main are several islets and half-tide rocks.

Digitized by Google

North 40° W. from Wúsū shán Island is Tsingsū; midway between the two is a cliff islet, (Jyheü,) northwest of which two cables, and S.S.W. one cable, are reefs which are dry at low water.

Tsingsū.—Tsingsū Island 青嶼 rises precipitously from the sea; three forts are built on its summit, which is about 250 feet above the sea. These forts are situated on the east, west, and south faces, having embrasures for six, eight, and twelve guns. On the northwest side is a jetty with stone steps, leading to the summit, but these, as well as the barracks, were in an unfinished state in August, 1841.

Chihsū.—The entrance to the harbor lies between this island and the small islet Chihsū, (sixty feet high,) which is eight cables to the northeast. The shores of both islands, facing the passage, are steep to. These rocks lie half a cable southerly from Chihsū.

Two half-tide rocks lie north four cables and a half, and north 18° east three cables from it. To avoid which, when standing to the eastward, and within half a mile of Chihsū, keep the east end of that island open of the west end of Wúsū shán.

N.E. by E. from Chihsū are four islands. The two nearest are rather larger than Chihsū, and are called by the Chinese Ta-o-seao* 礁 and Hwángkwá 風櫃.

Siáu Tan.—Siáu Tan island 小担 is six cables long, and about 200 feet high, and has a sandy bay upon its northern side. On this island also there are three chimneys and forts upon its northern and southern shores.

Tátán.—Tátán 大担 is eight cables long, with a low sandy isthmus in the centre. The east end is the highest, (about 300 feet,) with a small circular watch-house and three chimneys on it. On the west side of the isthmus is a village. Between this island and the south end of Amoy, only one and a half fathoms were found; soundings, however, were not obtained close in to the Amoy shore.

Tsingsū to Taipan Point, or Weitsz' sū 外四嶼.—From Chihsū to the outer harbor, the course is north 38° west, four and a half miles in a depth of from seven to twelve fathoms. Between Tsingsū and Táipan point (one cable and a half to the southwest of which are seven half-tide rocks, and a small peaked islet off its north point,) is a deep bay, in which are several reefs. Vessels, therefore, should not stand further to the westward than to bring

* Our native informant gives only one character for this island; we suspect that the name Ta-o-seao was erroneously copied from the notes instead of *Ta* or *Seao*, for the character has both sounds; Tá is the Fukien sound.

Digitized by Google

T'aipan point to bear north 60° west, or Taingaii island south 60° east, until the positions of the dangers in it have been correctly ascertained.

Amoy.—The south end of Amoy 厦門 is a sandy point, with several black rocks extending two cables from the shore. On the slope of the hill which forms the point is a circular battery. W. by E. 0·6 of a mile, is a second battery. Between the two, a half-tide rock lies three cables from the shore. To avoid this, when standing into the coast, a cliff point with a battery, and three chimneys on it, (1·3 mile from the rock,) will be seen, and also a sandy point with a large stone at its southern extreme, 0·8 of a mile further to the northwest. Tack before these two points come in line with one another. From the Chimney point abovementioned, the line of three fathoms extends two cables—otherwise the coast line of Amoy, which is a continuous sandy beach, is steep to, and the lead a good guide.

North 61° west, about half a mile from the Chimney point, is a wall surmounted by a parapet, which extends from the coast inland three cables. From hence, to the stone on the beach, which is 0·38 of a mile distant, was one continuous line of battery, mounting forty-eight guns. From the stone on the beach, opposite to which was a white semi-circular battary, (and which with two others further to the northwest, appear to have been the only defenses, until after the visit of B. H. M. ship Blonde, in 1840,) the coast trends rather more to the northward for 0·28 of a mile, where there is a creek dry at low water; along this space was a similar line of fortification, (stone faced with earth,) mounting thirty-eight guns. At the back of the creek is an extensive suburb, and an isolated hill, the summit of which is a large mass of granite. At the creek entrance was a battery faced with planks, mounting five guns, and upon the opposite side was one similarly constructed, mounting twelve guns.

N.W. ½ W., 0·7 of a mile from the stone on the beach, are a number of rocks covered at half-tide, the outermost being one cable and a half from the shoal. On the point from whence they extend, is a mass of granite,—the side of which facing the sea has some Chinese characters upon it. To the westward of this, was a battery mounting seven guns, and on the point forming the other end of the same bay, was one mounting five. These terminated the defenses upon the Amoy side, and here the hills which form the back ground of the coast line also end. The city, which is very little above the level of the sea commences. The ridge of hills upon this face of the

Digitized by Google

island does not rise above 600 feet. They are abrupt and barren, with numerous large boulders of granite, a square upright mass of which, on the highest part of the western extreme of the ridge, rises to the height of 528 feet above the sea, and is about the average height of the chain. From the large stone, with the Chinese characters upon it, to the western extreme of Amoy, the distance is one mile. The houses extend close down to the beach, and the trading junks lay aground opposite to them. The distance across at the entrance of the channel between Amoy and the island of Kúláng sú (which is abreast this stone,) is 840 yards, and the narrowest part of the channel 675 yards.

The island of Kúláng sú 鼓浪嶼 is 1·1 mile long, and 0·7 wide; detached rocks lie off nearly all the points. Off the northeast face, or that towards Amoy, are several which are covered at high water; therefore, in passing into the inner harbor by the channel, it is recommended to keep the Amoy shore on board, after you have passed the rock with the characters on it.

The west extreme of Hausü island, which is in the centre of the inner harbor, in line with a peak on the east part of a ridge of hills at the back of it will put you on the outer rock. The summit of the island in line with the rock will carry you through nearly in mid-channel.

Having passed Harbor Rock, Fantsead, which is steep to, and lies not quite a cable from the west point of Amoy, having one fathom and a half between it and the shore, haul to the northward, and bring up where you please, taking care not to approach nearer the Amoy shore than three cables, to avoid a reef of rocks which lie to the northward of Harbor Rock.

Sánpien shih.—Off the north point of Kúláng sú is a peaked rock covered at high water, one cable and a half from the shore, and N. by W. from it two cables, is a shoal patch having two fathoms and a half at low water, which ought to he buoyed, if the harbor be frequented.

The other entrance to the harbor is between Kúláng sú and Taipan point, the distance between which is 1·8 miles. The coast is steep to, and in the channel the depth of water varies from eight to twelve fathoms. Having passed the west point of Kúláng sú, off which are several half-tide rocks one cable from the shore, the channel narrows to eight cables, and the course for Hausü Island is N.N.E., which has fifteen fathoms within thirty yards of the rocks, and should be passed close to avoid the two fathoms and a half patch

Digitized by Google

mentioned above. Harbor Rock may be steered for directly it bears to the southward of east.

N. B. This channel requires further examination!

On Kúláng sú are five batteries; two on the south end mounting fifteen and nine guns, two on the south side having seven and three guns, and one on the northwest side mounting eight guns. On Taipan point were two batteries, and on the points further to the westward three other, one of six and two of five guns.

The rise and fall of the tide from one day's observation on the full moon in September, was fourteen feet and a half; at this period, however, the night tides exceed the day by two feet. The change in the depth, in all probability, three days after full and change would exceed sixteen feet. This would be of great importance to vessels requiring repair, particularly as sites for docks, and ample materials for making them, are to be found upon the island of Kúláng sú, as well as in other parts of the harbor.

Kúláng sú.—This island is well adapted for a settlement; it is 2·85 miles in circumference. The channel between it and Amoy is 675 yards wide. The ridge of hills on this island is higher than those opposite. There are two distinct ridges upon the island, which might be separately defended, the highest part being 280 feet above the sea. The geological features of the island are principally granite, the soil being formed of it in a decomposed state. Large boulders of it also occur in many places, both upon the shores and the highest part of the island. Fresh water from wells was plentiful, and the cultivation and artificial channels for leading it to boats, lead me to suppose that there is always a good supply of this article. There are many houses upon the island, and the population may be estimated at between 3000 and 4000.

ART. III. *Notices of Kungming, one of the heroes of the San Kwóh Chí.*

THIS celebrated personage is the greatest hero recorded in the San Kwóh Chí, or History of the Three States, which is one of the best written Chinese tales that has been written; and taking into consideration that it is now 600 years since it was written, we may

Digitized by Google

also say that it is equal if not superior to any English novel of the 13th century, or a much later period. The Chinese hold it in great esteem, which they show by frequently reading it, and indeed they have good reasons for so doing, as some of its passages are really sublime; that from which we take these remarks, is in our opinion one of the most worthy of notice. Perhaps before entering at once into that part where our hero approaches his latter end, it would not be here amiss, to mention a few particulars that occurred during his celebrated career. As the story goes, the early part of his life was spent amongst woods and streams, through which he delighted to roam, and though possessed of such extraordinary talents, he preferred solitude, and the pleasures of a country life, to engaging at all in the affairs of state; but Hiuente, the then reigning sovereign of Hán, a very valiant and virtuous prince, and who just at that time was doing all in his power to collect the worthies of the land at his court, hearing of his fame, went in person to search him out. The season was then far advanced in winter, and the snow lay thick on the ground; yet notwithstanding, the monarch accompanied by a few intimate followers started in quest of Kungming; but after a long and weaisome journey, on arriving at his cottage, they had to bear the disappointment of finding him absent from home, and as none of the remaining inmates could inform where he had gone, they were obliged forthwith to return. But Hiuente was not so easily to be baffled in his attempts to gather together a number of wise councillors and instructors, and he determined again to go and visit him in his solitude; and shortly afterwards, during the same rigorous weather set out for that purpose, but was as formerly unsuccessful. He then deferred it until the next spring, when he began to make extensive arrangements for the subjugation of the two states of Wú and Wei (this being the time when the empire was divided into three parts, Wei, Wú, and Han or Shuh, each of whom was striving for mastery over the two others), and as he was now more in need of good advice than ever, he resolved to go once more in quest of this great worthy, who had been described to him as possessing the greatest wisdom of any sage under heaven. Fortunately he found him at home, and having acquainted him with the object of his visit, he requested him to accompany him to the capital, but as Kungming preferred the peaceful quietude of his humble cottage, to the riotous pleasures that always attend a court, it took some time to obtain his consent thereto, till at last he yielded to the intreaties of his prince, and to Hiuente's unspeakable joy, accompanied him back.

Digitized by Google

Hiuente then commenced a campaign with his enemies, and with Kungming at his elbow, from whom he sought council and advice in all matters of consequence, proved victorious in all his undertakings; indeed, everything with which our hero had to do, gave success to his employers, and throughout the whole story, there is hardly a single instance recorded of its being otherwise. But Hiuente, after a series of victories, followed the way of all flesh, and as sooner or later, each one of us must do, drew near his latter end. On his death-bed, which is most affectingly and beautifully described, he appointed Kungming to be regent, and having made him promise to follow up the great work, and spend his last breath in conquering the whole of China, he intrusted him with the welfare of the empire, and then breathed his last.

Kungming had now to bear a truly heavy burden, the reins of government were put into his hands, and the happiness of the country was entirely dependant on him, but having once received the trust of the late emperor he resolved to exert himself to the utmost in fulfilling it, and his courage, wisdom, and skill were very soon put to the test. The states of Wú and Wei perceiving that Hiuente was dead, and that his son was an imbecile prince, thought this a good opportunity for totally annihilating the now tottering house of Hán; and to make it the more sure they called in the aid of some barbarian tribes, to help them in effecting a simultaneous attack on all sides. Matters being thus arranged, and the signal given, they all at once crossed the frontiers, and commenced their work of extermination; but Kungming after some short delay, collected the whole of the forces, which, having divided into several divisions and assigned to each their task, he himself with an army marched against the barbarians, whom he not only subjugated, but also by acts of generosity and benevolence, brought over to his cause. To the fickle prince of Wú, he sent an embassy in which he was so far successful as to bring him also over to his interests, and now having Wei alone to contend with, he directed all his efforts in that quarter, and even invaded his territory. But here through the mismanagement of some of his officers whom he had intrusted with important services, he did not meet with his accustomed good fortune, being nearly surrounded by the enemy, and his retreat also cut off; yet in these trying circumstances he did not lose his wonted presence of mind, for though the enemy had made certain of their prey, he disconcerted all their plans, and in the end effected a safe withdrawal to Hán, without losing a man.

Digitized by Google

He then begged the emperor to punish him for his mismanagement in being obliged to return, which was actually done, and he was degraded a few steps; but in a short time his honors were again restored, and another army was raised to attack Wei, which he was appointed to command. On hearing of the invasion, the prince of Wei, Tsáujai, collected his forces, and having appointed Szmá I, a brave and experienced officer, who had fought in the last campaign against Kungming, to be commander-in-chief, he sent him off, with instructions to keep possession of the strongholds and mountain passes, fortifying himself strongly therein, but on no account to engage the enemy; for he conjectured, that their provisions would soon be consumed, when they would of themselves retire, and then could be attacked to great advantage. This proved in the end to be the case, for the army of Shuh having been only provided with a slender commissariat, and all Kungming's endeavors to provoke the enemy to fight proving abortive, they were forced much against their will to withdraw; but owing to the masterly style in which the retreat was managed, this was accomplished without loss, to the great chagrin of the opposing party.

But their absence was only for a short time, for as soon as Kungming had made arrangements for the regular supply of the army, and had moreover obtained the assent of Wú to invade Wei on the other side, he, ever eager to fulfill the trust imposed upon him, again set out on his mission. The enemy acted on the same plan as before, but notwithstanding their precautions, Kungming by his address, brought them to an engagement several times, which never failed to end in their being defeated with great loss; but though he also took some of their cities, still they were not sufficiently weakened to be obliged to abandon their intrenched camp. However, thinking that by degrees he would weary them out, Kungming pushed on his operations with greater vigor, but just as victory was beginning to crown his efforts, he received a summons to repair forthwith to the capital.

It came from his sovereign, and therefore it must be obeyed, so that however much against his wish, he was obliged to relinquish the prize which was almost within his grasp. Having no experienced officer who could be intrusted with the command of the army, the retreat was sounded, and all went back to their own territory. Here he found that a courtier had slandered him, giving out reports that he intended to possess himself of the country and depose the emperor; who having listened to these calumnies, had recalled him to

Digitized by Google

give an account of his conduct. Having proved the charges to be all false, and being acquitted with honor, he again marched on the same expedition, but had hardly gone, before reports reached him that the state of Wú, instead of siding with Hán, had gone over to Wei, and was marching with innumerable forces to overwhelm him. Fearing that he would be surrounded, and thinking that all the forces were but enough for the defense of his own country, he once more withdrew into Hán, where he had the mortification of perceiving that this was a trick that had been played upon him by the officer who supplied the army with stores, and who being behindhand in his arrangements, had made use of the above stratagem to bring the army back. On the deceit being found out, the officer was severely punished for his perfidy in thinking more of his own interests than those of his country. Kungming, never losing sight of his promise which he made to his former patron, now began vigorously to prepare for another campaign, and though the emperor requested him to enjoy a little relaxation, and give peace to the land for a season, he refused to comply; for, said he, "I have received the trust of his late majesty, and sworn to exert myself to the utmost, in subjecting these thievish bands to the rule of the house of Hán, and until I have fulfilled this great work, I will not give myself a moment's ease. I have already gone out many times against these rebels, but as yet have only had partial success; therefore I now swear that your majesty shall not see my face again, until I have completely conquered them, nor will I again return until this be accomplished;" and he faithfully kept his word. Things now wore a little better appearance, for it was proved beyond doubt, that Wú had collected a large army, which had already arrived at the frontiers of Wei; Kungming with redoubled ardor again set out on his last undertaking, and once more took leave of his country, which he never beheld again.

As soon as the enemy perceived that another invasion was in contemplation, they immediately put the country into a state of defense, and intrenched themselves as strongly as ever; so that when the invaders arrived, they found that they had no despicable foe to contend with, but one which would call forth all the exertions of their noble chief to cope with. His scheme was to do all in his power by insults and other maneuvres to cause the enemy to come out and fight a pitched battle, when he felt certain that he would be enabled to put them entirely to the rout; whilst on the other hand the commander-in-chief of the army of Wei well knew by former

Digitized by Google

experience the talents of his rival, and that his safety, and the only way by which he could compel the hostile army to retire, depended upon his keeping up a vigilant guard, and remaining quietly within his trenches.

Yet notwithstanding his alertness, he was often caught in the snares of Kungming, though not to such an extent as to insure the defeat of his whole force; for our hero, possessing magical arts often played most curious tricks, which sometimes put his opponents to their very wit's end, and almost terrified them out of their lives. It seems that on one occasion, all the fodder for the beasts of burden, as well as the provisions for the soldiers, had to be brought from a distance of many miles, and through a hilly country, close to the camp of Wei. These difficulties almost prevented the transport of the subsistence of an army, consisting of several hundred thousand men, and therefore he determined to construct wooden cows and horses, which were set in motion by means of extraordinary machinery, so that they could walk and run like those of nature. These kind of animals he found to be very convenient, as they admirably suited the purpose for which they were made, and not only did he thus obtain regular supplies, but what was more advantageous, his porters did not help to consume what they carried. They were also useful in enticing the enemy into ambuscades, who being always on the lookout, obtained knowledge of Kungming's new invention, and also wished to obtain possession of such profitable beasts. As they could not themselves manufacture them without a pattern, they resolved to lie in wait, and capture some as they drove past. The spies having reported this to Kungming, which indeed did not exceed his expectations, and for which he was fully prepared, he also laid men in ambush, and routed the enemy with great loss. However, we suppose that in these matter-of-fact days, this part of the tale will be regarded as rather too far fetched, and unworthy of credit. We are told in one place, that the chief part of the machinery lay in the tips of the tongue, and one occasion as the herd was being hotly chased by a party of Wei soldiers, the pursued wrenched this member out of their mouths, when the animals stopped unable to move an inch, and proving of no use to the captors.

At this time the army of Wú crossed the frontier in great numbers, and in accordance with their agreement made a descent upon the territory of Wei, the prince of which being roused by the imminent danger, determined to oppose them at once with all the force that he could muster; and having sent reinforcements to his general

Digitized by Google

Sz'má Í who was opposing Kungming, and orders to continue on the defensive, and not give his opponent any opportunity for fighting, he himself set out at the head of his army to oppose the new comers. Luckily for him, he had hardly arrived in their vicinity before his scouts captured one of their messengers who was carrying a dispatch to Sunkiuen the sovereign of Wú, in which his generals informed him of the whole line of conduct they intended to pursue, with a description of their plans, &c., &c. Having obtained this information of their intended movements, he instantly adopted measures by which he could disconcert them, and attacking the force unawares, defeated it in one or two engagements, so that the expedition was obliged to return without effecting anything.

In the meantime, Kungming had been doing his utmost to provoke Sz'má Í to a battle, and though he often highly incensed him by his insolence, still he could not force him to leave his camp. Whilst he was laboring under these and other disappointments, the news of the defeat of the army of Wú, and its subsequent return arrived. On hearing it, he fainted away, and though he soon revived, disease had taken hold of him, and he expressed his fears that he was about to die. His constitution had for sometime been gradually undermining from the arduous duties he performed, for there was nothing that he did not look after in person, from the affairs of state, down to the wants of the private soldier. It is no surprise then, that after he had gone on in this way for years without remission, that his health began to give way, and only required a shock like this to crush him at once into the grave. On the day that he received the fatal intelligence he took to his bed, and having moreover perceived by the stars that his end was approaching, he signified the same to his attendants. They at first tried to laugh it off, but perceiving that he was really serious, they became concerned, and begged him to employ prayer as a means for averting such a calamity. Kungming listened to their advice, and amongst other forms of supplication he lighted a number of lamps, amongst which was placed the one of his destiny; for it was so that if this continued burning for seven days without going out, it was a sign that his life would be lengthened, but if it was extinguished during that time, it signified that he would die. All arrangements being completed, he knelt down and prayed in the most pathetic terms, that he might be spared for a short time, in order to carry out the great work that he had begun, and fulfill the promise that he had made to his late prince. It was on account of his country that he made these supplications, and there-

Digitized by Google

fore he trusted that heaven would graciously listen to them, in order that the lives of the people might be saved, and the house of Hán preserved. Having finished praying, he arose, and though he spit blood without cessation, and his sickness had arisen to an alarming height, he still attended to the ordinary affairs of the army throughout the day, whilst during the night he repeated the same ceremonies.

It should be observed, that Sz'má Í was also a star-gazer, and was enabled to foresee future events; and happening, just about the time when Kungming was taken sick to scan the constellations, he noticed that the star of his rival did not burn as clearly as usual, but with a dim and flickering light, by which he knew that he must be very ill, and could not remain much longer in the world. He was thereupon exceedingly glad, and to be still more sure he immediately dispatched an officer with a party of men to spy out whether it was indeed the case. Just as they arrived at the camp of Shuh, Kungming was in his tent at his devotions, which he had continued now for six days: his lamp still continuing to burn as brightly as ever, he began to cheer up, thinking that the danger had past, when a loud noise was heard outside the camp, and an officer hurriedly entered to report that they were attacked. At the same moment Kungming hastily turned round to return to his post, and not taking heed to what was spread out on the floor, he trod on the fatal lamp, and the light was instantly extinguished. Thus all his hopes were blighted, but trying to reconcile himself to his situation, he only sighed and said, "Our life and death are destined, and we can do nothing to avert out fate."

Knowing from this that it was the will of heaven that he should die, he forthwith began to prepare for that solemn hour; and having called all his principal officers together he delivered to each his dying commands, the most important of which were that they should continue to act under the old principles, and that the commander-in-chief, whom he then nominated, should employ the same old trustworthy generals that he had hitherto done, in whom he put most implicit reliance; that on his death, they should gradually retreat into their own land, and put off wailing and lamenting until their arrival there; for if done now it could only inform the enemy of his demise, and they would be instantly attacked; that if such should be the case, they should make up an image of him, in his usual dress, and put it at the head of the troops, which would strike consternation into the forces of Wei, and they would then obtain a com-

Digitized by Google

plete victory. He also foretold some events that would soon come to pass, and left behind him in writing, the way in which affairs ought to be managed; he also gave over to those who were his most particular friends the books which he had written during his life, together with some discoveries in archery, &c.

Having done this he sat down and drew up a long memorial to the emperor, in which he acknowledged his faults in not having conquered his enemies or given peace to the empire, for which he humbly begged to be forgiven; that it had ever been his most earnest wish to have done so, but that heaven had seen fit to put obstacles in the way, which he most sincerely regretted. In conclusion he exhorted him to follow the example of his august father, and always exert himself in giving peace to the land; but that if he wished to improve the manners of his people, he should advance the worthy and ever take care to banish the wicked from his person.

When this was received, the whole court was thrown into consternation, but nobody felt it more than the emperor himself, for he well knew that Kungming was the strongest support of his throne, which otherwise would long ago have been cast down. However, as he was very anxious to know somewhat of futurity respecting the kingdom, he instantly dispatched an old minister to go and make inquiries of Kungming what appearance matters would wear a hundred years hence, but on his arrival at the camp he found him already speechless. Presently, he again opened his eyes and seeing this minister by his bedside, said to him, I already know for what purpose you have come here. The minister said that he had received commands to come and ask him who could be intrusted with the great affairs of the empire, a century hence. The man was named: and who after him was the next question: another person was again mentioned. And who then? Kungming did not answer. Surprised at his silence all the officers advanced to look at him, and found that he had already breathed his last.

Thus ended the life of this statesman, in the 54th year of his age. He had always shown himself zealous in the affairs of the ministry, never failing to express his true opinions, and when he had taken upon himself to defend his country, and had sworn not to rest until he had freed it from its misery, he faithfully kept his word.

Though it occurred after our hero's death, it would perhaps not be out of the way to mention, that agreeable to Kungming's instructions, after his decease, the army of Hán was immediately set in

Digitized by Google

motion on their return home. This being perceived by Sz'má Í, he forthwith pursued them, concluding that this retrograde movement was in consequence of Kungming's death, and thinking that they would be dispirited by the loss of their leader, he expected to gain an easy victory over them. What then was his astonishment on coming up with them to find out that they were drawn up in order of battle, to receive him, and that at their head should be no less a personage than Kungming himself (at least so he thought). The total defeat of the army of Wei then followed, after which that of Hán quietly returned to its own territory, where the troops buried their general, and then gave vent to their lamentations. The whole court went into mourning, and there were none, who did not weep as if they had lost a father.

ART. IV. *Remarks on Chinese character and customs.* By G. TRADESCANT LAY.

I ought perhaps in the first instance to apprise the reader, that in all my attempts to delineate the Chinese character, and in all my accounts of what I have witnessed among that people, I feel a strong bias towards the fairer side of the picture. The secret of this partiality, if indeed it merits that designation, is this. The kindness I have at any time exercised towards them, they have returned, and that too with usury. The services I have occasionally rendered, they have been so far from consigning to the oblivious poison of ingratitude, that not only the individuals benefited, but their acquaintance, their neighbors, and all to whom the good deed was told, never afterwards lost an opportunity of recording their thankful remembrance in terms of the highest praise and admiration. In the absence of most of those consolations, religious, social and domestic, which either sweeten this life or ripen the mind for the fruition of a better, it has often refreshed me to think, that I had the confidence and the esteem of not a few of the Chinese community. A confidence and an esteem, which I will not show myself unworthy of, by dwelling upon their faults, mocking at their eccentricities, caricaturing their minds, or despising their pursuits and enjoyments. Every traveler has an undisputed right to describe scenes and doings as they struck his

Digitized by Google

own mind, and the public are free to accept such descriptions with whatever degree of credit they may see fit. But this I will take the liberty of saying, that the stranger, who discovers nothing amiable among the Chinese people, never gave them an opportunity of seeing that he has any ingredient of that sort in his own composition, and that he, who has not gained their goodwill and their applause, has assuredly not taken much pains to deserve them.

Two general observations have been often made, and as often received by most persons, I believe, as unquestionably founded in fact: The unvarying character of the Chinese people throughout the empire, and the pertinacious and doting attachment with which they adhere to everything that antiquity has conveyed to them.

As to the first observation, that the Chinese are identical in every province of the empire, a man needs not travel over many parts of China to see that this cannot be established by an appeal to reality. At Canton, the attire of the males is showy, and often selected with a reference to the contrast of colors, while the wearer is obviously thinking of the effect his outward appearance is likely to make upon the beholders. At Ningpo, instances of this kind are so rare, that I never saw one in any visit to that place. The garments of the wealthy are sometimes rich in their texture, but never fanciful in either their shape or their color. The gait of such persons is simple and unaffected, their demeanor without ostentation or conceit. At Ningpo, females who have a regard for their reputations never visit the theatre; in the suburbs of Canton, I have seen several hundreds at one time occupying the front gallery fitted up for their reception by the principal contributors to such places of amusement. At Súchau, the seat of everything that is elegant and refined, ladies of quality are seen at the theatre without subjecting themselves to the reflections of the critical and the censorious. At Tinghái, a stranger is fed and lodged whether he be known or unknown. At Ningpo, hospitality is confined to friends and relatives. At Amoy and Fuchau fú, females old and young decorate their heads with the most gaudy flowers on all occasions. At Ningpo and Chusan, the young only wear such ornaments, and then chiefly on occasions of festivity, when the wearer selects such as are most remarkable for the neatness of their form, and unassuming graces of their colors. The elderly ladies as at Canton dispense with these adornments altogether, and leave them to such as have some youthful charms to keep them company. At Canton, the guests observe the ceremony of pledging and repledging at table; in the midland this rite seems to

Digitized by Google

be unknown. Any of the guests when he wishes to drink takes up his cup, and begs all the rest in their turn to follow his example. It would not be difficult to multiply instances of such variations in agricultural processes, domestic economy, and social intercourse, but these will suffice to show that it would be useful to be a little on our guard when we draw general conclusions, and that it is expedient to enlarge our stock of particulars before we venture upon universals.

As to the stereotype of the Chinese character, we need only cast our eye over their ancient prints and diagrams, to perceive that there has been an entire revolution in their costume. The ancient official dresses were fantastic, elaborate and ill-proportioned; the modern are simple and becoming. The former might very well serve to embellish a mountebank, the latter suits a gentleman, and adorns without betraying the design. If we may infer anything from the attitude of ancient worthies as they are represented in old pictures, and believe that players are faithful copyists of bygone ages, a measured pace and an air of self-importance were considered as elements in a proper bearing. Now if there be anything to denote a great man, apart from his retinue, it is his unpretending demeanor. And without multiplying instances, every observing and philanthropic person of the expedition, in which I have had the honor to serve, has already witnessed one of the greatest changes that ever came over the human mind. A people who a few months ago condemned us, now seek our favor, are delighted with the most transient look of complacency, and feel themselves far exalted above their neighbors whenever they can obtain an interest in our friendship. There are at Canton some vindictive spirits, some rude and untamed beings, who form exceptions to this rule, but these are not fair exponents and representatives of the Chinese people—they are only the genuine and appropriate fruits of a system which is now most happily drawing near its utter extinction.

I have mixed with the Chinese at their entertainments whenever opportunity invited me, and found that though there is something like rule and order in their succession of courses, ample room is left for variety and the display of individual taste. The garniture of the table when first set out consists of fruits, confections, pastry, dried meats, and so forth, but in this the servitor consults his own fancy as well as the resources of his master. In ordinary cases the bowls which contain the ragouts, soups, and prepared viands, are brought on one at a time, but at the entertainment in Nanking each guest

Digitized by Google

was furnished with a separate basin, more in accordance with European feeling. This is considered as most complimentary to the guest, for when a Chinese gentleman from Ningpo wished to do honor to Mr. Gutzlaff and myself by a feast, that cost him not a little research as well as money, he adopted it. Chinese have often been charged with a want of discrimination in their choice of eatables. But in fact they are epicures, and consequently not content with what is sufficient to supply the wants of nature, they seek to please and provoke the appetite by an assortment of far-fetched dainties. Some of these are not agreeable to European prepossessions, but to relish any one of them does not require more training than is necessary for the enjoyment of many things that are highly valued by gentlemen who delight in the pleasures of the table among ourselves. At some of their dinners I have felt the want of bread and vegetables, especially when the dishes, as it often happens, were rich and highly seasoned; at others this lack has been supplied by bread which is generally well made, and vegetables selected for the occasion. To find contentment in that kind of ardent spirits, which is distilled from rice, and universally employed as a beverage at all the principal meals, requires some resolution and patience. It is in flavor so unlike anything set forth on our tables that it has called upon me to exert all my predilections for the Chinese, and nothing perhaps, but a settled wish to be at home here would have prevailed upon me to take what was at first so disagreeable to me. It differs, however, very much in its taste and qualities. That from Sháuhing is esteemed the best, and is certainly the most unexceptionable in point of flavor. In its effects upon the constitution, it seems to rank with the least hurtful of spirituous liquors. It assists digestion very materially, and unless taken to great excess neither leaves the headache, loss of appetite, or a dry-mouth behind it. Our seamen suffer from the use of it, but that which is sold to one who drinks merely for excitement, and what is set before a guest, are in all likelihood different things. To take the favorite beverage without disgust, to wield a pair of ivory sticks instead of a knife and fork, to eat vermicelli gracefully, and to open a melon seed without crushing the meat, constitute the chief acquirements necessary to qualify a person for the part of an easy guest at a Chinaman's table. These are worth the pains they may cost, since nothing gains the heart of a native so effectually, as to let him see that his attempts to gratify have all been successful, and that betwixt you and himself there is no difference, but such as may happen to result from superior mental endowments or the advantages of a better training.

Digitized by Google

No apology can or ought to be made in the behalf of the unfeeling practice of spoiling the feet of the female. It had its origin solely in pride, which, after the familiar adage, is said to feel no pain. It is deemed, however, such an essential among the elements of feminine beauty, that nothing save the sublimer considerations of Christianity will ever wean them from the infatuation. The more reduced this useful member is, the more graceful and becoming it is thought to be. When gentlemen are reciting the unparalleled charms of Súchau ladies they seldom forget to mention the extreme smallness of the foot, as that which renders them complete, and lays the top-stone upon all the rest of their personal accomplishments. The compression of the foot does not render the Chinese lady incapable of walking, nor does it give that awkwardness to the gait which one might be apt to expect. Walking among females of the lower orders is often effected with difficulty, but this arises from the imperfect manner in which the operation has been performed, and the inequality of the surface they are obliged to tread upon. But the speed with which many of them trip over the ground when roused by any emergency would sometimes almost induce us to think they had sustained no loss at all. Within the dwellings of those whom Providence has favored with a larger share of its gifts, the ladies move about with a quick and noiseless pace, and seem to a lively imagination to float rather than walk. The ordinary specimens of the street and the wayside are not often calculated to give us a high opinion of female beauty in China. But amongst the better ranks, examples of great personal attractions are not uncommon. In them to a loveliness of form and feature are joined a peculiar softness of manner, an eye beaming with a flood of light, a smile replete with nature's own enchantments, and a voice that lights upon the ear like the melting strains of an Æolian harp, or the subdued pulses of distant music. In youth and at home she constitutes the chief joy of her mother, and requites the wakeful exercises of maternal fondness, apart from those observances which filial duty demands, with a variety of well-pleasing arts, such as the most ingenious mind alone could invent, and the kindest heart feel and put in practice. To preserve the delicacy of her hand she is not permitted to bear her part in the active duties of the household, but spends her time in works of embroidery, conversing with her female friends, or in dutiful attentions to her mother. In the common walks of experience, I know not a more engaging sight than that of a mother and her daughter, each apparently forgetting herself to make the other hap-

Digitized by Google

py. At home her attire is often plain, sometimes rich, but only splendid when occasions of festivity render gay clothing a point of etiquette. Some latitude must be given for the diversity of tastes, but I think the costume of a Chinese lady is in shape, style and combination of colors not surpassed by anything we meet in our own country.

At home or abroad, in holiday robes or in plain clothing, the heart of a Chinese female seems to be at all times ready to overflow with mirth and good humor. Ill usage or misfortune may make her sad for a while, but the smallest efforts to soothe or amuse on the part of one whom she values drives away all her heaviness. Confucian philosophy has done its best to unfit a Chinese for the possession of such an heritage, by assigning to woman nothing but the privilege of drudging for her lord. Those well chosen terms of esteem and preference with which we are wont to address females, and the countless variety of polite offices which we perform as matters of course, find no place either in the written or unwritten laws of Chinese society. Native poetry and romance descant upon the accomplishments of the lover and the charms of his mistress, and in beautiful terms and imagery eulogize the bliss of chaste and well-requited love. But these sentiments seem to be confined to the poet, whose imagination guided by the promptings of his heart, and the refinement of his understanding, portrays what ought to be, but what I fear seldom happens. It is hard to conceive how a man can behold the object of his best affections, and exhibit no desire to show her any marks of regard, especially when his heart has been softened by education, and no external circumstance interferes with the display of his feelings. I have seen bride and bridegroom at their home surrounded only by friends, and have chided the latter with want of attention to his partner, but without effect. To present her with a cake, or an orange, seemed to be beyond the sphere of his acquirements. In obedience to my wish he would order a servant to perform the office, but would not venture to do it himself. Whenever the light of heaven-born Christianity shall dawn upon this people, and begin to dissipate the mists of a diabolical system of ethics which has so long brooded over the land, one of the first evidences of its presence will be a restoration of fair woman to all her rights and privileges; she will then be regarded, as she ought to be, "the glory of the man," and a Chinese will then behold a paradise yielding flowers to embellish his feasts, to adorn the friendly board, to refine, ennoble and rejoice his own heart. Now a Chinese woman looks forward to no such re-

Digitized by Google

compenses in her husband; her solaces prospective as well as present must be found chiefly among her female friends and acquaintances; as they do not form the subject of her hope, so the loss cannot affect her with any keen sense of disappointment. Still sorrow at being slighted and joy at being honored, are so natural and instinctive, that we can scarcely conceive a human heart to be without them. But if she wants the prerogatives which belong to her sex, she by no means lacks a fitness to enjoy them;—no one is more perceptive of what is kind and courteous, no one more ready to evince her sense of it by words, and acts that are always clothed with meekness and humility.

The dwelling together of wife and concubine under the same roof does not produce that unhappiness that our feelings might teach us to imagine. The sole proprietorship of a husband's attachments does not enter into the calculation of the former, so that she yields to the obtrusion of a rival without repining; and the latter, generally purchased for a large sum of money, is content to find herself in a circle much above her birth and parentage. When Chinese ladies are appealed to, they alledge that there is nothing objectionable in the practice. I have seen wife and concubine mixing together without any symptoms of jealousy, and heard them contend with unusual vehemence, that neither one nor the other had any right to complain so long as the husband was impartial and loved them both alike.

After a Chinese lady has become a wife, worn her bridal robes till all her husband's friends have admired her person and her attire in their turn, and she has presented them with tea till they cease from visits of ceremony, she begins to direct her attention to the affairs of the household, bears her part whenever it is necessary, and very often superintends the entire management and control of the domestics. Early and late she may be seen busy in her occupations, sometimes directing, but more frequently employed in the meaner duties of manipulation, and always cheerful as if her whole delight was summed up in the success of her cares. Whether her husband treats her kindly or unkindly, she looks after the entertainment of himself and his friends with an unwearied anxiety, and never thinks of participating herself till the host and guest have half finished their feast, when with her female friends she sits down to a subordinate repast in another apartment selected usually near the scene of her daily labors. I have often admired the harmony and apparent goodwill that pervades the economy of a Chinese house conducted without recourse to threats, altercations or angry words. Man-servant

Digitized by Google

and maid-servant seemed to know their part, and to be alike willing to contribute his or her share of service for the good of the whole; no sulky looks, no murmurs, no resentful airs. Noise we had sometimes in profusion, but it was not the offended voice of reproof, or the contentious tone of the gainsayer, but that kind of joyous echo, wherewith men seek to beguile their own toils and cheer their companions.

ART. V. *Christianity in Russia: the character and action of the Greek church; schools patronized by the imperial family; Christian converts from among the Buriats.*

SOME of the forms of Christianity are so vitiated that they must erelong be either reformed or overthrown, by the glorious light of revealed truth. This truth—the Bible—is at war with those forms, or rather they are at war with it, endeavoring to obscure its light and make void its hallowed influences. Were this truth not what it is—were it not the infallible and sure word of prophecy, the incontestable and manifest Will and Testament of Jehovah—those vitiated forms might continue and prevail. But error cannot maintain its ground against the force of divine truth. The decrees and purposes of the Almighty are all sure, not one will ever fail. To his Son he will give the heathen for an inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for a possession.

"Be wise now therefore, O ye kings!
"Be instructed ye judges of the earth!
"Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling!
"Kiss the Son, lest he be angry,
"And ye perish from the way,
"When his wrath is kindled but a little."

The character and action of the Greek church, and the government of Russia are both opposed to the simple doctrines of the gospel. The measures, therefore, that have been taken to prevent the free circulation of the Scriptures, and to expel from the dominions of the autocrat those who preach only according to the Scriptures, are not matters of surprise to any one. But all such intolerant measures must eventually prove abortive.

Digitized by Google

A letter before us, dated at St. Petersburg, Feb., 1842, written by a Christian lady, affords most pleasing evidence that the hostility of the church and government in Russia has not extinguished the spirit that was enkindled, not long ago, by the reading of the Bible and by the preaching and teaching of its holy doctrines.

The system of infant schools is now, it appears, fully established at St. Petersburg, and the young children collected in all the districts, and placed under tuition—the whole being done under the superintendance of Russian ladies of nobility. These ladies have formed themselves into a society, with the empress and grand-duchess at its head. There is also in the city a society of ladies for visiting prisons.

Besides the infant schools, there is at least one for other children. This is under the care of a foreign lady, and numbers about 140 pupils; and their instructress has gained such good reputation that her advice is often sought by members of the imperial family in regard to their plans of benevolence.

Still more pleasing intelligence is given concerning some of those Buriats who have received the religion of Jesus under the labors of Messrs. Swan and Stallybrass. These missionaries were banished by an edict dated September 29th, 1840. It was a painful measure that tore those pious and self-denying men away from their charge in the remote regions of Siberia, where they had long and successfully labored. But He who permitted the wrath of man to decree such cruel measures, has given the "poor Buriat converts" great grace, and enabled them to stand fast in the faith. A paragraph or two from their letters while show with what spirit those converts are endued.

"Nothing can happen to us," says one of them, "but by God's permission; and I shall try to regard everything as a token of my Savior's unchangeable love, and sent to us in his wisdom. . . . One thing I observe in the word of God; when he sent his angels with any message to this lower world, the message was always fulfilled. They were never sent in vain. They never returned from earth to heaven leaving their work undone. In like manner God's servants are never sent in vain. Ah! shall God's work in this great dark valley remain unaccomplished? Shall all be motionless, voiceless, lifeless? No. There will be great efforts; the seed will spring up; and so let the blessing of the Lord be upon us and upon you. . . . . One thing I am fully persuaded of: God will not suffer the prayers and zeal of his servants to end in emptiness. Nevertheless to think

Digitized by Google

of the state of things at the present time is grievous. What has happened we could not think of, but when it has come to pass, we see one part more of the will of God is made known to us. Not our wills, but *his* be done. Nevertheless, continue, my dear friends, to pray for your poor Buriat brethren, that they may not perish, that the light of salvation may shine upon them, and many precious souls find deliverance."

ART. VI. *A few Brief Particulars respecting the Wúsung Custom-house Register.* By G. T. LAY.

IN the custom-house at Wúsung a register is kept of all the native vessels which enter and leave that river. While the British forces were in possession of it, I obtained several volumes of this record, from which the following brief particulars are drawn.

The pages of these books are divided into ten columns. In the void space or margin above the square which confines these columns, stands the day of the month, while the year is marked on the outside of each volume, as a part of its title. At the head of each column is set down the name of the place to which the vessel belongs; next, the designation of the owner's firm; then her cargo, and lastly, the place to which she is bound. The articles mentioned in the register of exports of vessels leaving the port, now before me, are these: paper, cotton cloth, tea, coarse drugs, ginger, ink-stones, &c., damaged ends of cotton, tubular cap stands, confections, spirits, sugar, cotton, leeks, grasscloth, silkworm-cases, choice wood, ornamented cloth, woolen rugs and blankets, hemp-thread, needles, alum, earthenware, timber, artificial flowers, glass, summer-cloth or muslin, chop-sticks. Many vessels from Canton are freighted with cakes made of the external coverings, or testa of beans, or in other words of the refuse that remains after the pulse-cheese has been squeezed through a cloth. These are represented as on their way back having disposed of their cargo. I have met with several junks laden with these cakes, which are given to swine, goats, and so forth for fodder, and are said to be used also in the manuring of land.

Vessels from Tsungming bear a good proportion among the en-

Digitized by Google

tries. The staple of that island is cotton, for which reason the cargoes were generally composed of this article. Rice, I was told when at that island, is not cultivated in sufficient quantities to maintain the inhabitants; hence, according to the statement made by a native, the land-tax is not, as is usually the case, paid partly in money and partly in rice, but entirely in money. The average rate per *mau*, or an area somewhere about 248 square pole or rods, is between three and four hundred cash, or copper pieces. Vessels freighted with tea, paper, cloth, sugar, artificial flowers, drugs, timber, &c., and in fact all full vessels, are bound for the coast of Shántung and Chilí, from whence they return, as it appeared from our observations at Wú-sung, laden with kinds of pulse. But as this cannot countervail the valuable cargoes they take up, a part of their receipts must be in money. Vessels returning empty are chiefly those from Canton and the coast of Fukien, which having disposed of their sugar, pulse-cakes, &c., are on their way home. As the cotton cultivation is considerable in the several departments in the vicinity of Shánghái, a good number of vessels belonging to those places are filled with cloth, thread, paper and artificial flowers, all bound for Chilí and Shántung.

From another document found by me in the same custom-house, I learn that the duty on every seaman passing that place was 300 cash, and that this was the sum allowed from the same custom-house to each of twenty poor widows for their monthly maintenance. To entitle a person to this small pittance she must be a "widow indeed," that is one who has neither sons or grandsons to requite her with what they would spare from the fruits of their industry.

ART. VII. *Some account of Her Majesty's Twenty-sixth, or Cameronian Regiment, from its formation to the present time.*

THIS is the title of a thin octavo volune, half in print and half in manuscript: the latter part is chiefly, we believe, the work of the late truly excellent col. Oglander, who bequeathed the volume to one of his staff officers, now a resident in Hongkong. By the aid of an additional manuscript, kindly placed at our disposal, the account of the regiment is brought down to the close of the year 1842.

Digitized by Google

There have been in China, during the late war, H. B. M.'s 18th, 26th, 49th, 55th, and 98th regiments; also from the presidency of fort St. George, the 2d, 6th, 14th, 37th, 41st native infantry, troop horse artillery, two companies 2d battalion artillery, one company 3d battalion artillery, rifle company, native infantry, and three companies of sappers and miners; and also one regiment, the Bengal Volunteers from Fort William. After the return of the first, there was a second regiment of the Bengal Volunteers. The whole of this force was under the command of his excellency sir Hugh Gough.

The account of the origin and formation of the regiment we give verbatim, as we find it in the volume before us.

"The religious persecutions which the cruel and ill-judged policy pursued by the Stuart family, enforced against their subjects of the Presbyterian persuasion in Scotland, gave rise to the formation of various bodies of men, who, driven to desperation by ill usage, occasionally appeared in arms in opposition to a government which denied them all freedom of worship. And they finally became ready and well-trained supporters of the glorious revolution of 1688, to which the encroachments of king James II. on their civil as well as religious liberties, at length urged his unwilling subjects of both kingdoms. This revolution, which commenced in both countries in November, 1688, was rendered decisive in Scotland in March following, when the duke of Hamilton obtained the ascendency in the Convention; in effecting which the Cameronians were most active agents, especially in the transactions of the 18th of that month. On the following day the Cameronians manifested their zeal and devotion to this great cause by furnishing a body of 1200 men, who were raised "on the instant, without beat of drum and without levy money," and being afterwards regimented, they were placed under the command of the Earl of Angus, to whom the estates granted a warrant. The king's confirmation appears to have been antedated to the 19th April, 1669, the date of the act of parliament, which accepted the offer of the earls Argyll, Marr, Glencairne, and Angus, and the lords Strathnaven, Blantyre, and Bargan, and of the laird of Grant. These regiments were to be 600 men each, except the earl of Angus's, which was to be 1200 strong. The Cameronians were then enrolled as the 22d regiment.

"Before their final formation as a regiment, they had an opportunity of rendering an important service to their country, by protecting, together with the militia and some of the Argyll Highlanders, the early sittings of the Convention, whose safety was endangered by the garrison of the castle, which the duke of Gordon still held. They were relieved before the castle by the troops under sir John Lanier; and the security of the estates was afterwards confirmed by the arrival, in March, of three Scottish regiments which had been employed in the Dutch service, and had attended William to England under the command of general Mackay.

Digitized by Google

"Though the sanction of the estates was obtained on the 19th April, their organization appears not to have been completed till the 12th May, when a field officer came to Douglas to see them embodied; and on the 14th they were mustered by Mr. Buntine, the muster master-general, on the Holm, near the town of Douglas, by the side of Douglas water."

In April, 1691, the regiment landed in Holland, and formed a part of the confederate army under king William. The earl of Angus fell at the head of his regiment in August of the next year. Andrew Munro first succeeded to the colonelcy, and then it passed to James Ferguson. In 1697, the regiment was received into Dutch pay, but taken back in 1700, and returned to England. In 1701, it and two others were sent from Scotland to Holland.

On the accession of queen Anne, 1702, by a new arrangement, the Cameronians were enrolled as the 26th instead of the 22d regiment, and are often and honorably named in the histories of the successive campaigns, till they quitted the Lower Countries in 1713. The regiment was engaged in the battles of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, and Malplaquet, the sieges of Lille and Mons, and shared in all the hardships of the campaigns under Marlborough, of which an account has been preserved by their colonel, Blackadar. From 1713 till the autumn of 1715, they appear to have been in Ireland, when, on account of their fidelity, they were brought back to Scotland on the breaking out of the rebellion in favor of the Pretender. The rebellion quelled, the regiment returned to Ireland in 1716. Having remained there ten years, they were called to a post of danger at Gibraltar. In 1738, they embarked from thence, in Minorca; and from thence, in 1748, for Ireland, and returned to their native land in 1754, after an absence of about 32 years.

In the spring of 1757, they went again to Ireland; but their stay in that country must have been short, as in the orders of major-general Wolf, dated Halifax, 1759, they appear to have formed a part of the force destined for the conquest of Canada. On the heights of Abraham, "the agile Scotch Highlanders with their stout claymores, served the purpose of cavalry, and the steady fire of the fusileers compensated in some degree for the want of artillery." The Cameronians were doubtless engaged, on the 28th of April, 1760, under general Murray, "in a brilliant but rash action near Quebec." The Canadian war ended in 1763; but the Cameronians seem not to have returned home.

When the American revolution broke out in 1774, and the rebellion of those states was openly declared, the Cameronians were

Digitized by Google

found in the posts of the greatest danger, "and to them of misfortune." For, says the historian, "the whole of that vast country was left to the protection of two regiments, the 7th and the 26th, of a weak peace establishment of 340 men each," separated ino several remote garrisons. Fort Ticonderoga, garrisoned by 60 men of the 26th, was attacked by a volunteer, named Allen, and was lost. Montgomery and Arnold with collected forces advanced towards Montreal. The place was evacuated, but the retiring troops were pursued, and about 150 were taken prisoners. "On this occasion the Cameronians lost their colors, which, when the detachment found themselves closely pressed, had been stripped from the staves, and carried by an officer round his body; but finding escape impossible, they were then wrapped round a cannon-ball, and sunk in the St. Lawrence." It seems highly probable that the regiment "was reformed" in the course of the next year, by recruits and by an exchange of prisoners. This detachment of the regiment appears to have been sent to Halifax; and in the autumn of 1776, or in the spring of 1777, to have been transferred, with the 7th, to the grand scene of contest in New York and New England. The 26th took part in the capture of Fort Montgomery and Fort Clinton. During a part of 1778, the Cameronians were stationed at Staten Island. During the campaign of the next year, no particular mention is made of the 26th, which continued to form a part of Clinton's army till the autumn, "when the soldiers were drafted into other corps, and the staff, under sir William Myers, embarked, in Dec. at New York for England. Major André was of this regiment.

In England they remained till 1782, when they marched to Scotland; and in October, 1783, embarked for Ireland, where they remained till 1787, when they sailed for Canada. In 1800, they were transferred to Nova Scotia, and from thence to England the same year. In 1801, the Cameronians were called on to join the expedition by which the expulsion of the French from Egypt was effected. They took part in the operations of that year in the sige of Alexandria. In 1802, the regiment returned to England, having been reduced, from 600 to 470, by fever and dysentery.

On the 6th of July, 1803, was dated his majesty's gracious permission for the regiment to bear on its colors and appointments a *Sphynx*, with the word "Egypt," in commemoration of its services in that country. The Cameronians remained a little more than a year in their native country, which as a regiment they have never since visited.

Digitized by Google

In 1805, it was sent on service to Germany, and the next year returned to Ireland. In 1808, the Cameronians found a place in the expedition fitted out for the south of Spain, under sir David Baird. They returned to England early in 1809. In August of this year they were at the siege of Armuyden, and the expedition against Antwerp having been relinquished, the Cameronians again returned to England in December. On the 4th of July, 1811, transports, carrying 613 rank and file of the Cameronians, entered the Tagus. The next year they reached Gibralter, and returned to Ireland in 1821. In 1828, they embarked in four ships for the east. From this date we continue the narrative from the manuscript.

"Thus the Cameronians for the first time were brought on service in Asia. They landed later in the season than European troops generally arrive in India. The great heat had passed by, but the months from Sep. to Dec., are not the healthiest. Though a considerable number of men passed through the hospital, yet the cases were generally slight, and but for the occurrence of the cholera, the losses by death would have been very moderate. Before the 31st of December, nine men had died of various diseases; whilst thirteen fell victims to the cholera. This fearful disease was not then generally prevalent, and the cases which occurred among the Cameronians were considered as sporadic. Its virulence at such times does not seem to be diminished, but the extent of its poisonous influence is lessened. Under all circumstances the regiment was regarded as remarkably healthy, which may be attributed to the men being of sober and regular habits, to every precaution being used to check excesses whether in liquor or in the use of fruits, and to insure a regular diet of four meals a day. The first of these was a pint of congee water taken before any man turned out for duty, parade or exercise; the second a breakfast of tea or coffee at half past 7; the third a dinner of meat and vegetables at 2; and the last, a supper of tea or coffee at 7. By a watchful superintendence and an appeal to the soldier's reason, the flannel belt round the loins and a woolen bed-gown were worn with tolerable regularity; and their use doubtless proved a great preservative against disease. Great attention was given to prevent unnecessary exposure to the sun, and by limiting the hours and seeking for shady places, even the drill of the recruits was carried on without any increased sickness being observable among them. To avoid wet feet from the morning dew is important, and the evening was therefore chosen for the field exercise, whether of the squad or the regiment; and till the time of inspection the regiment was rarely taken beyond the fort.

Digitized by Google

"The recruiting which had taken effect in March, was continued after the departure of the regiment, and proved so successful that 68 men were raised before the 24th July, when it was stopped, the establishment being more than complete. The depôt was thus rendered strong, and its appearance and the conduct of the men were stated to have been very creditable; but unluckily these men were not allowed to remain in the regiment; for the commander-in-chief calculating on volunteering from the regiments about to return home to complete the deficiency in the Cameronians, directed that the depôt should be drafted into those corps, to effect which a bounty was offered as an inducement to the men to change. Thus the depôt, from which a fresh supply of good soldiers was expected, was reduced nearly to a skeleton, for there only remained a few undersized men, and some old soldiers, who waited their discharge.

"In India a body of 234 men was transferred from the 30th regiment, a considerable proportion of whom were neither an acquisition to the corps in appearance nor in morals. So objectionable a system as that of volunteering, conducted as it has been with every license to vice and irregularity, must necessarily be accompanied with serious evils, which greatly outweigh any supposed advantages. These men joined the regiment on the 5th November, and it thus became the strongest corps in the presidency. Immediate measures were adopted to supply them with clothing and accoutrements, which was effected partly before the end of the year, and completed early in 1829. The stores of the Company furnished part of the articles wanted, and the rest were made by native workmen.

"The regiment was inspected by major-general, sir John Doveton on the 8th December. The Cameronians remained the whole of 1829, at fort St. George, the year being passed in perfect tranquillity and without any remarkable occurrence. They were inspected on the 30th March by major-general, sir John Doveton, and on the 19th December by brig.-general Andrew McDowell. The men were throughout the year very healthy, the loss by death being only 19.

"From the 1st January to the 30th September, 1830, the Cameronians remained in garrison in fort St. George, their half yearly inspection being made on the 24th May, by brigadier-general Andrew McDowell, when the regiment was commanded by major Mountain. Various rumors had been long afloat respecting its removal to Bengal, but no certain information was received till July, when besides the relief of the 89th and Royal regiments by the 55th and 62d, the Cameronians were directed after the arrival of the 57th from the New South Wales to proceed to Calcutta to replace the 14th regiment.

Digitized by Google

"It was the wish of sir George Walker that the Cameronians should be removed to Bangalore, and as it would have saved expense to have sent on the 57th to Bengal, whenever they might reach Madras Roads, application was made to the earl of Dalhousie, as commander-in-chief in India, to warrant this deviation from the orders sent from home. Bangalore continued therefore nearly to the last moment to be looked on as the future station of the regiment, but as no answer came from lord Dalhousie, who was then at Penang, the governor in council decided, on the arrival of part of the 55th regiment, that the Cameronians should embark in the ships which brought out that and the 62d regiment in proportion as they came in.

"The head-quarter division therefore embarked, on the 30th September in the H. C. C. chartered ship Malcolm, and sailing on the morning of the 3d October it reached Calcutta on the 10th. The second division under captain Johnston embarked in the Hon. Company's chartered ship Lady Kennaway on the 2d, and reached Calcutta on the 10th October. The 3d division under captain Pointon embarked in the H. C. C. ship Protector on the 6th October, and reaching Calcutta on the 22d passed up the river in boats to Chinsurah, where they landed on the 25th of October. The 4th division under major Mountain which quitted Madras Roads, in the H. C. C. ship Susan, passed into boats at Calcutta on the 4th, and joined the regiment on the 5th November.

"Thus in the space of 36 days the removal of the regiment from fort St. George to Chinsurah was completed with the loss of two men only who died at sea. A small party of sick and a few others, in all 28, remained at Madras. Though Bangalore might perhaps have been the preferable station, yet as all chance of occupying it was lost by the delay which occurred in communicating with the commander-in-chief, it was highly advantageous to the regiment to effect its passage in a body, in good ships and at a good season, rather than incur the many disadvantageous changes which would have attended the delay occasioned by awaiting the arrival of the 57th regiment from New South Wales. As the arrival of the regiment was not expected by the supreme government, no arrangement had been made for its reception at Fort William, and it was decided that it should replace the King's depôt, at Chinsurah, which was immediately transferred to the fort. On the return of lord Dalhousie from Penang, it was decided that the Cameronians should march to Kurnaul, which though a distance of nearly 1000 miles, would after their long stay at fort St. George afford them a favorable change of

Digitized by Google

climate. On the 7th of December the regiment moved from Chinsurah into camp at Tarragonee, where they were detained till the 16th, owing to the chandry who had contracted to supply 241 hackeries for the conveyance of the baggage of the officers and men proving deficient in about 100 of that number. In the interval, the requisite supply was obtained through the commissariat, and the regiment, resuming its march on the 16th December, proceeded by Burdwan to Bancoorah, where it came upon the new road from Calcutta to the upper provinces. It encamped at Arrara on the last of that year, having then marched 126 miles.

"The loss suffered by death was this year greater than last, being altogether thirty-one. Of these eight were during the first half, and twenty-three the second half of the year; thirteen died at Madras, two on the passage; fifteen at Chinsurah; and one after embarkation on the river. The large proportion of deaths at Chinsurah is a proof of the unhealthiness of that place, and of that part of Bengal as compared with Madras. Ten died of Indian cholera; ten of dysentery; six of hepatitis, and the remaining five of various diseases. The sickness at Chinsurah was considerable, and owing to the frequency of cholera in its worst form it was often fatal; yet no sooner was the regiment encamped, than it ceased.

"The equipment of the regiment for the march was provided at the present reduced state of the Bengal government. One new tent for every sixteen non-commissioned officers and men without any extra allowance for married men with families or any others, except two staff serjeants, who are each allowed a tent of the old pattern. Elephants are provided for the carriage of the tents, and one callassie to each tent. The allowance should include something for the married soldiers, and then it would suffice. There are also two bildars, two bheasties, and two puckallies to a company. The hospital establishment is distinct. It consisted of seven new and two old pattern tents with callassies, bheasties and puckallies. One doolie to every ten men was allowed for the conveyance of the sick. Had any sickness prevailed, this number would have barely sufficed, for it must be expected that the natives will also become non-efficient in proportion as the sick soldiers are numerous.

"As far as Arrara, and even to Chass, which the regiment reached on the 6th January, no considerable local difficulty had occurred on the march, except the passage of the Damooder near Burdwan on the 22d December.

"A few accidents and some desertion of drivers which had occur-

Digitized by Google

red, were easily provided for, the nine following marches in which the regiment passed through the beautiful and picturesque district of Ramghur were attended with great difficulty. An extensive line of hills, which in parts are 3000 feet above the sea, were overpassed; and though the road be made with some skill, yet from its imperfect condition, and the frequency of the declivities, the baggage occasioned much delay and vexation. The oxen became unequal to the task of dragging the carts up the hills, and across the beds of the rivers and ravines, and from fatigue and sickness, occasioned by the extreme cold, the thermometer for many days being below freezing point, they died in great numbers.

"Both the commissariat and private baggage suffered so much, that with alternate halts, it was only by putting the whole resources of the district in requisition, and by the aid of constant and large fatigue parties, that the regiment reached Hazareebaugh on the 14th Jan. Ramghur is a country which has little land reclaimed from jungle, though all very susceptible of cultivation; and the sagger oxen are so small and wild as to be very unfit for the yoke in the Bengal hackery. Though two companies were at work on fatigue till past midday, the distress had become so serious at Chittrod Chuttee on the 11th, that one half of the men's boxes were broken up to lighten the loads, and they marched to Hazareebaugh with knapsacks. With every effort some baggage remained behind, which did not come up during the halt at this place, and was therefore brought to Benares, where it was embarked in the boats. At Hazareebaugh some public draught oxen, and a number of pack bullocks were procured, with which the baggage was conveyed to Sheirgatty without much difficulty. At Sheirgatty, the collector had procured a supply for fresh hackeries, which rendered the further progress to Benares much easier. The passage of the sandy beds of the rivers occasioned much more labor than the ferries. In the Damooder there was one stream only to be passed in boats, but in the Soane there were two. Many of the smaller streams which would have occasioned great loss of time and of cattle were made nearly as good as the high road, by the simple expedient of laying clay on the sand, which formed an excellent road. For this the regiment was indebted to the assistant collector Mr. Neave, whose zeal and intelligence had greatly contributed to smooth the difficulties which impeded its progress through this deficient but beautiful country.

The regiment encamped at Secrole from the 4th to the 6th Feb. inclusive; the new hackeries with the fine oxen of Cawnpore which

Digitized by Google

were ready for use at Benares through the intervention of the assistant commissary, enabled the regiment to move along the fine broad road to Allahabad without trouble, and the passage of the Ganges was also effected in one day, though there was a ferry and a tract of sand to pass. The rains had a favorable influence on the weather, which continued cool till after the regiment reached Meerut on the morning of Saturday, the 26th of March.

"Thus was terminated a journey of unusual length for a queen's regiment in India. The total distance is 905 miles, which was performed in eighty marches, being a little more than 11½ daily on an average; the longest march was sixteen, the shortest under three miles. The ordinary time of starting was from one to three hours before daylight, so that on the longest marches the men were on the ground by nine, but more frequently at seven or eight; those on fatigue only during the passage through the Ramghur district were out till mid-day and after.

"The grenadier company of the 59th reg. N. I. accompanied the Cameronians for the usual baggage and police duties from Chinsurah to Cawnpore, where they were relieved by another company from that cantonment; two other reliefs were made at Mynpoorie and Ally Ghur. The sipahis were extremely useful, active, well behaved, and intelligent. The men were very healthy, especially the first month, when the sick list fluctuated from six to eight; afterwards it increased to thirty, but never exceed forty; two men only died, one of cholera, and one of apoplexy. The commissariat supplies were good and regular; 1 *lb.* of biscuit, 1½ *lb.* of beef, and two drams of rum were the daily allowance.

"The remainder of the year passed over without anything remarkable; the barracks, which are excellent, afforded every comfort and accommodation. The detachment which left Chinsurah by the river on the 6th December, 1830, and consisted of thirty sick and forty-six married and weakly men, arrived at Meerut on the 16th of May, having lost one by disease and one by accidental drowning. The difficulties experienced by this small detachment afforded a strong example how much marching by land is preferable to river navigation.

"The regiment was inspected on the 7th May, and again on the 22d of November, by major-general sir Samford Whittingham, who was on both occasions pleased to express his full satisfaction with its appearance and conduct. The earl of Dalhousie also visited the regiment on the 24th Oct.; and set off on the 29th to rejoin his camp at Delhi, having left it at Kurnaul. The regiment was generally

Digitized by Google

healthy this year, losing only twenty-four men, of whom four died by accident. Including the admissions from the river party, the total of entries in hospital was 779, being 51 less than in 1830, and 169 less than in 1829. The other casualties amounted to 10. The conduct of the men, notwithstanding several untoward circumstances, was very good.

"The year 1832 was passed undisturbed at Meerut, unmarked by any event of note. The commander-in-chief, general sir Edward Barnes saw the regiment with the other corps in line on the 4th March, 1832, and again on the 3d December, 1832, when he inspected it separately. He was on both occasions pleased to express his satisfaction with its appearance. The first half yearly inspection was made by brigadier Ximines on the 7th of May, 1832, and the second by sir Samford Whittingham, who both expressed their favorable opinion of its appearance and conduct.

"The health of the regiment was not so good in 1832 as in 1831, to which an epidemic catarrah in April, and its consequences in the hot and rainy season chiefly contributed. The admissions into hospital were 978, being 216 in excess of the number admitted in 1831. The deaths were however two less; the other casualties were 26.

"The year 1833 passed away without any material change in the situation or circumstances of the regiment. The commander-in-chief sir Edward Barnes proposed its removal to Ghazeepore to make way for the 16th foot, but his recommendation was rejected by the gov.-general in council on account of expense. The first half yearly inspection was made by brigadier sir David Ximines on the 4th May, and the second by major-general the hon. John Ramsay on the 3d December, who both expressed their good opinion of the appearance, discipline and conduct of the corps. The general behavior of the N. C. O. and men, all things considered, may be deemed satisfactory.

"Notwithstanding the extraordinary heat of the summer and autumn, the admissions into hospital were 302 less than in 1832, and the deaths less by seven, which with due allowance for reduced numbers, proves a better state of health. It is remarkable, however, that both dysentery and hepatitis, the two most ruinous enemies to the constitution with which the European has to contend in India, increased. It is much to be feared that the use of ardent spirits contributed mainly to create a predisposition to these diseases. Besides the fifteen deaths, there were fifty other casualties, among which twenty-two were for limited service, and two transported by sentence of a general court martial. From the 1st January this year, the embroidery of the officers' uniform was changed from silver to gold.

Digitized by Google

"Meerut was the station of the regiment during the year 1834, with one short exception. On the 2d Aug., an order of immediate preparation for service in the field was received, but no destination was stated; subsequent orders delayed the march to the 1st October, on which day the regiment marched. Its progress was arrested by the receipt on the night of the 11th, of a letter from major Alves, the political agent in Rajast'han, in which he recommended the corps to be halted till orders should be received from brig.-general Stevenson. This change arose from the amicable arrangement of the differences with the rájá of Joudpore, who had prudently yielded all the points in dispute. On the 14th, an order arrived for the Cameronians and two squadrons of the 11th Dragoons to return to Meerut, where they arrived on the 25th. The baggage of the officers and men was carried entirely on camels, of which 84 were employed for the former, and 155 for the latter. The average weight of each soldier's kit was 20 *seers*, in which were included his knapsack, his coatee, and his bedding. Each company had one camel for stores.

"The regiment was inspected on the 5th May, and the 5th Dec. by major-general the hon. John Ramsay, who on both occasions expressed his satisfaction with regard to its field discipline and its internal economy.

"Though the statement of characters, and the number of courts martial, indicated no material change in the conduct of the men, the continued increase of hepatic disease proves the injurious effects of ardent spirits. One third of the deaths are directly attributable to excess; and though the latter cannot always be distinctly traced, yet various circumstances concur to show, that the use of spirits has been an exciting cause of much disease. Though every means are adopted to make the men sensible of their true interest, the general prejudice which prevails in favor of the use of spirits renders them averse to relinquish it; and thus is maintained the certain and prolific source of drunkenness and crime. The progress of civilization and religion can alone conquer this evil. It appears that orders were issued from Horse Guards on the 17th March for recruiting to recommence in Scotland; and in November, 62 recruits thus raised, and one old soldier landed at Calcutta.

"In conduct this year there has been a falling off, as is shown by the increased number of minor offenses and of court martials. Though the year was remarkably favorable to health, yet the deaths equalled those in 1834. A decrease of admissions to hospital indicates the influence of favorable seasons, whilst the greater mortality

Digitized by Google

proves the fatal results of bad living. The number invalided was only six. The arrival of the buffs at Meerut being fixed for the 5th Jan. 1836, preparations were made for the Cameronians to encamp at Kurkauda on that day. The hospital was broken up on the 27th December, and the detachment of sick, convalescents, and married men, under capt. Caine, left Meerut on the 28th. Their number was five serjeants, eight corporals, one drummer, 84 privates, 64 women, and 120 children. They embarked on the 31st Dec., and left the ghaut on the 2d January. After a tedious passage, they disembarked at Ghazeepore on the 8th February.

"The regiment having gone into camp on the 5th January, continued its march on the 9th. The journey terminated on the 29th February, after 45 marches and 8 Sabbath-day halts. The men of both the water detachments were very healthy; and the regiment also was very healthy, the sick ranging from five to twelve daily. As there is more occupation, and generally less temptation on a march than in quarters, the men's conduct improved during its continuance; though when near Cawnpore on the 3d and 4th February, and by their increased acquaintance with the means of obtaining liquor from the natives near the encampments, the number of crimes exceeded those which occurred in 1831.

"Having occupied its new station on the 29th February, 1836, the regiment expected to have remained in it for the usual period, but it was included in the change of quarters for the approaching cold season. The 44th regiment from Fort William replaced the Cameronians, who were ordered to march to Calcutta on the 1st December. The nine months of their sojourn at Ghazeepore, proved very unfavorable to health. In March, April, and May, the admissions into hospital were within the average of the seven previous years; but towards the end of May, a number of cases of colic with three of cholera occurred, and the latter rapidly increased to a most violent epidemic. The hospital was a scene of distress, which demanded every exertion of moral courage and of medical skill to meet its arduous duties, and it was so crowded, that some alarm was excited, lest further injury should spring from it. The distance of the barracks, and limited medical resources, prevented the opening of fresh wards in them. Happily the disease abated with the setting in of the rains, and disappeared as the wet season advanced. During the continuance of the cholera there was little other disease. The admissions in July to Octoberr, were beyond the usual average, and in the last half of September, and early in October, a severe but not fatal

Digitized by Google

fever prevailed; so that when sir Henry Fane visited the hospital at his inspection there were 111 patients. The men's health rapidly improved in November, and on the passage down the Ganges, so that seven only were in hospital on arriving at Fort William, Jan. 13th, 1837. The men were very healthy during the march, but the mortality was this year greater than any since the regiment arrived in India, being in all 50 deaths, 30 of which were from cholera. With regard to conduct, the total number of offenses though large is less than that of the four previous years, but the court martials are a little above the average. The recruits of 1835, joined at Ghazeepore, most of whom have proved an acquisition to the regiment; eight of them died within the first twelve months. The half yearly inspection was not regularly made in May, for brig.-general White's health did not admit of his visiting Ghazeepore. Neither was any made in the November previous, but the regiment was reviewed by sir Henry Fane on the 18th of October, who was pleased to express his satisfaction at its general appearance and conduct.

"Colonel Oglander, who had held the command of the regiment since March, 1818, being appoined brigadier of Cawnpore, resigned it at Hazareebaugh on the 19th December to lieut.-colonel James.

"The health of the regiment, considering the general insalubrity of the climate of Bengal, and of that of Calcutta in particular, was good. The average daily population of the hospital, which was nearly sixty-one, out of an average strength of 680, was indeed a higher rate than had been before experienced, but still much lower than had been usual at the station. Thirty deaths, a large number elsewhere, constitute a moderate mortality for Calcutta; the average number of deaths for 11 years in H. M.'s corps in this garrison had been 66. This more favorable state of health was partly due to the formation of a Temperance Society, which when attempted before, had encountered so much prejudice and obloquy, that it failed; but at Calcutta circumstances occurred, which secured its acceptance. Fort William is a bad station for soldiers; its duties are severe, and its restraint irksome; externally, it is surrounded by every possible temptation to vice, and also internally from the presence at certain seasons of detachments of invalids and recruits, which are not always under good management, there exist serious sources of evil. These doubtless had their influence, and contributed to detract from the good conduct and well-being of the corps.

"The summer inspection was made by brig. Penny on the 27th May, and the winter inspection by sir Willoughby Cotton on the 15th

Digitized by Google

Dec., on which occasion lieut.-colonel James had the satisfaction of receiving those officers' approval of the appearance and conduct of the corps. During the year, 57 recruits and old soldiers joined from home, and 20 volunteers from the 20th and 45th regiments.

"The health of the regiment during the year 1838, was good, notwithstanding an attack of epidemic cholera in March and April; the average daily population of the hospital was nearly 52, out of an average strength of 636. The Temperance Society still continued its operations, and though membership is fluctuating, yet its general result as evinced by the health table, is very gratifying. Having survived all the results of ridicule and calumny, it approves itself to possess and exercise a powerful moral influence, affording an useful aid in support of good order and discipline, and strongly confirming the opinion that the issue of spirits by government, or under its countenance, is unnecessary and injurious.

"The summer inspection was made by maj.-gen. sir Willoughby Cotton on the 24th May; and the winter by maj.-gen. Faithful on the 28th Dec. These officers expressed their satisfaction with all which came under their notice.

"The events affecting the regiment during its continued stay at Fort William in 1839, were few and unimportant. The Temperance Society, which without any striking increase still maintained its firm footing, may justly be deemed to have exercised a beneficial influence. If its good work told usefully in the matter of morals, much more did it do so in that of health. The result of its comparative tables is striking, and many who did not adopt the pledge may still have profited by an indirect influence, which may have often checked the disposition to excess, though it failed to arouse a feeling sufficiently powerful to induce the acceptance of the pledge. The remittances to friends and for the savings bank were this year of a respectable amount. By a General Order from the House Guards, under date 30th March and 3d April, 1839, the establishment of the regiment was increased to 1087.

"At the commencement of the year 1840, the regiment was still at Fort William, but in February orders were received to prepare for service in China. The corps embarked 904 strong, leaving only six sick behind, having been previously inspected by the commander-in-chief, sir Jasper Nichols, who spoke in high terms of them—and indeed deservedly so, for a finer body in higher order both as regards discipline and health never started for any service. The corps was commanded by lieut.-colonel James, but colonel Oglander, throwing

Digitized by Google

up his sick leave, and his local rank as major-general, with that zeal for the service, which had always distinguished him, obtained permission to join, and overtaking the regiment at Singapore assumed the command. The whole force, the naval portion of which was under admiral Elliot, and the military under brigadier Burrell, was to rendezvous at Singapore; and the transports in which the corps were embarked, Rohomany, Edmonstone, Ernaad, and Indian Oak, having reached Penang on the 10th April, and remained there some days, all safely met at the point of assembly on the 6th May. The whole fleet sailed for the China seas on 30th May; and now commenced the first of that series of misfortunes, which rendered this year the most unfortunate which the regiment had ever experienced. Colonel Oglander gradually sunk under the dysentery which had assailed him, and died on the 22d June, when the ships were off the Canton river. In him, the corps lost an invaluable commanding officer, whose high talents and well regulated mind were entirely devoted to the well-being and happiness of his corps, and the Cameronians will long have to regret his loss, and will ever respect his memory. The last memorandum dictated by this extraordinary man on his death-bed was the following, "That with regard to the officers and men of the regiment, they have now for many years always had his best love, and in being removed from amongst them, that feeling will accompany him as one of the sources of future enjoyment."

"The army reached Chusan, on the 4th July, and landing took possession of Tinghái on the 5th, which was effected with scarcely any opposition on the part of the Chinese. The 26th reg. were encamped on a hill within the city walls, and here the body of colonel Oglander was deposited, with little apprehension of the number of his fellow soldiers by whom he was soon to be surrounded. The hill on which the corps was encamped was 1½ mile from the shore, the greater portion being of a very steep ascent. The regiment was sent without any native followers, and the men had to carry their own provisions, and perform various other fatigue duties, which combined with military duties imposed on them, were so severe as not to give a single day of rest. It was all performed too under a burning sun; provisions (mostly salt) of the very worst description, and frequently too bad to be used at all; the climate was most inimical to the European constitution, and the tents were on ground which would not admit of their being properly pitched. These causes produced their natural consequences, and within the first six weeks this fine

Digitized by Google

corps was reduced to a mass of debilitated dying soldiers, and within one year after its embarkation at Calcutta, 500 men died. The sickness became so appalling, in fact, that the corps was moved into the city of Tinghái in Sep., where the sick (over 400 men) were placed in a large building, ill adapted, however, from its site and the want of glazed windows for an hospital. Here the mortality amounted in one month (Oct.) to 84, and in the next to nearly the same.

"An attempt had been made to get the corps reembarked, which failed, from the transports which brought them being filled with naval stores for H. M. ship Melville. A portion of the sick, however, was at last embarked in Nov. and sent to Manila; of whom 260 were Cameronians, selected from among those who had been ill and were recovering. It was hoped the voyage to Manila would benefit them, but this did not prove to be the case, and the mortality amongst them was great. At the termination of this year there were at head-quarters in Chusan, only 273 men, of whom 163 were sick; and the regiment had to deplore the loss of 500 well behaved and well drilled soldiers, who had either died at Chusan, during this year, or whose deaths speedily followed from disease contracted there. The officers, though equally attacked with the men, did not suffer in the same proportion; and though many contracted disease which afterwards proved fatal, only one (lieut. Daniell) died there. Whilst recording this great sickness and mortality, it may be well to annex a copy of a most singular memorandum from the Court of Directors dated in November of this same year, calling for the details of the arrangements adopted for the internal economy of H. M. 26th foot, because they had noticed the comparative immunity from both which the corps had hitherto enjoyed.

MEMORANDUM.

"'Adjutant general's office, head-quarters, Calcutta, Nov. 13th, 1840.

"'The hon. the Court of Directors having had under consideration, the report of the Medical Board on the health of the European troops at this presidency, and having noticed the comparative immunity from mortality and sickness enjoyed by H. M.'s 26th regiment during the year 1838; the excellency of the system established in that corps has impressed itself upon the honorable court, and the adjutant of the army in consequence under instructions from government has been directed by H. E. the commander-in-chief to request that the adjutant-gen. of the Queen's troops will have the goodness to obtain and forward to him the details of the arrangements adopted for the internal economy of H. M.'s 26th reg. for transmission to the home authorities.

(Signed) "'J. R. Lumley, adj.-gen. of the army.'

"At the commencement of the year 1841, the regiment was still at Chusan; the party sent to Manila in search of health, reached Can-

Digitized by Google

ton river on the 2d January in the Defiance and Ernaad, but so far from being convalescent, there had been many deaths, and the survivors were in a wretched state of health. The Defiance had moreover, suffered in a gale of wind, and was so leaky that she was discharged, and the sick men removed into the Thetis, and the healthy into H. M. ship Jupiter. On the night of the 5th January, a order was received to move up all the healthy men to the Bocca Tigris to assist in the attack on Chuenpe; they reached the fleet on the evening of the 6th January, and on the morning of the 7th, were present at the attack and capture of the forts and batteries at Chuenpí. The detachments of Queen's troops from the 26th and 49th regiments were under the immediate command of major Johnstone of the 26th regiment; and the whole force amounting to 1470 men, was under the command of major Pratt of the Cameronians. The whole force was thanked in General Orders, and for this major Pratt obtained the brevet of lieut.-colonel.

"On the morning of the 8th, the troops and ships were again on the move to attack the principal forts, when the Chinese, having struck their colors and begged for time to communicate with Kíshen, the imperial high commissioner, the attack was counter ordered, even after a few shots had been fired, and negotiations again commenced. The results of these were that apparent peace was made, the island of Hongkong taken possession of by the English, and the forts at Chuenpí and Taikoktow formally delivered back. Chusan was also restored, and the whole force ordered down from the north. However, either through the disgrace of the imperial commissioner, or a change in the emperor's council at Peking, the treaty (which was equally disliked by the government at home, and the Chinese authorities) became null and void. Evident hostile intentions were displayed on the part of the Chinese, and on the 22d Feb., the fleet and force again moved to the Bocca Tigris, and on the 26th the formidable forts there were attacked and carried by the combined force.

"Major Johnstone again commanded the detachment of Queen's Troops, and major Pratt the land forces. It being advisable to advance rapidly, without waiting the arrival of the force from Chusan, the troops and fleet moved up the river, and reached Whampoa on the 2d March, on which day major-general sir Hugh Gough joined, and assumed the command. The troops continued to advance, and the detachments of the 26th now under major Pratt took possession of Howqua's fort; and the force was only stopped during a reconnoissance within sight of the walls of Canton, by an announce-

Digitized by Google

ment that negotiations had again commenced. Meanwhile, the troops began to arrive from Chusan, and the head-quarters of the regiment joined by the detachment were collected together with the rest of the force at the Bocca Tigris, on which all had fallen back. Here lieut.-colonel James going away on sick leave, the command of the corps devolved on lt.-col. Pratt.

"The whole force, after dropping down to Hongkong bay, were making preparations for a move to the northward, when very hostile preparations being displayed at Canton, the fleet and army again moved up the river. On the 22d May the combined forces reached within a few miles of Canton, and on the 24th May proceeded to attack Canton. The post allotted to the Cameronians was to land and take possession of the factories, and to coöperate in any measures with the navy on that side, whilst the remainder of the force moved to the north of the city, and took possession of the heights and forts there on the 25th, while the 26th were protecting the factories. An agreement had been made with the senior naval officer for a simultaneous attack on the sea side, when the general having determined to escalade on the north front, sent orders for the 26th to join him without delay; this they did on the 27th, and were quartered in the joss house:—but pending certain negotiations warlike operations were all stopped.

"During these, on the morning of the 30th May, the right wing was suddenly ordered out in consequence of multitudes of armed men advancing from the interior. The major-general ordered the 26th, and a party of the 37th M. N. I. and Bengal Volunteers, to drive them from the opposite hills; this service was performed, the enemy retiring in all directions. It was now nearly sunset, and a violent thunder storm coming on, the general directed the troops to return; some of the Chinese thinking the firelocks would not go off from the violence of the rain, (which indeed was the case,) made an attempt by rushing on the rear of the column to spear the men, and it became necessary to reform line in the midst of the paddy cultivation, and drive them off with the bayonet. The whole of this affair was performed under a burning sun, so violent that the quarter-master general dropped dead on the field, and the successive actions from 10 o'clock A. M. until 8 P. M. through perfect swamps, were considered so creditable, that a General Order was issued on the subject.

"The troops were again ordered out on the 31st, but no action took place. In the meantime, a ransom had been obtained for Canton, and a provisional treaty agreed to, and on the 1st June the

Digitized by Google

whole force reembarked, and returned to Hongkong bay. Here a court of inquiry was held to examine into the causes of the mortality at Chusan, of which sir Hugh Gough was president, and lieut.-col. Pratt a member.

"A move northward being determined on, the Cameronians were directed to remain and protect the British interests in Canton river, except three companies which under major Johnstone proceeded with the force. They participated in the capture of Amoy, on the 26th of August, on which occasion, major Johnstone commanding the attack on the island of Kúlángsú, the Cameronians sustained their reputation. The regiment was now increased, by the arrival of 262 recruits from England, to 684 men. The head-quarters were ordered to join the force at Ningpo, and sailed in H. M. ship Jupiter, December 26th, taking the three companies which had remained in garrison at Amoy with them on their way up. The men also had percussion muskets served out to them just before sailing, and having regained their health to a great extent during their stay at Hongkong, went off to the north in good spirits. The senior lieut.-col., A. S. H. Mountain, who was with the force as deptuy-adjutant-general, and lieut.-col. Pratt, were both this year appointed companions of the most hon. Order of the Bath for services at Canton.

"The beginning of the year 1842, found the regiment beating up the Formosa channel; they reached Amoy on the 8th January, and the anchorage at St. Helens, Chusan, on the 3d Feb. Disturbances being expected at Ningpo, the corps was ordered into H. M. ship Rattlesnake and a steamer, and reached Ningpo on the 7th Feb. Here the regiment had an opportunity of being drilled to a certain extent, and was inspected by sir Hugh Gough on the 1st March, when much praise was bestowed. About this time information was received of the death of lt.-col. James at sea, and the consequent promotions in the regiment were made. On the 9th March the Chinese attacked Ningpo, but the 26th, with the exception of a few men, were not engaged in this affair; however, on the 15th March, three companies were directed, with other portions of the force, to proceed to Tsz'ki, a town about fifteen miles from Ningpo, on the hills in the neighborhood of which the Chinese were stated to have a fortified camp with a select portion of their soldiery. The Chinese made rather a warm resistance, but were eventually driven off by the troops which headed the column; a portion of the 26th regiment was ordered to protect the guns, but the grenadier company succeeded in getting into contact with the enemy. Next day the force

Digitized by Google

advanced to the Chángkí pass, where another body of the enemy was posted, and the 26th detailed to lead. On reaching the top, however, though a very formidable position and easily defended, it was found quite deserted.

"The troops then returned to cantonments in Ningpo, and no further operations took place until May. It was decided by the commander-in-chief to evacuate Ningpo on the 7th, and proceed northward to attack Chápú. The force assembled off that city on the 17th of May, and on the morning of the 18th the troops landed, the 26th forming the leading regiment of general Schoedde's brigade. In a few hours Chápú was escaladed and taken; a number of the Tartars retreated into a joss house outside the walls and defended themselves to the last, in which affair lieut.-colonel Mountain was severely wounded. The regiment again reëmbarked on the 27th May, and proceeded with the force to the Yángtsz' kiáng, rendezvousing off Wúsung. The line of batteries there was taken, on the 16th June principally by the naval force; the 26th landed with others, and went to capture Páushang, a walled city, into which it was said the Tartar soldiery had retreated, but it was found undefended. On the 19th, the force moved up the Wúsung river to Shánghái city, which was also defenseless, and remained there some days. On the 6th July, the force, now largely increased both from India and England, moved up the noble Yángtsz' kiáng *en route* to Nanking. After sundry delays, caused by our ignorance of the river, the force reached the city of Chinkiáng fú, at the entrance of the Grand Canal, in the neighborhood of Golden island, and defended by a strong body of Tartar soldiery. The troops landed on the 21st July on different sides of the town, the 26th being on the north side as part of lord Saltoun's brigade; they entered by a gate which was blown in by the engineers. One officer and seven men were wounded, but many suffered from the extreme heat, and 14 men of this regiment died of coup-de-soleil, and several officers of the different corps died from exhaustion.

"The forces moved onwards to Nanking on the 3d August, and reached that city on the 7th, when the walls were covered with white flags, and a great desire manifested on the enemy's side to make peace. The regiment landed on the 11th with the rest of lord Saltoun's brigade, and was posted in a joss house on a hill to the northward of the city, within 1000 yards of one of the city gates. A month was employed in concocting the terms of a treaty in which the most sanguine wishes of the English were complied with, which being

Digitized by Google

signed, the 26th reëmbarked on the 11th September, being the last corps on shore. The whole force suffered from remittent and intermittent fevers during their stay, and in the passage down the river, but having many native followers and good food, escaped the great mortality which had so severely visited them at Chusan. On the 5th Oct. the corps reached Chusan, and starting from that place on the 22d October, arrived at Hongkong on the 30th; where, instead of finding a body of healthy well drilled recruits (439 having landed here in the previous June), they found a mass of emaciated dying lads: 127 had already died, and the survivors were fast following them. Immediate measures were taken to arrest the progress of disease by giving the services of native followers, increased medical attendance, and removal to hospital ships; all of which benefited them to a certain extent, though many were too far gone to recover. The regiment remained at Hongkong until 20th December, when that portion of the force destined to return to India sailed for Singapore, and the last day of the year found them at anchor in the roadstead there. Information was here received that an act of tardy justice had been done, in giving major Johnstone the rank of lieut.-colonel for services in the Canton river."

ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: death of Ílípú; return of lieut.-colonel Malcolm from England; the opium trade.*

HIS excellency, Ílípú, the imperial commissioner, died in Canton on the 4th instant, at the age of seventy-two; he had been indisposed for a few days before, but no serious fears for his life were entertained till three days previous to his decease. The duties of his commission are in abeyance until the arrival of another officer, whom it is expected will be Kíying, the present governor-general of Liáng Kiáng. The members of H. B. M. commission in Canton at the time of Ílípú's decease, soon after left for Macao in company with four gentlemen of H. E.'s suite, one of whom Hienling, is also a commissioner subordinate to Ílípú, and was formerly lieut.-general of the garrison at Kirin in Mantchouria; he was employed at Nanking during the negotiations as a bearer between the high contracting parties. The object of the present visit to Macao was to

Digitized by Google

have an interview with sir Henry Pottinger, and dissuade him from proceeding northward, as in all probability Kíying would be immediately dispatched to Canton on the receipt at court of Ílípú's death. During the visit they improved the opportunity to see whatever was worthy of notice in Macao.

Lieut.-colonel G. A. Malcolm, C. B., arrived at Hongkong on the 16th inst. in the steamer Vixen, bearing H. B. Majesty's ratification of the treaty negotiated last year at Nanking. He arrived hence in London on the 10th of December, and left there on his return Jan. 5th; he was absent from Hongkong 181 days. We quote the following paragraph from the papers.

"The great seal of England was affixed on the 31st December to the treaty ratified between this country and China, at the residence of the lord chancellor, in Great George-street, Hanover square; after which it was transmitted to the war-office, for the purpose of being forwarded to the celestial empire, under the care of major Malcolm. The seal is inclosed in a very handsome silver box (similar to that used for the patent of his royal highness the prince of Wales), and, together with the important document to which it is appended, is inclosed in an elegant case covered with crimson velvet. Of the seal itself, it is expected that no trace of the impression of Mr. Wyon's beautiful mould will exist when the case reaches its destination, on account of the yielding nature of the materials of which it is composed; indeed, on former occasions, it has been discovered that during the comparatively short journey between Scotland and London, the design has been completely obliterated."

A large list of promotions in the army and navy were made by H. B. M. government on the receipt of the news of peace with China. In the military portion of the force, majors Warren, Fawcett and Maclean of the 55th foot, Malcolm and Gough, are promoted to be lt.-cols. in the army; captains Paterson and Whittingham of the 26th, Faber and McAndrew of the 49th, O'Leary and Daubeney of the 55th, Wigston of the 18th, and Greenwood of the Royal Artillery, are made majors in the army. Lieut.-cols. Craigie of 55th, Campbell of 98th, and Morris of 49th, are appointed aides-de-camp to the Queen, and colonels in the army. Captains Whitcomb and Hamilton of the Royal Marines to be majors in the army. Majors Blundell of Mad. Art., Young of 14th M. N. I., and J. Campbell of 41st M. N. I., to be lieut.-colonels in the Indian army; and captains Simpson of 37th M. N. I., Reid of 6th M. N. I., Sherreff of 2d M. N. I., Pears of Mad. Eng., and Moore of Mad. Art. to be majors in the same.

In the navy, commanders Boyce, Frederick, Troubridge, C. Richards, Kellett, Watson, Morshead, and Collinson are promoted to be captains; lieutenants Tudor, Crawford, M'Cleverty, Wise, Skiprith,

Digitized by Google

Harrison, Starmer, Fitzjames, Hawkins, Stoddart and Helpman, to be commanders; and a list of thirteen mates to be lieutenants. A large list of honorary promotions in the order of the Bath has also been announced in the Gazette; among whom, their excellencies Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., and Sir W. Parker have both received the Grand Cross of the Bath; and Sir Hugh Gough has been created a baronet. Major-generals Bartley and Schoedde, and capt. T. Bourchier, are appointed knight-commanders of the Bath; and a list of twenty-nine principal officers in the Queen's and Indian army, and nine captains in the navy, have also been nominated companions of the same most honorable order.

The opium trade, we are glad to see, has attracted the attention of the English public. A memorial, 'signed by 235 merchants and manufacturers of the highest standing and respectability,' was presented to sir R. Peel in July of last year, in which the commercial bearings of the trade are entered into, and the obstacles which it interposes to the increased demand for British goods by the Chinese shown. The memorialists endeavor to prove that "our commerce with China cannot be conducted on a permanently safe and satisfactory basis so long as the contraband trade in opium is permitted," and refer to the discussion which took place among the Chinese officers in 1836, regarding its legalization. They also remark that, "if a treaty concluded on the principle that the trade in opium should be legalized, though some of the evils arising from the present position of affairs would cease, yet that trade would inevitably undermine the commerce of Great Britain with China, and prevent its being, as it otherwise might be, an advantageous market for our manufactures. It would operate for evil in a double way: first, by enervating and impoverishing the consumers of the drug, it would disable them from becoming purchasers of our productions; and second, as the Chinese would then be paid for their produce chiefly, as now, in opium, the quantity of that article imported by them having of late years exceeded in value the tea and silk we receive from them, our own manufactures would consequently be to a great extent precluded." These powerful arguments, which have no reference to the question in a moral point of view, are supported by an array of figures, proving that the average annual demand from 1834–39, for all products of British industry by the Chinese is less by nearly £150,000, than it was for woolens alone in 1803–08; while during that interval the opium trade has been multiplied ten times, rising from 3000 to 30,000 chests.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—APRIL, 1843.—No. 4.

ART. I. *A letter from Borneo; with notices of its inhabitants. Addressed to James Gardner, esq., by J. Brooke.*

OFTEN have we called the attention of our readers to the Indian Archipelago generally, and to Borneo in particular. The republication of Mr. Brooke's letter, at this moment, will, we hope, in some degree serve to advance the cause in which he is so laudably engaged.

It may be remembered that at the close of the year 1838, Mr. Brooke left England in the Royalist schooner, 142 tons, R. Y. S., with the intention of visiting Borneo. He arrived at Singapore early in 1839, and shortly after crossed over to Sarawak, in Borneo, where he has been since engaged, making occasional returns to Singapore; and in one instance made an expedition to Celebes, which occupied about six months. Some valuable collections in natural history, and other interesting scientific details, both from Celebes and Borneo, have been forwarded to England by Mr. Brooke.

"Kuchin Sarawak, Dec. 10th, 1841.

"My dear sir,—You are good enough in your letter of the 14th of August last, to say that if I will furnish some details respecting this country, and of my views in settling here, you will endeavor to lay them before her majesty's secretary of state for the colonies. Amid the numerous plans for the extension of commerce, the propagation of Christianity, or the amelioration of an interesting but most unhappy aboriginal race, my present undertaking may merit attention; and I trust it may claim a candid consideration, as being divested of all personal views of advantage, except such as may ultimately flow from the improvements of the country.

"Of the time I have already devoted, in order to acquire a know-

Digitized by Google

ledge of this island, and of the pecuniary sacrifices I have made to benefit the people, you are well aware; and it is only for me, in alluding to these circumstances, to add, that although anxious to see a settlement under British influence and protection established here, I am indifferent whether it be formed under my own superintendance or under the direction of others, and am willing to transfer the rights and interest I have acquired to any successor who, with better means and better support, shall be able more effectually to carry my views into execution. I wish it therefore to be understood, that on public grounds only I request the support of government, or the assistance of the commercial community; that my objects are to call into existence the resources of one of the richest and most extensive islands of the globe; to relieve an industrious people from oppression, and to check and, if possible, to suppress piracy and the slave-trade, which are openly carried on within a short distance of three European settlements, on a scale and system revolting to humanity. These objects are by no means so difficult to accomplish as may at first sight appear; and whilst I devote myself to this task, I cannot but hope it will excite the interest which it appears to me to deserve, and that, as I have already borne all the brunt, I shall not be left to bear all the burden likewise. It is evident that the success of such an undertaking must depend greatly on the means which are employed, and the limited resources of an individual may render the result doubtful; yet, with means better adequate to the end in view, it may be reduced nearly to a certainty, and the advantages flowing from success must overpay, a thousand fold, the moderate outlay dictated by humanity and risked for the extension of commerce.

"Convinced as I am of the good that must result both to Malays and Dyaks* from even my own endeavors, and resolved to persevere in them, (as if I fail in all I propose, I shall at least pave the way for future improvement, and leave, I trust, a favorable impression of English character,) yet to enable others to judge of the reasons for my conviction, it will be necessary for me to enter into some brief details on the following points:—1st. The government of Borneo. 2d. The description of the country, its inhabitants and produce. 3d. My own past and present proceedings, and future prospects; the difficulties yet to be encountered, and the means necessary to insure success."

* The Dyak tribes are the aborigines of Borneo, inhabiting the interior of the island, and are in subjugation to the Malays who line the coast.

Digitized by Google

"1. The government of Borneo Proper,* like that of every other Malay state in the present day, is in the last stage of decay and distraction, without internal power or external influence; and to such a degree do their intrigues and dissensions extend, that for the last twenty years the sultan and the four hereditary officers of state of the royal family have merely held nominal titles, each being unable to obtain the legal investiture from the jealousy of the others. The capital, once a place of importance, is now greatly reduced and wretched in the extreme, and though formerly containing 30,000 inhabitants, it is now reduced to 4000. The trade there is nearly at an end, both with China and the European settlements, and is confined to a few native prows; throughout the territory the same distraction prevails. A few chiefs hold possession of the mouths of the the rivers, war with each other without check or control, and oppress the inhabitants, especially the Hill Dyaks, until trade is reduced to its lowest possible limit, and produce only gathered in the smallest quantity; and countries abounding with the richest gifts of nature scarce feed a scanty and diminishing population. Nor does the evil cease here, for a swarm of petty pangerans or chiefs, by their rapacity, frequently drive the people into rebellion, or reduce them to the most abject state of distress and even starvation. I am unacquainted with any parallel state of society; for though in other countries rapacity, corruption and intrigue, may be very general, there is usually some power, some rallying point for aggression, or protection; but here all are rapacious, all are poor, and all so weak that fifty Europeans could take the whole country from end to end.

"Borneo Proper has scarcely held any communication with Europeans, and I believed the only treaty was entered into with the English in the year 1775, which certainly was little adhered to by either party. The Dutch have had no footing or no treaty, and the Bornese† are jealous of their neighbors, as they well may be; for the Dutch governments of Sambas and Pontianak, however advantageous they may be to Holland, in a pecuniary point of view, do not even aim at the improvement of the natives or the extension of trade. It is in consequence of this slight intercourse with the civilized world that the Bornese are more rude and more ignorant than the other Malayans; and the demands of commerce, instead of improv-

* Borneo Proper is the northern and northwestern part of the island of Borneo, and is completely an independent state, uninfluenced by any European nation whatsoever.

† Bornese. These are the Malay inhabitants of Borneo Proper, and must be considered as quite distinct from the Dyaks, or aboriginal population.

Digitized by Google

ing the country generally, have had the opposite effect, and have rendered the chiefs and traders jointly, the oppressors of the poorer classes.

"I may here be allowed to offer a few remarks which apply generally to the Eastern Archipelago, but more particularly to the country of Borneo. Commerce has been indiscriminately described as an important medium of improvement, and no doubt it is so, in many (perhaps all) cases where it is unshackled and left to the impulse of the people; but there are exceptions to this rule, and amongst them must be reckoned the commerce of the Eastern Archipelago, which is generally in the hands of the native chiefs, and often is the most fatal instrument of oppression. Space forbids my entering more largely on this question; but if we were to inquire into the benefits conferred by trade within the last two hundred years in the Archipelago, it would be difficult to point out one single Malayan state either more civilized, more powerful, or more happy than they were formerly; whilst the examples of the contrary, either from this or other causes, are unhappily too numerous. My experience here enables me to affirm, from the distracted state of the government and the depression of the people, that trade, instead of being a blessing, is a curse; and that the richer a country is, and the greater the demand by European vessels for any staple commodity, the more wretched are the inhabitants and the more rapacious the chiefs, who drive the people to unrequited labor, as long as there is any demand, to the neglect of their agricultural pursuits, on which they depend for food. The chief grows rich; but the people are abjectly poor; and the country is ruined by the desertion or rebellion of its inhabitants. The trade from the coast, carried on in the native prahus, leads to less mischief, although it confers little good on the poorer classes: as I have remarked before, the trade is confined to a few chiefs and nakodahs, and as the Dyak producers derive scarcely any advantage, the export produce is limited to the smallest possible quantity, which will serve to satisfy the demands of their rulers and to purchase that indispensable necessary of life—salt. I may here mention the usual prices demanded of the Dyaks, besides other extortions to be noticed hereafter. One gantang of salt for three or four gantangs of rice, the value of the two articles being fourteen dollars for a koyan of salt, and fifty for a koyan of rice!! When the chief has reduced the tribe to starvation, he returns the same rice and demands ten peculs of antimony ore for one rupee's worth of paddy or rice in the husk. Each pecul of

Digitized by Google

antimony ore may be sold for one and a half or two rupees on the spot. Half a catty of birds' nests are taken for one gantang of rice, being a moderate profit of 2000 per cent. I would call the attention of intelligent men to this subject, and will only add that until the merchant can deal with the producer, or at any rate till the producer has the liberty of taking the best price offered for his goods, there can be no hope of ameliorating the condition of the Dyaks, by developing the resources of the country. To what extent this end might be effected I shall hereafter have to mention.

"2dly. The Borneon territory is comprised between Tanjong Datu, in lat. 2° 7′ 17″ N., long. 109° 43′ 57″ E., and Malluda bay; but the northern part of the island is inhabited by a number of piratical communities, formed from a mixture of the surrounding countries, and the authority of the Bornese government is scarcely recognized to the northward of the capital of Borneo Proper river, the entrance of which lies in lat. 5° 6′ 42″ N., and long. 115° 24′ E.

"Between Tanjong Datu and the Murah Basar, or principal entrance of the Borneo river, are the following rivers: Samatan, Lundu, Saráwak, Samarahan, Sadong, Linga, Sakarran, Serebas, Kalaku, Niabur, Kejang, Kanowit, Palo, Bruit, Matto, Oya, Muka, Latow, Bintalu, Muri, Baram, Birah, Balyit, Tutong, Pungit, Murah-damit, (small entrance,) and Murah Basar, or Borneo river.

"Several of these rivers are navigable for European vessels; many of them connected with each other in the interior, and diverging into numerous streams which descend from the range of mountains, separating the northwest coast from the Pontianak river. It is not my purpose to enter into any detail of these countries, of which it will be here sufficient to say that they are generally inhabited by Malays at the entrance of the rivers, and Dyaks in the interior, and that they are all in the state I have before described, with the exceptions of Serebas and Sakarran, two powerful Dyak tribes, who having thrown off the authority of the Malays have turned pirates, and ravage the coasts even as far as Celebes.

"Saráwak, the more immediate subject of attention, extends from Tanjong Datu to the entrance of the Samarahan river, a distance along the coast of about sixty miles in a E.S.E. direction, with an average breadth of fifty miles. It is bounded to the westward by the Sambas territory, to the southward by a range of mountains, which separate it from the Pontianak river, and to the eastward by the Borneo territory of Sadong. Within this space there are several

Digitized by Google

rivers and islands, which it is needless here to describe at length, as the account of the river of Saráwak will answer alike for the rest. There are two navigable entrances to this river and numerous smaller branches for boats, both to the westward and eastward; the two principal entrances combine at about twelve miles from the sea, and the river flows for twenty miles into the interior, in a southerly and westerly direction, when it again forms two branches—one running to the right, the other to the left hand, as far as the mountain range. Besides these facilities for water communication, there exist three other branches from the easternmost entrance, called Moratabas, one of which joins the Samarahan river, and the two others flow from different points of the mountain range already mentioned. The country is diversified by detached mountains, and the mountain range has an elevation of about three thousand feet. The aspect of the country may be generally described as low and woody at the entrance of the rivers, except a few high mountains; but in the interior undulating in parts, and part presenting fine level plains. The climate may be pronounced healthy and cool, though for six months from September to March a great quantity of rain falls. During my three visits to this place, which have been prolonged to eight months, and since residing here, we have been clear of sickness; and during the entire period not one of three deaths could be attributed to the climate. The more serious maladies of tropical climates are very infrequent; from fever and dysentery we have been quite free, and the only complaints have been rheumatism, colds and ague; the latter however attacked us in the interior, and no one has yet had it at Kuching, which is situated about twenty-five miles from the mouth of the river.

"The soil and productions of this country are of the richest description, and it is not too much to say, that within the same given space, there are not to be found the same mineral and vegetable riches in any land in the world. I propose to give a brief detail of them, beginning with the soil of the plains which is moist and rich and calculated for the growth of rich, for which purpose it was formerly cleared and used, until the distractions of the country commenced. From the known industry of the Dyaks, and their partiality to rice cultivation, there can be little doubt that it would become an article of extensive export, provided security by given to the cultivator and a proper remuneration for his produce. The lower grounds, besides rice, are admirably calculated for the growth of sago, and produce canes, rattans, and forest timber of the finest

Digitized by Google

description for ship-building and other useful purposes. The Chinese export considerable quantities of timber from Sambas and Pontianak, particularly of the kind called *balean* by the natives, or the lion wood of the Europeans, and at this place it is to be had in far greater quantity and nearer the place of sale. The undulating ground differs in soil, some portions of it being a yellowish clay, whilst the rest is a rich mold; these grounds generally speaking, as well as the slopes of the higher mountains, are admirably calculated for the growth of nutmegs, coffee, pepper, or any of the more valuable vegetable productions of the tropics. Besides the above-mentioned articles, there are birds' nests, bees' wax, and several kinds of scented wood in demand at Singapore, which are all collected by the Dyaks, and could be collected in far greater quantity, provided the Dyak was allowed to sell them. Turning from the vegetable to the mineral riches of the country, we certainly have diamonds, gold, tin, iron, and antimony ore; I have lately sent what I believe to be a specimen of lead ore to Calcutta, and copper is reported. It must be remembered in reading this list that the country is as yet unexplored by a scientific person, and that the inquiries of a geologist and a mineralogist would throw further light on the minerals of the mountains and the spots where they are to be found in the greatest plenty. The diamonds are stated to be found in considerable numbers and of a good water, and I judge the statement to be correct from the fact that the diamond workers from Sandak come here and work secretly, and the people from Banjar Massing, who are likewise clever at this trade, are most desirous to be allowed to work for the precious stone. Gold of a good quality certainly is to be found in large quantities. The eagerness and perseverance of the Chinese to establish themselves is a convincing proof of the fact; and about ten years since a body of about 3000 of them had great success in procuring gold by their ordinary mode of trenching the ground.

"The quantity of gold yearly procured at Sambas is moderately stated at 130,000 bunkals, which reckoned at the low rate of 20 Spanish dollars a bunkal, gives 2,600,000 Spanish dollars, or upwards of half a million sterling. The most intelligent Chinese are of opinion that the quantity here exceeds the quantity at Sambas, and there is no good reason to suppose it would fall short of it when once a sufficient Chinese population is settled in the country.

"Antimony ore is a staple commodity which is to be procured in any quantity. Tin is said to be plentiful, and the Chinese propose

Digitized by Google

working it, but I have had no opportunity of visiting the spot where it is found. The copper, though reported, has not been brought, and the iron ore I have examined is of inferior quality. The specimen of what I supposed to be lead ore has been forwarded to Calcutta, and it remains to be seen what its value may be. And besides these above-mentioned minerals there can be little doubt of many others being discovered, if the mountain range was properly explored by any man of science. Many other articles of minor importance might be mentioned, but it is needless to add to a list which contains articles of such value, and which proves the country equal in vegetable and mineral productions to any in the world.

"From the productions I turn to the inhabitants, and I feel sure that in describing their sufferings and miseries I shall command the interest and sympathy of every person of humanity; and that the claims of the virtuous and most unhappy Dyaks will meet with the same attention as those of the African. And these claims have the advantage that much good may be done without the vast expenditure of lives and money which the exertions on the African coast yearly cost, and that the people would readily appreciate the good that was conferred upon them, and rapidly rise in the scale of civilisation. The inhabitants may be divided into three different classes, viz., the Malays, the Chinese, and the Dyaks; of the two former little need be said, as they are so well-known. The Malays are not numerous, and, generally speaking, with the exception of the Borneo pangerans, are well inclined to aid me as far as lays in their power. The Chinese are about 400 in number, and the only impediment to their immigrating is their poverty, and the present high price of provisions. The Chinese, as it is well known, are divided into *kungsie* or companys, and a rival company to the one at present here, offers to bring 3000 men in a few months provided they can get permission to do so. The Chinese are so industrious a people that the aspect of a country soon changes wherein they settle; and as they are most desirous to gain a footing here, there can be no doubt of success ultimately in developing the resources of the soil and working the minerals to a great advantage. The Dyaks, by far the most interesting portion of the inhabitants, are confined almost entirely to the mountainous country where they have fastnesses to which they fly on the slightest alarm. These people are mild, industrious, and so scrupulously honest that not a single case of theft has come under my observation, even when surrounded by objects easily appropriated and tempting from their novelty. In their domestic lives they are ami-

Digitized by Google

able, and addicted to none of the glaring vices of a wild state: they marry but one wife, and their women are always quoted amongst the Malays, as remarkable for chastity, nor are they degraded as in many communities. The head hunting, or taking the heads of their enemies, is a feature in warfare by no means new or extraordinary, and, similar to the scalping of the North America Indian, is a trophy of victory or prowess. Amongst the Hill Dyaks, this custom is confined entirely to the heads of enemies, and is the effect and not the cause of war; their wars are by no means bloody, and are never carried on but by small companies who enter on the enemys' ground, and lay in ambush for parties or individuals of their foes. The exaggerated accounts of some travelers have been drawn from the more savage and predatory tribes of the coast, but these tribes have forsaken their original customs, and have joined piracy to their former practice of taking heads, and they are not different from other pirates who destroy as well as plunder. The Hill Dyaks, such as I have briefly described them, are a most interesting race, and present more facilities for the amelioration of their condition than any other people. In general, however, they are sunk in misery, and too frequently exposed to famine; but when only moderately oppressed, I have seen tribes who brought to mind the simplicity, if not the happiness, of primitive society. The number of these people in the country of Saráwak may generally be stated at 10,000; but with the slightest protection, numbers who have retired beyond the reach of their cruel oppressors would return to their former habitations. Their freedom from all prejudice, and their scanty knowledge of religion would render their conversion to Christianity an easy task, provided they are rescued from their present sufferings and degraded state; but until this be done, it will be in vain to preach a faith to them, the first precepts of which are daily violated on their own persons. Never indeed were people more oppressed or more wretched; and although to those far removed from witnessing their sufferings and their patience, the enthusiasm I feel and cannot help expressing, may appear exaggerated, yet probably were they themselves to change situations with me, they would perhaps speak, if not feel, more warmly than I do. In order, however, to give a clear idea of the past and present state of the Dyaks, it will be necessary to revert to the customs by which they are governed. They are always considered an inferior race, and a heavy penalty is imposed on them for committing any offense against a Malay; to kill one under any circumstances of aggression, would subject them to death, or even worse

Digitized by Google

punishment; to strike or scuffle with a Mohammedan, though he be caught in the act of stealing their property, would likewise be a grave offence; and so far is this carried that should a Malay be hurt by one of the traps laid by the Dyaks for wild boars, the Dyak would gladly compound this crime by making over two thirds of all his property to the person so injured, and he would be lucky to escape at so cheap a rate. On the other hand a Malay killing a Dyak is rarely punished, even by the imposition of a small fine, and the only inconvenience he suffers is being unable to visit that particular tribe from a just fear of retaliation. The direct tax paid by the Dyaks to their local rulers is trifling in amount, but they suffer afterwards from all sorts of exactions carried on by means of artifice or violence. It would be impossible to describe all these exactions, and I shall therefore confine myself to such as are most oppressive, and the effects of which are most ruinous. The Dyaks, as I have already mentioned, are extensive cultivators of rice, and it will appear from what follows how necessary a precaution it is, to save themselves from the consequences resulting from a failure to meet the demands made on them by the Malays. The local rulers have the following rights:—first, the monopoly of all the Dyak trade in bees'-wax, birds' nests, &c., &c., the price of these articles being fixed by the purchaser at a five hundredth part of their value in the market,—nor dare the Dyak refuse this nominal remuneration, or accept a better from another purchaser. They have likewise the right of indirect taxation, which is carried on to a very great extent and in the following manner:—an article, say a piece of iron two feet long, is sent to the head of the Dyak tribe with orders for him to buy it at two, three, or even four pound sterling, and *he dare not* refuse. Another is sent in the same way, another and another, until the rapacity of the chief is satisfied, or, which is more frequently the case, the victim can no longer meet the demand. All their valuable produce is thus wrested from them, rice is taken in the same way, and to finish this list of exactions, they are called upon to labor at antimony ore, or any work too heavy to suit the lazy habits of their tyrants. When the demands of the chief have been met, the herd of petty pángerans and worthless followers flock to the plunder of the Dyaks, and by threats, violence, and false accusations, extort what remains of their provisions until the cultivator, who supplies rice for export, at the end of each year has not sufficient to feed his family, and lives on raw sago, fruit, or vegetables, and too often is reduced to a state of famine as deplorable to contemplate as it is difficult effectually to

Digitized by Google

relieve. I wish for the sake of humanity I could stop here, but the worst feature of cruelty yet remains to be stated. The Dyaks reduced to starvation, sometimes are unable, sometimes refuse to meet these multiplied demands; at other times the Malays bring some trifling accusation, and often are not at the trouble to seek any plea to justify their proceedings. The result is the same:—the Dyak tribe is attacked and plundered, and their wives and children seized and sold as slaves!

"This practice is carried on to an extent revolting to humanity,—not only here, but throughout the Bornese territory wherever the Dyaks are weak and their oppressors strong; and the unwarlike Malays do not incur risk, as they generally employ the Sereban and Sakarran Dyaks, aided by a small party with fire arms, to make the attack. The terms of the agreement are, that the Malays get two thirds of the property and slaves, whilst the predatory Dyaks get the other third, and all the heads. A few facts which have fallen under my own observation will speak for themselves. Of twenty Dyak tribes under this government, more than half have been robbed of their wives and children in part; and one tribe is without women or children amongst them, upwards of two hundred having been led away into slavery at Sakarran and Sadong. The chief of this tribe, when he met me a short time since, described their former and their present condition with great truth and force, and concluded his appeal in the following words:—'For more than a year we have asked the pángerans to restore our wives and children: they have promised, and deceive us. If you will get our families—if you will give us our wives and children back, we will be faithful in prosperity and adversity: we will work for you, and all that we have or can get shall be yours.' I may perhaps be pardoned for saying that I am now in treaty for the release of these unhappy victims, and have hopes I may ultimately succeed in restoring them to their husbands. A short time since, the following case came before me:—A pángeran extorted a slave from a Dyak chief, but left him with his tribe; when a few months after a Malay, representing himself as sent by the same pángeran, demanded and took the slave away. The pángeran denied having sent, and ordered ten slaves to be paid in lieu for the one lost; and would have succeeded in getting them, had I not heard of the circumstance. No comment need be made, except that it is probable he sent for his slave himself; and at any rate the man who took him remains unpunished. One more fact, and I will conclude this branch of my subject. Several of the Borneo pánge

Digitized by Google

rans, about six months since, invited a large party of Sakarran Dyaks to the plunder of the tribes up the river, but before their call was answered, my arrival in the Royalist disconcerted their plan in some measure. A hundred war prahus of the Sakarrans carrying some fifty, and none less than twenty-five men, and in the whole certainly a body of three thousand men, arrived however at Kuching and requested permission to make the arranged attack. The rájá Muda Hassim, who is incapable of such an act, was worked upon by fear to give over the management of the business to another, and retired into his seraglio. I was all along assured that the Sakarrans could not ascend the river, and the first intimation to the contrary was the departure of the war prahus, attended by sixty Malays, to guide them to their prey. They had however reckoned too much on my forbearance; for the instant I was apprized of the circumstances, I loaded the schooner's guns, and armed her boats, and threatened not only to attack the Sakarran Dyaks, but to make the pángerans answerable for their acts. After a vain attempt to convince me the Dyaks were too powerful to be resisted, they quietly yielded to my peremptory demand; and I had the satisfaction, on the following morning, to see the fleet return. The consequences would have been lamentable, indeed, had these pángerans been allowed to carry their iniquitous scheme into execution; and I cannot but rejoice in having been instrumental in saving the Dyaks from this aggravation of their miseries. Since that time, another native chief has sent the Sakarran Dyaks to attack a tribe called Sunpro, and after a night's surprize they captured forty women and children; killing about the same number of men, and burning their village.

"Such is the sad condition of the Dyak tribes: such the sufferings of an innocent and industrious race, which are scarcely to be matched in the annals of nations, and unequalled even on the coast of Guinea; for there the lot of slavery falls only on a portion of the community, whilst here it is the wanton butchery and the wholesale slavery of entire communities. I need make no further comment of my own, save that I have endeavored to render this statement as plain and matter-of-fact as possible; and have sought instead of exaggerating, to soften the features of a most horrible picture. After residing amongst this people, and becoming intimately acquainted with their characters and many virtues,—after witnessing their sufferings and patience, and very firmly convinced of the facilities with which they might be improved; after struggling for a year to protect them, and after acquiring their slowly-bestowed confidence, it can-

Digitized by Google

not be a matter of surprise that I appeal in their behalf to that generosity which I am led to think aids the distressed and commiserates the sufferings of our fellow-creatures. If a case of misery ever called for help, it is here: and the act of humanity which redeems the Dyak race from their condition of unparalleled wretchedness, will open a path for religion and for commerce which may in future repay the charity which ought to seek no remuneration.

"If the British public be indifferent to the sufferings of this unhappy race, now for the first time made known to them; if when the means of ameliorating this inhuman state of things, and alleviating the miseries of an innocent and much abused people, are pointed out, they turn a deaf ear to the appeal, they are not what I believe them to be, and what they profess themselves.

"It now only remains for me to state my proceedings since my first arrival at this place, and my views as to the best mode of suppressing the atrocities I have described, and of developing the resources of the country in a commercial point of view. In doing so I shall confine myself to the lowest possible limit which may offer a fair prospect of success; and I shall be better pleased if the plan is enlarged so as to embrace a more extended field of operations. The rebellion of this place arose out of the intrigues of two or three Borneo pángerans, conjointly with some of the pángerans of Sambas, and rájá Muda Hassim came from Borneo to suppress it, and to prevent the alienation of the territory. I may say of this prince that he is mild, humane and just; wishing to do well, without the resolution or energy of character necessary, and decidedly partial to the English. On his arrival here he found a most difficult task; and after four years, from the lukewarmness of his followers, the deceit and intrigues of his rivals, and the falseness of some of those about him, he was reduced to circumstances of great distress and difficulty. I first visited Saráwak in 1839, and in July 1840 returned, with the intention of remaining ten days, which was prolonged week after week at the urgent entreaties of the rájá. Having at length intimated my intention of taking leave, a request was made to me to assist in the war, which I refused in the first instance, but afterwards acceded to, the following reasons inducing me to alter my determination. The rájá Muda Hassim's cause was undoubtedly just, and was identical with the independence of Borneo: and on the continuance of this independence depends the considerable trade between the coast and Singapore. I had a good opinion of the rájá Muda Hassim's character and intentions, and could not but lament to see an amiable

Digitized by Google

prince, who had shown himself partial and friendly to our nation, reduced to such difficulties. The rájá himself urged upon me that he was deceived and betrayed by the intrigues of pángerans, who aimed at alienating his country, and that if I left him he should probably have to remain here for the rest of his life, being resolved to die rather than yield to the unjust influence which others were seeking to acquire over him; and he appealed to me that after our friendly communication I could not, as an English gentleman, desert him under such circumstances. I felt that honorably I could not do so; and though reluctantly enough, I resolved to give him the aid he asked;—small indeed, but of consequence in such a petty warfare. After a three month's campaign, the rebels surrendered at discretion, and the difficult task of saving their lives was imposed upon me; for although their lives were forfeited by the law of all countries, I could not reconcile it to myself to allow their execution, when I had been a party to their capture. Those who know the Malay character will appreciate the difficulty of the attempt to stand between the monarch and his victims; and to the kindness of the rájá's disposition my success may be attributed. I may here mention that the women and children of the rebels were taken as hostages, and kept confined for nine months, when I had the satisfaction of releasing them, and restoring them to their families. At this period Muda Hassim offered me the government of the country, and we held several conferences on the subject, when it was finally settled that I should bring from Singapore a supply of all necessaries required, and in return receive antimony ore, and that on my return Muda Hasim should give this grant which he had volunteered. I could at once have obtained this grant, but I preferred interposing a delay; because to accept such a boon when imposed by necessity, or from a feeling of gratitude for recent assistance, would have rendered it both suspicious and useless; and I was by no means eager to enter on the task (the full difficulties of which I clearly foresaw) without the undoubted and spontaneous support of the rájá. In the month of April of this year I once more arrived at Kuching, but it was not until the 24th of September that Muda Hassim affixed his seal to the deed which made over the government into my hands. This delay arose in a great measure from the intrigues of those about him, from his own procrastinating disposition, and from his fear of releasing the rebel families, on which I insisted as a necessary preliminary.

"The agreement is to the following effect. 'That the country and government of Saráwak is made over to me (to be held under

Digitized by Google

the crown of Borneo,) with all its revenues and dependencies, on the yearly payment of 2500 dollars. That I am not to infringe upon their customs or religion; and in return, that no person is to interfere with me in the management of the country.' This agreement is made only by Muda Hassim; and it may be objected that he alone is not capable of granting without the consent of his nephew the sultan;* but let it be answered to this, that there is no sultan in Borneo, and that the rájá Muda Hassim's claim is as good as that of his nephew; and secondly, that he holds a deed from his nephew for the disposal of this country according to his pleasure. From the imbecility of his nephew, Amar Ali, the affairs of Borneo are entirely in the hands of the rájá Muda, and no difficulty will be found in gaining the additional signature, if required. I may add, that since the 24th of September I have issued a brief code of regulations, a translation of which accompanies this paper, and have instituted a court of justice, where the brothers of Muda Hassim sit with myself to decide on cases. I have also had an interview with most of the Dyak chiefs, to whom I have explained minutely my wishes in their favor, and my intention of substituting a fixed rice tax, in lieu of the system of robbery which is yearly carried on. These measures have all been successful; and our further progress is now only checked by the arrival of a brig from Sambas, with the avowed purpose of recovering a debt from the Chinese, and the real one of disturbing me here. In the latter attempt, however, they have met with little success; for although causing some anxiety, my influence has been strengthened rather than weakened by this interference. The only excuse I can plead for this egotistical detail is, that it will be found necessary to the right understanding of my present position; and I escape with pleasure from prosecuting it further, in order to lay before you what may be done by a moderate outlay in furtherance of the three great objects already mentioned, viz. the extension of trade, the propagation of Christianity, and the suppression of the atrocities practiced on the Dyak tribes.

"The riches of the island of Borneo are not to be questioned; and it possesses a population of some millions of inhabitants shut up in its interior, who are debarred the use of British manufactures from the restrictive policy of the Dutch, and the state of warfare they live in with the Malays. It will be found impossible, however, to open an effective communication with these people, or to develop the

* Amar Ali is the nephew of the rájá Muda Hassim, and claims the title of sultan, but has hitherto been unable to make his claim good.

Digitized by Google

resources of the island generally, without the previous amendment of its internal condition, and until the cultivator derives some adequate remuneration for his produce. To effect these objects, it is not required that any expensive establishments should be maintained, or any great capital risked, but only that a friendly intercourse should be opened with the chiefs, a knowledge gained of their country, and a free trade encouraged at a station like Saráwak, where the small native canoes might resort, and whence an inland communication might be carried on.

"It was with these views I accepted the government of Saráwak; and in order to carry them out, I propose the following steps:

"1st, to encourage the immigration of Chinese and Javanese, and after twelve months to tax them at the yearly rate of one real, or 3*s*. 6*d*. per head. The same light tax, or its equivalent in rice, to be imposed likewise on the Malays and Dyaks whenever the former people can afford to pay it.

"The industry of the Chinese will insure the prosperity of the country; and there can be no doubt they will crowd here in vast numbers when any government is established, as they have already persevered in forming settlements spite of repeated disasters arising from the disturbed state of the country. The Javanese, like the Chinese, would easily be procured, and form a body distinguished for their peaceful habits and fondness for agriculture; whilst the Bugis,* from their love of commerce and enterprising disposition, have expressed a desire to come here, provided I resolved to stay. In short, there can be no doubt that a country eminently calculated to support a large population, would be rapidly filled, should there be a government sufficiently strong to save them from being plundered, and to clear the sea of pirates. Time, however, is required to settle a population, and to allow them to gain some profits from the soil, and the expense in the interim is the question which occupies my attention, and forms the principal obstacle to success. If left entirely to my own resources for the future, it is necessary that I depend on the trade, to defray the charges of the establishment which I am obliged to keep; and being forced to trade is contrary to my wishes and my avowed objects, it may weaken my influence, by creating jealousy, and must include a monopoly of antimony ore. I must therefore repeat that only whilst forced by circumstances will I mix myself up with commerce.

"2dly, I propose to open a friendly communication with the dif-

* The Bugis are the trading races of the Eastern Archipelago.

Digitized by Google

ferent chiefs, and with the interior tribes, by visiting them either once or twice a year, and inspiring a confidence in our good intentions; and there will be no difficulty in so doing, as from their knowledge of me, they are already well disposed to take any steps which I may point out.

"3dly, to return with the rájá Muda Hassim to Borneo Proper, and through his means to stop the distractions and intrigues of the capital, and establish an English influence.

"4thly. By a free trade to remove the oppression practiced on the cultivator, by giving him a proper participation in the profits of his produce. This will be effected, in a great measure, by a post like Saráwak, which they can reach in their small boats, (as the poorer classes of Malays and Dyaks will then trade themselves, which they are now unable to do in consequence of the distance from Singapore,) and from the visits of the European merchant to the numerous ports on the coast. When the producer is remunerated, the resources of the island will be called into existence, and certainly not one five hundredth part now ever finds its way to market, even from the rivers of the coast. I need not dwell longer on this point, for whoever remembers the former accounts of the city of Borneo, with its European and Chinese trade, and compares them with the present state, will be able to judge what the country might be.

"5th. The extirpation of piracy!

"No remark is necessary on this head, except that the slave trade and piracy joined is carried on openly on this coast; that each year fleets of piratical Lanoons wait for the prahus * bounded for Singapore, and reduce their crews to slavery, after capturing their vessels. Nor is this slavery of that mild description which is often attributed to the Asiatics, for these victims are bound for months and crowded in the bottom of the pirate vessels, where they suffer all the miseries which could be inflicted aboard an African slaver. Besides the Lanoon pirates, the Dyaks of Serebas and Sakarran yearly sweep the shore, even to Celebes, murdering the men of all nations, and capturing women and children, rendering the communication along the coast dangerous, and preventing the cultivation of the soil near the seashores. It is sufficient to say that all this has been going on for years, within a few days' sail of Singapore, and that it might be suppressed in a few months by vigorous measures. The protection of the Dyak race in Saráwak would quickly follow the residence of

* The Lanoons (or Illanúns) are pirates inhabiting the small cluster of islands between Celebes and Magindanoa.

Digitized by Google

Europeans, and indeed already their condition has been improved in some measure, and in future the residence of missionaries amongst them would give them confidence to resist the unjust demands which they are now forced to comply with. In the present day, I know no field for the missionary which promises such a harvest as the Dyak tribes, if their condition be ameliorated simultaneously with the introduction of a new faith.

"These are the advantages which may result to commerce and humanity, by a proper British influence being established in Borneo; and I conceive that policy dictates these measures at the present time, because in case of any delay it will no longer be in our power. From the distractions of Borneo, some European state must very shortly interfere in its concerns, and the supremacy of the Dutch government would be the knell of the British trade which now is carried on, and effectually stop all measures of improvement. The means for carrying these measures into effect would be as follows:— A steam-boat of a hundred tons, drawing little water, and properly manned and armed. This vessel, besides being employed in suppressing piracy and keeping open a communication with Singapore and China, might survey the coast of Borneo and the Palawan passage. This survey is greatly required, to prevent the yearly loss of life which occurs; and a knowledge of these seas is daily becoming important, from the increased communication which will follow our present struggle with China.

"The recent discovery of coal in Borneo (the capital) may attract attention, as facilitating our steam intercourse; and at any rate it is fully time that a knowledge should be acquired and a check put to the depredations of the pirates who issue from the northern ports of Borneo, Magindanao, and Saluk.

"The establishment ashore should not be less than six Europeans, ten Javanese, and one hundred Bugis, and the amount yearly for wages at £2000 to £2500 sterling, making in all a total of £4000 to £5000 yearly expense. I do not dwell on this topic, but the amount here mentioned is probably the lowest on which the undertaking could be prosecuted so as to insure a fair prospect of success; and as the country becomes populous, it would gradually maintain a portion of the outlay, or its increasing resources might be expended in strengthening its force. The pecuniary amount is not a large one, if the objects proposed be considered; and for the purposes of humanity alone, larger sums are spent on less certain grounds. I leave, however, the consideration of the subject to those who read what I

Digitized by Google

have already advanced, and whether the government directly or indirectly give their sanction to the undertaking, or whether the public support it, every facility shall on my part be given to aid the ends in view, and no arrangement which aims at developing the country and assisting the Dyak races shall meet with obstruction from me: for I wish it to be clearly understood that I consider myself as an agent whom fortune has enabled to open the path, and that I am as ready to give place to a successor as I am to remain; and in doing either, seek only to advance the object which I consider recommended both by policy and humanity. My own intentions will by no means be altered, if I fail in rousing the attention and sympathy of those able, if willing, to enter on the task; and the only difference will be, that I must seek to raise the necessary expenses by entering on trade, in which case my position will be less influential and less useful than it would otherwise be, and my attention distracted by details foreign to my principal object. If my own advantage were the prominent motive, the latter plan has more to recommend it, for at the present time nothing prevents my monopolizing the produce of the country and holding its imports as a monopoly too; and if I wanted an excuse, I could readily find it in the example of my European neighbors. I am convinced, however, that nothing but a free trade will benefit this country, and call its resources into existence; but it must be a free trade which strikes at the monopolies of the interior,—at Malay monopoly as well as others. That my views will one day be appreciated, I feel assured; but if delay be interposed, I doubt whether they will ever be acted upon; for, as I have before remarked, we shall lose the trade we have, if the Dutch encroach on the territory of Borneo. How much may be effected by small means I have already shown; and I am now, and have been holding the government of the country, with the rája Muda Hassim's assistance, with only four Europeans and eight natives, and in the space of eight months from a state of distraction, amounting almost to a struggle, the country is peaceful and its inhabitants cultivating the ground.

"The experiment of developing a country through the residence of a few Europeans, and by the assistance of its native rulers has never yet been fairly tried; and it appears to me in some respects more desirable than the actual possession by a foreign nation; for if successful the native prince finds greater advantages, and if a failure the European government is not committed. Above all it insures the independence of the native princes, and may ad-

Digitized by Google

vance the inhabitants further in the scale of civilization by means of this very independence, than can be done when the government is a foreign one, and their natural freedom sacrificed. Whatever may be the result in my own case, I shall have no cause to complain, and whatever sacrifices I may fruitlessly make, it will ever be a source of satisfactory reflection that I have done much good in the country—that I have saved the lives of many men—restored many captives to their families—and freed many slaves from bondage: that I have rescued an amiable and worthy native prince from the difficulties which beset him, and that I have restored him to a position whence he can claim what is his due: that I have fostered an industrious and oppressed race, and in a time of famine have relieved numbers from starvation. That I turned back a piratical fleet who would have carried destruction and slavery throughout the country—that I have assisted the Chinese to settle here—and above all, that I have repressed vice and assisted the distressed. I am proud to say this much; and whatever the future may bring, I am ready to meet; and I sincerely trust it may be of some benefit to the native races and the cause of humanity. Let not those at a distance imagine that I have suffered nothing, or sacrificed nothing in this task; but personal convenience and personal advantage has not been and is not my object, and after devoting time and fortune I shall retire with pleasure, if others will undertake to prosecute the plan more effectually. And finally if I appeal, it is not in my own name, but in the name of the oppressed and enslaved Dyaks. I appeal to those whose views of policy lead to the extension of commerce, to the religious body in England who may here find a field for missionary labor, too long untried. I appeal to the humane who desire to suppress all the horrors of piracy and the slave-trade, and whose feelings would lead them to end a state of things repugnant to every idea of right, and to atrocities not to be exceeded in any part of the globe."

ART. II. 1. *Report of the Medical Missionary Society, containing an abstract of its history and prospects, and the report of the hospital at Macao, for* 1841–42; *together with Dr. Parker's statement of his proceedings in England and the United States in behalf of the Society. Macao,* 1843. *pp.* 62.

Digitized by Google

2. *Statements respecting hospitals in China, preceded by a letter to John Abercrombie,* M. D., V. P. R. S. E., *by Rev. P. Parker,* M. D., *medical missionary of the American Board of Foreign Missions in China.* Glasgow, J. Maclehouse, 1842. *pp.* 32.
3. *Claims of the Missionary Enterprise on the Medical Profession. By D. J. Macgowan,* M. D. New York, 1842. *pp.* 24.

So much has already been entered upon the pages of the Repository respecting the objects and operation of the Medical Missionary Society, that in bringing the three pamphlets here quoted to the notice of our readers, it is our object only to show from them what has been done to farther its objects in China and abroad.

At the annual meeting held Sep. 28th, 1842, it was Resolved, "That an Abstract of the history of the Society from its commencement to the present time, with the prospects that are now opening for an extension of its sphere of usefuluess, be drawn up and published with the annual report of the operations of the Society, under the direction of a sub-committee, composed of Mr. Anderson, Rev. Dr. Bridgman and Mr. Lockhart." By a subsequent motion, the preparation of a similar abstract in the Chinese language was resolved upon.

The report now published contains the abstract drawn up in compliance with this resolution, and is signed by Mr. Anderson, as acting secretary. The materials are derived so far as was necessary, from the published reports of the Society, and as they have already been inserted in the Repository, we will only here quote a few of the closing paragraphs. After bringing the history of the Society down to Sep. 28th, 1842, the date of the meeting, mentioning the return of Dr. Diver to the United States, and the statistics of the hospitals in Canton, Macao, and Chusan, it thus sums up the whole:

"Such is a brief outline of the nature and operations of the Society since its organization in 1838, and though owing to the unsettled state of political affairs in this country, the medical officers have been occasionally interrupted in their plans and operations, there has been, with the exception of three months, at least one hospital open for the reception of the sick; and computing the whole number of patients entered into the books of the institutions, about 20,000 persons have been relieved of their sufferings. We cannot refrain from expressing our gratitude to Him whose creatures we all are, for the opportunity afforded of benefiting our fellowmen; while we look forward with confident expectation to continually enlarged fields of usefulness, and increasing opportunities of conveying to the minds of the patients the healing influences of moral care, and the hopes that the gospel alone offers. It has been remarked both by Dr. Lockhart and Dr. Hobson, that when the patients have been removed from the surveillance and jurisdiction

Digitized by Google

of Chinese officers, as they have been at Chusan and Macao, the most pleasing facilities have been afforded, of distributing religious books, and holding free converse with the people, on subjects appertaining to their eternal welfare. These opportunities have not been neglected, suitable portions of holy writ, and select tracts have been freely distributed among the in-patients, who have for the most part read them with care; and when the holy doctrines of the Bible have been explained to them, they have at least been received with attention and respect. If such an amount of good has been effected during the past years of difficulty, restriction, and warfare, amidst so many changes and uncertain prospects, what may we not hope for in the new era that will succeed the treaty of peace between Great Britain and China, and the removal of the many barriers that have hitherto obstructed our progress?

"The prospects now opening, encourage us in the highest degree to persevere in the same course which has already proved to be so successful. Peace has been established with China, and upon terms that promise enlarged facilities for the prosecution of the labors of the medical missionary, as well as of others interested in the temporal and spiritual welfare of this large portion of their fellow-men. The efforts of this Society need no longer be confined to a corner of the empire, nor its hospitals be limited to one spot, where the jealousy of a weak and despotic government has surrounded us with a system of restriction and surveillance, that has rendered intercourse with the people limited and uncertain; where the inhabitants have been taught, to look upon all foreigners as unworthy to enjoy the ordinary liberty of men; and the rulers to consider it necessary that peculiar laws should be made to restrain them from free intercourse with the people of the celestial empire, who would otherwise, in their opinion, be corrupted and contaminated by the wicked dispositions and evil habits of the barbarians from the west.

"The feelings of prejudice and dislike, which this conduct on the part of their rulers has generated in the minds of the people, have been partly overcome by the labors of the medical officers of the Society, and we may confidently hope, that erelong, by the blessing of God, they will disappear before the healing truths of Christianity, and the disinterested labors of its propagators. Access is now given to five of the principal seaports of the empire,—Canton, Amoy, Fuchau, Ningpo and Shánghái; and in these we have the best grounds for believing that a free intercourse with the people will be available; and it is with the liveliest gratitude to the Almighty, that we are enabled to state, that the Medical Missionary Society is in some measure prepared to take advantage of these new openings. Through the exertions of Morrison and other missionaries, who have been, during past years, zealously laboring to prepare the way for the introduction of the gospel, among the benighted millions of this empire, many of the difficulties in the way of acquiring the language have been overcome, a knowledge of the institutions of the country has been acquired, some insight into the mode of thinking and the prejudices of the people has been gained, and the paths made more easy to those who are to follow."

Digitized by Google

Dr. Parker returned to China, in October, 1842, and soon after proceeded to Canton and reöpened the hospital there. It should be mentioned to the credit of the senior hong-merchant Howqua that the use of the building was given to Dr. Parker free of rent, and was moreover put in repair by its landlord. As soon as his duties allowed him the leisure, Dr. Parker drew up the succinct account of his proceedings abroad in behalf of the Society, now published, and which we quote entire.

"In now communicating to the Medical Missionary Society in China some account of the efforts made by me in its behalf, and of their results, during my recent visit to America, England, and France, the first thing that impresses itself upon my mind is, the delightful recollection of the union and harmony that characterized those with whom the Society originated, and to whose disinterested benevolence, rising superior to private interests and national predilections, the Society owes, under the divine blessing, its success and prosperity. The bonds of that union and harmony will ever, it is my fond hope, be drawn more and more closely together. Let this motto—"Union is Strength"—be inscribed upon our standards: and let us ever continue to join together, heart and hand, upon the common vantage ground of a pure and Christian philanthropy.

"It having been with the express sanction and desire of the Society, that in embarking for my native land, I undertook to advocate the Society's cause there and in England, it seems my simple duty now to spread before them the result of my endeavors as their agent, both those that have been obtained, and those which are yet prospective. The pleasure of doing this I had anticipated with delight; and it was my hope, on my return, that I might have had an early opportunity of meeting the Society and of making this communication in person. The circumstances which have, however, prevented my so doing, and which have also delayed me in the preparation of the report I now present, it is not necessary here to allude to. Suffice it to say, that it is with satisfaction I avail myself of the Chinese new-year's vacation, and the consequent partial suspension of practice at the hospital, to lay before the Society this brief narrative of my proceedings.

"By public addresses, and by means of the press both in England and America, the operations of the Society, and their peculiar adaptedness to the Chinese, as well as the scriptural authority for uniting the work of healing with that of teaching the gospel among

Digitized by Google

a heathen people, have been repeatedly set forth. It has been, at such times, an especial aim to exhibit these claims as addressed to all, irrespective of sectarian or national feelings,—to commend them, also, more particularly, to those of the medical profession.

"It was at WASHINGTON (D. C.), that the first public meeting of medical men for the specific object was held, in the Medical College of that capital, during the month of March, 1841. This meeting was fully attended by the faculty of that city; the details of the Society's operations listened to with lively interest; and a series of resolutions unanimously passed, approving the principles and objects of the Society, and commending them to the support of the Christian and benevolent public in America, as well as bespeaking for it the attention of the Faculty in England, whither I was then about to proceed. With the exception of a few private donations made, nothing was done here in a pecuniary point of view. It was the opinion and feeling of intelligent and influential men, that, while Washington is so greatly dissimilar to the affluent commercial cities, as respects the means of liberally sustaining the great causes of benevolence, it would yet, they had no doubt, contribute something liberal, *from year to year*, should suitable agents be employed (as is the practice there in similar cases), to wait upon the citizens and strangers, and receive their contributions. Though the measure was not at the time tested, its success may be relied upon with confidence, especially now that it has the support of the augmented arguments furnished by the so happy conclusion of peace with China.

"While in Washington, an opportunity was afforded me, one Sabbath, of preaching in that capital, before the Congress of the United States, of exhibiting to that assembly the moral condition, as well as the prospects of China generally, and those of this Society incidentally. The same was also done frequently, before many congregations, both in that city, and in various parts of the United States. And it may here be suitably mentioned, that at the Theological Seminaries of Alexandria, Princeton, Andover, and Bangor; and at the Medical Colleges in Baltimore and New Haven, the cause of China and the interests of this Society were specifically advanced; as also in the cities and towns of Philadelphia, New York, New Haven, Boston, New Bedford, Northampton, Amherst, Hallowell, and Augusta, and at Bowdoin College in Brunswick. Several of these places were visited before my passage over to England. In New York, a meeting of the Faculty was held similar to that at Washing-

Digitized by Google

ton, and the object of the Society "cordially recommended." In Boston, a committee was appointed, (consisting of Drs. Jackson, Warren, Shattuck, Hooper, and Bowditch,) "to consult with any persons who may take an interest in the subject of the medical establishments in China, and to take such measures as may seem to them expedient to obtained the aid required." As, however, the result of these measures did not fully appear, till after my return from England, I will defer till that period noticing more particularly the liberal spirit with which these and other cities responded to the call made upon them.

"It was immediately after the meetings held in New York and Boston, on the 17th April, 1841, that I embarked for England, in prosecution of the objects of the Society. Though a full account of my proceedings while in England has been already published there, under the form of a letter from me to the address of Dr. Abercrombie of Edinburgh, and accompanied by some "Statements respecting hospitals in China," yet it will be proper briefly to recapitulate what was done there, that the Society may have at once a complete narrative of my proceedings in its behalf, from the time I left China in July 1840, to my return in October 1842.

"In London, about six weeks were spent; and here the "Statements respecting hospitals in China" were first published. The object of this pamphlet was, to give a succinct account of foreign gratuitous medical practice in China, and of the circumstances under which the Society had originated, the success that had attended it, and the claims it presents for future support. The distress then prevailing in many parts of England, and the political excitement attendant upon a change of ministry, joined to the war with China, and the reflex influence of this upon the commercial and business portions of the country, were circumstances inauspicious to the immediate success of the agency as it respects the advancement of *pecuniary* aid. But on the one as on the other side of the Atlantic, the views and objects of the Society are warmly responded to by multitudes; and cordial assistance may be with good assurance looked for, as often as it shall be actually needed.

"Systematic efforts had already been made by benevolent ladies in London in behalf of this cause, and remittances of medicines and money had several times been made by them, through the London Missionary Society, to Drs. Lockhart and Hobson. They had also addressed circulars upon the subject to benevolent ladies in other parts of England. These listened with great interest to the facts and

Digitized by Google

details of the Society's operations: and we may rely upon the character and motives of these devoted coadjutors, for constant, though limited aid, from year to year. A sum of £20 was received from them, by the hand of Miss Kirkpatrick. It is here a proper place to observe, that the *religious* objects of the Society being chiefly kept in view by these and other ladies' associations, they have usually a preference for committing their subscriptions to the hands of those medical agents of the Society, with whose character they have had previous personal acquaintance. Sums have, under this feeling, been sent at different times, directly to medical officers of the Society, and made use of by them, being simply passed in their accounts to the Society's credit, and not paid over to its treasurer. I shall have to allude to a payment of this kind into my own hands hereafter.

"The interest already existing in the English metropolis on behalf of the objects of the Medical Missionary Society in China was not confined to these benevolent ladies. Sir Henry Halford, bart., had, three years before, spontaneously stepped forward to advocate the Society's cause, and by him the subject was brought to the notice not only of many distinguished members of the Faculty, but also of several persons holding the highest places in dignity and influence; to some of whom I had opportunities afforded me, of personally recommending the claims of the Society. Their royal highnesses, the duke of Sussex and the princess Sophia, were pleased to manifest much interest in the subject. So also did his grace the archbishop of Canterbury, the duke of Wellington, the marquis of Lansdown, sir Robert Peel; the bishops of Durham and London, lord Bexley, sir George Staunton, and others. It was indeed my special aim, during great part of my visit in London, to secure, in the first instance the interest and patronage of that class, which may readily be induced to lead in a good cause, but will hardly be willing to follow. An objection, however, exists, in the separation of the established church of England from those not included within its pale, which it was found difficult to obviate. And indeed the bishop of London very frankly, yet with much courtesy, remarked, that "much as he approved of the object, and the means used to attain it, he could not in any way cooperate in such labors with those who dissent from the established church." But while, from this cause, it was made apparent, that no direct aid or encouragement is to be looked for from these quarters, it is at the same time not less certain, that many individuals are to be found in those circles, whose influence will be of much value to the

Digitized by Google

cause. And if the result should be to secure the attention of the established church to independent and efficient efforts in the same cause, so that in any way those blessings may be conferred on the Chinese which it is the object of this Society to bestow, neither the Society nor its agent, will have anything to regret in the varied methods adopted, to present the cause in its true light before the higher classes of the great metropolis. And, after every discouragement, there still remains abundant assurance, that there are enough of noble and liberal minds, superior to all the shackles of sect, party, or nation to form there an association worthy of London and its high character, worthy too of the great cause of humanity and generosity to a nation such as is China—so great and estimable in many points, and now, it is hoped, for ever allied, in the bonds of peace and goodwill, to the nations of Christendom, and especially to those of our common Saxon blood and lineage.

"Turning from those whose less open views hindered connection with the Society, no little encouragement was met with from those associated with the general religious and benevolent institutions of London, from the medical faculty, and (last, but nowise least) from Dr. Colledge, president of the Society, and others with whom we have been formerly associated in China.—After the "Statements respecting Hospitals in China" had been extensively circulated among all classes in London, a meeting was convened in Exeter Hall buildings, in behalf of the Medical Missionary Society. This was intended as preparatory to a yet more general meeting, which it was designed subsequently to call, when the circumstances of the country should be more favorable. Meanwhile, however, a number of members of a Society, denominated "the Medical Philanthropic Society for the support of Medical Missions in China and the East," (which had been organized, and had received some contributions, and a number of whose members were present also at the meeting in Exeter Hall), met together, and passed a resolution in the following terms:—"That this meeting, having heard of the proceedings of the Medical Philanthropic Society for China and the East; and the Report with the proceedings and resolutions passed at a meeting at Exeter Hall on the 15th instant, to promote the same objects of supporting the Medical Missionary Society, and their hospitals in China,—propose the union of the two provisional committees."

"The London Missionary Society, whose directors I had an opportunity of addressing upon the subject, will continue to give their support to this Society.—The amount of donations contributed to it,

Digitized by Google

during my stay in London, will appear in the account rendered with this report of my proceedings.

"Cambridge and Birmingham were visited by me on my journey, by way of Liverpool and Glasgow, to Edinburgh. At Cambridge, I found that the subject of medical missions in general had been, just previously, brought before the public, by a Christian Jew, about to proceed to Palestine in the capacity of a medical missionary. At Birmingham, the subject was brought forward by me, so far as could appropriately be done in the pulpit services of the Sabbath: and the cause was here warmly commended, but did not receive any immediate support, the establishment of a college in that city being then the engrossing object of attention.

"Nowhere more than in Edinburgh was a sincere interest in this cause manifested, nowhere were the claims of the Society more warmly responded to. A public meeting was held there, attended by the chief citizens of the place, and an efficient committee appointed to carry out the designs of the meeting. And since leaving it, intelligence has been received of the organization of a Society auxiliary to that in China, by which a circular has been issued and widely circulated, appealing to the Christians of Scotland and England in behalf of our object.* A meeting also of ladies was held in Edinburgh, and a cordial interest displayed, in the *religious* bearings, especially of our efforts, upon the Chinese. From the distinguished character of many who have taken up the cause, and from the enlightened and systematic mode in which they have entered upon the work, the Society may rely with confidence upon them for efficient and steady support. But from an unwillingness to protract this report, it would be agreeable to mention individual exertions in pleading the cause.

"At Glasgow, my time was much more limited than at Edinburgh. But, from the interest expressed in the subject, at the public meeting which was there held, and from its known character for liberality in a good cause, we may be assured that Glasgow will not be outdone by any other city. Judging, however, from the tone of the last communications received from thence, she will probably await a fresh appeal from China,—when especially under the new prospects that open to her merchants, under the improved relations between Great Britain and China, she will step forward with all her wonted liberality.

"In Liverpool, where my last efforts were made before returning,

* See Chinese Repository, vol. XI., p. 336.

Digitized by Google

to America, I found a people already familiar with the proceedings of the Society; and, from the circumstance of Dr. Lockhart having abandoned bright prospects among them, to become one of the Society's active agents, prepared warmly to hear more upon the subject. For the *details* of measures pursued, here as elsewhere, reference must be made to the minutes of the meetings, and the "Statement" already published in England. Besides a full meeting convened specifically for *medical* men, a general one of gentlemen and ladies was also held; and a committee was appointed, of which it was subsequently remarked, that a more respectable and influential body comprising the same number, and embracing such different professions and religious denominations, could scarcely be selected in Liverpool. A member of this committee wrote to me, previously to my return to China, saying that, after deliberation on the subject it was "deemed best to delay taking any steps, till, at all events, a partial opening of the China trade should be heard of. That then, (he felt confident,) many would be prepared to enter into our views, and then would be the time to call a public meeting, and appeal to the feelings and the purses of the Liverpool merchants."—Kind invitations were received to visit other parts of England, and also Ireland, to spread before the public the claims of the Society, and assurances were given of ready coöperation; but the early period for returning to America prevented their acceptance.

"At Paris, a brief visit was paid, during the interval of my absence in Europe. While the brevity of that visit did not admit of adopting any special efforts in behalf of the Society, an opportunity was, however, afforded, on a Sabbath, of making a public statement of its object, success, and claims. In private intercourse it was also brought to the knowledge of those whose acquaintance I had the pleasure of making.

"In Germany, the cause of the Society was brought forward, by several distinguished gentlemen from thence, with whom I was so happy as to become acquainted during my stay in London. They had already taken measures to disseminate in their 'Father-land' information upon the subject, and to enlist the prayers and support of the benevolent on its behalf; and should the Society make a direct appeal to the benevolent in Germany, I have no doubt but that it will be cordially responded to.

"Arriving at Boston, upon my return to America, I had the high satisfaction to learn, that the appeals and personal exertions of the committee, that had previously been appointed, had been most suc-

Digitized by Google

cessful; and that the liberal sum of more than $5000 had been contributed to the cause, as the commencement of a fund for the permanent support of the Society.

"At Philadelphia, I spent the chief part of the winter of 1841, laboring much to enlist that city in the good cause; and, although the unprecedented crisis in its pecuniary interests has necessarily delayed a little the results of those efforts,—yet, if any reliance is to be placed in pledges of honorable and distinguished men, Philadelphia is one of the opulent and benevolent cities of America from which permanent and liberal support may be relied upon by the Medical Missionary Society in China. An auxiliary Society has been carefully organized there, embracing the most distinguished men in the medical profession, as well as in the profession of law, men of the mercantile community, and clergymen of liberal Christians of different denominations. As illustrating the ground of this confidence (as well as showing the peculiar state of the currency at the time), a few remarks may be quoted. Said one, estimated to be worth two or three millions of dollars, "one hundred dollars is all the available money, I have now at command. I dare not receive my dues in the present state of the banks, for in a few hours the money I receive may be no more than so much paper. What I can do even for the money requisite for my daily expenses I know not, unless I can pass my own notes in the market." Said another gentleman, distinguished for his wealth and benevolence, "when the times are better, it is my intention to patronize your Society. I am a man of property, but it is now unavailable. I regret that your application should have come at a moment so unpropitious; but I approve the object and design to aid it."—Another gentlemen, who gave his fifty dollars, remarked, that had the cause been brought before them in 1836, funds might have been obtained in Philadelphia to any amount that might have been required. And to show that all these were not mere words of form, it may be added, that the first draft for $50 given for the Society was on a bank which failed within twelve hours afterwards, though the sum was subsequently made up by the donor.

"At one of the public meetings in Philadelphia, a large number of the medical students of the University of Pennsylvania, and of other medical colleges, were present, several of whom were desirous of becoming medical missionaries to China. I regret not having a copy of the constitution of the "China Medical Missionary Society of Philadelphia," auxiliary to this,—as it would exhibit to the So-

Digitized by Google

ciety here the mature plans for permanent interest and support there adopted. It provides for annual meetings, when public addresses are to be made on behalf of the cause; and while it will aid this Society by pecuniary support of its hospitals, and in educating Chinese youth of talent, in the healing art, in furnishing periodicals, and keeping this Society informed of the progress of the medical and surgical sciences, the improvements in instruments and surgical apparatus, &c.,— it will expect in return such contributions to materia medica, paintings of remarkable diseases, and specimens of morbid anatomy, as it may be practicable for this Society to furnish.

"A ladies' association, denominated the Ladies' Chinese Association of Philadelphia, was also organized; and, at the very crisis of the hard times, between 300 and 400 dollars were raised as its first *annual* subscription. As in England, it was the importance of the plan of this Society, as calculated to introduce the blessings of the gospel into China, that most powerfully influenced these truly devoted Christian ladies. For sure I am, that nothing but the higher considerations of a pious mind would have induced them to persevere with such earnestness against so many obstacles as they had to overcome.

"The cooperation of the editors of the various secular and religious papers and periodicals, in making known and advocating our objects and their merits, deserve the thanks of the Society.

"New York was twice visited by me on the Society's behalf, during the winter that I stayed in Philadelphia; and the exertions there made were crowned with like success. Repeated opportunities were enjoyed of meeting the medical faculty of that city, who most cordially cooperated in advancing the cause. On two occasions public meetings were held for this specific object. The first, at the Stuyvesant Institute, was numerously attended by the medical students of the different colleges, by merchants, and by many other distinguished citizens. On this occasion, paintings of the more remarkable surgical cases were exhibited; at the close of the meeting, a provisional committee was appointed, to take measures for the organization of a Society.—The second was a general meeting of ladies and gentlemen, held at the Broadway Tabernacle; and a society was then formed, similar to the gentlemen's Society of Philadelphia, with like constitution—each providing a well-selected committee to solicit subscriptions. The officers and members of this Society, first in their respective professions and callings, and influential men in their respective Christian denominations, afford a sufficient guaranty to the Society in China, that it will not look to New York in

Digitized by Google

vain for cooperation in prosecuting its vast aims. The most favorable moment for making its first application for funds had not arrived, as it was believed, at the time of my embarkation. Officers of the Society, well qualified to express an opinion upon the subject, assured me, that about $2000 annually might be expected from New York. Encouragement was also given, that the ladies of New York would vie with those of Philadelphia, and also those in England, who have enlisted in the cause.

"My report would be incomplete, should I neglect to add, that Baltimore, New Haven, Northampton, and New Bedford, which were visited in behalf of this cause, as well as numerous other cities and towns, of greater or less importance, which it was impracticable for me to visit, expecially Albany, Utica, Buffalo, and Rochester, in the north,—Richmond, Charleston, and Savannah, in the south, will not be found backward to come to our aid, as the Society in China progresses, and Providence prepares the way for the expanding of its plans and designs, in giving to the millions of China, hospitals, retreats for the leper, and asylums for the insane.

"It may have been remarked in going through the details of the above report, that applications for pecuniary aid were of a twofold nature,—for annual contributions to support statedly the operations and hospitals of the Society,—and for contributions to a permanent fund, calculated to render the Society in a measure independent of the changes and chances of time. By most, the form of stated periodical contribution was preferred; but at Boston, it will have been seen, upwards of $5000 were contributed to a permanent fund. About $1000 in all were contributed elsewhere as occasional, or regular, subscriptions. It seems to my mind desirable that these two forms of maintenance should coëxist; that, while the Society should not be entirely subject to the chances of having, at any moment, to draw in its operations within a narrower sphere, it should yet rest mainly upon the stated aid of those who may appreciate the value of what it does, having full confidence in their benevolent and philanthropic support, so long as the double aim of the Society—the benefit of man, and the glory of God—shall be rightly kept in view.

"The lists of contributions, and of the committees appointed at various places in aid of the Society, are subjoined to this report. It is a subject of regret that they cannot be given corrected and completed to the latest date.

"I now come to a subject of paramount importance—one which

Digitized by Google

commended itself warmly to the friends of this cause both in England and America,—the education in the healing art of Chinese youth of talent and promising character. In the first address on behalf of the Medical Missionary Society in China, in 1838, the following language was used:—'Another advantage will be, the education of Chinese youth in those branches which belong to medicine. . . . Young men thus instructed will gradually be dispersed over the empire, traveling for pleasure, honor, or reward; and will dispense the benefits of a systematic acquaintance with the subject, whither they go. The success of their measures will render them respectable, and of course will redound to the credit of those also from whom they learned the art. Their patients will not only hear, but feel, that the people from the west are good men. The effect of such influences will be silent, but powerful; for there is something irresistibly impressive in benevolent action, especially when it appears exempt from the imputation of interested motives.'

"When in London, this subject was brought prominently forward, by a member of the Royal College of Surgeons, Mr. Chas. Aston Key, and it was in accordance with his suggestion, that it was afterwards brought to the notice of that honorable and wealthy body. The favorable reception this proposition received from them will be seen by the following letter and extracts received after my return to America.

"'Royal College of Surgeons in London, 8th Sep., 1841.

"'Sir,—Your letter to Mr. Vincent, the late president, of the 21st of June last, inclosing, and recommending to favorable consideration, a letter from the Rev. Dr. Parker, requesting the co-operation of this College, in sustaining the hospitals already established in China, and in founding others, and, in any way consistent with the designs of this College, aiding in the education of a number of Chinese of talent in the healing art, has been laid before the council.

"'And I am directed by the president, Mr. Guthrie, to acquaint you, that the council is desirous of forwarding, in any feasible manner, the object of Dr. Parker's application, and will be ready to communicate with the secretary of state upon the subject, if deemed expedient. At the same time I have to state the conviction of the president, that gratuitous surgical education may be guarantied to six or more Chinese youths, in some of the public hospitals of this metropolis, if any arrangement could be made for their care and support therein.

"'I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

(Signed) "'EDWARD BALFOUR, *Secretary.*

"'Sir Geo. Thos. Staunton, bart. &c., &c., &c.'

Digitized by Google

"Sir George Staunton, in a letter accompanying the above, writes, 'Should you feel disposed to follow up the expression of the good-will of the College, by any specific proposal, I am sure a direct communication from yourself to the secretary would receive immediate attention.'

"Nowhere was the subject entertained with more interest than in New York, the result of which will appear from the following 'extract from the minutes of a meeting of the managers of the Chinese Medical Missionary Society of New York, 20th May, 1842.'

"'On motion, *Resolved*,—That the managers pledge themselves to educate in this city, for the medical profession, three Chinese youths, if the Society in China shall deem it expedient to send them for that purpose. (Signed.) 'ALFRED C. POST, *rec. sec.*'

"Several donations for this specific object, contained in the report of moneys received, will also illustrate the practical interest felt in the education of Chinese youths, by individuals.

"It was in accordance with my wishes, that the above resolution of the New York Society was expressed with deference to the decision of the Society in China. For the subject of sending Chinese abroad to be educated is not devoid of objections in my own mind: and it was on this account, that I was desirous of early bringing the subject before the Society on my return, in order to elicit light upon the question. That the object of training up a band of able and scientific physicians and surgeons—that may serve as leaven to diffuse itself through the whole empire—is a settled principle: but the best mode of attaining this desirable object admits discussion. Had we a well-endowed college for the purpose in China, there would be no doubt, as to the best mode to be pursued: for then to this, young men, previously educated by the Morrison Education Society, could be transferred;—as, in the west, men having first gained a liberal education, then resort to the institutions by which they can be qualified for their respective professions of medicine, law, and theology; and that after such a course, individuals of distinguished talent and enterprize, independent too in their pecuniary resources, should subsequently spend a year or two in the hospitals of America, England, or France, as is also the practice in the west. So educated and prepared, they would return to take the lead among those of their own country, whether it should be in practice, or in lecturing in the institution established. But, in the absence of such advantages, it becomes a fair question, whether, in the interim, if candi-

Digitized by Google

dates of proper qualifications can be found, persons, already having made good advances in their own language and literature, should not be encouraged to seek abroad the advantages which for years cannot be offered them at home. It is to be borne in mind, that a considerable time may elapse (should all else be speedily attainable for giving instruction here), before the Chinese prejudices will so far yield to the light of science, as to admit of autopsies and anatomical dissections, which are so essential to the training of any to become enlightened and skillful practitioners in medicine and surgery. An advantage that has been suggested, too, in the sending of Chinese youths to the west for education, is, the interest such youths—in their native costume, and able to converse intelligently of their own country, its history, its literature, its manners, and its government—would have the power to awaken abroad. Most successful would they doubtless be in bringing China before the minds and understanding of those to whom it has hitherto been so much a terra incognita.'

"I will notice some of the objections to such a measure, that seem to deserve consideration. First, the detriment the young men would suffer in their own language, by suspending it in a great measure during the years of their absence. But this would in a great degree be obviated, by selecting those already advanced in their own language and literature, and by sending several together, so that they would be able to preserve the knowledge already atttained, and even to make some advances there.—A second, and very serious objection is, the temptations to which young men in our large cities would be exposed, especially as they are destitute of the restraints of moral and religious principles; and their liability to be injured by an injudicious degree of flattery and attention, which, from being objects of curiosity they might receive; and these evils enhanced, by the suddenness of the transition from the customs of the imperfect Asiatic form of civilization, to the more refined manners, the freer and more familiar intercourse of different classes and sexes, in the Christian and intelligent society of the west. These circumstances, however, would be in some degree met, as they would impose so much the greater responsibilities upon those who should become the guardians and instructors of those thus sent abroad. It would indeed be requisite to keep the most vigilant watch over them, they should never be absent from a watchful and kindly considerate eye—nay, they should even be denied a degree of liberty which to others might safely be allowed.

Digitized by Google

"The practical question that arises is this—can security be afforded that such watchful care will indeed be taken of them, should they be sent? From my acquaintance with the gentlemen in New York, who are willing to assume this responsibility, and from the character of the society which their connection with these gentlemen would permit them to enjoy (so far as it shall be desirable for them to mingle with society), I am induced to give to this question an affirmative answer. That these young men would receive the most paternal care, and that their moral and religious education would be most assiduously attended to, by those who are willing to assume the responsible charge of them, I am fully persuaded.

"To pass by in silence this important subject would be to disregard the indications of Providence; as manifested in the interest already expressed with regard to it. All that remains to insure the coöperation of the Royal College of Surgeons in this matter is, to bring before them the specific proposition, to give a surgical education to six Chinese youths selected by this Society. And that there will be found in the city of London benevolent and judicious persons to assume the responsibility of their care, to provide for their board and lodging, and to superintend (while they are enjoying such advantages for medical instructions) their moral and religious education also,—that persons of this character will be found, who will be too happy to render so important a service to the cause of Christian missions in China, as to stand *in loco parentis* to these idolatrous youths—so brought in Providence to the bosom of their families, to be converted to Christ, and qualified to return and disseminate the blessings of his gospel, and of science to the millions of their fellow-countrymen,—I am sufficiently credulous firmly to believe.—It is a subject I cannot contemplate, in all its magnitude and disinterestedness, with ordinary emotions.

"Should the Society decide, that it is inexpedient to make the experiment of sending youths out of the country, then the importance of directing its attention to the establishment of a medical school in China, where a more systematic and thorough system of medical education may be afforded than is by any possibility to be given amid the multiplied labors of crowded hospitals,—I shall feel it my duty, at an early day, to bring before it.

"The only remaining topic wherewith I shall trespass upon the notice of the Society, relates to the prospect of reinforcements of medical missionaries from different societies and countries. Numerous have been the instances in which young men applied to me

Digitized by Google

upon the subject. In a large number of instances, however, it was with an erroneous impression as to the character of the men the Society requires—a character joining to the qualifications of the devoted missionary, the requisite skill and knowledge for medical and surgical practice. Some expressed their motives as being a desire of a field of extensive observation and research in their profession; others desired to be employed for four or five years, and then to return to practice at home; but the number of those willing to enlist for life was more limited. Yet it is my happiness to inform the Society, that those of this class, who are to be found in both countries, are not, were they but drawn forth, few or feeble. As regards an *immediate* demand, the uncertainty of the precise time when our operations might be resumed rendered me cautious of endeavoring to enlist medical gentlemen at once. Two young men of much promise were, however, personally ready to have embarked with me; and when the intelligence shall be received of the peace now concluded, it may be confidently expected that several more will be ready to offer their services, through some of the missionary societies of our native lands."

That all the interest, which was excited in behalf of China in Great Britain and America, as exhibited in this report, will die away we cannot believe. The cause which has thus been brought before the Christian public of those countries, is a form of Christian benevolence which addresses itself peculiarly to a new class of supporters; and from the manner in which medical men there have already interested themselves in it, as exhibited in Dr. Parker's Statements respecting Hospitals in China, every encouragement may safely be drawn that they will do so permanently.

The author of the third pamphlet on the list at the head of this article has recently arrived in China, to carry out in practice those 'claims' which he has here shown to be so worthy of development—the best commentary, we may add, upon their cogency he could give. Dr. Macgowan's address was delivered before the Temperance Society of the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York, a short time before his departure. His design was to bring the subject of medical missions before his audience,—and in doing this he briefly describes what has been done already in this line, the propriety of this form of benevolence, and concludes with brief notices of eminent Christian physicians. Speaking of the religious bearings of the practice of medicine in heathen lands, he remarks,

Digitized by Google

"The facilities afforded the physician for commending Christianity to the degraded and benighted heathen, are so great that it would seem his imperative duty,—if not going himself to the rescue,—to co-operate in every possible manner with those who have gone forth. There are none of us who are not indebted to that gospel, in the order and freedom it has established amongst us, and in the science it has cherished, and the arts it has aided to cultivate. The physician has access to communities and families in heathen lands as a missionary laborer, where the evangelist is not permitted to enter. He has it in his power at once, to give to the distrustful heathen palpable demonstration of the benevolence of his errand. This he can do with comparatively an imperfect knowledge of the sufferer's language. The minister of the gospel, on the other hand, can do nothing of his appropriate work without the language. He is compelled to toil long, and amidst obloquy and reproach, before he can convince his hearers that he is actuated by disinterested motives, the existence of which class of feelings it is exceedingly difficult for the pagan to believe.

"'A word in season, how good it is?' And at no season is man more docile and teachable, than when suffering under bodily affliction; it is then, that a kind and earnest exhortation from the physician makes deep impressions, which frequently result in that moral change which, in sacred writ, is termed a 'new creation.' What an immense power for good can the physician in any land wield, and how fearful is the amount of responsibility it involves!

"The Divine Missionary himself blended with the heavenly wisdom of his doctrines the winning energy of his miracles: with his preaching, he united the healing of the sick, the restoring of sight to the blind, and the causing of the lame to walk. Our Savior knew what was in man, and that the healing of his bodily infirmities often served to soften his heart and make it accessible to the truth; he accordingly employed this as an ally to his ministrations and directed his followers to proceed on the same principle. Amongst the earliest of his laborers was Luke, 'the beloved physician,' who accompanied the great apostle of the Gentiles in his missionary travels. To this member of our profession belongs the distinguished honor of being the first historian of the Christian church. It is to be hoped that soon every Paul may have a Luke of his companion."

It is this part of the plan, which we are glad to see from the report of the Society in China, is attracting more and more of its attention; and we conclude the present notice with the hope that when the resolution passed at its last annual meeting, to have an abstract of its object and success, prepared and published in the Chinese language, is carried into effect, that the Chinese themselves will in some degree interest themselves in the institutions formed for their benefit.

Digitized by Google

ART. III. *Brief biographical Notice of the late Mrs. Dean, wife of the Rev. William Dean.*—Communicated.

Mrs. Dean was born on the 29th of March, 1819, at Thetford in England. She was the daughter of E. H. Barker, esq., a distinguished scholar, and the editor and author of several literary works. Discovering in early life a love for books and a capacity for acquiring knowledge, the parents of Miss Barker afforded her every desirable opportunity for study, which she successfully improved.

Having prosecuted her studies, including several European languages, with great vigor and success, she commenced the study of the Chinese language at the age of seventeen, and the following year sailed for China under the patronage of the "Society for the Promotion of Female Education in the East."

In March, 1838, she was married at Macao to the Rev. William Dean, with whom she proceeded to Bangkok, Siam, where she soon commenced a Chinese school, in the instruction of which she diligently and successfully labored for five years. By the combined influence of teaching and study she had so far acquired the Chinese language as to speak and read it with readiness, and has left some proofs of her capacity at composition in that difficult tongue. Indeed, taking her acquirements as a whole she probably knew more of the Chinese language than any foreign lady living.

Her piety which discovered itself in childhood, was of an unostentatious but efficient character. Like an under current, though unseen, it evidently gave direction to the conduct of her life. She needed only to be convinced that any given course was agreeable to her Divine Master, and she adhered to it with scrupulous tenacity, and pursued her way with untiring perseverance. In her choice of friends, and selection of books, she discovered a strong partiality to what was decidedly spiritual, and those who know her best can testify to her love for retirement and communion with God. This she exemplified to be compatible with a cheerful and animated deportment in the domestic and social circle. She appeared most happy when most usefully employed, and benevolent effort appeared ever to administer to the health of body and mind; while she exhibited a practical exemplification of the saying, "diligent in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord."

The health of her husband failing at Bangkok, she sailed with

Digitized by Google

him for China in 1841, where they arrived in May 1842, at Macao—at which place was born the little daughter now left motherless at the age of ten months. In the latter end of October of 1842, she took up her residence at Hongkong, where up to the last week of her life she occupied a portion of her time in her favorite employments of teaching and studying the Chinese language. She looked forward with delight to the time when she hoped to be permanently located with her husband at a station northward, where she could be more entirely devoted to direct missionary work. But God sees not as man sees. On Tuesday morning, March 21st, she arose apparently in her usual health, and took her accustomed walk before breakfast. During the forenoon of the day she merely mentioned that she felt uncomfortably, but in course of the afternoon her husband found her so much indisposed as to warrant his calling her physician. During the night her fever was very high, and her disease continued its violence until Friday, when it assumed alarming features, and baffled the efforts of the most skillful medical treatment. There were now manifest indications that the disease had deranged the mental functions, which materially interfered with eliciting those marked expressions of faith and hope sometimes uttered by dying Christians in the immediate prospect of dissolution. And yet consciousness lingered sufficiently for her to listen with marked attention to prayer and religious conversation; and we know that having made her peace with her God while in youth and health, she was ready for the solemn summons. Her disease now raged with unabated violence, rendering abortive the assiduous attentions and skillful treatment of her physicians, and throughout Saturday, Sunday, and Monday, she lay balancing as it were, between life and death, lingering upon the confines of time and eternity until half past 4 o'clock on Wednesday morning, March 29th, when the silver cord was loosed, the golden bowl broken, and her spirit took its upward flight to that world—where death is swallowed up in victory and all tears are wiped away.

Thus on the 24th anniversary of her birthday, the subject of this notice left her surviving husband and infant daughter to feel the loss of an affectionate wife and a devoted mother; a circle of Christian friends to mourn the removal of an agreeable associate and valued helper in their missionary work, while she has entered upon a higher service above and commenced a life of immortality and unmingled enjoyment. By her life she has furnished a practical exposition of the meekness, the chastised cheerfulness, the patient perseverance

Digitized by Google

and pious devotion of the Christian; and by her sudden death she has admonished us to live habitually in readiness to leave this world and meet our Judge. She has left us the best of testimony in favor of early piety, a life of faith and prayer, and of the importance of the missionary enterprise.

In this cause she cheerfully devoted her all, and in the prosecution of her work she peacefully resigned her life. Though cradled in affluence, and nurtured under the influence of kindred friendship and refined society, influenced by an enlightened and consistent piety she broke away from the embrace of affectionate parents, a beloved sister and endeared associates, and dared the perils of the sea and the unseen dangers of a foreign land, the scoffs of the infidel and the superstition of the heathen, for the sake of promoting the welfare of her race, and the glory of her Savior. She now "rests from her labors, and her works follow her." One Chinese who had been her personal servant up to the time of her death followed her to the grave with marks of mourning, who by his prayers and life affords encouraging evidence that he is preparing to follow his departed mistress. During her labors among the heathen it was her privilege to see several Chinese put on Christ, and how far their conversion may be attributable to her influence will be best known in a future world. Few persons have during the same number of years enjoyed better opportunities for a free and friendly intercourse with the Chinese, and perhaps none have improved them more assiduously, or produced a more salutary impression.

The following extracts made by her from favorite authors will introduce us to the principles by which she was governed and the spirit she labored to cultivate. "Resolved to spend a portion of time thrice a day for meditation, prayer and reading the scriptures,—and to spend sometime on Saturday night in religious exercises for myself and relations and friends.

"To receive reproof or remarks on my conduct and performances with meekness, even though harsh and unreasonable.

"To endeavor in giving reproof not to offend but to profit.

"Never to enter into any dispute or into conversation about the character of any absent person, unless to answer some good end.

"When in company consider this perhaps some present may be lying under the wrath of God, should I not do something for such? Some who are sitting around me may be near eternity.

"Consider what views I once had of those missionaries who did not converse profitably.

Digitized by Google

"What if this be the last opportunity I shall ever have of doing good? Am I improving it? If the hour of my death should now come am I suitably employed?

"In writing to my friends, inquire: 1st. Do I keep fully within actual facts or strong probabilities? 2d. Do I so write as will be apt to lead the public to expect more than can be realized? 3d. Do I write, in regard to style, terms and address becoming my age, talents, &c.? 4th. Do I write anything, which if made public would cause future self-reproach, or become an obstacle to my usefulness?

"The true missionary goes to his work with simple and sublime faith, high elevation of aim and desire, a spirit of entire consecration to his work, not counting his life dear unto himself. As he advances in his work, he indeed finds it a career of labor and tribulation, *but this only seems to give to his motives and aims a superior purity and heavenliness.*"

The last extract is underscored, and seems to have been her daily watch-word. In another manuscript are found the following: "O may I never be tempted to delay repentance to my dying day, but remember that the Lord has said 'they that seek me early *shall* find me.'" "May I remember that if I would die the death of the righteous, I must also live the *life* of the righteous. There is nothing in life of which I can be certain but *death*, and I know not when it may come—how necessary it is that I should make my whole life a course of preparation for death." These expressions find their fulfillment in the pious character and unexpected termination of her own life. She has fought a good fight and finished her course, and has gone to receive the reward of the faithful.

Art. IV. *The Great Commission;—with notices of modern missions, Catholic and Protestant, in China.*

The Rev. Dr. Harris in writing his Prize Essay, entitled "the Great Commission: or the Christian church constituted and charged to convey the gospel to the world," has produced a work of great merit, much needed, and well calculated to do good. Earnestly do we recommend its perusal to all who desire to understand the full extent and force of their obligations as professing Christians. Philosophers

Digitized by Google

and men of all professions, and of all ranks and classes, interested in the Christian faith, can hardly fail to derive essential pleasure and benefit from the careful reading of this book. We give here a very brief recapitulation of the work, partly for its own intrinsic worth, and partly to draw the attention of our readers to Christian missions in China. The subject discussed in the Great Commission is the loftiest conceivable, and it is treated in a very agreeable manner. Cant and Methodism are not its characteristics. It deals in great things, and the author seems, as well he might, to have been burdened with the weight of his subject.

In the first Part, consisting of three chapters, his object has been to state and explain the Scripture theory of *Christian instrumentality*; to show, by a general examination of the word of God, that this theory is there prescribed and made imperative; and that the same divine authority predicts and promises its triumph in the conversion of the world. Then, in the first chapter he states the plan by which all the holy influences of the *past* should have been collected, multiplied, and combined; in the second, he enforces the obligation of the *present* to that entire consecration which the plan supposes; and in the third, shows that such consecration shall certainly issue in the *future* and universal erection of the kingdom of Christ.

In the second Part, he exhibits the *benefits* arising from Christian missions, with a view of still further illustrating and enforcing their claims. This he has done in four chapters: the first of which contains an historical sketch of the diffusion of Christianity, and of the rise and progress of modern missions, with a statistical summary of their present state; the second enumerates the leading temporal and spiritual benefits accruing to the heathen from missionary operations: the third describes their reflex advantages; and the fourth shows that the history and effects of the missionary enterprise illustrate every view of the theory of Christian influence contained in the first part, thus supplying a powerful inducement to the increase of missionary zeal.

In the third Part, he exhibits the various sources of encouragement—historical, moral, ecclesiastical, and evangelical—which urge and animate Christians to advance in their missionary career.

In the fourth Part, he has endeavored to show that every objection to their course becomes, when rightly considered, an argument to redouble their efforts.

Digitized by Google

In the fifth Part, he ascertains the existence of a great defect—the want of that *entireness* of consecration indispensible to complete success, and points out the various requisites which such consecration includes and would infallibly supply.

In the sixth Part, he enforces the principal motives which should induce their entire devotedness to the great objects of the missionary enterprise.

Dr. Harris, in stating and explaining the Scripture theory of Christian instrumentality, first shows that *mutual dependance and influence* is one of the laws of the universe. In the literal dependence of every part of the material economy on every other part—everywhere so clearly seen—we behold an image of the reciprocal action and mutual relations of all animated being. "Here, each is connected with all—and the whole to God. Here, in the absence of sin, we behold the sublime spectacle of the infinitely blessed God surrounded by distinct orders of sentient, happy beings; so various as to reach from the archangel down to the insect, yet so closely related, as parts of a mighty whole, that no single member can be detached and made independent of the rest. * * * By creating at first, one common father of the human species, the Almighty designed that each individual should stand related to all the rest, and feel himself pledged to promote their happiness. By rendering us necessary to each other's welfare, he sought to train us up to a humble imitation of his own goodness, to make every hand and heart a consecrated channel for his love to flow in, and thus to find our own happiness in the happiness of others." Into this *all-related* system, a principle of evil obtained entrance. Satan has rebelled and drawn legions after him, tempted man to sin; and as the first sinner was the first man, 'human nature was poisoned in its fountain.' The social principle in all its forms, entered into the service of sin, and showed itself mightier for evil than for good. Thrones and temples, collecting the scattered elements of evil, concentrated, strengthened, and gave them back again to the world under the solemn names of law and religion. Yes, religion itself, or that at least which bore the name, lived only to aggravate the evil and keep it in constant and destructive circulation. Satan became *the god of this world.* Wherever he looked, the expanse was his own. Temptation in his hands had become a science, and sin was taught by rule. The world was for him one store-house of evil—an armory in which every object and event ranked as a weapon, and all were classed and kept ready for service."

Digitized by Google

Having shown the utter impossibility of man's ever being able to remedy his depraved condition,—having shown that, by necessity of nature it became worse and worse from age to age during four thousand years, the writer then asks, *where is the remedy?* A plan, he finds, has been superinduced which proposes to turn all that had occurred to the highest account, as ample means of recovery. "Now shall the prince of this world be cast out;" and that principle of mutual dependence and influence, by which sin was dragging the world to perdition, is to be employed as a golden chain, by Immanuel, for drawing man to himself: "and I," said the Savior, "if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me;" all who experimentally "know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ" will come to him. By the *cross* of Christ, through the agency of the Holy Spirit, "a good hope" will be secured to the awakened and penitent captive. Oh, how important a theatre has the earth become! Every eye in the universe is bent on it. Here is to be fought out the grand struggle of evil with good—of heaven with hell. Here the influence of the cross is to challenge and vanquish every other power.

Our author now comes to consider *the scripture theory of Christian instrumentality for the conversion of the world.* This he finds to be human influence, deriving its efficacy from heaven, employed in the service of the cross. Through the agency of the Holy Spirit, the doctrine of the cross becomes the antagonist principle, the counter influence, by which sin is to be vanquished and man restored. "The cross stands alone in the world. It does not find friends, it makes them. If it wants an agency, it has to create it. If the iron is to attract, it must itself be magnetized. And if the Savior propose to employ human instrumentality for drawing all men unto him, he has first to magnetize that agency at the cross, the great centre of moral attraction."

Having shown that human influence, deriving its efficacy from heaven, is the specific instrumentality by which the gospel is to propagate its transforming effects, Dr. Harris then says this plan of operation for the recovery of the world, begins with the individual convert—proceeds through him to the formation of a particular church—then leads to the formation of other churches and unites the whole in one body—the Holy Spirit preceding and pervading it to give it effect. Fortified in evil, as man may appear to be, "there are yet three sides, so to speak, on which he may be approached, by the spirit of truth with irresistible effect—his immortality, his guilt,

Digitized by Google

and his infinite danger. These are subjects relating to part and principles of his nature, which an abandoned world overlooks—it has little or nothing which it can appeal to them if it would—and yet they lie at the very foundation of his constitution, so that whoever shall succeed in making him sensible of his immortality, in alarming his conscience to the danger to which all that immortality is exposed by sin, and then in delivering him from the whole, will necessarily acquire a master influence over his whole nature for ever. Now the gospel does this." It individualizes, and lays its awakening hand on his conscience—and that conscience (and the entire soul becomes conscience) is against him—acouser, witness, and judge. As if the judgment were set, he *feels* that he is lost, and seeks anxiously to know what he must do. "In the absence of all the objects he has been accustomed to confide in; in the clear and open space which their withdrawment has left around him, behold the cross! And the forms of terror, and ministers of justice which his sins had armed against him, blend and melt into a form of love dying for his rescue. The cross has received the lightnings of the impending cloud, and has painted upon it the bow of hope. To his anxious inquiry, "what he must do to be saved?" the cross echoes back, *be saved*, and every object around him joyfully repeats, *be saved*. That God is love! And the Cross is the stupendous expedient by which he harmonizes that love with the rectitude of his government! Then the sinner need not perish! This is the amazing means of his salvation." In this way, by "precious blood," the gospel has won its first convert. But he is not to live to himself. His language is, to every claimant but one, "I am not my own; I am Christ's. He has put it out of my power to give him more than belongs to him, for he has purchased and challenges the whole through every moment of time; and it is out of my will to give him less, for if I know any grief it is that my all should so inadequately express my sense of obligation."

The new convert, we are to suppose, becomes the means under God, of drawing others to Christ, and these, uniting, form a society, a church, which is not of this world, but possessing qualities and endowments eminently calculated to affect and benefit the world. No one of its members liveth to himself.

The making of a single convert was the first step in the theory of instrumentality; the combining of individuals into a society forms the second; and a union of these is the third. So essential a part of the theory is this, that the Savior more than once commanded, he

Digitized by Google

prayed for it; prayed for it at the foot of the cross; prayed for it as a means of the world's conversion; prayed "That they all may be one, * * * that the world may believe that thou hast sent me."

Now comes the last step—the crowning influence—that without which all the other parts of the theory is useless—*the effusion of the Holy Spirit upon the whole.* There is one body and one Spirit. The Spirit is the prime mover of *the body* of Christ which is the church. Only let the union of Christians be what it ought to be, and forthwith the Spirit will be seen impelling the entire body to one undivided effort, for the conversion of the world. The effort will be crowned with complete success, by agencies such as the following. 1. Knowledge, the knowledge of the doctrines of the cross. 2. Speech, that "sets on fire the whole course of nature"—speech, the proclamation of good news, the glad tidings of salvation. 3. Relationship, whether natural or acquired—a cord for drawing others to Christ. 4. Property, that sways the heart of the world. 5. Self-denial, to provide the means of Christian instrumentality. 6. Compassion, that can "snatch the fire-brands from the flames." 7. Persevering activity that will not weary in well-doing. 8. Prayer, unceasing, impassioned entreaty for the Spirit to "convince the world of sin."

In the second chapter of Part first, the theory of Christian instrumentality is illustrated and enforced from the word of God. Prior to the flood this instrumentality was *domestic* and *patriarchal;* subsequently to the deluge it was *migratory.* By calling, and preaching the gospel to Abraham, and removing him from place to place, many people and nations enjoyed opportunities for learning the truth. The Mosaic dispensation was *national and stationary,* yet studiously adapted to bless the entire race—a type of what the church of Christ ought and is to be. But the lofty and benevolent character of the Christian church is most fully illustrated in *the life of its incarnate Founder.* In the life of Christ we have the type, the origin, and the glory of his church, which "is to be simply the expansion of his character," exhibiting love which passeth knowledge, giving himself for us, enduring the cross, and despising the shame. What the head was, such ought the members to be. This they can become only by *an agency from on high*—"the Comforter who should abide with them for ever," convincing the world of sin, conquering and triumphing by the "sword of the Spirit." Armed in this manner, the Captain of salvation commands his followers to "go into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature." Looking to the cross of Christ, and arming himself likewise with the

Digitized by Google

same mind, the great apostle to the Gentiles advanced unmoved to the work, leading the van of the Christian army. Paul was the first Christian missionary. The first Catholic Christian church, that at Antioch, recognizing the Lord's command, became a missionary Society, and after fasting and prayer sent forth its agents to preach 'glad tidings.' The inspired epistles are so many letters of instructions, fitted to direct the missionaries of the cross. The agency of angels, too, forms part of the universal plan, for the restoration of the fallen race. Moreover, this divine economy not only unites all the diversified influences which it includes into one agency, it also combines all their accumulations, and seeks to devolve the whole entire on each successive generation in the church. "The Bible has now discharged all the accumulated moral influences of the old economy into the new." The cross has received and transmitted the whole. Here in fact the temple of Jerusalem still stands. * * * All the great events and solemn transactions of the Old Testament may be regarded as having taken place in the Christian church. Here, in the ministry of the gospel, they do come and occur again. Here its miracles are still convincing; and its angelic messengers still appearing. Here Moses is still teaching self-renunciation, by wishing himself "blotted out from the book of life" for the good of others; and David leading the intercessions of the church for the salvation of the ends of the earth: and the prophet still "testifying of the sufferings of Christ and the glory that should follow."

In concluding this second chapter, our author, after having delineated the grand design of Divine mercy, shows it to be equally *practicable* and *obligatory*—and so obligatory and so practicable as to leave no other question on the lips of the individual Christian than "where is my post, and what shall I do?" and no other law for the church universal than that of *entire* consecration.

In the third chapter, the subject is still further illustrated and enforced from prophecy. The object of the first was to unfold the Scripture theory of Christian influence; prophecy points to the same comprehensive arrangement for the same exalted issue. The object of the second was to show that the whole tenor of Scripture, the mind and example on the subject, and the entire constitution of the mediatorial economy, including all holy power in heaven and earth, form but one loud practical call on Christians to entire consecration; while prophecy, the object of the third chapter, is only the voice of that future which is included in the same economy, chiming in with the voice of the past and present, and calling

Digitized by Google

still for the same consecration." The first states the plan by which the holy influences of the past should have been collected, multiplied, and combined; the second exhibits and enforces the obligation of the present to that entire consecration which the plan supposes; and the third engages that such consecration shall certainly issue in the universal extension of Christ's kingdom. One passage of Scripture there is, "which," says Dr. Harris, "if we mistake not, virtually includes, and practically applies, the whole." It is the Divine postscript of the sacred volume: "And the Spirit and the Bride say, come. And let him that heareth say, come. And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." On this passage the author closes this, the first part of his work, with the following paragraph.

"How glorious the object which induces the Savior to address his church—the salvation of the world! How simple the method by which he proposes to accomplish it! How fearful his sacred jealousy that nothing should be said or done to impair its efficiency! How strong the certainty implied in that jealousy that his end will finally be gained! And how loud the summons of the whole, to every Christian, and every Christian church, to unite and call the world to *come!* If all the orders of the church triumphant were permitted audibly to address the world, but were restricted to a single word, that word would be *come!* If all the invitations of the gospel, travailing as they do with the burden of infinite compassion, could be condensed and uttered in a single word, that word would be *come!* But the church of the day is the only organ through which that word can be uttered; so that were all its duties, in reference to the world, to be expressed in a single term, it would be to utter the invitation *come!* And if, in uttering it, all its tongues were to become vocal, and each of its members could pour into it all the passionate and holy emotion the heart of man has ever known, it would only be approaching the emphasis with which the invitation should be uttered. As if the church of the present day, then, had to retrieve the silence of all the past, and as if it had only a word in which to retrieve that silence, and a moment in which to utter that word, let it [illegible], beseech, adjure, the world to *come:* and the Spirit himself would [illegible]k in its tones with an infinite energy; and then, to the sublime [illegible]nouncement of Christ, '*behold, I come quickly,*' the church [illegible]d be prepared to respond with joy, 'Amen, even so, come Lord [illegible]s.'"

In part Second, the *benefits* of the missionary enterprise are re-

Digitized by Google

counted. The history of Christian missions is first briefly sketched, then their benefits are enumerated. These are temporal and religious, direct and reflexive. By means of Christian missions, islands have been discovered, wandering tribes localized and taught useful arts; languages have been reduced to written form, education promoted; laws and governments instituted; hostile conflicts prevented; the oppressed protected; and the enslaved liberated; &c., &c. Such are a few of the temporal advantages. The religious are the abolishment of idolatry with all its many evils, and the introduction and establishment of Christianity with all its innumerable blessings. The *reflexive* benefits of Christian missions afford a fine illustration of the remunerative influence of benevolence. Christian missions have rendered great service to literature and science, corrected and enlarged our views of the character and condition of man, vindicated the Christian character in the eyes of the heathen, improved and extended commerce; and, in a religious point of view, they have broken up the dull monotony of the Christian community at home, enlivened the piety and increased the happiness of Christians, led to the formation of useful institutions, taught us that the cause of religion at home and abroad is one, increased our liberality, awakened and cherished a spirit of prayer, produced noble specimens of Christian character, shown the practicability of the missionary enterprise, and impressed Christians with their responsibility to espouse it, disarmed infidelity of its principal weapons, increased the evidences of Christianity, deepened our confidence in the divinity of its character and the certainty of its triumphs, been the means of converting many nominal Christians both at home and abroad, and in many ways eminently promoting the glory of God and the good of man. In concluding this second Part, after recounting and illustrating the benefits of the enterprise, our author derives thence powerful motives to the increase of missionary work.

Part Third is occupied with a recital of the encouragements to prosecute the great enterprise. These are derived from the history of Christianity, from the political aspect of the world, from its moral state, from the present state of the Protestant churches, and from the word of God, and the whole viewed in connection with the two preceding parts. "As far as human agency is concerned in the eventual triumph of the gospel, he who despairs of that triumph, is doing all he can to prevent it; and he who confidently and consistently expects it, is materially contributing to promote it. * * * * Encouragements to missionary labor, and to anticipate the final suc-

Digitized by Google

cess of that labor, lie round us on every side. In collecting and presenting some of the more obvious among them to Christian attention, it may contribute to clearness, and sufficiently answer our present object, if we consider them in succession, as historical, political, moral, ecclesiastical, and evangelical." Having done this, our author marks their relation to the preceding parts, and their practical application. The foolishness of preaching "has carried the triumphs of the gospel far and wide. In the hands of poor fishermen it triumphed. Even where 'Satan's seat' is, it triumphed—triumphed over all the forms of irreligion." Where now is Diana of the Ephesians? Where now are Jupiter and the gods of Greece, and where the whole Pantheon of Rome? The first Christians testified against them, and they vanished. Missionaries of Christ came to Britain; and where now are Woden and all the Saxon gods; Hessus, and all the more ancient and sanguinary rites of the Druids? The idols which we now assail in the other lands have been long since routed, and the sword we wield routed them. The gods of India, [China, and Japan,] are the same, under different names, which Italy and Greece adored; the sword of the Lord chased them from the west, and shall it do less in the east? Remembering 'the years of the right hand of the Most High,' let us 'thank God and take courage.'" Having geographically described the various grounds of encouragement, the writer, in conclusion of part Third, appropriately quotes the language of inspiration, "be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord, for he is raised up out of his holy habitation;" and then adds: "Islands of the sea, ye shall not wait in vain for his law. Africa, there is hope in thine end; the hand of all thy children shall soon be stretched out to God. All thy myriads, India, shall rejoice in a true incarnation, 'God manifest in the flesh.' And *China*, thy only walls shall be salvation, and her gates praise."

Part Fourth is occupied with "objections to the missionary enterprise," or rather, as Dr. Harris considers them, "*pleas and excuses* for neglecting it." The consideration of these formed a necessary part of the Prize Essay; but our limits forbid us, nor do we deem it worth our while, to follow him in his able and successful refutations of these objections. Erelong all objectors will blush for their pleas and their excuses.

In part Fifth, the *wants* of the Christian church, as a missionary society, are examined. The smallness of the Christian church is first noticed. "On calling upon the Christian church to muster for this review, is it not ominous at the outset that we know not who

Digitized by Google

will appear? In answer to the *name* of Christian, indeed, about two hundred millions present themselves. But the great majority of these Christianity disowns. She knows them not. Many of them are among the chosen of Satan. The heathen around them are the worse for their vicinity. They must be dismissed by millions to the ranks of the foe. And thus, like Gideon's army, the number is reduced by a single sweep to a comparatively few. And here goes the influence of numbers." And how ill conditioned and furnished are those few! Their chief wants and defects Dr. Harris describes eloquently and in detail. We would gladly follow him, but must content ourselves with one or two short quotations. "How much more frequently do we act from the lowest allowable, rather than from the highest possible views of Christian duty! How content are we with mere occasional glimpses of the loftier order of Christian motives; as if it were quite sufficient to satisfy us if we can thus assure ourselves now and then of their existence. How seldom do we stand and gaze on our enterprise in the only light in which it is viewed from heaven; as having been revolved from eternity in the mind of God; as asking the universe for a theatre; involving the endless well-being of a race of immortals; requiring the Prince of Life for a sacrifice; and all spiritual natures, even the infinite Spirit himself, as its only adequate agency; and the coming eternity for the full development of its issues. How little do we sympathize with God on that particular point on which, if on no other, the strongest bond of union might be supposed to exist—compassion for depraved, guilty, suffering souls. Who is there that makes the burden of a dying world his own? That goes about with 'great heaviness and continual sorrow of heart,' oppressed and borne down by the weight of his woes? Jesus wept over the guilt and obduracy of Jerusalem: who is there prepared to mingle their tears with his over the guilt and impending destruction of a thousand cities wholly given to idolatry? Enoch and Noah, Abraham and Moses, David and Jeremiah, and Paul, evinced the tenderness and depth of their compassion for men by tears, entreaties, and unappeasable anguish of soul: who is there now that can say, 'Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law?' Who now is heard exclaiming, 'Oh that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people?' Who now asseverates, 'I could wish myself accursed from Christ for my brethren?' "

Digitized by Google

The whole wide world is the field of the missionary enterprise, and there is in the churches a great want of information concerning almost every part of it. "Would the Almighty affect his prophet with the spiritual death of the Jewish nation? He called him *to look* on a valley of dry bones. Was the spirit of the apostle when at Athens, stirred within him? It was when he *saw* the city wholly given to idolatry. Did Jesus weep over Jerusalem? It was when he drew near and *beheld* the city. And if *we* would be duly impressed with the spiritual destitution of mankind, and with the consequent urgency of missionary claims, we must *look*, and *gaze*, and *dwell*, on the subject. By a well known law of our nature, our eye will soon affect our heart; and, by a gracious law of divine economy, that compassionate emotion will be turned into practical effort and missionary success." Most necessary it is, then, that we read the history and geography of the heathen nations, and study their maps, and make their conversion a standing topic of conversation, "till we have laid the state of the heathen world upon our naked hearts, and vividly pictured its miseries to the eye of our mind," and find ourselves doing all that is commanded us to do. Greater depth of personal piety, an increase of holy wisdom, a spirit of greater devotedness, greater pecuniary liberality, the agency of missionary laymen, &c., are wanted.

In the sixth (and last) Part of his essay, Dr. Harris enumerates *some* of the *motives* to enforce *the entire consecration of Christians* to the great objects of missionary enterprise. "Remembering how much may depend under God, on their right selection, and earnest inculcation, the writer cannot but humbly and earnestly implore the gracious aid of the Holy Spirit, that none of the precious and momentous interests involved, may suffer in his hands. As if all the heathen world were present as his clients, and he were pleading for them in the audience of the entire church assembled on their behalf, and within hearing of the reproaches of the myriads whom the church has suffered to go down unwarned to perdition, and in sight of the great tribunal and of Him who sits on it, he would faithfully, affectionately, solemnly, urge the duty of unreserved devotedness as the only hope, from the church, for the heathen world. Let Christians then devoutly consider the grounds on which we urge this and the reasons which bind them to comply; reasons so affecting and weighty that although the wisest and the holiest men have in all ages united to enforce them with tears and entreaties; and though some of these men of God appear to have been continued on earth

Digitized by Google

chiefly to enforce them, devoting their whole lives to the work, yet they never have, never can have, full justice done to them; reasons so vast, that in order to comprehend them, we must compute the worth of all the souls perishing in ignorance of Christ through the want of it, and of all the glory which through eternity would redound to God from their conversion; and reasons so deeply laid in the Divine purposes, that the great object of the advent itself—the salvation of the world—is suspended on their taking effect."

Here we must take leave of Dr. Harris' book, but not without again most earnestly recommending its perusal to those who desire to be duly impressed with all their responsibility to do their duty both to God and man. The appearance of the Great Commission forms one of the most pleasing signs of the times, indicating that the standard of Christian action is rising and advancing. Believing, as we do, that the great events, which have recently transpired in Eastern Asia, are the percursors of still greater ones—all designed, in God's providence, to extend "the kingdom which is not of this world"—we deem it our pleasing duty to draw the attention of our readers to the state of Christian missions in China. For the present, however, we have space for only two short statements—one giving the numbers of the Roman Catholic, and the other a list of the Protestant missionaries to the Chinese: both must be received as incomplete and more or less erroneous; they will serve, we hope, to elicit something more complete and correct; and we shall feel much obliged to any and all persons who will furnish such for the Repository.

Roman Catholics in Central and Eastern Asia.

	Bishop.	*Coadjutors.*	*Priests.*	*Catholics.*
Tibet,	1	0	13	8000
Indo-China,	5	2	206	432,000
China,	10	4	144	320,000

These are in connection with the "Institution for the Propagation of the Faith;" besides which there are in China, we believe, missions connected with four other institutions or societies—one French, one Italian, one Portuguese, and one Spanish: among these five the whole empire is divided. Of these we shall be glad to give full details, historical and statistical so far as they can be procured.

Note. In the following table, A. B. C. F. M. stands for the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions; A. B. B. F. M. stands for the American Baptist Board of Foreign Missions; A. E. B. F. M. for the American Episcopal Board of Foreign Missions.

Digitized by Google

A list of missionaries sent to the Chinese by Protestant Societies.

Names.	Entered.	Retired.	Died.	Society.	Station.
Robert Morrison, D. D.	1807		1834	Lon. Mis. Society.	Canton.
William Milne, D. D.	1813		1821	Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. W. H. Medhurst,	1817			Lon. Mis. Society.	Batavia.
Rev. John Slater,	1817	1823		Lon. Mis. Society.	Batavia.
Rev. John Ince,	1818		1825	Lon. Mis. Society.	Penang.
Rev. Samuel Milton,	1818	1825		Lon. Mis. Society.	Singapore.
Rev. Robert Fleming,	1820	1823		Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. James Humphreys,	1822	1830		Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. David Collie,	1822		1828	Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. Samuel Kidd,	1824	1832		Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. John Smith,	1826	1829		Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. Jacob Tomlin,	1826	1836		Lon. Mis. Society.	Singapore.
Rev. Samuel Dyer,	1827			Lon. Mis. Society.	Penang.
Rev. Charles Gutzlaff,	1827	1835		Neth. Mis. Soc.	China.
E. C. Bridgman, D. D.	1829			A. B. C. F. M.	Canton.
Rev. David Abeel,	1830			A. B. C. F. M.	China.
Rev. Herman Röttger,	1832			Rhenish Mis. Soc.	Rhio,
Rev. John Evans,	1833		1841	Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. Ira Tracy,	1833	1841		A. B. C. F. M.	Singapore.
S. Wells Williams,	1833			A. B. C. F. M.	Macao.
Rev. Stephen Johnson,	1833			A. B. C. F. M.	Bangkok.
Rev. Samuel Munson,	1833		1834	A. B. C. F. M.	Indian Archi.
Rev. Peter Parker, M. D.	1834			A. B. C. F. M.	Canton.
Rev. William Dean,	1834			A. B. B. F. M.	Bangkok.
Rev. Edwin Stevens,	1835		1837	A. B. C. F. M.	Canton.
Rev. Henry Lockwood,	1835	1838		A. E. B. F. M.	Batavia.
Rev. F. R. Hanson,	1835	1837		A. E. B. F. M.	Batavia.
Rev. ——— Wurth,	1835			Rhenish Mis. Soc.	Malacca.
Rev. Evan Davies,	1835	1839		Lon. Mis. Society.	Penang.
Rev. Samuel Wolfe,	1835		1837	Lon. Mis. Society.	Singapore.
Rev. J. L. Shuck,	1836			A. B. B. F. M.	Macao.
Rev. Alanson Reed,	1836			A. B. B. F. M.	Bangkok.
Rev. I. J. Roberts,	1836			A. B. B. F. M.	Macao.
Rev. J. T. Dickinson,	1837	1840		A. B. C. F. M.	Singapore.
Rev. M. B. Hope, M. D.	1837	1838		A. B. C. F. M.	Singapore.
Stephen Tracy, M. D.	1837	1839		A. B. C. F. M.	Siam.
Rev. Elihu Doty,	1837			A. B. C. F. M.	Borneo.
Rev. Elbert Nevius,	1837			A. B. C. F. M.	Borneo.
Rev. W. J. Boone,	1837			A. E. B. F. M.	China.
Rev. ——— Baker,	1837			Rhenish Mis. Soc.	Malacca.
Rev. Alex. Stronach,	1837			Lon. Mis. Society.	Penang.
Rev. John Stronach,	1837			Lon. Mis. Society.	Singapore.
E. B. Squire,	1838	1840		Church Mis. Soc.	Singapore.
Rev. Dyer Ball, M. D.	1838			A. B. C. F. M.	China.
Rev. George W. Wood,	1838	1840		A. B. C. F. M.	Singapore.
William Lockhart,	1838			Lon. Mis. Society.	China.
Rev. Robert W. Orr,	1838	1841		Gen. Ass. Board.	Singapore.
Rev. John A. Mitchell,	1838		1838	Gen. Ass. Board.	Singapore.
Rev. Josiah T. Goddard,	1839			A. B. B. F. M.	Bangkok.
Rev. Nathan S. Benham,	1839		1840	A. B. C. F. M.	Bangkok.
Rev. Lyman B. Peet,	1839			A. B. C. F. M.	Bangkok.
William B. Diver, M. D.	1839	1841		A. B. C. F. M.	China.
James Legge, D. D.	1839			Lon. Mis. Society.	Malacca.
Rev. William C. Milne,	1839			Lon. Mis. Society.	China.
Benjamin Hobson, M. B.	1839			Lon. Mis. Society.	China.
Rev. Thos. L. McBryde,	1840			Gen. Ass. Board.	China.
James C. Hepburn, M. D.	1841			Gen. Ass. Board.	Singapore.
Rev. W. M. Lowrie,	1842			Gen. Ass. Board.	China.
Daniel J. Macgowan, M. D.	1843			A. B. B. F. M.	China.

Digitized by Google

ART. V. *Journal of Occurrences: appointment of Kiying as imperial commissioner; U. S. A. frigate Constellation; proclamation regarding smuggling; indemnity for losses.*

THE rumor of the appointment of Kíying to take I'lípú's place has been confirmed by the following imperial rescript, which was communicated to H. E. sir H. Pottinger by H. E. Kí Kung on the 23d inst.

"Let Kiying be made imperial commissioner, and let him proceed with all haste by post to Canton, to inquire into and conduct affairs there. Let Pichang take acting charge of the government of the Two Kiang, and till such time as Pichang shall reach that post, let Sun Shenpau be temporarily intrusted with the care of its duties. Respect this." (April 6th, 1843.) *Hongkong Gazette, May 4th.*

"Pichán̄g was long at Yárkand, and has been recently appointed to command the Tartar force at Fuchau fú, but has not yet gone thither. Sun Shenpáu is lieut.-governor of Kiángsú at Súchau." The appointment of Kíying to conclude the details of the treaty may be regarded as quite sufficient indication of the desire of the imperial cabinet to carry all its provisions into effect, and to establish future relations between the two countries on as good a basis as the nature of the case will allow.

The United States frigate Constellation, commodore L. Kearny, left these waters for Manila on her return home on the 21st instant, having remained on the station 13 months. During this time the commodore has had more official intercourse with the Chinese officers than has ever before been held by American officers altogether, and this intercourse has been conducted on terms of entire equality. Commodore Kearny has, we believe, obtained the objects sought for in his coming here, and if we are rightly informed, indemnity for all losses sustained by Americans in December last is in a fair way of being obtained.

The extensive smuggling trade on the river has attracted the notice of the chief superintendent, who has issued the following proclamation.

"His excellency sir Henry Pottinger, bart., G. C. B., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, and chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, issues this proclamation, in the name, and in behalf of her majesty the Queen, and the government of Great Britain, &c., with the view of making fully known, the sentiments of deep regret, and unmitigated disapprobation under which he was obliged to address the communication, of which an English version is annexed, to his excellency, the viceroy of the Two Kwang provinces, on the 13th of this month.

"As at present informed, it is impossible for her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., to particularize, either the firms or individuals, or even the countries to which they belong, who have, with the connivance of the Chinese custom-house officers, entered into this shameless and disreputable system of wholesale smuggling,—a system which, were it overlooked and permitted, would not only speedily sap and destroy the existing foundations of all legal traffic, but would render absolutely nugatory every exertion and arrangement that may be made, or may be attempted to be made, to put such legal traffic, on a firm, regular, and respectable footing. Her majesty's plenipotentiary anticipates, however, that he may, at a future period, have it in his power to make known the names of those individuals, in order that—whatever be their country—they may be held up to the public estimation they merit, and which it would be superfluous to designate.

"Her majesty's plenipotentiary can only lament, that at this moment, his power to check these reprehensible proceedings, so far as British subjects are concerned, is not equal to his wish, but he trusts, that on the expected arrival of the imperial commissioner (successor to Ilipu) means will be devised by that high officer, in concert with the provincial authorities of Canton, to bring all parties (whether foreigners or Chinese) to account for their share in the transactions which have led to this proclamation; and the plenipotentiary hereby intimates, beforehand, that he will as far as may be legal, aid and advise the Chinese officers in whatever measures they may adopt to eradicate the evils herein denounced, and specially towards removing all British smugglers, and their vessels and boats from the river of Canton. His excellency further intimates, that such smugglers and their boats and vessels will not receive protection in the harbor or waters of Hongkong. God save the Queen.

"Dated at the Government House, at Hongkong, this 15th day of April, 1843.

"HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*"

Indemnity for losses sustained by British subjects last December has been received from the Chinese government, and by a Notification of sir H. Pottinger of April 7th, the claims, so far as approved, amounting to $67,397,25, are to be paid in Canton by capt. Balfour, H. M. consul at Shanghai, on the 1st of May.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—MAY, 1843.—No. 5.

ART. I. *Notices of Chinese Tartary and Khoten. By W. H. Wathen.*—From the Journal of the Asiatic Society for December, 1835.

[Although several years have elapsed since these notices were collected, they have not yet been superseded, by other more recent information. Mr. Wathen held the office of Persian secretary to the Bombay government, and obtained these items from natives of Chinese Tartary with whom he had interconrse, and took every precaution to sift the information he received by putting his inquiries to different parties.]

Chinese Tartary.—The province of Chinese Tartary contains, at present, nine towns of considerable magnitude, namely, Yárkand, Kashgar, Oksú, Eela, Yengí Hissár, Ooch Túrfán, and Koneh Túrfán, (which is sometimes called Hami,) Gúmmí and Lopp.

Yárkand.—Of these, Yárkand, from the extent of its population, may be said to be the capital of the province, though, in a political point of view, each of the governors and Chinese residents of these towns exercises independent authority. Yárkand is described as being a flourishing and populous city. It has two forts; the principal one is of large extent, but its walls are of clay, and it is uninhabited; the other, which is rather smaller, has four gates, is inhabited, and is considered by the natives as very strong, being built of stone and chunam, and surrounded with a ditch. The suburbs extend over a considerable space. The population of Yárkand is said to consist of about 30,000 families, as found by a census made by the Chinese—each family consisting of from five to ten persons. Only 209 Chinese merchants are fixed residents; but many other

Digitized by Google

traders of the same nation resort to the city—departing after a temporary stay. There are also many Túngání merchants resident in the place, and a number of Chinese artisans. Many natives of Kashmír have settled at Yárkand, a very few Hindus, and some Shíahs, or as they are called, worshippers of Alí; but no Jews, or Nogai Tartars. The houses are generally one story high, and built of clay, which answers the purpose sufficiently well, as very little rain falls in these countries. Yárkand boasts of numerous mosques and colleges. There are two spacious bazars—one within the fort, and the other in the suburbs, besides other smaller bazars in different quarters of the city. Horse-flesh is sold in the butcher's shops, and generally eaten: it is not considered unlawful food by the people of the country, and generally sells for the same price as mutton. Kimmiz is not used by the inhabitants of the towns, but by the Kalmuks, and other roving tribes. The tenets of the Mussulman religion do not appear to be very strictly observed in Chinese Tartary; and the inhabitants seem to be much more tolerant than those of Kokan, and other places in Independent Tartary.

The Chinese government has a force stationed at Yárkand, stated to consist of about 7000 soldiers, partly Chinese, and partly Mantchous or Mongols, of whom a portion garrison the forts; the remainder are cantoned outside the town, much like the English troops in India. The whole are under the orders of an officer, who has the title of Umbaun. There are no Túngání soldiers in Chinese Tartary; for, as they are Mussulmen, the Chinese fear that they would, being of the same religion, join the Usbecks in case of any insurrection taking place. The Túngánís live in the country, the chief towns of which are Salar and Seiram. Alexander the Great is said to have penetrated as far as Salar, and to have left a colony of his soldiers in the country, from whom the Túngánís are descended. They derive the name from several Turkish and Persian words, in different ways, signifying, left behind, looking back, &c., &c. It is a general tradition, that Alexander carried his conquests through this country, to the frontiers of China Proper. The Umbaun, who is the Chinese resident, is the chief political, as well as military, authority in each district. The present governor of Yárkand is Abdul Rehmán Beg wang, who is the nominal Usbeck ruler of the country; but is, to all intents, under the most complete control of the Umbaun, who has sole authority over the regular Chinese troops stationed in the district.

There are many small towns and villages dependent on Yárkand,

Digitized by Google

The whole district round it is said to be most populous, and is thickly interspersed with villages and hamlets. The country is described as very fertile also; and among its productions are enumerated wheat, barley, rice, gram, *jawári*, *bajrí*, and various seeds from which oil is extracted. Melons, grapes, apples, and other fruits of temperate climes, are also abundant. A large portion, however, of the wealth of the people of the country about Yárkand is said to consist of flocks of the shawl goat, called by them *akkchah*, of which almost every landed proprietor possesses a large number. The *dúmba*, or fat-tailed sheep, is also common. Plantations of mulberry trees are very numerous, and great quantities of silk are produced. Irrigation is said to be carried on to a great extent, the whole of the lands in the vicinity being plentifully watered by rivulets, and streams of water flowing from the mountains.

Kashgar.—The city of Kashgar is the ancient capital of the province; but since the rebellion of Jehángír Khojeh, when its inhabitants suffered much from both friends and foes, it has fallen greatly to decay. Kashgar is the frontier station, and five days' journey from Yárkand; with a caravan it is six days; but with quick traveling the distance may be traversed in four. The city itself contains about 16,000 inhabitants: many towns, villages, and castles are also dependant on it, the population of which is very considerable. The Usbeck chief of Kashgar is named Tahíruldín beg, who has not the title of *wang*; but his government is distinct from that of Abdul Rehmán wang, the chief of Yárkand; and he is, moreover, inferior in rank to him. Eight thousand Chinese regular troops are constantly cantoned at Kashgar, as a check on the khan of Kokán.

Yengí Hissár.—On the road, about half way between Yárkand and Kashgar, lies the town of Yengí Hissár, which is famous for its dancing girls and musicians, who are Mussulmen, and resemble those of India.

Oksú.—Oksú is northeast from Yárkand, and distant about 20 days caravan traveling. This town is represented as a very flourishing place, and a great commercial mart for the products of China and Russian Tartary. It is the residence of a *hákim*, named Ahmed, son of Oozak, whose authority is distinct from that of the other chiefs. He is an Usbeck, and lower in rank than the wang of Yárkand; and, in like manner, subordinate to the Chinese Umbaun. The number of Chinese troops in Oksú is 2000. The silver coin called *tankeh*, the current money of the province, is struck at this place.

Digitized by Google

"*Eela or Gouldja.*—The town of Eela, which is also called Gouldja, is situated north of Oksú, distant 25 or 30 days' journey; but it may be reached in 20 by quick traveling. From Yárkand to Eela, the distance is greater, and ordinarily a journey of 40 days. To this place, as also to Yessik and Kouché, the emperor of China banishes criminals of magnitude, for three, five, seven years, or for life. Owing to the fertility of the surrounding country, fruit and grain are very cheap at Eela; and good horses, sheep, and dúmbas, may be had at very moderate prices. It is at this place, and the neighboring country, that great numbers of the Kalmuks, or Eleuth hordes, have been located by the Chinese government. The climate is said generally to prove fatal to foreigners.

Kouché.—Kouché is situated northwest of Oksú, and south of Eela, at a distance of 40 days' journey from Yárkand, and about three months' journey from the Russian frontier. The population of Kouché consist chiefly of Kalmuks. The principal people of substance reside in the city, and the poorer classes in tents on the plains. These generally follow pastoral pursuits, and have numerous herds of cattle.

Ooch Túrfán and *Koneh Túrfán.*—There are two towns called Túrfán: one Ooch Túrfán, which is only two days' journey from Yárkand and Oksú; the other Koneh Túrfán, called also Hami, which is at a distance of two months' journey from those places. Koneh Túrfán is a very ancient city; and remarkable for the fine grapes which are there produced.

Lopp.—Lopp is situated at great distance from Yárkand. The inhabitants are principally Chinese; but few Usbecks reside there. Lopp is remarkable for a salt-water lake in its vicinity.

Gúmmi.—Between Yarkand and Eelchi (in Khoten) is the town of Gúmmi, the chief of which some time since was Kurbán beg, who was said to be in possession of the stone called *Yelek Tásh*, (rain-stone,) which, according to popular belief, possesses the extraordinary virtue of causing rain to fall, whenever it is placed in sweet water.

Khoten.—In the country of Khoten are the towns of Karakash, Eelchi, and Kirrea, besides many others of less magnitude. Eelchi was anciently called Khoten, but at present there is no town bearing that name, which is now applied to the whole district, of which Karakash is the capital; distant about ten or twelve days' journey from Yárkand. The district is governed by two Chinese *ámbans*, or residents, to whom are subordinate two Usbeck *kárims*; one in

Digitized by Google

Eelchí, and the other in Kirrea. There is a Chinese regular force of 2000 men stationed in the district; and the number of subjects paying tribute is estimated at 700,000. The population is chiefly Usbeck; but Kalmucks, and Eleuths, are also in large numbers in different parts of the country. The Mussulmen are more numerous than the Budhist idolators. The policy of the Chinese is said to be opposed to the adoption, by any of their nation, of the Mohammedan faith.

Eelchí.—Eelchí is 12 days' journey from Yárkand. In this town, and generally in Khoten, there are many Budhist priests and temples.

Kirrea.—Kirrea is five days' journey on horseback from Eelchí. At this town is a gold mine; the sand of the river which flows near it is also found to contain that precious metal. Two or three hundred laborers are always employed in the mines, which are said to be very productive. The produce of this mine is monopolized by the Chinese government.

Revenue and trade.—The revenues of Khoten are said to exceed those of Yárkand. A considerable trade is carried on between these places by caravans, which carry mushroo, satin paper, gold dust, silk, grapes, raisins, and other commodities, to Yárkand; whence they bring copper pots, leather, boots, &c., to Khoten.

Trade of Chinese Tartary.—A very extensive commercial intercourse is also carried on between Yarkánd and the large towns near it, as well as with Kashmír, Badakshán, China, and the Russian territories on the northwestern border of the Chinese empire. From Kashmír the natives of that country bring to Yárkand, shawls, *kimkhs*, *chikun*, white piece goods, and leather; and take back *mishi*, or pure silver, the wool of the shawl goat, called *tibbit*, and other articles. The merchants of Fyzábád, which is the capital of Badakshán, bring to Yárkand slaves, and precious stones, taking back silver and tea. The caravan which comes once a year, is generally about 40 days on the road; but by forced marches, the journey may be performed in twenty. From Andejan, in the khánate of Kokan, piece goods and other commodities are brought via Kashgar; the return trade from whence consists of pure silver, chinaware, tea, in boxes and bricks. The brick tea is of a very inferior quality, and is used only by the poorer classes. This trade is carried on by means of horses, khuldi, and camels. Caravans come from the Russian frontier, by way of Eela, Oksú, and Kouche, bring broadcloth, brocades, silver, gold ducats, copper, steel, furs, &c., and they take back tea, rhubarb, sal-ammoniac, &c.

Digitized by Google

Communication with Peking.—From Yárkand it takes a caravan from four to six months to travel to Peking, (which the natives call Pechín) but by quick marches, the journey may be performed in three months. There is but one road to Peking, which caravans, or travelers, can use; for though there is said to be another and shorter route, its use is prohibited by the Chinese government. In the way there is one very difficult pass, where 20 matchlock men can oppose a whole army. A party of Usbecks is stationed there. At every stage is a Chinese *ortung*, or post, of seven or eight Chinese, and about 20 Usbecks. No passport is necessary for persons going from Yárkand to China; neither are they prevented from remaining there as long as they choose, the leave of the emperor not being requisite for this purpose. An extensive trade is carried on between China and Yárkand. Great quantities of silk, great numbers of cattle, &c., are taken to China; articles of Chinese manufacture, porcelain, and especially tea, form the return.

Road to Tibet.—From Yárkand to Ladák, (or Little Tibet,) which is nominally dependent on China, is a journey of 30 or 40 days. The country on the way is inhabited for two stages, where Chinese ortungs are met with, five Chinese and twenty Usbecks in each; but for the next twenty days, the country passed through is a succession of plains and mountains, without inhabitants. The people at the *ortung* inspect the passes given by the Umbaun, and after stamping it with their seals, return it; but it is kept at the last post, and given back on the return of the party, which must account for absentees. These *ortungs*, however, it is said, may be easily avoided. By forced marches, Tibet may be reached from Yárkand in 17 or 18 days. Thence to Kashmír, it takes a caravan 25 days; but the journey, by quick marches, may be performed in 15; there is plenty of wood, water, and forage, on the road.

To Oksú.—From Yárkand to Oksú is 20 days' traveling by caravan; and on the way are 17 *ortungs*, at most of which there are seven Chinese and 13 Usbecks; but at some, there are more. The road passes through a very woody country.

Rivers.—There is a river near Yárkand, the name of which is Zurufshán. It is generally frozen for three months in the winter; when horses, camels, and men may pass over it. From the part of the country about Oksú two streams join the Zurufshán: one of them flows five kos distant from Oksú, and the other is seven days' journey from that place.

Climate.—In the summer, when the melons ripen, it is very hot

Digitized by Google

in these countries; but during winter, it is extremely cold. In this season, a great deal of snow falls on the mountains, which are twenty days' journey from Yárkand: but in the city itself, very little falls. It rains very rarely, only twice or thrice in the year, for an hour or so; and then the weather becomes very cold.

Volcanoes.—Sal-ammoniac.—At the distance of 10 days' journey from Oksú, are two very high ranges of mountains, between which there is a valley, the surface of which, to a considerable depth, is covered with sal-ammoniac. There is a dreadful heat in this place, occasioned by a volcano, which, by the people of the country, is called 'God's fire.' The heat prevents them approaching it in the summer. During the eruptions, the sal-ammoniac is said to be thrown out, and showered over the valley, like mist, to the distance of one kos; it afterwards hardens, and becomes, during the winter, crystalized like ice. People go there in that season, cut it into convenient pieces, and carry it away. It is said, that near old, or Koneh Túrfán, also, is a mountain, out of which flames of fire are seen to issue.

Earthquakes and cholera.—The natives state, that about three years ago, there were constant earthquakes in the province; and that the cholera committed great ravages at Yárkand. In Badakshán, the earthquakes destroyed a great number of houses and people.

History of the province.—About eighty years ago, the whole of the country was in the hands of the Kalmucks, or Eleuths; and there was one *túrah*, or chief, in each district, as governor. The Kalmucks were subsequently conquered by the Chinese in the reign of Kienlung, and the authority of the emperor was established over the whole province. For a long period after that event, the Chinese held it in possession, without any attempt being made, either by the Kalmuks to regain their lost authority, or by the natives, to assert their independence. Subsequently, however, the Chinese began to oppress the people to such a degree, as to excite much discontent, and a general feeling of dislike towards them. 'Taking advantage of this state of things, Ai Khojeh, a descendant of the ancient princes of the country, and a syed of noble family, to whom the Kalmucks, as well as the whole of the Mohammedan population, were much attached, headed a rebellion against the Chinese, and opposed them with various success for some time; but was at last, forced to retire before their superior numbers. The Chinese are said to have made a cruel use of the advantages they had gained, and massacred

Digitized by Google

the Mohammedans in every quarter where the least resistance was apprehended.

Ai Khojeh and his followers, finding it impossible to continue the contest, fled to Badakshán; but the prince of that country betrayed him, and give him up to the Chinese, who put him to death. In retribution for this treachery, his country, (the people of Yárkand believe) has been visited with the miseries that have since befallen it, and fell an easy prey to Mohammed Murad beg, of Kundúz, who some years ago invaded and conquered it. When Ai Khojeh was thus delivered into the hands of the Chinese, his son and his grandson, Jehángír Khojeh fled to Andejún. Some years afterwards, Ai Khojeh's son died, leaving his son Jehángír Khojeh, then a youth, under the care of the khán of Kofian. About 10 or 11 years ago, observing how unpopular the Chinese had become, he formed a plan for regaining the possessions of his forefathers. Having succeeded in bringing over to his cause Essá Bahádur, one of the influential men of Andejún, who joined him with a large body of the Khirgíz, and being supported also in his attempt by the khán of Kokan, who sent a force of about 8000 horse to assist him; he advanced into Chinese Tartary, and attacked the Chinese in their cantonment at Kashgar. The Chinese, and Yunis wang, who was then the Usbeck *hákim* of Kashgar, took refuge in the fort; but the Chinese apprehending that this chief and the Mohammedans would join Jehángír, put Yunis wang, and many of the inhabitants, to death. This inhuman proceeding, however, failed of its object; for it did not deter the rest of the inhabitants who were Mussulmen from going over to Jehángír; who, thus strengthened, attacked the fort, and carried it by storm: the Chinese, who were taken by surprise, being either driven out, or cut to pieces.

Jehángír Khojeh then marched to Yárkand, where also he was well received by the inhabitants. The Chinese, after sustaining several defeats, abandoned the country. Encouraged by his success, the Khojeh then proceeded to Khoten, and expelled the Chinese from that province. Wherever he made his appearance, the Chinese either gave way, or resisting, were put to the sword. Thus Jehangír acquired possession of the whole country, which remained in his hands for five or six months; but, abusing his power, he tyrannised over the people, and oppressed them. He became, in consequence, disliked, and was not supported by the inhabitants in opposing the Chinese, who returned with an army estimated at about 60,000 men, besides many Kalmuck horse. Being unable to check

Digitized by Google

their progress, the Khojeh retired to the mountains, and his Khirgíz and Andejân allies retired to their own countries, carrying away with them property of immense value, of which, on the approach of the Chinese, they had plundered the inhabitants. Shortly afterwards, Ishák Khojeh, of Kashgar, being jealous of Jehángír, betrayed him into the hands of the Chinese general at Oksú, by whom he was sent to Peking, where he was put to death by order of the emperor. For the service which Ishák Khojeh had rendered, he received from the Chinese, the office and title of *wáng*, or prince of Kashgar. The real cause of the defeat of Jehángír Khojeh was, that the Usbecks of Chinese Tartary were divided into two tribes, the Ak Tak, to which he belonged, who are of the Naqsh-bandí sect, and the Kura Tak, who are Kadarís, and who never cordially joined the other. Ishák Khojeh was the chief of the latter. Sometime subsequent to his being appointed governor of Kashgar, he was called to Peking, and was never heard of after. It is supposed the Chinese were afraid of his influence, and that he was got rid of by poison.

Revenue.—Albaum, or land-tax, and customs.—The revenue derived by the Chinese, or rather the payment made to them by their subjects in Chinese Tartary, is denominated *albaum*, which consists of a capitation tax of one rupee from each man, per month, and a tenth of the produce of the land.

Syed, múllahs, pírzádehs, fákirs, soldiers, &c., are excused from paying the *albaum*, according to the laws of Genghis khán. Formerly, land customs were levied on merchandize in transit through the province; and were collected at the rate of 2½ per cent. on the value, (or as the narrator described it, "one in 40, that is, of 40 pieces of cloth, one was taken;") but, about twelve years ago, this duty was entirely abolished, by order of the emperor of China, and merchandize now passes free of impost.

Population and language.—The native population of the country is Usbeck, divided, as before stated, into two distinct classes, the Ak Tak, and Kura Tak. The language generally spoken is the Jaghatai Túrkí, which the Kalmucks also understand. This is probably the purest dialect of the Túrkí language, there being less admixture of Arabic and Persian, than in any of the others.

Chinese troops.—The military force stationed by the Chinese in their provinces, is said to amount to between twenty and thirty thousand men.

Nature of the government.—The Chinese government is repre-

Digitized by Google

sented to be very unpopular, at the present time, throughout these countries. There seems to be nothing in its system calculated to conciliate, or productive of advantages tending to reconcile the people to subjection to foreigners. The feeling of dislike, with which the Chinese are regarded, has been latterly much increased, in consequence of their carrying on vast works of fortification, and building walled towns, by the forced labor of the natives. The Mussulmen princes, chiefs, &c., are said to occupy, by the natives who had passed through India, nearly the same political position under the Chinese residents, or *umbauns*, and stand in the same relation to them, as they supposed the nawábs, rájás, &c., of this country do to the resident of the English government, the Chinese interfering little in the direct management of the people, and leaving to the native princes the administration of the government and laws. The revenue, however, is realized entirely by the Chinese, the princes, &c., having large landed assignments.

English in India.—It is known at Yárkand, that India is governed by a nation of Europe (feringís); and it is said, that the Chinese entertain a high notion of the power of the English, which they view with feelings of apprehension, connected with an idea, that is prevalent in the country, of its being destined to fall into their hands.

Chinese Tartary accessible to European travelers.—It is said, that provided a person would dress as a native, allow his beard to grow, and accompany pilgrims on their return from Mecca, there would not be much difficulty in penetrating into Chinese Tartary; but that the easiest way would be by way of Kokan and Kashgar, as large caravans of merchants pass that way. The person must, however, be able to speak Túrkí, as very few of the natives of the country understand Persian; whereas, in the Kokan country, in Independent Tartary, the population of whole towns speak nothing else. It would not be difficult for the individual to go even to Peking in China. All that is requisite is to get a pass from the governor, by paying a few *tenkehs* to the Chinese officers, giving out that his object is trade. My informants stated, that some years ago, a European made his appearance at Yárkand, in a native dress. He was discovered accidentally, and brought before the governor, who threatened him with torture if he did not confess who he was: but assured him that he would be well treated, if he spoke the truth. He admitted that he was a European, and was sent out of the country.

The foregoing particulars were elicited from various natives of the country, and at different periods, as they happened to arrive at Bom-

Digitized by Google

bay, in their way on a pilgrimage to Mecca. One of these individuals was a prince of the country, another a *pirzádeh*, both persons of considerable education and information: the first was a native of Oksú; the second had traveled to Badakshán, Kurratigin, Derváz, and Kokan. Another was an inhabitant of Eelchí, in Khoten.

At the time this information was collected, I had not seen the works of lieut. Burnes, or Timkowsky, nor the papers by the baron Humboldt, and M. Klaproth, in the Journal Asiatique.

It is remarkable, however, and perhaps, may add to the value of this information, that the accounts given me generally corroborate those of the above-named distinguished characters, with the exception of what lieut. Burnes' informants told him respecting the troops in Chinese Tartary being Túngánís, which mine say is not the case; and the reason given by them seems to prove the truth of their assertion.

ART. II. *Narrative of the loss of the English brig Ann; and of the capture of the whole, and decapitation of forty-three of her crew, by the Chinese authorities in Formosa.* (Continued from p. 121.)

Since the issue of the number for March, captain Denham has left China for Europe; and having taken his MS. with him, Mr. Roope's diary alone will be availed of by us for completing the narrative. On the 24th of March, 1842, the prisoners reached the capital of Formosa, and were there confined in three prisons; and there they remained till two died, and forty-three were decapitated by imperial order.

March 31st. The examination of the prisoners was commenced before the local officer; their names, ages, respective duties and wages on board ship, the countries to which they belonged, &c.; were all taken down in writing. Mr. Gully and his party were not brought forward on this day, and during the whole of the imprisonment were for the most part kept separate from the others. Mr. Gully occasionally met the others when they were brought before the officers in court.

April 6th. Captain Denham was taken, with irons upon him and

Digitized by Google

a chain about his neck, and carried through the town, to the residence of an officer wearing a blue button by whom he was examined. There he met Mr. Gully and all his party.

April 9th. Captain D. examined again. Mr. Roope ascertained that "the old shroff had been telling lies, making up stories to the officers about sir Henry Pottinger's sending captain Denham away with letters—thus making matters ten times worse than they really are; for the only thing the Chinese wish to make out is that the Ann was a man-of-war." He discovered also that the shroff and carpenter had already been flogged twice over the face for not saying in evidence all the officers desired.

April 10th. "Having obtained pens, ink, and paper, from the natives, who are very anxious to have anything in the shape of ships drawn for them, I commenced this *log*, trusting it may share a better fate than the former. Cleared out our prison—which it sadly needed." Captain D., for the second time, wrote a letter, and gave it to a Chinese, who by various signs promised to take it to Amoy, for doing which he was to receive $100.* This man had the appearance and manner of a sailor, and his conduct left the impression on the mind of Mr. Roope that he and the jailer were acting in concert, being old friends, and always smoking opium together.

11th. "The carpenter was again flogged over the face, while the shroff was spared, which led to the suspicion that the latter was yielding to the wishes of the officers.

12th. "Dreadfully monotonous: attempt ship-drawing, having no employment, except the killing of vermin, which are numerous, and in spite of our exertions are daily increasing, we having no change of clothes. Our meals are brought to us twice a day, at 10 A. M., and at 5 P. M., consisting of rice and vegetables and of a better quality than those at first received.

16th. "Fifteen Chinese prisoners taken from the court this morning, under a guard of soldiers. Captain Denham again examined. Mr. Roope and others taken to the officer wearing a blue button. They walked there, a distance of more than a mile, with chains around their necks, each prisoner accompanied by three soldiers. There for the first time, after arriving at the city of Táiwán, Mr. Roope had the pleasure of meeting Mr. Gully and his party.

17th. "This morning a barber having come to operate on our jailer, we all managed to get shaved, for the first time since we were wrecked, each of us paying *six cash* (about half a cent), money

* Captain Forbes of the Kelpie received this letter on the 10th of May.

Digitized by Google

obtained from the people which they paid us for the *pictures* of ships, &c."

18*th*. "Taken with captain Denham to the court-house to draw a seventy-four and three decker for one of the officers, and managed to give our carpenter a letter, rolled up in some tobacco, and desired him to send it to Amoy." Mr. Gully very unwell. "Ayin, the carpenter, instead of being flogged, is now being rewarded with a suit of new clothes. Return to prison about 9 P. M. very unwell."

19*th*. "Very unwell, and see no prospects of ever obtaining any medicines from these procrastinating and unfeeling men. Our jailer received upon the back of his thighs fifty blows of bamboo for allowing us to be shaved!"

22*d*. "A dull rainy day. No visitors allowed to see us, since the jailer was flogged, he being right well satisfied with his castigation, and dreadfully sulky, except when drunk with opium, which is generally every evening.

24*th*. "Captain Denham was taken before the officer, and questioned about the sun, moon, stars, number of days, Sundays, and months in a year, about our festivals, &c." "In the evening had a row with the cook, our food getting worse and worse every day."

25*th*. "During the morning, taken with captain Denham to one mandarin, where we received a common blue dungary jacket and trowsers, made after the Chinese fashion, but very small; and also some straw sandals. All day I was employed in reading some old letters, saved from the wreck of the brig, to the shroff who had to write the same in Chinese for the principal officer. In the evening a good dinner was given to us, and part of which we were allowed to carry away to our fellow-prisoners. The mandarin wore a transparent blue button."

26*th*. Capt. Denham and myself taken before some mandarins, one wearing an opaque, another a blue button. An epaulette, a corporal's coat, and some other articles of the 55th regiment, were shown us, and the use of which we had to explain. The epaulette they thought was worn on the head. The carpenter told us that the natives were in a state of rebellion, and that almost every year great disturbances occur. The lower classes of the people seem to be very insubordinate; and all the prisons (which we have seen) are crammed with prisoners.

27*th*. Mr. Roope, when before the officers, met one of the Lascars of the late Nerbudda, and learned many particulars from him regarding her unfortunate crew. That crew having been nine

Digitized by Google

months on the island without any attempt being made to rescue them, prompted the anxious inquiry, "what is to be the fate of the Ann's company."

May 1st. "Day after day passes away much after the same manner, and when not taken before the officers, which always gives us something to talk about, we have no employment whatever; we find it dreadfully oppressive and are very miserable, so many of us being confined in such a hole as our prison."

2d. "In the afternoon, we heard that the officers have received a letter from the main, regarding us, and had returned an answer; also that several vessels were off Formosa, and others at Amoy, which were coming to attempt to rescue the prisoners. Whatever the truth may be, the report has caused some excitement."

3d. "Officers out twice before breakfast; jailer sent away on duty, in high spirits. For the first time refused a sufficiency of rice; and our food becoming worse and worse. The old jailer not back, a deputy takes his place in the evening. Several Chinese who come occasionally to see us appear anxious for the English to visit the island and overthrow the government, promising to afford us every assistance, and to deliver all the Chinese officers (nine in number) into our hands."

4th. "Breakfast consisted of four or five small pieces of shark; which we refused to eat. Capt. D. determined on refusing all food, hoping by so doing to obtain an interview with one of the officers, and find opportunity to communicate with the carpenter. In the course of the day heard the firing of cannon. Contradictory reports current regarding English ships being in the vicinity. The old jailer returned late at night, rewarded by the officers with a silver armlet, and said he had been engaged carrying guns to fortify the town."

5th. "Capt. Denham told the deputy jailer that he would starve himself to death if he was not allowed to see the mandarin. This had the desired effect, and in the afternoon the officer sent for the captain, to inquire about his difficulties. He complained to him of the food, and requested that better might be allowed; and a better place given the prisoners to live in, and be no longer kept in irons like convicts. These and other requests the officer said should be made known to the highest authorities, he not having power to grant them; was very polite and promised to do all he could to assist us."

7th. "In the afternoon I was taken before the officer, who asked the weight and number of the guns, quantity of muskets, cutlasses,

Digitized by Google

&c., which were in the Ann. The carpenter informed me that none but the jailors were allowed to see him, and that he was kept much more closely confined than he had formerly been.

8th. "A card hung up at the door of the prison, forbidding all persons having any communication whatever with us; and this the jailor makes us understand was done to prevent our having any communication with the shipping. Captain Denham drew a flaming steamer, *à la Nemesis.*"

9th. "Captain D. having finished drawing a ship, sent it up to the officer, and was soon sent for, and asked many ridiculous questions about large men of war, steamers, &c. Captain D. improved the opportunity to ask permission to visit his crew, he also asked for a change of clothes, and to be allowed a barber, and to be permitted to see the head mandarin; all of which were promised. The officer was very anxious to know who 'Smith' was, observing at the same time, that there was a 'great man' at Amoy. Supposing him to refer to captain Smith of H. M. ship Druid, the reply was given accordingly, and it was added that he would play a harsh game with the authorities if he only knew they were detaining Englishmen as prisoners. But as we were entirely dependent on the shroff and carpenter to interpret, it is very doubtful whether our replies were faithfully communicated. The shroff very unwell. It appears very suspicious that the mandarin should allow him two mace a day for opium, while Chinese prisoners are allowed but four cash for all they need excepting rice. Moreover, only a short time ago he scarcely ever went before the officers without being either punished or threatened with punishment, now the case is quite different with him. Indeed, I think he now consents to all they wish, and the carpenter declares that he has been telling lies, and gets his money for so doing."

10th. "Employed this day (and this was almost their only employment for many days) in drawing for visitors, and by this means obtain a few cakes and some wine. It is reported that fifteen culprits were beheaded."

11th. "Heard that eighteen more culprits were beheaded this morning; and as we observed a great commotion in the yard among the soldiers, we suppose there is truth in the report." The carpenter subsequently told them that twenty-two men were beheaded for rebellion.

14th. "Great demand for steamers drawn on fans. A gentleman attached to the court gave us each a plantain-leaf fan—he deeming

Digitized by Google

it an indispensable article—for the Chinese think it scarcely possible to live without a fan, and even the poorest people are seen with them. Obtained also some Chinese soap; it resembles pounded betel-nut, and is made from the ground-nut, after the oil is extracted. Enjoyed a good wash, the soap working famously."

16*th*. "The heat in our closely confined prison is insufferable, in consequence of which we had a row with the soldiers because they would not allow us to breathe a little fresh air at the outer door. The head jailer and his retinue soon came to quiet us; and we, thinking it a good opportunity to plead for more room, refused to be quiet, and endeavored to frighten the jailer and his party, having already found that nothing was to be gained by being too submissive. At last they complied with our requests, and gave us better accommodations and promised to take down our window mats, so as to give us a better circulation of air. After all was amicably arranged, they sent out for some pine-apples and sugar-cane, thinking evidently that we should duly appreciate such kindness, and conduct ourselves better in future. The fact is, these people dare not report us to the officers for the fear of being punished, and they are quite at a loss to know what to think of us. During the middle watches of the night, we found that our deputy jailer had been indulging in 'stealing, one of his national propensities,' and got punished for his crime. At this he grew very indignant and threw his opium lamp at captain Denham, for doing which he a second time got his deserts, and went out howling and crying. Thus we have been twice honored to-day with the presence of the jailer and his staff. We also took away from the deputy jailer his opium pipe, and threatened to report him to the authorities, which alarmed him and his companion very much."

17*th*. "Received a note from our Lascars, complaining very much of the badness of their food, and telling us also that John Williams was not expected to live, having been sick ever since he arrived in this town."

19*th*. "Tsz', a son of the old gentleman who gave us some fans on the 14th, furnished each of us with a small towel."

21*st*. "Managed to get my hair cut by the kindness of Tsz', who lives close to us. He wishes very much to go with us when we leave this place. He promises to send a letter for us to Amoy."

24*th*. "Nothing heard of the barber asked for yesterday. Our friend Tsz' brought us a little fish and some charcoal."

27*th*. "Captain D. very unwell, having smoked some opium last

Digitized by Google

night to make him sleep: it had the desired effect, but made him so sick afterwards, that he promises never to try it again.'

"Capt. D. still very unwell, the effects of the opium pipe. The officers having been told that this was H. B. M. queen Victoria's birthday, and a very great day in our country, our cook brought us a plate full of square pieces of fat pork, about two inches thick, also a dish made of flour looking much like tapeworms."

30*th*. "Last evening Tsz' informed us that the boat which undertook to convey our letter to Amoy has returned on account of the bad weather, and will not start again without being first paid; which is impossible. He promised to take it himself three or four days hence, and refused all pay. Tsz' having returned the former letter, we gave him another; he wished to have nothing said in it of payment, since he was willing to remain under British protection till after our release. If he really intends to act up to what he says, I think our imprisonment may yet be short. But I can scarcely believe he intends so to do. It is too great an undertaking for such a person as he is. Besides I do not understand a Chinaman's not taking dollars when he can get them.—Annoyed all day by the horrid noise of gongs and other Chinese instruments of music, a theatre having been erected near to the rear of our prison. Messrs. Gully and Newman both unwell."

31*st*. "Our spirits this evening raised to the highest pitch by a letter from captain Forbes of the Kelpie, dated the 14th instant, and brought to us by the man who took captain Denham's letter of the 19th April, which captain Forbes received on the 10th instant. He informs us, in this letter, that copies of it have been sent to captain Smith the senior naval officer at Amoy, and also to their excellencies sir Henry Pottinger and sir William Parker; that they had heard from some smugglers of a two masted vessel being wrecked on Formosa; that H. M. ship Pylades had been sent over to look for us but had learned nothing; and that the British forces in China have been greatly increased, so that we may be certain of everything possible being done for our liberation."

June 2*d*. "Some rhubarb brought to-day by our friend Tsz' for Mr. Gully. He gave us also a few cash."

3*d*. "This evening have very short allowance for dinner, and on more being sent for it was refused; whereupon captain D. broke all the plates and basins; but no notice was taken of this, which makes us think the officers are not aware of it. About 8 P. M. some forty small cakes were sent to make up our deficiencies.

Digitized by Google

"During a heavy squall about midnight a shock of an earthquake was felt, shaking the floor and walls of the prison for about two minutes."

5th. "Our food daily becomes worse and worse; and the door of the prison being unlocked, captain D. availed himself of the opportunity to walk up to the office of the mandarin (which is close to us), carrying with him the fragment of some fish bones, much to the astonishment of all the clerks and soldiers."

A partial reform on the score of provisions, a severe flogging to the poor jailer, and a sharp admonition to the prisoners, were the consequences of captain Denham's remonstrance. They had occasion often to complain both of the quality and quantity of their provisions. They repeatedly had occasion to speak of the kindness of Tsz' and his father in giving them small articles of food, &c.

5th. "This morning Tsz' told us that his father has received a letter from his friend at Amoy, wherein he informs him that the English are aware of our being on the island, and that they have obtained a pilot for this place, and that we may expect them over in ten days. He appears alarmed for the safety of himself and family, and asked us what plan it would be best for him to adopt. We advised him to remain quiet. In the afternoon I went with captain D. to our mandarin, to whom a note had been sent, requesting him to allow Mr. Gully and Mr. Partridge to live with us and give us a separate prison. He seemed sadly annoyed at our presumption, and told us we must not write to him, but that he would have a house ready for us in a few days. Captain D. then asked him how long we were to be prisoners, and told him he might expect the English ships here soon," &c., &c.

17th. "Our deputy jailer Quott by name, out night and day gambling, losing all his cash and clothes. Having caught his assistant, 'indulging his national propensities' at stealing, kicked him neck and heels out of doors."

19th. Cloudy weather. Quott says they are getting a house ready for us. Days awfully long and dreary. Tired of drawing ships and steamers, and sadly feel the want of books. Tormented with musketoes from sunset till sunrise."

20th. "Sent for our mandarin's head man, and reminded him of the promise regarding the house; he endeavors to excuse the delay by saying that they are waiting to get beds for us; but we tell him it will be like our new clothes, three months coming and not received yet. This appeared to smite him, for off he walked and

Digitized by Google

brought *Greeah*, with seven jackets and trowsers, of the same kind as those given to captain D. and myself; these were for the seven other prisoners who were with us. In the evening he came again, and announced the completion of our house, but giving the unwelcome determination of the officer not to allow Mr. Gully to live with us. Nevertheless we resolve to remove to our 'summer house,' hoping in time to obtain our point, things having already wonderfully improved."

28th. "Any quantity of flogging going on this evening at the court house. It is a very singular custom the Chinese have of trying and punishing their prisoners after dark. I have frequently heard them inflicting punishment after 10 P. M."

July 2d. "Received a note from our late prison, saying, that the shroff had this morning been alone before the mandarin, and on passing their prison would not tell them what he had been wanted for; that they had noticed, the last three days, a great many new handcuffs and leg-irons being brought here; that nine cages just large enough for a man to sit upright in were placed outside of their prison; and that many of the Chinese told them they (the prisoners) were to be sent away. These things look very suspicious; these nine cages tally exactly with our number here; but our friend Tsz' has said nothing to us of our being sent away. Mr. Gully, however, in his last note says, he thinks there is something the matter."

3d. "The carpenter informs us that he has heard nothing of our going away, and that the shroff was called yesterday on account of some difficulty between the officers and some men from Canton, the former not understanding their dialect. This I cannot believe. He tells us, too, that a few days since a chop was received from the main, *promoting all the officers on account of their desperate engagement with and capture of the Ann*, they having given their own report of the affair, which was agreed to by our shroff. The carpenter has been told that upwards of twenty men were killed or drowned at the wreck in their eagerness for plunder, and that at present there are five or six men kept in prison entirely to suit the purposes of the officers, who make them swear to anything they may require."

4th. Captain Benham, Mr. Roope, and some of the others were brought before the higher officers, when they were questioned, principally respecting geography! They were asked if a person could walk to America in a week, and other like questions.

8th. "About 3 o'clock P. M. observed nearly a total eclipse of the

Digitized by Google

sun. The Chinese wished to know if such phenomena appeared in Bengal, and if it ever rained there."

14th. The prisoners were again examined, the questions relating chiefly to geography, the British forces in China, and to the queen, &c. They wished to know if her majesty had more than one husband, whether sir Henry Pottinger was a white or a black man. Reference was made this day, for the first time, to their leaving their present residence.

13th. "At about half past eleven o'clock, P. M., John Williams died; he had been sick ever since he arrived at that prison, and, having had no medical aid, his sufferings have been great."

21st. "Samseer, one of the Lascars died. Medicine had never been given to him. The Lascars complained much of the badness of their prison, and on the death of Samseer they declared that it was certain "Satan had come among them," some of them positively affirming they had seen him, and begged captain Denham and others to speak to the officers about the matter, otherwise they should all die in prison."

22d. "Captain D. and myself had a second hand dungaree jacket given us. In the afternoon having occasion to go to our *bunk*, (an old bundle containing my wardrobe and answering for my pillow,) found to my surprise all the treasure taken away, and a brick placed in its room. A complaint carried before the mandarin, which was acting rather too promptly for our former trusty master Quott, who fell on his knees at once, and confessed himself to be the thief. Property restored."

From the last date till the 10th of August everything went on as usual in the prisons, and the preceding extracts are fair specimens of what occurred nearly every day.

August 10th, however, brought a change; they were taken from their prisons and carried in chairs to the quarters of the military commander-in-chief, "a fine tall well built man," says Mr. Roope, "well dressed, wearing an opaque red ball on his cap, with two eyes in the peacock's feather, and without exception the handsomest Chinese I ever saw." But he was cruel and tyrannical beyond anything he had before experienced. The way to his residence carried the prisoners through a different part of the town from what they had before seen. When brought into his presence, in a large hall 60 feet long by 20 broad, they were forced to make the *kotow*, and to remain on their knees while in his presence, and additional irons were put upon them, and everything done that could be devised to

Digitized by Google

degrade and annoy. They were afterwards removed to a granary, where they were met by their late prison-keepers, who had removed thither with their furniture. All the movements and changes of this day seemed to promise nothing good.

12th. "The house adjoining our apartment fell in, and one man was completely buried in the ruins, and would most likely have lost his life had not some of us immediately ran to his assistance, and succeeded in rescuing him, so that he escaped though not without severe bruises:" as a reward for this they were offered ten mace (about one dollar)—"but we would not accept it, wishing to have the Chinese understand that Englishmen do not require to be paid for such services."

22d. They were removed from the granary and confined in the western angle of the old fort, close to their former prison, which appeared as if it had formerly been a chapel, but it was entirely roofless, about 28 feet square, with walls of the same height, by 10 feet thick, with four arched recesses in the walls at right angles to each other. They had built a shed for the prisoners of mud and bamboo along the side of one of the walls.

23d. "Visited a part of a pile of ruins; over the arch of one of the entrances was a Latin inscription dated 1654."

29th. Captain D. and Mr. Roope were most rudely handled. The former was flogged with a large bamboo over his base thighs. Rumors of 137 persons having been beheaded, and threats of others having to endure the same. After arriving at the officer's residence, followed by a crowd and attended by a strong escort, "Presently," says Mr. Roope,

"My number was made, when the brave sergeant came up and seized me very roughly. This I did not half like and shook him off, when he immediately shouted out, and I was seized by three or four soldiers who kicked and dragged me along by the hair of my head, and on entering the court-house threw me down before Kwáng (the officer). I was immediately seized by a dozen others, who wrenched the irons off my legs, and put on much heavier ones than any I had yet had. The ruffianly manner in which they did this made me fear they would smash my ancles in the operation of hammering on the leg irons. Besides they half strangled me, and when I waved and called out to the officer for them to desist, one of them struck me with the hand over the windpipe. Being ironed hand and foot, I was placed on my knees before Kwáng, who appeared in a great rage, and asked the reason, why I had gone on the walls of the pri-

Digitized by Google

son? and if I intended to run away? I replied no, but had merely gone up to see what could be seen, that the soldiers were aware of it and never objected. He then demanded why we had taken and burnt one of the doors of our shed? I told him we did not get our meals from the cookhouse, that the soldiers had refused to give us any fire-wood, and we were obliged to take something, and that the door we had taken was never made use of, at the same time not forgetting to tell him the soldiers had assisted us in burning it,—for it was those very men who had complained of us, in hopes (I suppose) of being rewarded."

Mr. Roope was then taken out, and capt. D. brought into court, and a most brutal and cruel scene ensued. He received *fifty* blows with the heavy bamboo, "the soldier being relieved at every ten blows." These were laid upon his bare thighs, and *thirty* more, with the butt end of the same bamboo, over the elbow. All this pummeling left him nearly senseless, when he was brought out of court by the soldiers. In the room where this scene transpired, "most horrid and frightful statues and paintings on the walls, were to be seen in all directions." And Mr. Roope adds, "in coming here we were not brought in sedans as is usually the case, but had to walk by a back roundabout way, and no one but the officer's own people were admitted through the gates." Their prospects were gloomy enough. On succeeding days there were rumors of beheading brought to their ears by the people. Well might they exclaim, "may Divine Providence, who has taken care of us thus far, still grant us his protection, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies."

October 2d. "Everything perfectly quiet with us. No change whatever in our food. In fact we now neither hear nor see anything of our officers, and day after day passes in the same monotonous way. I do not know what we should do without our patients, who still place great faith in our advice and medicine. Some of the wise ones have ceased coming, but still there are many green ones who contribute greatly to our comfort, by giving us cash, tea, tobacco, or cakes, without which I know not how we should exist." Everything grows worse and worse; and "it is now our lot to be in the hands of such a villainous set of jailers, that should the mandarins ever open their hearts and allow us either better food or raiment, we should never get anything without appearing before them. Our brutish jailer now only opens the gate to admit our patients, and this he does because we allow him to steal our tobacco money, as well as

Digitized by Google

to get fine picking out of the cash and other things that are given us by our patients."

9th. "Doctor's patients daily increasing, which enables us to live tolerably well; we do not undertake to cure a patient (no matter what his disease may be) for less than two mace, one of which he must pay before we administer to him. As for the jail allowances, they are the same as formerly, and without this godsend I really think we must have sunk under our privations."

12th. "An old friend (named Hien) called, full of congratulation. I took occasion to cross-examine him respecting Mr. Gully and the rest of our prisoners, being very uneasy at not hearing anything said about them, and having twice been told by natives, in a very private manner, that they were all beheaded. He at last, though very reluctantly, confessed that we, with the carpenter, shroff and Newman, were the only survivors of both ships—the Ann and Nerbudda, and that we had been kept to be sent to Peking, there to be tortured and beheaded, but that now, the war was ended, we should be sent away.

13th. "Met Newman for the first time since the 10th of August. He gave us a most awful and melancholy account of all that had occurred."

"'On or about the 13th August, shortly after daylight, several servants of officers came to the bars of their prison, offering them some cash, and saying that they were all presently going away to another port and thence to the main. This excited his suspicions, and he took the cash and sent out for some *samshoo*, and drank till he made himself half intoxicated. Sedan chairs, marked with numbers soon filled the yard near the prison, and about 7 P. M., they, also numbered and in irons, started off for another town, as they supposed, and as the bystanders affirmed. He (Newman) happened to be in the last sedan, and that he could see the others forming an immense line ahead. Having gone two or three miles outside the city walls, they halted on a large common, where were assembled tens of thousands of Chinese. This was the place of execution. On being taken out of his sedan to have his hands shackled behind his back, he saw two of the prisoners with their irons off, and refusing to have them put on. They had both been drinking samshoo, and were making a great noise, and crying out to him that they were all to have their heads cut off! He advised them to submit quietly, but they still refusing, he first wrenched off his own, and then put them into theirs, to the great pleasure of the soldiers. But when the sol-

Digitized by Google

diers wanted to have his own put on again, he declined. As they were on the point of securing him, he accidentally saw the chief officer seated close to him. Going before him, he threw himself on his head, and commenced singing out a few Chinese words, which he had frequently heard repeated in a temple. The officer was so pleased with this procedure that he turned round to the soldiers, and ordered them to carry him back to the city. All the rest—*one hundred and ninety-seven*—were placed at small distances from each other on their knees, their feet in irons and hands manacled behind their backs, thus waiting for the executioners, who went round, and with a kind of two-handed sword cut off their heads without being laid on a block. Afterwards their bodies were all thrown into one grave, and their heads stuck up in cages on the seashore."

Newman was sent back to prison and lodged among a large body of felons, living in a state of dreadful suspense. About 12 days after this massacre, the 2d shroff, carpenter's mate, and servant were carried out and executed. The carpenter told him that the rest were to be sent to the emperor, there to suffer death.

On the 25th October, Newman "received a leaf of poor Gully's log" which had been obtained from a Chinese soldier, who said he got it from a shirt stripped from Gully at the hour of execution: the "log" was abruptly closed August 10th, and was probably the last he ever wrote.

The survivors of the unfortunate Ann reached Amoy Nov. 24th, and Hongkong on the 5th of December, excepting the carpenter, who did not arrive till April 2d, 1843.

ART. III. *Capture of Chápú; dispatch from lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough* G. C. B., *to the right hon. lord Stanley.*

Dated head-quarters, Chápú, 20th May, 1842.

My lord,—My dispatch to your lordship of the 18th April, inclosing a copy of my previous one of the 22d of March to the governor-general of India, will have led your lordship to expect my present communication announcing the attack and capture of Chápú, by her majesty's military and naval forces. I shall leave to his excellency sir William Parker to detail the movements and operations of the naval part of the expedition, merely observing that the same unity of action and of coöperation has existed which have

Digitized by Google

hitherto under Divine Providence, so materially tended to the successful result of every operation, and that I have experienced the most cordial and effective assistance, not only from the admiral, but from the several captains and officers of her majesty's and the Indian navy.

2. I shall now beg leave to detail, with as much brevity as possible, our military movements since the evacuation of Ningpo, which event your lordship will perceive, by the accompanying copy of my dispatch to the governor-general of India, was effected in a most satisfactory manner on the 7th instant, leaving, I trust, among the inhabitants of that part of the Chekiáng province, a deep feeling of respect and gratitude for the orderly and forbearing conduct of the British soldier, and proving, that, while pressing on the government and overthrowing every opposing display of military force, it has been our object to protect the Chinese population of every class and grade as much as lay in our power. The same dispatch, your lordship also will perceive, mentioned the withdrawal of the troops from the city of Chinhái, and the continued occupation alone of the Josshouse hill above that city, commanding the entrance of the Ningpo river.

3. The fleet could, notwithstanding the unceasing exertions of sir William Parker, only leave the anchorage of Just-in-the-way on the 13th instant, where his excellency had assembled the ships from Chusan, Chinhái and Ningpo, and in consequence of the extraordinary strength of the tide in the Tsientáng river, we only reached the anchorage off this city on the evening of the 17th. Sir William Parker and myself, however, had an opportunity the preceding day, to make a most satisfactory reconnoissance in the two smaller steamers of the defenses of this place, when we decided on the points of disembarkation, and the line of conjoint operations we deemed advisable for the different arms under our respective commands.

4. Having had but imperfect information, we could not exactly ascertain the position and defenses of the city of Chápú, but we had a very satisfactory examination of the defenses of the heights which command it, and which extended from three to four miles to the eastward as well as of the batteries which defend the suburbs, and apparently a branch of the imperial canal, which runs almost round the walls. These heights were strengthened by several breastworks both in their gorges and along their sides, and small inclosed joss-houses crowned the summits. On the extreme right appeared two batteries commanding the anchorage. On these heights and within the breastworks and batteries, some thousands of Chinese soldiers showed themselves, but not a shot was fired at the steamers, although they passed and repassed within very short range.

5. From all I could see of the defenses on the heights, and from all I could learn of the position of the city, I felt assured that I could turn the whole of the former, and if rapidly executed, cut off all the troops left to defend these heights. But if I should fail in that object, I had hopes of being able to enter the city with the fugitives. A bay about four miles to the eastward, presented a good point of debarkation whatever might be the forces of the opposing enemy, and in consultation with sir William Parker we decided on this point, covering the operations by the steamers and small vessels of war, while the Cornwallis, Blonde and Modeste were to take up their positions in

Digitized by Google

front of the western batteries already named, and of the suburb batteries on the extreme.

	Officers.	Other ranks.
Right column under lieut.-col. Morris.		
18th Royal Irish	22	470
49th Regiment	25	426
Sappers	1	26
	48	921
Centre column under lt.-col. Montgomerie.		
Detach. royal artillery	2	25
Madras artillery	8	164
Sappers	2	74
Rifle Co. 36th M. N. I.	3	100
	15	363
Left column under col. Schoedde.		
95th Regiment	27	221
55th Regiment	15	270
Sappers	1	26
	43	920

6. The troops named in the margin were directed to be prepared to go on board the steamers at daylight on the morning of the 18th, and the whole force including the light field train, was successfully landed by 8 o'clock under the able superintendence of commander Richards of H. M. ship Cornwallis, to whom I feel much indebted for his judicious and effective arrangements and zealous exertions. The right column, which I accompanied, landed first and occupied a commanding height without opposition, covering disembarkation of the remainder of the force. When the whole were landed and formed, I directed col. Schoedde, supported by the artillery under lieut.-col. Montgomerie, in furtherance of the views I have already announced, to move as rapidly as possible around the base of the heights, so as to get in rear of the enemy and cut off his communication with the city, which now appeared within the range of heights already described, while the right column was directed to mount the summit and successively attack the several works and joss-houses as they proceeded. The combined attack on both flanks commenced at the same moment, the steamers shelling the breastworks in the centre. It afforded me the greatest satisfaction as I crowned each succeeding height successively to find my most sanguine hopes realized by the rapid movement of the left column under col. Schoedde, passing between the heights and the city, and obliging the enemy, instead of retreating on it, to move along the heights which were now one after the other carried by the right column with the usual spirit displayed by the corps commanding it. The whole of the enemy's troops soon became a mass of fugitives throwing away their arms, and flying in every direction, with the exception of about 300; who, finding themselves surrounded, took possession of a house and inclosure, which they defended with wonderful obstinacy, and would not surrender until the house was in flames from our rockets, and breached by powder bags judiciously placed by captain Pears, when not above fifty, and those mostly wounded, could be induced to submit as prisoners. During these operations, I witnessed with much satisfaction the alacrity with which captain Simpson, of the rifle company 36th Madras N. I., brought up his company, and the spirited manner in which the sipahis pressed the enemy, keeping up the communication between the two columns. Perceiving that the enemy had destroyed the bridge leading to the east gate, I directed the left column to occupy a height close to and commanding the southwest angle of the city wall, and lieut.-col. Montgomerie, with his usual good judgment and alacrity, soon brought his guns into action, effectually covering our advance on this point. I directed the rifles to occupy the house close to the wall to cover the grenadiers of the 55th and the sappers, who were directed to ascertain the depth of a canal that intervened. Lieut. Gordon, attached to the sappers, fortunately found a small boat with which he crossed (finding it not fordable), and secured two others of considerable size at the opposite side, with which we crossed over the grenadiers 55th, under brevet major Maclean and a body of sappers with scaling

Digitized by Google

ladders, and the walls were soon in possession of the left column. I deem it right here to observe that I was much assisted in crossing the canal by capt. Watson of H. M. ship Modeste, who joined me at the moment with a few seamen from that ship. Having collected the force on the walls, sir William Parker with the seamen and marines soon joined me, and we moved round the city, when I had the several gates occupied. Perceiving a body of the enemy in retreat towards Hángchau, I directed the 55th to pursue and bring them to action, if possible, but, having had to make the circuit of the walls (three miles), as I did not wish to move the force into the city until the gates were occupied, the Chinese had got so far in advance that major Fawcett could only come up with the stragglers; but it had the good effect of obliging most of this body to throw away their arms and disperse. It is so easy for a Chinaman to divest himself of the appearance of a soldier, that I have no doubt many escaped by throwing off the outward uniform by which alone they are distinguishable from the peasantry. I found the walls not so high or in such good order as I anticipated. The Chinese had but few guns or even ginjalls mounted on them. Notwithstanding, we have found several arsenals with all kinds of arms and ammunition, together with a foundry and a gunpowder manufactory, which of course I have ordered to be destroyed, merely taking off the few (11) brass guns. The Chinese appear to have placed all their reliance in the positions on the heights, possibly on the supposition of the impracticability of landing a large force within the influence of such extraordinary currents.

7. Chápú has this peculiarity, that about a fourth of the city is separated from the rest by a wall, within which alone the Tartars reside. This has much the appearance and arrangement of our native cantonments, but that the houses are infinitely superior. Every male adult would appear to be a soldier, as in every house, two or three matchlocks, with a quantity of swords, bows and arrows were found. This would appear to be a Mantchou privilege, as the Chinese troops have their's collected in arsenals.

8. The strength of the Chinese force is difficult to estimate. From the best sources of information, I should say they had about 8000 men in the city and on the heights, 1700 whom were Mantchou Tartars. I calculated their loss to be about from 1200 to 1500 men.

9. I regret to feel obliged to remark that my loss is greater that I had anticipated—though small when the strength of the position, and for a time, the obstinate defense of the Chinese, is taken into consideration. I beg to inclose a list of the killed and wounded, and here I may be permitted to express my deep regret at the loss, to the service and to his country, of lieut.-col. Tomlinson of the Royal Irish, who fell at the head of his corps in the full career of renown, honored by the corps, lamented by all. I have also been deprived of the valuable services of lieut.-col. Mountain, who has received three severe, but I trust, not dangerous wounds. The uniform zealous conduct of this meritorious staff officer, I have had frequent opportunities of witnessing, and pleasure in recording. I fear also I shall for a considerable time be deprived of the services of capt. Campbell of the 55th, who is dangerously wounded, and whose spirited conduct at Chusan I felt called on to notice. Every possible attention has been paid to alleviate the sufferings of my other

Digitized by Google

wounded officers and soldiers by Dr. French, superintending surgeon, whose zealous exertions are unceasing, and I am most thankful to find all are doing well.

10. The conduct of the whole force calls for my marked approbation. To col. Schoedde, lieut.-cols. Morris and Montgomerie commanding columns, my best thanks are due,—they well executed every order they received, and were as well supported by the several commanding officers of corps and detachments. Lieut.-col. Pratt, 26th regiment, lieut.-col. Stephens 49th, lieut.-col. Knowles, royal artillery, major Fawcett 55th, br. major Grattan, 18th Royal Irish, (commanding?) subsequent to the lamented fall of lieut.-col. Tomlinson, major Anstruther, Madras artillery, and captain Simpson, rifle company 36th Madras N. I., all of whom merit my warmest thanks; as do likewise the general and my personal staff, from whom I received the most effective assistance and support, all having accompanied me throughout the operations in a country where every order has to be conveyed by an officer on foot, over most difficult ground, and frequently to a considerable distance. I have particularly to express my sense of obligation to major Gough, who had, combined with his duties of deputy quartermaster-general, to act for lieut.-col. Mountain, for the (I trust temporary) loss of whose service, I have already expressed my regret. My best thanks are also due to captain Pears, field engineer, who afforded me every assistance; and I beg to bring to your lordship's notice my senior aid-de-camp, captain Whittingham. I shall now, my lord, conclude with the assurance, although I am aware as a British soldier it is superfluous, that the force intrusted to my command has but one common object in the bright career which I anticipate for it: an anxious wish to do their duty to their sovereign, and to meet the expectations of their country.

I have the honor, &c., (Signed) H. GOUGH, lt.-col.

Return of killed and wounded of the force under the command of his excellency lieut.-gen. sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., at the attack of the fortified heights and capture of the city of Chapu on the 18th May, 1842.

Staff, 1 officer wounded. H. M.'s 18th Royal Irish, 1 officer, 1 serjeant, and 3 rank and file killed, and 2 officers, 1 serjeant, 1 drummer, and 27 rank and file wounded. H. M.'s 26th Cameronians, 2 rank and file killed, and 8 ditto wounded. H. M.'s 49th regt., 2 rank and file killed, and 2 officers, and 11 rank and file wounded. H. M.'s 55th regt., 1 officer wounded. Madras sappers and miners, 1 officer wounded. Rifle company 36th Madras N. I., 1 rank and file wounded.

Names of officers killed and wounded.

Lieut.-col. N. R. Tomlinson, 19th Royal Irish, killed. Lieut.-col. A. S. Mountain, C. B., dep.-adj.-general, severely wounded. Captain Colin Campbell, H. M.'s 55th regt., dangerously wounded.* Lieut. A. E. Jodrell and A. Murray, H. M.'s 18th Royal Irish regt., captain T. S. Reynolds, and lieut. and adjt. W. P. K. Browne, H. M. 49th regt., and lieut. J. B. Johnstone, Madras sappers and miners, slightly wounded.

(Signed) J. B. GOUGH, act, dep. quart. master-gen.

* Capt. Campbell subsequently died from the wounds he received at the capture of Chapu.

Digitized by Google

ART. IV. *Systema Phoneticum Scripturæ Sinicæ, or the Phonetic System of the Chinese Writing, by J. M. Callery.* Noticed by G. T. LAY.

THE attainment of a clear and distinct conception as to the nature of the Egyptian and Chinese modes of writing has been greatly hindered by the use of 'hard words,' which act like a spell upon many minds, and seduce them from the plain paths of truth and sound investigation. They clothe the writer with the show of great learning and profound research, and lead the reader to suppose that there is something very mysterious and recondite in the subject under consideration. This is especially the case with the terms hieroglyphic, ideographic, and phonetic, terms that have for a long time been the instruments of mistake and misunderstanding. If a written character or symbol has a meaning, it is *ideographic*, whether it has any resemblance to the object implied or not. And if in the mind of another it awakens the recollection of a sound, it is *phonetic*. In our introductory works it would be useful to dispense with the use of these epithets, and confine ourselves to words and phrases more familiar and consequently less liable to mislead.

The question concerning written symbols may be summed up in three simple propositions: written symbols or characters have a meaning but no sound—they have sound without a meaning—they have both sound and meaning.

As to the first proposition, that characters have a meaning without a sound, I beg leave to ask where such characters are to be found? The Chinese attribute to every one of their characters a sound; therefore the people of this great and wide empire know of no such things. The hieroglyphics of Egypt were supposed to be in this predicament, but the illustrious Champollion has proved that this was a mistake. They may perchance be lurking among the monuments of Mexico, but this remains to be proved. It is not improbable, that by the help of the Mexican language and tradition, these records may be decyphered, when it will be shown that they have sound as well as sense.

When characters have sound without meaning they are used in *spelling* words, and are called letters. A very large proportion of the hieroglyphics are letters, and are employed in spelling words. In this way they correspond with and supply the places, of the Coptic

Digitized by Google

letters, which are merely Greek letters with one or two additions, and a slight alteration in form. In spelling foreign names, and in attempting to give the sounds in the Fukien dialect, the Chinese make their characters fulfill the office of letters.

In our 3d proposition, it is affirmed that some characters haev both sound and meaning. That this is the case with the Chinese characters there can be no reasonable doubt, when we see the natives assigning to every one of them both sound and meaning. Surely the people themselves must be the best judges in a matter so practical and of such daily recurrence. But if this be granted, it is still contended that the primitive when it enters in composition with the radical loses its meaning and retains only its sound, that is, it becomes a letter and the word is spelt. But is this the case? Does 芽 *puh*, a shoot when added to *sin* form *pus*, as it would have done among the Egyptians? It does not, for the peculiarity of Chinese usage consists in not spelling their words, except in the case of foreign names and for certain grammatical purposes. A phonetic system consists in spelling words, a designation that applies to the orthography of every other civilized nation, the ancient Egyptian inclusive, except the Chinese.

In the ancient Egyptian, a single sound had not merely one letter, as in modern alphabets, but many. *L* for example had 15, any one of which letters might be used in spelling one particular word without altering its meaning in the least. But the Chinese primitives or vocal portions may not so be exchanged, without producing the greatest change in the sense. Every student of a few months' standing knows that you cannot substitute one primitive for another without producing a different sense; with this fact before him, will any man have the hardihood to tell me that the primitive in composition serves only for the purposes of sound? We acknowledge that Chinese sometimes exchange these primitives in their books and more frequently in their petitions, letters and private documents, and thus occasion doubt and difficulties which might have been avoided. The number of substitutions is always in the direct ratio of the composer's ignorance of the written language. Many a time has the foreigner mortified the pride of the native by showing him that he had written the wrong primitive, and perhaps not less frequently has the native repaid the little affront by pointing out a similar mistake which the foreigner had made. This is an every day proof that the Chinese recognise the principle that the primitive has a meaning as well as a sound.

Digitized by Google

All this and much more M. Callery had before him when he sketched out what he calls his Phonetic System. For he has not arranged the characters according to their sounds, but according to the form of the primitive. Now this is the very arrangement I advocated in the Repository 1838, p. 255, which Monsieur had carefully read, as it appears from the manner in which he cites a passage from it. He had the sagacity to see its value and to avail himself of it, but not honesty enough to say where he had obtained it. He treats the primitives as integers or as roots in Hebrew and oriental languages, and sets them at the head of group of derivatives just as I had suggested.

He stole my method of analysis, and to conceal the theft he abuses me in monkish Latin and low French, and nicknames the new system phonetic. I have no other way of accounting for the designation, as it is the last term that philosophy and common sense would have suggested. It could not be his attachment to the phonetic systems of Young, Champollion, and other illustrators of Egyptian literature, because at the time he wrote he knew not a syllable about the matter. If he had understood the first elements of that department of literature, he could not have thought for a moment that there is any affinity in the orthography of the two languages, Chinese and Egyptian; in the latter of them the words are generally spelt by means of letters, in the former this is not done save in case of foreign words. One had an alphabet, the other has not.

Between the publication of that article in the Repository and the appearance of Callery's dictionary, there was an interval of three years, which as I know from experiment is a competent time for the execution of a work that is nothing more than an outline. I should have been willing to suppose that he had drawn out his system without any help from me, but I see such peevish anxiety, such perverseness in misnaming, and such vehement wrath against me, who did nothing to offend him, that I am irresistibly compelled to think that the man had committed a plagiarism, and that it was the stinging consciousness of this made him so far forget what was due to himself.

Callery charges me with stealing Dr. Marshman's ideas, and appropriating them to myself.* In this accusation, I confess, he has presumptive proof amounting to something like evidence, since the

* The filing of bills of indictment costs Callery but little trouble. At the 80th page of his preface, we find him charging Dr. Morrison with having borrowed the Jesuits' version of the Scriptures, and published it for his own. As if Jesuits did not understand their business better than to bestow any time in translating the Bible for the use of the people.

Digitized by Google

Clavis Sinica was published several years before I knew anything about the language. But the truth is this, I read that work in the very commencement of my Chinese studies, and was so far from understanding the Doctor's exposition of his views, that the fact of having seen it entirely escaped my memory at the time I penned the article in question for the Repository. I owed Dr. Marshman nothing for the analytical system proposed; my aid in working out this analysis was Dr. Morrison's Dictionary. It is nothing new in the history of letters for one man to discover what some other person had found out long before him.

But in truth, Dr. Marshman's system and mine are essentially different in principle. The Doctor follows the commonly received opinion, and treats the elements or radicals, and the primitives as different things. He considers the primitives as compounded of the radicals. He has designated certain characters primitives; and yet denies them that honor; for he says in the 34th page of the Clavis Sinica, "It is however proper to observe that the term 'primitive' is not applied to them on account of their *origin*, but merely with reference to their *use*." I, on the contrary lay it down as a fundamental principle that the primitives are not primitives in their *use* merely but also in their *origin*, and that the practice of resolving them into parts and assigning a sense to each part, is the source of all that mystery and confusion which have met the student at the outset of his inquiries. To facilitate recollection and to secure harmony in form, these primitives are in appearance compounds, but in reality integers. And that this is a just view of the subject may be demonstrated by a reference to the old tadpole characters, which are the rude imitations of the original forms. Characters which seem to be compounded of the elements will by an inspection of the ancient form be found to be as simple as the element or radical itself, and therefore deserve the name for the same reasons.

I would take leave to ask the unprejudiced reader to look into the Clavis Sinica, and the Chinese as They Are, if those books be at hand, and ascertain for himself what the essential differences of the two systems are.* We happily live in a period when everything connected with Chinese literature is about to undergo a thorough and comprehensive revision, which will not fail in the issue to draw the line between truth and falsehood. All I desire is fair play; friendship and partiality have nothing to do where the elucidation of truth

* In the Doctor's notes to the Tá Hióh, he follows the old method of expounding the characters without reference to any system at all.

Digitized by Google

is our object. With Monsieur it is impossible for me to be very angry, as he has paid me the most substantial of all compliments, in that he has decked himself with my feathers. I am sorry that Dr. Marshman was not mentioned when I announced my system. Whenever I meet with any of the representatives of that worthy individual, I will make them an apology, which I trust they will accept. There are one or two expressions in the same article which are not exactly in concert with the high opinion I entertain of Dr. Morrison's great merits, and the magnitude of the obligation he has laid the world under by the composure of his Syllabic Dictionary. It confessedly requires additions and emendations which his son, both for his own and his father's sake, will supply, when health and leisure are afforded him. If the necessary work be done towards its completion no subsequent Lexicon, whatever be the arrangement, will supersede it entirely, as it always will be convenient to look for words by a reference to their sounds. But the disposition of the Chinese characters with regard to their vocal powers will demand a study and an independence of opinion, not hitherto bestowed upon the subject. It is commonly assumed as a maxim in Chinese orthography, that all those characters which in native works are said to have the same sound are really in this situation. So far as I can ascertain by listening to Chinese from the north, the sound of such characters approach each other, but *are not really identical.* If I be correct in this remark the number of sounds in the mandarin will be increased to twice or thrice the number that common tradition has assigned to it. John Robert Morrison, and his meritorious coadjutor Robert Thom, who have paid much attention to the vocal utterance of the northern people, might oblige the public with something on this point. It is not possible to give the exact sound to any character by the help of our letters, but the mode in which it is articulated might be described, and the learner might be apprised of the difficulty with an admonition as to the necessity of listening minutely to those who are known to be the best authorities.

As to the utility of Callery's work it is right that I should add a few sentences by way of conclusion. I have said that it is an outline of a system, which I think is a fair description. As it is destitute of examples, and no explanation is given of words occurring in pairs, which are so common in Chinese writing, it can only be used as an auxiliary to some other dictionary. The best method of dealing with it would be to get it bound with interleaves, and write the examples which are met with in reading in their proper places. What-

Digitized by Google

ever is deficient in definition might be supplied in this way, and the relationship in sense which subsists between derivatives flowing from the same root or primitive might be traced with success. The practice of grouping characters together which agree in sense and form, mightily assists the memory, while it stimulates the spirit of research. The characters in Callery's work are not always grouped exactly as I think they ought to be. But the deviations from principle are so few as not to affect the utility of the whole, so well did the author understand what I was aiming at.

ART. V. *The life of St. Francis Xavier, of the society of Jesus, apostle of the Indies, and of Japan.* Written in French by Father Dominick Bohurs of the same Society. Translated into English by James Dryden, esq.

LEAVING our readers to form their own opinions of Xavier's life, we will, as briefly as possible, recount some of the principal actions of this early disciple of Loyola. "Nothing can give a greater confirmation of the saint's miracles, than his saint-like life; which was even more wonderful than the miracles themselves: it was"—we quote the words of Bohurs—"in a manner of necessity, that a man of so holy a conversation should work those things which other men could not perform; and that resigning himself to God, with an entire confidence and trust, on the most dangerous occasions, *God should consign over to him some part of his omnipotence, for the benefit of souls.*"

This extraordinary man was born April 7th, 1506, in the castle of Xavier, at the foot of the Pyrenees, seven or eight leagues from Pampeluna, and derived his pedigree from the kings of Navarre. From his infancy his parents inspired him with the fear of God, and took a particular care of his education. His mind was of a high order, and he early exhibited a fondness for learning. Having gained sufficient knowledge of Latin, he was sent at the age of eighteen, to the university of Paris, then the most celebrated in Europe. After his father had allowed him a complete maintenance for a year or two, he was purposing to remove him from his studies; but his daughter, abbess of the convent of St. Clare de Gandia, "a perfect pattern of

Digitized by Google

religious perfection," warned him to beware of recalling her brother Francis from the university, because "he was a chosen vessel, pre-ordained to be the apostle of the Indies." At the university he became acquainted with Ignatius Loyola, whom at first he despised and ridiculed, but afterwards admired and obeyed. In his youth, Xavier was haughty, vain, and ambitious; and when the 'heresies' of Luther began to spread in Europe, he "took pleasure in these novelties, and had run into them of his own accord, if Ingatius had not withdrawn him." In a short time, by the carefulness and address of Ignatius, "he was wholly changed into another man, and the humility of the cross appeared to him more amiable than all the glories of the world." While at Paris, Ignatius Loyola, Francis Xavier, and Peter Le Fevre, and four others engaged themselves, by promises to each other, and by solemn vows to God, to undertake a voyage to Jerusalem, or in case of that failing, to place themselves at the feet of the pope for service in any part of the world he might please to send them.

Of the many miraculous acts that were performed by him, we notice only a few of the most remarkable.

Sometime before he left Paris for Venice, in company with Le Fevre and others, he tied his arms and thighs with little cords, to mortify himself. The flesh swelling, the cords were so deeply indented into his flesh, that the surgeons, who were called to see him, pronounced the ill incurable. In this dangerous conjuncture recourse was had to prayer by Le Fevre and his companions. This was at night. The next morning, the marks only remained, the swelling had subsided, and the cords fallen off. *p.* 16.

Xavier began his retirement with an extraordinary zeal, even passing four entire days without taking any nourishment. In the hospitals of the incurables, he was not satisfied with employing the whole day in waiting on the sick, making their beds and dressing their sores, but passed whole nights in watching by them.

War in the Levant having prevented his going to Jerusalem, "he then disposed himself to receive the orders of the priesthood, and he did receive them with those considerations of awful dread and holy confusion which are not easy to be expressed." With the meanest accommodations he passed forty days, lying on the cold hard ground, fasting all day, sustaining nature only with a little pittance of bread, which he begged about the neighborhood. The time at length arrived when his first mass was to be said at Vicensa, and "he said it with tears flowing in such abundance, that his audience could not refrain from mixing their own with his."

Digitized by Google

When by these austerities he was made sick, St. Jerome appeared to him by night, "refulgent in his beams of glory," declaring to him what were to be some of his future labors and sufferings, a few of which we are here to notice.

John III., king of Portugal, at the suggestion of James Govea, was minded to send missionaries to the East Indies, to plant and propagate the faith. This was approved and sanctioned by the pope, who was pleased to intrust to Ignatius the whole business of making the selection. Of ten, then his associates, he named two, Simon Rodriguez and Nicholas Bobadilla; but after various changes Xavier, on the 7th of April, 1541, sailed for the East. A few days before he embarked, one of the king's officers was instructed to furnish him with all necessaries for the voyage. A cloak and a few little books were all that he would accept. When urged to have a servant to attend him, he said, "So long as I have the use of these two hands," replied Xavier, "I will have no other servant:" "But decency," rejoined the other, "require that you should have one, if it were but to maintain the dignity of your character: how shameful would it seem to behold an apostolic legate washing his own linen on the deck, and dressing his own victuals!" "I will take upon me for once," said Xavier, "to serve myself and others too without dishonoring my character: so long as I do no ill, I am in no fear of scandalizing my neighbor, nor of debasing that authority with which I am intrusted. They are these human considerations, and false notions of decencies and punctilios, which have reduced the church to that condition in which we now see it." *p.* 39.

Xavier entered on his six and thirtieth year the day he embarked. The ship, called the Admiral, was carrying out Don Martin Alphonso de Sosa, viceroy of the Indies. There were at least a thousand persons in the Admiral, men of all conditions—seamen, soldiers, merchants, &c.; by all he was highly esteemed; and his conversations, sermons, and acts of charity, had great influence upon them. The viceroy invited him to his table, and gave him a large cabin; but he preferred to live by begging about the ship, and to sleep upon the bare deck. When food was sent to him from the viceroy's table, it was received and distributed amongst those who had most need of nourishment. Five months elapsed ere they reached Mozambique, and many were sick and died. "He wiped them in their sweats; he cleansed their ulcers; he washed their linen, and rendered them all the most abject services: but above all things, he had the care of their consciences, and his principal employment was to dispose them to a Christian death." *p.* 42.

Digitized by Google

During the six months he remained on Mozambique, his acts of charity were unceasing and some of them miraculous: once he was sick, and three days in a delirium. It was at this time, according to his biographer, that Xavier "began to manifest that *spirit of prophecy*, which he had to the end of his days, in so eminent a degree." Soon after this, "he began to receive from above, the first fruits of the gift of tongues, which was so abundantly bestowed on him in the Indies." On the 6th of May 1542, he landed at Goa; and thus were fulfilled two prophecies—one uttered by St. Thomas, and one by Peter de Covillan, who accompanied Vasco de Gama, and who when suffering martyrdom in 1497, foretold the rise of the order of Jesuits and this new mission.

When Xavier arrived in the east, there were not four preachers in all the Indies, nor one priest without the walls of Goa, which had its bishop, Juan de Albuquerque, of the order of St. Francis. This excellent man lived on the most friendly terms with the apostolical nuncio. Religion and morals were at the lowest ebb. "The Portuguese lived more like idolaters than Christians," doing deeds of which it is shame to speak. "Justice was sold at tribunals, and the most enormous crimes escaped from punishment." The pagans were brutes, the worshipers of the devil, full of all uncleanness, staining their own hands with the blood of infants.

In the course of five months Goa was reformed by the labors of the apostolic man. He allowed himself only four hours sleep, and even that was spent by the side of the sick. The hospitals and prisons he visited frequently. He began with the youth and children of the Portuguese who gathered around him in crowds; and having led them to the church, he then commenced public preaching. He went through the streets, with a bell in his hand, and summoned the people to the place of public worship. Fruits of these labors were soon visible. Unlawful bonds were cancelled; restitution made for ill-gotten goods; slaves, unjustly acquired, were set at liberty; and concubines, not consenting to lawful marriage, were dismissed.

From Goa, Xavier went to the Malabar coast; and in order to give more permanence and extension to his instructions, he translated into the native dialect, "the words of the sign of the cross, the apostles' creed, the commandments, the Lord's prayer, the salutation of the angel, the confiteor, the salve regina, and in fine the whole catechism." "The translation being finished, the father got without book, what he could of it; and took his way about the villages of the coast. * * * I went about, with my bell in my hand, says he

Digitized by Google

himself, and gathering together all I met, both men and women, I instructed them in the Christian doctrine: the children learned it easily by heart, in the compass of a month, and when they understood it, I charged them to teach it to their fathers and mothers, all of their own family, and even to their neighbors." He taught them also to repeat prayers, first to the Savior, and then to the Virgin, in these words, "*O holy Mary, mother of Jesus, obtain for us, from thy Son, that we may have the grace to keep this first commandment.*" *p.* 60. And so of the others; in this manner he instructed the people, and from among the most intelligent he selected catechists, to whom he committed the care of the churches. All these things he accomplished by the end of 1543. He had also selected young men to become the future instructors of their countrymen. These, by the liberality of Christians, were placed in a *seminary*, which in 1548, received the name of the college of St. Paul. That he possessed "the gift of tongues," Bohurs now imagined, to be an undoubted fact, attested by eye-witnesses. Even the dead, after they began to putrify, were raised to life; and innumerable, almost, were the miracles which he wrought, or were wrought by his authority.

In addition to all these things, Xavier was successful in seeking the aid of the Portuguese government, so that *no toleration* could be granted or allowed to the superstitions of the infidels, while the death of those who had suffered as Christians was revenged by the sword. Thus he carried himself, first in India, and then in Malacca and the Indian Archipelago, where converts were made by thousands.

In April 1549, he embarked at Goa for Japan, having in company two fathers Cozmo de Torrez and John Fernandez, besides three Japanese, Paul de Sainté Foy, and his two servants John and Anthony. The first of these three had been a libertine and a murderer, and fled from his country for the double purpose of seeing Xavier and of escaping justice. But now he and his servant were among the disciples of Xavier, all eager to visit the land of the rising sun. When at Malacca, letters reported that one of the Japanese princes had been made acquainted with the Christian religion, and had sent an express to the viceroy of India for preachers. This induced Xavier to hasten his departure, who on the 24th of June embarked in a piratical vessel at Malacca, and on the 15th August arrived at Kagoshima the birthplace of Paul de Sainté Foy.

In Japan, Xavier found that "the spirit of lies had established a kind of hierarchy, *not unlike* that of the Catholic church." Of

Digitized by Google

course by him it was easily comprehended, "Within forty days, the saint understood enough of the language, to undertake the translation of the apostle's creed, and the exposition of it; and as fast as he translated it, he got every parcel of it by heart, and with that help, was of opinion that he might begin to declare the gospel." Paul de Sainté Foy, having first obtained from the king pardon for that action (the killing of a man) which had occasioned his departure from Japan, infused into all hearts, not excepting these of the king and queen, the desire of seeing the man whose fame had spread so far, and who had come from another world, through so many stormy seas, only to teach the true way of eternal life. Xavier was soon welcomed by the king, who granted him permission to preach the Christian law in all his dominions, and gave full liberty to all his subjects to become Christians if they so desired. The field was now opened, and all the skill of 'the saint' was brought into exercise, and the scenes already exhibited in India were reënacted in Japan. Lepers were cleansed, the sick were healed, the dead raised to life, and the gift of tongues restored—so that "without ever having learned the Chinese language, he preached every day to the Chinese in their mother-tongue," there being great numbers of them at Amanguchi.

Xavier must now again visit India, where he planned an embassy and a mission to China. Being ready to sail, he addressed letters to the king, to Ignatius Loyola, and others: the following extract is from that addressed to king John.

"I shall depart from Goa, within the compass of five days, intending first for Malacca, from whence I shall take the way of China, in company of James Pereyra, who is named embassador. * * * We are three in company, who go to China with Pereyra, and our design is to free from prison, those Portuguese, who are there languishing in chains, to manage the friendship of the Chinese in favor of the crown of Portugal; and above all things to make war with the devils and their adherents. On which occasion, we shall declare to the emperor, and in the sequel to all his subjects, from the King of heaven, the great injury which they have done him, in giving that adoration which is only payable to the true God, Creator of mankind, and to Jesus Christ their Judge and Master."

April 14th, 1552, he sailed from Goa in a royal vessel, the Santa Cruz, bound to Malacca, where the embassy was to be fitted out under the immediate direction of the governor, of that place, don Alvarez de Atayda, on whom the viceroy of the Indies had reposed

Digitized by Google

the trust of so important an affair. This man had much approved of the enterprise, when Xavier first opened it on his return from Japan, and had promised to favor it with all his power: "but envy and interest are two passions, which stifle the most reasonable thoughts, and make men forget their most solemn protestations." Xavier and don Alvarez were soon at issue, denouncing each other. Ten years were now expired since Xavier's arrival in India, and only the bishop of Goa was made privy to his being the apostolic nuncio. "The thunders of the church" took no effect. Excommunication signified little to a man who had no principles. Xavier was denounced as "an ambitious hypocrite," while James Pereyra was not to go to China, either as embassador or merchant so long as don Alvarez continued governor of Malacca and captain of the seas. The governor seems never to have been subdued by the apostolic nuncio, who was constrained, at least for this once, to confess "the greatness of his sins;" they, he said, having been the reason of retarding the enterprize to China. However, "though the door seemed to be shut upon him, since all hopes of the embassy were vanished, which had facilitated his entrance into that kingdom, yet the saint despaired not of preaching the gospel in China."

The royal vessel, Santa Cruz, being at length upon the point of sailing, Xavier again embarked, and arrived at Sancian, or St. John's island, a few miles westward from Macao, in twenty-three days after her departure from Malacca. Here Xavier resumed his usual labors, raising the dead, &c., and also cleared the country of tigers. "These furious beasts came in herds together out of the forests, and devoured not only the children, but the men also, whom they found scattered in the fields, and out of distance from the intrenchments which were made for their defense. One night the servant of God went out to meet the tigers, and when they came near him, threw holy water upon them, commanding them to go back, and never after to return. The commandment had its full effect, the whole herd betook themselves to flight, and from that time forward, no tigers were ever seen upon the island."

The Portuguese at St. John's endeavored to persuade Xavier to remain with them on the island: but all their efforts were in vain. He was resolved to proceed, quoting the words of our Savior, that whoever will save his life, &c., adding, "the loss of the body being, without comparison, less to be feared than that of the soul, according to the principles of eternal wisdom, I am resolved to sacrifice a frail and miserable life for everlasting happiness." He soon found

Digitized by Google

a Chinese, who had a perfect knowledge of the general language of the country, and who could write excellently well, a man every way qualified to be his interpreter. He engaged, besides this scholar, seamen and a merchant; and the latter promised to conduct him to the gates of Canton in four days after landing on the main. When all things were ready for the voyage, his own countrymen became alarmed, lest the father's appearance at Canton should rouse the local government against them; at their request, therefore, Xavier consented to defer the execution of the enterprise until after their ships should have sailed for Malacca. They sailed; his interpreter, the merchant, and the sailors proved false; fever seized upon him; and "he was reduced to so great want of all necessaries, that he had scarcely wherewithal to sustain nature." All efforts to check the disease were abortive; he daily became worse and worse; and finally expired on the second of December, 1552, having by him only one brother of the Society, the Chinese named Antonio de Sainté Foy, and a young Indian who shortly after died a reprobate. These, with two others, four in all, alone attended his funeral.

His biographer goes on to tell us of the place where he was interred, and to describe his character and person. "He was six and forty years of age, and had passed ten and a half of them in the Indies; his stature was somewhat above the middle size; his constitution strong; his air had a mixture of pleasingness and majesty; he was fresh colored, had a large forehead, and a well-proportioned nose; his eyes were blue, but piercing and lively; and his hair and beard of a dark chestnut." He was buried in a coffin, made after the Chinese fashion, which was filled with unslacked lime. On the 17th of February, 1553, the coffin was taken up and the body found not only undecayed, but more fragrant than the most exquisite perfumes; in this state it was carried to Malacca; and there taken out of the coffin and buried without the church. Thus it remained without honor till August, when some of the devoted friends of Xavier disinterred it, and conveyed the "sacred treasure to Goa, where the funeral solemnities were celebrated with great pomp and splendor." "New miracles were wrought in presence of the holy body; the blind received their sight, and those who were taken with the palsy, recovered the use of their limbs, and lepers became as clean as babes."

Here we must lay aside the writings of Father Dominick Bohurs, the perusal of which has very much lowered the high opinion we once entertained of Francis Xavier. The miracles attributed to

Digitized by Google

him are more in number, and not less remarkable in their character, than are those recorded in our Sacred Scriptures: but with regard to them *all* there is need of ample and satisfactory testimony to prove both their genuineness and their authenticity. In many particulars the precepts and the practice of Xavier were excellent; but there are other things in his life which ought to be deprecated. We have, however, a much more favorable opinion of Xavier than of Bohurs; and we should be glad to see a faithful account of the man who was so zealous in propagating Christianity in any of its forms. When we read in his letters, to those who were to preach the faith, "*I do not forbid you to consult the Scriptures on requisite occasions*," we are constrained to think that he was influenced by another gospel, "*which is not another*," totally different from that which Paul preached.

ART. VI. *Notices of Amoy and its inhabitants; extracted from a journal of Rev. David Abeel.*

SHORT extracts from Mr. Abeel's journal were inserted in the last volume of the Repository, page 504. The death of Mrs. Boone was there noticed. Since that date, Mr. Boone has returned to Macao, from whence, March 1st, he sailed to the United States with his two children. Mr. and Mrs. McBryde were compelled from failure of health to leave Kúlángsú, and return to Macao in January.

Dec. 3*d*, 1842. During the present week we have returned the visit of the tetuh, the generalissimo of the naval forces of the province, and called upon the táutái (or intendant of circuit), the highest civil officer of the place. The táutái sent his card with that of Fliáng, gov.-general, the latter having been prevented from calling, as we are informed, through the misunderstanding of one of the interpreters. The day we were going to visit his excellency it rained. Early the next morning he left the place. We found the officers upon whom we called as affable and kind as possible. To each of them we have presented a copy of the New Testament, and other books.

24*th*. After the services of Sunday last, a number of officers called upon us. One of them is the tsánfú, or commandant of Amoy, and next in rank to the tetuh. These visits were returned during the week.

Feb. 4*th*, 1843. Every day of the closing week has been interesting on account of the numbers who have called, and to whom the character and works of the true God have been explained. It is pleasing to have those return who

Digitized by Google

have evidently reflected upon what they heard, and read and upon whose minds there is a faint glimmering of light. Some of our visitors sit a long time, and listen attentively to the new and strange doctrines. It is to be regretted however that the Chinese with the fewest exceptions never contradict you. It is evidently the result of indifference to religious subjects. They have so few connected or consistent ideas in regard to things spiritual and eternal, that they act like children when you converse with them. Say what you please against their own superstitions, they are seldom offended. On the contrary they appear as much delighted with the force of your arguments, as if they themselves had wielded them in favor of some cherished tenets.

On the 9th, Mr. Lay, who is here with admiral Parker, Dr. Cumming, and myself took an excursion into the country, We had promised some of the patients of Dr. C. that we would visit their village, and as the day was fine, and the work within doors was sufficiently attended to, we started about 11 A.M. After passing through the large town below Amoy, called Amung kang, we walked along the shore toward the mouth of the harbor, having a range of high rugged hills on the left, distant about a mile to a mile and a half from the shore. On this narrow space, composed of sand and very light soil, as many human beings as one would think could possibly extract nourishment from the earth and the adjacent sea were crowded together. The wheat fields reminded us of home. We passed eight villages, exclusive of the large town spoken of in a walk of six or seven miles. At two of these villages we stopped, and were greeted by the population *en masse*. In one of them were the relatives of a man from whose neck Dr. Cumming had cut out a large tumor. Men, women, and children turned out to see the man, who according to their notions, possessed such wonderful skill. We were feasted by them in their best style, and what was more gratifying had the privilege of preaching to two pretty large assemblies of both sexes, besides having much conversation with the most intelligent and inquisitive of them.

25th. Beside attending to a goodly number of daily visitors, we have made two excursions in different directions during the week. On Thursday, I accompanied col. and Mrs. Cowper and others to call upon the tetuh. Being the only interpreter I was admitted with Mrs. Cowper to the apartments of the women. The principal lady whom we saw was called his third wife; but whether the preceding numbers are extant or not I could not learn. She had large feet, as we were told; but took care not to betray the secret of her origin. Her appearance was prepossessing, and her demeanor lady-like. Among other things she spoke of the losses her wardrobe and furniture had sustained when the English took the place. I endeavored to teach her something of the true God. From the significant looks and gestures of her maids, when I introduced the subject, it was evident that they had been present when I addressed the women on a former occasion. Tea and confectionary were handed, and immense cakes made of sugar and ornamented, which she had received from her friends on nuptial occasions, were presented to Mrs. Cowper.

Digitized by Google

The next day nearly the same party visited the most splendid Budhistic temple I have seen in these parts, situated below Amung kang. I tried to teach the persons who came around us, and especially the priests, those truths which stand in such perfect contrast to all we saw in the sculpture, tablets, and paintings of the place. The cannon balls of the English had torn away parts of the building. May the knowledge of the true God soon leave the rest to a speedy decay.

April 6th. About 11 o'clock we started out to improve the fine day for an excursion. Crossing to Amoy, we skirted the hills behind the town, where they had been yesterday decorating the tombs, and where many were still engaged. At one of them they inquired about the propriety of thus showing their regard for the dead. I told them that while our parents were living it was highly proper to respect and cherish them: but that it was perfectly useless, so far as their gratification was concerned, to decorate their tombs; that their unconscious remains were all that the grave held, the nobler part, the immortal, thinking, conscious soul not being here. The conversation led naturally to a future state, and to the only way of obtaining a blessed immortality. We continued our ramble some distance in a northeast direction from the town until we came to one or two villages. Here the gathering together of the people offered an opportunity for one or two short discourses. They listened and talked over what was said, and again confessed that we were wiser than they on these points. On returning we encountered a black faced idol which the priests were carrying around to aid in obtaining alms. Stopping in front of it, I charged those present with stupidity and guilt in worshiping such 'a stock,' telling them that the true and living God was by these means provoked to anger, and would certainly punish them after death. They offered no objections; but as usual seemed rather to be struck with the force of the remarks.

7th. There has been no little excitement among the officers at Amoy at the measures taken by the emperor to punish them for allowing the English to take the place. All the civil and military officers of any importance are to feel the rod, some of them very severely. Very fortunately for himself, our friend the naval chief or tetuh was out of the way at the time in search of pirates, by which means he retains his place and probably his head, while his button and feathers and salary are taken from him for a time. Two of the others, the tsánfú or commandant, and the háifáng or prefect, with whom we were on most friendly terms are to be displaced and sent to Peking for trial. The lowest punishment it is thought, will be banishment to the cold country north of China Proper for several years. The táutái or highest civil officer has been superseded two or three months.

To-day the newly appointed commandant and retinue called upon us. Having no other interpreter, I accompanied him to make his other calls. He was evidently much struck with the ladies, three of whom happen to be here just now, and finding that in connection with good personal appearance and engaging manners, they could read, write, paint, &c., he confessed in strong terms their superiority to his countrywomen.

Digitized by Google

I went with him on ship board, and being very sociable and talkative, we had much conversation together. I explained to him some of the leading features of our religion, and introduced many facts connected with Christianized civilization which I thought might be of service to him. Speaking of our equal fondness for children of both sexes, he and his official companion said that it was not so with their countrymen, that they destroyed very many of their female offspring. I inquired what proportion they thought were thus murdered, taking the whole surrounding country into consideration. They replied, about 30 to 40 per cent. This corresponds so nearly with minute inquiries from visitors inhabiting all the adjacent parts, that I should be inclined to set it down as about the fair proportion. As I am still pursuing these inquiries, I shall be better qualified to determine in the future.

15*th*. The newly appointed háifáng 海方 called upon us this week, and begged me to go with him on ship board. He is a fine looking man, of courtly manners and expresses the greatest kindliness of feeling. If I had never lived in China before the new order of things, I should probably not be so much struck with the astonishing change in the conduct of the officers. Their present condescension and suavity are quite equalled by the disdainful pride they formerly assumed. While returning their calls we proposed visiting our old displaced friends. The old commandant excused himself from seeing us. He takes his reverses very much to heart. The old háifáng received us, but O, how changed! He who appeared in such splendid robes at the newyear, reminded me now of a peacock with its feathers plucked. He received us kindly, but the call was a sad one. Poor man; the people have petitioned for his pardon, and I hope they may succeed. He was formerly known by the name of 'the flayer' on account of his exactions; but his recent kindness has turned the tide of public feeling in his favor.

22*d*. During the week our hands have been very full. Dr. Cumming draws a large number of patients. His services are very useful both in relieving present suffering, and in bringing so many within the sound of the gospel. If we can ever get a hospital on a pretty large scale here, the influence will probably be immense. Who will furnish the funds? Among other things, we have supplied the two new officers with the New Testament and other books. One of them sent his messenger for them.

We think the proper position for the efforts of the Medical Missionary Society are well exhibited in the journal; here we see the physician calling the people together, and the preacher speaking to them of the good news of salvation. At such times, as a Chinese in Canton once observed when remarking Dr. Parker's efforts, it is 'that a man's heart is soft when his body is afflicted, and then he will hear.'

Digitized by Google

ART. VII. *Report of shipping entered at Hongkong during the months of August and September*, 1842.

THE report of these two months was omitted when the list was published in January (pages 46–55), and is now inserted to supply that deficiency.

Aug. 1842.	Vessel's name.	Consignees.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
1st	Guess,	Allanson & Co.	Macao,	Macao,	General,	1	19	133
,,	Lord Amherst,	Dent & Co.	,,	,,	Opium,	1	45	330
,,	Judith Allan,	J. Allan.	London,	,,	Gov. stores,	135	25	608
2d	Caroline,		Newcastle,	Chusan,	Coals,	123	19	372
2d	Dumfries,		London,		Stores,	98	23	468
3d	H.M.S. Minden,	Capt. Quin.	Hospital ship,	England,				
4th	Queen Victoria,	J. M. & Co.	Whampoa,		Tea,	6	43	634
4th	Ann Eliza,	Holliday & Co.	Macao,		Ballast,		16	254
4th	Greenlaw,	Lindsay & Co.	Madras.		Cotton,	30	41	420
5th	Eliz. Ainslie,	Lyster,	Calcutta.		Gov. stores,	38	46	400
6th	Anonyma,	J. M. & Co.	Bombay,		Opium,	24	74	297
9th	J. Brightman,	Viall,	Macao,		Sundries,	1	44	404
9th	Claudine,	J. M. & Co.	London,		Gov. stores,	132	25	452
10th	Hongkong,	Holgate & Co.	Macao,		Timber,	1	12	365
,,	U. S. S. Boston,	Comr. Long.						
11th	Intrepid,	Stewart,	Calcutta,		Gov. coals,	48	21	300
12th	Elora,		Macao,		Timber,	1	15	330
,,	Mary Ann,		Newcastle,		Gov. coals,	140	16	320
13th	Cacique,	Fearon & Son,	Macao,		Arrack,	1	21	150
16th	Prince of Wales,	Jardine & Co.	Bombay,		Cotton,	50	100	626
17th	Herald,		Chusan,		Ballast,	11	30	237
,,	Isabella Thompson,		Chusan,		,,	16	16	382
,,	Litherland,		Liverpool,		Gen. cargo,	115	18	365
19th	Rafaela, (Sp.)	Kinsley,	Manila,		Coals, &c.	15	29	250
21st	Mermaid,		Calcutta,	Macao,	General,	44	65	650
23d	Cherokee,	Jardine & Co.	Chusan,		Ballast,	18	15	278
,,	Fortescue,	Holliday & Co.	Macao,	Chusan,	Stores,	2	30	305
,,	M. of Hastings,	(Por.) Oliveira,	Bombay,	Macao,	Cotton,	75	35	220
,,	Hashemy,	Ramsay,	Calcutta,	Chusan,	Stores,	43	55	545
,,	M. Ann Watson,	J. M. & Co.	Amoy,		Ballast,		28	311
,,	Mor,	,,	Calcutta,		Opium,			
25th	Bombay Castle,	,,	Bombay,		Cotton,	46	85	609
26th	Hope,		Macao,					
,,	Regina,	W. H. Harton,	Madras,		Stores,	35	35	277
27th	Sir E. Ryan,		Macao,		Ballast,		50	315
28th	Felicity,	Orders,	,,		Timber,	1	16	299
30th	Fenella	B. S. Company,	Singapore,		Gov. coals	19	10	320
,,	Madura,	Mylue,	Macao,			2	26	603
,,	Isabella,	Dent & Co.	,,		Ballast,	2	7	524
31st	Omega,	J. M. & Co.	,,		Opium,	1	43	175
Sep. 1842.								
1st	Louisa		London,		Gov. stores,	135	17	369
,,	Matilda,	,,	Liverpool,	Macao,	General,	120	17	318
2d	Cornwall,		London,		Gov. stores,	120	55	672
,,	Weraff,	,,	Calcutta,		Opium,	50	35	250
4th	H. M. Troop S. Alligator,	Brown,	Singapore,		Gov. stores,	12		
5th	Victoria, (Por.)		Calcutta,	,,				
,,	Mahamoodie	J. M. & Co.	Macao,		Ballast,		30	261
7th	H. M. S. Wolverine	Johnson,						
,,	Valparaiso, (Am.)	Ritchie,	New York,		General,	117	12	402
,,	Camieu,	Clucas,	Macao,				20	388
9th	H. C. St. Sesostris,	Ormsby,	Nanking,	Suez,	Dispatches,			
10th	H. C. St. Tenasserim,	Wall,	,,	Calcutta,	Dispatches,			
,,	Rob Roy,		Macao,		Opium,	2	40	308

Digitized by Google

Sep. 1842.	Vessel's names.	Consignees.	From.	Bound to.	Import cargo.	Days out.	Men.	Tons.
10th	Wm. Hughes.	Macvicar & Co.	Macao,			1	30	219
11th	H. C. St. Ackbar,	Pepper,	England,		Mail			
„	H. M. S. Vindictive,	Nicholas,	A Cruize,					
„	Potentate,	J. M. & Co.		England,	Teas,			
12th	H. M. S. Nimrod and Cruiser,							
„	U. S. S. Constellation and Boston,							
16th	Black Nymph,	J. M. & Co.	Singapore,		Gov. coals,	21	15	300
„	Royal Exchange,	Rees,	Nanking,		Ballast,			
„	Mary Ann,		Batavia,		Rice,		21	394
„	Osprey,	Kirk,	Liverpool,		Gov. coals,	137	19	381
17th	Palestine,	Government,	„	Macao,		137	33	808
„	Maria, (Sp.)	Miranda,	Macao,	Manila,	Stores,	4	20	409
„	Columbine,	Pybus,			Opium,			
18th	Danish Oak, (Dan.)	Sass,	Singapore,		General,	11	21	400
„	Ann Maria,	J. M. & Co.	Madras,	Whampoa,	Cotton,	39	26	659
19th	Vixen,		Namoh,		Specie,	4		
20th	Zenobia, (Am.)	Olyphant & Co.	Liverpool,		General,	113	23	630
„	Algerine,	Wilson & Co.	Calcutta,		„	45	31	195
„	Fram. Cowasjee,	J. M. & Co.	„	Whampoa,	Cotton,	42	93	950
22d	H. M. S. Agincourt,	Bruce, R. N.						
23d	Bolton,	Dent & Co.	Macao,		Ballast,	2	30	540
„	Emma Eugenia,		„			1	19	362
„	H. C. St. Auckland,	Ethersey, R. N.,	Nanking,	Suez,	Dispatches,			
26th	Louisa,	Dent & Co.		Chusan,	Opium,			
27th	Equestrian,	Cromarty	London,		Gov. stores,	120	39	660
„	Buckinghamshire,	J. M. & Co.	Madras,	Whampoa,	Cotton,			1731
„	Fort William,	„	Bombay,			43	150	1300
28th	H. M. S. Clio,	Troubridge, R. N.,	Nanking	England,	Specie.			
29th	H. C. St. Hooghly,	Ross,	Macao.					
Oct. 1842.								
3d	H. M. S. Calliope,	Kuper,	Nanking,	England,	Specie.			
4th	Jane (Dut.)	Berg.	Bali,	Macao,	Rice,	20	23	190

ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: sir H. Pottinger's communication to the governor at Canton, and his excellency's reply respecting smuggling; public notices respecting the payment of hong debts; extracts from the Peking Gazettes; visit of Hoang Antung and Hienling to Hongkong; deepening of the Grand Canal; bad crops in Chili; Mongol officers in Peking; building and repairs of temples; investiture of admiral Parker and sir H. Pottinger as knight grand crosses of the Bath; U. S. ship Constellation; popular feeling against the English; affairs at Hongkong.*

THE proclamation of H. M. plenipotentiary regarding the smuggling carried on in the river and at Canton will be found on page 224. About the same time, H. E. sent the following communication to the governor at Canton, upon the same subject, to which he received an immediate answer.

Sir H. Pottinger's communication to the governor at Canton.

"Government House, Hongkong, April 13th, 1843.

"It has been brought to my notice, through a private channel, that a very extensive system of smuggling and evasion of duties, both outwards and

Digitized by Google

inwards, is at this time practiced at Canton, with the connivance of the local custom-house officers, and lest the same fact should come to your excellency's knowledge, and you should be led to imagine, that I either approve, or countenance such proceedings, to the obvious detriment of the legal trade, and the great loss of the imperial revenue, I do myself the honor in assuring your excellency to the contrary, and of declaring, in this official manner, that such practices are totally at variance with the intentions and wishes, both of my government and myself, and that I shall be happy to unite with your excellency in any step consistent with my situation and duties, towards putting a stop to this evil. It is almost needless, however, for me to report, that which I have over and over again explained to the imperial commissioners, and other Chinese authorities, that the suppression of smuggling must depend on the activity and integrity of the Chinese custom-house officers; that neither British officers, nor people, nor vessels, can be employed in it; and that, however deeply I may deplore such disreputable and disgraceful conduct, the remedy does not lie in my hands.

"I avail myself of this occasion to wish your excellency health and happiness. A most important communication.

(Signed) "HENRY POTTINGER.

"To his excellency Ki Kung, gov.-general, &c., &c. Canton."

H. E. the governor's reply.

"Ki Kung, a guardian of the heir-apparent, &c., &c., hereby makes this communication in reply.

"I have this instant, received the honorable plenipotentiary's communication of the 14th day of the 3d moon (13th April), which I perfectly understand, and by it may be seen the honorable plenipotentiary's most praiseworthy intentions to maintain peace and harmony.

"As to the hoppo's clerks and followers receiving bribes to connive at smuggling, it is, I really fear, difficult to guaranty that such is not the case, and I, the governor-general, have communicated the same to his excellency, the hoppo, that, by some examples of severity, he may cleanse out this fountain of evil. As regards the English merchants, no doubt there are good and upright men among them: but yet, it is to be feared, that out of every ten of them, there may at least be one or two given to deceit. The honorable plenipotentiary, for his part, gives no protection or encouragement whatever to smuggling, and I, the governor-general, never had the smallest suspicion that he did so; still, it is difficult for a single person to oversee so much, and if, perchance, his supervision be not perfect, there will be less or more of smuggling; so I must, as before, beg of the honorable plenipotentiary, that the two countries being now united in friendship, he will be more stringent than ever in his superintendence; the English merchants should not be permitted to listen to the seductions of the hoppo's clerks and followers, to league with them in evading the duties; and now that we are engaged in consulting about a tariff of duties, I still more devoutly hope, that the plenipotentiary will come forward with a plan of rules and regulations to be inscribed in our code as a lasting guide, how we may act together in searching and preventing such abuses.

"For this I now reply, and avail myself of the opportunity to wish your excellency all health and happiness.

"To his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, bart., &c., &c.

"Táukwáng, 22d year, 3d moon, 17th day." (April 16th 1842.)

Partly, we suppose, in consequence of this communication from H. M. plenipotentiary, the authorities at Canton soon after began to bestir themselves to check the growing spirit of evading the duties.

Digitized by Google

Unable, however, to repose the slightest confidence in the integrity of their custom-house officers, their wakefulness must soon give place, again, to a drowsy unconsciousness of the frauds practiced on the imperial revenue, so long as their own private coffers are rapidly filling.

There is some difficulty found in shipping goods from Canton, in consequence of a dispute between the superintendent of customs (hoppo) and the hong-merchants, regarding the price of the ginseng, which his imperial majesty is graciously pleased to allow the hong-merchants to purchase from the stock yielded by his patrimonial possessions. It is indeed time that this system of trade, convenient though it be for the facile conduct of a large commerce, should cease, and all its pretenses for extortion and annoyance with it. We hope we may soon see the yearly court appointment of hoppo done away with, and the collection of the customs placed, as they should be, under the direct jurisdiction of the governor of the province, who can appoint, as he does at Shánghái and Ningpo, his deputy to preside over the details of their receipt.

Hong debts. It will be seen from the following notices issued under authority of H. M. Superintendent that these claims are at last in a way of liquidation.

Macao, 30th March, 1843.

"Gentlemen,—I am directed by sir Henry Pottinger to intimate to you, that having now had under his consideration, and having most carefully perused and weighed the proceedings of the committee which investigated the claims against the insolvent Hingtai hong in 1837, his excellency has resolved to confirm those proceedings, and to authorize the payment of dividends accordingly, under the superintendence of an officer on the part of the British government who will be deputed to Canton for that purpose. The cohong having reported that a further sum of $500,000 is ready to discharge the established claims against the Hingtai and other hongs, orders will be issued for its early division, and you are requested to pass the usual receipts. The cases of protest against the proceedings of the committee in the case of the Hingtai debts have been referred to England, and the decision of her majesty will be hereafter communicated to those who are interested in it.

"I have the honor to be, &c. G. A. Malcolm.

"To the British merchants in China, creditors of the late Hingtai hong."

Macao, 31st March, 1843.

"Gentlemen,—With reference to my letter of yesterday's date, I am now directed to further intimate to you that sir Henry Pottinger has examined into the claims against the insolvent hongs of Kingqua and Mowqua, and has authorized the payment of them from the monies about to be received, in virtue of the treaty, from the provincial government of Canton, in the proportion which such claims, and those of the Hingtai hong, may bear to the forthcoming instalment.

"As soon as the capital of Kingqua's debt is discharged, arrangements will be made (and promulgated) for adjusting the accumulated interest on it. With respect to Mowqua's debt, his excellency has desired me to state to you, that after having given the question the most careful consideration, he can by no means recognize, or admit, the principle that interest on any portion of the capital can be demanded for a single hour after such portion shall be discharged, and therefore any of the creditors who have received interest for a year instead of eight months, on the late dividend, must write the difference back to Mowqua's credit, and allow it to be deducted from the amount of their next instalment.

Digitized by Google

"It appears from the accounts of Mowqua's debts which have been submitted, that discrepancies exist in a number of the accounts to an aggregate amount of $7820,70. Sir Henry Pottinger thinks it most desirable that these sums should be at once settled, and be either struck off, or paid; and capt. Balfour (her majesty's consul at Shánghái), who is about to proceed to Canton, to superintend matters on behalf of her majesty's government, will be authorized to have them finally adjusted, either by an amicable arrangement between the creditors and debtors, or by arbitration.

"There still remain to be considered debts that have been claimed as payable by the cohong, but of which the details have not been agreed to, and likewise debts not originally owing by hong-merchants, but which are claimed as having been assumed by those individuals. With respect to these debts I shall again address you as soon as sir Henry Pottinger has had time to look into, and make up his mind upon them, and in the meantime I have to call your attention to his excellency's letter of the 25th of last month to Mr. Morrison's address, in which it is stated that it is the business of the claimants, and not of government, to establish claims that may be brought forward. I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

"G. A. MALCOLM.

"To British merchants in China, creditors of the late Kingqua, Mowqua and other hongs."

May 11th. Two members of the imperial commission—Hwáng Antung 黃恩彤, one of the secretaries to government in Kiángsú, and Hienling 咸齡, lately commanding as lieut.-general, the military district Mantchouria—arrived this day at Hongkong, where they landed under a salute of 11 guns, and took up their residence in quarters prepared for them by H. M.'s plenipotentiary. Hwáng Antung is an officer of high attainments in the literature of his own language, an intelligent and accomplished scholar. He was acting as the secretary in the department of territory and finance *(púcking sz')* at Nanking, when the fleet passed up the Yángtsz' kiáng last year; and his advice and support it was that encouraged the gov.-general, Niú Kien, to seek for pacific negotiations, and to display the flag of truce from the walls of Nanking. Hwáng took a high literary degree at an early age. Attached to the Hánlin Academy, he has spent his time of service chiefly at the court; and was at one time superintendent of the palace of Jehó. He was sent to Kiángsú with the rank of intendant or commissioner of circuit (táutái) in 1840–41. He is now 43 years of age; and likely yet to hold an important position in the government. In common with many of the higher officers, he is a native of Shántung, the province of Confucius' birth. Hienling is a Mantchou, of a quiet and good natured disposition, but in intelligence and knowledge not rising above mediocrity. During his command in the Mantchou province of Ghirin (Kirin), some pecuniary malversation of a subordinate passing unchecked by him, he was degraded; and in the beginning of last year he was sent with the rank of an imperial guard, to retrieve his lost position by his services under Kíying. In Kíying's first opening of communication with the commander-in-chief, after the fall of Chápú, Hienling was associated with Ílípú in conducting the correspondence opened on Kíying's behalf with sir Hugh Gough and sir Wm. Parker. Ílípú,

Digitized by Google

an older and an abler man, recovered however his position by his then services, while Hienling only gained for himself the decoration of a 'peacock's feather.'

19th. The officers of the special commission, Hwáng Antung, and Hienling, returned yesterday to Canton. We understand that they have been much pleased with their visit to Hongkong. It has certainly been a satisfaction to those interested in the welfare of China to see officers of their intelligence and character introduced so freely as they have been to European society and manners. They dined twice with her majesty's plenipotentiary during their stay; they rode almost daily in a carriage obligingly placed at their disposal; they visited and spent an evening at the institutions of the Morrison Education and Medical Missionary Societies; and they attended, at the invitation of colonel Knowles, a parade of the artillery, whose light field train, with the rapidity of its movements, highly delighted them, especially the military officer, Hienling. On the 17th, they were to have made the circuit of the island, and, at the invitation of colonel Campbell were to see the 98th regiment paraded, and afterwards to take a collation with its officers: but the heavy rain of the 17th compelled them to forego, or defer, that gratification. They witnessed the investiture of vice-admiral sir W. Parker, as a knight Grand Cross of the Bath, on board H. M.'s ship Cornwallis, on the 18th; and immediately afterwards, started for Whampoa in the H. C. steamer Akbar.

We hear that intelligence has been received of Kiying having left Nanking, on his way hither, to resume the position of chief of the imperial high commission, rendered vacant by Ilipú's death. He was to make a circuit by way of Hángchau, to investigate the case of one Aoyun, a disgraced officer, whom the 'awe-spreading generalissimo,' Yiking, employed to engage militia and kidnappers during the war, and who has since been stirring up sedition and tumult. He has been made prisoner, and will be sent up to Peking, from whence as a Mantchou enrolled there, he ought not to have been absent without leave.—Kiying will probably arrive about the 5th of June at Canton.

A few extracts from late Peking Gazettes will give our readers some views on the shady side of the scene in contrast of the promotions and honors conferred by H. B. M.'s government.

"*March 1st.* The gazettes from Peking during the last few weeks have abounded in particulars more or less relating to the concerns of the recent war. The Chinese law requires that the commanding officer of a division, detachment, or fort, who has lost his camp, post, or garrison, as well as the district civilian who has lost the city, or chief town of his district, shall suffer death; and the officers now at the head of affairs at court, seem resolved to enforce this law with its utmost rigor. A singular thing appears in the rule for the punishment of the civilians: the higher officers who may be residing in the city or town are passed over with lighter punishment, and it is the poor magistrate of the district who has to answer for its loss with his life. His position is explained to us by the old adage, that the magistrate is the little 'king' of his small state, and in the Chinese denomi-

Digitized by Google

nation of him as the 'father and mother' of his people, in all whose concerns he is expected to take an interest; and we are thus enabled to understand how it is that he is made more particularly answerable for the safety of the district, in which the other high officers are only considered as having their residence.

"The disgrace of 奕山 Yishán and 奕經 Yiking, for so completely failing in their high commands, and their condemnation to death, has been before noticed. We hear of them from time to time, as they approach Peking, but have not yet heard of their arrival there. Wanwei 文蔚, who was stationed, under Yiking, at Hángchau, is condemned to share their fate. Yáng Fáng 楊芳 who preceded Yishán at Canton, and, who was, with him and Lungwan 隆文, cooped up within the city, has by his early retirement from the scene, carried away unsullied the laurels which he gained in the Cashgar war against Jehanguir. Tsishin 齊愼, fortunate in not arriving at Canton till after its beleaguerment, and in only reaching Chinkiáng after its gates had been closed, though he precipitately ran, with his two thousand best men, upon the first fire, and struck not a blow in support of the brave but too self-willed Háiling, has escaped with nearly as much of praise as of disgrace; he has returned to Sz'chuen.

"Old Tau Chinpiú 竇振彪 the naval commander-in-chief of Fukien, by being luckily abroad in search of pirates, (whom he pursued to the coasts Chekiáng), not only, when Amoy fell, escaped a violent death by his own or an enemy's hands, but also gets clear now with a deprivation of rank, retaining his office,—a deprivation out of which eight years' good conduct is to restore him to his former position. The emperor's hope that gratitude for such indulgence will rouse our old friend to active exertions, might have been spared. His departed energies will never return to the feeble old man on this side the grave, who is most anxious to retire in peace to his quiet home in Káuchau. The intendants (táutái) of the circuits, whereof Amoy and Ningpo are the seats of government, are also to suffer disgrace. Old Liú Yáuchun 劉耀椿 of Amoy, and Lu Tsechán鹿澤長 of Ningpo, will deem themselves fortunate if their public course be ended with a gracious permission to retire to their homes, title-less as they first left them to seek dignity and honor. They are both from the native land of Confucius—Shántung—are both men of ability, and the former especially is a man of intelligence, and actuated in his official station by good and kindly purposes. Wú Yki, the intendant of Shánghái is among the few honest-hearted men in office in China; but possesses little ability. He is from Fukien, and will return thither to live the rest of his life in private.

"The two whose condemnation we most deplore are, Yú Púyun 余步雲, who was commander-in-chief in Chekiang, and in that capacity resided at Ningpo, and was present in command at Chinhái, in October, 1841,—and "old Shú"—Shú Kungshau 舒恭受, the civil officer in charge of [illegible] on the 1st of that month, when that island was a second time occupied by British arms. In different ways they have both deserved a fate far other than the ignominious death to which they are now condemned. Yú Púyun has been condemned by the Grand Council, in concert with the three high Criminal Tribunals, to immediate death."

21*st*. The province of Chilí has been suffering much under the

Digitized by Google

effects of drought and flood, during different periods of the past summer: and the taxes due have consequently been remitted till such time as a more fruitful year will enable the cultivators to pay them. The troubles of the empire, from bad seasons, war, insurrection, irruptions of the Yellow river, and now the appearance of the comet, have stirred up one of the Board of Censors to recommend to the emperor that he open his ears more attentively to receive advice and reproof. His majesty defends himself at having at all times given free approach to all advisers; but declares his aversion to mere superstitious wailings, that are devoid of all practical bearing on the good of the people and nation.

The part of the Grand Canal which is being deepened lies between Chinkiáng and Súchau (Soochow). The emperor has deemed it necessary to send out special commissioners to superintend the works on the Yellow river. Chingkang and Lí Hwui are their names. Lí Siángfan, who was last year sent as a special commissioner with reference to the Grand Canal is still acting as the governor thereof, Linking, the late governor, being disgraced. Another special commission is setting in Húkwáng, with reference to the insurrections and riots there.

20*th*. The Gazettes from Peking that have just reached us are very devoid of interest. Many of the details which appear in them still relate to the recent war and its consequences, riots in different provinces, disgrace of officers of the cities and districts which fell to the British arms, rewards to the contributors to the expenses of the war and the defenses of the provinces, &c., &c. Kíying has proposed a new course of instruction and trial for naval officers, in which gunnery, and particularly the use of the musket, is to take the place of archery. Chin Kiáiping, a retired commander-in-chief, who appeared for a brief time again at Tsáugo, has proposed a new composition of gunpowder which is to be adopted.

Another subject to which the Gazettes frequently refer is the deepening of various parts of the Grand Canal, and the adoption of preventive steps against the encroachments of the Yellow river, which has just been repaired, after having a second time burst its banks during the past year. Lin Tsisü was employed on the first repair, at the end of which he was dismissed to his place of exile in Ílí. In the second repairs he is not alluded to. He was for some years, before the period of his coming to Canton to destroy the opium, one of the principal officers employed in the management of the Yellow river.

22*d*. We observe that Telke Dortsi, the president at Kourun, which is the capital of the extensive but thinly peopled country of the Kalka Mougols, has recently been at Peking. The little that we know of this people, from P. Gerbillon, who with other Jesuit missionaries was frequently there under the orders of the emperor Kánghí, and from Timkowski, the head of the decennial mission from Russia in 1820–21, makes us anxious to know more.

Still more interesting, probably, would it be to gain an accurate

Digitized by Google

knowledge of the Tungouse races of Mantchouria, and of the vast, thickly wooded country of Ghirin and Saghalien, or Tsitsihar, in which they dwell. To the little information we derive from the Jesuit missionaries regarding this country, we can only add what Péyrouse has told of its shores, when he coasted it, from Corea to the island of Saghalien,—at the mouth of the river of the same name, which, after a long course from the Russian frontier, there disembogues.

24th. We find mention made of five Lewchewans wrecked on the coast of Chekiáng, or rather taking shelter there, after being driven by a violent gale off their own shores.

Building of a new temple. A new temple has lately been erected by the Chinese on the shore westward of Macao, for the reception of an image of the god Wákwáng 華光, which literally translated means Glorious Brightness. This god is supposed to rule over the element of fire, and is supplicated for protection against the designs of incendiaries, against the lash of the Thunderer's whip (as the Chinese call lightning), and to preserve the worshiper from the dangers of the elements generally. This image was brought from the north last year by some person connected with the Expedition, and presented to one of the residents in Macao; if we have been rightly informed, it was obtained from a temple in one of the towns on the Yángtsz' kiáng, perhaps Wúsung or Chinkiáng fú. This idol was afterwards put up at a furniture sale, and was bid in by one of the shopkeepers of Macao, who on receiving it home carefully placed it away. A subscription paper was circulated among the gentry and tradesmen of the town, and placards put up in public places, setting forth the virtues of this god, and calling upon every one to aid in erecting a proper building for his reception. Between $2500 and $3000 were subscribed, and enough of this amount was paid in, to build a temple of three rooms; the consecration of the temple and installation of the idol were accompanied by a theatre and a mass, for the former of which the most talented company of players the provincial city could produce was engaged.

Proposal to repair an old temple. The following paper has recently been circulated in Canton, but with what success we have not heard. The Goddess of Má tsúpó is much supplicated by seafaring people in China for protection against shipwreck and prosperity in their voyages. For a notice of Meichau, where this deity has a large temple, see vol. II., page 563.

Proposal to rebuild the ancient temple of the Queen of Heaven near the imperial landing-place on the south of the city.

The old temple of the most honorable, the Queen of Heaven on the south of the city is an ancient structure, and ought to be restored. The seafaring population receive happiness as they regard its bright and soft effulgence, but [the citizens of] the city of rams are ashamed as they behold its dilapidations. Our predecessors have already successively repaired it, and for thirty years, it had been a venerated temple, when suddenly the English banditti attacked it. For two years the dust and rubbish have rendered the buildings and galleries nearest the water side, like heaps of tiles and rubbish. While the deity is not at rest, can the thoughts of men be tranquil?

Digitized by Google

Now the present happily being a time of renewed and general quiet, and the common swept of all infelicitous nuisances, under favor of the benign dignity of her secret protection, it is still more proper that the brightness of the temple may be made to return, and its flying eaves project in restored beauty. It is proposed to rebuild the front temple for the worship of the most honorable goddess, and it is also thought, to restore the rear hall for the service of the two holy ones, the god of Letters and of War.

We take the likerty therefore to call on good men for their moderate contributions; the original foundations are still extant, and by united efforts the work can be at once raised: how much more then ought a city so long celebrated for its riches assist the more liberally in this work! From near Fáti, when the wind is still, the distant sound of the bell, where the river market is held can then be heard. When everything is prepared, the work can soon be completed, and all will see the doings of the goddess, in the pictured pillars radiant in colors of red and azure. Then soon will the sides of the pavilion, its carved rafters exhibiting the beauty of their coloring, mirror forth the vacant hall below. When the curtain of the goddess is fully prepared, millions of myriads will all share her condescending efficacious influence: when the eastern streams visit their ancestor, then will the ocean enjoy a never-ending tranquillity.

The investiture of H. E. vice-admiral sir William Parker with the insignia of a Knight Grand Cross of the Bath was performed by sir H. Pottinger on board H. M. S. Cornwallis in Hongkong harbor on the 18th inst.; and on the 20th, sir W. Parker invested sir H. Pottinger with the badge of the same honor at the Government House.

The U. S. frigate Constellation, which left this for Manila last month, made her appearance after sailing from that port in the harbor of Amoy about the middle of this month. Commodore Kearny there met with the Am. schooner Ariel, capt. Shannon, whose sailing papers he examined, and ordered the captain to take out whatever treasure and cargo he had on board, and return directly to Macao.—We avail of this opportunity, while speaking of the Constellation, to explain a remark made on page 108, regarding an *American officer*, that the gentleman there referred to was not an officer, nor had ever received a commission of any sort from the government of the United States.

The hostile feeling against the English, felt by the people of Canton and vicinity, which has not at any time since last December altogether subsided, has lately taken a new mode of showing itself in the dispersion of a forged edict, purporting to be from a high English officer. Forgeries of official papers are not uncommon in China, and we introduce it here merely as a specimen of such performances.

Ma, generalissimo for subduing the East, created an Earl for pacifying the Chinese, and commander-in-chief of the land and sea forces, and of the commissariat, hereby issues distinct commands to the officers and people for their implicit obedience, that disaster to the country and ruin to families may be prevented: Whereas the government of China having lost its authority, insulting those that are weak, and dreading those that are powerful, has plundered our property, forced upon us a bond, imprisoned our subjects, and appropriated the goods of our people, in order to stop the flow from, and supply the deficiencies of, the treasury: it thinks nothing of thwarting men's wishes and bringing calamity upon their persons. I, the generalissimo, reflect, that China is governed by crafty rulers: such as Hwang-Tsiontsz', who advised to make it (smoking opium) a crime worthy of death, and thus got himself raised to a station of power and profit; he made a law by which innocent persons could be implicated, and

Digitized by Google

the rulers forced the people to flee. I think many a person of talent and bravery must from this cause have left; and because they have gone, much injury and loss of life has ensued: this has been a sort of provoking a contest, and they have willingly hearkened to whoever led them any whither.

I, the generalissimo, looking up to the signs in the heavens, and also observing the feelings of the people, and availing of their indignation, have memorialized my sovereign that she straight appoint a leader with full powers to come hither, and execute judgment upon China, and save the lives of you people. Heaven assists, the tide is rising, the wind moans,—we shall certainly get what we seek. [It will be as when] in Kiangnan and Chekiang, we took cities without the least effort, we seized districts without firing a gun. Wherefore the great army of the empire will flee and hide on the first bruit, and not one of the famous generals of the army but will submit or lose his life. At that time, not only was Kiangnan in my power, but even the imperial capital was completely under my control; however, I remembered your ruler, morning and evening venting his tears and cries, and lamenting the danger to his power. He knew that he had no capable adviser near him, and no brave general in the army, and therefore commanded Niu Kien, Ilipu, and Kiying, who came aboard my ship themselves, and presented a submissive statement, willing to have their country dismembered that peace might be obtained, and pay tribute in future years, and agreeing to a treaty as evidence of all these things. If these princes and statesmen thus trembled at heaven's (England's) majesty, the people of the country would of course be submissive; but there are in Canton alone certain stupid persons, ignorant of heaven's decrees, and careless of life or death, who presumed to oppose these arrangements, and being set upon stirring up a conflict, petitioned the authorities, the while quite unaware that all their rulers are at the beck of my subalterns.

Moreover, your high emperor gave me liberty to select any place I pleased out of four provinces which I might govern entirely in my own right. Now, if I erect buildings, the people themselves will obtain great profit; why then do they repeatedly oppose what is agreed to, starting so many new devices, and causing every body to detest them? Truly, they act like one pounding a rock with an egg, bringing upon themselves ruin and woe. The people of Canton lightly regarded me, but when my troops came to the frontiers, of all those who were called gentry, or clever strategists, or brave heroes, not a man was to be found. Now, the Chinese are of such a nature, that without they are coerced they will never agree to anything; but I, the generalissimo, well knowing your silly perversity, cannot bring myself to inflict upon you additional injury. Besides transmitting orders to the governor, lieut.-governor, and the other high officers at Canton, that they go in person to every place and promulge these commands, I fix a limit of two months in which they can clear a spot for me to reside, moving everything clean away immediately. I, the generalissimo, will also appoint an officer to arrange for the price of the land, I will not at all permit him to extort it from you at an inadequate price, nor on the other hand, will you be allowed to put a higher rate upon it than is reasonable, bringing a severe scrutiny upon yourselves. If any set themselves in opposition, or dare to resist, there is no two ways for them, but I will straight raise a great army of troops and ships, sweep away the forts and raze the city, leaving not a man, woman, or child, no not a foot of grass behind. If there be not a full search where to establish, I will fill every house with exterminating slaughter; and then your repentings will be of no avail. I again issue these commands to the said rulers and soldiers in those places, that within a month they are one and all to go away, and not give rise to any trouble by opposing. Wherever there are forts, and troops in them who can be relied upon to guard them, let them without hesitation fully believe their high officers. Thus will officers find promotion, and the body of the people be at peace. Let this be implicitly and fully obeyed. For this, is this proclamation issued.

Affairs at Hongkong. By a notice in the Hongkong Gazette of March 23d, we learn that lt.-col. Malcolm, C. B., on his return, resumed the duties of secretary of legation to H. M. Plenipotentiary and R. Woosnam continues to act as secretary to Sir Henry Pottinger, and J. R. Morrison as secretary and treasurer to H. M. Superintendent.—Two daring robberies were recently perpetrated there, one upon the godowns of a mercantile house, in which three Chinese were killed; and the other on the 9th inst., upon the house of the Morrison Education Society; besides "many others too numerous to mention." Orders have been since issued by the chief magistrate, Major Caine, requiring all Chinese to carry lanterns in the evening, and not to stir abroad after ten o'clock P. M.; no native boat is allowed to move after nine P. M. These regulations have thus far, tended to maintain the quiet of the place.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—JUNE, 1843.—No. 6.

ART. I. *Brief Grammatical Notices of the Siamese Language; with an Appendix. By J. Taylor Jones, Bangkok. Printed at the mission press*, 1842. Noticed by G. T. LAY.

BY the publication of this little work, Mr. Jones has earned the thanks of every true lover of general literature, and at the same time offered a suitable present to that great cause, which claims the consecration of his life and his talents. The pedigree and affinity of language is one of the most authentic sources of information as to the order and relative periods, in which the family of mankind was ramified and dispersed over the different regions of the earth. Every grammatical work, therefore, that elucidates the principles of any hitherto untouched language is a fresh aid to help us in our researches, and furnishes us with new evidences of the harmony and mutual connection which subsist among the various dialects of the world. It yields an unappropriated stock of arguments to strengthen the probability, that oral communication had originally but one common root, and consequently man only one common parentage.

Mr. Jones is concise in his rules and observations, but these rules and observations are so well conceived and so correctly expressed, that they give us a lively portraiture of the Siamese language in its grammatical structure, accidence and analysis.

The alphabet consists of thirty-six consonants, which from their shape appear to have been dervied from the *Nagri* or Sanscrit alphabet. To this opinion the author seems to subscribe, remarking in this preface, that—"the best informed natives confess their ignorance of everything except the mere fact, that not only their own,

Digitized by Google

but also the neighboring countries, Kamboja, Laos, Burmah, and Pegu were all indebted for their written characters to Hindustan." The characters when taken together do not form a beautiful assemblage like those of the Arabic, the Armenian and the Mantchou Tartar. Their unsightliness may be in some measure due to the imperfection of typography, as the printer's art in these distant regions lacks the skill and the materials which are so abundant at our highly favored homes. The archives of Siam may contain specimens of calligraphy fitted to delight the eye while they inform the judgment. But on this subject I am unable to pronounce an opinion, as I have not had the pleasure of visiting that country. The consonants of the Siamese alphabet, like the Sanscrit, are regarded, when they stand without their usual helpmates, as having an inherent vowel. In the Sanscrit this potential vowel has a sound something like our *a* in father, that is the Continental *a*, but in Siamese it is equivalent to *o* as heard in the words *nor* and *modify*. The existence of potential vowels, or vowels which are heard in speech, but are not recognised in writing, suggests a reason why the Chaldee, Hebrew, Syriac, and Arabic languages were for many centuries written without points or notes of utterance. Each consonant had its own peculiar vowel, which custom first bestowed, and of which it continued to be the faithful depositary, while those tongues lived in the daily intercourse of men. The vowel signs of the Siamese amount to twelve, and are written above, on a level with, or below the consonants to which they appertain; as also happens in the Nagri or Sanscrit, and in the Bugis dialect of Celebes, and, as we all know, in the Masoretic punctuation of the Hebrew. They are treated as an appendage to the consonant, and, as one would be inclined to think from this very reason, are posterior in their origin and use. It is therefore no impeachment against the value of the Masoretic vowels, that they were invented at an epoch subsequent to that of the consonants, since vowels in other languages beside the Hebrew, Chaldee and Syriac are seen to be in the same predicament. The consonants of the Siamese acknowledge a classification which depends upon the *pitch*, *key*, or elevation of voice wherewith they are pronounced. They are accordingly distributed by Mr. Jones into *high*, *low*, and *medial*. This threefold distinction as to pitch reminds us of the *acute*, the *grave*, and the *circumflex* of classic antiquity, though only known to us by marks which have given much trouble to learned men, and have been often the theme of warm discussion.* These were per-

* Foster's Treatise on the Greek is one of the ablest performances on this subject.

Digitized by Google

haps as simple in practice as the Siamese, but hard to be understood in theory, inasmuch as few persons have turned their attention to the subject of vocal acoustics long enough and strictly enough to comprehend its principles. The question of accentual intonations is doubtless susceptible of an explanation whether we look at the ancient Hebrew, the Chinese, or the oral language of Siam. But it is no less true, that if a man has not listened to these intonations in the land of their nativity, he cannot imitate their effect any more than he could mimic the song of a bird from a mere description of it, or the tones of a musical instrument, of which he had read, but which he had never seen nor heard when in the hands of one skilled in the use of it. It is not easy to imitate the qualities of the human voice, but its ascents and descents, and the several points at which it rests, may be represented by the movements of the finger on the string of a violin, while the bow is drawn by a practiced hand across it.

It appears to be a fact that *cantillating*, or the mixing up of a little song in conversation so as to form a kind of recitative, is a practice common to most ancient languages, while the proportion of this chanting ingredient seems to vary inversely as the latitude. In the higher latitudes no one blends any melody with his ordinary speech, but in all the warmer regions we meet with it either in conversation or reading, and sometimes in both. We have something like an exemplification of this remark in China, the land of intonations. For in the south, they are far more striking and far more essential than in the north. Natives from the southern provinces hesitate about your meaning because you do not use the right inflection; in the north, the inhabitants misunderstand you because there is some want of exactness in the pronunciation.

The roots or primitive words of the Siamese language are few in number, are confined for the most part to visible objects, and are all monosyllabic. In this however there is nothing peculiar, for I imagine that the elementary words, the original materials of every tongue, were all in the same condition at first. They referred to something that men could see, taste or handle, and they were all vocal utterances of one syllable only. If this be correct, the singularity of the Chinese language disappears, and we can at once account for the presence of monosyllables, unvaried by words of greater length, by saying the words are now what they were in the first instance, and have been kept from growing together, in obedience to what seems to be a general law, by the peculiar mode of writing, which in

Digitized by Google

the printed and perfect form, set cohesion at defiance. It is curious to observe that while the Siamese confined themselves to the mere gratification of their usual wants they were content with their own native resources, but when they had a mind to be religious or philosophic they applied for help to the ancient Bali or Pali, which easily lent them the needful supplies.

Nam, water, *kin*, earth, *hin*, a stone, and *thang*, a road, are monosyllables, refer to visible objects, and are consequently Siamese. *Bukol*, deeds of merit, and *epoka*, an affection of the mind, are words of more than one syllable, refer to some quality or action of the mind, and are consequently Bali or foreign. This humor of borrowing extraneous words for moral and physical inquiries is not more remarkable among the Siamese than it is among ourselves. So great is our passion for what comes from abroad, that we cannot describe the foliage of the humblest weed in English without the help of Latin terms.

In the derivation and composition of abstract nouns, or such words as denote things we cannot handle, taste or see, we have the semblance of an analogous practice in the English and Siamese languages. This class of nouns may be formed by joining *chai*, the mind, or *kuam*, matter, (Heb. *kum*) to a verb that applies to the feelings and thoughts. Thus with *rokod* to love, they form the abstract love: e. g. *chai-rokod* or *kuam-rokod*, love.

The termination *ment*, in English and in the continental languages, is derived from *mens*,* *chai*, or mind, and when joined to *govern*, which is a term referring to the mind, as *rokod*, to love, does in Siamese, we obtain *government*, which is in like manner an abstract noun.

The Siamese is apparently one of the connecting links between Chinese and Malay, and consequently the Polynesian. Hence it has words which slightly modified belong to one or other of those languages. For example, *fai*, fire, is not very unlike *api*, the Malay word for the same thing; and *suk*, ripe, has a strong resemblance to *shuh*, which has that meaning in Chinese.

This bestows an additional value on the study of the Siamese language; for if we assume that the Chinese, Javanese, Malays, and South Sea islanders, with the natives of Madagascar, are of common origin, and the descendants of Japhet, we are bound to point out the

* If it be contended that *mens* comes from Greek μενω, *to abide*, I answer so does *ment*, while *kuam* is originally from the Hebrew *kum*, which also means *to abide*, *to be set up*, &c.

Digitized by Google

marks of traces by which the truth and authentic nature of this derivation is established. In the physiognomy of these several nations and tribes we find strong marks of mutual resemblance. In usages too there are many points of similitude, but our circle of evidence will not be complete unless the affinity of roots, the original portions of language, lend us their useful aid.

Nouns of the Siamese language, like those that belong to the Chinese and Malay, are not susceptible of any change, by which to denote a change in number. If a proposition is made respecting one man, the numeral for one is annexed; if the affirmation applies to many, the proper word for many must be added.

The numerals last mentioned, and the adjectives in general, are written after the nouns they qualify. This is the case in Hebrew, and its cognate dialects, though not uniformly, in Malay, and in Hawaiian, but not in Chinese.

Kon di, a man good, Siamese.
Orang baik, ,, ,, Malay.
Kanaka maitai, ,, ,, Hawaiian.
Shen, hien, or *hau jin*, a good man, Chinese.

The comparison of adjectives is not effected by the annexation of particles like *er* and *est* among us, but by the help of various qualifying terms, which at first seem to have been borrowed only to supply the deficiency of grammatical apparatus, but which prove in the sequel to be the means of enriching the annunciation of the writer's or speaker's thoughts. Cicero, in his De Oratore if I mistake not, has a remark to the same effect when discoursing upon the subject of tropical words, which originally sprung out of the straits and necessities of language, but in the end paid the debt a thousand fold by becoming its chief graces, its choicest embellishments.

In the opening of the chapter on verbs, Mr. Jones observe—"These constitute the largest class of Siamese words, and their chief peculiarity, is the entire absence of all those distinctions which make up what is called conjugations in other languages. They are not changed to express number or mode." *p.* 45. In developing the principles of any particular language it is proper to inquire by what methods nouns were fitted for the office of verbs, and what be the force and signification of those auxiliary terms whereby the conditions of past, present and future, dependence, obligation and necessity are intimated. In the Hebrew and its related dialects, particles, which, by being prefixed or suffixed, that is put before or after the root, denote the future or past tense respectively, are pronouns. In

Digitized by Google

Greek and Latin, the terminations which clothe the root with the modifications of time and dependence do not so obviously indicate their origin, but they doubtless had once a meaning and once stood by themselves. This the author of the little work under consideration shows to be the case with the auxiliary particles of the Siamese. There is therefore no very wide difference between this and the languages just now adverted to in the matter of conjugating verbs, or of adapting them to express various postures of the mind; other expedients were resorted to, different materials employed, but the same end was aimed at.

In the Greek tongue, the first element of the root is doubled on certain occasions, if it be a consonant; or lengthened if it be a vowel, or gets another vowel, or is exchanged for one of a different sort. In the English we have something like this in such words as *help, holp, —take, took,—make, made.* But in Siamese the elements or letters which compose the root are not altered. This is the case with the Armenian, which has four conjugations of verbs, and a competent apparatus of modes and tenses. If, however, in the Siamese the number of auxiliary particles be small, and the root itself not capable of change to favor the variations of tense, it seems nevertheless to be better provided than the Chinese with specifications as to the time and dependence of an action. *Pai*, go, has by the help of an auxiliary, *ayu*, the force of the Greek and Hebrew participle, and marks an action that is in continuance at the present time. By the use of *elow*, we obtain an aorist, that is a verb denoting an event which took place at some indefinite period in the past; as *pai-elow, went.* If *dai* precede the root, we have an equivalent for the perfect and pluperfect of the Greek and Latin, which referred to events that had been accomplished prior to some specified time. It is remarkable that this *dai* corresponds in sense to the English *have*, and the French *avoir*, which subserve the purpose of forming these very perfect and pluperfect tenses in their respective languages.

The future is formed by prefixing *che*, which signifies *to be bound, obliged.* This is the meaning of our own auxiliary *shall*, as it appears when we trace it to the Scandinavian or Swedish, whence it descended to us. The particles *hai* and *kum* are causative or compulsory, and when added to a verb give it a force analogous to what *a* has in Arabic, *h* in Hebrew and Tahitian, and *oumbi* in Mantchou Tartar. If a small treatise were written with the view of setting forth the various expedients nations have selected in order to give modification to the verb, it would exhibit a great many curious

Digitized by Google

affinities, and show at the same time their relative wealth and poverty in the matter of grammatical accidence.

At the end of the work the author has obliged the student with some exercises, which consist of didactic sentences, and a conversation between Confucius and one of his youthful cotemporaries. It matters little what moral maxims the Siamese adopt, or what such a person as Confucius was pleased to say, for I think I am correct in saying that no nation ever began to write about the theory of morals till they had lost the most valuable part of the practice. But the "form of oath administered in the Siamese courts," homilies and prayers used by the worshipers of Gaudama, and poetic pieces, specimens of which the author has furnished us, are valuable as they let us know what the people are, and not what they are fain to be thought. Budhism, or the religion of Gaudama is a relic of a very ancient superstition, and consequently a perversion of the true religion: a few rays of truth shine through the gloomy night of asceticism and priestcraft. It is the presence of these scattered gleams of truth that render superstition a subject of literary curiosity, and of course any extracts from the prayer-books of Siamese are worth the perusal. Mr. Jones may erelong, it is hoped, find time to favor the world with a few selections from the laws of Siam, its poetry, and the popular superstitions, and the publication of that dictionary, which his late companion in life had prepared before her decease.

ART. II. *Capture of Wúsung and Shánghái; dispatches of H. E. vice-admiral sir William Parker,* K. C. B., *to the secretary of the Admiralty.*

To the secretary of the Admiralty, &c., &c., &c.

Dated Cornwallis, Wúsung harbor, 17th June, 1842.

Sir,—I did myself the honor of apprising the lords commissioners of the admiralty on the 26th ultimo from Chápú, that his excellency lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough and myself had it in contemplation to make our next descent at Wúsung, situated at the entrance of a large river of that name branching from the Yángtsz' kiáng; and I have now the gratification of reporting to their lordships that after a severe cannonading yesterday from her majesty's squadron and the steam vessels of the Indian Navy under my command, and a spirited resistance on the part of the Chinese, the whole of their numerous and heavy batteries, defended by several thousand men, were carried with

Digitized by Google

little comparative loss by the seamen and marines; and a practicable place for disembarking the troops having been thus secured, the combined forces under sir Hugh Gough took possession of Paushán, a city of the third class, at the northern extremity of the sea line of batteries, without further resistance.

In detailing these operations, I beg to inform their lordships, that as soon as the guns, arms, and military stores of every description taken at Chápú were effectually destroyed, not a moment was lost in reëmbarking the troops.

The fleet sailed from thence on the 28th of May, and on the following day reached the Rugged island, lying fourteen leagues distant to the eastward, where commanders Kellet and Collinson had recently discovered a safe and extensive sound, conveniently situated as an anchorage for the expedition, pending the further examination of those officers assisted by lieut. Maitland, of the Algerine, to ascertain a safe channel for the large ships into the Yángtsz' kiáng; but it was not until the 4th instant, that they were able to rejoin us with a satisfactory report of their investigation.

The fleet proceeded to the northward on the following day; but from the strength of the tides, calms, fogs and the necessity of anchoring during the nights, we did not arrive at the appointed rendezvous off the Amherst rocks before the 8th, when the Modeste, with the Nemesis and Phlegethon steam vessels, were immediately detached off Wúsung to intercept any communication with that place; and six of the small vessels were at the same time placed as beacons at the edge of the shoals on the north side of the channel, leading into the Yángtsz' kiáng; this highly important duty was executed most skillfully by commanders Kellet and Collinson, as no land marks are visible on the low bank of the river by which the dangers can be defined; and the Ariadne, iron steam vessel, very narrowly escaped foundering by striking on the point of a rock, before unknown, near the position taken up by the Algerine. This rock is awash at low water, and had not more than four or five feet on it at the time; the bottom of the steam vessel was completely perforated, and the compartment which contains the engine instantaneously filled with water, but by prompt assistance from the squadron, and a sail being got under her bottom, the leak was sufficiently absorbed to enable her, with the assistance of the Sesostris, to reach Chusan, where I trust her damages will be made good in a few weeks.

The weather continued too thick for the ships again to break ground before the 13th, when I am happy to say the Cornwallis, conducted by commander Kellet, and accompanied by the squadron stated in the margin, and twelve transports succeeded in reaching the anchorage off Wúsung under sail without a single accident, though running for a distance of thirty miles in water which only exceeded by three feet the draft of this ship.[1]

Blonde, Columbine—Jupiter, troop ship—Phlegethon, Tenasserim, Medusa, steam vessels.

I found that commander Watson, with Mr. Forster, master of the Modeste, had been indefatigable since their arrival in making observations and sounding the narrow channel by which alone the Wúsung river can be approached. The banks at the entrance were lined with strong batteries; the western side presenting for three miles an uninterrupted fortified embankment mounting 134 guns, between the city of Paushán and the village of Wúsung. This village is bounded by a creek, on the opposite bank of which a semi-circular

Digitized by Google

battery mounting ten 24 pounders was erected to flank the entrance of the river. A strong fort, mounting 21 guns, at the eastern entrance of the Wusung, completed the sea defense, making a total of 175 guns, which were all placed in judicious positions.

The distance between the last mentioned fort on the east side and the main battery on the west line is scarcely a mile, and the channel which runs between them on the west side in a curved direction, is not more than 329 yards wide. A close reconnoissance was made by sir Hugh Gough and myself in the Medusa, steam vessel, on the 14th, but we were unable to discover any spot where the troops could be landed, except under the guns of the ships; and I could not entertain a doubt of soon effecting this object, if they could be placed in good positions for cannonading the works.

Although the weather was unfavorable, every difficulty was overcome by the zeal and perseverance of commanders Kellet and Collinson, assisted by the masters of H. M.'s ships named in the margin, who during the night sounded and buoyed the channel with admirable accuracy. The Medusa was then advanced as near to the batteries as we could venture to anchor her, supported by guard boats to prevent the Chinese removing the buoys, and by the vigilance of lieut. Hewitt none of them were disturbed.

Cornwallis—Mr. Jonas Cosker.
Blonde—H. A. Thomas.
Modeste—John T. Forster.
Columbine—Richard G. Wills.

The Sesostris returned from Chusan on the 15th, and the wind being adverse for the ships taking up their positions under sail, I determined on placing them against the batteries by the aid of the steam vessels; and the following morning, from the state of the weather and tide being favorable for our purpose, they were lashed alongside of H. M.'s ships at dawn of day, and at 6 o'clock the whole proceeded to the attack in the following order: Blonde, towed by the Tenasserim. Cornwallis, by Sesostris. Modeste, by Nemesis. Columbine, by Phlegethon. Clio, by Pluto.

Algerine to get in as far as possible under sail; the Medusa being reserved to meet any unexpected contingency. The Blonde and Cornwallis were directed to anchor against the heaviest batteries at the entrance on the Western side; and when placed the sloops were to proceed higher up under the cover of this fire, to attack those adjoining the village of Wúsung, and the flanking battery immediately opposite to it; which it was evident could be passed and enfiladed if the depth of water marked on the charts in our possession proved correct. The Blonde was kept ahead of the Cornwallis to be ready to support the sloops should they require it; the narrowness of the channel in which we were to anchor making it doubtful in that event whether there would be space for her to pass this ship.

Captain Bourchier led in with his accustomed gallantry and ability, closely followed by the Cornwallis bearing my flag under a heavy fire from the batteries on both sides which we were obliged to approach. Commanders Kellet and Collinson handsomely volunteered their assistance as pilots, and about half past six o'clock the two ships were anchored by the stern in excellent positions, within five hundred yards of the batteries, the sloops passing on successively to their stations. The Algerine was obliged to bring up astern of the Cornwallis, and the Sesostris after casting off from this ship, in proceeding to take a station to enfilade the fort on the eastern side, unfortunately

Digitized by Google

took the ground, but in a position which enabled commander Ormsby to render very essential service, of which he ably availed himself.

Before the Tenasserim could take up her assigned station, the North Star was observed outside endeavoring to enter the channel; the former vessel was therefore dispatched to tow her into position; and under the guidance of commander Kellet, she was placed in a good berth ahead of the Blonde in time to participate in our operations. The Tenasserim then attempted to close the eastern battery with which the Sesostris and some of the larboard guns of the Cornwallis were engaged, but in doing so she likewise took the ground, although in a situation to render very effective service. It is but justice to say that the Chinese evinced much firmness in their guns and kept up a smart fire for a considerable time, although it gradually slackened after the ships opened on them.

The gun practice of the squadron equalled my most sanguine expectations, and by eight o'clock our opponents were all driven from their batteries, those opposite to the ships being reduced to a ruinous state. Large bodies of troops, however, were still observed from our mast-heads collected in different directions to oppose our landing; but they were at lenth dispersed by shells which were thrown with excellent precision by the gunnery officers of the Cornwallis and Blonde, with the addition of some rockets from the former ship. During these proceedings at the entrance of the river, the Modeste, Columbine, and Clio led on with great spirit by commander Watson, and skillfully conducted by the steam vessels respectively attached to them, gallantly and completely achieved the service assigned them; the Modeste pushed at once into the creek at the village of Wúsung, while the Columbine and Clio approached the opposite flank of the semi-circular battery which was immediately abandoned; and the guns adjoining the village being soon silenced, the three commanders landed at the head of their men about eight o'clock, and took possession of it, but not without some resistance from the Chinese troops in that quarter. On perceiving this movement, the main body of the seamen and marines disembarked opposite the Cornwallis and Blonde under captain Bourchier, supported by captains Peter Richards and sir J. Everard Home; and forming a junction with commander Watson's party, the whole line of the western batteries were completely in our hands.

The Chinese in the eastern battery, which also suffered considerably, retired shortly afterwards, when commander Ormsby promptly landed with a party of men from the Sesostris and Tenasserim, and destroyed the guns and works. The smaller steam vessels equally contributed to the success which attended commander Watson's division, and when the Nemesis and Phlegethon were disengaged from the Modeste and Columbine, lieutenants Hall and McCleverty proceeded with their usual activity in chase of thirteen war-junks which had fired on them in their advance; these were totally destroyed, each mounting three guns beside small arms, but the crews after sustaining much loss made their escape. Three small junks, newly constructed with paddle wheels to work by hand, were also taken. In performing this service, the Nemesis took the ground and remained some hours on shore, but got off without injury; and I must not omit to notice the exertions of the Medusa and Pluto with similar approbation.

Digitized by Google

No time was lost in dispatching the available steam vessels for the troops, and before 1 o'clock, I had the satisfaction of seeing the whole of the land force disembarked without accident under their gallant general, opposite to the Cornwallis; and in the afternoon the combined forces entered Páushan without resistance. I now gladly acquit myself of a very gratifying part of my duty in bearing testimony to the gallantry and satisfactory conduct of the captains, officers, and men of all ranks in the Royal and Indian Navy, and Royal Marines under my command. It would be almost invidious to particularize where all have displayed the same emulative spirit of enterprise and zeal; the whole being entitled to my unqualified commendation; but from the special position of my flag captain, I may be allowed without prejudice to these sentiments to express my acknowledgments for the valuable assistance which I at all times derive from the unwearied exertions and good judgment of capt. P. Richards, and I add that my secretary Mr. Chimmo, and flag lieut. Charles E. Tennant, have invariably attended me on every occasion of service with most praiseworthy zeal.

* * * * It is impossible to state accurately either the force or the loss of the Chinese, as they are quick in removing those who have suffered, but from the number of bodies found in different directions I cannot estimate their killed at less than one hundred, and a proportionate number of wounded; and from various accounts they must have had from five to ten thousand men for the defense of Wúsung and Paushán.

Many additional guns have fallen into our hands at and to the northward of the city; a considerable number of those taken are of copper, which we are now embarking in the ships of war and transports; and as soon as the destruction of the Chinese military stores is completed, the general and myself propose to advance on the city of Shánghái. I have, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM PARKER, Vice-admiral.

Return of killed and wounded on board her majesty's ships and vessels and those of the Indian navy, in the attack on the batteries of Wusung, the 16th day of June, 1842.

Blonde; killed, C. C. Hewitt, first lieutenant, Royal Marines, and James Power, A. B.; wounded, G. Tradescant Lay, interpreter, slightly, Richard Purvis, mid., slightly, and Richard Sambel, A. B., severely.—Modeste; wounded, Chas. Hancock, William Webb and James Young, private Royal Marines; severely, Wm. Farrell, captain of foretop, and F. Garland, ordy., slightly.—Columbine; wounded, James Brett, private Royal Marines, severely.—Clio; wounded, James Price, capt. forecastle, severely.—Algerine; wounded, Richard Windle and H. Edwards, A. B., severely, J. Wright, corporal Royal Marines, slightly, and J. Lucas, private Royal Marines, dangerously.—Sesostris; wounded, E. Roberts, master, A. J. Smith, mate, James McKay, Alex. Barrow and Davy Davis, A. B., slightly.—Nemesis; wounded, William Conner, A. B., slightly, and Charles Cock, Bombay artillery man, dangerously.—Pluto; wounded, James Richard, A. B., dangerously, loss of both legs.—Phlegethon; wounded, James Bryant, quarter master, severely, J. Hasty, A. B., severely, and J. Cameron, A. B. badly.

To the Secretary of the Admiralty, &c., &c.

Dated Cornwallis, Wúsung harbor, 24th June, 1842.

Sir,—In anticipation of our advance on Shánghái, communicated in my letter No. 128 of the 17th instant, I beg to acquaint you, for the information

Digitized by Google

of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that the Phlegethon and Medusa were dispatched up the river on that day with commander Keillet to ascertain if any obstruction might be expected either from the Chinese forces, or want of water for the steam vessels in their passage with the troops; but they returned in a few hours, having been stopped by two strong batteries on each side of the river, about six miles above Wúsung; that on the left bank mounting 46, and on the opposite 14 guns: the latter opened a distant but ineffectual fire on the steam vessels. The Modeste, Columbine, and Clio, towed by the Nemesis, Phlegethon, and Pluto, were therefore immediately sent in advance, with directions to commander Watson to take up a position as near as possible to these batteries, without drawing their fire until the Expeditionary forces joined; but to destroy the guns and stores in them, if the panic caused by the attack of the 16th should induce the Chinese to quit them without much resistance.

The expeditionary forces were joined on the 16th by the Dido, with 8 transports, containing the 2d Madras Native Infantry, and other reinforcements from India; and the destruction of the guns and military stores at Páushán and Wúsung being completed, the troops were embarked on the morning of the 19th, in the Tenasserim, Nemesis, Phlegethon and Pluto, which respectively took the North Star, Modeste, Columbine, and Clio in tow, and proceeded up the river; the marines of the squadron being put on board the Medusa, in which the general and his staff did me the honor to accompany me, together with captains Bourchier, Richards, and Keppel, and a few boats from their respective ships to assist in landing the troops—a force of about five hundred men, including some Horse Artillery, were also dispatched by the General by land towards Sháng-hái, which is about 12 miles above Wúsung.

With the exception of one or two narrow channels, we found no difficulty in navigating this splendid river, and by half past one o'clock had approached within sight of the city, when the North Star, which was leading, observed a range of batteries at the north end of it which soon afterwards opened a distant fire without doing any mischief. The squadron was then directed by signal to cast off the steamers and engage, when the ships promptly shot into close positions; and on the discharge of two well directed broadsides from the North Star and Modeste, (by which four guns were dismounted) and a few guns from the steam vessels, the Chinese fled with precipitation, and captain Bourchier immediately landed with the seamen and marines, and took possession of the batteries on which 49 guns (17 of brass) were mounted, and a considerable quantity of arms of different descriptions; the whole of which, with the exception of the brass guns, were destroyed. The troops disembarked in the city from the steam vessels nearly at the same time, when they were joined by the party that marched from Wúsung, which had previously entered on the west side, but the Mandarin authorities had all fled, and the principal inhabitants were departing as fast as possible in every direction. The Columbine and Medusa, were sent to the southward of the city to endeavor to check this depopulation, but although the river at Shanghái is not less than 650 yards wide, it was literally covered with junks and boats of all sizes carrying off furniture and goods. The respectable inhabitants, however, that did remain, appeared to regard us with less apprehension than I had anywhere before seen,

Digitized by Google

and they freely produced the supplies of provisions, &c., that were required. We were informed that the day before our arrival a serious affray had occurred between the inhabitants and the mandarin party, and several lives lost in consequence of the heavy exactions of the latter for the avowed purpose of defending the place and their hasty abandonment of it on our approach. A large quantity of guns, arms and other ammunitions of war, as well as an abundant store of rice, were found in the arsenal and magazines at Shánghái; and while the land forces were occupied in examining and destroying them, and the ships in getting off the brass guns, &c.—feeling very desirous to ascertain, as far as it was practicable, the navigable course of the river, and other water communications of the interior, captain Bourchier and commander Kellet proceeded on the 20th with the Phlegethon and Medusa, the Barge, and some marines of the Cornwallis, and a boat of the Columbine, for 30 miles without interruption, when two batteries of 5 guns each were observed on the left bank in the supposed vicinity of Sungkiáng: they were however abandoned on the approach of the steam vessels, and lieutenant Wise, with the boats and marines of the Cornwallis, landed and destroyed them without resistance, although a considerable body of troops had assembled within a short distance. Captain Bourchier's report of his progress up the river was so satisfactory that I determined to prosecute the examination still further, and accordingly proceeded on the following day with the addition of the Nemesis, and we succeeded in ascending 37 miles in a direct line, and 47 including the sinuosities of the river, above Shánghái, where we were stopped by the shallowness of the water at the entrance of a large lagoon; but having spoken with some small junks loaded with coal which left Súchau fú only on the preceding day, we satisfactorily ascertained that there is a water communication from the Wúsung river with that rich and populous city; and that we had actually reached within 25 miles of it, with encouraging hopes that the small steamers may convey troops within a short distance of it should it be desirable.

Commander Kellet's zeal on this service, and on every other which he is engaged, exceeds all praise; and I have the satisfaction of herewith transmitting for their lordship's information a sketch which he has drawn with much ability of the coast of the Wúsung from its entrance as far as we have proceeded. It will convey to their lordships the best idea of the locality in which we have been operating, and I trust prove a satisfactory addition to our present geographical knowledge of these parts. The troops were all re-embarked at Shánghái early on the morning of the 23d, when the squadron dropped down the river, and they were in the course of the afternoon transferred to their respective transports at the anchorage off Wúsung. The surveying vessels and light ships of the squadron will now proceed up the Yángtsz' kiáng, and their lordships may depend that no time will be lost in proceeding with the Expeditionary forces in prosecution of further operations.

I have, &c., (Sigbed) WILLIAM PARKER, Vice-admiral.

Abstract of the ordnance captured at Wúsung, Páushan and Shánghái.

East face of Páushan	- - -	28
North face of Páushan	- - -	16
Northwest of the city	- - -	31
Coast batteries near entrance	- -	3
		78

Digitized by Google

West line of defense at Wûsung	154	
Eastern line of defense - - - -	21	
		175
Batteries between Wûsung and Shánghái	55	
In the arsenal and batteries at Shánghái	70	
Above Shánghái - - - - -	10	
		135

ART. III. *State and Prospects of China, viewed in connection with the extension of the Christian religion.* By a Correspondent.

CHINA has recently undergone wonderful changes, at least it is so in the estimation of foreigners. There was a time when nobody cared for this country. It was too far off to attract the attention of western nations. They knew—both men and women knew—that a delightful beverage was easily procurable from the leaf of a shrub growing in the celestial empire. So indifferent were even the newsmongers, that the *Times* once refused to insert an article regarding this country, though pay was proffered as for advertisements. Petitions sent to ministers and to parliament were laid on the table, there to lie neglected. If a solitary volume appeared, setting forth the resources, the power, and the weakness, of this great empire, few were found to read it. The public mind was not, and could not be, roused to give attention to this country. Such was the state of things till the spring of 1839, when Lin's memorable edict fell like a thunder-bolt—and changes commenced.

As soon as the surrender of the 20,291 chests of opium to the Chinese government was made known, an electric shock ran round the world, and the whole race of scribblers poured forth their declamations, all deeming themselves quite competent to decide every question, political or commercial. Men of all classes and all professions—soldiers and scholars, merchants and missionaries, statesmen and philosophers—emulated each other in this new field; fancy furnishing them with facts; and imagination with logic. The more ignorant the writers were, the more fully and the more learnedly did they expatiate. It was amusing to read the clashing opinions which were banded to and fro. The spotless innocence of the immaculate Chinese was portrayed on the one hand, and the blamelessness and

Digitized by Google

stern integrity of the foreign trader were extolled on the other. Again the Chinese were judged by the international law of western nations, and chastisement awarded without mercy, while the smugglers were declared outlaws, worthy only of death. By one party, war was to be waged with vengeance;—by another, the employment of coercion was murderous. No question perhaps was ever presented in such a variety of aspects. But very little regard, all this while, was had to his imperial majesty Táukwáng, who ought to have been sole arbiter. As the quarrel thickened, it soon became evident that the emperor and his ministers were not to be reasoned with by a mere show of force. Something of a harder character seemed indispensably necessary in order to carry conviction, and settle and fix all matters on a firm basis. Against the barbarians a decree for extermination was launched from the dragon-throne. All the empire was on tip-toe with expectation. Two expeditions had already failed. A third was at last seen upon the Child of the Ocean. The crisis came; peace was concluded; and probably copies of the treaty will have been exchanged, ere this is published. Thousands of expectants stand ready to become actors in the opening scenes.

Being among those simple-hearted folks who firmly believe that the stone cut out without hands is to become a great mountain and fill the whole earth, I will, with your permission, Mr. Editor, invite the attention of your readers to the consideration of a subject of the highest interest—*the religious revolution of the Chinese empire.* In a little time, Confucianism, Budhism, aud all other forms of idolatry will fall; and there will rise on their minds a new system, a kingdom of truly celestial origin.

The great revolutions, which have been changing the face of the western world since the middle of the 18th century, may be said to have commenced in North America. A fire was there kindled, the sparks of which first ignited Europe, and subsequently the whole of the new world. As in former time, the course of events was, in accordance with the great luminary, from east to west, and as every grand impulse came in that direction; so at present, everything has changed, and the west is pregnant with the most astonishing invention, and the spirit of change and enterprise is taking its course to the far off regions of the east. As soon as France had involved all Europe in war, it then appeared that these revolutionary movements had indirectly contributed to the aggrandizement of Russia, the champion of ignorant princes. This colossal power came with overwhelming force upon the Turkish empire: while France, by

Digitized by Google

her operations in Africa, greatly contributed to restrict and diminish the influence of Mohammedanism. England, singularly placed as a maritime state, and having gained large accessions of territory in Southern Asia, could not but materially influence the destinies of this quarter of the world. In the north, Russia, reaching the confines of Kamtschatka, established its power in that quarter, without having encountered any influence or authority to dispute its sway. Everywhere in the south, British arms were victorious, reaching to Nípál, to Burmah, to Cabúl, and to the very confines of the Chinese empire. Nor were they to be stayed here by any imaginary or real obstacles, which the government of this empire could create. The same powe that had humbled Turkey in the dust showed itself to be more than a match for the millions of this empire. The Chinese claim to universal supremacy has been *vetoed*.

However important the late struggle may be, in its bearing on commercial and political relations, it has yet a much higher import when we contemplate it as affecting the eternal destinies of the present and future millions of this empire. When we hear good people declaring against the late struggle, as a strife against a wise providence, they disclose a wish to have all existing abominations tolerated, and the door to all future improvements closed. This is almost as absurd as the secret wish to see war and bloodshed spreading, in order that China may be opened and free intercourse established—in plain English, to do evil that good may come!

We wish no true Christian to adopt either of these sentiments. There is a more rational, a more noble mode of thinking. As followers of the Prince of peace, we have nothing to do with political matters; and when, as members of the body politic, duties are assigned to us, let then each and all be faithfully discharged as in the fear of God. Let each and all our duties—both to God and to men—be faithfully performed, and he will cause all events, however unteward they may seem, to redound to the Divine glory and the welfare of his creatures. All the evils and the miseries of the late war, and they have not been few, Almighty power and infinite Wisdom will make to help on God's grand design of subduing into himself all nations. And those that will not serve and obey him, he will destroy. Confiding entirely in the wisdom of the Most High, there need be no misgivings at any reverses or seeming impediments.

The multitudes of human beings inhabiting the Chinese empire are all numbered by that almighty Father, who numbers the very hairs upon our head, and knows all the stars that twinkle in the fir-

Digitized by Google

ment of heaven. The whole wide universe he upholds by the word of his power, and all created things, visible and invisible, are spread out in full view before his eyes. With him there is no respect of persons. The Chinese claim the same regard from their Maker as we ourselves; all equally existing by his will, being the creatures of his hand, and dependent upon his mercy. Cannot, then, the claims of these multitudes, for free redemption through the blood of the everlasting covenant—the claims proffered to them as human beings for whom Christ died—cannot these claims be pleaded in their behalf at a throne of grace? Is not the love of God infinite?

Under such circumstances, questions arise which can never be answered here, below, to the satisfaction of shortsighted mortals; but must be left to be solved in eternity. It is asked very rationally: if the Chinese are objects of the Divine mercy, why have they been permitted to grope in darkness these eighteen centuries? Why have single tribes of savage nations been benefited by the rays of the Gospel's light, and these hundreds of millions left to bow down and do divine homage to gods which are vanity and lies—to dumb idols, blocks of wood and stone? Why has this country been so long closed against all intercourse with other nations? Why have all foreign superstitions gained ingress, and the pure Gospel alone been excluded? But stop; let us not seek to explain where we ought only to give honor and glory to Him who does all things according to his own will and pleasure.

Hitherto difficulties upon difficulties have arisen to hinder the progress of the word of life. A good version of the Holy Scriptures has been a desideratum, and is so still. Those who have come hither to preach the gospel have had to spend years in acquiring a knowledge of this language, while they have been restricted to a remote corner of the empire. Thus situated, there has not been that entire consecration to missionary efforts, requisite to give great success. The truth of God—the Bible has not had free course. The mind and character of the Chinese have not been understood. A heart, deceitful above all things and desperately wicked, has been hardened and defended here by legions of allies, all armed against the truth. In their own estimation all Chinese are rich—rich though they have to beg in the streets—rich though they may be dying of starvation! And of them all, with but little limitation or modification, we may say, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a Chinese to be saved. With God all things are possible. For the conversion of sinners there are means, appointed

Digitized by Google

by God himself, and then he will bless. Let those, then, who are appointed to preach lift up the voice.

But, it is said, the Chinese will not listen. Address yourself to a numerous auditory; describe in glowing colors some worldly advantages that may be gained to themselves, and you will find willing ears. But call on them to practice the Christian virtues; warn the forlorn sinner to flee to the only refuge for a lost world; rouse them to study holiness; and you will meet with but little sympathy. If you merely require of them some additional ceremonies, some new objects of worship, the assumption of a new name, thousands will become willing converts. But urge a change of heart; call for an upright deportment, and a pure conscience; and you call in vain—in vain till the Holy Spirit descends with his all-subduing influences.

There is no reason why the disciples of Christ should be discouraged. More are they who are for them, than they who are against them, and almighty power is pledged for their support. If, as yet, multitudes have not done homage to the truth, individuals have always submitted themselves to the healing influences of the gospel. Whatever may be the worldly opinion on this point, or the contracted views of unbelief, it has again and again, even in China, been proved that the gospel is the power of God to save all that believe. The number of true believers, even in the most favored portions of Christendom are small; and here it is very small. Yet still there are a few that call on the name of the Lord; and this seed will increase, and the numbers be multiplied, until China becomes a Christian nation.

When we behold here the well-organized system of government to repress every innovation with a strong hand; when we see the monstrous machinery of idolatry, countenanced and upheld by the very men in power; when we see the ways of access to the interior of the empire all closed: the heart, that is not strong in the faith, fails, and doubts and fears and hesitations are the consequences. The Gospel of Christ was never yet preached to the rulers of this empire, and their enmity to it is not founded on a knowledge of the truth, as truth. They dislike and disapprove of it, because it is foreign. Hence the edicts, issued some years back, against Christian books which in scarcely a solitary instance have been carried into effect. The effectual prevention of free intercourse is the greatest obstacle that now remains in our way. Only let free intercourse be granted, and the 'new doctrine' will spread, despite all the principalities and

Digitized by Google

powers of earth and hell. In God's own way an effectual door will be opened for his gospel in China. Already many opportunities to benefit the people have been presented. Many more might be found, if sought for in a proper manner.

Whatever may have been, or may now be, the political considerations which have actuated the late two belligerent, but now friendly powers, no long lasting peace can be preserved that does not rest on the broad basis of mutual national rights, and friendly intercourse with all and every one. Until this point be gained, the grand desideratum will be wanting. If Jehovah be King of kings, the God of the whole earth, and doeth his pleasure among the nations, he will not for ever uphold governments that set at naught his authority. Sustaining all things by himself, he will make all subservient to his kingdom and his glory. With perfect ease he can lead on the soldiers of the cross, removing obstacles, opening ways, supplying means, defeating the wiles of the adversary, and subduing every opponent. Strength and wisdom are his, and he will show himself to be lord of all. The work of converting this empire is the Lord's. What he begins, that will he finish, for none can resist his will or stay his hand. Already the prospects brighten, at the approach of that Redeemer, who is a God mighty to save even to the uttermost. Oh, that the hearts of the sons of Han might gladden at the coming of his kingdom, and might submit to his sway, and yield the allegiance they owe to their Creator and Preserver!

How changed will China become, when the influence of the gospel shall pervade all hearts! The temples with all their idols will then be in ruins, and the name of the Lord will be great in all the land. How beautiful upon the mountains will then be the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, thy God reigneth! Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. For behold the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people; but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about and see, all they gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear and be enlarged, because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the gentiles shall come unto thee.

Digitized by Google

The impulse, so far as human agency is concerned, must doubtless come from foreigners, for in this great mass there is no life; but the bulk of the work will be carried through by natives themselves. There are a few instances, in which Chinese imbued by heavenly truth, have been its sturdy champions, and defended and promoted it with considerable risk... If God now pour out his Spirit, great will be indeed the number of evangelists, that will proclaim the Savior's merits, and magnify his glorious name. Then bigotry and idolatry will be subdued, and the unwearied industry of the Chinese will be applied to advance the kingdom of God. How changed will be the country! The national character will lose its impress of low cunning—national liberty, and every art and science to adorn and cheer life will be adopted.

ART. IV. *The Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language.* By J.-M. CALLERY. London, Firmin Didot Frères. 1842.

THE book from which we take this heading is merely a Prospectus or specimen of a work, which Mr. Callery proposes to carry through the press. The nature of the native work from which it is to be compiled, the extent of the undertaking, and the characteristics of the Encyclopedia when done, are thus set forth in Mr. Callery's Advertisement.

Though a work of this kind has long been imperiously called for by persons of all nations whose taste or interest leads them to study the Chinese language; and though, from its nature, it must undoubtedly rank with those great works which make an era in the history of science, we should nevertheless have considered its practical utility too limited, and its execution too laborious, for us to venture upon such a gigantic undertaking, had not extraordinary events recently occurred in the East, which in all probability will make the Celestial Empire an object of universal interest, and give a powerful impulse to the study of its language and literature. Separated from the other nations of the globe by its rigidly exclusive system towards strangers, as well as by geographical position, China till lately appeared but as a far distant empire, whose antiquity, grandeur, and civilization partook of the fabulous;—an empire, too, which could not be to us an object of any particular interest, owing to the impossibility of establishing anything like a free intercourse with its inhabitants. But now, that the vast space is annihilated

Digitized by Google

which separated China from Europe;—that, bearing down the weak opposition made to their course, the waves of European power are about to inundate this ancient and extensive country;—that this nation, whose social state presents such curious phenomena, cannot much longer hide from our investigation the secrets of its politics and industry, nor the riches of its territory;—now, in fine, that our commercial relations with these opulent countries are about to be extended to a degree unknown at any previous period, thus opening so vast a market for our manufactures, no person can be blind to the immense utility of a work which not only gives us the language and writing of the Chinese, but also their history, the description of their country and manners; their opinions in politics, philosophy, and religion; their arts and sciences, and, in fact, whatever relates to their physical and moral order.

Though the main object of this colossal work is, to impart a complete knowledge of the Chinese language, and in this respect it presents a dictionary somewhat of the same kind as Johnson's, and those of several continental academies, it cannot, however, be entirely assimilated to any of our European lexicons, even the most extensive; because, from the singular character of the language, it must embrace not only all the philological explanations and discussions necessary to the understanding of each word and locution, but it must also comprise an infinity of details, equally curious and diversified, on facts, usages, and natural phenomena, &c., &c., which will give this work no indifferent claim to be entitled the Encyclopedia of the Chinese Empire.

This peculiarity depends on the fundamental principle which distinguishes the Chinese language from those of Europe. Our languages, and in fact all the Indo-germanic tongues, being adapted rather for reasoning than imagination, derive all their words from a small number of roots, the meaning of which is very precise; and, as a consequence of this derivation, each locution has a clear and definite meaning, from which any one who wishes to be understood can seldom deviate. To this may be attributed those concise and abstract definitions which make our dictionaries so dull and dry that we hardly ever have recourse to them but from necessity. Never has any European lexicographer, however enthusiastic for his art, ventured to recommend his work as interesting to the general reader.

The Chinese language, on the contrary, being more than any other oriental tongue, created for the imagination, and grounded, we may almost say, on the picturesque, admits an infinite number of meanings indirect and inverse, with allusions, metaphors, allegories, strange comparisons, and other figures peculiar to itself, which no foreigner can possibly understand, till he has acquired a competent knowledge of the facts, customs, and tenets which are the origin of all these tropes. A universal dictionary of the Chinese language, which shall supply all that is required by sinologists, and shall make known in Europe the inexhaustible riches of the idiom of the Celestial empire, must not be composed of definitions merely, but must contain in addition all the details above enumerated. Thus executed, it will supply a

Digitized by Google

fund of solid information, and will also be full of interest to many, who, without wishing to study the language, may still be anxious to obtain accurate information as to China and its inhabitants.

There is one doubt which will naturally arise in the minds of thinking men on the perusal of this sketch of our projected work: they will ask whether we have at our disposal auxiliary means proportioned to our object; or whether we rely altogether on our own individual erudition for endowing the republic of letters with a work so vast and complete as we here venture to announce. We hasten to dissipate the fears which may arise on this head, and frankly confess that—notwithstanding our close application to the study of the Chinese language from our very youth, aided by the peculiar advantages derived from a seven years' residence in China; notwithstanding also the extensive work we have already published on this subject, and which we would fain believe gives us some claim to the confidence of sinologists—we confess that we do not depend on our own feeble resources alone for collecting the materials which are to form the body of the work, but upon the celebrated monument of linguistical science, by which Chinese philologists have shown themselves so superior to the lexicographers of all other nations.

Kánghi, the greatest emperor, and perhaps the most learned man, that China ever knew, seeing that in his day there existed no work embracing all the riches of the language, in the cultivation of which he found such boundless delight, and in which he left such fine compositions, conceived the design of erecting in the midst of the vast field of Chinese philology, a literary monument that should render his reign famous to all succeeding ages. With this view, he assembled in his palace the most distinguished literati of the empire, and laying before them all the works that could be got, whether ancient or modern, he commanded them carefully to collect all the words, allusions, forms and figures of speech, of which examples might be found in the Chinese language of every style; to class the principal articles according to the pronunciation of the words; to devote a distinct paragraph to each expression, and to give in support of every paragraph several quotations from the original works.

Stimulated by the munificence as well as by the example of the emperor, who reviewed the performances of every day, seventy-six literati assembled at Peking, labored with such assiduity, and kept up such an active correspondence with the learned in all parts of the empire, that at the end of eight years the work was completed (1711), and printed at the public expense, in one hundred and thirty thick volumes! We cannot refrain from inserting a translation of the preface which the emperor Kánghi himself wrote for this work: in our opinion, it is a model of simplicity, the more sublime from its proceeding from an oriental pen.

"Overwhelmed night and day by the affairs of government, seldom can I find a moment's repose; but when I happen to have a little leisure, I never fail to devote it to literature. My first care has ever been to study the

Digitized by Google

classics and historians, to examine their style, and ascertain the meaning; afterwards I turned to writers of secondary importance, more extensively read among the people, and I found that both, though of great usefulness on account of the instructions they give on moral conduct, have great need of being explained, corrected, and completed.

"It is quite true that the dictionaries Yun fu kien yu and Wu ché yun sui, after classing the characters of our language according to their sound, give us a tolerably good exposition of their meaning, bring us nearer to antiquity, and afford us more enlarged views of many things that before appeared of but little importance. Certainly, nothing has escaped the perspicacity of the authors of these two works; but, besides being too much abridged and not sufficiently explicit, they contain many errors in their quotations.

"This has always attracted my attention, and inspired me with the desire of compiling a universal dictionary embracing all works now extant, and undisfigured by any important error. With this object, having assembled all the doctors of the academy in the Hanlin palace, I joined them in a thorough examination of the various dictionaries; we have corrected the faults therein committed, and supplied what was forgotten. If any character or fact in a classic author or historian had passed unnoticed, I was always there to see it inserted. By degrees we made up a volume; but as we were not yet certain that our work was complete, I gave fresh orders to the great mandarins of the empire to make more extensive researches, that henceforward there might be no further occasion for adding or subtracting. When all the additions made in the capital were collected, and joined with those communicated from the provinces, they were united to the original work, and formed a whole, which was entitled 佩文韻府 Pei-wan-yun-fu.

"In the 49d year of my reign, and in the 12th month, I opened the palace Yu-ying, and there convoked the doctors of the academy to assist me in thoroughly revising the work. The labors of each day were first submitted to me, and then put into the hands of the engravers. At last, in the 50th year of my reign, and in the 10th month, the work was completely finished, and consisted of 106 books, containing above eighteen thousand sheets. It comprises all that the ancients and moderns have written, little as well as great; so that of all dictionaries, even the most extensive, there is none to be compared to this.

"When the work was finished, the doctors came in a body to request that I would write the preface. I have considered that from the beginning of this undertaking to the present day eight years have elapsed, and that, during a long succession of winters and summers, great have been the efforts made to complete the work. Notwithstanding my manifold occupations, I have had the satisfaction of devoting to this object nearly all the leisure hours of every day. In the beginning, I warned the doctors that a great work destined to embrace all our literature, ancient and modern, could not be executed in less than ten years. After a period somewhat shorter we have finished the compilation of this universal work. But would it have been

Digitized by Google

possible to terminate it so soon, if we had not combined the efforts of every person capable of assisting us in the undertaking? I have therefore deemed it advisable to inscribe at the beginning of the work, the names of all the doctors who have contributed to its publication."

On the authority, therefore, of the emperor Kánghi himself, this dictionary is the most complete in the Chinese language. Is it not, in fact, amazing to find in the same article three hundred, four hundred, and sometimes even six hundred, combinations of the principal word? All of which modify its sense more or less, and form with their concomitant examples, what we may venture to call a complete monograph of the subject.

Although the *Mémoires concernant les Chinois* notice this work and call it the Chinese Stephanus, European sinologists seem scarcely to have been aware of its existence, and have till now been content with an abridgment much less satisfactory, known by the title of 康熙字典 Kánghi Tsz'-tien, an English translation of which was undertaken by Dr. Morrison. This neglect of so important a work is mainly owing to two causes, which we will here state: the first is, that before a person can make any use of the Chinese Stephanus, he must, as the above named Memoirs declare, be already conversant with the Chinese language and literature; and but few persons can boast this preliminary qualification: the second is, that the work, having been printed at the public expense and distributed gratis, either among the grandees of the empire, or the literati who assisted in compiling it, never came into the book-market, and has consequently been very difficult to procure ever since its first appearance. At the present time it is only found, even in China, in the private libraries of a few mandarins and literati, whom hardly any consideration would induce to part with it.

This is the precious mine, then, that we purpose to work for the benefit of Europe; and it is the matter accumulated in the 130 volumes of this monumental work, which is to form the basis of our publication, and constitute its essential merit. We shall not, however, confine ourselves to a mere translation. Our work will be distinguished by a vast number of improvements, which, we hesitate not to say, will render it far superior to the Chinese original: and to these we more especially solicit the attention of the learned. For instance,

1. Instead of following the classification by tones, which offers no real advantage, and not unfrequently embarrasses even the Chinese, we shall adopt the lucid and rational classification by phonetic families, modifying it upon the principles that we have partially propounded in the fourth chapter of our system.

2. Each family of words will be preceded by a distinct article, in which we shall discuss, on strict critical principles, the origin of the principal phonetic character, its variations, different pronunciations, and the ideographic part it takes in its derivatives.

3. Then will follow a list of the characters most used in each order, by means of which even inexperienced sinologists will be enabled to distinguish

Digitized by Google

at a glance, among the formidable multitude of the Chinese characters, those which ought more particularly to draw their attention. These indications will also supply excellent materials for the compilation of an abridged dictionary, which would be of great service to those who might not wish to enter deeply into the study of the language.

4. As at the present day it is of the utmost importance to be acquainted not only with the modern, but also with the ancient, classic form of the Chinese characters, and especially the cursive form (almost exclusively used by the people and tradesmen), we shall give in juxtaposition the three different ways of writing the same character; which will not only be a help to the memory, but will often save the trouble of making fruitless researches in particular treatises and scarce works.

5. It is well known that the distinct dialects, distinguished by the names of the mandarin, the Cantonese, and Fukienese, divide China unequally between them, and that each of them has its peculiar dictionary, poetry, and syntax. So, to make our work of general utility, whichever idiom the learner may propose to study, we shall give the pronunciation of each word in the three dialects, employing for that purpose the system of orthography which we have laid down in the ninth chapter of our Systema Phoneticum, with certain modifications recently adopted on the advice of a friend who is justly considered as one of the most learned orientalists of India.

6. After the pronunciation and meaning of each principal word, we shall give a preliminary article on the object it represents, or a kind of short dissertation calculated to make the following phrases more easily understood. The articles will be found interesting to all readers, because, being free from dry linguistic discussions, they will always relate to history, manners, arts, sciences, or other curious subjects.

7. The Chinese, not being endowed with that spirit of order and method which characterises European genius, have never thought of establishing in their dictionaries a system of classification which assigns to each word and phrase, a particular place where it is sure to be found. They have been content with establishing a few grand divisions, under which they have thrown into one confused heap all the characters that present a given point of general analogy, however great the difference between them may otherwise be. The consequence of this is, that when there are five hundred words in a section, or five hundred phrases under a word, the reader is compelled to go attentively over the whole several times, before he is certain that the word or phrase he is looking for, is not there. In order to obviate this inconvenience, and to make our dictionary of as ready use as any European lexicon, we shall class the phonetic families, the principal characters, and all the phrases that depend on them, upon the excellent alphabetical system invented by the learned professor, J. A. Gonçalves, and developed in the eighth chapter of our first work.

8. Instead of following the Chinese original in the mutilated and obscure quotations which make it so voluminous and so difficult to understand, we

Digitized by Google

shall first show the literal sense of each locution, and then add some remarks from the context of the works quoted, whenever the occasion may seem to require it.

9. However complete and extensive a Chinese dictionary may be, it never comprises colloquial expressions, because in China, the language of everyday life is held in no esteem, and never committed to paper. But as every person that goes to China, will find that he has at first more need of speaking than writing, and as a knowledge of the vernacular contributes greatly to the understanding of books, we think that practical utility ought to prevail over prejudice, and that we shall give additional value to our work by enriching it with all the expressions in general use. Some persons will be well pleased to find that we have collected all the terms that the Christian religion has appropriated to the expression of its doctrines in Chinese, which would be sought for in vain in any dictionary hitherto published.

10. When the subject may seem to require it, we shall give, at the foot of the page, wood-engravings representing notable places, objects of art, instruments remarkable for their shape, singular costumes, or anything peculiar to the country. We hope that this kind of ornament will be equally appreciated by the sinologist and the general reader, as it will bring before their eyes a number of new objects of which it is impossible to form a correct idea either by mere description, or even by reading the original works.

11. There are few persons, who, in reading translations of Chinese books, have not been more or less annoyed by finding *chang*, *tan*, *lien*, &c., given as names of plants, animal, medicinal substances, or other objects of natural history, when it was of the utmost importance to know the corresponding name in English, the synonymous or at least analogous terms in the nomenclatures admitted in Europe, that we might enrich our arts or our pharmacopœia with the principal secrets which the Chinese have possessed for centuries. However well disposed sinologists may have been to remedy this defect, they have found it impracticable; for none among the authors of Chinese European dictionaries has had the opportunity, or the means, of examining scientifically on the spot the objects of natural history thus described, and pointing out what terms in the Chinese nomenclature correspond with ours.

It is true that many treatises on particular objects, and very interesting in themselves, with several essays on Chinese geology, botany, and mineralogy, have appeared in different languages since the celestial empire first began to attract the notice of the learned; even lately, our illustrious friend, J. A. Gonçalves, was on the point of publishing a long work which we had edited together, when death came unexpectedly and snatched him away from his labors. But the field to be cultivated is so extensive, that all done up to this time is nothing in comparison with what still remains to do. We shall have, therefore, an immense gap to fill up in Chinese European dictionaries, a long labor of tedious and difficult comparisons to go through with. We however hope that the collections in our possession, when compared

Digitized by Google

with the latest and most esteemed works on the various branches of natural history, will enable us to fulfill our task with honor. We have, moreover the pleasure of stating, that in difficult cases we shall receive assistance from friends whose names occupy a conspicuous place in the annals of science: Messrs. Ad. de Jussieu, F. L. S.; Ad. Brongniart, F. L. S., Gaudichaud, F. L. S., &c.

12. The two first volumes will be devoted to a general dissertation on the subjects we have briefly discussed in the introduction to the Systema Phoneticum, as well as some other interesting questions, relating to the affinities of the Chinese language, which for want of sufficient data we were compelled to pass over unnoticed in the above-named publication. That we may enrich this dissertation with all the discoveries which shall result from our further researches in the course of our long labors, we shall not publish these two first volumes until the body of the work is completed.

13. The last volume will present several tables, which will render the use of the work extremely easy to every body. In the first, for instance, sinologists unacquainted with the phonetic system will find all the characters classed according to the Chinese keys, with a reference to the volume and page where each is to be found. In the second, persons who can speak Chinese, and the Chinese themselves, will find the characters arranged according to the pronunciation, so that a person who remembers the sound of a character but has forgotten the form, can readily find it. In the third, we shall enumerate in alphabetical order all the principal subjects treated of in the body of the work, so that persons totally ignorant of Chinese may instantly find the encyclopedian articles which may interest them. As to the general table for the phonetic system, we shall give it at the very beginning of the work, and, as nearly as possible, in a synoptical form.

Such is the plan of the colossal monument that we purpose erecting to sinological science. We will not conceal the fact that its execution presents great difficulties, and that a whole life, perhaps, will not be too much to devote to such a purpose. But the experience we have acquired in our previous labors, the perseverance with which we prosecute our researches, and the assistance we shall derive from the friendship of an extensive circle of English, Portuguese, and American sinologists of established reputation, give us the courage necessary to the enterprise, and the inward conviction that we shall honorably fulfill our promises.

The typographical execution, as may be seen by the type and paper employed for this specimen, will be very superior. The Chinese characters will be engraved under our own immediate superintendence by the first engravers in the province of Canton, who are the cleverest in China. We can refer to the Chinese part of our Systema Phoneticum for a proof of the unexpected success that has attended our efforts in this particular.

From calculations which he have every reason to believe accurate, we have ascertained that, by adopting the size and type of the accompanying specimen, the whole work will be comprised in about twenty volumes, each

Digitized by Google

of 600 pages. In order to satisfy as soon as possible the anxiety of our readers, and to keep up the interest that our work must excite, we shall not stay for the completion of a volume before we publish, but shall issue every three months as much as we have been able to get done during that time, leaving it for our subscribers to divide the different parts into equal volumes.

It is easy to conceive that so vast a publication, executed in a country where silver is of so little value, will require a large outlay, and that the price will consequently not be such as to place our work within the reach of narrow means. However, as we have no other object but to be useful, and as our individual necessities are easily supplied, we shall be satisfied with covering the expenses of printing. The number of copies printed will therefore be only 250, which will be delivered to subscribers at the rate of 30*s.* the volume.

Mr. Callery has given three orders in his prospectus to illustrate his plan: namely 妻 *tsi*, a wife, 軍 *kiun*, an army, and 童 *tung*, a boy, with a few of the combinations under each character, or phonetic as he calls them, to show what will be the general plan of the arrangement and the mode of filling up the work. It will require the labor of a long life to complete this plan, and the work, when completed, will be a rare instance of successful literary effort.

The only feature of Mr. Callery's book which we will notice here is his system of writing the sounds of Chinese words, which to our mind seems to combine more defects than almost any one yet proposed. The peculiar termination of the *ji shing*, or entering tone, in the court dialect, seems to be, in this system, quite overlooked; and the adoption of the Portuguese termination *m* to express the *ng* of other languages, will we fear, often mislead. Thus, in *Hukuam* (Hookwang), *Kuamtum* (Kwangtung), *iam* (yang) and many others, the reader is needlessly puzzled with a new symbol for an old sound. There are also, not to mention other points, two sounds sometimes given to the same letter, which ought always to be avoided in a system. The mode of writing the sounds of the characters may perhaps be deemed by some scholars an unimportant point compared with their signification, but Mr. Callery does not so consider it, and we think he would have made his work more acceptable if he had adopted some already well understood system of orthography.

Digitized by Google

ART. V. *Kwángtung Tung-chí, or a general Historical and Statistical Account of the province of Canton.*

Kwángtung Tungsang shúitáu Tú, or Map of the entire Province of Canton,

SOME notices of the province of Kwángtung have been given in previous volumes of the Repository. Regarding the provincial city, very ample details will be found in volume second. In the second number of the present volume there was published a list of the names of the departments and districts, with an account of their geographical position, as given in Du Halde. And we now proceed to give additional information, regarding this province, derived from native authorities, and principally from that which stands first at the head of this article.

The 廣東通省水道圖, Kwáng-tung Tung-sang shúitáu Tú, is a large map of the whole province, filling a sheet 15 feet long, and 5 feet and 7 inches broad. It gives only a very imperfect view of the province. It is chiefly valuable on account of the distinctness with which the military posts and roads are delineated; yet even in these particulars the map is incomplete; and its proportions are badly preserved. Upon the whole, however, it may be considered a fair specimen of the topographical art in this country.

The 廣東通志, Kwáng-tung Tung-chí is comprised in 182 octavo volumes, containing about thirty-five leaves each. The number of characters on each leaf, and in each section of the book is marked. The book is not an original, but a new edition of an old work. This edition, much enlarged and improved, was published in 1823, under the auspices of Yuen Yuen, then governor of the province, aided by thirty-six native gentlemen, among whom were the chief provincial officers and also Lí Mingchí, with whose name our readers are already well acquainted. Works of this kind are very numerous in China, affording the most ample details regarding each of the greater and lesser divisions of the empire; and it is from these works that we must derive that authentic information which is now so much wanted, by those who are directing their attention to this country and its inhabitants and productions. The principal topics of the work before us are arranged under the following nineteen heads, subdivided into 384 sections.

Digitized by Google

1.	典	Hiuntien,	2
2.	沿革表	Kiunhien yuen ke	7
3.	職官表	Chi kwán piáu	53
4.	選舉表	Siuen kü piáu	19
5.	封建表	Fung kien piáu	1
6.	輿地略	Yü tí lióh	17
7.	山川略	Shán chuen lióh	20
8.	關隘略	Kwán yái	3
9.	海防略	Hái fáng lióh	2
10.	建置略	Kien chí lióh	33
11.	經政略	King ching lióh	23
12.	前事略	Tsien sz' lióh	8
13.	藝文略	I'wan lióh	10
14.	金石略	Kin shi lióh	14
15.	古蹟略	Kú tsi lióh	15
16.	宦績錄	Hwán tsi lu	31
17.	謫宦錄	Chi hwán lu	6
18.	列傳錄	Lie chuen lu	63
19.	雜錄	Tsáh lu	4

In order to give our readers an idea of the work before us, as a whole, we will briefly notice separately each of these several chapters, and then resume the topographical description of the province.

1. The *kiun tien* are the institutes and decrees of the emperors of the reigning dynasty. Although they fill two sections, they comprise, of course, but a few of the many state papers which their majesties have promulged, and have more or less direct bearing on the affairs of this province, relating to revenue, education, &c.

2. *Kiun hien yuen ke* are notices of all the topographical changes that have occurred, under the successive dynasties down to the present time.

3. *Chikwán piáu* is a list of the office-bearers in all the various departments of the province.

4. *Siuen kü piáu* is a catalogue of those who have been selected and promoted: it includes the literati who are eligible to office.

5. *Fungkien piáu* is a list of those persons upon whom titles of honor have been conferred.

Digitized by Google

6. *Yüti lióh* are topographical notices, forming the most interesting and valuable portion of the book. Here we have delineated the boundaries of the province, the latitudes and longitudes, with long lists of the numbers of the population, dissertations on the manners and customs of the people, and notices of the various productions of the soil.

7. *Shán chuen lióh* contains the names and description of the hills and rivers.

8. *Kwán yái* are the various passes, at which toll is paid, goods and travelers examined.

9. *Kaifáng lióh* are notices of the forts and all the various defenses along the sea-coast.

10. *Kien chí lióh* are notices of the architecture in the province, and relate to cities, temples, bridges, &c.

11. *King ching lióh* are notices of governmental affairs, various taxes, tribute, including that from foreigners, military and naval affairs, commerce, &c.

12. *Siensz' lióh*, former affairs, or ancient history; notices things and events of early times.

13. *Fwun lióh* are notices of the fine arts, and of the sciences as they are known and treated of by the Chinese.

14. *Kin shi lióh* notices of the metallic and stone monuments, or the antiquities of the province. Medals, &c., are here included.

15. *Kú tsi lióh* are notices of the ancient remains of various sorts and descriptions.

16. *Hwántsi lu* are records of meritorious officers, showing their advancement and the reasons thereof.

17. *Chikwán lu* are records of degraded officers, being the counterpart of the preceding.

18. *Lie chuen* are memoirs of distinguished personages, both men and women, and of various characters and pursuits.

19. *Tsáh lu* are miscellaneous records, comprising a great variety of articles that could not be well arranged under either of the preceding heads.

We turn now to the topography of the province, which from east to west extends more than six hundred miles, and more than four hundred and twenty from north to south. The area comprises 99,456 square miles, according to Staunton. The population in 1812, was 27,174,030. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland has a surface of 90,950 square miles, with a population of about 25,500,000, or 280 to the square mile. Here then, in the

Digitized by Google

province of Canton alone, we have an extent of territory and an amount of population almost equalling those of the United Kingdom in Europe.

The Kwáng-tung Tung-chí, the work before us, contains first a map of the whole province; and afterwards it gives a map of each department and district, separately, thus affording a very full and minute picture of every part of this extensive province. In the map of the province the lines of latitude and longitude mark whole degrees; in those of the departments they mark half degrees; and in those of the districts each degree is divided into ten parts. Thus the scale of the maps of the departments is double that of the province, and that of the districts ten times that of the province. Each degree is divided into 250 *li*. We will now proceed to notice each of the departments and districts, and in the order in which their names were given on page 91 in this volume.

I. 廣州府 *Kwángchau fú*, comprising fifteen districts (one *ting* and fourteen *hien*) is bounded on the east by Hwuichau fú, on the west by Sháuhing fú, on the northwest by Fáhkáng ting, on the north by Sháuchau fú, and on the south by the sea. It is nearly square, extending about two degrees from east to west, and the same from north to south. It is well watered, being intersected by numerous rivers, and an estuary extending far up the Chú kiáng to the very centre of the department, almost to the provincial capital. At Whampoa, near the head of this estuary, a large river disembogues, the head waters of which are in Kiángsí. This is called the East river. Another stream comes down from the north, called the North river, and is formed of many rivulets, rising along the northern frontiers of the province. A third and much larger stream is the West river, having its sources in the provinces on the west and northwest of Kwángsí. Hills and mountains rise, at intervals, in all parts of the department; and some of them, as the Lófau shán, are remarkable for their beautiful scenery. The boundaries of the department and of the districts, like those of the provinces, are usually formed by nature, being either the courses of the rivers, or the ridges of hills and mountains. On the maps of the departments and districts appropriate marks are used to distinguish the chief towns; thus a square □ denotes the chief town of a *fú* or department; a rhomb ◇ denotes the chief town of a *chau*; a parallelogram ▭ denotes the principal town of a *ting*; a small circle ○ that of a *hien*; and a small dot • that of a subdivision of the *ting*. The districts are the following:

Digitized by Google

1. 南海縣 *Nánhái hien*, or the district of Nánhái, i. e. Southern Sea. It includes the western half of the city of Canton, extending from the city about 18 miles westward; from north to south its greatest extent is about 35 miles. It has the districts of Pwányü and Shunte on the east; on the north that of Hwá; on the northwest that of Sánshúi; on the west and southwest those of Káuming and Hóhshán in the department of Sháuhing; and on the south, that of Sinhwui. Its form is very irregular, the northern part being like a crescent, with the lower horn extended into a long neck forming the southern part. The course of the rivers, which are numerous, is from the northwest to the southeast. The principal hills are those on the north, in the rear of the city of Canton; there are others of about equal height on the north and west of the district. 佛山鎮同知 *Fáhshán Chintung chí* is distant about 12 miles from Canton a little south of west. Fáhshán is known for its extensive warehouses. Of the subordinate divisions, called 司 *sz'*, that are several in the district.

2. 番禺縣 *Pwányú hien*, or the district of Pwányü, includes the eastern half of the city of Canton. It has Nánhái and Hwá on the west; Tsunghwá on the north; Tsangching and Tungkwán on the east; and Shunte on the south. Its form is nearly a perfect square, extending about 24 miles on each side. The *Chú kiáng* or Pearl river, which runs from the city due east to the First Bar, below Whampoa, leaves about one third of the district on its southern bank, much of which is low rice-ground, as is also a low strip along its northern bank, and also the whole eastern extremity of the district. A ridge of mountains, called the 白雪山 *Pehsuen shán*, or the White-cloud mountains, rises on the north of the city, and stretches away to the northeast of the borders of the district.

3. 順德縣 *Shunte hien*, or the district of Shunte, has Nánhai and Pwányü on the north; an estuary on the east; Hiángshán on the south; Sinhwui on the southwest; and Nánhái on the west and northwest. Its boundary is almost a circle, with a diameter of 24 miles. It forms a part of the delta of the North and West rivers; is very low, and intersected with numerous water-courses, running in various directions, but chiefly southward and eastward. The chief city is near the centre of the district. There are several subordinate towns, of which 紫坭 *Tsz'ní* is one of the principal and most known to foreigners, who often pass through it on their way from Macao to Canton by the Inner Passage.

Digitized by Google

4. 東莞縣 *Tungkwán hien*, or the district of Tungkwán, is of a square form, and extends about 35 miles from east to west, and from north to south. It is situated eastward from the Bogue and Second Bar, having Tsangching on the north, Kweishen on the east, and Sin-án on the south. The northwestern part of the district is low, forming the delta of the East river, which disembogues through several mouths between Whampoa and the Bogue. The chief town of the district is on the southern bank of this river, distant about twelve miles from one of its principal mouths. The central and southern parts of the district are very hilly, and without streams of water. There is however one stream which seems to come in from Sinhwui; and indicates that there is a low tract of ground lying between the two districts. The naval commander-in-chief of the province has his residence in this district not far from the Bogue; in a small walled town, near to which commissioner Lin destroyed the opium in 1839.

5. 新安縣 *Sin-án hien*, or the district of Sin-án, pronounced *Sanón* (or Sunoan) in the local dialect. It lies on the east of the estuary, having Tungkwán on the north, Kweishen on the northeast, and the sea on the east and south. Its greatest extent, from north to south, is thirty miles, and thirty-six from east to west. A range of hills marks its northern boundary. Through this range a solitary river passes; but whether its course is to the north or to the south, it is impossible to determine from the map. The truth is probably that there are two streams, having their sources in or near to one and the same spot, from whence one flows northward to the East river, while the other flows to the south and then to the west, disemboguing opposite to the island of 龍穴 Lankeet. The capital of the district stands on the northern bank of a deep bay, distant from the island of Lintin, say ten miles to the northeast, taking the map for our guide. It is a very hilly district, and forms a kind of headland or promontory, the southernmost point of which is 九龍 *Kiú-lung*,—commonly called Kowloon, lying over against the island of Hongkong.

6. 從化縣 *Tsunghwá hien*, or the district of Tsunghwá, stretches, from the northern boundary of Pwányü, off in a northeast direction sixty miles, along both banks of a small river, which rising in the northeast of the district, flows down to the southwest, and joins Pearl river just above the city of Canton. The breadth of the district, measuring on a line drawn at right angles to the river from

Digitized by Google

northwest to the southwest, is about one third of its length. It is covered with hills. The chief town stands about twenty miles from Pwányü, on the northern bank of the above named river. The district is bounded, on the west by Hwá, Tsingyuen, and Fáhkáng; on the north by Chángning; and on the east by Lungmun and Tsangching, with Pwányü on the south.

7. 龍門縣 *Lungmun hien*, or the district of Lungmun, is in shape nearly round, and forms the northeast portion of this department, having Tsunghwá on the west, and Tsangching on the southwest. The chief town of the district stands on a small river which is formed by several little streamlets, converging from the north, east, and west, and uniting near the city like so many radii; they then, in one stream, flow to the southwest, and join the waters of the East river. It is a hilly district.

8. 新寧縣 *Sinning hien*, the district of Sinning, lies at the opposite extreme of the department, forming its southwestern part. Its shape is that of a triangle, with its base and southern line on the sea. Its west and northwest line borders on Yángkiáng, 'Anping, and Háiping; the remaining side borders upon Sinhwui. The capital city stands near the northern point. The central part of the district is covered with hills, from which flow several rivulets, some to the south, and some to the west.

9. 增城縣 *Tsangching hien*, or district of Tsangching, is bounded on the west by Pwányü, on the northwest by Tsunghwá, on the northeast by Lungmun, on the southeast by Póhló, and on the south by Tungkwán. It stretches forty-eight miles from east to west, and thirty-six from north to south. In its general features it resembles Lungmun; and its chief city stands on the western bank of the river that flows down from Lungmun. The famous 羅浮山 Lófáu shán are situated on the eastern borders of this district. Much of the scenery, in other parts, is very beautiful.

10. 香山縣 *Hiángshán hien*, or the district of Hiángshán, is bounded on the west by Sinhwui, on the north by Shunte, and on the east and south by the sea. The peninsula on which Macao is built forms the extreme southeast part of the district. From north to south it extends about thirty miles, and about twenty-five from east to west. It is intersected by several deep water-courses.

11. 新會縣 *Sinhwui hien*, or the district of Sinhwui, is bounded on the southwest by Sinning, on the northwest by Hóhshán, on the north by Shunte, and on the east by Hiángshán. From

Digitized by Google

north to south it extends about forty miles, and about thirty from east to west. It is a low tract of country, and well watered. The hills are numerous, but not high.

12. 三水縣 *Sánshui hien*, or the district of Sánshui, stretches thirty miles from north to south, and on an average about ten from east to west. It is situated on the west of Nánhái and Hwá.

13. 清遠縣 *Tsingyuen hien*, situated northward and westward from Sánshui, Hwá, Tsunghwá, and Fáhkáng, forms the northwestern portion of the department of Kwángchau. From north to south it extends thirty-five miles, and about fifty-five from east to west. It is traversed by the North river, the waters of which are augmented by several small streams from the northern and western frontiers of this district.

14. 花縣 *Hwá hien*, extending about twenty miles from north to south, and from east to west, lies between Nánhái and Pwányü on the south, Tsunghwá on the east, Tsingyuen on the north and northwest, and Sánshui on the west.

15. 前山寨廳 *Tsienshán Cháiting*, or the garrison of Casa Branca, is comprised within the territorial limits of the district of Hiángshán.

II. 韶州府 *Sháuchau fú*, or the department of Sháuchau, comprising six districts, is bounded on the south by the department of Kwángchau, on the east by Nánhiung and Hwuichau, on the west by Lienchau and Kweiyáng chau of Húnán, on the north by Chinchau of Húnán, and on the southwest by Fáhkáng ting. The capital city is situated near the centre of the department, on the northern bank of the Northern river, just above its junction with 武水 *Wú shúi*, or the waters of Wú, which form a small stream descending from the northwest. Its extent from north to south is about 120 miles, and about 60 from east to west. It is a mountainous region, watered only by the North river and its numerous tributaries. The following are the districts:

1. 曲江縣 *Kiukiáng hien*, or the district of Kiukiáng, comprises that portion of the department which lies immediately around its capital, which is the residence of the chief magistrate of the district. The boundary of the district is of a circular form, having a diameter of about thirty miles. The North river divides it into two nearly equal parts. It is well watered and covered with hills.

2. 樂昌縣 *Lóhchàng hien*, or the district of Lóhchàng, in form and extent is quite like the preceding, and forms the north-

Digitized by Google

western portion of the department. Its surface is very diversified, being intersected with many little streams which flow from the hills on every side.

3. 仁化縣 *Jinhwá hien*, or the district of Jinhwá, is about fifteen miles in extent from north to south, and twenty-five from east to west. It is situated directly north of Kiukiáng.

4. 乳源縣 *Jüyuen hien*, or the district of Jüyuen, is situated on the west of Kiukiáng and south of Lóhchán, extending thirty miles from north to south, and about twenty-five from east to west.

5. 翁源縣 *Ungyuen hien*, or the district of Ungyuen, is bounded on the northwest by Kiukiáng, on the north by Chíhing, on the northeast by a part of Kiángsí, on the east and southeast by Liénping, on the south by Chángning, and on the southwest and south by Yingte. The chief city of the district stands on the northern bank of the Kiángchin, which also bears the name of the district. It extends from east to west about fifty miles, and about thirty from north to south.

6. 英德縣 *Yingte hien*, or the district of Yingte, occupies the southwest portion of the department, having Kiukiáng and Jüyuen on the north, and Ungyuen on the east. Its extent is perhaps one third larger than that of Ungyuen.

III. 惠州府 *Hwuichau fú*, or the department of Hwuichau, comprises ten districts, situated on the east of the department of Kwángchau, and extending from Kiángsí on the north to the sea on the south, a distance of nearly two degrees and a half; from east to west its average extent is about one degree and a half. It is bounded on the west by Kwángchau, Fáhkáng, and Nánhiung; on the north by Kánchau in Kiángsí; on the east by Kiáying and Cháuchau; and on the south by the sea. It is well watered by the East river and its numerous branches. It is the upper valley of that river, and most of its tributary streams rise within its boundaries. A ridge of mountains runs nearly parallel with the coast, and distant from it 20 or 30 miles. Along upon this ridge several rivulets rise and descend to the sea. The following are the districts:

1. 歸善縣 *Kweishen hien*, or the district of Kweishen, forms the southwest portion of the department. Its chief town stands on the southern bank of the East river, and is separated from the capital of the department only by a small stream flowing from the south. The district is bounded on the north by the East river, on the east by Háifung, on the south by the sea, on the southwest by Sin-

Digitized by Google

'án, and on the west by Tungkwán. It extends 35 miles from north to south, and about 50 from east to west. Its line of seacoast is nearly 40 miles with only a few streamlets.

2. 博羅縣 *Póhló hien*, or the district of Póhló, lies directly north of Kweishen, bounded by the East river on the south, by Tsangching and Lungmun on the west, by Hóyuen and Yung'an on the north and east. Its extent from north to south is 30 miles, and about 50 from east to west. Lungkiáng, a tributary of the east river, divides the district into two nearly equal parts, one on the east and the other on the west; within the latter are a part of the Lófau shán.

3. 海豐縣 *Háifung hien*, or the district of Háifung, lies on the east of Kweishen and extends about 35 miles along the coast, having Lufung on the east, Yung'án on the north, and Pohló on the north-west. The northern part of the district is covered with hills, from which numerous streams descend to the sea. The coast abounds with islands, one of which is 20 miles long and 10 broad.

4. 陸豐縣 *Lufung hien*, or the district of Lufung, is of a triangular form. On the west it joins Háifung and Yung'an, on the south is extends to the sea, and has on the remaining side the district of Hwuilái. Its principal river extends from its northern frontiers to the sea.

5. 河源縣 *Hóyuen hien*, or the district of Hóyuen, stretches northward from the frontiers of Póhló about 35 miles, and about eastward from the frontiers of Lungmun. It is situated about midway between the northern and southern borders of the department.

6. 龍川 *Lungchuen hien*, or the district of Lungchuen, is bounded on the west by Lienping, on the northwest by Hóping, on the north by 'Anyuen in Kiángsí, on the northeast by Chángning in Kiángsí, on the east by Hingning, and on the southeast by Chánglóh. Its extent from north to south is forty miles, and about fifty from east to west. It stands on the western bank of the East river.

7. 和平 *Hóping hien*, or the district of Hóping, forms the northern portion of the department. The tea, known in Canton as *Woping chá*, is from this district.

8. 長寧 *Chángning hien*, or the district of Chángning, is a narrow strip of land, bounded on the north by Ungyuen and Lienping, on the east by Hóyuen, on the south by Lungmun and Fáhkáng, and on the west by Yingte. Its eastern part is watered by a

Digitized by Google

tributary of the East river; its western part is watered by a small stream which flows westward and unites with the North river. This district accordingly must form the highest portion of ground, in this direction, between the North and East rivers.

9. 永安 *Yung-án hien*, or the district of Yung-án, is situated eastward from Hóyuen and Póhló, and on the north of Háifung, extending about thirty miles from north to south, and forty-five from east to west.

10. 連平州 *Lienping chau*, or the district of Lienping, forms the extreme northwest portion of this department, bordering upon Kiángsí. It is watered by one of the principal branches of the East river.

IV. 潮州府 *Cháuchau fú*, the department of Cháuchau (*locally* Tiúchiú) is situated on the east of Hwuichau, and extends eastward to the frontiers of Fukien, a distance of ninety miles measuring the coast line on the Chinese map. On the northwest the department is bounded by Kiáying. Its form is nearly that a circle; and its greatest extent—the diameter of the circle—is about 100 miles. It is divided into the ten following districts.

1. 海陽 *Háiyáng hien*, or the district of Háiyáng, includes the capital of the department, which stands near its centre. It forms nearly a square, its respective sides measuring about twenty-five miles each. It is well watered.

2. 潮陽 *Cháuyáng hien*, or the district of Cháuyáng, is bounded on the north by Kieyáng, on the west by Púning, on the southwest by Hwuilái, and on the south and southeast by the sea. Its average extent is about eighteen miles from north to south, and the same from east to west.

3. 揭陽 *Kieyáng hien*, or the district of Kieyáng, is bounded on the north and northeast by Fungshun and Háiyáng, on the southeast by Tanghái, on the south by Chángyáng and Púning, and on the west by Lufung and Chánglóh. Its average breadth from north to south is about twenty miles, and its length from east to west forty miles. It is throughout well watered.

4. 饒平 *Jáuping hien*, or the district of Jáuping, forms the southeast portion of the province, and is well watered.

5. 惠來 *Hwuilái hien*, or the district of Hwuilái, is situated on the coast between Lufung and Cháuyáng. It is a narrow strip of land, extending from the sea off to the northwest. It is covered with hills, from which several little streams descend to the sea.

Digitized by Google

It was on this coast that captain Dicey and his party landed from the steamer Madagascar, when she was burnt.

6. 大埔 *Tápú hien*, or the district of Tápú, comprises the northern portion of the department of Cháuchau. It is a large and hilly district.

7. 澄海 *Tanghái hien*, or the district of Tanghái, is of small extent, bounded by Kieyáng, Háiyáng, and Jáuping, and is washed by the sea on the south and southeast. Its chief town is surrounded by a broad channel of water.

8. 普寧 *Púning hien*, or the district of Púning, is of small extent, bounded on the north and west by Kieyang, on the south by Hwuilái, and on the east by Cháuyáng.

9. 豐順 *Fungshun hien*, or the district of Fungshun, is bounded on the north by Kiáying and Tápú, on the west and southwest by Kieyang, and on the south and southeast by Háiyáng.

10. 南澳廳 *Nán-áu ting*, or the district of Nán-áu (or Namoh), is an insular position lying on the boundary between this province and Fukien. It has long been known as one of the principal places of rendezvous for those ships which are engaged in the opium trade.

V. 肇慶府 *Sháuking fú*, or the department of Sháuking, is a large tract of country, extending from Kwángsí on the north to the sea on the south, having Fáhkáng and Kwángchau on the east, and Lóting and Kiuchau on the west. Its chief city is the proper residence of the provincial authorities, and is one of the best built cities in this part of the empire. It is situated on the northern bank of the West river, a little south of west from Canton. The department is divided into thirteen districts.

1. 高要 *Káuyáu hien*, or the district of Káuyáu, extends from north to south about twenty miles, and forty from east to west. The west river, entering it on the west, runs due east dividing the district into two nearly equal parts.

2. 四會 *Sz'hwui* is not a large district; it extends twenty miles from north to south, and thirty from east to west. It is bounded on the northwest by Kwángning, on the northeast by Tsingyuen, on the east by Sánshui, and on the south by Káuyau. It is a level country, and well watered.

3. 新興 *Sinhing* is an extensive district, stretching from Káuyáu, on the northeast, about sixty miles to the southwest, its average breadth is not more than 20 miles. A small stream rises near the

Digitized by Google

southern extreme of the district, and flows northward and is joined by several others, and unites with the West river.

4. 陽春 *Yángchun* is a large district, bounded on the north by Sinhing, on the east by 'Anping, on the south by Yángkiáng, and on the west by by Káuchau.

5. 陽江 *Yángkiáng* is also a large district, having 'Anping and Yángchun on the north, Sin-án on the east, the sea on the south, and Káuchau on the west. A river of considerable magnitude, after passing through Yángchun, enters this district and disembogues through several mouths in long. 5° west of Peking.

6. 高明 *Káuming* is bounded on the north by Káuyáu, on the east by Nánhái, on the south by Hóhshán, and on the west by Sinhing. It extends from east to west about thirty miles, and about twelve from north to south.

Note. The evangelist Liang Afáh, previously to the persecution that was excited against him, had his residence in this district, in a village called 三州司 *Sánchau sz'*, or the town of Sánchau.

7. 恩平 *'Anping* is bounded on the north by Sinhing, on the east by Háiping, and on the west by Yángchun, and on the south by Yángkiáng. From north to south, and from east to west it stretches about half a degree,—thirty miles, or 125 *li* of the Chinese. The district is of a circular shape, and is watered by the 潭流水 *Tánliú shúi*, and its branches, nine or ten in number, springing from the frontiers of the district, and converging and accumulating until in one stream they pass the border and enter Háiping, and thence flowing eastward disembogue near Sinhwui. In this instance, as in many others, the boundaries are indicated by the natural features of the surface, the district being a basin or upper valley of the *T nliú* waters.

8. 廣寧 *Kwángning* stretches more than forty miles from north to south, having an average breadth of fifteen from east to west, and forms the northeastern portion of the department. It is bounded on the east by Tsingyuen and Sz'hwui, on the south by Káuyáu, on the southwest by Teking, and on the west by Kwángsi.

9. 開平 *Háiping* is bounded on the north and northwest by Hóhshán, on the east by Sinhwui, on the south by Sinning, on the west by 'Anping. It is of a triangular shape, having a base line of twenty-five miles on the north, and measuring from the base to the apex about thirty-six miles.

10. 德慶州 *Teking chau*, or the district of Teking, is situat-

Digitized by Google

ed on the northern bank of the West river, extending from Kányú about thirty-five miles, and twenty from the river northward. Some eight or ten small streams, taking their rise either within or just beyond the borders of the district, flow southward into the West river.

11. 封川 *Fungchuen* lies on the west of Teking, stretching westward from it about twenty miles to the frontiers of Kwángsí. Its southern line runs parallel with the West river and distant from it about six miles. The district extends from Sinning on the south to Háikien on the north, a distance of twenty-four miles.

12. 開建 *Háikien* is situated due north of Fungchuen. Its average extent is about eighteen miles from north to south, and from east to west. It stretches out on both sides of one of the tributary streams of the West river.

13. 鶴山 *Hóhshán* is bounded on the north by Káuning, on the northeast by Nánhái, on the east and southeast by Sinhwui, on the southwest by Háiping, and on the west by Sinhing.

VI. 高州府 *Káuchau fú* is of a very irregular shape, bounded on the north by Lóting chau, on the east by Sháuking; on the south by the sea; and on the west by Luichau and Lienchau. It extends about sixty miles from north to south, and about 100 from east to west. It is well watered by several small rivers running from north to south, and most of them having their sources within the department, which is divided into six districts.

1. 茂名 *Mauming* comprises the capital of the department; and is bounded on the north by Sin-í, on the east by Tienpe, on the south by Wúchuen, and on the west by Hwáchau. Its extent is about thirty-five miles from north to south, and the same from east to west.

2. 電白 *Tienpe* is bounded on the north by Yángchun, on the east by Yángkiáng, on the south by the sea, and on the west and northwest by Wúchuen and Mauming. It extends thirty miles from north to south, and nearly the same distance from east to west. The harbor of Tienpe was once frequented by foreign vessels, and has long been celebrated for its extensive salt works.

3. 信宜 *Siní* lies north of Mauming, and includes the whole of the northern portion of the department. It is a large district.

4. 化州 *Hwáchau* is bounded on the north by Kwángsí, on the east by Mauming and Wúchuen, on the south and west by Shiching; it extends thirty-five miles from north to south, and twenty-four from east to west.

Digitized by Google

5. 吳川 *Wúchuen* is bounded on the north by Hwáchau and Maumíng, on the east by Tienpe; by the sea on the south; and by Suiki on the west. It is a small district.

6. 石城 *Shichíng* is a large district, occupying the southwest portion of the department, and lying westward from Hwáchau and Wúchuen.

VII. 廉州府 *Lienchau fú*, or the department of Lienchau, forms the extreme western portion of the province, bounded on the west by 越南國 *Yuenán kwóh*, i. e. the kingdom of Yuenán or Cochinchina; on the north by the province of Kwángsí; and on the east by the department of Káuchau; and on the south by the sea. Its breadth from north to south varies from sixty to ninety miles; its length is 100 or more miles. Its rivers are numerous, but not large or long. It is divided into only three districts.

1. 合浦 *Hóhpú* is the southeastern part of the department, extending fifty-four miles from east to west, and about forty from north to south.

2. 靈山 *Lingshán* is the northeastern portion of the department, extendidng from north to south about thirty miles, and from east to west about fifty miles.

3. 欽州 *Kinchau*, or the district of Kinchau, forms the extreme western portion of the department and province, extending about fifty miles from east to west, and thirty from north to south. All the three districts are well watered, but abounding in wild and uncultivated land.

VIII. 雷州府 *Luichau fú*, or the department of Luichau, includes the neck of land between Káuchau fú and Háinán, comprising only three districts.

1. 海康 *Háikáng* occupies the central portion of the department, extending thirty miles from north to south, and nearly the same distance from east to west. From the central part of the district several small streams descend into the sea.

2. 遂溪 *Suikí* is the northern portion of the department, extending from Háikáng on the south to Shíchíng on the north, a distance of thirty-five miles; and from east to west the distance is about thirty miles. The chief town of Suikí stands on the northern bank of a river, which stretches quite across the neck.

3. 徐聞 *Sewan* is the southern portion of the department, lying over against Háinán. It extends thirty-five miles from east to

Digitized by Google

west, and twenty-five from north to south. Its rivers, which are few and short, run to the southward, excepting one which flows westward.

IX. 瓊州府 *Kiungchau fú*, or the department of Kiungchau, comprises the whole of the island of Háinán; extending about 100 miles both from north to south, and from east to west. Its greatest extent, however, is more than 150 miles, measuring in a line from the northeast to the southwest. Du Halde says: "On the north side, the country is a plain for fifteen leagues from the coast; but on the south and east sides, it is covered with very high mountains. It is only between these mountains, and those which possess the middle part of the isle, that one meets with cultivated plains; and even these plains, although they contain only a very small portion of the land, are also in many places sandy and uncultivated." Du Halde speaks of "mines of gold in the heart of the island; and also of the "lapis armenus." Excellent wood is found on the islands, and it abounds with game—such as snipe, teal, ducks, &c. The island has probably been greatly improved since Du Halde wrote. It is still inhabited, through the interior, by some independent tribes which occasionally become troublesome to the government. The central part is high and mountainous, giving rise to many rivulets. The department is divided into thirteen districts.

1. 瓊山 *Kiungshan* is in the shape of a kite, the body of which forms the northeast portion of the department, including its capital; while the tail stretches off in a narrow strip of land towards the southwest. The body is nearly round, with a diameter of twenty miles; the tail has nearly twice that extent.

2. 澄邁 *Chingmái* lies westward and southward from Kiungshán. It is in shape a parallelogram; stretching thirty-eight miles from north to south, and twelve from east to west.

3. 定安 *Ting-án* lies on the south of Kiungshán, and resembles it in shape; but is of less extent, the body being smaller and the tail shorter.

4. 文昌 *Wanchâng* is situated on the east of Ting-án, extending thirty-five miles from north to south, and about thirty from east to west.

5. 會同 *Hwuitung* is bounded on the north by Wanchâng, on the west by Ting'án, on the south by Lóh-hwui, and on the east by the sea. It extends about fifteen miles from north to south, and twenty-four from east to west.

Digitized by Google

6. 樂會 *Lóh-hwui* is bounded on the north by Hwuitung and Ting'án, on the south by Lingshui and Wánchau, and on the east by the sea. On the west it terminates in a point. It stretches about fifty miles from east to west, and twelve from north to south.

7. 臨高 *Linkáu* lies on the west of Chingmái, having Ting'án on the south, and Tánchau on the west, while its northern side is washed by the sea.

8. 儋州 *Tánchau* has Linkau, Kiungshán, and Ting'án on the east; Yáichau and Kán'an on the south, and Chánghwá on the west and southwest, while the north and northwest sides are washed by the sea. It extends forty miles from north to south, and thirty from east to west.

9. 昌化 *Chánghwá* has Tánchau on the east, Kán'an on the south, and the sea on the west and north. It extends about twenty miles from north to south, and thirty from east to west.

10. 萬州 *Wánchau* is bounded on the north by Lóh-hwui, and on the west and southwest by Lingshui, while the remaining sides on the south and east are washed by the sea. It extends about twenty-four miles from north to south, and thirty-five from east to west.

11. 陵水 *Lingshui* lies on the south and west of Wánchau, and stretches from southeast to northwest about forty miles, and twelve from the southwest to the northwest.

12. 崖州 *Yáichau* forms the most southern portion of the island. Its greatest extent from east to west is fifty-four miles, and forty from north to south.

13. 感恩 *Kán'an* lies westward and northward from Yáichau, and between it and Chánghwá; it extends about twenty miles from north to south, and thirty from east to west.

The chief towns of these districts are so situated as to form a ring quite around the island. Commencing on the northeast they stand in the following order: Wancháng, Hwuitung, Lóh-hwui, Wánchau, Lingshui, Yáichau, Kán'an, Chánghwá, Tánchau, Linkáu, Chingmái, Kiungshán, and Ting-án. This last city, however, deviates somewhat from its proper place in the ring. On the map of the department there is a line drawn nearly parallel with the coast, and about midway between the coast and the centre of the island. This line forms a circle, and the people residing within it are called 黎 *li*, some of whom are independent.

X. 理猺廳 *Liyáu ting*, or the inferior department of Líyáu,

Digitized by Google

is situated on the west of Lienchau. It is chiefly inhabited by wild uncivilized tribes. It is sometimes called Lienshán ting.

XI. 佛岡廳 *Fáhkáng ting*, or the inferior department of Fáhkáng, is bounded on the north by Lienchau and Shauchau, on the east by Hwuichau, on the south by Kwángchau, and on the west by Sháuking. In extent of territory these two departments correspond to the districts, and of course are not subdivided.

XII. 連州 *Lien chau* is bounded on the north by Húnán, on the east by Shauchau and Fáhkáng, on the south by Kwangsí, and on the west by Líyáu. It is divided into two districts.

1. 連山 *Lienshán* extends about thirty-five miles from north to south, and about thirty from east to west. The district is sometimes called Lienchau.

2. 陽山 *Yángshán* lies on the south of the last named district, and is little inferior to it in territorial extent.

XIII. 羅定州 *Lóting chau*, or the department of Lóting, is bounded on the north by Sháuking, and on the east and south by Káuchau, and on the west by Kwángsí. It is divided into two districts, while about one third part of it remains under the jurisdiction of the chief officer of the department.

1. 東安 *Tung'án* forms the eastern portion of the department, extending about forty miles from north to south, and thirty-five from east to west.

2. 西寧 *Sining* forms the western portion of the department, is bounded on the north by Fungchuen, on the east and northeast by Tung'án, on the southeast and south by Lóting chau (district), and on the west by Kwángsí.

XIV. 南雄州 *Nánhiung chau*, or the department of Nánhiung, is bounded on the north and east by Kiángsí, on the south by Hwuichau, and on the west by Sháuchau. It has one district, besides a portion of territory that remains under the jurisdiction of the chief magistrate or prefect of the department.

1. The portion of the department which is under the prefecture is bounded on the north and east by Kiángsí, on the south by Chíhing, and on the west by Jinhwá. It has within its limits the principal sources of the North river.

2. 始興 *Chíhing* comprises the southwestern portion of the department, and is bounded on the north by Nánhiung chau (district), on the east by Kiángsí, on the south by Ungyuen, and on the west by Kiukiáng and Jinhwá.

Digitized by Google

XV. 嘉應州 *Kiáying chau*, or the department of Kiáying, is bounded on the north by Fukien, on the east and south by Cháu-chau, on the west by Hwuichau, and on the northwest by Kiángsí. It is divided into four districts, with a portion remaining under the jurisdiction of the prefecture. This on the northeast, borders upon Fukien, on the east upon Tapú, on the south on Fungshun, on the west on Hingning, and on the north on Pingyuen.

1. 興寧 *Hingning* is bounded on the northeast by Kiáying chau (district), on the east by Fungshun, on the south by Chánglóh, and on the west by Lungchuen.

2. 長樂 *Chánglóh* is bounded on the north by Hingning, on the east by Kieyáng, on the south by Lufung, and on the west by Yung'án, Hoyuen, and Lungchuen.

3. 平遠 *Pingyuen* is bounded on the north by Kiángsí and Fukien, on the east by Chinping, on the south by Kiáying chau (district), and on the west by Kiángsí.

4. 鎮平 *Chinping* is bounded on the north by Fukien, on the east and south by Kiáying chau (district), and on the west by Pingyuen.

(To be continued.)

ART. VI. *Journal of Occurrences: notices of changes among Chinese officers, compiled from the Peking Gazettes; Flipú's death; disgrace of Niú Kien; execution of Yú Púyun; visit of Hienling to Macao; restoration of Kishen; coolies at the Meiling pass; appointment of Kiying; arrest of the demagogue Tsien Kiáng; disturbances in the provinces; appointment of Hwáng Antung; Kishen at Jehó; Fliáng's return from Formosa; military schools; proclamation against lotteries; Yisiáng appointed Tartar commandant at Canton; Yiking's restoration; officers in Formosa; Kiying's arrival in Canton; visit to Hongkong, and exchange of ratification of the treaty; Roman Catholic chapel at Hongkong; payment of hong debts, and losses by riot; the Eastern Globe.*

THE following notices of changes among Chinese officers have been compiled for us from the Peking Gazettes and other sources. They afford a partial view of the constant succession of entry into office and retirement from it, which is going on in the empire of China.

March 2d, Thursday. Ching Liutsái, 程矞采 the new governor in

Digitized by Google

Kwangtung, may be expected in another month. He has been removed from the government of Kiángsú, in consequence of the newly appointed governor of the canals and transport of grain being his relative by marriage. That governor (by name Li Siángfan 李湘棻) has the rank and title of a governor-general (tsungtu), and Ching Liutsái, as the junior officer has had therefore to (*hwuipí*) retire and avoid him, it being the Chinese rule, in all such cases, that the junior give way to the senior. Ching Liutsái was formerly here as the judicial secretary of the province, and bears a good reputation; but he is not thought to be the equal in ability of Liáng Páuchán 梁寶常 who has just left us for the government of Shántung, in which he replaces Tóhwanpú 托渾布, who has retired on the score of ill health.

March 3*d*, Friday. Sü Kitien, 徐鑾畬 the new judicial secretary to the government of Kwángtung, has reached Canton, and taken the seals of office out of the hands of the ignorant and feeble man of mere form, Kung Kiyin. This last-named officer has for some time been acting as secretary, both in the department of justice and of the gabel. His own proper office is the commissariat, to the duties of which he will now return. The Kwángchau fú, Yi Chánghwá, has had charge of these duties for some days, in consequence of the recent death of Silápan 西拉本: he is a man of good disposition, but equally with Kung Kiyin, a formalist, bound in by the strictly prescribed rules and observances of office.

Silápan, who has recently died, was a very different man. Belonging to the permanent garrison of I'lí, on the northwest frontiers, he was born and brought up in those distant regions, among the wild Cossacks of the steppe, and the Túrks of Cashgar and Yarkand. He saw service in the wars against Jehanguir Khoja, 張克兒 in 1826-27, and 1830, when he gained for himself some distinction, under the auspices of the great duke, Chángling 長齡, and of his colleague, the late Yáng Yüchun 楊遇春. In the close of 1833, he obtained by the recommendation of Pichang 璧昌, the then commissioner on the Mohammedan frontier, an office at Moukden; from which in 1837, he was called to Peking and placed in the Colonial office. Thence, Yishán obtained permission to bring him in his cortège to Canton, with the rank of a táutái; and here he had till the peace been busily engaged, from the period when the beleaguerement of Canton was removed, in June 1841, pursuing active measures for blocking up the channels of the river, and for defending the approaches to Canton by strong batteries. All the new defenses of Canton were erected under his eye and direction. The irregular manner in which his life has been spent accounts for his early death at 39, when he had just received a permanent appointment in Canton province.

4th. Chau Tientsióh 周天爵, the cruel tyrant, who as governor-general in Húkwáng, cut the lips of so many smokers or alleged smokers of opium, and was at length disgraced for beating a prisoner to death, has been permitted to retire, after having retrieved for himself his lost rank. Sent to Canton to atone for his offenses by meritorious exertions, he labored with Silápan and others on the defenses, and assembling of militia about Canton; and the kind recommendation of Yishán and others obtained for so bad a man the rank of a prefect, with which he was ordered up to Kiángnán, to labor under Kíying. He did not arrive, however, till after the peace was

Digitized by Google

concluded. Shortly after that, the governors of the Yellow river and of the Canals and Transport being disgraced, Chau Tientsioh was placed temporarily into one of the vacant appointments. From this he has retired, on the score of sickness, to end his life in the enjoyment of wealth and honor.

5th. The imperial high commissioner, I'lipú, died last evening. Though he had been complaining for some days, no danger was apprehended, and his sudden death, therefore, has taken every one by surprise. I'lipú was the grandson or great-grandson (we are not sure which) of a brother, either of the emperor Yungching, or of his son Kienlung; who was expelled from the imperial house,—still wearing, however, and transmitting to his posterity the privilege of wearing a red girdle, as a badge of his having belonged to the blood imperial. He has been all his life a provincial officer, and his services have been chiefly in the southwest; he having held various subordinate offices in Yunnán, and afterwards made governor of Kweichau, from which rank he was appointed to succeed Yuen Yuen 阮元 as governor-general of Yunnán and Kweichau. After remaining for some years in that governorship, he was removed in 1839 to that of the Two Kiáng, and about the same time was appointed to a seat in the Cabinet, or council of six. The governorship of the Two Kiáng was still retained by him in 1840, when Chusan was first taken: the seal of a high commissioner was then given to him; he repaired immediately to Ningpo and Chinhái, where he remained, heartily coöperating with Kishen in his pacific policy, till after the restoration of Chusan, early in 1841. Yükien 裕謙, a Mongol, had been acting as gov.-general of the Two Kiáng during I'lipú's stay at Ningpo; and had taken every occasion to cast contempt upon the policy pursued by him and Kishen. His representations being listened to at court, the seal of high commissioner was taken from I'lipú and given to Yükien, who arrived at Chinhái very shortly after the release by I'lipú of captain (now major) Anstruther and the other prisoners. Yükien, chafed at the escape of those prisoners from his hands, began a course of savage violence, which commenced with the cruel murder of captain Stead, after many tortures, and ended only with the tyrant's death on the taking of Chinhái in Oct. 1841.

I'lipú, disgraced, and at one time condemned to death, was actually reduced to a condition of slavery, when the constant failure of the imperial arms prepared his sovereign again to try a pacific policy; to carry out which, Kiying was sent to Hángchau early in 1842, and I'lipú attached to him as a subordinate. On the taking of Chápú, I'lipú addressed the British commander-in-chief, received the released prisoners from Chápú, and effected the liberation also of the English prisoners then at Hángchau. He continued this correspondence, at first alone, but afterwards (being elevated to the rank of lieut.-general and to the command of Chápú) in concert with Kiying until the investment of Nanking; and from that time till the conclusion of the peace, and departure of the fleet from the Yángtsz' kiáng, he continued to join Kiying and Niú Kien in all communications. Kiying was then placed in the government of the Two Kiáng, and I'lipú received once more the seal of high commissioner, together with the rank of general, and the command of the Tartar garrison of Canton.

6th. Niú Kien 牛鑑 has been conveyed to Peking, and condemned to death as a traitor. The emperor is indignant that he chose rather to escape from the captured batteries of Wúsung, than to remain there and die the death of a faithful minister. Niú Kien is an able officer, and has borne a high reputation. He is a native of Kánsu province, and though not himself a Mussulman, has much of the loftier stature and bearing of the Mohammedan race, by which that province has been in great degree peopled.

Digitized by Google

He was for some years about the court, and occupied in 1832 one of the subordinate offices of the Administrative Council (under the [illegible]). He then became a secretary to one of the provincial governments: from the senior secretariship in Shensi, he was transferred to the government of Shánsi; and from that to the office of governor-general of the Two Kiáng, on the death of Yükien, who had succeeded Plipú in that office as well as in the high commission.

9th. Intelligence has reached Canton, that Yü Púyun was actually beheaded at Peking, on the 24th of January. It is with sincere regret that we see the severity, which the imperial cabinet has deemed it necessary to show toward the feeble instruments it employed during the recent war, carried to this extreme. And our regret is increased in this instance, by esteem for the man's personal character, and by the knowledge that his conduct as a soldier deserved a better fate,—by the conviction also that it is on the false charges of the savage Yükien's relatives, and not on any real military fault, that his condemnation has been grounded.

Yü Púyun was a native of Sz'chuen, and has worked his way upwards, as is so commonly the case in China, from the ranks. His personal exertions, not interest, obtained for him his earlier promotions: and the fire and energy of his character have no doubt had much to do with his later elevation. He was commander-in-chief in Kweichau in 1831, from whence he was called to take part in the contest with the mountaineer insurgents of Kwángtung and Húnán in the following year. He then took command of the forces in Fukien, and from thence was called to Chekiáng after the loss of Chusan in 1840. He was on the point, after a time, of returning to Fukien: but the people of Ningpo intreated that he would not leave them; and he was soon appointed to succeed the feeble old Chu Tingpiú, who had for many previous years held command in Chekiáng. Yü Púyun commanded the forces, and was with that portion of them that occupied the suburbs of Chinhái, when that town fell on the 10th of October, 1841; he withdrew his scattered troops to Ningpo; thence he attempted negotiation, but left the city precipitately on the approach of the steamers on the 13th. He hovered about Ningpo, during all the time it was occupied by the British; but never met the enemy in actual conflict. On the evacuation of Ningpo, he reöccupied it, till ordered up to Peking.

15th. Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary has been visited at Macao by one of the officers of the Chinese high commission—Hienling, a Tartar lieut.-general, who was accompanied in his visit by two officers of the British commission. They traveled by water to Hiángshán, and thence crossed the country, a distance of about twenty to twenty-five miles;—the first part a hilly and very beautiful country, the latter mostly level. The chief object of this visit on the part of the Chinese officer was to give assurance that no other than Kíying is likely to succeed Plipú, as high commissioner.

31st. The intelligence from Peking and the provinces during the last half month has been of trifling importance. As a contrast to Yü Púyun, beheaded for not having chosen death rather than ignominious life, is set off the favor of the emperor to the child of Chin Hwáching 陳化成, the commander-in-chief in Kiángsi, who died fighting behind the defenses of Wúsung. His own son Chin Tingfáng 陳廷芳 is to succeed to the hereditary title conferred on his deceased father. His adopted son, Chin Tingfan 陳廷棻 receives the degree of a kújin, or *magister artium*. And his grandson Chin Chinshí 陳振世 is to be presented for the emperor's further manifestation of favor, as soon as he shall be of age.

Digitized by Google

A new edition of the *Tá Tsing Yihung Chí*, or Complete Statistics of the reigning dynasty, has just been brought to a conclusion. A long list is exhibited of the different officers, mostly of high rank, who have had the care of its compilation, or rather revision.

Kishen's liberation, and appointment to the office of assistant resident at Yárkand is noticed. It has been a subject of surprise that this officer was not sooner restored to favor. To restore him to the position he before held is no longer possible. His hereditary rank has passed to another branch of the family; and his princely fortune has become the prey of others. Kishen is we are told the son (by some said to be an adopted son only) of a high officer of Kienlung's reign. He is also connected by marriage with the families of several of the highest officers of the late and present reigns. He already held an office of trust about the court, while under the age of 20. He was a secretary to one of the provincial governments at the age of 27. He soon ran through the various grades, and from ruling a minor province, was appointed to the important government of Sz'chuen, before he was 40, and from that was shortly after removed to the highest governorship, that of Chili in 1830 or 1831. It was in this office that he first met the English, on the visit of the plenipotentiaries, admiral and captain Elliot, to the mouth of Pei ho, in 1840. Appointed high commissioner, he repaired to Canton in the close of that year. Lin Tsesü being disgraced, and the affairs in the south still needing the high commissioner's presence, Kishen exchanged the governorship of Chili for that of the Two Kwáng. But the warlike policy prevailing over the more pacific one, and the denunciations of Yliáng, who was then lt.-governor of Kwángtung, being loud against Kishen, he was soon disgraced even more than Lin Tsesü had been, and was conveyed in chains to Peking. Charged with many grave offenses in his negotiations for peace, Kishen was adjudged guilty, deprived of all his property (which has been stated at an enormous amount), and condemned to hard labor at the military stations. Nor was it until very lately that he was released, and restored again to rank. His liberation and restoration may be regarded as strong tokens of the continuance of pacific purposes in the imperial councils.

April 5th. We perceive that a Lewchewan mission has been at Peking. The mild Lewchewans are well pleased with their subordination to China; for it gives their country some importance to be the kindly regarded tributary of so great an empire. Their subjection to Japan, or to the prince of Satzuma, is more real, and far more onerous. The Lewchewan junk mentioned on page 278, as having been wrecked on Chekiáng, has been carried round to Fuchau fú, where it is to be repaired, and the crew returned to their homes. These islanders are always treated with a kindness by the Chinese government, which strongly contrasts with the rigor of the Japanese; although the uniformity of language, greater freedom of intercourse, and similarity of institutions, must always assimilate them more to the latter than to the former nation.

8th. The new governor (or fúyuen) of Kwángtung, Ching Liutsái, reached Canton yesterday, and takes the seal of office to-day.

10th. It is said that the coolies of the Meiling pass, by whom teas and merchandize from Fukien and the more northern provinces have been for so many years conveyed across the Pass, are fearful that in the carrying out of the new arrangements, and the opening of the ports, they will find their occupation gone; and they vow violent opposition to measures so injurious to their interests. Their numbers amount to some hundreds of thousands.

April 19th. It is no longer doubtful that Kíying will succeed Flípú as high commissioner, taking again the seal which he recently handed over to him. Kíying is a man of energy and decision of character, possessed rather

Digitized by Google

of good sense than of much ability. He has more of the rough soldier than of the courtier in his composition. And yet his services have chiefly been about the court, where he presided over the armed police of Peking, and over several of the officers of court ceremony during a number of years. He was also a president of the Board of Rites. He was afterwards sent to Moukden in Liáutung, as general commanding in chief in Mantchouria. From this office he had just returned to Peking, when he was last year sent out to supersede the old general commanding the garrison of Canton; but was immediately after the appointment, intrusted with the seal of high commissioner, and sent to Hángchau to meet the British forces then moving towards the Yángtsz' kiáng. In coming to Canton, Kiying does not resign his appointment as governor-general of the Two Kiáng; it is to be held temporarily, during his absence, by Pichán̂g, who, for many years in command of the Mohammedan frontier, and resident at Yárkand, has recently, after holding for a few months the government of Shensi, been removed to the command of the garrison of Fuchau. Not having yet proceeded to Fuchau, he has been stayed from going thither, and ordered to hasten to Nanking.

20th. Tsien Kiáng, the political incendiary, who has been for some time past the chief agent in stirring up at Canton a feeling of popular excitement against the peace with England, has been seized. He was carefully watched for some time, till found guilty of an overt act of insubordination, when he was forthwith seized by order of the new governor. Another incendiary has been seized with him; and inquiries are set on foot after sundry others. Tsien Kiáng is a native of Hangchau: once an officer, he has been for some years merely an attaché of officers, having for some offense been expelled the civil service. His power of mischief has been in his literary talent, conjoined with unblushing insolence towards all authority.

May 1st. A band of more than a hundred armed men is looking about the hills to the northward of Canton, levying tribute upon all passengers, and eluding every attempt to surprize them. The government feels itself so feeble at this moment, that even such a band of men as this becomes to it a subject of alarm.

The secret associations which are so numerous in China hold the government in considerable dread of them: for, though the political objects in which some of them originated are now nearly forgotten, yet are they for the most part composed of such dregs of society, that there is every reason to believe, that no good occasion to break out into disturbance would be passed by. The incendiaries by whom the British factory was burned in December last are said to have been of the Sanhóh Hwui, or Triad Society, made known to Europe by the interesting details regarding it, which were collected by the late Dr. Milne, and published in the first volume of the Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of London.

Disturbances among the people are not confined to this province. In Kiángsi and A'nhwui, there have been riots also during the past few months. Húnán is at all times a troubled province. Formosa, rarely free from riot, is now the scene of serious disturbance among the people inhabiting the more mountainous country of the centre of the island. And piracy is rife along the whole coast. We hear, however, more of what takes place in this province than in others. The naval commander-in-chief is now on a cruise to the westward, one of his officers there having been completely overpowered by the piratical bands. At Macao, on the 25th ult., a band of 200 men resisted the Chinese soldiers brought to disperse them or seize some of their number, and did not yield till several of them had been killed, and about 40 taken prisoners: when the rest effected their escape under cover of the confusion which they had made by setting fire to the house they were in.

Digitized by Google

31st. Hwáng Antung has been transferred to the Judicial secretariship in Canton, rendered vacant by the transfer of Sü Kitien to the Financial and Territorial secretariship in Fukien. Sü tájin has given satisfaction during the short period that he has been in office here. But much advantage may be expected to arise from the retention as a local officer at Canton of one so much concerned as is Hwáng Antung in all the new arrangements of commercial and political intercourse between China and Great Britain. And while this is the case, the exchange for Canton in other respects will not be found to be for the worse: and for Fuchau, the exchange will be very much better, as Tsang Wángyen (a native of this part of the country, born and brought up amid violent prejudices against foreigners, and himself a chief opponent of the concession of any privileges to them) is removed from the office to which Sü Kitien succeeds. It will not perhaps be without advantage that Sü tájin, a friend and now the guest of Hwáng tájin, has to repair to Peking to receive the imperial instructions, and may thus have an opportunity afforded him of removing some imperial misconceptions regarding foreigners.

Kishen 琦善 will not have to pursue his journey to Yarkand. After he had obtained the imperial permission to take thither with him his two sons, Kungchán 公照 and Kungkiun 公均, and when he was on the point of starting for his new post, he was transferred from the office of assistant resident there, to that of general commanding at Jehó. It is thought that this office, too, is but temporary, to render his elevation to his former rank gradual, and that he will soon succeed to Kiying's 耆英 government of the Two Kiáng, or join him at Canton by being appointed Ki Kung's 祁墳 successor.

Our late lt.-governor, Liáng Páuchán̄g's 梁寶常 removal was a subject of regret at the time: for we were sorry to lose a man of his energy of character, at a post of such importance as Canton. He has been, however, worthily succeeded by the present governor, Ching Liutsái 程矞采: and it might have been otherwise had he remained here, to be removed (as he now is from his new government of Shántung) by the necessity of mourning during 27 months for the death of his mother. It is said that the enemy of the English, Tsang Wángyen 曾望顏 (to whose office of Financial secretary in Fukien, our late criminal judge at Canton has been transferred) is the successor of Liáng Páuchán̄g in Shántung. Of this, however, we have no certain information.

H. E. Pliáng 怡良 the governor-general of Fukien and Chekiáng, has returned from Formosa. The fatigues of the journey have compelled him to ask for a month's furlough. Táhungá 達洪阿 the general of Formosa, and his colleagues in the massacre of the prisoners, are being conveyed to Peking, for trial by the Board of Punishments. Pliáng will be remembered by those who have been long in Canton, as the governor here during the time of both Lin and Kishen's rule, and the opponent of Kishen in his negotiations for peace in 1840–41. He has been through life a provincial officer, as has also his brother Kweiliáng 桂良, now gov.-general of Yunnán and Kweichau. He holds a high character for probity and honesty of purpose: by marriage he is allied with the imperial house: and we are glad to hear it rumored that he has been granted the honorary distinction of guardian of the crown prince.

Digitized by Google

2*d*. A species of military schools has recently been established in the villages around Canton, for providing in times of peace a militia for the defense of the country in war. A new shield has just been introduced into them, made of rattan, with the addition of a thick padding of cotton, so that musket balls will not penetrate it. The unpadded rattan shields were *believed* to be a sufficient defense, at the time of the breaking out of the war, and we remember many falling victims to their too confident trust in them, in one of their encounters with British musketry in the streets of Canton.

3*d*. The governor-general has issued a proclamation against lotteries; and the superintendent of customs (hoppo), one against smuggling and unlicensed dealers in foreign trade. The Chinese are indebted to the European government of Macao for the introduction of lotteries, the first idea of which the gambling spirit of the people at once seized hold of, and carried to its utmost extent, not upon the large scale of western nations, but upon so minute a scale as to pervade all the ordinary concerns of life. Many a Chinese of the lower classes about Canton trusts to a lottery for his butcher's meat!—The spirit of gambling and the spirit of smuggling are now so rife in this part of China that we can indulge no hope that either of these proclamations will meet with the least success.

4*th*. Yisiáng 奕湘, a titled member (*kung* or duke) of the imperial house, has been appointed successor to I'lipú 伊里布, in the command of the Tartar garrison of Canton. He was one of the lieut.-generals here in the time of Lin's campaign against the opium: and was understood to be opposed to that officer's violent measures, and to have sent to the court a statement of his objections to them. He bore during his stay here a good reputation for probity and good sense: and though from his relationship to the throne he was much courted, he carefully avoided mingling in the party concerns of the place. *Yi kungyé* (as from his *title* he will be called) has been for some time past the general at Ouliasoutai 烏里雅蘇台, commanding the army of observation on the Russian frontier. His successor in this command is to be Yihing 奕興, another scion of the imperial house, whose name we do not remember to have observed, until his appointment, a little while since, to the command among the Ortous Mongols, at the northern bend of the Yellow river.

Yiking 奕經, the late 'awe-spreading general' at Hángchau, has, we regret to see, already been remitted the punishment of death to which he was condemned, and been even raised again to office. He has succeeded Kishen in the office of assistant resident at Yarkand. His colleague Wanwei 文蔚, less blameworthy than himself, has also been restored to office, having been likewise appointed to a command in Eastern Turkestan.

Háipu 海樸 has been recalled from Tibet, and Mangpáu 孟保, who has for a long time been stationed in that country, succeeds him as resident at Lassa.

The denunciation of the Formosan massacre by the emperor himself has been published. It is now acknowledged by all the officers on that island, that the two vessels, their contests with which were so much vaunted, were both cast by stress of weather on their shores. The tyrant Táhungá 達洪阿, and the weak intendant Yáu Yung 姚瑩, who, though well disposed himself, allowed Táhungá to lead him, are both severely rebuked by the emperor, and ordered up to Peking, to be tried by the Grand Council,

Digitized by Google

in concert with the Board of Punishments. We regret to observe in the imperial proclamations an exhibition of soreness of feeling, at having acted in this matter in compliance with the wishes of "outer barbarians;" for, though professing to "look with the same eye upon those within and those without the pale of the empire," he seems yet to view the former with a far more partial eye than the latter. We are sorry also to find that the chifú of Taiwán, Hiung Yipan 熊一本, who was far from showing any mercy to the prisoners under his charge, has been advanced to the intendancy of the island as successor of Yáu Yung.

5*th*. Kiying, high commissioner for the conclusion of arrangements of peace with England, reached Canton, and proceeded to his temporary residence at the college Yuehwá, yesterday forenoon. He was met, the previous day, by the officers of the commission who had been with Tlipú, and by the principal local officers. His own suite was small, consisting only of two or three subordinate officers for employment in minor duties.

Kíying left Nanking on the 17th of April, and traveling by way of Hángchau, where he spent a few days, reached the Meiling pass about the 26th ultimo.

H. E. Kiying, commissioner on the part of H. I. Majesty, on his arrival at Canton, directed that all the salutes and ceremonies usual on such occasions should be withheld; he made his entry without any parade. On the 6th, lieutenant-col. Malcolm, C. B., Mr. Morrison, and capt. Balfour, went into the city to pay a visit to his excellency, whom they found in good health. On the 16th, he issued a proclamation to the people of Canton, informing them of the arrangements for trade, and directing them to receive these orders with respectful obedience, as the emperor's commands. On the 22d, H. E. and suite, with Hienling, assistant commissioner, and Hwáng Antung, who had before visited Hongkong, went to Whampoa, where they embarked on board the steam-frigate Akbar, and in company with all the officers of H. B. M. then in Canton, proceeded in her to Hongkong, where she arrived on the evening of the 23d inst. Several inferior officers and attendants had preceded his excellency to Hongkong in war junks, and on the arrival of the Akbar, these joined the procession from the landing-place to the house which had been fitted up for the use of the Chinese officers. On Saturday, Kíying dined in private with sir H. Pottinger, and on Monday, the 26th, at 5 o'clock P. M. the ceremony of the exchange of the ratifications of the treaty of Nanking took place,—ten months after the agreement thereto by the same high officers on the banks of the Yángtsz' kiáng. A guard of honor was in attendance, and a large company of residents of Hongkong had also assembled to witness the ceremony; and as soon as the treaties were exchanged, a royal salute was fired, and responded to from the forts and shipping. Her majesty's proclamation, declaring Hongkong to be a possession of the crown

Digitized by Google

was read by lt.-col. Malcolm, and when this was finished, and Kíying had retired, the Royal Warrant was read, appointing sir Henry Pottinger, governor of the colony of Hongkong and its dependencies. These and other documents connected with the new government of the island, and also more particulars concerning this visit of Kíying, will be given in the next number of the Repository.

In the evening of the same day, a large dinner party was given at Government House in honor of the Chinese commissioner, who with his suite enjoyed themselves merrily. On Tuesday, Kíying made the circuit of the island in the Akbar, and next day returned to the provincial city in the same vessel.

A Roman Catholic chapel, called the church of the Conception, was consecrated at Hongkong on the 11th inst. "The chapel is built in the form of an oblong square, and measures 112 feet from the threshold to the altar, and 48 feet in breadth. The roof is 140 feet long, supported by eight pillars; the nave is 25 feet wide by 52 feet long. It is calculated to contain about a thousand persons, and its erection cost nearly $9000, two thirds of which was subscribed by foreign residents in China." The amount of contributions to the building, as acknowledged in the Canton Press of the 17th inst. is

From English and Portuguese gentlemen in Macao,	4466
From English gentlemen and regiments in Hongkong,	497
From Portuguese and others in Hongkong, - -	107
From Abp. Segui and several Spanish gentlemen, -	942
Spanish dollars	6012

Payment on hong debts and of losses by the riot. A large instalment has just been paid to the creditors on the debts of the Hingtae, Kingqua, and Mowqua hongs through captain Balfour at Canton. The amount of losses sustained by Americans at the destruction of the factories last December, amounting to about $350,000, was also paid during the last month, agreeable to the promise of H. E. Ki-Kung to commodore Kearny before the latter's departure. The walls of the three hongs which were then consumed, have been partially taken down, and much of the rubbish removed, but no attempts have been made to rebuild them.

The Eastern Globe and Commercial Advertiser, a new paper, appeared at Hongkong, on the 22d inst. It is printed at the same press as the Free Correspondent was, but the names of the publishers or editors are not mentioned. The typographical appearance of the two numbers which we have seen is creditable.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—JULY, 1843.—No. 7.

ART. I. *Grammaire Egyptienne, ou Principes Generaux de l'Ecriture sacrée Egyptienne, appliquée a la Representation de la Langue Parlée.* Par CHAMPOLLION LE JEUNE.

Egyptian Grammar, or the general principles of the sacred writing of Egypt, as it is applicable to the purpose of expressing the spoken language. Noticed by G. T. LAY.

THIS is a noble work, and reflects equal credit on the patient sagacity of its author, and the munificence of the minister who took it under his patronage. It is in three folio parts, and as to typography and embellishment is executed in a way worthy of the performance. A notice of it is introduced on the pages of the Repository, not for the sake of criticising its merits, which are above all praise, but to call the attention of our readers to a book, that abounds with the choicest principles of philology, and the most profound researches into the intimate structure of written language. Every general scholar ought to be acquainted with this Grammar, that the conceits about the mystic nature of alphabetic systems, which have for a long time been so carefully handed down from father to son, may be given to the moles and the bats, and that he may have before him in all its details an unravelment of that wonderful secret—the origin of written language.

The writer of these observations feels that he runs no risk in assuring any person who has made some proficiency in the fine arts, that, if he studies this Egyptian Grammar carefully, he will discover that the process of alphabetical writing from its embryo to its full development is as simple and as capable of an explanation as the

Digitized by Google

manufacture of glass, or the composure of a watch. The student who wishes to reach this point of conviction must not confine his attention to reviews, and to elementary works put forth with a promise of explaining first principles, for it has happened more than once that the writers had set down with their minds full of technical distinctions, and their views floundering in uncertainty. He must obtain the work itself, and for and by himself endeavor to follow the illustrious Champollion in his elucidation of those rules, which the old Egyptians observed in the composition of their orthographic system. If he does this with any ordinary degree of perseverance, he will satisfy himself that the spoken language of Egypt was written in hieroglyphics with as little affectation of mystery as we are tempted to put on when we draw up an inscription for a tombstone, or draft the record of some event for a piece of monumental work.

The ancient Egyptian and the modern Coptic, with few allowances for lapse of time and dialectical variation, are identical. Before the Egyptians intermingled with the Greeks, and even after that time, they used a mode of writing which had been derived from the first attempt at graphic delineation. They did this because it was a beautiful system in outward configuration, and because they had not learned the advantages of a more compendious method. When they had lost much of their love for antiquity, and had been led to see the superiority of a simpler alphabet, they borrowed one from the Greek with a slight assistance from the Hebrew. This was called the Coptic, and was the representative of the common language of Egypt, but it was no more the representative of that ordinary speech than the hieroglyphic. The former indeed was simple and easy, and the latter complex and difficult to be acquired. The one might be understood without doubt and ambiguity, the other was apt to create misconception, and demanded various helps to prevent hesitation and to produce a certainty. The causes of this were the following, which may be stated so as to assure the reader that in dealing with difficulties we are upon safe and intelligible ground. In the Coptic mode of writing, the letters follow each other in a line after the order wherein they are to be read, just as it fares in all other languages. But in the hieroglyphic, the letters are piled up into a heap, and unless aided by the context or a previous knowledge, you are at a loss to know what letter is first, what next, and so on. This practice was persisted in to favor the taste for calligraphy, while it cast a shade over the sense. In the Coptic, as in most languages, one letter was used to denote one sound—but in the hieroglyphic many. For ex-

Digitized by Google

ample, *t* or *th* might be written by twenty-two different characters, so that the alphabet was a cumbrous thing for the memory, and consequently apt to breed mistakes. Again the vowels are always written in Coptic, which not only helps one to the right pronunciation, but assists in determining the sense of the words. The value of vowels in clearing the signification may be easily ascertained by experiment. If a passage in the English language taken from the Bible, because the style is familiar, were printed without the vowels, a reader would find it difficult if not impossible to read it aloud at first sight. He would first need to pore over and study his lesson, before he understood it himself, or was prepared to convey its meaning to others. Take, for instance, the fifth commandment, and write it without the vowels, and remark the difference in its appearance.

Hnr th fthr nd th mthr, tht th dys my b lng pn th lnd which th Lrd th Gd gvth th.

In the fourth place all the words in Coptic are spelled, or made up of letters as with us. But in the Egyptian hieroglyphic system this is not the case in all instances, many of the words being represented by a single picture instead of being spelled; as for example, in place of putting the letters together to form a word for *month*, they drew a crescent with a star under it; instead of writing the word in so many letters for a *year*, they delineated a shoot or scion; and instead of spelling *heaven* they described a beam with a star under it.

These it must be confessed were not only very ingenious, but very simple; still however clear and striking these symbols might appear, written language is found to be much more perspicuous. Hence the innkeepers in Great Britain have found it expedient to write their signs in letters instead of resorting to pictures as heretofore. Besides this a question might arise oftentimes whether a character before you was to be considered as having both sense and sound, or whether it was only the symbol, or in other words a letter. The mixing up of this picture writing with the ordinary method by means of letters puzzled Dr. Young, who was the first to elicit anything like an alphabet, so that he was tempted to give up some of the best ideas he had formed on the subject. He at first assumed that all the words were spelt orthographically; but finding that this judgment was not borne out by subsequent investigations, he changed his opinion and maintained that all the characters had a meaning, and no words were spelt except proper names. Now the truth lay exactly between these two opinions, inasmuch as the Egyptians spelled some words, that is,

Digitized by Google

they used characters without sense, but with sound, and they also used characters which had both sense and sound.

The reader has here a short and plain statement of the main difficulties that were wont to beset the hieroglyphic system. But he will agree with the writer in considering such difficulties not as insurmountable. They might indeed throw impediments in the way of a ready apprehension of a passage, and perhaps even leave it at last in a state of doubtfulness, but there was nothing mysterious or wonderful in it. It is unwieldy because the Egyptians studied grandeur of appearance more than simplicity of form. But what is remarkable, they were themselves fully aware of the ambiguity to which their mode of writing would subject their composition. Hence they adopted a variety of expedients to guard against misapprehension. One of the simplest was after they had written the name of the object to draw its picture close beside. For example after they had spelled the word for cat, pig, &c., they limned the object in full just by the word. The next step was to draw a part of the object as its head or its hide, and use part for the whole in a sort of synecdoche. The third method was an equivalent for what grammarians call a metonomy; as a leaf was used to show that the word under consideration was the name of some tree; a grain, or a small circle denoted that the term referred to some mineral production. So little did the priests think of concealment, or of appropriating their secrets to themselves. They may have had their esoteric doctrines and mysteries known chiefly to themselves, but these appear not to have been intrusted to writing, or at least do not form a part of monumental records.

It may be received as a principle that the Coptic is the door whereby men must enter the study of the hieroglyphics, and the object of the Grammar before us is to establish that proposition. The author in carrying out this design has traced synthetically and analytically all the changes of the accidence in both the hieroglyphic and Coptic writing, and has shown that in construction the two languages run side by side, and that in all respects they prove themselves to be the same. We have as in Coptic definite articles, pronouns to help in the formations of verbs, prepositions to serve as joints, and auxiliary particles to mark the posture of the mind in reference to the subject.

In the perusal of this noble work, the student should remember that it is immaterial by what characters a word is written so long as the sound is the name, and corresponds to one in the Coptic. The author may sometimes seem to reason as if he thought otherwise.

Digitized by Google

but probably without intending to be so understood. A student will find some trouble in dealing with the examples at first from the way in which they are translated into the French and Coptic. The method is to meet the hieroglyphic, and endeavor to construe the passage for himself with a reference to the meaning of the Coptic and French rendering, not to the manner in which the words of those languages are placed, nor to the particles that are used.

There are many words in the Chinese and Egyptian languages which resemble each other. This indicates that these tongues had a common origin, which is the case with all others that have any claim to antiquity. They had one common stock, and are but the branches proceeding from it. But there is not the shadow of a proof that either the Egyptian borrowed aught from the Chinese, or the Chinese from the Egyptian. They adopted different principles, and pursued the development by different routes. The Chinese compound their primitive portions or roots, allowing one of the twain to preserve its sound, while the other is compelled to pass into silence. The Egyptians rarely compounded their roots with a reference to their sense as well as their sound, but used them singly for sense and for sound, or grouped them into sets as sounds only, or in other terms employed them as letters in the spelling of words.

If any one is heard descanting on the similarity between the two languages he must be considered as telling tales about himself. He is at least defective in the knowledge of one of these languages, and perhaps in both. The concluding advice of the writer is that no one should listen to such childish speculations, which amuse and deceive, but cannot instruct. Instead of finding delight in these things the student should get this Grammar, or some work of like authority, and ascertain the truth for himself.

ART. II. *Capture of Shánghái and Chinkiáng fú: dispatches of H. E. Lieut-general Sir Hugh Gough,* K. G. C. B., *to the Rt.-hon. Lord Stanley.*

To the Right Hon. Lord Stanley, principal Sec. of State, colonial department.

Head-Quarters, Wúsung, June 18, 1842.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to apprise your lordship that the fleet, from various naval causes, which I am persuaded were unavoidable, only reached the anchorage of Wúsung, within the bar of the Yángtsz' kiáng, on the evening of 13th inst. The following morning I proceeded with H. E. the naval Com.-in-chief to

Digitized by Google

reconnoitre the long line of defences on both sides of the Wúsung river, those on the left bank extending from five to six miles of the Yangtsz' kiáng, while the defences on the right bank consisted of a tower, with flanking batteries on a tongue of land formed by a bend of the river, which here runs from two to three miles parallel to the course of the Yángtsz' kiáng. The main object, therefore, was the occupation of the left bank with its defences, at the southern extremity of which the village of Wúsung is situated, while the walls of Páushán appear a short distance in the rear of the embankments, on which the embrasures are constructed, about two miles from its termination to the northwest. We had failed to obtain satisfactory information as to the points of debarkation; one of the principal objects, therefore, of this reconnoissance was to establish the practicability of landing so as to turn the defences; one point alone seemed adapted for this purpose, about half way between Páushán and Wúsung, unless we were to effect a landing some miles up the Yángtsz' kiáng, in which case it would be necessary to take Páushán before we could co-operate with the navy. It was, therefore, determined that this supposed landing-place should be examined during the night, and that, if not found practicable, the ships of war should silence the batteries that covered the regular landing-place near the village of Wúsung, when the troops should land from the steamers, which, after towing in the ships of war, were to return for them to the transports. During the night, commanders Kellett and Collinson sounded along the shore, and reported that the water shoaled to three feet about 200 yards from the banks, and that boats could not approach to land troops anywhere near the spot proposed. It was then decided to resort to the alternative already mentioned. The 15th was employed in examining and sounding the entrance into the Wúsung river; and six o'clock on the morning of the 16th, the ships of war were towed in shore by the steamers, under a heavy, and, for the Chinese, well-directed fire, not returning a shot until each ship had taken her appointed station, when they opened a fire that must have appalled the enemy, though he was not entirely silenced for a considerable time. The details of this very animating scene will no doubt be fully reported by H. E. sir W. Parker, together with the deviation from our preconcerted plan of operation, occasioned by the steamers having all grounded, except the small steamer Medusa. The troops were thus prevented from participating with their gallant comrades of the navy in occupying the river line of batteries, which were by half-past seven in possession of the naval force. The troops were not landed until twelve, when having understood that a portion of the enemy, said to be about 1500 men, had retreated on Páushán, I immediately moved on that town in two columns, having directed major-general Schoedde to move his brigade in rear of the place, so as to intercept the governor of the province, who was reported to be in that town. Upon reaching it by the sea-line, I found it was in possession of major-gen. Schoedde's brigade, who had entered it without opposition from the rear, the Chinese troops and the greater part of the population having fled when they found their retreat likely to be cut off, leaving everything behind them, with about fifty guns, seventeen of which were brass.

The enemy's force consisted of 4000 to 5000 men, under admiral Chin, who fell in the batteries, in which from 40 to 50 dead bodies were found. A portion of this force is stated to have fallen back upon a city within ten miles of Páushán, and disbanded themselves; the remainder, with the governor, had fled to Súchau. We have taken altogether, at Wúsung and Páushán, about 250 guns, with quantities of powder, shot, jingals, and other munitions of war, all of which have been destroyed with the exception of the brass guns.

Digitized by Google

Wúsung is a wretched village, and Páushán, although surrounded by a wall and rampart in good repair, is a poor place, and the country around it by no means so populous or so fertile as we have hitherto found in China. The Yángtsz' kiáng is a magnificent river.

Having arranged with the admiral to proceed to Shánghái, a large commercial town, about sixteen miles up the Wúsung river, Sir W. Parker pushed on the light ships of war on the 17th inst. Capt. Watson, who was in command, finding the batteries six miles up the river deserted, occupied them, destroying the iron and embarking the brass guns. I propose that one column shall move along the left bank of the Wúsung, while I proceed myself in the steamers, with the remainder of the force. The 2d Madras N. I., and detachments of Artillery and Sappers and Miners from that presidency, joined the fleet on the 17th; they will accompany the force to Shánghái.

I am most thankful to be able to inform your lordship that sixteen of our kidnapped men, seven of whom are Europeans, have been restored to us by Ílípú, of whose letter in reply to the one addressed to him by the admiral and myself, I beg to enclose a translation (inclosure not received). This act of reciprocal good feeling portends well.—I have, &c.

H. Gough, Lieut.-gen. commanding.

Head-quarters, Wúsung, June 18, 1842.

From H. E. Lieut.-gen. Sir H. Gough, K. G. C. B., to the Right Hon. Lord Stanley, Dated 24th June, 1842.

My Lord: My letter of the 18th June will have informed your lordship of the entrance of the combined force into the Yángtsz' Kiáng, and of the capture of Wúsung and Páushan, together with the dismantling of the forts which command the entrance of the Wúsung river leading to Shánghái, and opening a very extended water communication into the interior of this province (Kiángsú) On the 19th, the troops were embarked on board the steamers, with the exception of one column, consisting of the details named in the margin, which I was anxious should move, if found practicable, by a road that I understand to exist between Wúsung and Shánghái, so as to reach at the same time with the steamers this latter city, where I was informed that 4,000 to 5,000 troops were stationed for its defence. By this movement I was in hopes to have intercepted their retreat, at all events, to prevent the abduction of the valuable property as well as the public treasure. This column I placed under lieut.-col. Montgomerie, Madras artillery, in whose sound judgment and practical resources I had every confidence. At eight o'clock, the steamers got under weigh, and by two o'clock, reached two small batteries within half a mile of Shánghái; these opened upon the steamers and the smaller ships of war which they had in tow, and after a few shots were evacuated; some of the retiring enemy, falling in with a flanking party of the land column, were fired on, but from the country being one sheet of paddy cultivation or swamp, they could not be captured. The steamers pushed on with the troops and landed them close to the city, but we found lieut.-col. Montgomerie in possession of the place. This officer, hearing the firing, and conceiving it was from the city on the shipping and troops, rapidly pushed foward with his advance, and found himself unexpectedly close to the city walls. No enemy showing himself at this point, he advanced to the north gate, which he entered unopposed, having

Madras horse artillery, ditto royal artillery, ditto Madras ditto, 18th royal Irish, 49th regt., detachment of Sappers and Miners, four light field guns, about 1000 men.

Digitized by Google

got some men over the walls to open it. It appears that the Chinese authorities and troops evacuated the city the preceding evening, except a few men who remained to fire off their guns in the batteries before mentioned. Shánghái appears a rich commercial city, with good walls in prefect repair, on which but few guns were mounted, and these all at gateways. The walls are three miles and a quarter in circumference; the population I understand to be from 60,000 to 70,000 souls. A very considerable trade is carried on at Shánghái. Its position as a commercial city nothing can exceed, being situated within sixteen miles up the Wúsung river, up which, for several miles above the city, ships of large burden can be brought with great facility.

It afforded me great satisfaction to perceive the unusual degree of confidence manifested by the people; it is true, a great proportion of the wealthiest inhabitants had left it, but the middling classes and the great body of the shopkeepers remained, and freely brought in poultry and vegetables, so that I was enabled to give the troops a good portion of these necessary comforts, after living for some time on salt provisions. I have done everything in my power to prove that the confidence was not misplaced, and I am most happy to say the troops, by their orderly and forbearing conduct in the midst of that pernicious liquor samshoo, with large stores of which we were surrounded, conducted themselves to my entire satisfaction, and I re-embarked the whole force, with its numerous followers, yesterday morning, without a single instance of inebriety. The only injury done at Shánghái was by the Chinese robbers, who had commenced their work of depredation before we entered it. I issued a very strong edict, which, before we left, produced, in a great measure, the desired effect, and I was enabled to induce many of the most respectable Chinese to take charge of large establishments (principally pawnbrokers), the proprietors of which had fled, with a promise they would protect them from the rabble. We have of course destroyed all the iron, and embarked the brass guns, amounting altogether, including those taken at Wúsung and Páushán, to 406, about 100 of which are brass. The powder and military stores of every description have been also destroyed.

By an extensive though necessarily rapid survey of the river, sir William Parker has nearly ascertained the practicability of moving on Súchau by this route, but as I consider it an object of the most vital importance to reach the point of intersection of the Imperial Canal with the Yángtsz' kiáng as early as possible, and to take the strong fortress and important city of Chinkiáng fú commanding that point, we have deemed it right to forego all other operations for this most important one, after which I shall be anxious at once to move on Nanking. These commanding positions in our possession, as I before stated to your lordship, both Súchau and Hángchau must fall.

On my return here yesterday, I found the *Belleisle*, and I understood that the *Apollo*, with the greater part of the transports, are at Chusan. Instructions will be sent for them immediately to follow us up the Yángtsz' kiáng. With these ample means at my disposal, not only to take, but to occupy whatever may be deemed most advisable, I hope to prove to the Chinese government the extent of the power and resources of Great Britain, and the folly of persisting in rejection of the terms offered.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

HUGH GOUGH,

Lieut.-general, Commanding Expeditionary Land Force.

Digitized by Google

P. S.—I omitted in the foregoing dispatch to report to your lordship, that the same Chinese mandarin who came to me at Chápú, brought me, on the 20th inst., at Shánghái, a letter from I'lípú, of which, together with sir William Parker's and my joint answer, I beg to inclose a translation.

"I'lípú, late governor-general of Kiángnán and Kiángsí provinces, assistant minister of the Cabinet, and now lieut.-general of Chápú, sends the following communication:—

"'I find on examination that the English prisoners have been restored, and a letter has been sent with them; whilst, however, making peace, by putting a stop to war, and entering upon arrangements respecting the trade, I all at once received a letter from Kiángnán, stating, that a large fleet of your honorable country had sailed to the entrance of Wúsung river, without my knowing what was the object. When I, the minister and governor, two years ago, carried on, at Chinhái, a correspondence with all the commanders-in-chief, I was then fully aware that your honorable nation was highly prizing justice and good faith. Now, however, when the two countries are on the eve of concluding peace, then sails the whole fleet suddenly to the entrance of Shánghái river, firing guns and stirring up a quarrel, which is on one side carrying on a correspondence about peace, and on the other hand to give rise to rancor and to promote hostilities; what has thus become of good faith, and where is the justice? This I, the minister and governor, am not able to comprehend fully.

"'Our two empires have now for three years been at war; the soldiers and people who have been killed are innumerable, and the misery entailed is unspeakable and grievous to recount. It is, therefore, requisite, in accordance with the celestial rule, to feel regret at those evils and to put down the war; but if one proves disobedient to the dictates of Heaven, it is to be feared that Heaven will visit us with punishment, and who will be able to endure this? Your honorable country has hitherto laid strong upon commerce, and considered war as nefarious, with the hope of putting a stop to the misery of war, and enjoying the advantages of an open market. Now, if this takes place, the people of your honorable country may all return home and enjoy their property, and the men of our own nation could also every one of them go back to their families, and gain a livelihood, enjoying the blessings of peace. Is not this far better than to fight for successive years, and fill the land with the bodies of the slain?'

"I have sent this letter by an officer, who will wait for an answer; this is my communication to the commander-in-chief.

"Táukwáng, 22d year, 5th month. June, 1842."

(True copy of Mr. Gutzlaff's translation.)

"The high officers commanding the combined British forces take the earliest opportunity of thanking I'lípú, late governor-general of Kiángnán and Kiángsí, assistant minister of the Cabinet, and now lieut.-general of Chápú, for the release of the British subjects, who were in the hands of the Chinese at Hángchau, and to assure him that they gladly recognize in this act that good feeling which should always subsist between civilized nations, and which H. E. will find reciprocated by the liberation of the Chinese prisoners which have since fallen into our hands. They learn with much gratification, H. E.'s appointment of lieut.-general of Chápú, as it is always satisfactory to them to have to act with one whose conduct has impressed them with the highest respect. The high officers have now to acknowledge the receipt of H. E.'s letter of Táukwáng, 22d year, 5th month, by his officer; and they can but refer him to their last communication, wherein they expressed their inability to cease hostilities until the Chinese government were disposed to negotiate on the terms offered by the British government, through the medium of her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, who was then daily expected at Chusan, and is now probably on his way from that island to Wúsung. The high British officers beg to repeat that, with an undiminished desire to lessen the calamities of war, it is their duty to proceed with hostilities until they are assured that a functionary, duly authorized by his imperial majesty, or the Chinese government, is prepared to negotiate a peace, which may be honorable to both

Digitized by Google

nations, and to meet those just demands which have been repeatedly submitted to his imperial majesty.

"Your Exc. must be aware that, with every respect for your exalted position, and acknowledged probity, the high British officers have not to this hour been apprized, that Y. E. has been authorized to treat on the conditions promulgated by the British government; and they beg to repeat that, until such assurance is given, they have no power to stop for one moment the operations of the combined forces, which have lately been greatly augmented: and further reinforcements, to a large extent, are hourly expected to arrive here. And, much as they lament the necessity of prolonging the calamities of war, they have no alternative, until this desired communication is officially made, when Y. E. will find that the British commanders-in-chief are no less disposed than Y. E. to resume the blessings of amity and commerce.

"H. GOUGH, Lieut.-general, commanding Expeditionary Land Force.
"W. PARKER, Vice-admiral, naval Commander-in-chief."

"Í'hpú, late assistant minister of the Cabinet, and governor-general of Kiángnán and Kiángsí, sends the following reply to your communication. On the 4th moon, 18th day, (27th May,) he received your letter, and made himself fully acquainted with the contents thereof:—

"Since I, the late minister and governor-general, and you honorable general and admiral, treat one another with sincerity, and there exists the utmost good faith on both sides, it will not be difficult to bring the negotiations to a satisfactory conclusion. It is necessary to wait until the main points of the question have been fully satisfied, and I shall then, in conjunction with the terror-spreading general and the lieut.-governor Liú, distinctly report the same to the great emperor, that he may confirm the arrangements to show their faithful observance.

"All our men that were taken prisoners at Chápú have already arrived; and on inquiry I found that your honorable general and admiral gave the hungry rice to eat, and allowed to the wounded medical attendance, and we feel obliged for your kindness and courtesy. We also dispatched, under an officer, the men of your honorable country that were previously taken, with a letter, to Chápú, but your vessels had already sailed, and it was impossible to reach them. We therefore took back both the men as well as the letter. We have now again drawn up this document, and send the thirteen men that could not come up, with three more from Shauhing, that you may receive and examine them, and send us an answer, to enable us to negotiate and make arrangements, in order to protect the lives of the people of both countries, to enjoy conjointly peace, and to obtain the assistance of heaven. This, I think, is also the delight of your honorable general and admiral, that it may take place. Such is the most important object of this communication.'

"The above is addressed to general Gough, admiral Parker.

"Táukwáng, 22d year, 4th moon, 29th day. June 7th, 1842."

Head Quarters, Chinkiáng fú, July 25th, 1842.

MY LORD,—It affords me great gratification to announce to your lordship that our progress up the Yángtsz' kiáng has, under Divine Providence, been most propitious, and our first operations upon the shores of this mighty river most successful.

His excellency sir William Parker, who, I will here beg leave to mention, accompanied me throughout all our operations before Chinkiáng fú until we entered the city, and from whom I have upon this as upon all other occasions, experienced the most cordial and able support, will no doubt enter fully into detail upon all the subjects coming more particularly within the naval department; I shall, therefore, very slightly touch on them.

We sailed from the anchorage off Wúsung on the 6th. Many unavoidable delays occurred in bringing a fleet of upwards of seventy sail of men-of-war and

Digitized by Google

transports up a river for the most part totally unknown, and we did not reach Sushán, the first point where opposition, if it can be so termed, was offered, until the 14th. A few shots were fired here from some small batteries, recently erected, at the leading ships, which landed their marines, when the enemy fled. The fleet anchored at this point, and the batteries and guns were destroyed. Unfortunately, the wind came more ahead the next morning, which together with the strength of the current, and the further difficulty presented by a sudden bend of the river, prevented the ships from proceeding on the 15th. On the 16th, however, I accompanied sir W. Parker, in the steam-frigate Vixen, and made a very satisfactory and accurate reconnoissance of both Kinshán and Chinkiáng fú. The steamer passed close to the shore, within musket-range of the Imperial canal, which passed through the suburbs of the city, and without meeting the slightest opposition, hundreds of the inhabitants, crowding the shore to gaze on her as she passed. This, as well as all our accounts, led me to believe that little if any resistance would be made. Not a soldier appeared upon the city walls, nor could I perceive any encampments in the neighbourhood. We returned to the fleet that evening.

On the 17th, some of the fast-sailing ships of war were enabled to pass the bend, and proceeded up the river. On the 19th, the Cornwallis effected the passage, and a favorable change of wind enabled the whole fleet to reach Chinkiáng fú on the 20th.

This city, with its walls in excellent repair, stands within little more than half-a-mile from the river; the northern and the eastern face upon a range of steep hills; the western and southern faces on low ground, with the Imperial canal serving in some measure as a wet ditch to these faces. To the westward, the suburb through which the canal passes extends to the river, and terminates under a precipitous hill, opposite to which, and within 1000 yards, is the island of Kinshán, a mere rock, rising abruptly from the water; a small seven-storied pagoda crowns the summit, and a few temples and imperial pavilions, partly in ruins, and only occupied by Chinese priests, run round its base and up its sides, interspersed with trees. The island is not more than a few hundred yards in circumference, and by no means calculated for a military position, being commanded completely by the hill on the right bank of the river.

About a mile and a half lower down the steam there is a bluff height, connected by a narrow ridge, with a smaller hill, both capped with joss-houses, and both commanding the northern angle of the city wall. Here I determined to land one brigade. My first intention, when I reconnoitred this place on the 16th, was to land the other brigade near a range of low hills about two or three miles further eastward, so as to act against the eastern face of the city; but the fleet having come to anchor on the 20th so far up the river, I was induced to alter my plan of attack, and the more readily, as I perceived from the top of the pagoda on Kinshán three encampments at some distance, on the slope of the hills southwest of the city. It therefore appeared an object of importance to land a part of the force, so as to cut off these troops; and as I ascertained that there was a good landing-place below the hill, nearly opposite to Kinshán, I determined to disembark there the two remaining brigades, with the brigade of artillery.

The necessary arrangements were immediately made for landing at daylight on the 21st. Major-general Schoedde's brigade (the 2d), consisting of Royal Artillery, capt. Greenwood; 55th Regt., major Warren; 6th Madras N.I., lieut.-

Digitized by Google

colonel Drever; Rifles, 36th Madras N. I., capt. Simpson; 2d Madras N. I., lieut.-colonel Luard; detachment of Sappers, lieut. Johnstone, was ordered to land at daylight, under the bluff height north of the city; and the major-general was instructed to take and occupy the two hills that command the northern and eastern faces, with directions to turn this diversion into a real attack, if he found it practicable without incurring much loss.

The first brigade, under major-general Lord Saltoun, was directed to land at the same time below the hill, opposite Kinshán, occupy this hill with two companies of the troops first landed, viz., 26th Cameronians, lieut.-colonel Pratt; Bengal Volunteers, lieut.-colonel Lloyd; flank companies 41st Madras N. I., major Campbell; 98th Regt., lieut.-colonel Campbell; and form on the first open space at its base, out of view of the city and encampments, so as to cover the landing of the brigade of guns under lieut.-colonel Montgomerie, of the Madras Artillery, and of major-general Bartley's brigade (the 3d); 18th Royal Irish, major Cowper; 14th Madras N.I., major Young; 49th Regt., lieut.-colonel Stephens. The first brigade, under Lord Saltoun, I destined to attack the encampments; while with the third brigade, and the brigade of artillery, I proposed to operate against the west gate, and the western face of the city, taking advantage of such ground and circumstances as might present themselves.

The brigades of major-generals Lord Saltoun and Schoedde commenced landing before daylight, but considerable delay took place in effecting the disembarkation from the rapidity of the current, the scattered state of the ships, some of which were aground, and from some mistake on the part of one of the new steamers. The guns were next landed, and major-general Bartley's brigade followed. I accompanied major-general Lord Saltoun's brigade in landing, and from the steep hill already mentioned, had a full view of the city and encampments. On the wall of the former but few men appeared, but the encampments were still occupied, though not more than from 12 to 1,500 men showed themselves. I therefore directed Lord Saltoun to move forward at once with the troops of his brigade first landed, the 98th regiment, with some companies of the Bengal Volunteers and the flank companies of the 41st M. N. I., to attack and destroy the encampments, and if possible cut off their communication with the city. I sent 3 guns under major Anstruther with this brigade, and a detachment of sappers, in case difficulties should present themselves. Three companies of the Bengal Volunteers under major Kent having landed some time afterwards, I sent major Gough, deputy quartermaster general, to accompany them, with directions to fall on the enemy's right flank, perceiving a path over some undulating ground which I thought might possibly lead them between the encampment and the city. These three companies first came in contact with the enemy, not having apparently been seen, until they came close to the position, when the Chinese very gallantly rushed on them, and were not repulsed until they almost came into actual contact. Lord Saltoun executed his orders most satisfactorily, driving the enemy before him over the hills and destroying the encampments.

The 26th having landed, proceeded to cover the guns, which lieut.-colonel Montgomerie had placed in a strong position on a low hill to the west of and commanding the walls, of which we could take a considerable portion in reserve. I could perceive that no strong body was in reserve at this point,

Digitized by Google

although the embrasures and loop-holes were all manned, evidently by Tartar troops, prepared to defend their post. Here I determined to make the assault so soon as major-general Bartley's brigade should join me, as I felt assured that my guns would soon clear the ramparts of the Tartars; and I was given to understand that the canal was fordable, a ridge of earth evidently thrown up on the original excavation giving me perfect cover to within fifty paces of the walls.

As soon as the 18th and greater part of the 49th joined me, the 26th being for the time attached to this brigade, everything was prepared for the assault; I directed, however, the deputy quartermaster general, major Gough, to ascertain the correctness of my information as to the canal. Three officers rushed down the bank with him, and I think it but right here to mention their names. Captain Loch, R. N., who, being an amateur in this expedition, has acted most zealously as my extra aide-de-camp; lieut. Hodgson, of the Cornwallis, and lieut. Heatly, deputy assist.-adjutant general, who has ever been forward where he could be useful. These four officers swam the canal, thus ascertaining its impracticability, and the incorrectness of my information.

I was now equally distant from the west and south gates, but perceiving that the suburbs would give me cover, I decided on forcing the former; we soon reached this point, and covering parties were pushed on close to the banks of the canal, major Malcolm of the 3d Dragoons, who acted throughout the day as my extra aide-de-camp, and brevet captain Balfour, brigade major of artillery, were very active in discovering the approaches to the gate. Two guns, under lieutenant Molesworth, of the Madras Artillery, were also judiciously placed, so as to take the works in flank.

Under this cover, captain Pears, the commanding engineer, with great spirit and judgment, placed the powder bags, and effectually blew in the gate, giving the troops a clear entrance through a long archway, not, as it proved, into the body of the place, but into an outwork of considerable extent. In this outwork we met captain Richards, of the Cornwallis, who had most promptly landed the marines of that ship, on hearing that two gun boats, with artillery, in proceeding up the canal, had unexpectedly approached the walls, and were severely pressed. Finding, however, the attention of the enemy diverted, he escaladed this work in the re-entering angle near a sallyport. All further difficulties at this point were cleared, as we found major-general Schoedde in possession of the inner gateway.

This officer, with his wonted decision, taking advantage of his discretionary power, converted his diversion into a real attack, escaladed the city walls at the north angle, cleared the whole line of rampart to the westward, and carried the inner gateway, which was obstinately defended. I cannot too strongly express my approval of the spirited and judicious way in which major-general Schoedde fulfilled my orders; nor can I better convey to your lordship the operations of his brigade than by forwarding his report.

By these combined movements a body of Tartars was driven into one division of the western outwork, without a possibility of retreat; and as they would not surrender, most of them were either shot or destroyed in the burning houses, several of which had been set on fire by the Tartar troops them-

Digitized by Google

selves or by our guns. As soon as I could collect a sufficient body of the 3d brigade, I directed major-general Bartley to proceed with it along the west face, and occupy the several gates to the south and east of the city. The sun at this time being nearly overpowering, I was anxious to keep as many of the men as possible under cover until towards the evening, when I proposed moving into the Tartar city, and occupying the principal positions; but the troops under maj.-gen. Bartley, consisting of the 18th, and part of the 49th regt., were soon hotly engaged with a body of from eight hundred to a thousand Tartars, who, under cover of some inclosures, opened a destructive fire upon our men, as they were filing round the walls. The leading division of the 49th dashing down the rampart on their left, while the 18th pushed forward to turn their right, they were soon dispersed, although some of them fought with great desperation. It afforded me much satisfaction to witness the spirited manner in which major-general Bartley performed this duty, with a small force of exhausted men. The admiral, who was moving with the marines of the Cornwallis along the line of wall which had been cleared by the 55th, hearing the heavy firing, with his usual anxiety to afford assistance, attempted to move across the city, and was strongly opposed at several points in the streets where the Tartars had collected.

The sun now became so overpowering, that it was impossible to move with men already fatigued by their exertions, and I regret to say that several died from the intense heat. We remained, therefore, in occupation of the gates until 6 o'clock, when several parties were pushed into the Tartar city and to the public offices. The Tartar general's house was burnt; that of the lieut.-general Háiling, it appears had been set on fire by his own orders, and he was destroyed in it; his secretary, who was found the next morning by Mr. Morrison, principal Chinese interpreter, related this event, and pointed out the body of the unfortunate chief. Finding dead bodies of Tartars in every house we entered, principally women and children, thrown into wells or otherwise murdered by their own people, I was glad to withdraw the troops from this frightful scene of destruction, and place them in a commanding position at the principal public offices in the northern quarter of the city. The following morning, search was made for arms, ammunition, and treasure; about 60,000 dollars' worth of sycee silver was found in public offices, and all the arms and arsenals discovered were destroyed.

It would appear that the Tartar soldiers did not calculate on the rapidity of our movements, and considered the city impregnable; a great number of those who escaped our fire committed suicide, after destroying their families; the loss of life has been therefore appalling, and it may be said that the Mantchoo race in this city is extinct. As in all other places we have taken, the respectable inhabitants have fled, as well as the local authorities. The suburbs are larger than the city, which is about four miles in circumference; plunderers flocking in by hundreds from the country have joined the populace, and such is their systematic mode of proceeding, that, in one instance which came to my knowledge, they set fire to both ends of a street in the western suburb, where there was a large pawnbroker's shop (uniformly the first object of pillage), in order to check all interruption, while they carried off their booty by the side lanes. I was most anxious to put a stop to these scenes of devas-

Digitized by Google

tation, but it would not have been practicable in so wide a labyrinth of streets and lanes, without constant harassing exposure to the troops, during the hottest season of the year. Cholera has made its appearance: Ensign Weir, of the 49th regiment, died this evening, and several men of the same corps have been attacked by the disease.

I propose to leave major-general Schoedde with his brigade here. Two regiments and a detachment of artillery will occupy the bluff height and a smaller hill, which command the north angle of the city walls, in which I have directed extensive breaches to be made, and the whole line of parapet will be demolished. Another regiment will occupy the hill above the mouth of the canal, and opposite to the island of Kinshán: sir William Parker leaving a proportionate number of ships, with the remainder of the force, we shall advance on Nanking.

The mandarin who has so frequently visited us has again brought a joint dispatch from Kiying, maternal uncle to the emperor, and I'lipú, which, together with his answer, will, no doubt, be submitted by her majesty's plenipotentiary. It only now remains for me to express my warmest approval of the conduct of the troops of all arms, as well Native as European; all were animated with one common feeling of devotion, and the anxiety of all ranks to meet my wishes has been most cheering. Major-generals Lord Saltoun and Bartley, and lieut.-colonel Montgomerie, report most favorably of the assistance they derived from the several commanding officers under them, and from their respective brigade staff.

To the officers commanding brigades and corps; as to all the general and my personal staff, I am much indebted; and it affords me great satisfaction to add that lieut.-colonel Mountain, the deputy adjutant-general, was sufficiently recovered from the severe wounds he received at Chápú to take his usual prominent share in evey active operation.

I regret to say that our loss has been considerable, but not more than was to be expected, from the desperation with which the Tartars fought for their homes, and from the strength of their positions. I inclose a return of killed and wounded, with a sketch of the town and the operations before it.

I have the honor to be, &c.

H. Gough, lieut.-general.

P. S. 29th July.—I am sorry to report that since the foregoing dispatch was written, lieut.-colonel Stephens, commanding the 49th regiment, has died, in consequence, I fear, of the great fatigue and exposure to the sun which he underwent on the 21st inst.

Return of ordnance, mounted on the walls of Chinkiáng fú, captured on the 21st of July, 1842. Iron guns: 2 12-pounders, 1 9-pounder, 2 8-pounders, 2 5-pounders, 4 4-pounders, 7 3-pounders, 2 2-pounders; total, 20. The whole of these guns have been destroyed. N. B.—In addition to the above, a large number of jingals, matchlocks, spears, bows and arrows, about 3,000 lbs. of gunpowder, and a variety of military appointments, were destroyed in the different magazines and storerooms in the city.

Return of killed, wounded, and missing of the above force, under the com-

Digitized by Google

mand of H. E. lieut.-genaral Sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., at the attack on the enemy's entrenched camp, storm and capture of the city of Chinkiáng fú, on the 21st July, 1842.

Recapitulation.—Killed: 3 officers, 2 sergeants, 29 rank and file; total 34. Wounded: 14 officers, 1 warrant officer, 4 sergeants, 1 drummer, 86 rank and file 1 follower; total, 107. Missing: 1 drummer, 2 rank and file; 3. Killed, wounded, and missing; 17 officers, 1 warrant officer, 6 sergeants, 2 drummers, 117 rank and file, 1 follower.—Grand total, 144.

Major-general Schoedde's Report.

Sir: Pursuant to the instructions of his Exc. Sir Hugh Gough, directing me to land my brigade at the bluff point overlooking the town, for the purpose of creating a diversion, but leaving it to my discretion to convert it into a real attack if I should deem it advisable to do so, I have the honor to inform you, that, as soon as a sufficient number of men had landed, I took possession of the joss houses on the hill, detaching the rifle company to a small wooded hill in my front, and after having reconnoitred the ground, I made my arrangements for the escalade of the town at the north-east angle. Whilst waiting the arrival of the remainder of the 2d and 6th regiments Madras N. I., the enemy opened a very heavy fire upon us from guns, jingalls, and matchlocks; this was immediately returned by the rockets of the Royal Artillery with considerable effect, and as soon as I could assemble such portion of the brigade as had been landed, I directed the assault of the place in the following manner; half the rifle company, under the command of Capt. Simpson, rushed from the hill across the valley, and crept up under cover close to the walls, keeping up a well-directed fire against the embrasures of the place. The grenadier company of H. M. 55th foot, and two companies of the 6th Madras N. I., with the Sappers carrying the ladders, under the command of brevet-major Maclean, 55th foot, advanced against the north-east angle. The Sappers, commanded by lieut. Johnstone, with the greatest steadiness and gallantry reared their ladders against the wall, and in a few minutes the grenadiers of the 55th had mounted, and, dividing into two parties, proceeded to clear the ramparts, one party turning to the right, under brevet-major Maclean, and another to the left, under lieut. Cuddy, of 55th.

As we had only three ladders, reinforcements could not follow very quickly; and the enemy defended himself with the greatest gallantry, disputing every inch of ground, and fighting hand to hand with our men. Major Warren, commanding 55th foot, after he was wounded himself, cut down two of the enemy, and was personally engaged with a third, whilst the 55th and Rifle company 36th Madras N. I., were obliged to carry every angle and embrasure at the point of the bayonet.

In the course of about an hour and a half we arrived at the west gate, where I shortly afterwards had the honor to meet his excellency. In the mean time, part of the 2d and 6th regiments Madras N.I., and the Royal Artillery, having mounted the ramparts, followed that portion of the grenadiers which had turned to the left; and after a severe struggle cleared the walls on their side until they met the third brigade. I am particularly indebted to lieut.-colonel Drever, 6th N.I., whose death, from fatigue and exposure to the sun; I am very sorry to report; to Capt. Reid, 6th Regt., who succeeded lieut.-col. Drever in the command of his regt.; to lieut.-colonel Luard, commanding 2d N. I.; to major Warren, 55th foot, for the manner in which he led his regiment, and who was severely wounded; to brevet-major Maclean, 55th foot, who commanded the storming party; to Capt. Greenwood, commanding the Royal Artillery; to captain Simpson, commanding the Rifles, who I regret to say was severely wounded under the walls at the commencement of the attack; to lieut. Cuddy, H. M.'s 55th foot, the first man to mount the walls, and who was shortly afterwards severely wounded; and to lieut. Johnstone, commanding the Sappers. Lieut. Elphinstone, of the commissariat, afforded me most able assistance, as did also capt. Sheriff, of the 2d N. I., and assistant-adjutant-general, to whom I am likewise greatly indebted. To my major of brigade, capt. C. B. Daubeney, 55th foot, my thanks are particularly due, for the zeal, intelligence, and attention with which the duties of the brigade were discharged.

I must also beg to express my best thanks to captain the hon. F. W. Grey, commanding H. M.'s ship Endymion, who superintended the disembarkation of the brigade, and who volunteered to accompany me throughout the day, for his able assistance, and prompt and kind attention to every request I made him regarding the landing of the men.

I am, &c.,

J. H. SCHOEDDE, major-general.

Digitized by Google

ART. III. *Narrative of the Expedition to China, from the commencement of the War to the present Period; with Sketches of manners, &c., &c. By commander J. Elliot Bingham*, R. N., *late first lieutenant of H. M. S. Modeste.* In two vols. London, Henry Colburn, publisher. 1842.

These little volumes are well worth reading. Those who are familiar with the facts detailed in them, will be pleased with the simplicity and fidelity of the narrative, and with its easy and modest style. All the important facts relating to the expedition have been methodically arranged, and the story enlivened by many brief notices of the manners and customs of the Chinese. In many of the incidents recorded, lieut. Bingham was himself an actor; and where this was not the case, he has had recourse to the most authentic sources of information. On the character of the war he remarks: "This age of darkness and ignorant arrogance" in which the Chinese have long been, "must fast melt away before the present movement. It is consoling, under the sufferings which the obstinacy and perfidious conduct of their government compel us to inflict upon the people, to reflect that the contest now in progress must result in throwing open the vast empire of China to a more intimate communication with Europeans than has ever yet existed; and thus while it benefits both them and ourselves, in a commercial point of view, must under God, be the means of elevating them from their present degradation to a state of real civilization. Above all, it may open to the labors of the Christian missionary one third of the population of the globe!" The preface, from which these few lines are borrowed, is dated New House, Gosport, October 1, 1842. The storm of war had then hushed. Peace was declared.

Having expressed a favorable opinion of lieut. Bingham's work, we will not enter upon any formal review of his narrative, but merely select from its pages such incidents as have not yet found a place in the Repository. Nearly one half of the first volume is filled with preliminary matter, the writer having been anxious to put his readers "in possession of the main points, and the consequences which are based on or have arisen out of the opium question." Touching the confidence which exists between the buyers and sellers of the drug, he gives us the following incidents:

"The greatest reliance was placed, by the Chinese dealers, in the honor

Digitized by Google

of the masters of the clippers. Frequently, when pressed by the guard-boats, they would leave quantities of their silver on board, until some future opportunity offered of their getting the opium. A gentleman informed me that on one of his voyages along the coast, he had above 50,000 dollars in bags, left on board his vessel for better than five months, without even knowing to whom they belonged; the boat that brought them having come alongside late at night, and put them on board. The way in which the Chinese prove their ownership to dollars, thus left, is curious and simple: in each bag is deposited a wooden tally, notched in some peculiar manner: when the owner comes to reclaim his money or opium, he produces a duplicate one, or rather, one that fits exactly into the one in the bag, and by this dumb evidence, at once substantiates his right. When we were in the outer anchorage at Chusan, we had frequent applications made to us for opium. On one occasion the cruizer had a bag of dollars thrown on board her at night, a boat coming with an opium order next day, and Fokie could hardly be convinced that he had mistaken the vessel." *Page* 160.

The Modeste, with the Melville and Pylades left the cape of Good Hope, under command of admiral Elliot, in the spring of 1840. In the summer she was in the Chusan Archipelago, where on the 29th of July, we find some notices of the productions of the earth and sea, especially of vegetables and salt, two very important articles, among even the poorest of the Chinese.

"After the various duties of the day were over, captain Eyres kindly offered me a seat in his boat. I proceeded with him to explore the Elephant's trunk, a long narrow and high island, full of fertile indentations, which have evidently been arms or bays of the sea, but have been rendered fit for cultivation by the deposit of the earthy matter previously held in suspension by these turbid waters. By the aid of man erecting embankments, these original estuaries have been converted into flourishing rice-grounds. Through the whole of this group of islands the same operations of nature and man may be traced. The higher lands afforded a welcome supply of brinjals, vegetable mallows, and pumpkins, the inhabitants readily parting with them, and many of them at first refusing to accept payment. In this, however, they were not allowed to persist; and sixpences, with the likeness of our gracious queen upon them, soon found great favor in their sight, being often taken in preference when the quarter dollar was refused. Much salt was made by the villagers, and, as well as I could understand from the want of oral communication, the following was their process:—

"'Over their saltpans is spread a sandy earth, upon which they pour in an abundance of water from the sea, and when it is entirely saturated therewith, and the water has been evaporated by the rays of the sun, this dried earth is chipped off to about one inch in depth. This is then trodden into vats, built of clay for the purpose, about seven feet long and four feet broad, having a sieve-like bottom formed of canes; sea-water is then poured on

Digitized by Google

the top; and allowed to filter through this earth and cane-work into a reservoir beneath, from which a small gutter, formed of half a bamboo, leads it into large round pans. Some of this liquid I tasted, and found it to be a very strong brine, which they were boiling down at the adjoining village, in glazed earthen pans, placed in a row, with fires under each pan. It reminded me much of the interior of a boiling-house on a sugar estate in the West Indies.'" *Page* 207.

In our volume for 1841 (see page 516), there has been given a brief notice of a rencontre between the Pylades and three piratical vessels. The following account was given to lieut. Bingham by commander John Hay, then first lieutenant of that ship.

"On the 29th of July, at about five P. M., the Pylades anchored off the Kewsan group, when the jolly-boat was sent to purchase some fish from a fishing-junk close by, the people of which pointed to three junks at anchor between two and three miles in shore; informing the boat's crew by signs, that they were armed, fired guns, and cut people's heads off. Captain Anson being informed of these circumstances, and having attentively examined them with his telescope, felt convinced they were not war junks, but pirates, and determined on sending the boats to ascertain if his opinion was right, and whether the fishermen's signs had been correctly understood. He directed the officer, if they were merchant-junks, not to interfere with them, but if of any other description, to bring them out. In twenty minutes the boats were hoisted out, manned, armed, and proceeding on this duty under the command of lieutenant Hay in the ship's cutter, lieutenant Touseau in the gig, Mr. Jefferies (mate), and Mr. Ford (mid.) being in the pinnace, while Mr. Rook (mid.) had charge of the jolly boat, accompanied by Mr. Tweedale, the assistant-surgeon. The whole force consisted of six officers and forty-one seamen and marines. Mr. Hay, feeling that there would be sufficient work for all the boats, should resistance be offered, kept them well together. By the time they had nearly reached the suspected vessels it was dark; but the junks were distinctly seen at anchor about three hundred yards distant, in a small bay close off a fishing village, with a space of about fifty yards between each. The boats now lay on their oars, formed, and loaded their small arms, the officers and men receiving strict injunctions not to fire, or otherwise annoy the crew of the junks, unless first attacked, or in obedience to orders given by lieutenant Hay to do so; the nearest junk to be the first boarded, the pinnace and jolly-boat doing so on the starboard side, while the cutter and gig would do the same on the port side. The junk's decks were now seen covered with men; everything being ready, the word was given to *stretch out*, the boats dashing gallantly alongside under a heavy but ill-directed fire from matchlocks, jingals, and guns. As the men attempted to board, they were knocked back into the boat with pikes and hooks, numerous stinkpots being thrown in at the same moment, the sulphurous vapor of which rendered some of the men temporarily inefficient. The boats were therefore allowed to drop clear

Digitized by Google

of the vessel, and some heavy and well directed volleys were fired among the people on the crowded decks; the other junks, supporting their comrades with their guns and jingals; but it was of little avail against the quick firing of the boats' crews, and the pirates soon showed symptoms of having had enough; when the boats advanced a second time, our brave tars mounted the sides of the junk, her crew flying before them, and jumping into the sea.

"Fleming, a fine young fellow, had a narrow escape; a gigantic Chinese making a desparate cut at him with a heavy battle-axe. He had just time to save himself, by throwing up his musket as a guard, the stock of which was broken by the weight of the blow. He instantly threw his own away, and catching one from a shipmate, effectually prevented his antagonist from repeating the experiment. Having carried this vessel, the boats proceeded with the intention of attacking the two others, but they had, seeing their comrade captured, cut their cables and made off. Lieutenant Hay immediately gave chase: it was however in vain, for by their numerous men and oars they soon left his boats behind; returning therefore to his prize he dispatched his wounded men to the ship.

"In this gallant affair two of the boat's crew were killed, and five wounded, while the carnage on board the junk had been tremendous. On examining her the next morning, many dead bodies were found still on her decks: and two men were discovered concealed below, besides quantities of arms, powder, and opium. After removing all that was valuable, she was set on fire; the two men found on board were landed on the island, where they had not been very long, before they were brought to the Pylades by the headmen of the village, with their hands lashed behind them, and a chop, which, for want of an interpreter, was laid by for the present. On being handed up the side, they were put in irons, which appeared to give satisfaction to the men in the boat which had brought them off. Shortly after another boat arrived with a present of two goats for the captain, accompanied by a second chop, which shared the fate of the first. On their being afterwards translated by the interpreter attached to the expedition, they proved that captain Anson's surmises had been perfectly right in supposing the destroyed junk and her companions to be piratical vessels. In these chops the poor fishermen expressed the most lively feelings of gratitude for being delivered from the vagabonds, who had been for sometime plundering them. The day after the engagement the Pylades fell in with the two boats which had escaped, but as they stood into shoal water they avoided capture. A letter of thanks was forwarded by the admiral to captain Anson, the officers, and men, who had been engaged in this smart little affair."

Some occurrences at Tángchau fú are related by lieutenant Bingham in the following paragaph, descriptive of the country, the people, and their manners.

"On the 19th of September, we were once more under all sail with captain Elliot and a party for Tángchau fu. At eight, captain Elliot and Mr.

Digitized by Google

Morrison landed on the west side of the town, within a natural breakwater, formed by small reef, the surf being too heavy on the beach to admit of their doing so there. We now saw from the ship a large artificial harbor, formed by strongly built stone piers, between which an opening was left capable of admitting the largest junks, but which are obliged to go in and out at high water: several were at this time, it being low water, aground in the harbor; captain Elliot, after a short stay, returned to the ship, accompanied by Paoupang; when the boat immediately went back for a mandarin and his servant, who were very anxious to accompany captain Elliot, no doubt as spies on the compradore, of whom they evidenced great jealousy; but as captain Elliot wanted to have some private communication with this man, the smallness of the boat afforded a ready opportunity for declining their company.

"This mandarin was one of the finest specimens of a man I had till then seen in China. He stood about six feet two or three inches, and was apparently stout in proportion. He wore the winter cap, the crown of which was of a puce-colored satin, shaped to, and fitting close to the head, with a brim of black velvet turned sharply up all round, the front and hinder parts rising rather higher than the sides; in fact, in shape much resembling the paper boats we make for children. On the dome-shaped top of this, he wore a white crystal hexangular button in a handsome setting. Beneath this was a one-eyed peacock's feather, falling down between his shoulders. This feather was set in green jadestone about two inches long, beyond which about ten inches of the feather projected, and though apparently but one, is in fact formed of several most beautifully united.

"His mákwá, or riding-coat, was a fine blue camlet, the large sleeves of which extended about half down the fore arm, and the skirts, nearly to the hip. Under this he wore a richly-figured blue silk jacket, the sleeves equally large, but reaching nearly to the wrist, and the skirts sufficiently long to display the full beauty of it below the mákwá. These loose dresses always fold over the right breast, and are fastened from top to bottom with loops and buttons. His *unshisperables* were of a light blue figured nankeen crape, cut much in the modern Greek style, being immediately below the knee tucked into the black satin mandarin boots, that in shape much resemble the old Hessian, once so common in this country, with soles some two inches thick, the sides of which were kept nicely white, Warren's jet not yet having been introduced. To this part of his dress a Chinese dandy pays as much attention as our exquisites do to the formation of a 'Humby.' The figure was completed by his apparently warlike, but really peaceable implements, which no respectable Chinaman would be seen without, viz., the fan with its highly-worked sheath; the purse or tobacco-pouch, in the exquisite embroidery of which great ingenuity is displayed; a variety of silver tooth and ear-picks, with a pocket for his watch—the belt to which these are attached having a small leathern case fixed to it, to contain his flint and steel. I had nearly forgotten his tail, his beautiful tail, the pride of every Chinaman's heart, and

Digitized by Google

in this case, if all his own, he might well be proud of it. I am afraid to say how thick it was, but it reached half way down his leg, and I would defy Rowland's Macassar to give a finer gloss. In short, he was the very epitome of a dandy Chinese cavalry officer." *Pages* 263–266.

Our readers will remember the narrative of the loss of the Indian Oak, and recollect that the Nimrod and Cruizer were sent to her relief. After performing that service the Nimrod was dispatched to the island of Quelpeart, for the purpose of procuring bullocks for the troops.

"She left Chusan on this duty, accompanied by the Hooghly transport, on the 16th October; and after rather a boisterous passage, arrived on the 29th, and anchored between Cattle and Modeste island, the former of which was covered with herds, though no inhabitants could be distinguished. At daylight the next morning, the boats were dispatched for the purpose of catching cattle, being well provided with ropes for that purpose, and being attended by an armed party in case of any attack. Lieutenant Kendall thus describes the method used for taking the cattle:—'A party, fifty strong, was form in one line about ten feet apart; and ropes, consisting of studding-sail halyards, extended from right to left, which the men held as high as their breasts, keeping it taught. This line reached nearly across the island, by which means the herds were driven down to a point of land, where they faced their pursuers, bellowing and tearing up the ground with their feet. At length headed by a tremendous black bull, they charged the centre of the line. The extremities of the rope being kept taught, the foremost ones fell over it, when a rush was made on them, and before they could recover their legs, they were firmly tied with spun yarn. In this manner from five to six were caught at a haul, when having a rope secured round the horns and another to one of their hind legs, the lashings were cut off and they were walked down to the boat. It was a most amusing employment; and many a tumble and capsize occurred during the day; fortunately no accident happened. We tried hard to get our friend the chief, but he always escaped; he charged once the place where poor Fox was standing, who broke the butt of a musket over his nose, at which he shook his head, but continued his career. Two or three were knocked down by the men of the 18th, who, when these animals charged right on them, dexterously hit them between the eyes with stones.'

"On the opposite shore and mainland of Quelpaert, the natives were assembling in great force, numerous tents being pitched. Among them was one, the gorgeous colors of which pointed it out as belonging to some high chieftain, and with the glasses it was observed that no one was allowed to stop or pass before it, without taking off his hat or cap and bowing. These natives kept making signs to the Nimrod's people to land, accompanied by threatening gesticulations, beating of gongs, and blowing of horns, which lasted until about eight o'clock, when they all lay down gazing on the

Digitized by Google

ships, relieving the *tedium vitæ* by an occasional shout, or blast on their horns. Captain Barlow, accompanied by the interpreter, proceeded with the gig and jolly boat, having a flag of truce flying, to communicate with the people on shore; on approaching which, a boat pulled out and made signs for them to land. On this, the boats were pulled close to and alongside the native chief, who then got into the gig, but on wanting him to go on board the Nimrod, he made signs that he would get his head cut off, and therefore begged to decline the honor intended him. Several "chops" passed between this chief and the interpreter on the object of the visit. The old chief then landed, and left the crowd which was assembled on the beach, who soon began to show and handle their arms; in consequence of which the boats were shoved a little way off from the shore. After some slight delay another attempt was made to make them understand what was wanted. On which a man, apparently a chief, made a dash at the flag of truce, which he would have succeeded in carrying off had not the bowman hooked him with the boat-hook, which caused him to let it go. All hope of an amicable communication being at an end, the boats returned to their ships.

"During the two days they remained at this anchorage, fifty-seven bullocks were captured and embarked on board the transport. The natives, with numerous boats and armed to the teeth, made several demonstrations of intending to attack the party employed on shore; but having to cross the fire of the corvette, on their passage to the island, a shot or two from her quickly deterred them from their object. Many tanks were observed on the island, hewed out of the rock; and as no springs could be found, it was surmised that these were supplied with water from the mainland. The natives stated that the bullocks were the private property of the king, and for that reason they could receive no payment for them. Their dresses appeared to be of the same shape as the Chinese, but their hair was worn in a fashion similar to that of the Lewchewans, whose gentle manners they certainly did not in any way inherit." *Pages* 314–319.

The two ends of the following extract differ somewhat, if they do not contradict each other. Woman is not so much a slave of her husband as our lieutenant would seem to represent: and so the last part of his story plainly indicates.

"Marriage in China is to the female only a life of pain. They are absolutely dependent on the whims and caprices of their husbands, who look upon them, and treat them more in the light of slaves and servants than of companions. In their manners great modesty is affected; but it is only an affectation of modesty; for China is intrinsically an immoral and sensual nation. Continuing our ramble, an old man met us and invited us into his house. We purchased from him several boxes of artificial flowers, the colors of which were most natural imitations of the originals. These were made of feathers and silk, most of the bouquets being ornamented with counterfeit butterflies or humming birds; the imitation of the orange blossom was most beautifully executed; but like everything else, we paid for

Digitized by Google

them about ten times as much as they were worth. Another old gentleman was most polite in his attentions, inviting us to his domicile, and regaling us with tea: he seemed perfectly happy at having an opportunity of shewing his civility. As we rambled along, observing a large and good-looking house, we determined to see what its inmates were like; when we popped upon an old lady and three very interesting daughters, employed in preparing cotton for spinning, all the men of the household being occupied in the fields. We were welcomed with smiles by the quartette, who though but a small farmer's family, displayed an ease and grace in their manners that we might look for in vain amongst our own cottagers. We speedily got up a flirtation of signs; and by shewing a little shoe and a dollar, induced the matron of the party to part with a very pretty pair of green satin ones, which she had on; when one of the daughters very gracefully presented me with a sprig of chrysanthemum, that she had plucked in her garden for the purpose. Of course I put it in the button-hole of my coat; and remembering the charms of an anchor-button, gallantly cut one from my jacket, and presented it to the little coquette, who immediately attached it to the front of her dress. But as time was flying away, we were obliged to part from these agreeable little ladies, and make the best of our way on board."

After the destruction of the forts at the Bogue, the squadron proceeded up the river. The *Chesapeake* then bore the red flag of the Chinese, with her poop and taffrail decorated with numerous banners, and was moored near the First Bar, immediately above a raft stretched across the river opposite an intrenched camp on the north bank.

"The Chesapeake, which had opened her fire, soon found the disengaged guns of our ships too much for her, as the shot were ploughing her decks in every direction, and her crew were to be seen jumping overboard, and making for the shore, joining their now-flying countrymen. The junks, though they made a great deal of noise, took good care not to come within range. The seamen and marines were now landed, and the work of destruction was continued; but while our men became somewhat scattered among the tents, the Chinese made an attempt to rally. On the officers advancing in front of the men, and brandishing their swords, a few guns from the Calliope checked them, while lieut. Stransham of the marines, collecting a few men together completely routed them. One gallant fellow, with a blue button, finding his men would not come on with him, dashed his sword among them, and rushed on the British bayonets. As the enemy fled before lieut. Stransham's party, they attempted to cross the deep branch of the river, in which numbers of them perished and many were shot.

"One of the lads (Turner) belonging to the Modeste had a very gallant single combat with a Chinaman, whom he had followed over a ditch. This man, perceiving that he had only a single antagonist, faced our youngster,

Digitized by Google

who, after a sharp struggle, witnessed by the whole force, succeeded in killing his foe, amidst the cheers of his shipmates. For his gallant behavior captain Eyres instantly gave him a higher rating. While this was going forward on shore, lieutenant Watson of the Calliope, and Mr. Pearse of the Modeste, with several men, succeeded in launching a boat across the raft, and boarded the Chesapeake. She was quickly carried after a show of resistance being made by the few of her crew that remained on board. Her decks were described by Mr. Pearse as resembling in appearance a slaughter house, so tremendous had been effect of the ships' broadsides. When boarded she had top-gallant yards across, sails bent, and the passenger passed all ready for moving. She mounted thirty carriage guns, and was altogether well found. Orders were sent off to the officer to see her on fire, which was accordingly done; and this vessel filled with stores of every description, was thus rashly burnt, it was said for the moral effect it would have on the Chinese at Canton. The sight of her burning is described as most magnificent, for shortly after dark her magazine exploded, hurling her vast masts and beams on high, as if they had been mere chips of wood. The Chinese force consisted of above two thousand of the *élite* of their troops, of which at least five hundred fell, as they took no quarter. The Modeste had two men badly wounded after landing; and one killed himself in the act of taking his percussion musket out of the boat, the hammer being down it caught the thwart, when the ball entering through the poor fellow's chin passed through his head." *Vol.* II., *page* 154.

On the 10th of August, sir Henry Pottinger and sir William Parker arrived, the overland mail coming at the same time. By this dispatches were received, announcing from home the promotion of several officers, for services on the coast of China. Lieut. Bingham was of that number, and soon after took passage for England. Accordingly the character of his narrative is no longer personal; it is, however, brought down to the capure of Chápú. He estimates the entire losses of the Chinese, down to that date, to be, in round numbers, from fifteen to twenty thousand men, and about eighteen hundred pieces of cannon of different calibre, with an immense quantity of other materials of war. A careful review of the late war, showing its effect on the Chinese would at this moment form an interesting paper, and one which we should be very glad to publish. In looking over the narrative we have observed but few errors. The picture at the opening of the second volume, by some mistake has got a wrong name; it should be the *Lienfung miáu*, the temple of the Water-lily, at the neck on which the Barrier stands, and not "The temple of Matsoo-pó or Ama-ko."

Digitized by Google

ART. IV. *History of Hongkong; given in specimens of composition, by pupils in the school of the Morrison Education Society.*

SINCE the removal of this school to Hongkong, we have repeatedly had the pleasure of attending the examinations of the boys belonging to it. These examinations have been held weekly at six o'clock A. M., and attended by one or more of the trustees of the Society, who have usually been the examiners. On these occasions the boys have been closely interrogated in their respective branches of study—geography, history, arithmetic, &c. On the 4th instant, there were present, with two of the trustees, several military gentlemen, and among others some belonging to lord Saltoun's staff, who were highly gratified with the exercises of the occasion. These exercises commenced with the reading of compositions, written by the boys; the several classes were then examined in their respective studies; after which, assisted by the Rev. Mr. Brown, their tutor, on a seraphine, they entertained their visitors with some charming melodies. The oldest pupils have been in the school less than four years, and have given only one half of their time to English studies, the other half being occupied with Chinese. The following are specimens of the compositions: they were seven in number, all written upon the same subject, designed to give an account of Hongkong. The were written as prize essays, some books having been offered to those who would produce the best compositions.

The war between England and China was commenced at the time of capt. Elliot, who had the power of being a plenipotentiary to manage the affairs in China instead of the Queen. He first lead his fleet up to the north, and when the emperor saw that his capital was in danger, he was dismayed. He told capt. Elliot to depart to Canton, and he should send Keshen down there to manage the affairs rightly. While Keshen was at Canton, capt. Elliot demanded of him the island of Hongkong, and money enough to pay the expenses of the war. Keshen agreed to it and promised him. Thus he came and planted the English flag on the island. But afterwards the queen recalled him for his ill management, and sent sir Henry Pottinger to take his place. When he was come, the emperor and his ministers were sick of their bargain. At length he took his fleet up to the north, took many sea-ports, sailed to Nanking and forced Elepo the governor to sign a treaty for the island of Hongkong and twenty-one millions of dollars. Thus the treaty was signed on board of the Cornwallis, August 29th, 1842, by both of them in the name of the Emperor and the Queen.

So Hongkong was declared a free port in 1842, by the British authorities. The settlement was founded by capt. Elliot. Mr. Johnston was made go-

Digitized by Google

vernor, and capt. W. Caine the chief magistrate. The island was covered with mat houses when the English first came here. But soon after all were nearly extirpated, market places were changed into good order, roads were constructed, brick houses and shops began to be built, and in consequence within a short time it began to flourish. Now there are thousands of inhabitants English, Chinese, Hindoos and others. The greater part of the Hindoos are soldiers, but some of them are living in a bad manner. They take things without pay. The English force in Hongkong is pretty large, comprising the English and Hindoos. There is hardly any Chinese family in the island except its own natives. The harbor is very deep, where ships may anchor close to the shore. Several men of war and steam-boats are lying out in the harbor to secure it, and allow no Chinese boats to come in or go out after nine o'clock at night, because there are so great numbers of pirates. Many houses have been robbed by them. Particularly this, which is the school of the Morrison Education Society. It is placed in a beautiful site, and we can see almost all parts of the town and the village of Wongnai chong. The houses are built in lines and close to each other, and leave hardly half a dozen feet apart. On the right side is a grove where the music of birds is always to be heard, and on the left too; fields on the front, and some English houses in the rear. It is very pleasant for us to see in the morning when all the fields are covered with green. Our house is built in the form of a body and two wings. The former is the residence of our teachers and gentlemen, and the latter of pupils. Before the English began this colony, it was a dwelling place of a great number of pirates. Many Chinese towns and villages have been ravaged by them, but now they are becoming less and less. Most of their wives were bad women. Stone cutters are also numerous and they are living by cutting stones, and cut them very smooth too.

Hongkong is a very good situation for merchants to trade at; it is a mountainous and rocky island, and a high bluff hangs over the town. It lies in about 115° east longitude and 22° north latitude; it is about seven miles in diameter, and three times as much in circumference.

There are seven or eight small villages in the whole island. The principle are Chekchu, Hongkong, and the one which I have just mentioned. The first one is the largest and many English are going to live there, and I think there are more than one hundred and fifty shops and houses. Wanghai chong is the next largest, and Hongkong the third. The people all principally live upon fishing and cultivation of the fields. It is said that several years ago there were some tigers which harbored in the caves and came out at night to commit their ravages. One of the small villages named Sokon poo is situated near a small jutland, where Mr. Matheson built his house. Opposite to it is a little island named Kellets, and only a fort is standing on it, because there is hardly room enough for that. There are a great number of police men in the town English and Chinese. The Chinese ones are very cruel, they go out seeking after money in a wrongful way all the day. The sailors on shore are also very bad; they are always drunken, and some of them strike the Chinese and trouble them. Hong-kong is now becoming more flourishing and famous, and a great point of union to the Chinese and English. The coming of the two Chinese imperial commissioners who came here about a month and a half

Digitized by Google

ago to hold an interview with Sir. H. Pottinger shows a little of it, and may also show the difference between former times and the present.

Since the settlement it has become flourishing, and we trust will be rendered still more illustrious by deeds of valor, justice and magnanimity.

Capt. Elliot was the British plenipotentiary. First he went up to the North river with his fleet and troops. The emperor was in great consternation, he therefore sent out Keshen, who went to Canton to talk with him. Then captain Elliot summoned together all his fleet, and troops, they went down to Canton. He required of him, that he should pay six millions of dollars, and cede the isle of Hongkong to the British Queen. Keshen accepted these terms, but some of the chief officers, were highly offended at him, so the emperor called him back to trial. Not long after that, the English vessels sailed up to Canton, and Captain Elliot obliged the Chinese government to pay six millions of dollars. At length he did not mind his affairs well, and was called back. Then Queen Victoria sent Sir Henry Pottinger to take his place. He was a man of great talents, and a distinguished kinght, in the East Indies. He came to China, with a large fleet, and troops, and has taken a great many cities, and made a treaty between the two nations. On the 29th of october, 1842. There are many other remarkable events, which took place during this famous war. Now many missionaries may travel to every region, to diffuse sound knowledge among the heathen. Sir Henry Pottinger is the governor of Hongkong. Hongkong is a rocky island, the natives are generally stone cutters, and fishermen, and cultivators of the soil, the women here go to plough the field, tilling the land, raising rice, and performing nearly all the labor. When the children are about four or five years old, they may go to the field, and the girls tend the cows. I think now this island will increase in population rapidly, and flourish. Many gentlemen and ladies in England and in America, wish to see this island. But there are many formidable enemies about it, often they make an attack upon the English houses at midnight, they mostly use long spears, swords, knifes, and axes, and they generally retire in their boats. Once a large band of robbers came suddenly upon our house, it was dark, and little rain fell, no one suspected that an enemy was approaching, until the yell of the foes was heard, and Mr. Brown went out to see what was the matter, at length he finding himself wounded, ran with breathless haste to the apartment of his wife, and took his seat. She got up immediately, and shut all the windows as fast as she could. In a few moments, some of them pursued after him, but they could not get through the windows, therefore they broke them, and went in, and put all the things in confusion. Soon they went down to the foot of the hill, and some of them remained here to watch. In a little while, they came up again, and took property as much as they wished. Not long after that, sir Henry Pottinger made a law, that at nine o'clock at night, the large or small boats, could not go out, or come in, and he ordered almost every war ship, to send out some boats at night, if any boat should come in, or go out, that, they might seize it. Some days after, two Chinese commissioners came to visit sir H. Pottinger, with some large war junks and soldiers. When they landed, the servants beat the gongs, some carried beautiful flags, which were woven in gold dragons, the

Digitized by Google

English fired guns, to salute them. The Chinese heard them, and crowded together to witness them, a few days after, they drove out in a carriage to see our school, with Mr. Morrison, and all met together with gladness, and conversed with each other for a long time. They heard our music with gratification, and took some tea, and returned in the same way. The next day they returned to Canton with Mr. Morrison in a steamer. At Hongkong there are many ships, some from Europe, and some from America, and many steamers with passengers are constantly coming to it, or departing from it. The houses are nearly all built along the shore. The hills are watered by fine streams, and many small trees covered the hills, and valleys, fruits are plenty in some places. It abounds in interesting things, compared with other parts of China, and has a fine road, where gentlemen and ladies, ride in carriages, which are drawn swiftly along by horses, and some ride on horse back. On the Queen's road there is a chapel, where persons meet together on the Sabbath day. The Chinese also may go there, to hear the preacher explain the Chinese Bible.

Three years ago, there was not one English house in Hongkong, but now it is very different, for there are houses after houses building, and there are ten times as many people as there were. Before the treaty was signed, the Chinese were afraid to go to Hongkong. If they were asked, where they were going instead of saying they were going to Hongkong, they would say to Chekchú, or some other places, but now they can go without telling a lie. The first time I came here I found not one English house built of bricks, but all of mats and bamboo. The second time I found about 25, but the third time, which was in October 1842, I found as many as I could count, even the Morrison Education Society house was building. Year before last almost all the Chinese who lived in Hongkong were robbers, who had attacked a great many villages, and well armed pawnbroker's shops, but a great change has taken place as the English are anxious to seize every one of them if they can, and in this case they scatter all about, and I hope that they will never reside here any more, for it was said among the Chinese afar off, that Hongkong was a residence of robbers. Hongkong given to the English in the time of captain Elliot by Keshen, but the emperor and his courtiers were displeased; and called Keshen back and degraded him; and sent another commissioner to execute his wishes in settling these affairs.

The laws of the island are very free, and it may be a good example to the Chinese government. On thing the Chinese hate is that there are many drunkards among the English sailors and soldiers; who walk along the streets and rob the Chinese of their umbrellas, and strike any one they choose, for the Chinese will never go to the magistrate about such little things. The Chinese who are employed by government are very bad. They go out and seek after money as much as they can. If a Chinese has business to go to the magistrate, he must go to those who know little about the English customs, and inquire how he can get the upper hand of his enemy, and they will tell him if they give him their interest, they are sure that he will get the better of his enemy, and they charge some money for it. What they say is not true, and it may be that out of ten times they will be successful once or twice.

Digitized by Google

When sir Henry Pottinger came to China, he collected his troops, and ships of war, and sailed to Amoy, which place he attacked on the 26th Aug., 1841. He took first the island of Amoy, then Chusan, Chinhae, Ningpo, Chapoo, Shanghae, Golden island, Chinkeang foo, Onchappoo, Nanking, besides a great many small towns and islands. There are a great many foreigners and troops, living in Amoy and Chusan. When sir Henry Pottinger closed the war, and effected the reconciliation with the Chinese authorities was made at their own request, for they saw that it was no use to fight against the British; the treaty was made on board of the Queen's steamer. They agreed to pay twenty-one millions of dollars in three years, and free trade to five ports in China. The emperor found it impossible to take away the island of Hongkong from capt. Elliot, for Keshen had given it to him. Thus capt. Elliot obtained possession of Hongkong in 1841. He assembled his fleet at this island, soon after he landed, and made a settlement. There were then no houses nor roads to be found except Chinese. There are so many eminences, no Chinese nor English have number them. Almost all of them covered with stones, and rocks, and in the spring season they are covered with fine grass, and sometimes covered with fogs, and mists. The side of the eminences of the Wang-nai chung, are covered with a great many trees of different kinds. The fields look very fine and wide when produce rice, vegetables, and many others.

The people are diligent and hardy, some times I have heard them very early of a fine morning ploughing their fields, when they cry out to their cattle to quicken their steps. There is a stream of water very pure, and sweet, which comes down from the hill through the village, and extends to the wooden bridge. The houses on this island are very differently builds some of them are very well done, and some are done badly. The greater part of the Chinese on this island, are opium eaters, proud and insolent. But the governor, and officers, that trade with the Chinese are with kindness and gentlemanly. There was a Chinese Akai, who came to this island at first with the British. At length the Chinese and foreigners, gradually came to this island, and opened shops for their work. This place has improved very much. They first made roads. At this time they are buildings their houses and shops. The first buildings on this island, was the magistracy and jail. The first governor of Hongkong, was capt. Elliot, but he was not long its governor, he was succeeded by sir Henry Pottinger. The queen of England liked this island very much, and sent sir Henry Pottinger to take the command of it. He is a distinguished knight of great talents and accomplishments. I hope that through the influence of pious missionaries, the Christian religion will be spread over the island, and produce the fruits of holiness.

This island is very ruff covered with hills and there are very few level places except the valley of Wonnai tsung, Soken po and little Hongkong. Although this island is so ruff yet there is a fine large harbor where ships of war and merchantships can be anchored in great numbers. On the north side of the island there is another small island named Kellets island on which a small fort was built mounting four guns about two years ago; this named is derived from a captain in the English navy.

Digitized by Google

In the year eighteen hundred and forty-one the English commenced to build houses in Hongkong. A few years ago there was not one place which is in China belonged to the British. It was said that the mandarin had put poison into those streams of water which are in this island, because the last three or two years ago many Chinese who came here got sick and some of them died, therefore they thought so. I think this story was only exaggerated by the Chinese; but now it is more flourishing state, I think it will be better than Macao.

Sometime after captain Elliot had attacked Canton he was called back to England; and the queen then sent sir Henry Pottinger here to manage the Chinese affairs. When he had reached here he fought with the Chinese great many times and many places were taken.

There are several villages on this island, but I cannot tell all about them, as some of them I never saw, but now I am going to write about one of them which is called Wangna chung, it is on the north side of the island. It is surrounded by trees, and some of them produce dillecious fruits. I saw those people's houses every one of which I believe has an idol on the top of it, for the heathen people think thus they can protect them from the evil things. Their streets are very dirty and narrow.

There are two market places on the north side of this island, one of them is in Chungwan and the other in Hawan, and both of them are near to the sea side. The first one is larger and cleaner than the latter one, and I think they are nicer than those markets in Macao, for they are almost always mudy.

About three years ago there was not one Chinese governor, who dared to hold a banquet with the English, as they were afraid of them. But now this year in the month of May there were two imperial commissioners came to this island and visited the British governor and took dinner with him; and one evening they came up to the Morrison Education Society school, and Mr. Brown played on the instrument and the boys sung several pieces, and the visiters seemed to be very much please to hear our teacher play and sing; but a few years ago I never heard they did such a thing, and I hope they will gradually become good friends and I that this country will improve.

The island of Hongkong belongs to the British crown forever. The reason is that Keshen a commissioner of the emperor, ceded this island to captain Elliot, because he demanded it. But when tidings came to the emperor, he was greatly displeased. To punish this impudence he degraded him from this office. As capt. Elliot saw that the emperor was so opposed to it, he took up arms against him; but he was so fickle, that the queen gave him command to return, and sent sir Henry Pottinger (for he was a distinguished man in India) and entrusted him with the power. So he went on and took Amoy, Chusan, Ningpoo, Chinkeanfoo, and was ready to take Nanking. There the emperor was compelled to make a treaty with sir Henry Pottinger. The emperor agreed to pay 21,000,000 dollars to the English. Five seaports were opened to trade, and Hongkong was given to the English forever. Therefore in this way the English got this island.

This island is not fruitful nor level, but the English look on it as a good harbor. The water is deep where ships can come in easily, and is protected by hills on all sides, and it is also an extensive harbor.

Digitized by Google

About three years ago when the English commenced to make a settlement on this island, it was in a state greatly different from what shows at the present time. The island seems as having nothing, but eminences, and trees, and what were called its inhabitants were chiefly robbers. These robbers were named *kaukwang* from their rapacity. But as soon as the English came they gradually became few, and now they are afraid to show themselves. I hope by and by no robbers will be seen any more. These eminences which are to be seen now, some were leveled and houses were built upon them. The government house is on of the first that was built. So the English went on, and in a short time, houses sprung up in various parts of it. Some are upon hills some are upon plain. This island is safe place to the English, a place governed by their own laws. They can carry on trade with China, in which it seems an outlet of their manufactures. I hope this island will become more dignified by spreading over the country light and knowledge.

ART. V. *Report of shipping entered at Hongkong from January 1st to July 1st*, 1843.

Jan. 1843.	Vessel's names.	Captain.	From.	Bound to.	Import.	Export.	Tons.
1st	D'Arcy,	Garrick,	Liverpool,	Manila,	Govt. coals,	Ballast,	323
,,	Lady Raffles,	Fraser,	London,		Stores,		647
2d	Sir R. Peel,	Somes,	Chusan,				610
3d	Baretto Jr.,	Marshall,			Ballast,	Ballast,	622
,,	Claudine,	Norris,					452
4th	Kelpie,	Martin,	Macao,	Namoh,	Opium,	Opium,	109
6th	Cacique,	Eldred,		Manila,	Sundries,		150
7th	Anonyma,	Hicks,	Calcutta,	Bombay,	Opium,	Opium,	259
8th	Isabella Ann,	Tompson,	Sydney,	Sydney,	Soap,	Tea,	226
,,	Fenella,	J. S. Self,	Amoy,		Stores,		320
,,	St. Vincent,	J. Young,	Madras,		Cotton,		419
10th	Johnstone,	Harrison,	Chusan,		Ballast,		457
,,	L. Catharine,	Franklyn,	London,		Sundries,		181
11th	Jane Gifford,	R. Paul,	New Zealand,		Timber,		558
,,	C. Rawson	Robson,	Portsmouth,		Govt. stores,		480
12th	Pr. George,	Foster,	Halifax,		Salt Fish,		382
13th	John Barry,	Balls,	Macao,	Bombay,	Ballast,		450
,,	Aust. Packet,	W. Hill,	,,		Sundries,		194
14th	Bull,	Von Gras,	Sidney,	Whampoa,	Sandalwood,		172
15th	Primavera,	Hubertson,	Macao,		Opium,		108
,,	Caroline,	Hughes,	Amoy,		Coals,		372
16th	H. M. S. North Star, Sir J. E. Home, Chusan, Sydney,						
,,	H. M. T. S. Alligator, Brown, R. N., Port Essington, Government and Naval stores.						
17th	Lacy Seith,	Lewis,	Whampoa,	England,	Tea	Tea.	
,,	Mary,	Fryer,	Amoy,		Sundries,		87
,,	U. S. Constellation, com. Kearny, Whampoa,						
18th	Olympus,	I. Whyte,	New Zealand,		Ballast,		
,,	Siam,	Willmett,	Liverpool,		Genl. Cargo,		
,,	Royal Exchange, Hubertson, Macao,			Chusan,	Opium,		131
23d	Osprey,	Sedgwick,	New Zealand,	Manila,	Sundries,		143
24th	H. M. T. S. Apollo, Frederic, Chusan.			England	Stores,		
25th	Harlequin,	Oliver,	Macao,		Specie,		293
26th	Mary, Ann,	Holton,		Chusan,	General,	Cargo,	
28th	H. M. S. Wolverine, Johnson, R. N., Prata Shoals, Amoy,						
29th	Elizabeth,	Jeffery,	Manila,	Macao,	Sundries,		361
30th	H. M. S. Wolf, Hayes, R. N., Cape,			China Seas,			

Digitized by Google

Feb. 1843.	Vessel's names.	Captain.	From.	Bound to.	Import.	Export.	Tons.
2d	Vixen,	Carr,	Hongkong,	Macao,	Ballast,		106
5th	Wild Irish Girl,	Gull,	Cork,	E. coast,	Sundries,		197
6th	Birman,	J. Cleland,	Greenock,	Macao,	Ballast,		544
7th	Zephyr, *Am.*	T. Johnson	Bombay,	,,	Sundries,		150
8th	Rockliffe,	W. Harmer,	Macao,	Manila,	Tea,		383
,,	Lark, *Am.*	Tibbetts,			Sundries,		282
8th	Judith Allan,	Hayes,	Chusan,		Ballast,		606
9th	Thos. Crisp,	J. Metcalf.	Macao,		Sundries,		175
,,	Hashemy,	Buckle,	Chusan,		Ballast,		625
,,	Thetis,	Roche	Calcutta,		General,		560
,,	Maia	Sproule,	Singapore,		Sundries,		215
10th	Omega,	White	Chusan,	Macao,	Ice and ballast,		170
,,	Lingayen,	N. Mollida,	Macao,	Manila,	General,		272
,,	Tenasserim,	Townsend,	Singapore,		Betel nut,		230
12th	Will of the Wisp,	Highat,	Lisbon,		Wine,		101
,,	Water Witch,	Reynell,	E. coast		Ballast,		365
15th	Horatio, *Am.*	Howland,	New York,	Canton,			460
,,	Calumet, ,,	Leach,	Whampoa,	Boston,		Tea,	317
17th	Jane,	Richards,	Macao,	Manila,	Coals,		282
18th	Athena,	White,	Calcutta,	,,	Cotton,		365
19th	Isis,	Graham,	Chusan,		Ballast,		298
20th	Beulah,	Paton,	Calcutta,		Gen. cargo,		578
,,	Black Swan,	Jones,	Macao,	E. coast,	Opium,		110
21st	Madras,	Slack,	Singapore,		Coals,		324
,,	Seppings,	Rawlins,	Calcutta,		Cotton,		355
22d	Mor,	Methuin,	Bombay,		Opium,		
24th	March. of Douro,	Woodnorth,	Macao,		Coals,		338
,,	Sophia Fraser,	William,	Singapore,		Rice,		292
26th	Velocity,	Browning,	Amoy		Stores,		139
,,	Eliza Stewart,	McLeod,	Bombay,	Whampoa,	Cotton,		430
March, 1843.							
4th	Mary,	Fryer,	Macao,		Sundries,		87
,,	Sagatra, *Swed.*	Salewangen	Lombock,		Rice		179
5th	Cameio,	Clucas,	Chusan,		Ballast,		388
,,	Welcome,	Morris,	,,				286
7th	Lu Fayette, *Fr.*	P. Costry,	Havre,		Merchandize,		416
9th	Corduau, ,,	L. Claro,	Manila,	Macao,	Sundries,		222
,,	George IV.	Parsons,	Algoa Bay,		Stores,		1438
,,	Eden,	Boice,	Sydney,	,,	Specie,		420
10th	J. McVicar,	McLeod,	Chusan,				649
11th	Anthony Anderson,		Macao,	Whampoa,			
,,	Lark *Am.*	Tibbetts,					
,,	Minerva,	Brown,			Bales,		327
13th	Lyra,	Erskine,	E. Coast,		Opium,		125
14th	Princess, *Am.*		New York,	Whampoa,			155
15th	Eliza,	McCarthy,	Calcutta,		Cotton,		700
,,	Morley,	Evans,	Bombay,		,,		576
,,	Baboo,	Stewart,	Macao,		,,		428
,,	Sarah,	Herdrich,	Pt. Philip		Bar iron,		488
19th	Monarch,	Robertson,	Bombay,		Cotton		551
,,	Edmonstone,	McDougall,	,,		,,		625
23d	Orixa,	Ager,	Liverpool,	Liverpool,	General,	Tea,	365
24th	Hope,	Barrett,	Chusan,		Ballast,		306
27th	City of Derry,	Vincent,	London,	Macao,	General		432
,,	Louisa,	Forjan,	Macao,		,,		257
,,	Brahmin,	McArthur,	Whampoa,	Bombay,	,,		616
,,	Druid,	Ritchie,	London,		,,		342
29th	Esperanza, *Sp.*	Arcarraga,	Macao,	Manila,	Ballast,		275
30th	Wm. Hyde,	Steward,	Whampoa,	Cork,		Tea,	435
31st	John Knox,	Cleland,	,,		Ballast		540
April, 1843.							
1st	Ardasseer,	McIntyre,	Macao,	Bombay,	Opium,		402
,,	Culdee,	J. Campbell,	Manila,	Whampoa,	General,		387
2d	Boadicea,	T. Withers,	Macao,	Singapore,	Ballast,		427
3d	Louisa,	Jackson,	Chusan,				369
6th	Colonist,	Leisk,	Bally,	Hongkong,	Rice,		261
,,	Moffatt,	Gilbert,	Sydney,				860

Digitized by Google

April, 1843.	Vessel's names	Captain.	From.	Bound to.	Import.	Export.	Tons.
7th	Mercury,	Humphreys,	Macao,		Ballast,		250
9th	Sarah Abigail, *Am.*	Prescott,	„	Whampoa,			210
12th	Urgent,	Thompson,	„	Sydney,		Tea,	408
13th	Omega,	White,	„				125
15th	Venice, *Am.*	Perit,	Sydney,		Provisions,		568
„	Athena,	D. White,	Whampoa,	London,		Tea,	369
17th	Sir Ed. Ryan,	Anderson	Macao,	E. Coast,	Ballast,		325
18th	D'Arcy,	Garrick,	Manila,	Hongkong,	Timber.		323
20th	Vixen,	Carr,	Macao,		Ballast,		105
24th	Ina,	Lakeland,	Whampoa,		Bales,		292
25th	Scotland,	Cunningham,			Lead,		388
26th	Algerine,	Hill,	Calcutta,	Hongkong,	General		197
27th	Hero,	Fowler,				Opium,	160
May, 1843.							
2d	John Cooper,	Salmon,	Chusan,		Ballast,		660
3d	Salopian,	E. Bell,	Calcutta,		Cotton,		290
„	Ianthe, *Am.*	Steele,	Macao,		Ballast,		415
5th	Gondolier,	Oliver,	„	Hongkong,	General,		457
„	Kelso,	Roxburgh,	Bombay,		Cotton,		567
„	Syed Khan,	Horsburgh,	Macao,		Opium,		126
„	Anonyma,	Hickes,	Bombay		„		450
9th	Monarch,	Robinson,	Whampoa,	Leith,		Tea,	550
„	Snipe,	Wood,	Macao,	Amoy,	Sundries,		159
„	Emma,	White,	Whampoa,	London,		Teas,	400
„	Regina,	Poole,	Macao,	Singapore,	„		276
12th	Lyra,	Erskine,		E. Coast,			172
14th	Sarah,	Mossman,	Manila,		Timber,		201
„	Eagle,	Sawell,	Macao,	Hongkong,	Timber,		388
19th	Levant Packet,	A. Catto,	Macao,		General,		161
„	Maas,	Van Wining,	Manila,	Macao,			300
21st	Caroline,		Macao,		Sundries,		85
23d	Sappho,	Dunlop,	London,	Whampoa,	„	Teas,	446
„	Velocipede,	Woodward,	Singapore,				142
„	Abberton,	Cast,	Whampoa,	London,		Teas,	500
„	Bombay Castle,	Baxter,	Bombay,	Hongkong,	Cotton,		609
27th	Patna,	H. Ponsonby,	Liverpool,		General,		362
30th	J. Laird, iron ship.	St. Croix,	Singapore		„		270
„	Will o' the Wisp,	Walker,	Macao,	E. Coast,	„		130
„	Kestrel,	Beauvais,	Whampoa,	Madras,	Ballast,		525
June, 1843.							
1st	Bencoolen,	Clarribatt,	Manila,	Sydney,	General,		404
2d	Mary Ann,	Holton,	Macao,	Chusan,	Sundries,		394
7th	Anna,	Rehling,	Singapore,		Timber,		109
9th	Ingleboro',	J. Rea,	Liverpool,	Hongkong,	General,		401
„	James Campbell,	Pitcairn,	Glasgow,				230
10th	Zenobia, *Swed.*	Beekman,	London,	„			291
„	Possidone,	Valentine,	„	„	„		391
11th	Naiad,	Cheyne,	Macao,	Pacific Ocean,			170
„	Sumatra,	Crawford.	Batavia,		Rice,		132
13th	Flora, *Swed.*	Melpairs	Sydney,		Timber,		340
14th	Chas. Jones,	Mac Fee,	Liverpool,		General,		369
15th	Fortescue,	Hall,	Macao,	Chusan,	„		305
„	Semiramis,	Cairnie,	Lombock,		Rice,		355
16th	Geo. Armstrong,	Jones,	Liverpool.		Cotton,		420
18th	Malcolm,	McFarlane,	Singapore,		Beams,		238
19th	Beulah,	Paton,	Macao,	Calcutta,	Ballast,		578
21st	Mor,	Fraser,	Bombay,		Opium,		264
23d	Pantaloon,	Pute,	Macao,	Calcutta,	Iron.		202
27th	Pelorus,	Triggs,	„		Opium,		380
..	Mary Catharine,	Taylor,	Madras,		Cotton,		386
..	Earl of Balcarras,	Baker,	Bombay,	Whampoa,	„		1488
..	Harrier,		Macao,	E. Coast,	Sundries,		165
29th	Cacique,	Eldred,	Borneo,	Hongkong,	General,		150

Digitized by Google

ART. VI. *Reply of J. M. Callery, to G. T. Lay's strictures on his Phonetic System of Chinese writing, published in the Repository for May*, 1843.

To the Editor of the Chinese Repository,

SIR,—On my arrival here last week, some friends made allusion to an article published in your number for May last, and signed G. T. Lay, which was a most gross and violent attack upon my character. At first I had erroneously supposed, that the object of your correspondent was exclusively to do me all the injury he could, and I intended to have met such a wanton act of hostility with a contemptuous silence; but having since perused the article, I observe, that not only is my humble self abused, but science itself assailed. I set aside, therefore, other occupations in order to reply to your correspondent, G. T. Lay; and I look with confidence to your impartiality for a ready insertion of this letter in your forthcoming number.

I shall perhaps take but little notice of the abusive and insulting epithets of your correspondent. I pretend to no competition with him in such an arena: and I know, that they only recur to vituperation who have not argument to afford.

To the point then.—The first insinuation of your correspondent is, that in my "Phonetic system of the Chinese writing," I clothed "myself with the show of great learning and profound research," making use of the terms *hieroglyphic*, *ideographic* and *phonetic!* In verity, it requires but little to be accounted profound in the estimation of this gentleman! In France and in England these expressions are used without the least fear of being taxed with scholarship; and I am well persuaded, that in China even, of all my readers, always supposing your correspondent to be of the number, he is the only one who has done me so much honor at so cheap a price! I will add, that in Europe, schoolboys, as well as common people have the mind sufficiently cultivated to comprehend not only the words *hieroglyphic* and *ideographic* (at which your correspondent seems so terrified), but even words of a formation quite as much, if not more, hellenic, such as *geographic*, *calligraphic*, *typographic*, &c.

If to understand what one says, G. T. Lay feels the want of "words and phrases more familiar and less liable to mislead," this arises, without doubt, from a too long usage of the Chinese tongue, which has made him forget the languages of Europe!

Digitized by Google

The second and chief charge against me is, that my work is a *theft* of the ideas which your correspondent published in the Repository for 1838; and that in "stealing his method of analysis, I had not honesty enough to say where I obtained it."

To this I have to oppose;

First. The old and familiar adage: *nemo dat quod non habet*; G. T. Lay could not be deprived of that which he had not. To those who will give an attentive perusal to the introduction of my work, it is abundantly shown that my *systema* is essentially different from that, on which the gentleman has written; and this will more extensively be proved in the work which has called me back to China. I shall limit myself, at present, to invoke in my favor the authority of an eminent, though modest and *polite* sinologue; who was so much the more in position to judge the ideas of your correspondent at their proper value; as he was, I think, charged with a part of the compilation of the Repository, at the time, when appeared that fruitful article of G. T. Lay; which in five or six pages contained my work, and who knows the works of how many others besides!

Here is what Mr. J. R. Morrison did me the honor to write to me on the subject of my *Systema Phoneticum;* the second part of which I had submitted to him for his opinion. "I should like to see the *two natural* arrangements of the Chinese language fully exhibited; the *Phonetic* one, which you have taken in hand, and that under the elements that convey meaning, of which Mr. Lay is the champion." My work and that of the gentleman, therefore, are two separate things; the reunion of which would form, according to Mr. Morrison, the two natural arrangements of the Chinese language. I have therefore committed no *robbery*, in relation to your correspondent; I owe him no restitution!

Second. Suppose for an instant, that my work comprehended ideas quite similar to those published in 1838, by your correspondent; yet it would be false to say that I *stole* them; inasmuch as my work was commenced in 1836, during which and the year following, certain Corean pupils were employed to extract from Kánghí the compounds of each phonetic group. This fact can be attested by the individuals themselves, as well as by the superior of the house where I then lived at Macao. And more, in 1837, I exhibited the Phonetic system to my then newly-arrived *confrères*, two of whom are here at present; while amongst those who have proceeded to the interior of the country, there are some who took an outline of my work.

Digitized by Google

If these proofs of priority are not to the taste of your correspondent; whether because they repose on assertion, or that he would rather avoid confronting the parties whom I have cited, here is another to which he cannot take exception, as it will be so easy for him to verify it at the source. When the imperial commissioner Lin arrived in Canton, that is to say during the first quarter of 1839, I left for Manila, where I was engaged about a year in pursuits of natural history. But a few months had elapsed, since the appearance of your correspondent's article already alluded to; and notwithstanding, on his arrival at Manila, I presented my manuscript to my friend Mr. Lancelot Dent (who although absent now, will be here shortly) begging him to afford me his friendly assistance to get the work through the press. The first idea of Mr. Dent was, to solicit the aid of the E. I. Company; but as there were difficulties in the way of my proceeding to Calcutta, Mr. Dent advised me to publish it in China, under my own direction; and he liberally offered to furnish the means.

Now, if in the beginning of 1839, my work was ready for the press, and I wanted only funds to enable me to publish it, it follows, according to your own correspondent, who allows three years for the execution and publication of such a work, that I must have, at least in 1837, been master of the system developed in my work. G. T. Lay, then, was not *robbed!*

Third. Let us suppose, once again, that my ideas are identical with those explained in the memoir of your correspondent. Does it follow that they belong to him? Not the least in the world! And it is here, that we would challenge him with *theft* who was willing in 1838, to appropriate to himself the discovery of a system known long before; though not so far developed as in my work. Since 1829, Dr. Gonçalves (who by the way was *savant* enough to use the word *hieroglyphic*)—I say that in 1829, he published the basis of the Phonetic system, in his excellent *Arte China;* by uniting under the title of "Chinese Alphabet" the characters which rule the phonetic orders of my work; he has remarked, that these characters, called by him *differençaş*, give their sound to the compound; that they often lose their sound to become ideographics, or what he calls *generos;* that in short, these characters are in number about 1300; a number approaching the series established in my work. These ideas belonged to the public long before G. T. Lay dreamed of *inventing* them: they afforded matter for discourse between the worthy Doctor and his pupils; and I acknowledge with thankfulness, that

Digitized by Google

they furnished me in 1835, with the germ of that which I have done since.

But, moreover, if we ascend to the source, we find that the Chinese, unprovided as they are, with the spirit of analysis, have essayed, from time immemorial, to determine their phonetic characters. We see in Kánghi's dictionary under the head 字母 *Mother-characters*, a list incomplete it is true, of that which Dr. Gonçalves has styled *differenças;* and which I named *phonetics.* Well; as in every country, *mothers* are those which give birth to children, it follows that these characters are, in Chinese idea, *fundamental*, or *primitives*, such as give origin to others, and which form, so to say, distinct families.

And if the Chinese had carried their investigations farther; if they had given themselves the trouble to take the dictionary 說文 and extract therefrom all the *children* of these *mothers*, that is to say all the characters called by the same work 字聲 *Phonetics*, (or to speak so as to be understood by G. T. Lay, *characters-sounds,)* they would have had, eighteen centuries ago, not only the general idea of my work; but the phonetic orders also, arranged nearly as they are, in the second part of my book. Thus, if my work is nothing else than a *theft* of the ideas sent forth by your correspondent, we find ourselves both dispossessed of the essential of our lucubrations; and, should we desire to render ourselves illustrious by some other *invention*, let us strive to awaken the mouldering dust of some motheaten unknown books!

I would here remark, that if I had *robbed* your correspondent, I certainly did not give much proof of the sagacity which he attributes to me, when, from the first I referred my readers to the *valuable* article, which, according to him, furnished matter for my work! This ready allusion of mine, was unlike the cunning of him who permitted "entirely to escape from his memory the having seen and read Dr. Marshman's *Clavis Sinica*, at the time he penned the article in question for the Repository"!!

But to proceed. "Mr. Callery nicknames the new system *phonetic.* I have no other way of accounting for the designation, as it is the last term that philosophy and common sense would have suggested."

It appears, from this remarkable stroke of high eloquence, that G. T. Lay is distinguished by a philosophy of his own as well as that he is gifted with a common sense peculiar to himself. The philosophy which I studied in the public colleges of my country treated of God: of men; of intelligent faculties: of virtue; and of vice:

Digitized by Google

of the value of words and of their application to things. My teachers always told me that this belonged to *grammar*, and not to *philosophy!* The common sense, which serves me as criteria, is the humble common sense of the vulgar; that is to say, of those who have eyes to see; ears to hear; and a sufficient development of reason, to deduce the immediate consequences of evident principles.

I open an European dictionary at the first page; I ask one who can read, why all the paragraphs commence with the sign *A?* He replies, that it is because the first words of every paragraph in it begin with the sound *A*, which he makes perceptible to my ear. Common sense directs me to conclude, that the sign *A* is a symbol of sound, a *phonetic.* I examine, in detail, the whole of the dictionary, and I remark, everywhere, that the signs are disposed according to the analogy of their sounds. My common sense therefore, gives me reason to determine, that the general system of the work is based on pronunciation; in a word that it is *phonetic.*

Now, I take the book, the title of which has put G. T. Lay out of his temper, although, in my humble opinion, it evinces nothing like the vain confidence in one's powers of observation, as that of *The Chinese as They Are!!* I open, no matter which part of it, at page 40 for example, and I see that the sign 凵 placed at the head of an article, is repeated in the twenty six-characters which follow. I ask why this is; and on the reply; that it is, because it gives its sound *pi* to all the characters, I conclude, that this principal character is an emblem, a symbol of sound,—a *phonetic* sign. I run through the book; and I see everywhere, that the characters are relatively disposed under those which give them their sound; and I conclude, that the general arrangement of the work is based on the affinity which exists between the sign and the sound; in a word that the aim is to develop a *Phonetic System.* Here is my common sense; and it is I hope, that of the majority of my readers. I am sorry, for the cause of logic, that it is not the *uncommon* common sense with which G. T. Lay was privileged by multiform nature!

Another compliment which your correspondent makes me (I am too polite to let them pass unheeded) is, that at the time I wrote, I "knew not a syllable about Egyptian literature." Such might certainly have been the case, without the merit of my work on the Chinese language suffering the least; and even, I frankly own, that at the time, I had but an imperfect knowledge of this branch of philology; I may, however now say, that I am competent to inform your correspondent, that his learning, on that subject, is of another

Digitized by Google

date than ours; and that nobody in Europe, no, not even the illustrious successors of Champollion; such as Lepsius, Peyron, Rosellini, Salvolini, Letronne, and others, have the most remote conception of the hieroglyphical science, as developed by G. T. Lay in his last notice!

These distinguished orientalists, with most of whom, I am happy to say, I entertain amicable relations; these savants are simple enough yet to believe; that certain hieroglyphics are purely *phonetic;* that is to say they represent sounds or letters of an alphabet: that others are *semi-phonetic;* that is to say, in certain cases they have a sound which in others they have not: that others are purely *ideographic;* which never attach themselves, but to the idea, without regard to the sound: that it is not indifferent for the signification, to employ this hieroglyphic or that; although they are pronounced alike: that there are generic characters which are united to others to indicate the order of ideas to which the word belongs, &c., &c.

I would add, that a known sinologue; one "who understands the first elements of that department of literature," Mr. G. Pauthier, has thought, as I have, that there exists an affinity between Egyptian and Chinese writing; and default of being enlightened in time by the late article of your correspondent, he had the boldness last year to publish this theory at Paris, in a work entitled; *Essai sur l' Origine et la Formation similaires des écritures figuratives Chinoise et Egyptienne!* You see then, that on this ground also, your correspondent is not happy. If he aims at anything like superiority in that department, he must resign himself to novel efforts, to new studies; which, by the way, I offer to encourage by the loan of all the works which have appeared, on this matter, during the last ten years.

But it is not only the foundation, the basis of my work, which has put the placidity of your correspondent to the proof. It appears that the style also, has grievously offended the refined ears of this universal linguist: for he makes to flow from my pen nothing less than "monkish Latin and low French."

As to the Latin, I never had any pretension to be a Cicero; nor had I ever intended to give to Latinists, a model of composition *à propos* to Chinese. From the first, I remarked in my preface; that having to treat on a subject altogether foreign to the language of ancient Rome, it was not possible for me, to give to my style, the elegance and the clearness that might have been desired. But this once acknowledged, once avowed, tell me, I pray you, who is *this*

Digitized by Google

G. T. Lay, who sets himself up, as a sweeping censor of Latin eloquence? Has he published any Philippic which revives the language of the age of Augustus? As yet, we know of no other of his invectives than in English sufficiently ordinary: and until he gives us a small specimen of his *savoir faire*, of his skill in Latin: that we may be enabled to estimate his authority at its just weight, we are in the right to say to him—*blasphemas quæ ignoras.*

As to the "low French," it appears that your correspondent does not excel either in French literature; for were he ever so little familiar with it, he would have known, that the passage which so sharply shook his fibre, was taken from *Molière;* and we think generally, that Molière knew French well enough!

Indeed, it would be very despairing for science, and very convenient for the ignorant, if, without producing proofs of superiority, in the science of which they permit themselves to speak, they should arrogate to themselves the right to decide, that such an author is an imbecile; such an one an idiot; this one a plagiarist; and that a *thief!* Fortunately the time is past, when the assertions of charlatans find place among principles.

The last accusation of which I shall take notice, is the having shown "a vehement wrath against your correspondent, the having far forgotten what was due to myself; the having abused him," &c. In order that any one may judge how far the *gentleman* is *veridical*, I shall give a literal translation of what I took the liberty to say on his account in a note at the foot of the page. (Systema Phoneticum, Pars. 2d, pag. 22.)

"This theory *(explained in the text)* was first sent forth by Marshman in his *Clavis Sinica* in 1815; I wonder therefore that a student dared to publish it in the Chinese Repository, 1838, page 299 and following, as an invention of his own: *quæ sunt Cæsaris Cæsari.*"

"He who desires to examine lengthy examples of this system, let him consult the *Clavis Sinica*, page 53 and following; as well as the Chinese Repository, 1838, page 299 and following. For us, it is enough to extract from this periodical a single example by which one may judge of the rest. The passage is this:

"'If we assume that 膠 meant 'adhesive earth or clay to be used for mortar and plaster,' and keep our eye fixed upon the laborious process of pounding and mixing the tenacious earth with water, bending it with rammers, the treading and so forward, we have lively ideas of labor, diligence, and carefulness, ideas which we can trace in every one of the composites, with of course some of

Digitized by Google

the properties of the clay itself; as for example its adhesive nature, its susceptibility of receiving any form which may be impressed upon it, and its permanence in retaining them. When combined with *strength* it implies a laborious exertion of our means and resources; with *death* the lingering dissolution of one who dies for want of food, where the soul parts from the body with labor and difficulty. With *heart* it applies to those pangs and throes which are felt when the mind is tugging with grief and sorrow. With *eye* or to see, it alluded to an introduction into the presence of the emperor, which, with the exception of a highly favored few, must be a matter of difficulty and labor. With *speech* or *reason* it contains a beautiful reference to the susceptive habit of thought and feeling, whereby the mind 'like as clay is turned to the seal,' easily receives and continues ever to retain all those impressions which superior goodness and the preceptive lessons of sainted wisdom may have made upon it."

After this textual quotation from the ineffable article of the gentleman, I added as a remark: *et voilà ce qui fait que votre fille est muette!* This is a saying which is taken from Molière; a saying which has become quite proverbial, and which is very often employed to qualify in an indirect manner, empty phraseology and extraordinary conclusions which do not logically flow from the premises; as was the case in the passage quoted. This is *all*, absolutely everything, that I said, of good and of bad, against your correspondent. Now if you wish to know the *tirade* of pretty conceit, which this *polite gentleman* has addressed me, here is somewhat with which to edify you.

"He had no honesty—he stole—he decked himself with my feathers—to conceal the theft he abuses me in monkish Latin and low French.—This is the last term that philosophy and common sense would have suggested.—He knew not a syllable about the matter.—The filing of bills of indictment costs Callery but little trouble.—I see in him such peevish anxiety; such perverseness in misnaming; such vehement wrath against me.—The man has committed a plagiarism.—The stinging consciousness of this made him so far forget what was due to himself," &c., &c.

Enough! Enough! Where is the politeness, the moderation, the honesty of G. T. Lay!!

In closing this review of your correspondent's diatribe, I shall take the liberty to give him some charitable advice, which is *altogether in his interest*; and this advice is, that if ever, in future, he find himself opposed in opinion to any one; he endeavor, at least, to use

Digitized by Google

in support of his argument, language more dignified, than what he lowered himself to employ in the present occasion. A calm mind and politeness of expression are essential, even to make truth acceptable,: how much more then, is their assistance necessary when error is to be insinuated! I remain, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

J. M. CALLERY.

Author of the "Phonetic System of Chinese writing."

Macao, 12th July, 1843.

ART. VII. *Public Notiees connected with the government of Hongkong, and the British trade with China; charter of the colony; governor's commission; oath of justices of the peace; order for the creation of courts of justice, with rules for the same; proclamation regarding a commercial treaty; the tariff and port regulations.*

PRESS of matter has prevented hitherto the insertion of several Public Notices and other documents connected with the settlement and government of Hongkong, which we now give in order, quoting them from the Hongkong Gazette.

No. 1.

PROCLAMATION.

(Regarding the appointment of the government of Hongkong.)

The treaty of peace, ratified under the Signs Manual, and seals of the respective sovereigns, between her majesty, the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, &c., &c., and his imperial majesty, the Emperor of China, having been this day formally exchanged, the annexed royal charter and commission, under the great seal of state, are hereby proclaimed and published for general information, obedience, and guidance.

His Excellency, Sir HENRY POTTINGER, BART., G. C. B., &c. &c., has this day taken the Oaths of office, and assumed charge of the government of the colony of Hongkong, and its dependencies.

In obedience to the gracious commands of her majesty as intimated in the royal charter, the Island and its dependencies will be designated and known as "The colony of Hongkong;" and his excellency the governor, is further pleased to direct, that the present city, on the northern side of the island, shall be distinguished by her majesty's name, and that all public communications, archives, &c., &c., shall be henceforward, dated "VICTORIA."

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

HENRY POTTINGER.

Dated at the Government-house, at Victoria, this 26th day of June, 1843.

Digitized by Google

ROYAL CHARTER OF THE ISLAND OF HONGKONG.

VICTORIA, by the grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, to all to whom these presents shall come, greeting: Know ye—that We, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have thought fit to erect and do hereby erect our island of Hongkong and its dependencies, situate between twenty-two degrees, nine minutes, and twenty-two degrees twenty-one minutes north latitude, and the one hundred and fourteenth degree, eighteen minutes east longitude from the meridian of Greenwich, into a colony, and the said island and its dependencies is hereby erected into a separate colony accordingly, to be known and designated as "the Colony of Hongkong."

And We do hereby further grant, appoint, and ordain, that the governor, for the time being, of the said colony, and such other persons as are hereinafter designated, shall constitute and be a legislative council for the said colony: And We do hereby direct and appoint, that in addition to the said governor, the said legislative council shall be composed of such other public officers within the said colony, or of such other persons within the same, as shall from time to time be named or designated for that purpose, by Us, by any instruction or instructions, or warrant or warrants, to be by Us for that purpose issued under Our signet and sign manual, and with the advice of our privy councillors, shall hold their places in the said council, at Our pleasure: And We do hereby grant and ordain, that the governor for the time being, of the said colony, with the advice of the said legislative council, shall have full power and authority to make and enact all such laws and ordinances as may from time to time be required for the peace, order and good government of the said colony of Hongkong: And that in making all such laws and ordinances, the said governor shall exercise all such powers and authorities; and that the said legislative council shall conform to and observe all such rules and regulations as shall be given and prescribed in and by such instructions as We, with the advice of our privy council, from to time, make for his and their guidance therein: Provided, nevertheless, and We do hereby reserve to ourselves, our heirs and successors, our, and their right and authority to disallow any such ordinances in the whole or in part, and to make and establish from time to time, with the advice and consent of parliament, or with the advice of our or their privy council, all such laws as may to us, or them, appear necessary, for the order, peace, and good government of our said island and its dependencies, as fully as if these presents had not been made: And, whereas, it is expedient, that an executive council, should be appointed to advise and assist the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, in the administration of the government thereof, We do therefore, by these, our letters patent, authorizing the governor of said colony, for the time being, to summon as an executive council, such persons as may from time to time be named or designated by us, in any instructions under our signet and sign manual, addressed to him in that behalf: And We do hereby authorize and empower the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, to keep and use the public seal appointed for the sealing whatsoever that shall pass the seal of our said colony: And We do hereby give and grant to the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, full power and authority in our name, and on our behalf, but subject, nevertheless, to such provisions as may be, in that respect contained in any instructions which may from time to time be addressed to him by us, for that purpose, to make and execute in our name, and on our behalf, under the public seal of our said colony, grants of land to us belonging, within the same to private persons, for their own use and benefit, or to any persons, bodies politic or corporate, in trust for the public uses of our subjects there resident, or of any of them: And We do hereby authorize and empower the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, to constitute and appoint judges, and in cases requisite, commissioners of oyer and terminer, justices of the peace, and other necessary officers and ministers in our said colony, for the due and impartial administration of justice, and for putting the laws into execution, and to administer, or cause to be administered unto them, such oath or oaths as are usually given for the due execution and performance of offices

Digitized by Google

and places, and for the clearing of truth in judicial matters: And We do hereby give and grant unto the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, full power and authority, as he shall see occasion, in our name, and on our behalf, to remit any fines, penalties, or forfeitures which may accrue, or become payable to us, provided the same do not exceed fifty pounds sterling in any one case, and to respite and suspend the payment of any such fine, penalty or forfeiture, exceeding the said sum of fifty pounds, until our pleasure thereon shall be made known and signified to such governor: And We do hereby give and grant unto the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, full power and authority as he shall see occasion, in our name, and on our behalf, to grant to any offender convicted of any crime, in any court, or before any judge, justice, or magistrate within our said colony, a free and unconditional pardon, or a pardon subject to such conditions, as by any law or ordinance hereafter to be in force in our said colony, may be thereunto annexed, or any respite of the execution of the sentence of any such offender, for such period as to such governor may seem fit: And We do hereby give and grant unto the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, full power and authority, upon sufficient cause to him appearing to suspend from the exercise of his office, within our said colony, any person exercising any office or place, under virtue of any commission or warrant granted, or which may be granted by Us, or in our name, or under our authority, which suspension shall continue and have effect, only until our pleasure therein shall be made known and signified to such governor: And We do hereby strictly require, and enjoin the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, in proceeding to any such suspension, to observe the directions in that behalf, given to him by our instructions, under our signet and sign manual, accompanying his commission of appointment as governor of the said colony: And, in the event of the death or absence out of our said colony of Hongkong, of such person as may be commissioned and appointed by us, to be the governor thereof, We do hereby provide and declare our pleasure to be, that all, and every, the powers and authorities herein granted to the governor of our said colony of Hongkong, for the time being, shall be, and the same are, hereby vested in such person as may be appointed by us, by warrant, under our signet and sign manual, to be the lieutenant-governor of our said colony; or, in the event of there being no person upon the place, commissioned and appointed by us to be lieutenant-governor thereof, then, our pleasure is, and We do hereby provide and declare, that in any such contingency, all the powers and authorities herein granted to the governor, or lieutenant-governor of our said colony shall be, and the same are hereby granted, to the colonial secretary of our said colony, for the time being, and such lieutenant-governor, or such colonial secretary, as the case may be, shall execute all, and every, the powers and authorities herein granted, until our further pleasure shall be signified therein: And We do hereby require and command all our officers and ministers, civil and military, and all other, the inhabitants of our said colony of Hongkong, to be obedient in aiding and assisting to such person as may be commissioned and appointed by us to be governor of Hongkong, or, in the event of his death or absence, to such person as may, under the provision of these, our letters patent, assume and exercise the functions of such: And We do hereby reserve to us, our heirs and successors, full power and authority from time to time, to revoke, alter, or amend, these our letters patent, as to Us or them shall seem meet: In Witness Whereof, we have caused these, our letters, to be made patent.

Witness Ourself, at Westminster, the fifth day of April, in the sixth year of our reign. By the Queen Herself.

Edmunds.

No. 2.

Royal Commission appointing the governor of Hongkong.

Victoria, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith. To our trusty and well beloved sir Henry Pottinger, baronet, knight grand cross of the most honorable Order of the Bath, Major-general in the service of the East India Company,

Digitized by Google

and chief superintendent of the trade of our subjects trading to and from the dominions of the Emperor of China, greeting :—

Whereas, by certain letters patent under the great seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing even date herewith, We have made provision for the government of our colony of Hongkong and of its dependencies: Now know you, that we reposing especial trust and confidence in the prudence, courage, and loyalty of you the said sir Henry Pottinger, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have thought fit to constitute and appoint, and do hereby constitute and appoint you, the said sir Henry Pottinger, to be the governor and commander-in-chief in and over our said colony of Hongkong and its dependencies, and of all forts and garrisons erected and established, or which shall be erected and established within the said colony, for and during our pleasure :—

And we do hereby require and command you, the said sir Henry Pottinger, to do and execute all things that shall belong to your said command and the trust we have reposed in you, according to the several powers and directions, granted to, or appointed to, the governor of our said colony of Hongkong and its dependencies, in and by the said recited letters patent bearing even date herewith, and the instructions under our signet and Sign Manual accompanying the same, or according to such further powers, instructions, and authorities as shall from time to time, or at any time hereafter be granted or appointed you, under our signet and Sign Manual, or by our order in our privy council, or by us, through one of our principal secretaries of state.—And we do hereby require and command all officers and ministers, civil and military, and all other the inhabitants of our said colony of Hongkong and its dependencies, to be obedient, aiding, and assisting, to you the said sir Henry Pottinger in the execution of this our commission, and of the powers and authorities herein contained.—In Witness Whereof, we have caused these our letters, to be made patent.

Witness Ourself, at Westminster, the fifth day of April, in the sixth year of our reign.

BY THE QUEEN HERSELF.

EDMUNDS.

No. 3.

PROCLAMATION APPOINTING JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

His excellency sir Henry Pottinger, bart., G. C. B., governor of Hongkong, &c., &c., is pleased to nominate and appoint the undersigned gentlemen to be Her Majesty's justices of the peace, to hold and exercise lawful authority and power as such, over and towards all subjects of her Britannic Majesty presently, or hereafter residing within, or resorting to, the dominions of the Emperor of China; and to require, that previously to entering on the discharge of their functions as justices of the peace, they do respectively and individually take, and subscribe to, the annexed oath, before any one of the undermentioned officers of her majesty's government, viz :—

The Assistant and Registrar to the Chief Superintendent of Trade, &c. &c.

The chief Magistrate of Hongkong.

The assistant Magistrate of Hongkong.

The British Government Agent (Vice-consul) at Macao.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

HENRY POTTINGER.

Dated at the Government House, at Victoria, this 17th day of June, 1843.

No. 4.

OATH.

I do hereby swear, that I will bear true and faithful allegiance to our sovereign lady Victoria, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, &c., &c.; and that I will, well and truly, according to the best of my ability, skill, and understanding, and without fear, favor, or affection perform, do, and fulfill the duties and powers of a justice of the peace, over and

Digitized by Google

towards all subjects of her said majesty, presently, or hereafter residing in, or resorting to, her Britannic majesty's colony of Hongkong and its dependencies, or the dominions of the emperor of China.—So help me God.

Sworn before me, at this day of 1843.

Under this proclamation, forty-three persons are nominated by H. E. the governor of Hongkong to act as justices of the peace. By a Notice of the same date, it is declared that the office of deputy superintendent of trade is abolished. The following are names of the officers, with their respective titles, which have been gazetted as connected with the government of Hongkong, under the present charter.

A. R. Johnson, esq., assistant and registrar to the superintendent of trade.
Lieut.-col. Malcolm, c. B., to officiate as colonial secretary to government.
Richard Woosnam, esq., to be private secretary to the governor.
Lieut. G. T. Brooke, H. M. 55th foot, military secretary and aid-de-camp to the governor.
C. E. Stewart, esq., to be treasurer and financial secretary.
J. R. Morrison, esq., Chinese secretary to the government of Hongkong.
Major W. Caine, chief magistrate of Hongkong.
C. B. Hillier, esq., assistant magistrate.
Lieut. W. Pedder, R. N., harbor-master and officiating marine magistrate.
A. T. Gordon, esq., land officer.
Alexander Scott, esq., recording officer to the colonial and admiralty court.

A proclamation issued by H. E. sir Henry Pottinger on the 1st of June, promulgates and enjoins for implicit obedience the following order in council concerning the courts of Justice and Admiralty Jurisdiction for the governing of her majesty's subjects in China. For the rules by which the court of Admiralty Jurisdiction, established by captain Elliot was constituted, see Chinese Repository, vol. VIII., page 181, &c.

No. 5.

ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the court at Windsor, the 4th day of January, 1843.—Present, the Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas, by an act of parliament, made and passed in the session of parliament holden in the third and fourth years of the reign of his late majesty king William the fourth, intituled "An act to regulate the trade to China and India," it was, amongst other things, enacted, that it should and might be lawful for his said majesty in council should it appear expedient and salutary, to create a court of justice, with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction, for the trial of offences committed by his said majesty's subjects within the dominions of the emperor of China and the ports and havens thereof, and on the high seas within one hundred miles of the said coast of China; and to appoint one of the superintendents, in the said act mentioned, to be the officer to hold such court, and other officers for executing the process thereof:

And whereas, in pursuance of the said act, and in execution of the powers thereby in his said late majesty in council in that behalf vested, it was by an order dated the 9th day of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, ordered by his said late majesty, by and with the advice of his privy council, that there should be a court of justice, with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction, for the purposes aforesaid; which court should be holden at Canton, in the said dominions, or on board any British ship or vessel in the port or harbor of Canton; and that the said court should be holden by the chief superintendent, for the time being, appointed, or to be appointed, by his late majesty, under and in pursuance of the said act of parliament:

Digitized by Google

And whereas it is expedient, that the said court of justice should henceforth be holden in the island of Hongkong; now, therefore, in further pursuance of the said act, and of the powers thereby in her majesty in council in that behalf vested, and of all other powers to her majesty belonging or in any wise appertaining, it is hereby ordered by her majesty, by and with the advice of her privy council that the said court shall henceforth be holden in the island of Hongkong; and that the same shall have, and exercise jurisdiction for the trial of offences committed by her majesty's subjects within the said island, and within the dominions of the emperor of China, and the ports and havens thereof, and on the high seas within one hundred miles of the coast of China: and it is hereby further ordered, that the said court shall be holden by the chief superintendent, for the time being, appointed, or to be appointed, by her majesty, under and in pursuance of the said act:

And her majesty, by and with the advice of her said council, doth hereby confirm in all other respects the said order of his said late majesty in council, dated the ninth December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three.

And the right honorable, the earl of Aberdeen, one of her majesty's principal secretaries of state, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

C. C. GREVILLE. (True Copy.) RICHARD WOOSNAM.

No. 6.

RULES OF PRACTICE IN THE CRIMINAL AND ADMIRALTY COURT OF HONGKONG.

SECTION I.

Of Arrest.

Rule 1st.—No subject of her majesty shall be arrested for trial within this jurisdiction, unless charged upon oath, by one or more credible person, or persons, before the duputy-superintendent, or before the Chief Magistrate of Hongkong, before any two of her majesty's justices of the peace, with such an offence as would justify the individual so charged, being, when apprehended, committed, or held to bail.

Rule 2d.—Arrest may be made in two ways. First; By warrant under the hand and seal of the authorities named in the preceding Rule. *(See Appendix, No. 1.)* Second; By verbal order of the deputy-superintendent, or the chief magistrate of Hongkong, or by any *single* justice of the peace in the event of any subject of her majesty committing (or being apparently about to commit) a dangerous breach of the peace in their respective presence.

Rule 3d.—All persons charged with the execution of warrants of arrest within this jurisdiction, to exercise like authority, to be entitled to like immunities, and to be liable for unlawful proceedings, to like liabilities, as persons executing the warrants of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

SECTION II.

Of Commitment.

Rule 1st.—When a person charged with a crime or offence shall be arrested within this jurisdiction, he is to be as speedily as possible brought before the authorities named in the warrant, for examination.

Rule 2d—Authorities conducting examinations, in the first instance of accused persons, are not subsequently to take part in any capacity whatever, in the trial before the court, of such persons.

Rule 3d.—On the examination of accused persons, when arrested within this jurisdiction, the testimony and information of all individuals having any knowledge of the alleged crime are to be carefully taken down in writing, and on oath, in the presence of, and subject to cross examination by, the accused. *(See end of the Appendix, N. B.)*

Rule 4th.—The person accused to be allowed to state anything he likes, provided it be strictly relevant to the charge against him, in explanation or

Digitized by Google

defence of his conduct; but he is at the same time, to be warned not to say anything that may criminate himself.

Rule 5th.—Should it plainly appear to the examining authorities, that the alleged offence has not been committed by the person accused, or, that where committed, the offence is of so trivial a nature as not to require bail, the accused is to be discharged, leaving the matter to be investigated by the chief or assistant-magistrate, or other inferior court; but, where in the opinion of the examining authorities, the offence is sufficiently established, and of a nature requiring the detention of the accused, he is to be kept in safe custody till the examination can be submitted to the chief superintendent, (or such official functionary as he may depute to act for him) for final disposal. *(See Appendix, No. 2.)*

Rule 6th.—Examining authorities are to conduct their proceedings on oath *(see Appendix No. 3)*, and are to have the like power of summoning witnesses (being British subjects) as is herein vested in the court. *(See Appendix, No. 4., for form of Summons.)*

Rule 7th.—British subjects refusing to attend on the summons of examining authorities, to be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided, for failure of attendance when summoned before the court.

SECTION III.

Of Bail.

Rule 1st.—The chief superintendent, deputy-superintendent, or other official functionary to whom the case may be remitted, agreeable to Rule 5th of the preceding section, to have the like power in respect to bail as appertains by law and usage to the court of Queen's Bench, in England; and in the event of refusal, or of unnecessary delay, in the case of a bailable offence, to be liable to like penalties as magistrates in England.

Rule 2d.—If the accused person cannot find bail, he is to be committed by warrant (as in the case of offences not bailable) to take his trial before the court for the offence with which he stands charged. (*See Appendix, No. 2, for Warrant of committal.*)

Rule 3d.—The principle and practice of the law of England to obtain, as far as possible (with reference to local circumstances) as to the period within which a prisoner should be placed on his trial, and likewise as to the period within which prosecution for offences committed within the court's jurisdiction should be instituted.

SECTION IV.

Of Prosecution.

Rule 1st.—In all cases coming within the jurisdiction of the court, prosecution is to be by way only of a bill of indictment found by, and presented on oath by, a Grand Jury. (*See Appendix, No. 5.*)

Rule 2d.—It shall be the duty of an officer of the court, who is to be designated the Recording Officer, to return on each session, the names of twenty good and loyal subjects of Her Majesty to act as grand jurors, and to do and execute all things on the part of our sovereign lady the Queen, which shall then be legally required of them.

Rule 3d.—Not less than fifteen, and not more then twenty grand, jurors shall be sworn at each session. *(See Appendix, Nos. 6, 7, and 8.)*

Rule 4th.—The proceedings of the Grand Jury to be conducted generally according to the principles and practice of the courts in England, and in the finding of a true bill on any indictment, twelve of the jurors at least must concur.

Rule 5th.—The following persons may be exempted from serving on the grand (or petty) Jury, without incurring penalties on proper representation being made to the court, and claiming the immunity:

Digitized by Google

1st. Persons above sixty, and under twenty-one years of age.—2d. Sick persons.—3d. Surgeons and physicians.—4th. Officers in the employ of government, having other urgent duties to attend to.

SECTION V.

Of Process.

Rule 1st.—Sessions to be proclaimed from time to time under the authority of the chief superintendent, and all subjects of her majesty concerned therein, or specially summoned to attend accordingly. (*See Appendix, No.* 9.)

Rule 2d.—The court to have the like power, and to pursue the same method, as the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England, to secure the attendance of defendants, or accused persons, who are not in actual custody.

Rule 3d.—Arraignment to be in the manner, and agreeable to the rules of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

Rule 4th.—If the accused person refuses to plead, or confesses the fact, the court to proceed in either case agreeably to the practice of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

SECTION VI.

Of Pleas, and General Issue.

Rule 1st.—Pleas to be allowed to persons accused before the court, according to the practice of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

Rule 2d.—The accused shall be entitled to request any person, being a British subject (and having the sanction of the court) to support, on his behalf, any plea or point of law that the court may think proper to allow to be debated.

Rule 3d.—In any instance coming within the preceding Rule, the court will be guided by, and decide with special regard to, the general authority and intention of the particular law and orders of council, under which, and the objects for which, the court has been erected.

SECTION VII.

Of Trial.

Rule 1st.—The recording officer of the court will at every session return a panel of not less than twenty-four British subjects, to the end that twelve thereof may sit as a Petty Jury, to hear and determine between our sovereign lady the Queen and any prisoner placed for trial at the bar of the court, for offences committed within the jurisdiction of the court. (*See Appendix, Nos.* 10 *and* 11.)

Rule 2d.—Regard being had to local circumstances, the prisoner shall have no privilege of peremptory challenge, but only for good cause shown, to be determined by the court. (*See Appendix, Nos.* 12 *and* 13.)

Rule 3d.—The trial to proceed, and evidence both for the prosecution and defence to be received and recorded, as far as local circumstances will permit, agreeable to the practice of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England. (*See Appendix, No.* 14.)

Rule 4th.—Should it be found impossible to conclude any trial in one day, the court to exercise the power of adjourning without confining the jury; but in that case the jurors shall be sworn "neither to speak themselves to any person except one of their own number, nor to allow (without representing it to the court) any person to speak to them on any matter touching the trial."

Rule 5th.—In the event of any person speaking to, or trying in any manner, to tamper with any juryman, in contravention of the preceding Rule, the court will punish such person summarily by fine or imprisonment, (or both) at its discretion.

Digitized by Google

Rule 6th.—In cases of illness or death of jurors, the court will proceed agreeable to the practice of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

Rule 7th.—The verdict of the Petty Jury to be found and pronounced agreeable to the practice of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England: that is, by the unanimous voice of the jury.

Rule 8th.—The court to have the power of remarking on the verdict—should it see cause to do so—and allowing the jury after such remarks, to retire and reconsider their verdict.

Rule 9th.—When the prisoner is found guilty, sentence is to be passed by the chief superintendent in the manner laid down in the order in council; and when the prisoner is acquitted on the merits of the charge, he is to be instantly discharged, and is to be proclaimed to be for ever free, upon that accusation.

Rule 10th.—But when the prisoner is acquitted on an obvious and admitted defect in the proceedings, and the acquittal cannot be pleaded, the prisoner may be detained in safe custody by a fresh warrant of the court to be re-indicted in such a manner as may meet the like ends of justice.

SECTION VIII.

Of the Attendance of Jurors and Witnesses.

Rule 1st.—Any subject of her majesty (not specially excused under Rule 5th of section IV.) who having been duly summoned by the recording officer (*See Appendix. No.* 10), shall fail, without sufficient and satisfactory cause (certified sickness for instance,) to attend and perform his duties as a grand or petty juror, shall be liable to a fine at the discretion of the court of not less than twenty dollars for the first omission, or less than fifty for the second, which sum shall be further increased at the pleasure of the court, and be for the use of her majesty the Queen; and the court shall have the power of enforcing all such fines, by confining the parties who are to pay them, till that is done.

Rule 2d.—Any subject of Her Majesty whose testimony may be considered necessary, may be bound over under sufficient surety, by the examining or committing authorities (see Section II.) to appear and give evidence at the trial, of which due notice will be communicated to such witnesses by the recording officer of the court; and in the event of his failing to attend, he shall be fined (in addition to the amount of his recognizance being escheated) as laid down for jurors in the preceding Rule. (*See Appendix, No.* 15.)

Rule 3d.—In any urgent case where witnesses either for or against a prisoner are unavoidably forced to leave China previous to the trial of such prisoner, they may be examined on oath, in presence of the prisoner, by such official authorities, or magistrates as the chief superintendent shall nominate to discharge this duty; and such examination shall be recorded, and be held and taken to be sufficient evidence on the trial to which it relates; the prisoner always having the advantage of any doubt or omission, that may be discovered in such examination when it is produced before the court. (*See Appendix, No.* 16.)

Rule 4th.—Citizens or subjects of foreign states not resident on Hongkong (after the island has been declared a British colony) whose evidence may be necessary or desirable on any trial, are to be requested by the recording officer to attend the court, for the furtherance of the ends of justice: but failing to do so, the Jury is to deliver its verdict on the evidence that may be adduced before it.

Rule 5th.—In all cases where citizens or subjects of foreign states may be permanently resident on Hongkong (after the island shall be declared to be a British colony) they will, of course, be subject to the same laws and

Digitized by Google

entitled to the like protection of them, as Her Majesty's subjects, and as such they will be held amenable to the authority of the court.

SECTION IX.

Of Reprieve and Judgment.

Rule 1st.—In all cases demanding sentence amounting to capital punishment, the prisoner will be respited, and by order of the court, kept in close and solitary confinement pending the receipt of her majesty's pleasure.

Rule 2d.—In all other cases, the court will exercise its own discretion as to judgment and reprieve; being guided by the principles and practice of the law of England, and having the like powers that belong of right to the judges of the courts of Oyer and Terminer in England.

SECTION X.

Of Persons amenable to the Court.

Rule 1st.—Regard being had to local circumstances, and especially to the object for which the Criminal and Admiralty court in China, was first established by the Order in Council, of the 9th of December, 1833, it is further declared that for the present, and pending the receipt of her majesty's gracious pleasure, no individual belonging to her majesty's naval and land forces in China, and who is consequently subject to martial law, shall be considered amenable to the jurisdiction of the court, or shall be arraigned before it.

Rule 2d.—All subjects of her majesty, not included in the foregoing Rule, and likewise all citizens and subjects of foreign states permanently residing within the colony of Hongkong, (so soon as it shall be declared a possession of the British crown) shall be considered amenable to the jurisdiction of the court.

Appendix.

No. 1. *Form of Warrant of Arrest.*

These are, in her majesty's name, to require you (*name of officer or officers*) to arrest and take into your custody, and bring before (*name of examining authority or authorities*) A. B., charged, on oath, with (*brief description of offence, when and where committed*) and for so doing, this is, and shall be, your lawful warrant.

Date and place. Signed

No. 2. *Form of Warrant of Committal.*

These are, in her majesty's name, to require you (*name of person to whose custody committed*) to detain in safe custody A. B., herewith sent to you by me (*or us, as the case may be*) charged upon oath, with (*brief sketch of offence, when and where committed*) and for detaining the said A. B., in safe custody till he be delivered in due course of law, and released by competent authority; this is, and shall be your lawful warrant.

Signed

Date and place.

No. 3. *Oath to be taken by examining authority or authorities.*

I (*name &c.*) do swear that I will, well, truly and impartially, according to the best of my skill and understanding, examine into, and investigate the charge now made against A. B., that he (*brief sketch of offence, when and where committed*) and will state my opinion, in writing as to the truth or otherwise of said charge, without fear, favor, or affection.—So help me God.

Sworn before me, Signed

Date and place.

No. 4. *Form of Summons.*

In the Queen's name take notice, that you are hereby summoned to appear without delay, before me (*or us, as the case may be*) to depose and speak to what you know of a certain charge made in her majesty's name, against A. B.

Date and place. To C. D. Signed

Digitized by Google

No. 5. *Form of Indorsement.*

The jurors for our sovereign lady, the Queen, upon their oath present A. B., (*name and designation to be particularly defined*) not having the fear of God before his eyes, but being moved and instigated by the devil, did on the day of in the year of our Lord, 184 feloniously, wilfully (*here enter detailed description of crime, &c.*) against the peace of our lady the queen, her crown and dignity.

Indorsement.

If found . . . . . *A true bill.* If otherwise . . . . . *Not found.*

N. B—Indictments will always be prepared by the recording officer of the court, according to the circumstances of the case.

No. 6. *Form of oath to foreman of the grand jury.*

Mr. F. E. you, foreman of the grand inquest for this jurisdiction, shall diligently inquire and true presentment make, of all such matters and things as shall be given you in charge. The queen's counsel, your fellows, and your own, you shall keep secret; you shall present no one from envy, hatred, or malice; neither shall you leave any one unrepresented for fear, favor, affection, gain or reward, or hope thereof. But you shall present all matters and things truly and faithfully, as they come to your knowledge, according to the best of your skill and understanding.—So help you God.

No. 7. *Form of oath to the other grand jurors.*

The same oath your foreman has taken of his part, you and every of you shall truly and faithfully observe and keep on your part. So help you God.

No. 8. *Form of oath to witnesses before the grand jury.*

The evidence you shall give to the grand jury upon this bill of indictment shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.—So help you God.

No. 9. *Proclamation.*

Notice is hereby given, that a session of the court of justice, with Criminal and Admiralty jurisdiction, for the trial of offences committed by her majesty's subjects on the island of Hongkong, or within the dominions of the emperor of China, and the ports and havens thereof, and on the high seas, within one hundred miles of the coast of China, will be holden at Hongkong, on the day of 184 by 10 o'clock in the forenoon of the said day, and all manner of persons that are specially summoned, or that have anything to do before the said court, are required to be then and there attending. By order of the court.

Hongkong, 184 Signed Recording officer.

No. 10. *Form of summons to jurors.*

In the queen's name. Take notice that you are hereby summoned to serve as (*grand or petty juror, as the case may be*) at the sessions of the court of Criminal or Admiralty jurisdiction, to be held at Hongkong, on the day of

Signed F. G. Recording officer

To J. K. L. M., &c.

No. 11. *Form of oath to petty jurors.*

You shall, well and truly, try and true deliverance make, between our sovereign lady the queen, and the prisoner at the bar, whom you shall have in charge, and true verdict give, according to the evidence which you shall hear touching the charge against the prisoner.—So help you God.

No. 12. *Form of oath to challenged petty jurymen.*

You shall true answer make, to all such questions as shall be asked of you by the court (*or by the persons appointed by the court*) touching the challenge which the prisoner at the bar has made in your name.—So help you God.

No. 13. *Form of oath to triers of challenged jurymen.*

You shall and will truly try, inquire, and declare to the court whether N. P. (*the challenged jurymen's name, &c., to be inserted,*) stands indifferent between the parties to this issue.—So help you God.

No. 14. *Form of oath to interpreters (when required).*

You shall true interpretation make of the evidence between the court, the jury, and the prisoner at the bar, according to the best of your skill and understanding. —So help you God.

Digitized by Google

No. 15. *Form of surety bond.*

This day of 184 P. N. (*name of person bound over*) did come before me, (*or us, as the case may be*) and acknowledge that he was indebted to our sovereign lady the queen, in the sum of $ if he, the said P. N., should fail in attending personally to give evidence at the next session, to be holden at Hongkong, in a certain charge against A. B. And if the said P. N., shall duly attend and give evidence, and shall not depart without the leave of the court, then this recognizance is to be void, or else to remain in full force. Signed

No. 16. *Form of authority to examine witnesses.*

In the queen's name, these are to authorize you (*names of witnesses*) and to examine them, after having duly sworn them to speak the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, as to the information and knowledge they possess in a certain case, pending between our sovereign lady the queen and A. B., (*name of prisoner*) who stands charged with (*crime, when and where committed*). And this examination you are to make in presence of the said A. B., and to allow him either himself, or through his attorney, or other person named by him, to cross-examine the said (*names of witnesses*) and the whole of your said examination and proceedings, you are to carefully record in writing, and transmit under your respective signatures and seals to me. Date and place. *Chief Superintendent.*

No. 17. *Form of subpœna to witnesses.*

In the queen's name, take notice, that you are hereby required to lay aside all pretences and excuses whatever, and to appear before the court of Criminal and Admiralty Jurisdiction, in your proper person, at the sessions, to be held at Hongkong, on the day of to testify to the truth, and give evidence, upon the trial of for and this you are not to omit, under the penalty of (*not exceeding* $200) at the discretion of the court. Signed

Date and place. Recording officer.

N. B. With reference to Rule 3 of Section III, the following forms are to be used in examination of prisoners before trial.

Form of oath to witnesses.

You shall true answer make to all such questions as shall be demanded of you. —So help you God.

Form of recording deposition of witnesses.

TO WIT. The examination of G. H. (*residence and profession taken on oath.*) this day of before me, or us, in the presence and hearing of A. B., charged with (*offence described as in the Warrant of Commitment*) which said G. H., saith as follows: [The very words used by the witness are as nearly as possible to be inserted, and also the very words of all questions put to him The witness to be asked to subscribe his name to the deposition, though it is not absolutely requisite, to establish its validity.]

Taken before me, (*or us*), this day of 184

Form of Examination of the accused (not to be on oath).

TO WIT. The examination of A. B., (*residence and profession taken this day*) of before me, or us.

The said A. B., being charged with offence described in the warrant of commitment on his examination saith, [the very words to be put down that the accused uses. If the accused remains silent, or refuses to say anything in his own behalf, the examination should close with]

"And the witnesses against the said A. B., having been examined in his own behalf, whereupon, the said A. B., answereth nothing, or saith, [entering his very words].

If the accused wishes to call witnesses, they may be examined on oath, like the witnesses against him. When there are more that one person accused, they ought to be examined apart, and to be allowed no communication with each other till the whole of the examinations are finished.

HENRY POTTINGER.

Digitized by Google

No. 7.

PROCLAMATION.

BY H. E. SIR HENRY POTTINGER, G. C. B. TO BRITISH SUBJECTS.

Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., G. C. B., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., in China, has the gratification to announce, for the general information and guidance of all subjects of her said majesty, that he has concluded and sealed, with the high commissioner appointed by his imperial majesty, the emperor of China, to treat with him, a commercial treaty, stipulated for in the definitive treaty of peace, signed at Nanking, on the 29th day of August, 1842, and the ratifications of which definitive treaty of peace have been lately exchanged under the Signs Manual and seals of her majesty the Queen of Great Britian and Ireland, &c., and his majesty, the Emperor of China.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., now publishes the export and import tariff, and the regulations of trade, which have been, after the most searching scrutiny and examination, fixed and finally agreed upon, and which tariff and regulations of trade, are to be promulgated in Chinese, simultaneously with this Proclamation, accompanied by a proclamation on the part of the imperial commissioner, &c.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., trusts, that the provisions of the Commercial Treaty will be found, in practice, mutually advantageous, beneficial and just, as regards the interests, the honor, and the future augmented prosperity, of the governments of the two mighty contracting empires, and their subjects: and his excellency most solemnly and urgently calls upon all subjects of the British crown, individually and collectively, by their allegiance to their sovereign, by their duty to their country, by their own personal reputation, respect, and good name, and by the integrity and honesty which is due from them as men, to the imperial rights of the emperor of China, not only to strictly conform and act up to the said provisions of the commercial treaty, but to spurn, decry, and make known to the world, any base, unprincipled, and traitorous overtures which they, or their agents, or employés, may receive from, or which may be in any shape made to them, by any subject of China—whether officially connected with the government or not—towards entering into any collusion or scheme for the purpose of evading, or acting in contravention to the said provisions of the commercial treaty.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., will not allow himself to anticipate or suppose, that the appeal which he now makes to all her majesty's subjects, will be unheeded, or overlooked, by even a single individual; but, at the same time, it is his duty, in the responsible and unprecedented situation in which he has been placed by the course of events, to distinctly intimate, that he is *determined*, by every means at his disposal, to see the provisions of the commercial treaty fulfilled by all who choose to engage in future, in commerce with China; and that in any case where he may receive well-grounded representations from her majesty's Consuls, or from the Chinese authorities, that such provisions of the commercial treaty have been evaded, (or have been attempted to be so,) he will adopt the most stringent and decided measures against the offending parties; and, where his present powers may not fully authorize and sanction such measures as may seem to him fitting, he will respectfully trust, that the legislature of Great Britain will hold him indemnified for adopting them, in an emergency directly compromising the national honor, dignity, and good faith in the estimation of the government of China, and in the eyes of all other nations.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

Dated at Government-house, at Victoria, Hongkong, this 22d day of July, 1843.

HENRY POTTINGER.

No. 8.

GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION.

With reference to the preceding proclamation, &c., it is hereby notified, that the new system of trade will commence at Canton, on the 1st day of the 7th month of the present Chinese year (the 27th July, 1843), and that from

Digitized by Google

that day, the hong-merchants' monopoly and consoo charges will cease and terminate. The other four ports of—Amoy, Fuchau fú, Ningpo, and Sháng-hái, which, agreeably to the Treaty of Nanking, are to be resorted to by British merchant vessels, cannot be declared to be open for that purpose, until an imperial edict to that effect shall be received from the cabinet of Peking. This edict is expected to reach Canton early in the month of September, and immediate Public Notice will be given of its arrival. In the interim, measures will be taken for the appointment of Consular officers and their establishments, to the ports in question, in order that no unnecessary delay may take place in the commencement of trade at them; and merchants may make their arrangements accordingly.

The following temporary appointments are made:

G. Tradescant Lay, esq., to officiate as her Britannic majesty's consul at Canton.

Robert Thom, esq., joint interpreter and translator, who is at present stationed at Canton, as the medium of communication between her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., and the imperial commissioner and other high Chinese officers, will assist in the capacity of interpreter in the consular office.

Messrs. Thomas T. Meadows, and William Meredith, to act as clerks and assistants in the officiating consul's office.

With the view of relieving the officiating consul at Canton and his establishment, from the judicial functions, which will hereafter form a part of the duty to be performed by the consuls at the different ports, but which might interfere with the officiating consul's devoting his whole time and attention exclusively to the more important object of promoting and regulating the trade at its outset, of the new system, her majesty's chief superintendent of the trade, &c., is pleased to direct, that all disputes and complaints emanating at Canton, and coming within the consular functions above adverted to, shall, for the present and until further notice, be referred to A. R. Johnston, esq., the assistant and registrar to the chief superintendent, &c., &c., who will, in the first instance, inquire into, and investigate such disputes and complaints, at Victoria, Hongkong, and will, in case of necessity arising for such a step, proceed to Canton for the purpose of completing his inquiry and investigation. The amount to which Mr. Johnston's awards shall be considered final, and the manner of appealing from that officer's awards to the chief superintendent, will be hereafter notified.

The following extracts from instructions addressed this day to Mr. Lay, as officiating consul at Canton, are published for general information, and her majesty's chief superintendent of trade enjoins and requires all concerned to pay implicit obedience to them.

"You will see from the inclosed notification, that you are for the present relieved from the exercise of your consular judicial functions, and in the event of letters or petitions (in English or Chinese) referring to disputes, or containing complaints, being presented to you, will (unless they should be of the most trivial and easily adjusted nature) write upon them, *Referred to the assistant superintendent, &c.*, and sign your name.

"You will hold the masters of all vessels responsible to you, for the orderly and peaceable behavior of their boats' crews, or any other persons belonging to their respective ships, who may visit Canton, and no 'liberty men' are to go up to that city without your previous permission, obtained in writing, in answer to an application specifying the number (of the propriety of which you are to consider yourself the judge), and distinctly promising and stating, that an officer will accompany such liberty-men, to look after and control the seamen or lascars as the case may be.

"In any instance where you may discover that seamen or others are at Canton on liberty, without your permission, and the previous stipulations (above adverted to) having been complied with, you will request the commander of her majesty's ship which will be stationed at Whampoa, to support your authority, to have the seamen or others, forthwith sent back to their ships, and you will report the circumstance to me, that I may adopt such fur-

Digitized by Google

ther steps as the case may call for. You will at the same time, intimate to the master, owner, or consignee, of the vessel from which the seamen or others unauthorizedly come, that all expenses attending the removal of the seamen or others from Canton, will be charged to the ship to which they belong, and will be recovered before she is allowed to sail.

"In cases of petty affrays or assaults, or riotous and drunken conduct, (unattended, however, with any marked degree of violence), in which you may be of opinion that the ends of justice will be obtained, and a sufficient example will be made, by fining the offender any sum not exceeding $10, or confining him for a period not exceeding five days, you have my authority to summarily decide in such cases, without even recording the evidence, merely making a memorandum of the fact, in a book to be kept for the purpose; but, in all cases where you may consider the offense to call for more serious notice, you will, with the assistance of the captain of Her Majesty's ship, have the offender placed in confinement until formal investigation can be held, and for which I will arrange on hearing the particulars from you.

"Should you obtain positive and incontrovertible proof, that any British merchant ship on the river has been, or is, engaged in smuggling, or evading the payment of the just dues of the Chinese government as laid down in the tariff and regulations of trade, you will take immediate measures for intimating the same to the Chinese high officers, and officers of customs, in order that they may, if they think proper, put a stop to such vessel either landing or shipping further cargo, as the case may be; and you will likewise apprize the master, owner, or consignee of such ship of the steps you have taken, and will acquaint them that any attempt to carry on their smuggling practices, or to trade in any shape, by force, in opposition to the wishes and directions of the Chinese authorities, will oblige me to have such ship removed from the river.

"I annex a table of consular fees which you are to levy, and which are to form a fund for the present, to be subject to such instructions as may be hereafter received from her majesty's government."

By order. G. A. MALCOLM, *Secretary of Legation.*

Dated at Government-house, at Victoria, Hongkong, this 22d day of July, 1843.

No. 9.

TABLE OF CONSULAR FEES.

On report of ship's arrival, at custom-house.....$5
On linguists' attendance at landing and shipping of cargo.....3
On granting Port Clearance and signing Manifest.....5
Valuation of goods (if referred to the consul).....1 per ct.
Bottomry, or arbitration bond.....$5
Noting a protest.....3
Order of survey.....3
Extending a protest of survey.....3
Registrations.....5
Bill of health (when required).2
Signature of muster roll (ditto) 2
Seal of office, and signature to any other document (when required) $2
Attestation of a signature (ditto) 2
Administering an oath (ditto) 1
Attending sales.....1 per ct.
Or if a charge has been previously made for valuation.....½ per ct.
Attendance out of consular office, on express business, traveling expenses, and five dollars per diem.
Attendance on opening a will..$5
Recovery of debts.....2½ per ct.
Management of property of British subjects, dying intestate..2½ per ct.

By order. G. A. MALCOLM

No. 10.

TARIFF OF DUTIES ON THE FOREIGN TRADE WITH CHINA.

Exports.

ARTICLES.	PER	T. M. C. C.	D. C.	New duty.	0 8 5 0
1 Alum,	pecul	0 1 0 0	1 4 d		2 0 5 2
2 Anniseed, Star,	,,	0 5 0 0	42		0 9 9 0
do. Oil,	,,	5 0 0 0	5.55		6 9 5 0
3 Arsenic,	,,	0 7 0 0	2.78		4 1 0 0

Digitized by Google

Exports.

ARTICLES.	PER.	New duty. T. M. C. C.	D. C.	Old duty. T. M. C. C.
4 Bangles, or glass armlets,	pecul	0 5 0 0	70	
5 Bamboo screens, and bamboo ware of all kinds,	,,	0 2 0 0	28	on canes. 0 5 5 3
6 Brass leaf,	,,	1 5 0 0	2.10	7 2 3 1
7 Building materials,	free			
8 Bone and horn ware,	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	
9 Camphor,	,,	1 5 0 0	2.10	2 4 2 5
10 Canes of all kinds,	1000	0 5 0 0	70 pcl.	1 2 1 8
11 Capoor cutchery,	pecul	0 3 0 0	42	0 9 2 3
12 Cassia,	,,	0 7 5 0	1.04	5 1 4 0
do. buds,	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40 and	2 1 1 3
do. oil,	,,	5 0 0 0	6.94	7 2 2 5
13 China root,	,,	0 2 0 0	28	0 9 6 3
14 Chinaware of all kinds,	,,	0 5 0 0	70	0 3 9 0 to 1 5 5 0
15 Clothes, ready made	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
16 Copper ware, pewter ware, &c., &c.	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
17 Corals (or false coral)	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
18 Crackers and fireworks of all kinds,	,,	0 7 5 0	1.04	
19 Cubebs,	,,	1 5 0 0	2.10	2 7 4 0
20 Fans, as feather fans, &c.	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	
21 Furniture of all kinds,	,,	0 2 0 0	28	
22 Galangal	,,	0 1 0 0	14	0 9 5 3
23 Gamboge	,,	2 0 0 0	2.78	4 8 6 6
24 Glass and Glassware of all kinds	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
25 Glassbeads	,,	0 5 0 0	70	1 6 8 8
26 Glue (as fish glue, &c.)	,,	0 5 0 0	70	1 0 8 5
27 Grasscloth of all kinds	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	3 5 0 0
28 Hartall	,,	0 5 0 0	70	1 3 2 3
29 Ivory ware of all kinds	,,	5 0 0 0	6.94	7 5 2 8
30 Kittysols, or paper umbrellas	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
31 Lackered ware of all kinds	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 3 2 8
32 Lead (white lead)	,,	0 2 5 0	35	1 3 3 8
33 Lead (red lead)	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
34 Marble slabs	,,	0 2 0 0	28	
35 Mats, straw, rattan, bamboo, &c. &c.	,,	0 2 0 0	28	0 8 0 0
36 Mother-of-pearl ware	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 3 2 8
37 Musk	catty	0 5 0 0	70	0 4 4 5
38 Nankeens and Cotton cloth of all kinds	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	4 1 1 6
39 Pictures, viz., large paintings	each	0 1 0 0	14	
Rice paper pictures	hund.	0 1 0 0	14	
40 Paper fans,	pecul	0 5 0 0	70	
41 Paper of all kinds	,,	0 5 0 0	70	0 9 9 8
42 Pearls (i. e. false pearls)	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
43 Preserves and sweetmeats of all kinds	,,	0 5 0 0	70	1 0 7 3
44 Rattan work of all kinds	,,	0 2 0 0	28	
45 Rhubarb	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	2 1 5 0
46 Silk, raw, whether Chekiang, Canton or elsewhere, all kinds	,,	10 0 0 0	13.89	25 0 0 0 or 15 0 8 0
Coarse, or refuse of silk	,,	2 5 0 0	3.47	
an Organzine, all kinds	,,	10 0 0 0	13.89	
men ribbons, thread, &c.	,,	10 0 0 0	13.89	18 0 0 0
"In a piece goods of all kinds, as Silks, Satins, Pongees, Crapes,				
Canton on pts, Lutestrings, &c., &c.	,,	12 0 0 0	16.67	8 1 0 0
(above advert additional duty of so much per piece				
der of her majes to be henceforth abolished.				
your authority, to mixtures, Silk and Woolen mixtures,				
ships, and you will repo ich class	,,	3 0 0 0	4.17	
her, satin or				
	,,	0 2 0 0	28	

Digitized by Google

Exports.

Articles.	Per.	New duty. T. M. C. C.	D. C.	Old duty. T. M. C. C.
94 Sandalwood ware	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	
50 Soy	„	0 4 0 0	56	catty.
51 Silverware and Goldware	„	10 0 0 0	13.89	0 3 6 0
52 Sugar, white and brown	„	0 2 5 0	35	1 0 0 0
53 Sugar candy of all kinds	„	0 3 5 0	49	1 0 5 0
54 Tin Foil	„	0 5 0 0	70	
55 Tea of all descriptions	„	2 5 0 0	3.47	2 5 0 0 to
56 Tobacco of all kinds	„	0 2 0 0	28	5 0 0 0
57 Turmeric	„	0 2 0 0	28	0 9 7 8
58 Tortoise-shell ware	„	10 0 0 0	13.89	12 5 2 8
59 Trunks, of leather	„	0 2 0 0	28	
60 Treasure (i. e. coin of all kinds)	free			
61 Vermilion	pecul	3 0 0 0	4.17	7 4 3 8

Articles unenumerated in this tariff to pay 5 per cent. *ad valorem.*

Imports.

Articles.	Per.	New duty. T. M. C. C.	D. C.	Old duty. T. M. C. C.
1 Assafœtida	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	2 3 0 0
2 Beeswax	„	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 5 5 0
3 Betelnut	„	0 1 5 0	21	0 5 3 0
4 Bicho de mar, 1st quality or black	„	0 8 0 0	1.12	0 9 5 0
do. 2d quality, or white	„	0 2 0 0	28	
5 Birds-nests, 1st quality or clean	„	5 0 0 0	6.94	25 1 0 0
do. 2d quality or good midg	„	2 5 0 0	3.47	4 3 5 0
do. 3d quality or uncleaned	„	0 5 0 0	70	
6 Camphor, (Malay) 1st quality or clean	catty	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 1 0 2
do. 2d quality or refuse	„	0 5 0 0	70	0 3 7 2
7 Cloves, 1st quality or picked	pecul	1 5 0 0	2.10	7 8 0 0
do. 2d quality or mother cloves	„	0 5 0 0	70	2 0 2 0
8 Clocks, watches, spyglasses, all kinds of writing-desks, dressing-boxes, cutlery, perfumery, &c., &c. 5 per cent ad valorem.				
9 Canvas, 30 *a* 40 yards long, 24 *a* 31 inches wide	piece	0 5 0 0	70	
10 Cochineal	pecul	5 0 0 0	6.94	2 3 6 0
11 Cornelians	hund	0 5 0 0	70	each 0 0 1 8
do. Beads	pecul	10 0 0 0	13.89	catty. 0 1 3 2
12 Cotton	„	0 4 0 0	56	1 5 0 0
13 Cotton Manufactures, viz., Longcloths, white, 30 *a* 40 yards long, 30 *a* 36 inches wide	piece	0 1 5 0	21	0 2 9 4
Cambrics and Muslins, 20 *a* 24 yards long, 41 *a* 46 inches wide	piece	0 1 5 0	21	0 6 7 0
Gray or unbleached Cottons, viz., Longcloths, Domestics, &c., &c. 30 *a* 40 yards long, 28 *a* 40 inches wide	„	0 1 0 0	14	
Gray twilled Cottons, 30 *a* 40 yards long, 28 *a* 40 inches wide	„	0 1 0 0	14	0 2 9 6
Chintz, and Prints of all kinds, 24 *a* 30 yards long, 26 *a* 31 inches wide	„	0 2 0 0	28	0 2 7 0
Handkerchiefs, over 1 yard square	each	0 0 1 5	2½	0 0 3 0
do. under 1 yard square	„	0 0 1 0	1⅜	
Ginghams, Pulicates, dyed Cottons, Velveteens, Silk and Cotton mixtures, Woolen and Cotton mix tures, and all kinds of fancy goods not in current consumption, 5 per cent. ad val.				
14 Cotton Yarn, and Cotton Thread	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	0 8 5 0
15 Cow Bezoar	catty	1 0 0 0	1.40	2 0 5 2
16 Cutch	pecul	0 3 0 0	42	0 9 9 0
17 Elephants' Teeth, 1st quality whole	„	4 0 0 0	5.55	6 9 5 0
do. 2d quality broken	„	2 0 0 0	2.78	4 1 0 0

Digitized by Google

Imports.

	ARTICLES.	PER.	New duty. T. M. C. C.	D. C.	Old duty T. M. C. C.
18	Fishmaws,	pecul	1 5 0 0	2.10	1 3 8 0
19	Flints,	,,	0 0 5 0	7	0 4 1 3
20	Glass, Glassware, and Crystal ware, of all kinds, 5 per cent ad valorem.				each 0 1 8 4
21	Gambier,	,,	0 1 5 0	21	0 5 8 3
22	Ginseng, 1st quality,	,,	38 0 0 0	52.77 cty.	0 4 5 2
	do. 2d quality or refuse,	,,	3 5 0 0	4.86	
23	Gold and Silver Thread, viz.				
	1st quality or real,	catty	0 1 3 0	18 pct.	13 2 0 0
	2d quality or imitation,	,,	0 0 3 0	4	
24	Gums: Benjamin,	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	
	Olibanum	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
	Myrrh	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
	Gums unenumerated, 10 per cent. ad val.				
25	Horns, buffalo's and bullocks'	,,	2 0 0 0	2.78	
26	Horns, unicorn or rhinoceros',	,,	3 0 0 0	4.17	23 6 0 0
27	Linen, fine, as Irish or Scotch 20 *a* 30 yards long, 29 *a* 37 inches wide,	piece	0 5 0 0	70	0 2 9 6
	Coarse linen, or linen and cotton mixtures, silk and linen mixtures, &c. &c., 5 per cent. ad val.				
28	Mace, or flower of nutmeg	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	
29	Mother-o'-pearl shells,	,,	0 2 0 0	28	0 5 8 0
30	Metals, viz.				
	Copper, unmanufactured, as in pigs	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	
	,, manufactured, as in sheets, rods, &c., &c	,,	1 5 0 0	2.10	1 5 2 0
	Iron, unmanufactured as in pigs	,,	0 1 0 0	14	0 3 3 0
	,, manufactured, as in bars, rods &c., &c	,,	0 1 5 0	21	
	Lead, in pigs or manufactured	,,	0 4 0 0	56	0 8 2 0
	Quicksilver	,,	3 0 0 0	4.17	1 7 5 0
	Steel, unmanufactured	,,	0 4 0 0	56	0 8 4 0
	Tin,	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 9 5 0
	Tin plates	,,	0 4 0 0	56	
	Unenumerated metals, ten per cent. ad valorem.				
31	Nutmegs, 1st quality or cleaned	,,	2 0 0 0	2.78	6 2 2 0
	,, 2d quality or uncleaned	,,	1 0 0 0	1.40	
32	Pepper	,,	0 4 0 0	56	1 2 2 0
33	Putchuck	,,	0 7 5 0	1.04	2 1 8 0
34	Rattans	,,	0 2 0 0	28	0 5 7 0
35	Rice, paddy, and grain of all kinds	free			
36	Rose Maloes	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	5 7 5 0
37	Saltpetre (to be sold only to government agents)	,,	0 3 0 0	42	
38	Shark's fins, 1st quality or white	pecul	1 0 0 0	1.40	1 5 3 0
	,, 2d quality, or black	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
39	Skins and furs, viz.				
	Cow and ox hides, tanned or untanned	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
	Sea Otter Skins	each	1 5 0 0	2.10	1 4 2 0
	Fox Skins, large	,,	0 1 5 0	21	0 1 4 5
	do. small	,,	0 0 7 5	10	0 0 7 2
	Tiger, Leopard, Marten	,,	0 1 5 0	21	0 1 5 0
	Land Otter, Racoon, Shark skins	hund.	2 0 0 0	2.78	0 0 7 3
	Beaver skins	,,	5 0 0 0	6.94	2 0 1 2
	Hare, Rabbit, Ermine	,,	0 5 0 0	70	0 4 5 0
40	Smalts	pecul	4 0 0 0	5.55	9 2 0 0
41	Soap	,,	0 5 0 0	70	
42	Stockfish, &c,	,,	0 4 0 0	56	
43	Seahorse teeth	,,	2 0 0 0	2.78	

Digitized by Google

Imports.

ARTICLES.	PER.	New duty T. M. C. C.	D. C.	Old duty. T. M. C. C.
44 Treasure, and money of all kinds....	free			
45 Wine, Beer, Spirits, &c., in quart botls.	hund.	1 0 0 0	1.40	
In pint bottles	„	0 5 0 0	70	
In casks	pecul	0 5 0 0	70	
46 Woods, viz., Ebony	„	0 1 5 0	21	
Sandalwood	„	0 5 0 0	70	2 1 6 0
Sapan wood	„	0 1 0 0	14	0 6 7 0
Unenumerated woods, 10 per cent. ad valorem.				
47 Woollen Manufactures, viz.				
Broadcloths, Spanish Stripes, Habit cloths, &c., 54 *a* 64 inches wide, per chang of 141 inches..	chang	0 1 5 0	21	0 7 0 0
Longells, Cassimeres, Flannels and narrow cloths of this description,	„	0 0 7 0	9¾	0 2 0 5
Blankets of all kinds	each	0 0 0 0	14	
Dutch Camlets	chang	0 1 5 0	21	1 3 2 0
Camlets	„	0 0 7 0	9¾	
Imitation camlets, Bombazetts, &c....	„	0 0 3 5	5	
Bunting (narrow)	„	1 0 1 5	2	
Unenumerated Woolen goods, or silk and woolen, cotton and woolen mixtures, &c., 5 per cent. ad valorem.				
48 Woolen Yarn	pecul	3 0 0 0	4.17	
Articles unenumerated in this tariff, 5 per cent. ad valorem.				

Note. The pecul contains 100 catties; a catty is 1⅓*lb.* av., a pecul is 133⅓*lbs.* av. The *chang* contains ten cubits or *chih*, each of which, by this tariff, is computed at 14.1 inches; the Chinese foot, however, varies from 12.7 inches to 14.625 inches, according to circumstances. The duties are levied in sycee silver, and the following are the rates at which coins are received in payment.

	T.	M.	C.	C.	
Rupees weighing	109	7	9	0	are respectively equal to 100 taels weight of sycee.
Peruvian dollars weighing	111	4	5	5	
Mexican dollars weighing	111	9	0	0	
Bolivian dollars weighing	112	1	5	0	
Chilian dollars weighing	112	5	2	0	
Chopped dollars weighing	113	2	0	7	

The above percentage, together with ½ per cent. difference between hoppo's and shroff's weights, and 1½ per cent. for refining, must be added to the scale of duties extended in the colump of dollars and cents to show the *actual* duty. This column is made out from the first at the rate nearly of 7 mace 2 candareens to a dollar.

The column of figures containing the old duty is taken from Morrison's Commercial Guide, which see for remarks explanatory, pages 33–40.

No. 11.

GENERAL REGULATIONS,

Under which the British Trade is to be conducted at the five Ports of Canton, Amoy, Fuchau, Ningpo, and Shánghái.

I. Pilots.

Whenever a British merchantman shall arrive off any of the five ports opened to trade, viz., Canton, Fuchow, Amoy, Ningpo, or Shanghai, pilots shall be allowed to take her immediately into port; and in like manner, when such British shid shall have settled all legal duties and charges, and is about to return home, pilots shall be immediately granted to take her out to sea, without any stoppage or delay.

Regarding the remuneration to be given these pilots, that will be equitably settled by the British Consul appointed to each particular port, who will determine it with due reference to the distance gone over, the risk run, &c.

II. Custom-house Guards.

The Chinese Superintendent of Customs at each port will adopt the means that he may judge most proper to prevent the revenue suffering by fraud or smuggling. Whenever the pilot shall have brought any British merchantman into port, the

Digitized by Google

Superintendent of Customs will depute one or two trusty custom-house officers, whose duty it will be to watch against frauds on the revenue. These will either live in a boat of their own, or stay on board the English ship, as may best suit their convenience. Their food and expenses will be supplied them from day to day from the custom-house, and they may not exact any fees whatever from either the Commander or Consignee. Should they violate this regulation, they shall be punished proportionately to the amount so exacted.

III. MASTERS OF SHIPS REPORTING THEMSELVES ON ARRIVAL.

Whenever a British vessel shall have cast anchor at any one of the abovementioned ports, the Captain will, within four and twenty hours after arrival, proceed to the British Consulate, and deposit his Ship's Papers, Bills of Lading, Manifest, &c., in the hands of the Consul; failing to do which, he will subject himself to a penalty of two hundred dollars. For presenting a false Manifest, the penalty will be five hundred dollars. For breaking bulk and commencing to discharge before due permission shall be obtained, the penalty will be five hundred dollars, and confiscation of the goods so discharged.

The Consul having taken possession of the Ship's Papers, will immediately send a written communication to the Superintendent of Customs, specifying the register-tonnage of the ship, and the particulars of the Cargo she has on board; all of which being done in due form, permission will then be given to discharge, and the duties levied as provided for in the Tariff.

IV. COMMERCIAL DEALINGS BETWEEN ENGLISH AND CHINESE MERCHANTS.

It having been stipulated that English merchants may trade with whatever native merchants they please, should any Chinese merchant fraudulently abscond or incur debts which he is unable to discharge, the Chinese Authorities, upon complaint being made thereof, will of course do their utmost to bring the offender to justice; it must, however, be distinctly understood, that, if the defaulter really cannot be found, or be dead, or bankrupt, and there be not wherewithal to pay, the English Merchants may not appeal to the former custom of the Hong-merchants paying for one another, and can no longer expect to have their losses made good to them.

V. TONNAGE DUES.

Every English merchantman, on entering any one of the abovementioned five ports, shall pay Tonnage Dues at the rate of five mace per Register-ton, in full of all charges. The fees formerly levied on entry and departure, of every description, are henceforth abolished.

VI. IMPORT AND EXPORT DUTIES.

Goods, whether imported into, or exported from, any one of the abovementioned five ports, are henceforward to be taxed according to the Tariff as now fixed and agreed upon, and no further sums are to be levied beyond those which are specified in the Tariff. All duties incurred by an English Merchant Vessel, whether on goods imported or exported, or in the shape of Tonnage Dues, must first be paid up in full; which done the Superintendent of Customs will grant a Port Clearance, and this being shown to the British Consul, he will thereupon return the ship's papers and permit the vessel to depart.

VII. EXAMINATION OF GOODS AT THE CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Every English merchant, having cargo to load or discharge, must give due intimation thereof, and hand particulars of the same to the Consul, who will immediately dispatch a recognized linguist of his own establishment to communicate the particulars to the Superintendent of Customs, that the goods may be duly examined and neither party subjected to loss. The English merchant must also have a properly qualified person on the spot to attend to his interests, when his goods are being examined for duty; otherwise, should there be complaints, these cannot be attended to.

Regarding such goods as are subject by the tariff to an *ad-valorem* duty, if the English merchant cannot agree with the Chinese officer in fixing a value, then each party shall call two or three merchants to look at the goods, and the highest price, at which any of these merchants would be willing to purchase, shall be assumed as the value of the goods.

To fix the tare on any article, such as tea:—if the English merchant cannot agree with the custom-house officer, then each party shall choose so many chests out of every hundred, which being first weighed in gross, shall afterwards be tared, and the average Tare upon these chests shall be assumed as

Digitized by Google

the Tare upon the whole, and upon this principle shall the Tare be fixed upon all other goods in packages.

If there should still be any disputed points which cannot be settled, the English Merchant may appeal to the Consul, who will communicate the particulars of the case to the Superintendent of Customs, that it may be equitably erranged. But the appeal must be made on the same day, or it will not be regarded. While such points are still open, the Superintendent of Customs will delay to insert the same in his books, thus affording an opportunity that the merits of the case may be duly tried and sifted.

VIII. Manner of Paying the Duties.

It is hereinbefore provided that every English vessel that enters any one of the five ports, shall pay all Duties and Tonnage Dues before she be permitted to depart. The Superintendent of Customs will select certain shroffs, or banking establishments, of known stability, to whom he will give licences, authorizing them to receive Duties from the English Merchants on behalf of government, and the receipt of these shroffs for any moneys paid them shall be considered as a government Voucher. In the paying of these duties different kinds of foreign money may be made use of, but as foreign money is not of equal purity with sycee silver, the English Consuls appointed to the different ports will, according to time, place, and circumstances, arrange with the Superintendent of Customs at each, what coins may be taken in payment, and what per centage may be necessary to make them equal to standard or pure silver.

IX. Weights and Measures.

Sets of balance yards for the weighing of goods, of money weights, and of measures, prepared in exact conformity to those hitherto in use at the custom-house of Canton, and duly stamped and sealed in proof thereof, will be kept in possession of the Superintendent of Customs, and also at the British Consulate, at each of the five Ports, and these shall be the standards by which all duties shall be charged, and all sums paid to government. In case of any dispute arising between British Merchants and Chinese officers of customs regarding the Weights or Measures of goods, reference shall be made to these standards and disputes decided accordingly.

X. Lighters or Cargo Boats.

Whenever any English merchant shall have to land or discharge cargo, he may hire whatever kind of Lighter or Cargo-boat he pleases, and the sum to be paid for such boat can be settled between the parties themselves without the interference of government. The number of these boats shall not be limited, nor shall a monopoly of them be granted to any parties. If any smuggling take place in them, the offenders will of course be punished according to law. Should any of these boat people, while engaged in conveying goods for English merchants, fraudulently abscond with the property, the Chinese authorities will do their best to apprehend them; but at the same time, the English merchants must take every due precaution for the safety of their goods.

XI. Transhipment of Goods.

No English merchant ships may tranship goods without special permission; should any urgent case happen where transhipment is necessary, the circumstances must first be submitted to the Consul, who will give a certificate to that effect, and the Superintendent of Customs will then send a special officer to be present at the transhipment. If any one presumes to tranship without such permission being asked for and obtained, the whole of the goods so illicitly transhipped will be confiscated.

XII. Subordinate Consular Officers.

At any place selected for the anchorage of the English merchant ships, there may be appointed a subordinate Consular Officer of approved good conduct to exercise due control over the seamen and others. He must exert himself to prevent quarrels between the English seamen and natives, this being of the utmost importance. Should anything of the kind unfortunately take place, he will in like manner do his best to arrange it amicably. When sailors go on shore to walk, officers shall be required to accompany them, and should disturbances take place such officers will be held responsible. The Chinese officers may not impede natives from coming alongside the ships, to sell clothes or other necessaries to the sailors living on board.

Digitized by Google

XIII. Disputes between British Subjects and Chinese.

Whenever a British subject has reason to complain of a Chinese, he must first proceed to the Consulate, and state his grievance. The Consul will thereupon inquire into the merits of the case, and do his utmost to arrange it amicably. In like manner, if a Chinese have reason to complain of a British subject, he shall no less listen to his complaint and endeavor to settle it in a friendly manner. If an English merchant have occasion to address the Chinese authorities, he shall send such address through the Consul, who will see that the language is becoming; and if otherwise, will direct it to be changed, or will refuse to convey the address. If unfortunately any disputes take place of such a nature that the Consul cannot arrange them amicably, then he shall request the assistance of a Chinese officer that they may together examine into the merits of the case, and decide it equitably. Regarding the punishment of English criminals, the English Government will enact the laws necessary to attain that end, and the Consul will be empowered to put them in force; and regarding the punishment of Chinese criminals, these will be tried and punished by their own laws, in the way provided for by the correspondence which took place at Nanking after the concluding of the peace.

XIV. British Government Cruizers anchoring within the Ports.

An English government cruizer will anchor within each of the five Ports, that the Consul may have the means of better restraining sailors and others, and preventing disturbances. But these government cruizers are not to be put on the same footing as merchant vessels, for as they bring no merchandize and do not come to trade, they will of course pay neither dues nor charges. The resident Consul will keep the Superintendent of Customs duly informed of the arrival and departure of such government cruizers, that he may take his measures accordingly.

XV. On the security to be given for British Merchant Vessels.

It has hitherto been the custom, when an English Vessel entered the Port of Canton, that a Chinese Hong-merchant stood security for her, and all duties and charges were paid through such Security Merchant. But these security merchants being now done away with, it is understood that the British Consul will henceforth be security for all British merchant ships entering any of the aforesaid five Ports.

Art. IX. *Journal of Occurrences: departure of lieut.-colonel Malcolm in the steamer Akbar; Kiying's proclamation; French consulate.*

The preceding article contains, in the proclamation of the 24th inst. by H. E. sir H. Pottinger, and the other documents, most of the public events of the present month. The steamer Akbar was dispatched on the 31st inst., to Suez, taking lieut.-col. Malcolm as bearer of the commercial treaty and tariff lately agreed upon between the British and Chinese plenipotentiaries. H. E. Kiying has published the same in Chinese, under his official seals. He has also issued a proclamation that the ships of other nations are to trade at all the ports on the same terms as the English; this important paper will appear in our next number.

French Consulate in China. We have been requested to correct an error we inadvertently made in the number of the Repository for January last, page 18, in giving the list of foreign consuls in China; we there included the names of Messrs. Jancigny and Challaye under one bracket as French, though by no means intending to say that there were two French consuls; for the former is not connected with the French consulate. This at present consists of the following gentlemen.

M. le Comte de Ratti-Menton, *Consul.*
Mr. Charles Alex. Challaye, *Elève consul.*
Mr. Aimé Rivoire, *Chancelier.*
Mr. J. M. Callery, *Interpreter to the consulate.*

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—AUGUST, 1843.—No. 8.

ART. I. *Sailing directions to accompany seven charts of the coast of China, between Amoy bay, and the Yángtsz' kiáng.*

[The following Sailing Directions have been compiled from the surveys of the following officers.

In the 30th degree of latitude, comprising the northeast part of the Chusan Archipelago, bp lieutenants Milbank and Nolloth of H. M. S. Childers, George Wellesley, commander, in 1843.

From Chusan to Chápú by capt. R. Collinson, C. B., in 1840 and 1842. The islands in the northern face of it by Mr. Johnson, master of H. M. S. Conway, under the direction of captain C. R. Drinkwater Bethune, in 1840.

That of the 29th degree of latitude, Nimrod sound, by commander, the hon. G. F. Hastings of H. M. S. Harlequin, and lieut. Hewitt, I. N. of the H. Co.'s steam vessel Medusa in 1843. The remainder of this chart by captain Collinson.

The 28th, 27th, 26th, 25th, and 24th degrees, showing the outer islands and external dangers, from the surveys of captains Kellet and Collinson of H. M. S. Starling and Plover, in the months of January, February, March, and April, 1843.

The latitudes and longitudes are given in degrees, minutes, and decimal parts.]

ON approaching Amoy, (Hiámun ching, 夏門城,) from the southward, Chapel island, called by the Chinese Tungting 東定 and situated in lat. 24° 10′.3 N., and long. 118° 13′.5 E., or 2′.44 E. of the S.W. point of Kúláng seu 鼓浪嶼, may be seen from four to five leagues: it has an even surface, is about 260 feet high, and its circumference three cables. It is perforated at its southeast extreme, which shows when it bears E.N.E. or W.S.W. When in its neighborhood, a pagoda (called Nántái Wú shán 南大武山) will be seen, which is elevated 1720 feet above the sea, and is a good mark for the entrance.

Digitized by Google

Between Chapel island and the main are two shoals. The extremes of the Southern one bear from Chapel island S. 60° W. to S. 79° W. The south extreme, having only one fathom on it, is distant 7½ miles. The northern extreme, having 3¼ fathoms, is distant 5½ miles; the direction and extent of the shoal is N.N.E., 3¼ miles. When on the shoalest part, Chapel island bears N. 60° E., and the island of Nánting 南碇 N. 63° W. The Northern shoal bears from Chapel island N. 80° W., distant from it 8¼ miles; it is formed by a number of pinnacle rocks which show at low water spring tides, having deep water between them. Four miles due north of this shoal, with Chapel island bearing S. 60° E., is a small bay called Tingtae, which affords shelter for small vessels in the northern monsoon; it may be easily known by the flat table head (with three chimneys on it), forming the eastern point of the bay, and the ruin of a wall encompassing a hill above it. The pagoda of Nántái Wúshán is immediately over this bay, bearing N. 15° W.

In entering Amoy harbor, should a vessel pass inside Chapel island, she must not approach within a mile of the coast after passing Tingtae point. The Chauchat, or Taetseao 大礁, composed of three flat rocks, said never to be entirely covered, but over which the sea breaks, lies N. 22° W., 10.6 miles from Chapel island. When on it, the three chimneys on Wúseu shan island are in line with the Nántái Wúshán pagoda, bearing S. 82° W. By keeping Taepan 大磐 Point open to the eastward of Tsingseu 青嶼 island, (which it will be when bearing N. 55° W.,) it will be avoided. The channel between the rocks and Wúseu shán island is five cables wide, with deep water, but dangerous for ships in consequence of the chowchow water. The passage to the northward and westward of Wúseu shán is dangerous, being strewed with rocks.

Wúseu 浯嶼 island is 1.2 cables long, and in the centre a cable's length broad. The northeast and southeast faces of this island are steep cliffs. On its summit (which is about 300 feet high) are three
our
imneys intended for night signals. There is a large village on the
Fren
side of it.
error we
last, page 18,
u island rises precipitately from the sea; between it and
ed the names of
acky islet with reefs to the west of it.
though by no mea
to the harbor lies between this island and a small
for the former is not
consists of the followin
60 feet high, called by the Chinese Chihseu (or
M. le Comte de
shores of both islands facing the passage are
Mr. Charles Alex.
Mr. Aimé Rivoire, C
rocks lay one cable southerly from Chihseu.
Mr. J. M. Callery, *Inte*

Digitized by Google

Off Chungpat siaou, which is the rocky islet immediately to the northeast of it, lie two half tide rocks, three to four cables' distant, to avoid which, when standing to the eastward and within half a mile of Chihseu keep the west tangent of that island open of the eastern extreme of Wúseu shán.

N.E. by E. from Chihseu are four islands; the two nearest Tao-sao 大小 and Hwángkwa 黃瓜 are rather larger than it, and between which there are no passages. Seaotán 小担 island is about 200 feet high, and between it and Hwángkwa there is a safe channel, which may sometimes be taken with advantage by ships; thereby enabling them to weather the Chauchat without tacking. Between Seaotán 小担 and Taetán 大担 there is also a safe channel. Vessels cannot enter to the northward of Taetán, for between this island and Amoy there is only 1½ fathoms. On both of these islands there are three chimneys.

From Chihseu (or Yi sü) to the outer harbor off Kúlángseu the course is N. 38° W., 4½ miles, with a depth varying from 7 to 12 fathoms. Between Tsing seu and Taepan is a deep bay with many rocks and shoals in it, to avaid which vessels should keep Pagoda island or Kíseu 鷄嶼 open of Taepan Point. Vessels entering Amoy from the northward, to clear the shoal which extends three miles due south, from the western pagoda on Quemoy 金門, and dries at low water spring tides, must keep the southern extreme of Taetan open to the northward of Pagoda island. With these marks on when the pagoda on Quemoy bears N.N.E., you are clear of the danger; or a better mark is, as Pagoda island may not be seen, after passing Leeo-Loo 料羅 point, to steer to the southward until (Nantái Wúshán or) the high pagoda bears west, when you may steer west without fear until you make Wúseu shan and the Chauchat. The south end of Amoy is a sandy point. with several rocks extending two cables from the shore. Between this point and the next west of it there is a half tide rock, three cables from the shore. From the south point to the remarkable stone on the beach, the three fathom line extends two cables from the shore.

The channel between the island of Kúlángseu and Amoy is so narrow that a stranger would not be justified in passing through it until he had anchored, and made himself acquainted with the marks. A rock at the entrance of this narrow strait, called Coker's rock, with only four feet water on it at low water spring tides, may be avoided by bringing the centre of Hauseu 猴嶼 island on with a remark-

Digitized by Google

able peak, the highest but one on the land behind it. When the rock off the south tangent of Kúlángseu is in line with Pagoda island, and a pinnacle rock off the eastern extreme of Kúlángseu is in with a remarkable Tree point on that island you are on it. From this position a vessel should keep as close to the Amoy shore as the junks anchored off it will allow them. The small island off the City point has deep water close to it; between this island and Hau seu (i. e. Monkey island), is the best anchorage for a ship, having a reef that extends from City point in a N.N.W. direction lying to the northward of her. Vessels cannot anchor in the straits without a great risk of losing their anchors, as the bottom is very rocky and uneven. North of the island of Kúlángseu, there is a pinnacle rock which is nearly covered at spring tides, and distant from the shore three cables. The mud dries between this rock and the island. All the points of Kúlángseu have rocks off them; off the southwest extreme there is a half tide rock, 1½ cable from the shore.

To the westward of Kúlángseu there is a good and safe anchorage in 7 or 8 fathoms. Close to either shore the water is deep, but in the centre there is a bank with from 7 to 9 fathoms on it. Vessels wishing to anchor off the town, should use this passage, and by keeping the rocks off the west extreme of Kúlángseu in line with a remarkable sharp peak on the south shore of the harbor, until the peaked rock off the north end of Kúlángseu bears to the southward of east, she will avoid the mud bank and rocks running off that island, and may choose her berth off the city. The channel round the island of Amoy is so narrow and winding that directions would be useless; the chart is the best guide. Besides the excellent shelter that this harbor affords, the Chinese have docks for building and repairing their largest junks. Fresh water and supplies of every description may also be had of the best quality and cheap.

Shelter may be obtained under Quemoy, but the entrance is not well known or sounded yet. N. 74° E. from the Chauchat, and distant sixteen miles, is a small indentation in the coast called Leeo-Loo 料羅 bay, where small vessels shelter themselves from the violence of the northeast monsoon, by bringing the south extreme rocky point of Quemoy in line with Nántái Wúshán pagoda, and as close as possible to the point forming the eastern head of the bay, in four fathoms sandy bottom, with fair holding ground. There is a village amongst some trees at the head of the bay, with a fort on a bluff to the westward of it. The land over it is high and easily distinguished.

Digitized by Google

E.N.E. five miles from Leeo-Loo point is Dodd's island, called by the Chinese Pakting 北碇; it is distant from the nearest part of Quemoy 2¼ miles. There appeared to be no channel between it and the shore. A reef extends some distance to the north of it. N. 35° E., five miles from Dodd's island is the point of Hooe-Tow 圍頭 bay, in lat. 24° 31′ N., and long. 118° 31′.5 E. This bay affords good shelter from northeast winds; it may be easily known by two very remarkable peaks situated in the bottom of the bay. The eastern peak bears from the point N. 45° W. There is shoal in the centre of the bay which extends two or three miles in a W.N.W. direction. This shoal may be avoided by keeping a remarkable hill inland, resembling a dome, open to the southward of the eastern high peak in the depth of the bay. In entering, give the point of the bay a berth of at least three quarters of a mile, for there is a reef running off it, but on which the water generally breaks. The best anchorage is off Oyster island, but as vessels do not visit this bay, except for shelter, it would be advisable to anchor just inside the point with it bearing E. by S. or E.S.E. South of Oyster island there is a ledge of sunken rocks, which at low water have only a few feet on them. To avoid these rocks, keep Oyster island to the eastward of north. Vessels from the southward, intending to anchor should not stand too far into the bay until it is better known; there are overfalls from 10 to 4 fathoms, and there may be less water. The junks go to Amoy by this passage, and the Chinese say there is water for small vessels, but it must be very intricate.

The coast between this and Chimmo bay is clear of dangers, and the general soundings are from 12 to 15 fathoms. There is no shelter for vessels, but junks anchor under some of the points. The small Pagoda island off the southeastern point of Chimmo bay is in lat. 24° 42′ N., and long. 118° 42′ E. This bay may be known by a pagoda called by the Chinese Kúsáu táh 姑嫂塔, on the highest hill in the northern end of the bay. Although vessels lie here throughout the year, it cannot be called a good anchorage, as it is exposed from E. by N. to S.S.E. Vessels entering this bay from the northward must not approach the land nearer than one mile, as there is a rock which shows at low water, half a mile off shore, on which a vessel called the Fairy struck, and from which it has taken its name.

W. by S., 1½ cable from the rocky islet off the northern point of the bay, is a ledge of rocks, which uncovers at low water, and on which the sea generally breaks. Half a mile to the W.N.W. of the

Digitized by Google

northern most rocky island off the southeast point are two sunken rocks, to clear which keep a remarkable clump of trees in the depth of the bay on with the right shoulder of the high land in the northwest part of the bay. There are rocks a short way from the beach all round the bay. The best anchorage for vessels is as close up to the northern shore as the water will allow; the holding ground is good. There are several very large towns in this bay, and numberless fishing boats; supplies may be had and at cheap rates. From Chimmo bay the land stretches away to the eastward as far as 119° 10′ E., very much indented, and but little known except to vessels trading to Chinchew (or Tsiuenchau fú) with opium.

Ockseu 烏坵 (or Wúkiú, probably a contraction of Wúkiú sü 烏坵嶼) consists of three islands, the centre one a barren rock, nearly joining the eastern island. The steamer Nemesis anchored under this island. There is a considerable fishing village on it, which is difficult to be seen unless very close. The western island is the largest, and is in lat. 24° 59′.3 N., and long. 119° 25′.5 E.

W.N.W., twelve miles, is a group of islands, consisting of one large and four small, with a reef to the northward of them, called Sootzee. These islands were seen from Ockseu but not examined. N.N.E. 12½ miles from Ockseu is the largest of the Lamyit 南日 islands, called by the Chinese Chungtung shán. It is 7 miles long in an E.S.E. and W.N.W. direction. The eastern peak is the highest, being 565 feet above the sea; it is in lat. 25° 12′.3 N., and long. 119° 36′ E. There is a remarkable table land to the southwestward of it called Powshan. This island is very low and narrow in several places, and has a remarkable conical hill towards its west end. The channel to the westward of it has not been examined. Notwithstanding its barren appearance it is very populous.

To the northward of the large Lamyit is a group of small islands (called by the Chinese the 18 Yit); between this group and the large island, there are nnmerous rocks and shoals, rendering the bay perfectly useless for shipping. N. 81° E., 6 miles from the highest peak of the Lamyet, is an islet called Cap, which is the southeastern of the 18 Yit. Vessels entering the Haetan strait should pass to the eastward of this, and the Double island three miles to the north of it, keeping to the westward of a group called the Reef islands, which bear from the Cap N. 49° E., five miles. N.N.E. four miles from Double island is a remarkable White island with sandy beaches and detached hills; the channel between this and Reef island group is foul, having many rocks in it, but it has not been sufficiently ex-

Digitized by Google

amined. After passing to the westward of Sand island, which has several rocky islets on its northwest face, a pagoda situated on the point of a shoal bay, with the ruins of a town will be seen to the westward. Here vessels will have smooth water, protected from the easterly swell by Three Chimney island, which is the large island immediately to the northward of Sand island. In the centre of the channel between this island and the pagoda, the water is deep. The best anchorage is close under the shore of Haetan, near to Observatory island, avoiding a reef to the westward of it, which is nearly covered at high water spring tides. Observatory island is in lat. 25° 25′ N., and long. 119° 45′ E.

The passage to the westward of Haetan has not been examined through, but as far as the examination has gone, the channel has proved narrow, with a great many dangers, of the approach to which the lead gives no warning. A vessel leaving this anchorage bound to the northward must give the south point of Haetan a good berth, as there are several rocks off it.

N. 80° E., 5½ miles from the Three Chimneys, and S. 65° W., 7 miles from Turnabout island, is a very dangerous shoal. Vessels coming from the northward intending to enter the harbor, after passing Turnabout, should steer for Triple island, passing within a mile of it, being very careful not to approach the south point of Haetan too close.

Turnabout island in lat. 26° 26° N., and long. 119° 58′.7 E.; it is distant from the nearest or southeast point of Haetan four miles; it has two small islets in its neighborhood. The channel between it and Haetan is safe. Under the eastern point there were several large junks seen at anchor, and a considerable village. Unless this anchorage gives good shelter, there is no bay on the eastern coast of Haetan that vessels ought to enter, as they are strewed with rocks and shoals. Under the high peak of Haetan, and to the eastward, is a bay that was entered by the surveying vessels Starling and Plover, in a strong northeasterly wind, out of which they were glad to get, and lucky in having escaped getting ashore; but the entrance into it and the anchorage are full of rocks, with a heavy swell when blowing hard.

The high peak of Haetan 海壇 is in lat 25° 35′.7 N., and long. 119° 51′.3 E., and its elevation above the sea 1420 feet. The north coast and the northern entrance of the straits, as seen from the peak, presented to view many rocks and islands, which would always render the entrance from the northward and the navigation of the

Digitized by Google

straits extremely dangerous. The White Dog islands bear N. 14° E., 23 miles from the peak of Haetan.

The White Dog group, called by the Chinese Pihkiuen 白犬 has two large and one smaller island; 1½ mile northeast from the eastern island is a rock on which the sea generally breaks. Anchorage for ships of any draught may be had under the western island in the northeast monsoon. A reef of rocks running off from the western extreme of this island, forming a natural breakwater, affords good shelter close under them for vessels under 18 feet draught:—here whole fleets of Chinese junks anchor during foul weather. As the water decreases gradually towards the island, large ships may approach as convenient (keeping in mind that there is 18 feet rise and fall). H. M. ship Cornwallis, vice-admiral sir William Parker, anchored here for five days with strong northeasterly winds, and rode easy. The bearings from her anchorage were as follows; west point of northwest extreme, N. ½ W.; village, N.N.E.; smallest island, E. ½ S.; eight fathoms at low water.

A large ship ought to approach the island, until the passage between them is shut in by their tangents. One cable off the western point of Village bay on the south side of the western island is a half tide rock. The channel between the islands is safe as the dangers show. The Breakwater is in lat. 25° 58′.1 N., and long. 119° 57′ E. The highest peak of the islands is 598 feet above the sea. Fresh water may be obtained here in small quantities. These islands are inhabited by a few fishermen.

Vessels bound for the river Min 閩 河 from the anchorage under the White Dog islands should start with the ebb tide. The entrance bears N. 55° W., 8½ miles from the Breakwater. When this distance has been run, a good lookout must be kept from the masthead for Rees' rock (a small black rock about 20 feet high) on the southern side of the channel, which will be seen bearing N. 71° W., 4½ miles. This will place the vessel about 8 miles from the land. The channel between the breakers is 2 miles across at the entrance, and gradually decreases to half a mile. There is a remarkable sharp peak on the north bank of the river, and a square peak on the south bank nearer than Square peak; and to the southward of it, Round island will be seen, and to the southward of that is a sharp sandy peak bearing about S. 68° W. This latter may be mistaken for the sharp peak of the north bank of the river, unless the bearings of the White Dog group be referred to.

Eastward of the north horn of the channel is a dangerous reef

Digitized by Google

which shows only at low water. The bearings on it are, Mutcoushan peak, N. 54° E.; Sea Dog, N. 86° E.; W. White Dog peak, S. 45½° E.; Sand peak, S. 69° W.; Sharp peak, N. 71° W.; and Rees' rock in line with the south peak of Square Peak island. The best mark to keep to the southward of it, and for entering the channel, is to bring Rees' rock in line with Square peak bearing N. 81° W. There is a small knoll, with 2½ fathoms on it at low water, in the centre of the passage; it bears S. 88° E., 2½ miles from Rees' rock, and the above leading mark will keep you clear of it.

Having entered, steer so as to pass one mile north of Rees' rock; the breakers will show on each side of the channel if it be near low water at the time and there is any swell. Should the breakers show, by skirting the northern shoal a vessel will insure the deepest water. The course from Rees' rock is N. 88° W., on which bearing a remarkable pinnacle rock on the northeast side of Hokeanga is in line with a white battery on the northern shore of the Kinpai man. In going up, keep the two islets called the Brothers on the face of the island of Hokeanga 鶴 頂 in one. This will carry you in mid channel until you are abreast of Sharp Peak point, when you can haul up N. 65° W. for Temple point, which is on the north bank of the river, and will be known by the trees on it.

In the channel without Rees' rock, the depth of water is generally three fathoms. Between Rees' rock and Sharp Peak point, close to the northern breakers, there is a hole with five and six fathoms, where vessels may stop a tide and find tolerable shelter. Sharp Peak point may be passed within a cable's length. The bay west of it is shoal, and under the peak the two fathom' line extends nearly one mile from the shore. The mud also extends southeasterly from Hokeanga nearly 1½ mile;—vessels beating in this passage must therefore keep the lead going.

Woga fort is a dilapidated circular building on the top of the first hill on the island west of Sharp peak. The junks laden with timber lie immediately under it, until the whole convoy is collected, sometimes amounting to eighty sail. S. 17° W., 3½ cables from the Temple, (called Hoktow or Fu-tau 福 斗), is a knoll with only 2½ fathoms on it. Sharp peak seen over the lower part of Woga point will put you on it. From the West Brother the mud extends westerly one mile; on its northern edge is a patch of rocks, which are covered at a quarter flood. The West Brother bears from it S. 74° E., and the Temple N. 12° E.

From the Temple to Kinpai man is not quite two miles W. by S.

Digitized by Google

There are two islets at the entrance of the passage. Pass between them and keep over towards the south shore to avoid a reef, which lies W. by S. ½ S. from the northern islet. The channel is not quite two cables' length wide, and should only be attempted at slack tide, for the chowchow water renders a vessel unmanageable.

Two cables to the westward of Kinpai point is the tail of a sand bank, to avoid which, keep the southern shore *close* on board; the distance between it and the edge of the bank being under two cables. When abreast of the Ferry House, which is 1½ mile above Kinpai, and on the right or southern bank, edge over to the other shore, passing Wedge islet at a cable's length. Tree point will then be seen on the southern bank. A half tide rock bears N. 9° W., 4½ cables' length from it. When on it, the Ferry House is in line with Kinpai point. On the northern shore, after passing Wedge islet, are two rocky points extending nearly a cable's length from the embankment.

This reach runs S.W. by S., and N.E. by N. At the distance of six miles from Kinpai man, the river narrows again to 3¼ cables, the land rising on each side to 1500 and 2000 feet. The town of Min-gan 閩安 is on the left or northern bank of the river, one mile within the strait. The river continues narrow for three miles, the depth of water being above 12 fathoms, and in some places no bottom at 29 fathoms. Vessels will have some difficulty in getting through this strait with spring tides, unless with a leading wind, in consequence of the chowchow water. Rather more than half a mile above Mingan, and on the same side of the river is an islet crowned with a fort.

The banks of the river on each side are steep cliffs with many batteries. At the upper or south end of the gorge, are two islets on the right bank of the river. In going up leave these islands on your larboard hand, passing close to the northern one of the two, to avoid a shoal patch of 1½ fathoms, which lies two cables W.N.W. from the island. Having passed this island, keep along the right bank gradually hauling up for the pagoda Lŏ-sing tăh 羅星塔. When you have passed the low point of the island on which it is situated, anchor east of it. S. 12° E. from the pagoda, rather more than two cables, is a sunken rock, which shows only at low water spring tides. It is recommended to pass close to the pagoda, if vessels intend proceeding up higher, but as the river is only navigable for vessels three quarters of a mile beyond the pagoda, and the channel is not only narrow but the tides are stronger, it would be advisable not to go above it.

Digitized by Google

Above the pagoda, the river turns abruptly to the northwest. The city of Fúchau fú 福州府 is situated on the left bank of the river, nine miles above the pagoda; the distance to the city (by the river) from the rocks at the entrance is not quite 34 miles. Four miles below the city, the river is staked half way across, and the remainder rendered difficult even for junks to pass, by large piles of stone which are covered at high water.

Due north of the Western White Dog is a large island called Matsoo shan 馬祖山, and between the two, N. 14° E. from the White Dog, is a precipitous black rock, about 60 feet high with reefs about it, called the Sea Dog. Between the Sea Dog and Matsoo shan there are two other reefs, which are never covered. There is also an island off the eastern end of Matsoo shan, with a reef running off its eastern point. Shelter may be had under this island from the northeast monsoon. There is a deep bay on its northwestern face, where good shelter may be had from the southwest monsoon. From the peak of this island, the reef at the entrance of the Min river bears S. 54° W., 7¼ miles. In the northern, and also in the western sandy bays, fresh water may be obtained.

Northeast, three miles from Matsoo shan, is another large island called Changche shan 長岐山, with two very remarkable sharp peaks on it; the highest is elevated above the sea 1030 feet, and in lat. 26° 14′ N. and long. 120° 1′.7 E. The bay on the south side of this island affords good shelter in the northeast monsoon. Vessels entering from the northward may round the southeastern horn of it close, and anchor within the point in six fathoms.

Vessels bound to the river Min should anchor here, as from this anchorage in the northeast monsoon, they may always get to the bar at the precise moment they require it, but from the White Dogs a vessel will barely fetch. After a little intercourse, pilots might also be obtained, as there is a large fishing population on it. The coast inside these islands and north of the Min, (Tinghae 定海 bay) has not been examined; but from Matsoo shan peak several rocks and numerous islands were seen.

On the northern face of Changche shan are several small islands, the largest of which bears north 2½ miles. There is no safe passage between these islands. N. 61° E. from the southeast point of the same island are three peaked rocks, called the Trio rocks, about 50 feet above the sea, between which and the point is a safe channel. Care must be taken in approaching these islands from seaward to

Digitized by Google

avoid Alligator island (called Tungsha 東沙); it is due east of Matsoo shan peak 24½ miles. From the south extreme of the White Dog island, it bears N. 62° E., 25½ miles; it is in lat. 20° 9′ N., and long. 120° 25′.7 E., about 40 feet above the level of the sea, and is a flat barren rock.

N. 56° W., 12½ miles from Alligator island, is a small rock, called Larne rock, with one awash two cables to the northward of it. It bears from the high peak of Changche shan N. 80° E., and is distant from it 11 miles.

N. 11° E. from Larne rock, distant 5½ miles, is Larne islet; it bears from the high peak of Changche shan N. 58° E., 14 miles. It is about 200 feet high, with large boulders sticking up here and there. Near the summit are three houses, and off its northern and southern ends are ledges of rocks. N. 72° W., 7½ miles from Larne island, and bearing from Changche shan peak N. 25° E., 11 miles, is another patch of rocks, about 40 feet above the sea.

The peak of Tung Yung 東永 bears from Larne islet N. 84° E., distant 14 miles, and is the easternmost island on this part of the coast; the highest part of it is in lat. 20° 23′.2 N., and long. 120° 34′ E., and elevated above the sea 853 feet. Its appearance is level and flat, topped with steep cliff shores; off its south extreme is a ledge of rocks. There is another island half a mile to the westward of it. They appear however as one, except on a N.E. by N. or S.W. by S. bearing. Under this island there is good anchorage during the northeast monsoon. North, half a mile from the eastern point of the western island, is a sunken rock. Tung Yung has a large village and fishing establishment on its western side.

N. 68° W., 20 miles from Tung Yung, is a remarkable Conical island; it has a reef off its northeast point; with this exception the channel between it and the two islands north of it is safe, and two miles wide. West of it, 4½ miles, is a large island (Spider island), with good shelter from the northeastern winds on its western side. The highest part of the island is 629 feet above the sea; the other peaks of it are nearly the same height. There is a large village in a bay on the south side of it, and off the southwest point is a reef. On the northeast face of it are 4 islets, and one on the northwest, between which and Spider island there is a half tide rock. To the westward are many islets and rocks.

Four miles northeast of Spider island is a large island, with two remarkable cones on its northern end, called Double Peak island;

Digitized by Google

it is 3½ miles long, and its highest peak 1190 feet high. There is very good anchorage, the best being under its southern point, the two small islands north of Come island sheltering you from the eastern swell. Between it and the main, there is a good channel, three miles wide, whose depth varies from 6 to 18 fathoms. The main land to the westward of this island is high, with very remarkable conical peaks, and much indented. Water and a few vegetables may be had here.

N.E. by E., 10 miles from Double peak, is a group of islands called Pihseang shan 北礵山 or Tsihsing 七星. The northern one is the largest. There is at its southwest angle, a small bay which would afford shelter to two or three small vessels. This is a Chinese vice-admiral's station; when the surveying vessels visited it, there were three war junks at anchor in the bay. Between the northern and the southern islands of this group, there is a safe passage, but the bay is thickly studded with fishing stakes. The northern island is in lat. 26° 42′.5 N., and long. 120° 22′.7 E. The southern, which is a detached rocky island, is about 60 feet above the sea, in lat. 26° 32′ N. Between this group and the main, the average depth of water is 9 fathoms.

Due north, 12 miles from the Pihseang shan group, is a high island called Fuhyaou shan 福瑤山, 1700 feet above the sea, with a good harbor between it and the main; it is in lat. 26° 56′.1 N., and long. 120° 22′.6 E. The entrance to the northward is broad and open, the southeastern channel is only one cable wide. Good water is plentiful and easily obtained here. N. 60° E., 5 miles from Fuhyaou shan, is a group of small islands affording no protection, but having no danger near them. And N. 13° E., 5½ miles, is a solitary islet having a reef off its eastern end. The southwestern entrance to Fuhyaou shan harbor will probably be found better than the eastern; it has not however yet been examined.

S. 74° E., 10 miles from Fuhyaou shan, and N. 45° E., 15 miles from Pihseang shan, is a very dangerous rock, over which the sea breaks; it is in lat. 26° 53′ N., and long. 120° 34′.3 E. N. 80° E., 16 miles from the eastern point of Fuhyaou shan, there is a small group of islands called Tae shan 臺山 (i. e. Table hill); the easternmost large island (remarkable for its table top) is situated in lat. 26° 59′.5 N., and long. 120° 44′ E., and is 648 feet above the sea. S. 25° W. from Table island are two rocky islets, about 100 feet high, and which are almost joined. There is bad shelter to be had between the two largest islands, as close (half a cable or less) to

Digitized by Google

the Table island as a vessel can with safety go. There is a passage between the two islands, and to the northeast of the western large islands, there is a most remarkable Mushroom rock, about 260 feet high, and joined to the islands by reefs at low water. There is an indentation on the eastern face of the middle large island, that affords shelter to a number of small fishing junks.

N. 60° E., 7½ miles from Table island, are three small rocky islets, with several rocks awash near them. Three miles to the N.N.W. of these is another rock, about 50 feet above water, and is remarkable from its being cleft in two. To the westward, between this group and the harbor of Pihquan there are also several rocks which only show at low water. From the number of rocks and shoals about these islands, all of which may not yet be discovered, it will be necessary for vessels to approach this part of the coast with great caution, or indeed to avoid it in this latitude altogether.

N. 45° W., 14 miles from this group, is the island and harbor of Pihquan 北關; it is in lat. 27° 9′.7 N., and long. 120° 32′.6 E., and will afford good shelter in the northeasterly monsoon for vessels drawing 15 feet.

Three quarters of a mile west of the south point of Pihquan is a rock nearly level with the water's edge, with a reef that is covered, half a cable's length to the northwest of it.

This roadstead is 1½ mile broad, and has three fathoms in it. Fresh water may be got in the sandy bay at the foot of the three chimneys on Pihquan.

To the westward of the roadsted is the island of Namquan 南關, within which is a deep bight, and a walled city. To the northward of it on the main is a most remarkable peak called by the fishermen Pihquan peak. The boundary line of the provinces of Chekiáng and Fukien, passes through Pihquan harbor.

N. 35° E., distant 30 miles from the Taeshan group, is a group of islands, the largest of which is called by the Chinese Namke shan 南柯山. It consists of one large and fourteen smaller islands; the large island is 737 feet above the sea, and has a good harbor on its southeastern side in the northeast monsoon, where there is a good watering place. The eastern horn of the harbor is in lat. 27° 26′.3 N., and long. 121° 6′.6 E. Vessels should not pass between the islets which form the southwest part of the group, as there are many reefs which cover at high water. The westernmost island makes like a cone, and has reefs to the northward. The southern islet is a castellated rock, and is distant from the rest of the group 5 miles.

Digitized by Google

W. by S., 24 miles from Namke shan, on the main, is an apparently good harbor, and most probably is that called Pepa shan 琵琶山 on the Admiralty chart.

N.N.E., 10 miles, is a group of islands, the largest of which called Pihke shan 北岐山, in lat. 27° 37′ N., and long. 121° 12′ E. There are four small islets close to it, which protect the anchorage off the southwest end of the island from the easterly swell. Vessels should not anchor under these islands unless from necessity, as they have so much better anchorage either to the northward or southward of them. Fresh water may be obtained. There is an extensive fishing establishment on the island.

West, 11 miles from Pihke shan, is another group, of one large and four smaller islands. The largest is called Tungpwan shan 銅盤山 (i. e. Brass-basin I.) Between this group and Pihke shan are five detached islets. The main is distant 15 miles to the westward of Tungpwan shan, the hills rising to 1000 or 1200 feet, with extensive plains between them, which are protected from encroachment of the sea by embankments. Between it and the main there are two groups of islands, under which a fleet of junks probably from Wanchow foo took shelter during a northeasterly gale.

Eight miles, W.N.W. from Pihke shan, are the Tseigh islands, of which there are three, the North Tseigh 北策, the South Tseigh 南策, and the East Tseigh 東策, in the space between which there are clusters of rocks interspersed with reefs which cover at half tide. Vessels cannot go between these groups without great risk, as there may be many rocks not yet laid down.

The Tseigh islands form the south extreme of a very large and numerous group of islands; to the northward and westward of these islands, between them and Takew 大瞿, is an excellent anchorage, sheltered from all winds, called Bullock's bay. The best entrance into this bay is to the northward of the Tseigh islands, between them and Pwanpiün shan 半邊山. Here water may be procured, and bullocks of the best description were obtained from the natives, and in any quantity. The harbor may be known by a remarkable conical island, called Coin island, (with three rocks N. ½ W. of it,) which is the northeasternmost of this group, and is in lat. 27° 50′ N., and long. 121° 15′ E. W.N.W. of Coin island is a flat island with rocks off its southern extreme, and two rocky islets to the westward, between which and Tongtau shan 洞頭山 there is a safe passage in 8 fathoms.

Digitized by Google

Tongtau shan, the largest of the group, and forming the northern boundary of Bullock's bay, is 6 miles long and 2½ miles at its extreme breadth; the feature of its eastern face is high and precipitous; between it and Pwanpien shan, there is a junk passage, but it is not available for vessels.

North of Tongtau shan, there are two large islands Miaou shan 猫岙山 and Chwangpeen shan. The channel between these is shoal, having only 3 fathoms; Miaou shan and Chwangpeen shan 狀元山 are separated by a channel, too narrow for a ship. The extent of the two islands together is 9 miles.

N. 55° W., 8 miles from Miaou shan, is the entrance of the Wanchow foo 温州府 river, with an island in the mouth of it. The inhabitants of Tongtau shan report that the approach to the entrance is very shallow. S. 65° W., 5 miles from Miaou shan, is a dangerous rocky shoal. We found on approaching the main from Miaou shan that the depth of water decreased at 4 fathoms. To the northward of Miaou shan, are two large islands called Hootow shan 虎頭山 and Laouka shan 九屿山, with two small islands between them. The channels between these islands, and between them and the main, have not been examined. Two and a half miles to the southward of Laouka, there are four cliff islets, and half a mile from the south point of it is another islet. The Plover passed between these, and anchored to the westward of a small islet on the southwest side of Laouka; in this bay the water shoals suddenly from 19 to 6 fathoms.

N. 75° E., 17 miles from Laouka, is the easternmost island of the next group called Pe shan 披山, in lat. 28° 5′.5 N., and long. 121° 31′.8 E. It is three miles long from east to west, has three rocks on its northern face, and two islets on its southern. Northwest from it is a sugar loaf island, with a small one close to it, and W. by N., 1½ mile, is another low level island.

Taluk shan 大鹿山 is west from Pe shan, 5½ miles; this islands is 771 feet high, and affords good shelter on its western side in 3 to 4 fathoms; its eastern face is a high and precipitous head.

Seaoluk shan 小鹿山 are three islands, 1½ mile south of it; between the two the depth of water is 8 fathoms. To the west of Taluk shan, 3 miles, is Chinke shan 鷄冠山 which has a large and populous town on it. To the north of Taluk shan, 2 miles, is another island, which is also populous. Chinke shan faces a deep bay on the main.

Digitized by Google

Northwest, 24 miles from Taluk shan, is a high conspicuous mountain on the main; the sea washes the foot of it, but the entrance to the sound was not explored. To the westward of Seaoluk shan, distant 6 miles, is Nanpai shan 南排山, an islet. On the point to the westward of Nanpai shan, there is a large and populous village. Heachuh shan 下竹山, the southernmost island of the Taichow group, bears N. 50° E., 27 miles from Pe shan. N. 45° E., distant 16 miles from Pe shan, is a small island, with a reef running off its southern end, and which is the eastern island of a group; it is in lat. 28° 15′.8 N., and long. 121° 44′.5 E.

Southwest, 2 miles from this island, are four small peaked rocks, with rocks awash between them. West, 2½ miles, is the island of Shetung mun 石塘門, having many small rocky islets nearly joined to its southern extreme, and a reef to the westward of them. A vessel may get very good shelter under this island, unless the wind is far to the eastward.

Between this island and Teaoupung mun 吊邦門, are two islands; the eastern passage of the two is a mile wide, and has 3¼ fathoms. Northeast of the centre island are 3 small islets, with a reef extending from the east end of the northernmost. To the southward of the roadstead are four islets, the largest of them is called Sanshe shan 三蛇山. The channel between them and the main is a mile wide, and has 4½ fathoms through it. The point opposite to these islets is called Chinseu shan, and forms the southeast horn of a shallow bay, and is connected with the main by an isthmus occasionally overflowed.

Through the Teaoupung mun all the coasting trade passes, and from the number of towns erected on this barren headland, it would appear that it is a stopping-place for the numerous junks that pass. When the Starling anchored in this roadstead, there were nearly 100 sail of junks at anchor. They all weighed together, and passed through the Mun to the northward.

North, 6 miles from the easternmost island off the Teaoupung mun, is the island of Chikhok 積穀山, in lat. 28° 22′.4 N., and long. 121° 44′.2 E. It is 760 feet above the sea, and bears S. 58° W., from the anchorage at the Taichows. It rises abruptly, and has a most remarkably broad yellow stripe on its southeastern side, forming one of the best leading marks for the coast. There is an islet, 1½ mile W.N.W. from it, off the north end of which there is a half tide rock. Westerly from Chikhok is a crooked island, under

Digitized by Google

which there may be shelter, but between the two there is foul ground.

East of Chikhok, distant 9½ miles, is Heachuh shan, the southernmost island of the Taichow group, in lat. 28° 13.′3 N., and long. 121° 55.′2 E. This group extends 9 miles in a northerly direction from Heachuh shan; it consists of two large and ten smaller islands. Between the two large islands is an excellent harbor, the approaches to which, both from the eastward and westward, are free from danger. The best anchorage will be found southeast of the island, lying off the southwestern extreme of Shang tachin shan 上大陳山, which is the northern large island. The bay to the northward of this is too shoal for anchorage.

Between Shang tachin shan and the small island, 1½ mile to the N.N.E. of it, there is a safe passage. Several watering places will be found on Shang tachin shan, but the supply from any one of them is not very abundant. The southern large island, called Hea tachin shan 下大陳山 is the highest, its elevation above the sea being 750 feet. It is well inhabited; a couple of bullocks and other stock were obtained here.

There are four islands and two reefs to the southward of it. The southernmost island, or Heachuh shan, has a remarkable finger rock off its south side. The western rock lays S. 22° W., 3¼ miles from the highest part of Hea tachin shan, and is seen at all times of tide. N. 41° E, 4½ cables from the above rock, is a reef that covers at high water; it bears from the peak of Hea tachin shan, S. 20° W., 2¾ miles.

There is a good channel west of the Taichow group, and to the north of Chikhok are numerous islands, many of which are joined by the mud at low water.

N. 55° W., distant 7 miles from the northern island of the Taichow group, are two islands close together, that will be mistaken for one except on an E.N.E. or W.S.W. bearing. Junks take shelter under the western point in strong northeast winds; off the northeast and northwest points are rocks; a reef also extends off its southeast end. Two and a half miles to the eastward of these is another cliff islet, which is the easternmost of the group. The channel between these islands and the Taichows is free from danger. The mainland is distant 9 miles from the above islands, and the depth of water between the two is from 6 to 3 fathoms, shoaling gradually towards the coast, which is very low, and at low tides dries a long way off from the shore.

Digitized by Google

North, 10 miles from the northern Taichow, is the easternmost of a large group in lat. 28° 42.′2 N., and long 121° 55.′1 E., called Tungchuh seu 東機嶼. Shelter may be had under it on its south side, but there is always a heavy swell which renders riding there very unpleasant. There are several rocks and islands within two miles of its southern, and three islets on its northern face. There are several large islands lying to the northwest, some of which would no doubt afford good shelter, but they have not yet been examined.

Seven miles, west a little southerly from Tungchuh seu, lies the island of Chuh seu 竹嶼, with a sharp cone 670 feet above the sea, over its southern point. Midway between the two is a cluster of rocks four in number; and S.S.W. from Tungchuh seu are two islets, with detached reefs bearing from it east two cables distant, and N. by W. four cables. On the same bearing from it, 3 miles, are two islets, with a reef off the eastern end of the southernmost. From Chuh seu there is a solitary cone island, S. 60° E., 2¾ miles.

Good anchorage, with a convenient and abundant watering place, will be found under and to the southwestward of the peak of Chuh seu in 6 fathoms, between an island with a reef off its northeast point and Chuh seu. On the peak at the northwest end of Chuh seu is a lookout, and three chimneys, from whence they communicate by signals with Taichow foo 台州府. The entrance to the river bears S. 88° W., 8 miles from Chuh seu. The inhabitants reported that vessels of 12 feet could not get over the bar except at high water, and that one tide would carry you to the city; the tide rises in the neighborhood from 18 to 20 feet.

The channel between Chuh seu and the main appears to be shoal, with several rocks covered at high water. Vessels therefore ought to pass to the eastward of the whole group until the inner channel has been examined.

South of Chuh seu, there are several small islets, with safe passages between them. There are several rocks and islands to the northward towards Sanmoon bay, which cannot now be described, not having been sufficiently examined.

N. 62° E. from Tungchuh seu, and distant 17 miles, is the Hishan 黑山 group, consisting of 3 inhabited islands and 8 barren rocks, extending 4 miles in a north and south direction, and 2 miles east and west. The southernmost is the largest, and makes like a saddle. It is 320 feet high, and is in lat. 28° 50.′8 N., and long. 122° 14.′4 E. The rocks are steep, with remarkable cliffs. The

Digitized by Google

sea has undermined the northernmost one so much that it bears some resemblance to a large mushroom. The inhabitants, who are Fukien men, call the island Ung shan. The depth of water in the vicinity is 20 fathoms; they are too small and too detached to afford much shelter. The inhabitants are all fishermen, from whom excellent fish may be obtained. There is also a fine stream of water on the island, but it would be difficult to get at it.

North from the highest of the Hishan islands, distant 32 miles, is Patahecock 八字角 the southernmost of the Kewshan 韭山 group.

N. 25° W., distant 22 miles, is Tantow shan 潭頭山 or Cape Montague, in lat. 29° 10′ N., and long. 122° 2′.5 E. It is an island separated from the main by a channel varying from 1 mile to 1¾ wide. It is 738 feet high, and nearly divided into two parts, the connection being a low shingly isthmus.

Four miles to the southward of cape Montague, and nearly attached to the main, is a small islet with a reef off its eastern point. Twelve miles S.S.W. of cape Montague, is Leaming, forming the northern and eastern points of Sanmoon 三門 bay, having a rock off its southwestern end.

South of cape Montague, and 3 miles from the coast, are four islets; the southern is 9 miles from the cape, the others are severally 3, 5, and 7 miles distant from it, with good passages between them to enter Sanmoon bay.

Sanmoon bay will be readily recognized by a most remarkable thumb peak, called by the opium vessels that frequent this bay, Albert's peak, and by the Chinese Tafuh tow 大佛頭; it is about 800 feet high, and is in lat 29° 5′ N., and long. 121° 58′.5 E.

S. 38° W., 2½ miles from Leaming, is Sanche shan 三岐山, or Triple island, the depth between the two being 10 or 11 fathoms. Vessels entering either to stop a tide, or driven in by weather, will find good shelter from the northeast monsoon, to the westward of Leaming. Care however must be taken in standing into this bay as it shoals suddenly. If the north peak of Leaming is not brought to the southward of east there is no danger; it is all soft mud in the bay.

Due west of Leaming, 6 miles, is a conical island, with a reef off its south end.

Tafuh tow, or Albert's peak, is situated on an island to the northward of this half a mile, but the channel between has many rocks. In the northern extreme of the bay, between Leaming and Albert's peak island, is a small entrance into Sheipoo.

Digitized by Google

Having rounded the conical island, St. George's island will be seen, bearing northwest 4 miles. The bay shoals gradually as you approach it, and the anchorage, half a mile south of it in 3 fathoms, is secure in northeast winds. There is a well of good water on the island, but it is not easily got at nor plentiful, and vessels in want of water will find it more convenient to anchor to the southward and eastward of Albert's peak, where water will be easily obtained. The bay to the northward of St. George's island is shoal, and full of rocks; it extends a considerable distance. The isthmus between it and Nimrod sound, or Tseangshan kang 象山港, is only 7 miles. There is an entrance into Sheipoo, 4 miles to the north of St. George's island, which is frequently used by junks.

Westward of St. George's island, 4 miles, is a group of islands with many sunken rocks off them. The mainland is distant 3 miles to the westward of this group, and rises immediately from the sea to the height of 900 to 1000 feet, forming a continuous range along the coast. Patahecock bears from Cape Montague, N. 36° E., 15½ miles.

Vessels bound for Sheipoo roads may pass close to the northward of cape Montague, and run in due west for the two forts which will be seen on the summit of the island forming the entrance to Sheipoo.

North of the roadstead are 3 islands. South 3 cables from the eastern end of the centre island, Wangche shan 黃芝山, are the Bangoa rocks, which always show; there is deep water close to them. To the westward of Bangoa, the water shoals off the centre island to 2¼ fathoms, 9 cables from the land, to avoid which do not bring the higher fort to the southward of west.

Cliff island, or Seao-seao, lies nearly in the centre of the roadstead; anchorage will be found off the northwest end of it in 4 fathoms mud; there is always a considerable swell rolling in with a strong wind. Vessels passing between cape Montague and the main should keep to the eastward of Cliff island, and pass between it and a rock, 7 cables further to the eastward. The deep bay on the western side of cape Montague is shoal, but the southwest point is steep to.

A reef of rocks extends from the westward of Cliff island, and the channel between it and the main has only 3 fathoms in it. South of Cliff island is another islet; the ground between is foul.

From the roadstead into Sheipoo 石浦 harbor are three entrances, all of which are very narrow with rapid tides and chowchow water, rendering the navigation dangerous for ships. Two of them

Digitized by Google

are formed by Tungmun 東門, the island on which the forts are situated. The third entrance is 1¼ mile to the southward of Tungmun, and is the best of the three.

At the entrance to it is a small flat island, with a reef of rocks extending easterly; pass to the northeastward of this island, as there is a reef to the westward between it and the main. The town is situated on the main, forming the north boundary of the harbor; it is walled, but the walls are in a most dilapidated state. The houses and shops are not good. It derives its importance from its being a convenient port for the coasting trade. At high water the harbor has the appearance of a splendid basin; but at low water the mud dries off shore a long distance, giving it the appearance of a river.

At the western extreme of the harbor, is a narrow passage into Sanmoon bay, and midway between this passage and the town is a large island. South of this island is another narrow passage into Sanmoon bay.

N. 36° E. from the highest part of cape Montague, 7½ miles, is a very dangerous wash rock; it is as near as possible half way between Patahecock and the Cape.

For the navigation between Cape Montague and Chusan, see captain Collinson's Sailing Directions for the Chusan Archipelago; Chi. Rep. vol. X., pp. 251–278.

SAILING DIRECTIONS

FOR THE NORTHEAST PART OF THE CHUSAN ARCHIPELAGO.

By lieuts. Milbank and Nolloth, H. M. S. Childers, Geo. Wellesley, commander.

Vessels bound for Shánghái, and not intending to call at Chusan or Ningpo, should pass to the eastward of the Chusan Archipelago, and make the Barren islands, which are in lat. 30° 43′ N., and long. 123° 7′ E. From hence the Amherst rocks, at the entrance of the Yángtsz' kiáng, bear N. 58° W., 47½ miles.

The Barren rocks are three in number, about 50 feet high, lying nearly east and west, and are three quarters of a mile in extent. To the southeastward of the eastern rock, is a rock awash distant from it 2 cables.

S. 31° W., 20½ miles from the Barren rocks, is Leuconna, which appears from the southward as three abrupt and round topped hummocks.

S. 24° W., 19.8 miles from Leuconna, is Monte Video, or Wong-

Digitized by Google

shing shan, in lat. 30° 7′.8 N., and long. 122° 46′.2 E.; it has a bold and precipitous appearance, and is nearly square. It has a remarkable white cliff, which shows very distinctly when the island bears N.W. by N.

N. 74° E., 5 miles from its summit, are four rocks called the Four Sisters; and N. 78° E., 9 miles, are two rocks called the Brothers. There is a safe passage between these rocks and Monte Video, and also between the rocks themselves, the depth varying from 30 to 40 fathoms in the vicinity of these islands.

Westerly from Monte Video, is a chain of islands extending to Tae shan, called Fisherman's chain. Vessels passing to the eastward of these islands, and bound to Chusan or Ningpo, should make Monte Video, then pass to the northward of Fisherman's chain, and between it and the large island of Tchinsanna.

The Beehive rock in this channel bears from Monte Video, N. 17° W., 14½ miles, and from Leuconna, S. 69° W., 12½ miles; it is about 35 feet high, with a rock awash 3 cables to the eastward of it, otherwise the depth of water is from 14 to 17 fathoms around it.

W. by N. from the Beehive is the large island of Tchinsanna, having several smaller islands on its eastern and northern faces. The channel between it and Taeshan is 5 miles wide, and safe. Tchinsanna is 8½ miles long from east to west, having good anchorages in both monsoons. Having passed Tchinsanna, vessels will proceed according to the directions given for the Chusan Archipelago, or by those for the passage between Square island and Shánghái.

Northward of Tchinsanna is Peenchowa. It has several islands around it, and between it and Tchinsanna; it is next to Tchinsanna in size, being 6 miles from east to west, and will also afford shelter in either monsoon. Off its northeast point is a rock awash 5 cables distant.

The islands of Chintsien shan and Leeseu sa lie to the eastward of Peenchowa, bearing from the Barren islands S. 77° W., 17 miles, and from Leuconna N. 21° W., 18 miles. Between Leuconna and Chintsien shan, is the Childers rock, which does not always show. When on it the peak of Chintsien shan bears N. 9° W., the Barren islands N. 70° E., and Leuconna S. 15° E.; the lead gives no warning of it, the depth being 24 fathoms close to.

The two islands of Chintsien shan and Leeleu sa afford very good shelter in both monsoons. The former from the southward appears of an equal height, the latter more rugged, the highest part being at its northeast end. There is fresh water at the eastern end of Chin-

Digitized by Google

tsien shan. In the bay on the east side of Leeleu sa, is a rock which only shows at low water spring tides. It lays nearly in the centre of the bay. When on it the highest part of the rock close to the eastern point of the bay is in line with a conical hill over the western point of Chintsien shan. Should vessels be caught at anchor under these islands with a southeasterly wind, they might run through between them, taking care to keep as *close as possible* to the shore of Leeleu sa, as there is a patch of three fathoms in the centre of the channel, and three wash rocks further to the northward.

The bay on the south side of Leeleu sa is smaller than the other, with deep water at the entrance of it; the best anchorage in it is a little to the eastward of a rocky point which juts out in the centre of the bay.

Eight miles to the northwest of Chintsien shan is Saddle island, and midway between them is False Saddle, forming the northern boundary of the Chusan Archipelago. The two largest of the northern group are saddle shaped, about 800 feet high, and of similar appearance when seen from the eastward. The northernmost island is in lat. 30° 50′ N., and long. 122° 41′ E.

To the southwest of North Saddle are the long and narrow islands of Tungluh hwa and Seaoluh hwa, which are scarcely detached. These islands afford anchorage but not so good shelter as under Tohinsanna, where vessels ought to stop, should night or thick weather render doubtful the making of the Amherst rocks, which are distant from the northernmost Saddle island, N. 42° W., 24 miles. Having made and anchored close to the Amherst rocks, follow the directions given for entering the Yángtsz kiáng.* The tides throughout this group are regular, the flood sets northwest, and the ebb southeast.

SAILING DIRECTIONS FROM CHUSAN TOWARDS CHAPOO.

A rock awash at low water spring tides, has been seen about S.S.E., 2 cables from Just-in-the-way. Consequently vessels passing to the southward of that island should be cautious not to approach too close. No other additional information with regard to the sailing directions between Chusan and Chinhái has been ascertained.

The Blonde rock, which shows itself at low water, is three quarters of a mile to the northward of the Deadman. The reef off the south end of Silver island, and a 2¾ fathoms' patch to the S.S.W. of Square

* See Chinese Repository, vol. X., pages 383–387.

Digitized by Google

island, have already been noticed by captain Bethune, in the sailing directions issued to the fleet. The following remarks are therefore expressly intended for vessels navigating between Chinhái and Chápú, and Chinhái and Shánghái.

Chinhái to Chápú.

N. by W., 3½ miles from Square island, is a middle ground, having 2 to 3 fathoms on it. Vessels therefore should approach the Kintang shore which is steep to; if *beating* through this passage, they ought not to bring Square island to the eastward of south.

There is a passage inside, and to the westward of this middle ground, which vessels of 15 feet draught may use; but it is recommended not to do so, as the mud dries off the Chinhái shore three quarters of a mile, and the water shoals suddenly. When standing along this shore, a group of small islands (the largest of which was called by capt. Giffard of the Cruizer Friendly island,) lies three quarters of a mile off shore, and distant from Chinhái citadel 7¾ miles, under which junks frequently anchor for shelter. Four miles further to the northwest is a high bluff head, forming the southern extreme of Hángchau fú bay, and called Friendly bluff. This will form a remarkable object throughout the navigation of this part of the Archipelago.

N. ¾ W., 15 miles from Square island, is North island, being the easternmost and largest island of the first group of islands in this direction. It is cultivated, and about 216 feet high, and three quarters of a mile in extent from east to west. Close to it the water deepens suddenly to 26 and 32 fathoms. The holding ground is good, but it is too small to afford shelter in strong breezes.

North from it is a small rock that always shows. W. ½ N. is the nearest island of the same group, distant 3.7 miles, with a safe passage between them. The islets west of this are called the Seven Sisters, *tsih tsz' mei* 七姊妹; the navigation in their vicinity is dangerous, having many reefs round and between them.

Leaving North island to the westward, the easternmost and highest of the Seshan group will be seen; it bears north 18 miles from North island. A vessel beating up between these islands should not bring the high Seshan to the eastward of north, until within 3 miles of it, for there was found a 3½ fathoms' patch with the island bearing N. by E. The Seshan islands form 3 distinct groups, the easternmost having one large and five smaller islands with rocks. There is a safe passage between them and the main, which is very low, and continues so to Chápú.

Digitized by Google

The middle group lies 6 miles to the W.N.W. of the eastern, and consists of one large and several small islets, the southernmost of which is low and rugged with reefs round it. There is a safe passage between this group and the main.

The western group consists of two islands, 11½ miles to the northwest of the middle group; the largest is about 700 feet high, and has no passage between it and the main. Having made the Eastern Seshan, pass to the northward or southward of it as convenient,—if to the southward within 3 miles. Steering westerly from this, pass within 2 miles of the middle group, from which in clear weather, the high land of Chápú, bearing west 23 miles, may be seen; also the Fog islands, a group of low rocky islets bearing S. 75° W., 14 miles.

Vessels are recommended to keep well to the northward of the Fog islands in approaching Chápú, as by this they will insure a depth of 5 and 6 fathoms, and also if a heavy breeze from the northward come on, can get shelter under the northern shores.

Chápú 乍浦 city is situated on the western face of the hills forming the eastern point of Chápú bay; from this the land is low, rising again into hills at the distance of 8 miles. The mud runs off a long way from the low land between these hills, whose tops are crowned with buildings. One of the islands also has a large white joss house on it.

Pass close to the point of the southern island within half a mile or less, then steer for the town, or the termination of the group of hills, and let go your anchor in 7 fathoms. You will then be about half a mile from the high land to the northeast of the town. The anchorage is sheltered from E.N.E. to S.S.W. round by north. At the spring tides the velocity is 5 knots, and the rise and fall 25 feet.

About 4 miles south of the southern island off Chápú is a shoal, on which the Plover tacked in 3 fathoms, and there is probably less water. Should vessels find themselves setting to the southward of this they must anchor.

Seven miles southwest from Chápú, during a stay of three days, the night tide rose 30 feet, and its velocity was 7½ knots; while at the Fog islands, 10 miles to the southeastward, the rise and fall was 17 feet, and the velocity 4½ knots; showing a rapid increase in rise and velocity as you enter the estuary of the Tsientang river leading to Hángchau fú.

The steamer Phlegethon, with captain Collinson on board, reconnoitering and endeavoring to find a channel to Hángchau fú, ex-

Digitized by Google

perienced a tide of 11½ knots; at this time he was distant from the high land of Chápú, 19 miles, and two from the shore. On a second trial at the dead of the neap, the Phlegethon had the tide running 5½ knots at nearly the same place. In traversing the river from side to side, which is at this point about 15 miles wide, there was no continuous channel found, although some deep spots. When the Phlegethon was exposed to the above tide, she had an anchor down with a whole cable, (having previously lost an anchor and cable, when she endeavored to bring up,) was under her full power of steam, with sails set, and was still driving.

After having given an account of this tide, it will hardly be necessary to say more, to impress on the minds of men navigating through the bay of Hángchau, how necessary it will be for them to pay particular attention to the set of their ships. This bay cannot and ought not to be navigated at night. The rapidity of the flood setting into this bay was the cause of the loss of the Kite, transport, in 1840.

Square Island to Shánghái.

N. 76° E., 9 miles from North island, and N. 45° W., 3½ miles from Broken island, is situated a small group of islands, between which and North island, there is a good channel, and the group itself may be approached as convenient.

N. 50° E. from North island, distant 9½ miles, is the northwesternmost islet of a group called the Volcanoes; it has a reef north of it; on the highest island, there is a most remarkable conical peak. The channel between this and North island is safe, if it be kept in mind that you are not to bring East Seshan to the eastward of north. There are several islands between this group and Taeshan, but they have not been examined.

Continuing on to the northeastward, the high land of the Rugged islands will soon be seen. The southwestern horn of this group bears from North island, N. 33° E., 24 miles, and from East Seshan N. 86° E., thirteen miles. There is excellent shelter between the southwest and northwest horns of this group during the southwest monsoon. The whole fleet anchored here in the month of June, before proceeding up the Yángtsz' kiáng.

During the northeastern monsoon, vessels will find good shelter to the southwest of the whole group, but the ground has not been thoroughly examined between it and Taeshan. The whole space between the Rugged, East Seshan, Volcanoes, and North islands, is safe, having a depth of from 6 to 7 fathoms.

Digitized by Google

N. 33° E., 3¾ miles from the northern horn of the Rugged islands, is a small islet with several rocks to the northwest of it, called the Hen and Chickens; and from the same horn Gutzlaff island bears N. 43° E., 12 miles. Leaving the Rugged islands, a vessel may pass on either side of the Hen and Chickens in 6 and 7 fathoms. Between the Hen and Gutzlaff islands there is also a safe passage with 6 or 7 fathoms. Vessels may pass on either side of Gutzlaff island, but if to the westward of it, it must be very close. It is recommended to pass to the eastward of it, and then steer N. 25° E. for the Amherst rocks, which are distant from Gutzlaff island 24 miles, taking care to keep Gutzlaff island on that bearing; for if the wind is light and it is flood tide, a vessel will be set into the bay of Hángchau fú.

Vessels of light draught may navigate the Yángtsz' kiáng with ease and safety, but it will be necessary for vessels above 18 feet to make the Amherst rocks, (which are 20 feet above the sea, and in lat. 31° 9′.3 N., and long. 122° 23′.6 E.,) and to have beacons placed for them to sail by. Leaving the Amherst at a quarter ebb, a vessel will carry the flood to Wúsung if there is any wind.

The following courses will insure deep water. From the Amherst rocks S. 72° W., 14½ miles, but care must be taken that the vessel really makes good this course, and that the flood tide does not sweep her to the northward of that bearing, which is given to clear the Ariadne rocks. The sea breaks on the Ariadne rocks in strong winds, and the lowest tides. The bearings from these rocks are, Amherst N. 77° E., 7¼ miles; Shau-e-shan, N.; Gutzlaff, S. 9° W.

After passing the Ariadne, should the northeast break or ripple be seen, it will be the best leading mark, for the deepest water is close to the bank. The course along it will be about N.W. ½ W.; it bears from Shau-e-shan S. 30° W., and is distant from the Amherst rocks, 16 miles. If it is not seen, having run the first course and distance, a course N. 61° W. will take a vessel in mid channel to Wúsung; but as the strength and set of the tides will materially affect the ship's course, vessels are recommended to use the ground log, both for course and distance.

Having run 24 miles on the second course, approach the low western land to one mile; at this time a clump of trees making like three will be seen; keep this distance from the bank until a remarkable high tree is seen (if it is clear). At the same time will be seen Paoushan point, which is the sharp angle of an embankment; when

Digitized by Google

within a mile of the High Tree point, increase your distance from the shore, and do not bring Paoushan point to the northward of W. by N. ½ N.

The best anchorage off Wúsung will be Bush island, N.W.byW., and Wúsung village joss pole, S. 41° W., in 8 fathoms. The leading mark into Wúsung is the joss poles at the village, S. 41° W. But the best leading mark will be for a vessel at anchor in the above position, to place one of her boats for a beacon. When the low point below the embankment shows clear of Paoushan point, close the western or Wúsung shore to half a cable, where there is good anchorage.

Proceeding from Wúsung to Shanghái, keep the western or left bank on board until you open the second creek on the opposite shore, which will be a mile above the village; then cross over and keep the eastern shore *close* on board, the channel being in some places scarcely a cable wide. Should the flood run strong, haul over as soon as you have rounded the low point opposite the village. The narrowest part is opposite to a low point on the western shore above the batteries. The bank here forms a point, with a remarkable bushy tree on it; it is 7½ miles by the river from Wúsung village.

Having passed this point keep in mid channel. Before arriving at the town, which is 5½ miles above it, the river takes a sudden turn to the southward, and the western or right shore again becomes the deep side. The mud extends nearly a cable from the point at the turning; between it and the town shore, there is a deep hole, with 12 and 18 fathoms, but off the town there is 3½ and 4 fathoms.

SAILING DIRECTIONS FOR THE TAHIAH OR ENTRANCE TO NINGPO.

By captain Collinson, C.B.

The Tahiah 大狹江 river, or entrance to the Yungkiáng 甬江, is entered by three passages (formed by the islets called the Triangles in Thornton's old charts of 1703) all of which are difficult.

The first danger in the southern channel, is a rock which is covered at half tide, lying N. 70° E., 2½ cables from the summit of the eastern Triangle, or Tayew shan. If the inner Triangle, or Passage island, is kept open of the south point of the outer one this danger will be avoided.

Haing passed the east point of the outer Triangle, keep it and the

Digitized by Google

middle Triangle close on board, to avoid a sunken rock with 8 feet on it, which lays in mid channel, and to the southward of the latter. When on the reef, a small island, 8 miles to the west of Chinhái, is in line with the extreme of the high bluff land beyond it. Then steer to pass half a cable east of the inner Triangle. Then steer for the foot of the joss house hill at Chinhái, taking care that the tide does not set you over to the eastern shore, the water shoaling to 2 fathoms, five cables from that side.

The second passage or that between the middle and inner Triangle is perhaps the best of the three. A mud spit extends westerly from the middle Triangle 1½ cable, which will be avoided by keeping the joss house on the hill, open of the west point of the inner Triangle; pass as before a cable to the eastward of the latter, which must not be approached nearer than half, or receded from further than 1½ cable.

The channel between the inner Triangle, and the Joss house point, has only 2 fathoms water; it is however the broadest, and best for vessels of light draught. The only danger in it is the Tiger's tail reef, which lays rather more than 1 cable, N. 40° W. from the highest part of the inner Triangle. The marks for the Tiger's tail rocks are Hoowu tsiao, or the little peaked islet at the south end of the stakes in line with river hill, and also the southeast foot of the Joss-house hill in line with the first cone. The Joss-house point is steep to, and vessels will find good shelter under the fort.

The river is staked across at the entrance, under the Joss-house hill, and there are sunken junks on each side of the opening through them.

Ningpo 寧波 is 11½ miles from Chinhái, by the river which is nearly strait, the reaches all lying to the southward of west, except one which is short. There are no dangers; the depth in mid channel varies from 5 to 2½ fathoms. Vessels therefore drawing more than 13 feet should wait for half flood. The average width of the river is two cables.

At the city, the river separates into two branches, one taking a northwest, the other a S. by W. direction. The latter is barely a cable wide, and is crossed by a bridge of boats one quarter of a mile above the junction. A spit extends from each point at the entrance to the former, and has a depth of from 2½ to 6 fathoms.

Digitized by Google

TABULAR LIST

Of places in the Sailing Directions, of which the latitude and longitude are ascertained.

The list commences at the extreme south, and the places are given nearly according to their latitude proceeding northward.

Place.	Spot.	Chinese characters.	Pronunciation in court dialect.	Pronunciation in Fukien.	North Latitude.	East Longitude.
Chapel island -		東碇	Tungting	Tongténg	24° 10′.3	118° 13′.5
Hoo-e tow bay -	Point	閩頭	Wuitau	Hòétóu	24° 31′	118° 31′.5
Chimmo bay -	Pagoda	姑嫂塔	Kúsáutáh	Kóusò tăp	24° 42′	118° 42′
Ockseu I. - -	High part W. I.	烏坵	Wúkiú	O'uk'iú	24° 59′.3	119° 25′.5
Lamyet I. - -	Western peak		Chungtung shán		25° 12′.3	119° 36′
Double island -					25° 15′.8	119° 42′.3
Pagoda - -					25° 22′.2	119° 41′.9
Three Chimneys	Summit, 639 feet				25° 22′.1	119° 45′.3
South reef - -					25° 23′.1	119° 51′.5
Turnabout I. -	Highest part	牛山	Niú shán	Ngiú sán	25° 26′	119° 58′.7
Haetan - -	Peak, 1420 feet	君山	Kiun shán	Kwun sán	25° 35′.7	119° 51′.3
North rock -					25° 45′.4	119° 50′.8
White Dogs -	Breakwater	白犬	Pe-kiuen	Pek-k'in	25° 58′.1	119° 57′.6
Foochow foo -	City	福州府	Fuchau fú	Hokchiú hú	26° 05′	119° 20′.6

Digitized by Google

PLACE.	SPOT.	CHINESE.	COURT DIALECT.	FUKIEN DIALECT.	LATITUDE.	LONGITUDE.
Foochow foo -	Pagoda	羅星塔	Lósing táh	Lòséng táp	25° 59.′6	119° 29.′1
do. - -	Temple	福斗	Futau	Hoktóu	26° 08.′7	119° 39.′8
do. - -	Sharp P., 586 ft.				26° 08.′3	119° 42.′4
Outer reefs -					26° 05′	119° 51.′1
Sea Dog - -					26° 05.′2	120° 04′
Matsoo shan -	Summit	馬祖山	Mátsú shán	Máchóu sán	26° 09.′2	119° 58.′2
Changche sán -	do.	長岐山	Chángkí shán	Tiángkí sán	26° 14′	120° 01.′8
Alligator island -		東沙	Tungshá	Tongsè	26° 09′	120° 25.′7
Larne rock -					26° 15.′8	120° 14.′1
Larne islet -	Highest part				26° 21.′3	120° 14.′8
Yungtseigh -	do. 853 ft.	東永	Tungyung	Tong-éng	26° 23.′2	120° 31.′2
Spider peak -					26° 30.′6	120° 04.′2
Double peak	Cone I.				26° 30′	120° 10′
	The paps				26° 36.′1	120° 11.′2
Pihseang shan -	Peak	北礵山	Pihsiáng shán	Poksong sán	26° 42.′4	120° 22.′7
High I. - -	Summit, 1700 ft.	福瑤山	Fuhyáu shán	Hokyáu sán	26° 56.′1	120° 22.′6
Taeshan group -	Highest part	臺山	Táishán	Táisán	26° 59.′2	120° 43.′8
Sunken rocks between Pihquan and Taeshan.					27° 02.′4	120° 38.′6

Digitized by Google

Pihquan - -	Three chimneys	北關	Pekwán	Pokkwán	27° 09.′7	120° 32.′6
Rocks north of Táishán	Eastern				27° 03.′5	120° 51.′7
	Northern				27° 05.′6	120° 49.′4
Intensity group	Observatory I.				27° 26.′3	121° 06.′6
	South islet				27° 20.′3	120° 51.′2
	Eastern islet				27° 27.′6	121° 08′
	Cone islet,				27° 27.′3	120° 57.′6
Nanke shan	Highest part	南岐山	Nánkí shán	Lámkí sán	27° 27.′2	121° 03.′3
Pihke shan	do.	北岐山	Pekí shán	Pokkí sán	27° 37.′3	121° 12.′3
Wanchow foo -	Entrance to R.	温州府	Wanchau fú	Wunchiú hú	27° 57.′5	120° 52′
Half tide rocks W.S.	W. of Miáushan				27° 48.′4	120° 56.′3
Miaoushan - -	Highest pt., 737 ft	尾岅山	Wiyáu shán	Bíyáu sán	27° 51.′6	121° 02.′5
Tongtau shan -	East point	洞頭山	Tungtau shán	Tongtóu sán	27° 48′	121° 07.′4
Coin island -	183 feet				27° 50′	121° 15′
Laouka - -	Peak	九麂山	Kiúkí shán	Kiúkí sán	27° 59.′2	121° 10.′8
Taluk shan -	Summit, 771 ft.	大鹿山	Táluh shán	Táilok sán	28° 06′	121° 24.′4
Pesan - -	do.	披山	Píshán	P'ísán	28° 05.′5	121° 31.′8
East islet off Teaou pang mun					28° 15.′9	121° 44.′6
Chikhok - -	Summit, 761 ft.	積谷山	Tsihku shán	Chekkok sán	28° 22.′4	121° 44.′2

Digitized by Google

PLACE.	SPOT.	CHINESE.	COURT DIALECT.	FUKIEN DIALECT.	LATITUDE.	LONGITUDE.
Taichow group: Heachu shan	Finger rock	下竹山	Hiáchu shán	Hètiok sán	28° 23′	121° 55.′3
Hea tachin shan	Highest part	下大陳山	Hiá táchin shán	Hè táitin sán	28° 26.′2	121° 53.′7
Shangtachin shan	do.	上大陳山	Sháng táchin shán	Siáng táitin sán	28° 28.′9	121° 54.′4
	Northern islet				28° 31.′8	121° 55.′9
Taichow foo -	Entrance to river	台州府	Táichau fú	Táichiú hú	28° 39.′1	121° 36.′9
Chuhseu - -	Highest part	竹嶼	Chuh sü	Tiok sí	28° 40.′5	121° 47.′4
Tungchu seu -	do.	東機山	Tungkí shán	Tongkí sán	28° 42.′2	121° 55.′1
Hishan group	High part of So. I.				28° 50.′8	122° 14.′4
	Northern islet	黑山	Heshán	Hek sán	28° 55.′2	122° 16.′8
St. George's I. -	Bay on south side				29° 06.′2	121° 53.′9
Tafuh tow -		大佛頭	Táfuh tau	Táihut tóu	29° 05.′8	121° 58.′6
Leaming - -	Peak				29° 02.′1	121° 55.′7
Islets of Saumoon	Easternmost				29° 01.′1	122° 02.′3
Sheipoo - -	City	石浦	Shipú	Sekpóu	29° 12.′8	121° 57.′1
Cape Montague -	Highest part, 738	壇頭山	Tántáu shán	Tántóu sán	29° 10′	122° 02.′5
Monte Video -	Summit				30° 07.′8	122° 46.′2
Barren island -					30° 43′	123° 07′
North Saddle I.					30° 50.′	122° 41′

Digitized by Google

ART. II. *Notices of Hongkong; shape and circumference of the island; names of places, distances, &c.*

ACCORDING to the terms laid down in the Royal Charter, the island of Hongkong and its dependencies are situated between lat. 22° 9′ and 22° 21′ N., and in long. 114° 18′ east from the meridian of Greenwich. The island formerly belonged to 新安縣 *Sin'án hien*, the district of Sin'án, or *Sanón*. It lies opposite to 九龍 Kiú-lung or *Kaulung*, on the main, the extreme southern point of which is 尖沙嘴 Tsien-shá tsui, or *Tsim-shá tsui*. The name 香港 Hiáng-kiáng or HONGKONG—"*Fragrant Streams*," is the proper name of one of the small streams on the south side of the island, and by foreigners has been given to the whole island. Its waters have been surveyed by sir Edward Belcher, and a chart drawn delineating the exact shape of the entire coast. Were the neck of land that lies south of Chikchü cut off and transferred to the bay of Táitʻm, so as to fill it up, the shape of the island would then be like a right-angled triangle, the right angle being at the northeast. The northern and eastern sides of the island, the one eight miles and the other five, would form the base and perpendicular of the triangle; and a third line, stretching from the northwest to the southeast, would make the hypotenuse. The sailing distance round the island is twenty-six and eighty-five hundredths ($26\frac{85}{100}$) miles; but if one should follow the line of coast, the distance would be increased one third or one half. The longest line from the northwest to the southeast is nine miles. The whole of the island consists of hills and ridges, intersected by many vallies and dells, abounding with springs and rivulets of excellent water.

The following are the principal places known to the Chinese. We give their own characters, and the sounds in both the common language and in the Canton Dialect.

		Common (court) Dialect.	Canton Dialect
1.	梗頭山	Ngáng-tau Shán,	*Ngáng-tau shán.*
2.	上灣	Sháng Wán,	*Shéung wán.*
3.	中環	Chung Wán,	*Chung wán.*
4.	下環	Hiá Wán,	*Há wán.*
5.	裙帶路	Kiun-tái Lú,	*Kwun-tái lú.*

Digitized by Google

6.	黃泥涌	Hwáng-ní Chung,	*Wóng-nai chung.*
7.	掃稈埔	Sau-kán Pú,	*Sò-kón pú.*
8.	燈籠洲	Tang-lung Chau,	*Tang-lung chau.*
9.	紅香爐	Hung-hiáng Lú,	*Hung-héung lú.*
10.	鷄笥閘門灣	Kí-cháh Mun,	*Kai-cháp mún.*
11.	筲箕灣	Shau-kí Wán,	*Shau-kí wán.*
12.	柴灣	Chái Wán,	*Chái wán.*
13.	鯉魚門	Lí-yü Mun,	*Lí-yü mún.*
14.	打浪角灣	Tá-láng Kióh,	*Tá-lóng kók.*
15.	打浪灣	Tá-láng Wán,	*Tá-lóng wán.*
16.	細澳灣	Sí Wán,	*Sai wán.*
17.	石澳	Shi'áu,	*Shik ò.*
18.	散石灣	Sán-shi Wán,	*Sán-shik wán.*
19.	雙箸門	Shwáng Chú	*Shéung chü.*
20.	雙箸灣	Shwáng-chú Mun,	*Shéung-chü mún.*
21.	大潭頭	Tá-tán Táu,	*Túi-tám tau.*
22.	大潭	Tá-tán,	*Túi tám.* (Tytam.)
23.	大欄柴角	Lán-chái Kióh,	*Lán-chái kók.*
24.	赤柱	Chi Chú,	*Chik chü.*
25.	春砍角灣	Chung-kán Kióh,	*Chung-hóm kók.*
26.	淺水灣	Tsien-shúi Wán,	*Tsim-shui wán.*
27.	深水灣	Shin-shúi Wán,	*Sham-shui wán.*
28.	香港	Hiáng Kiáng,	*Héung-kóng.*
29.	石牌灣	Shi-pái Wán,	*Shik-pái wán.*
30.	大樹灣	Tá-shú Wán,	*Túi-shü wán.*
31.	馬料河	Má-liáu Hó,	*Má-liú hó.*
32.	大口灣	Tá-kau Wán,	*Túi-hau wán.*
33.	梗山頭	Kang-shán Tau,	*Kang-shán tau.*
34.	義律灣	Í-liu Wán,	*Í-lut wán.*
35.	新安縣	Sin-án Hien,	*San-ón ün.*
36.	尖沙嘴	Tsien-shá Tsúi,	*Tsim-shá tsui.*
37.	九龍汛	Kiú-lung Sin,	*Kau-lung sun.*

Digitized by Google

38.	南堂	Nán Táng,	*Nám tóng.*
39.	螺洲	Ló Chau,	*Ló chau.*
40.	歹崗	Má Káng,	*Má kóng*
41.	青洲	Tsing Chau,	*Tsing chau.*
42.	下鴨里	Hiá-yáh Lí,	*Há áp lí.*
43.	上鴨里	Shàng-yáh Lí,	*Shéung-áp lí.*
44.	青洲	Tsing Chau,	*Tsing chau.*
45.	茅逵	Máu Táh,	*Mau tát.*
46.	黃竹角	Hwáng-chu Kióh,	*Wóng-chuk kók.*
47.	石牌灣	Shi-pái Wán,	*Shik-pái wán.*
48.	圓角頭	Yuen-kióh Tau,	*Yün-kók tau.*
49.	深灣	Shin Wán,	*Sham wán.*
50.	圓角	Yuen Kióh,	*Yün kók.*
51.	南丫尾	Nán-yáh Wí,	*Nám-á mí.*
52.	大灣底	Tá-wán Tí,	*Tái-wán tai.*
53.	蒲蘆嘴	Pú-lú Tsúi,	*Pò-lú tsui.*
54.	榕樹灣	Yung-shú Wán,	*Yung-shū wán.*
55.	北角頭	Pe-kióh Tau,	*Pak-kók tau.*
56.	塞姑灣	Se-kú Wán,	*Sak-kú wán.*
57.	校椅洲	Kiáu-í Chau,	*Káu-í chau.*

Table of distances around the island of Hongkong.

From No. 57 to No. 8		Green island (Kiau-ichau) to Kellet's Island (Tanglung chau), is - -	4.0 miles
8 to 11	,,	Shaukí wan - - -	1.7 ,,
11 to 13	,,	Líyü mun - - -	1.4 ,,
13 to 17	,,	Shi-áu - - - -	1.9 ,,
17 to 18	,,	Sánshi wán - - -	2.0 ,,
18 to 19	,,	Shwáng chu - - -	1.6 ,,
19 to 23	,,	Lánchai kióh - - -	1.6 ,,
23 to 49	,,	Shin wán - - -	2.1 ,,
49 to 42	,,	Hiáyáh lí - - -	1.6 ,,
42 to 30	,,	Táshú wán - - -	2.1 ,,
30 to 57	,,	Green island - - -	2.4 ,,
			23.4 miles

The above are geographical miles of 2035 yards each; the island therefore is 26.85 English miles in circumference.

Digitized by Google

Art. III. *Religious and charitable institutions in Hongkong: churches, chapels, schools, colleges, hospitals, &c.*

Now that Hongkong has become a colony of Great Britain, it ought to imitate and emulate the Queen of Isles, and exhibit a picture of all that is truly good and worthy of commendation. The future character of the colony must depend—in no small degree, under God—on 'the powers that be,' its rulers; 'for they are God's ministers,' ordained of him to execute wrath upon those that do evil, and to encourage those that do good. As Christian rulers, charged with the government of this new settlement, they hold a very weighty trust; and their administration will have a powerful bearing, not only on this colony, but on all the states and kingdoms of the East. Since things are thus, they have, if we rightly judge, a strong claim to all the support and encouragement which can possibly be given by those whom they govern. Moreover, it ought never to be forgotten, by Christian residents especially, that not only are respect and obedience due to these rulers, but that for them they ought daily to offer 'supplications, prayers, and intercessions,' to this end, 'that we may lead a quiet and peaceful life *in all godliness and honesty*.'

To this point—duty to rulers—we beg to call, for a moment, the attention of our readers. Much blame has been cast upon the authorities, very unjustly we think, for the evils that have existed here. For the improvements made, and for the securities and immunities enjoyed under their auspices, there is abundant cause for grateful acknowledgements. Having had almost daily opportunity, during the whole of the last twelve months, of observing the conduct and character of both the rulers and the ruled, we must say that the latter have far less cause of complaint than the former. Righteousness exalteth a nation. Let *godliness and honesty* be maintained, and both the government and the people will be safe and prosperous. On the contrary, if they be not maintained—if the Divine code be not respected and wholesome laws be not executed, all civil society must deteriorate, and all prosperity and security come to an end. We are not ignorant of the malversations of 'lying natives;' yet dark as their conduct is, its turpitude has been far exceeded by the irreligious and wicked conduct of some who are called Christians. Irreligion and lawlessness usually go hand in

Digitized by Google

hand. When men have ceased to fear God, they will soon cease to regard man. Under a Christian government, those who are careful to keep the Divine laws, will not be likely ever to dishonor any human authority. God's laws are all supreme as well as good, and he who violates them does harm to society, and merits reproof as an injurious person.

Religious and charitable institutions, conducted according to Christian principles, will do much to combat and remove evils and mitigate suffering of all kinds. To institutions of this kind we shall always be anxious to draw the attention of our readers. Chief and first of all ought to be maintained the *sacredness of the Lord's day*. The Former of our bodies, the Father of our spirits, surely knows far better than we do what is most needful for his children. He, the King of kings, the Lord of lords hath declared to us, by his son, sent from heaven, that '*the Sabbath was made for man*.' He, Jehovah, God of hosts, hath declared

"Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it."

By this declaration one thing is made indisputably clear, namely, that *no work* is to be done on the Lord's day, which must be kept holy. The sacredness of the Lord's day cannot be infringed with impunity. God will not hold him guiltless that profaneth it. Eight hundred years subsequent to the promulgation of this decree—ordaining a season of rest both for man and for beast, the prophet Isaiah thus wrote, upon the same subject.

"If thou turn away thy foot from [worldly business on] the Sabbath,
"From doing thy pleasure on my holy day;
"And call the Sabbath a delight,
"The holy of the Lord, honorable;
"And shall honor it, not doing thine own ways,
"Nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:
"Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord;
"And I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth,
"And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father—
"For the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it."

Again, seven hundred years later, when learned men would make void the law by their traditions, the Son of God declared that no part

Digitized by Google

of the law or the prophets should fail. Instead of breaking down the moral law, he would carry its binding power to the most secret thoughts of the heart. So far as we can understand the meaning of words, and the force of law, all men are forbidden, by Jehovah himself, from doing any work on the Sabbath—and forbidden, for the best of all reasons, because that day is needed for holy and spiritual purposes, connected most intimately with man's present and everlasting well-being.

Churches and chapels, with able preachers appointed for the ministration of the word, will help to promote and maintain the sacredness of the Sabbath. Besides the Roman Catholic church and the Baptist chapel, which we have before noticed, there is a temporary building, in which divine service has been performed, for several months past, by the chaplains of H. B. M.'s navy. The Rev. Mr. Stanton—who suffered imprisonment under commissioner Lin's administration—has been appointed colonial chaplain in Hongkong, where he is expected to arrive in October next. A site, we believe, has been selected for a new church, for which funds, to a considerable amount, have been provided.

A chaplain is much needed for the seamen in Hongkong. This place will have more advantages, and fewer difficulties than Whampoa, for such a chaplain. Could there be also a colonial chaplain, apart from the one appointed by the government, his labors could be turned to the best account. It is of great importance, in every point of view, that the foreign community, in the new colony, exhibit a religious character, honorable to those who compose it, and acceptable to that God whom they worship. It is pleasing to know that for many months past, respectable congregations of natives have been assembled from Sabbath to Sabbath, to whom the gospel has been preached, and with good results.

A Chinese church, called "the Tiéchiú Church of Hongkong," was constituted on the 28th of May last, under the pastoral care of the Rev. William Dean, consisting of three members, two recently baptized, and one received from the Baptist church in Bangkok, Siam.

The school of the Morrison Education Society is the only one of any note yet established in Hongkong. There are a few native schools—perhaps eight or ten, in various parts of the island, chiefly in Victoria. To these schools—and all that may be established for native children—we would respectfully, but most earnestly, call the attention of the local government. A school committee will, erelong,

Digitized by Google

be desirable. We will not dwell on this subject, for we have reason to know that it will not be overlooked.

Several hospitals have been established on the island. The following short account of the Medical Missionary Society's hospital is good evidence both of what may be done, and of what is needed among the Chinese.

"The house and hospital of the Medical Missionary Society being completed by contract in the month of May, it was opened by Dr. Hobson, for the reception of patients on the 1st of June last. Since that time to the present date, Aug. 24th, there have been 1331 new cases entered on the books.

"In June, there were admitted 455 out-patients, and 31 in-patients; in July, there were 593 out-patients, and 43 in-patients; in August, there were 283 out-patients, and 21 in-patients; making a total of 1331 out-patients, and 95 in patients.

"These consist of men, women and children, affected with a variety of diseases both medical and surgical, belonging to this island, and to the numerous hamlets, villages and towns in its vicinity. Until the dispensary and waiting-rooms are built in a locality readily accessible, the out cases are at present prescribed for in one of the wards of the hospital from 9 to 11 o'clock each day, in the order in which they come. Those who require admission are then taken into the hospital, but urgent cases are received at any time. It is expected that when the disease is of a dangerous character, in order to avoid unnecessary trouble and expense, the individual or those attending him, will provide some friend and relative to attend upon him, and in case of death to remove and bury him.

"Several severe cases of continued intermittent and remittent forms of fever have been taken in, and discharged cured; also several cases of cataract, and acute and chronic ophthalmia, have been recovered from either partial or total blindness to good sight. All that reside in the institution enjoy the advantages which a healthy locality, comfortable accommodations, and regular medical inspection and treatment can impart; and consequently, with rare exceptions, the practice is extremely successful.

"In the management of the patients, excepting in inducing them to maintain cleanly habits, there is no difficulty. They readily acquiesce in the rules of the hospital, and manifest an almost stoical indifference in submitting to the course of treatment adopted; and their confidence once insured, is usually permanent. The moral improvement of the sick is not omitted; a native Christian, baptized by the late Dr. Morrison, resides on the premises, and at stated seasons conveys to them religious instruction.

"For the information of those interested in its operations at a distance, we may observe that the house and hospital are united in one building of 190 feet long by 50 wide; and consists of one large committee room and library 35½ by 20 feet, with two rooms on either side for bed chambers and a reading room for pupils and teacher, with a verandah at the back, and a terrace with small rooms below to the eastward.

Digitized by Google

"The hospital portion consists of six wards capable of accommodating from 36 to 40 patients, with verandah, cooking house, and rooms for servants and native assistants. The whole expense, including the leveling of the ground, did not exceed 4200 dollars: and the incidental expenses of the dispensary, with servants and native assistants' wages, and the support of needy patients, does not exceed fifty dollars per month. It is therefore hoped that on the consideration of a humane institution of this nature, conducted at so small an expense, and conferring the blessing of health so gratuitously and extensively among the Chinese in this colony and its vicinity, the Society will continue to meet with that liberal support which it has hitherto enjoyed, to enable the committee to carry out their intentions of establishing a hospital in every open port on the coast of China.

Seaman's Hospital. By the following letter, taken from the Friend of China, we learn that the hospital for seamen is now ready to receive patients. This institution is situated near the preceding, in an elevated and healthy position.

"To H. E. sir H. Pottinger, bart., G. C. B., &c., &c.

"Deeming it advisable that your excellency should be informed of the progress and general arrangements of every public institution within the limits of your jurisdiction, by desire of the committee of management for the Seamen's Hospital, I have the honor to intimate, that the building erected upon the ground granted by your excellency for a Seamen's Hospital in Hongkong, is now ready for the reception of patients. There is accommodation for about fifty seamen and officers, with every convenience for the comfort of the sick; and the excellence of the situation affords good prospect of its proving highly advantageous to their speedy recovery.

"The terms of admission will be, for officers, one dollar and fifty cents, and for seamen, seventy-five cents, per day, including board and lodging, with medicines and medical attendance. I have also to acquaint your excellency, that the committee have accepted the offer of gratuitous medical attendance from Dr. Young, who will assume the duties of surgeon to the institution; and besides regular and careful attention to the patients within the hospital, he will give daily attendance, Sundays excepted, between the hours of 8 and 9 A. M, when out-door patients will receive gratuitous advice; the charges for medicines to out-door patients will be moderate, and the receipts be appropriated to the support of the institution. I have also the honor to intimate to your excellency that the hospital for foreign seamen in Macao will be closed, and no new patients will be admitted after this date.

"I have the honor to be, &c.,

"ALEXANDER ANDERSON.

"By order of the committee of management for the Seamen's Hospital."

ART. IV. *Journal of Occurrences; proclamation by Kiying opening the ports to ships of all nations; notification regarding pilots; Hongkong government notifications, appointing members of the legislative council, and respecting tenure of lands; proclamation of sir Henry Pottinger regarding the opium trade; order in council concerning the trade with China; sickness at Hongkong; cholera at Amoy; liquidation of the hong debts; proclamation of the pûching sz'; death of the hon. J. R. Morrison, esq.; translating committee.*

Digitized by Google

THE following proclamation of H. E. Kiying, by which it is notified that the same privileges which have been by treaty granted to British vessels, are henceforth granted to the vessels of the other nations, forms an important document in the history of Chinese foreign relations. By this paper, China has in fact, fully opened her ports, and consequently her people, to intercourse with foreign countries, and introduced herself to the family of nations, ignorant though she be of the disturbing and renovating influences thereby suffered to act upon her social system.

PROCLAMATION ISSUED BY H. E. THE IMPERIAL COMMISSIONER, KÍYING.

Kíying, high imperial commissioner, &c., &c., Kí Kung, governor-general, &c., and Ching Yuetsái, governor, &c., issue this proclamation for the purpose of giving clear information and commands.

Whereas, when the English had last year ceased from hostilities, our august Sovereign granted them commercial intercourse at Canton and at four other ports, and was graciously pleased to sanction the treaty that had been concluded: the ratifications of that treaty have now therefore been exchanged, and commercial regulations have been agreed upon, and a tariff of duties, wherein all fees and presents are abolished, has been distinctly settled. These, as soon as the high commissioner, with the governor-general and governor, shall have received the replies of the Board of Revenue, shall be promulgated, and shall become the rules to be observed in the various ports. The tariff of duties will then take effect with reference to the commerce with China of all countries, as well as of England. Henceforth, then, the weapons of war shall for ever be laid aside, and joy and profit shall be the perpetual lot of all: neither slight nor few will be the advantages reaped by the merchants, alike of China and of foreign countries. From this time forward, all must free themselves from prejudice and suspicions; pursuing each his proper avocation; and careful always to retain no inimical feelings, from the recollection of the hostilities that have before taken place. For such feelings and recollections can have no other effect, than to hinder the growth of a good understanding between the two people.

With regard to Fuchau, Amoy, Ningpo, and Shánghái, the four ports which by his imperial Majesty's gracious permission are now newly opened for trade: it is requisite that the replies of the Board of Revenue should be received, before the commerce of those ports should be actually thrown open. But Canton has been a mart for English trade during more than two centuries past; and therefore, the new regulations having been decided upon, they ought at once to be brought into operation, that the far traveled merchants may not be any longer detained in the outer seas, disappointed in all their anticipations. The high commissioner, the governor-general, and governor have, therefore, in concert with the superintendent of customs, determined, in fulfillment of their august Sovereign's gracious desire to cherish tenderly men from afar, that a commencement shall be made with the opening of the port of Canton under the new regulations on the 1st of the 7th month. The wishes of the merchants will thus, it is hoped, be met.

The island of Hongkong having been by the gracious pleasure of his august Majesty granted as a place of residence to the English nation, the merchants of that nation, who will proceed from thence to the various ports will be numerous; and such vessels as they may engage to convey them to and fro will therefore be required to lie under no restrictions, but merely to accept engagements at fair and just rates. If, however, such passengers convey goods in the same boats with the view of evading the dues of government, they shall be subject to such fines as the law shall direct. Should merchants of China desire to proceed to the island of Hongkong aforesaid, to trade, they will be required only to report themselves to the next custom-house, and to pay the duties on their merchandize according to the new tariff, obtaining a pass be-

Digitized by Google

fore they quit port to commence their traffic. Any who may dare to go and trade without having requested such a pass, on discovery, shall be dealt with as offenders of the laws aginst clandestine traffic, and against contumacious visiting of the open seas.

As to those natives of China who, in past days, may have served the English soldiery or others with supplies, and may have been apprehended in consequence, the high commissioner has obtained from the good favor of his august Sovereign, vast and boundless as that of heaven itself, the remission of their punishment for all past deeds, and any such who may not yet have been brought to trial are therefore no longer to be sought after; while all who may have been seized and brought before government are granted a free pardon. All persons of this class must then attend quietly to their avocations, with a diligent pursuit of everything that is good and right; they need entertain no apprehension of being hereafter dragged forward, nor yield in consequence to any fears or suspicions.

With reference to the arrangements which the high commissioner and his colleagues have made in regard to duties, everything has been done with a single eye to a just impartiality: all merchants, then, whether of China, or of foreign countries, are called upon to consider the many pains that the high commissioner and his colleagues have taken, and by all means to abide in the quiet pursuit of their respective callings, and in the enjoyment of so auspicious a peace. From henceforward amity and goodwill shall ever continue, and those from afar and those who are near, shall perpetually rejoice together. Such is the fervent hope of the high commissioner and his colleagues; and in this hope they command implicit obedience to what is now thus specially promulgated.

(A true translation.)

(Signed) J. ROBT. MORRISON, *Chinese Secretary & Interpreter.*

The high provincial authorities have also published a notification regarding pilots, which obviates much of the delay heretofore connected with procuring pilots from the office of the kiunmin fŭ.

"Kiying, Ki Kung, Ching Yuetsai, and Wanfung, hereby conjointly issue this proclation that all men may know and understand.

"Whereas it having hitherto been the practice for merchant ships of all countries on arrival in China, first to cast anchor in the Macao Roads, and there to wait until pilots should have been sent off by the sub-prefect of Macao (otherwise called the mandarin of Casa Branca) to take the ship to Whampoa, it is now established by the new regulations that masters of vessels shall be permitted to choose and to hire their pilots so as to avoid all occasion for extortions and other irregularities.

"But if we wait until the foreign vessels first anchor at Whampoa, and then hand in their reports, not only will the superintendent of customs be without a clue to know who passes in and out, but the governor-general and governor will no less be without check or control, and consequently it behoves us to fix a general rule by which no room may be left for evasion, and by which we may hope to put a stop entirely to malpractices: forasmuch, therefore, we now proclaim to the merchants and captains of ships of all nations, to pilots fishermen and all others whom it may concern, for their full and complete understanding of the same, that on and after the first day of the seventh intercalary month of this present year of Taukwang (25th August 1843), pilots may be hired by the captains of all merchant vessels as it suits their convenience, and whether these be the regularly licenced pilots under the old system, or fishermen from any fishing boat having a legal pass, they are alike permitted to bring vessels into port, without the necessity of applying for permission at Macao. But on the island of North Wangtong at the Bocca Tigris just beneath the fort is a station where the superintendent of customs has always had an officer with his flag flying, whose special duty it is to find out what merchant vessels pass in and out, and it is now determined that on and after the date above specified, all merchant vessels about to enter this port, shall when they approach the said island of North Wangtong, lay to or cast anchor, and report themselves to the commanding officer of the fort, who will communicate with the above mentioned officer of customs, and inquire what ship it is, what is the captain's name, what cargo she has on board, &c., &c., all of which particulars will at once be forwarded to the governor-general and governor's public offices, and the acting pilot will at the same moment be ordered to take the ship up to Whampoa. The customs-

Digitized by Google

officer will in like manner make a report to their superintendent from the said station, and at the same time send some of their number to attend upon the ship and prevent smuggling.

"If there is any foreign ship or vessel that shall have a fishing boat without a legal pass, or that on, or after the date herein specified shall force her way up to Whampoa, without having first duly reported herself at the said fort of North Wangtong, such ship or vessel will not be permitted to break bulk or to trade at this port. Let these orders be obeyed. Oppose not. A most special proclamation.

"Taukwang, 23d year, 7th month, 15th day." (10th August, 1843.)

Hongkong government notifications. H. E. sir H. Pottinger has issued a proclamation, dated August 21st, in which he appoints ALEXANDER ROBERT JOHNSTON, JOHN ROBT. MORRISON, AND WILLIAM CAINE, esqs. to be members of the Legislative and Executive Council of the colony of Hongkong. On the same day, J. Robt. Morrison, esq. was appointed acting colonial secretary during col. Malcolm's absence; and Richard Burgass, esq. legal adviser to the government of Hongkong and clerk of the Legislative Council.

The following notice concerning the sale of tenure of lands in Hongkong has also been published.

GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION.

His excellency the governor having had under his careful consideration, the instructions which have been received from Her Majesty's government on the subject of crown lands in this colony, is pleased to publish the following extracts of a dispatch from her majesty's principal secretary of state for the colonies.

"Sir Henry Pottinger is to obtain from alienating any of the land on the island, either in perpetuity, or for any time of greater length than may be necessary to induce and enable the tenants to erect substantial buildings, &c."

"But with the general prohibition against the alienation of crown lands, and with the general refusal to sanction any such grant as may have already been made, lord Stanley would connect a promise, that immediately on the establishment of a regular government in the place, an inquiry should be instituted, by some competent and impartial authority, into the equitable claims of all holders of land, to a confirmation, either permanent or temporary, of their titles, so far as they could be confirmed consistently with a just regard to the interests of society at large."

With advertance to the principle laid down in the above extracts, it will be understood, that her majesty's government do not recognize the validity of any grants or sales of land that may have been made, or may have taken place, under any authority whatsoever, previous to the exchange of the ratifications of the treaty, upon which event the island of Hongkong became a bona fide possession of the British crown, and from which day the payment of rents derivable from such land will only be held to commence. In obedience to the intimation conveyed in one of the preceding extracts, his excellency, the governor in council is pleased to appoint, A. T. Gordon, esq., land officer, &c., Capt. De Havilland, H. M. 55th regt., assistant surveyor, and Charles Edward Stewart, esq., treasurer and financial secretary to government, to be a committee, assisted by Richard Burgass, esq., legal adviser to government, to inquire into the equitable claims of all holders of lands, to define the classes to which particular lots shall henceforward belong, as well as their future annual rent, and to arrange for the disposal of further lots regarding which her majesty's instructions prescribe: "And it is our further will and pleasure, that no such lands shall be sold, or let, except at public auction; and that at every such auction, the lands to be then sold

Digitized by Google

or let, be put up at a reserved, or minimum, price, equal to the fair reasonable price and value or annual rent thereof."

By order of his excellency the governor, and commander-in-chief of Hongkong. Richard Woosnam, *officiating dep. colonial secretary.*

Government House, Victoria, Hongkong, August 21st, 1843.

The following proclamation of sir Henry Pottinger regarding the opium trade, connected with the Order in Council, exhibits the sentiments of the British government and its officers, regarding the fulfillment of the treaty of Nanking.

PROCLAMATION

By H. E. Sir Henry Pottinger regarding the Opium Trade.

It having been brought to my notice, that such a step has been contemplated, as sending vessels with opium on board, into the ports of China to be opened by treaty to foreign trade; and demanding, that the said opium shall be admitted to importation, in virtue of the concluding clause of the new tariff, which provides for all articles not actually enumerated in that tariff, passing at an *ad valorem* duty of five per cent.: I think it expedient, by this proclamation, to point out to all whom it may concern, that opium being an article, the traffic in which is well known to be declared illegal and contraband by the laws and imperial edicts of China, any person who may take such a step will do so at his own risk, and will, if a British subject, meet with no support or protection from Her Majesty's consuls, or other officers.

This proclamation will be translated and published in Chinese, so that no one may plead ignorance of it.

God Save the Queen.

Dated at the Government House, at Victoria, this 1st day of August, 1843.

Henry Pottinger.

Order in Council.

"At the court at Buckingham palace, the 24th day of February, 1843; present, the Queen's most excellent Majesty in council.

"Whereas by an act passed in the session of Parliament holden in the 3d and 4th years of the reign of his late majesty king William IV., entitled "An act to regulate the trade to China and India, it was, amongst other things, enacted that it should and might be lawful for his majesty, by any such order or orders, commission or commissions, as to His Majesty in council should appear expedient and salutary, to give to the superintendents in the said act mentioned, or any of them, powers and authorities over, and in respect of the trade and commerce of his majesty's subjects with any part of the dominions of the emperor of China, and to make and issue directions touching the said trade and commerce, and for the government of his majesty's subjects within the said dominions, and to impose penalties, forfeitures, or imprisonments for the breach of any such directions or regulations, to be enforced in such manner as in the said order or orders should be specified.

"Now, therefore, Her Majesty in council is pleased, by and with the advice of her privy council, to prohibit, and doth hereby prohibit, her subjects from resorting, for the purpose of trade and commerce, to any other ports in the dominions of the emperor of China than those of Canton, Amoy, Fuchau fu, Ningpo, and Shanghai, or than may be in the occupation of her majesty's forces; and her majesty is pleased to order that any of her subjects committing a breach or violation of this direction shall, upon conviction thereof in any of Her Majesty's courts of Record or Vice-admiralty, be, for every such offense, liable to a penalty not exceeding £100 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, at the discretion of the court before which the conviction shall take place; and her majesty is hereby further pleased to order that all proceedings which may be had under this order shall be, as far as circumstances will permit, in conformity with the law of England. And the right hon. the earl of Aberdeen, and the right hon. lord Stanley, two of her majesty's principal secretaries of state, the lord commissioners of her majesty's treasury, and the commissioners for executing the office of lord high admiral, are to give the necessary directions herein as to them may respectively appertain."

Sickness at Hongkong. The sickness of the detachment of H. M. 55th regt. stationed at the West Point barracks has been so great as

Digitized by Google

induce the authorities to send the whole on board ship in the harbor. About the middle of this month, (Aug. 16th) a committee of Public Health and Cleanliness was appointed by H. E. the governor. Most of the cases of fever have occurred among the residents at the extreme east and west ends of the town, though not confined to them.

Cholera at Amoy. The number of persons who have died of this disease in this part of the world has increased during the last year or two, so that in some places, it has assumed the character of an epidemic. In Manila, during the latter part of April last, the number of deaths from cholera amounted to as many as 52 in one day; but its duration was brief, and the aggregate of deaths, so far as the papers inform us, did not exceed 300, and these were mostly confined to the city itself. Cholera made its appearance at Amoy on the 25th of June, sergeant Ivers being the first case; he died in twelve hours. Cases soon after occurred on board the shipping, and others were attacked among the troops. The number of cases up to July 21st were 17 men of the 18th R. I. regt., and eight from H. M. ships Serpent and Wolverene, besides a few more from other ships in the port. Not a case occurred among the sepoys. Our informant, under date of July 21st, adds, "In Amoy itself, its ravages have been great; it seemed to abate for a few days about the 10th of July, but has renewed its virulence. I can obtain no accurate account of the number of deaths, for no reports are made to the authorities; but I have been told by individuals that they had counted more than 90 funerals in one day. This was before the epidemic reached its height, so that it is probable that more than a hundred deaths have occurred daily for many days past. Death often takes place very quickly, being preceded in some cases by only one hour's sickness; in others the patient is dead in fifteen or twenty minutes after being attacked. There has been no rain here for more a month, and the authorities at Amoy have prohibited all butcher's meat for three days, in hope of obtaining thereby a fall of rain." Later accounts from Kúláng sú inform us that the cholera had abated in its virulence in Amoy, and that the cases were few. We do not remember to have heard or read of the cholera making such ravages in China, at least not in recent years; but unless there be some person near to make inquiries, as in this instance, thousands might be carried off, and nothing known of it beyond the immediate vicinity.

Liquidation of the hong debts. Captain Balfour declared a final dividend on the debts of the Hingtae, Kingqua, and Mowqua hongs on the 23d ult., and the final amounts were paid to the creditors during the last month. To enable him to do this, the provincial authorities called upon the hong-merchants to contribute towards liquidating them, which they did; Howqua contributing $1,000,000; Footae, $90,000; Mowqua, $60,000; Pwankequa, $130,000; Kingqua, $70,000; Samqua and Gouqua, $100,000 each; Punhoyqua, $70,000; Mingqua, 20,000; Saoqua about $20,000. The balance it is supposed came out of the consoo fund.

Digitized by Google

Proclamation of the Púching sz' and his colleagues. These officers have lately issued a proclamation regarding one Tsien Kiáng 錢江, a native of Chekiáng, whom they designate a vagabond, a rustic of no reputation, and a scheming villain, and who has come to Canton to find a living. They go on to describe that this man, having ingratiated himself into the favor of the gentry and literary persons of the provincial metropolis, has obtained their aid and countenance in his seditious acts, collecting assemblies, and publishing exciting placards, by which he has disturbed the public mind; and all these acts he has done principally with a view to his own profit and advancement. The simple people have been seduced by his wiles to assemble in the Minglun hall, and to engage in other proceedings of an illegal nature, little knowing that they were the dupes of this and two or three other demagogues. The authorities conclude by dehorting the people from the least participation in their schemes, and telling them to be quiet—which may be regarded as the end and evidence of good government in China. "We love you as we do our children," say they: "therefore have no more cabals and disturbances; be quiet, and attend to your own business." However, the simple people must help their rulers catch this Tsien Kiáng, which has been done, though we know not by whom. Such proclamations as this illustrate the so called paternal government of China, and are productive of some good effect, especially when the personal character of the ruler is good.

Death of the hon. J. R. Morrison, esq. We have only space, and we may add the inclination at this moment, to insert the following notice of this melancholy eevnt. A more extended notice of his life and character must be deferred till the next number.

GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION.

With feelings of the deepest and unfeigned sorrow, sir Henry Pottinger announces the death of the honorable J. Robt. Morrison, esq., which sad event occurred this morning at a few minutes past seven o'clock. Mr. Morrison was so well known to every one, and so beloved, respected, and esteemed by all who had the pleasure and happiness of his acquaintance or friendship, that to attempt to pass any panegyric on his private character, would be a mere waste of words; and sir Henry Pottinger feels assured that his own private grief is but the type of that universal feeling in which the memory and worth of Mr. Morrison will be for ever embalmed. In a public point of view, sir Henry Pottinger must look on the decease of Mr. Morrison, as a positive national calamity, and he doubts not but it will be received and viewed in that light, by his sovereign and country.

CHARLES E. STEWART,
Macao, August 29th, 1843. Published by H. E.'s command.

A translating committee, designed to include all Protestant missionaries to the Chinese, has been recently formed at Hongkong, for the purpose of preparing a new version, or a revised edition, of the Holy Scriptures in Chinese. The precise manner in which this work is to be performed, we are not now able to state. The work about to be undertaken is one of great importance, and will, we hope, receive every needed attention and support.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—SEPTEMBER, 1843.—No. 9.

ART. I. *Remarks on the name of Jesus, as expressed in Malay; addressed to the editor of the Chinese Repository, in* 1839. By the Rev. W. H. MEDHURST, Batavia.

DEAR SIR,—You will perhaps be surprised to hear, that in the present day, after Christian missions have been established in the Malayan Archipelago for centuries, a discussion should still arise as to the name by which our blessed Savior ought to be designated in the native language. The Portuguese were the first to introduce the Catholic faith into these islands, and in the books published by them in the 16th century, we find *Jesus Christus* invariably employed. The Dutch followed them in these efforts, and in the 17th century published several works for the use of the Malayan Christians, in which they imitated the Portuguese, in the appellation given to our Lord. In a Malayan New Testament, printed at Oxford, in 1671, at the expense of the eminent Robert Boyle, the same words are employed: the style of the work, however, is very inferior, and differs considerably from that now in use among the Malays. In the beginning of the 18th century, the Dutch clergy of Batavia labored for the improvement of the Malayan version of the Scriptures, and more than a hundred years ago published their celebrated translation of the Old and New Testament into the so-called High Malay, which has been in use throughout Netherlands India ever since. This last named translation contains a number of Arabic words; and in this edition, for the first time we meet with the words *Isá el-Meseh*, used to denote Jesus the Messiah. This designation, having been since

Digitized by Google

employed in all the catechisms and formularies of the Dutch church, has become generally known, and is now adopted by the Amboynese Christians, the clergy of Batavia, and all the English and American missionaries stationed in the Archipelago. One esteemed brother, however, for many years resident in Samarang, scrupled to adopt the term, on the ground that it was of Mohammedan origin, affirming that the Mohammedans had perverted notions of the Savior, and when they used the words *Isá el-Meseh*, thought not of the Son of God, and the Savior of mankind, but of a creature of their own imagination, who was inferior to Mohammed, and superseded by him. He therefore preferred for some time, the use of the Hebrew word *Joshua*, or as it is expressed in Javanese, *Yoshuo*. He has, however, since adopted the Greek word *Jesus*.

In Surabaya, there is a society of well meaning and zealous Christians, who have very frequent meetings for religious worship, and who contribute gladly of their little store to diffuse Christian knowledge through the medium of the Malayan and Javanese languages. These good people have resolved to use the words *Jesus Christus* in all their oral and written communications on the subject of Christianity; declaring that there is no other name given under heaven, whereby men can be saved but the name of *Jesus*, and that they cannot safely trust their souls in the hands of *Isá*. They have printed an edition of the New Testament, and many tracts in the native languages, in which *Jesus* is used throughout; to print these publications they have paid large sums of money, while they refuse books and tracts, containing the word *Isá* in them as a gift. Now as this seemed to be a matter of feeling with these simple hearted people, and as pleasing emotions are generally connected with the name of Jesus in the breast of most Christians,* I did not think it worth while to disturb their prejudices, and therefore in all communications with the Surabaya society, and works printed for them, I used the name *Jesus*.

At length, however, I thought it best to investigate the subject, and see on which side truth really lay: that if my views were right, I might mildly but firmly press them on the attention of others; and, if wrong, relinquish them. I give you now the result of my researches.

* Witness the beautiful and well known hymn:

How sweet the name of Jesus sounds,
In a believer's ear;
It soothes his sorrows, heals his wounds,
And drives away his fear.

Digitized by Google

The name of our Savior, it is well known, is of Hebrew origin, and is synonymous with Joshua. The name of the son of Nun was originally יְהוֹשֵׁעַ *Hoshea*, or *Oshea*, (Num. xiii. 8,) formed from the Hiphil conjugation of the verb יָשַׁע *yasha*, to save. It was afterwards changed to יְהוֹשֻׁעַ *Yehoshua*, the 'help of Jehovah,' (Num. xiii. 16), probably from the circumstance of that ancient leader having by the help of the Lord prevailed against Amalek, and being afterwards destined to introduce the children of Israel, by the same mighty aid, into the land of Canaan. This lengthened name was in process of time abbreviated; and after the Babylonish captivity, was contracted into יֵשׁוּעַ *Yeshua*, which was the appellation given to the son of Jozedech, the high priest at that time; (see Ezra ii. 2; iii. 2; Neh. vii. 2,) who is also called *Yehoshua*, in full, by Haggai (i. 1; and ii. 2), as well as by Zechariah (iii. 1). The contraction or alteration of Hebrew names, into the compositoin of which the name of Jehovah enters, is very common in the Old Testament Scriptures: hence we find Jehoash contracted to Joash, and Jehoahaz altered to Ahaziah. Therefore we need not be surprised to find the name of Yehoshua contracted to Yeshua, subsequent to the return of the Jews from Babylon.

Sometime after this event, the Old Testament was translated into Greek, by some learned Jews at Alexandria, who made strange alterations in Hebrew names; for instance, Nun they called *Naue*; and Hoshea, Αὐσῆ; while Jehoshua, Joshua, and Jeshua, whether the sons of Nun, Jozedech, or Sirach, they designated indiscriminately by Ἰησοῦς, Jesus. For not possessing any letter in the Greek alphabet that would express the sound of the Hebrew ע *ain*, they were obliged to leave it silent, and thus produced the word Ἰησου, which was afterwards varied by the nominative and accusative terminations into Ἰησοῦς, and Ἰησουν.

In the Gospel according to Matthew, we are informed that the name Ἰησους, Jesus, was assigned to the future Deliverer of mankind, by the angel who announced his birth. Basil, Cyril, and others would fain derive this name from ἰαομαι, to heal, of which the future ἰασομαι (in the Ionic dialect, ἰησομαι), and the perfect ἰαμαι and ἰασαι (read Ionically ἴημαι and ἴησαι), would seem to resemble the name of the Savior, who was sent to heal the broken-hearted, and who actually did heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. Castalio thought that the word Ἰησους was composed of the first part of the incommunicable name יְהוָה Jehovah, and אִישׁ *ish*, a man, with the letter שׁ *shin* interven-

Digitized by Google

ing, because Jesus was both God and man; but to all these fancies the reason assigned by the angel must be preferred, who said that he should be so called, "because he should save his people from their sins." Having to look therefore for the origin of the name of Jesus, in a word which signifies *to save*, we are constrained to go back to the Hebrew language, and to derive it from the verb ישע *yaska*, to save; a root from which sprang the ancient name of Oshea, a savior, which coupled with the first syllable of the divine designation made Jehoshua, or God the savior. This word having been converted into Ἰησους, by the Septuagint translators, several centuries before the birth of Christ, was the name given to our Savior at his circumcision, was the appellation by which he was known through life, the title that was affixed to the cross (Mat. xxvii. 37), and the character by which he will be recognized at his second coming (Rev. xxii. 26).

That the name of Jesus is synonymous with Joshua, we know from its being twice used in the New Testament to designate the son of Nun, Acts vii. 46, and Heb. iv. 8.

This appellation having been affixed to the Savior, it was not long before it was everywhere spoken against: for the unbelieving Jews soon sought to corrupt this name, which is above every name, in order that they might obscure his glory, and mislead those who humbly sought him. In the Jerusalem and Babylonish Talmuds, composed according to the unanimous testimony of the Jews about the close of the 2d century, we find the name in question further contracted by leaving out the ע *ain*, even when writing in Hebrew, and the Savior is thus denominated ישו Yesu. This was done doubtless to prevent the readers of those precious works from recognising, in a word so mutilated, the expected Messiah and Divine Deliverer; while the abandoned Jews frequently appended these formularies to his name whenever quoted, ימח שמו וזכרון *yemach shemo wizkeroon*, "let his name and memory perish:" and ישו שקר ותועבות *Yesu shakar uthuaboth*, "Jesus the liar and the abominable."

But the question now recurs, how came the Malays by the word *Isá?* for it is in conformity with their previous usage, doubtless, that the translators of the Bible into High Malay have adopted that term. The answer immediately suggests itself,—from the Arabs. But where again did the Arabs obtain it? Not certainly from those professors of Christianity, who have sought to diffuse their religion throughout Arabia; for they have invariably used Yashuo. Where then could they obtain it, but from the Koran? The fact ap-

Digitized by Google

pears to be, that Mohammed, in his Koran, is the father of the word Isá, and to him it is to be ascribed. The slightest glance at the term as used by him, and the name employed by Christian writers in the Arabic language will convince any candid inquirer that it has undergone an alteration. For the original term in Hebrew ישע *yasha*, to save, has the ע *ain* at the end of the word, and all derivatives from the same root are constructed on this principle; but in the *Isá* of the Koran, we find the order of the letters reversed, and the *ain* is placed at the beginning instead of the end of the word. Now in all the alterations which names undergo from one eastern language to another, we invariably find that the consonants retain their places, while the vowels only are changed. Here then is unfair play, and it would be worth while endeavoring to ascertain the reason or origin of the alteration. On turning over with this view an old work of Maracci, on the Alcoran, I met with the following passage, which I transcribe for the use of your readers.

"The Alcoran calls our Savior erroneously Isá, for Yesu; the letters of his name being transposed, and preposterously associated, contrary to every rule observed, by both sacred and profane writers. In this matter, the wicked Jews were the instructors of Mohammed, and the devil of the Jews. For Mohammed and his followers have written this most sacred name Isá, which is the same as Esau; the final *vau* being changed into *ya*, as is common with the Arabs as well as with Hebrews. Thus they have changed Jesus into Esau, whose wicked spirit the villainous Jews pretended had passed into the body of Jesus: the Hebrew name עשו Esau, having been commuted for that of ישוע Yesu."

Now without pretending to decide, as Maracci does, on the original author of this change, it is evident that by the transposition of the ע *ain*, from the end to the beginning of the word, some color at least is given for the charge of confounding the name of our blessed Lord with him who sold his birthright. However that may be, it can by no means be proved that Isá expresses the name of the Deliverer of mankind, for even taking the Arabic language for our guide, from which the word is assumed to be derived, we can discover no word in that tongue, which beginning with *ain*, and followed by *sin*, can by any violence bear the signification of *save*. If we fall back on the Hebrew language, we find the word עשו *aisu*, tantamount to Isá, signifying *hairy;* but nothing beginning with ע *ain* and followed by ש *sin*, expressive of the idea of saving.

The practice of the Arabian Christians is decidedly in favor of

Digitized by Google

the use of Yesu. In a confession of faith, drawn up in the Arabic and Latin languages, for the use of the oriental Christians, in the 17th century, as also in an old translation of the gospel into Arabic dated 1616, and in every edition of the Arabic Bible published by the British and Foreign Bible Society, the word Yesu is invariably used; while the Syriac and Ethiopic versions employ a similar form of expression.

The question now recurs, which of the two forms ought to be employed in Christian writings in the Malayan language. Those who think that names are of little value, and that in writing for a strange people, we should adopt such forms of nomenclature as the genius of their language presents, would probably argue for the retention of Isa; particularly when it is the name by which the prophet of Nazareth, and the son of Mary is known among the Mahommedans, whom we seek to convert, and rendered familiar by long use to the large class of native Christians whom we wish to edify. Such would also add, most probably, that the use of any other form would not be understood, and would perplex and confound rather than convince and confirm. To all this it may be replied that, however, other names may be held in light estimation, the name in question is one at which every knee must bow, of things in heaven and things on earth; that it was given with an express design, by the supernatural messenger who announced it; that a definite idea was attached to it, the meaning of which must be sought in the Hebrew tongue. That the Hebrew and Arabic are cognate languages, and that a word is capable of being expressed in the one, in a similar way to which it appears in the other. That there is every reason to believe, that the Jews wickedly altered the name of Jesus, with the view of obscuring his origin, and misleading his followers. That the Mohammedans have probably imitated them in this, as appears from the unwarranted change in the position of the y sin. That the name of Isa, though familiar to the Mohammedans, by no means calls up to their recollection the proper character and real dignity of the Son of God, but suggests a phantom of their own imagination, who was not originally in the form to God, and who did not humble himself to the death of the cross. That after all, the person and work of Jesus must be made known of them by description, and that description can be as well attached to the word Yesu, as Isa, and will soon become as familiar to them as their own favorite term; while they can be told, that we have resorted to the use of the word Yesu, because they had corrupted it into

Digitized by Google

Isá. As it regards the native Christians, the matter can be very easily arranged, as most of them are aware that the Savior is called Jesus in European books, and having received their knowledge of Christianity from this source, they would not object to adopt the right name for the Redeemer; particularly when told that it is in conformity with the original languages.

After all, whatever displeasure it may give to our opponents, or whatever difficulty it may occasion to our friends, our plain and simple duty is to follow truth, let the consequences be what they may.

The word *el-Meseh* may safely be retained, as being of Hebrew origin, and common alike to that and the Arabic language; while it suits the genius of the Malay, into which a number of Arabic words are already introduced. I would suggest, therefore, whether in our future publications in the Malayan tongue, we had not better use the words *Yesu el-Meseh*, as the most suitable, both in a philological and theological point of view, conducive to the edification of Christians, and most likely to tend to the conviction of the Mohammedans themselves.

The characters adopted in the Chinese language to express the name of Jesus answer the end in view; as, however pronounced by the inhabitants of different provinces, Yésū, Yásò, or Yész', they still bear a close affinity to the original sound. One improvement, however, suggests itself to my mind, viz. the employment of the character sounded 爺 *Yé*, which is a common term of respect and veneration, and which already forms part of the sacred name of Jehovah, as written by Christian missionaries in Chinese. No word could be more appropriate than 蘇 *Soo*, which means to resuscitate, to revive. Hoping that this communication may elicit some further thoughts on this deeply interesting subject,

I remain, &c.

W. H. M.

Note. We received this paper soon after it was written. The subject has recently attracted a good deal of notice in India, in consequence of a minute of the Calcutta Bible Society, published in the Calcutta Christian Observer for Feb. 1843, stating their reasons for adopting the name *Yashuo* instead of *Isa*, to express the name Jesus, in all the translations into Urdú which should be published by the Society. The force of their arguments in favor of the former over the latter term, is contained in the historical fact that *Yashuo* was the name by which the Savior was known among the early Christians of Arabia, and consequently was the name which Mohammed corrupted, and in the etymological meaning of *Yashuo*, which is a Savior. The missionaries in the north of India, who are those principally interested in the discussion as it effects the Urdú translations, have issued a joint circular, stating their reasons of dissent from the decision of the Bible Society, the most important of which

Digitized by Google

is, "that the term Isá already pervades the whole structure of Mohammedan and Christian literature [in Urdú], and cannot be eradicated." The people would be puzzled by the change, and led to suppose that two persons were meant. The term Isáí or Isawí used to denote Christians would also have to be changed.

ART. II. *The memory of the righteous.*

A funeral sermon preached on the 10th of Sept., 1843, on the occasion of the death of the hon. J. Robt. Morrison, member of the legislative council of Hongkong, and Chinese secretary to H. M.'s government in China. By the Rev. S. R. BROWN, Tutor in the school of the Morrison Education Society at Victoria, Hongkong.

Psalm 112: 6. "The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

I have been requested to address you this morning, in reference to the recent death of the hon. J. Robert Morrison. To me personally, it is an occasion of melancholy interest, inasmuch as by this event, I have been bereft of a brother indeed. Perhaps the intimacy that subsisted between the deceased and myself, and being with him in his last illness, may have been regarded as fitting me for this sad office. It is certainly a pleasure to recall to mind the many excellencies of our departed friend, and I wish I were better able to do justice to his memory, and give utterance to the sentiments of affection and esteem that you all entertained for him. Let me remark at the outset that I do not come here to-day to eulogize the dead, but rather, if possible, to lead my hearers to recognize the Source whence he derived his good qualities, and to ascribe grace and glory to it. He had become so interlinked with the society in which we live, that his removal has produced a silent vacancy among us, which it seems almost impossible to fill again. But the remembrance of his virtues, the truly Christian life he led, and the composure with which he approached his end, have disarmed this death of the sting that might otherwise have been felt by his survivors. We are now in a favorable position to attest the truth of the words of Solomon, "the memory of the just is blessed, but the name of the wicked shall rot." The inspired author does not mean to imply that evil is less lasting than good. It is no more true that he who "is unjust" at his death, shall "be unjust still," than it is that the

Digitized by Google

effects of this character and the acts that produced it, shall be perpetuated. All our actions leave an eternal influence behind them. We can never be so situated in human society as to exert no influence, and receive none from others. As in the great firmament above us, "One star differeth from another star in glory," yet all sustain a nicely balanced relation to each other, and their orbits are fixed by the adjustment of their mutual influences; so in society here below, each man contributes to the formation of his neighbor's character, and so to the determination of his destiny. It marks the *dignity* of a man that he is intrusted with such a power; but, then, it makes it a solemn thing *to be a man*. Can any one be aware that he is always either improving or injuring himself or those about him, and not feel that a thought, a word, a look, leaves an indelible trace somewhere,—and that though his life may be short, yet at the end of it there will be an astonishing aggregate of results, an amazing amount of work will have been done? The last day will settle the question as to its nature, and then will follow the train of consequences, never-ending—ever-increasing. Evil having once emanated from a mind will be deathless. Sin will have its life as well as holiness,—but they will be alike only in this. "The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance,"—cherished in the hearts of the living, and having "their names written in the Lamb's book of life." "But the name of the wicked shall rot," for ever sending forth its noxious exhalations, and never entered in the book of remembrance that is kept before God.

There is a something in the life of a good man, that fastens its impress upon the minds of his survivors, and secures its own perpetuity. Egyptian art could preserve the ghastly semblance of a human body, but it could never immortalize a name. Goodness, however, needs no embalming, for it never dies. It has in itself the principle of life, indestructible as God, from whom it comes. The truth is, we remember what we love, and what we fear or hate, or are indifferent about, we forget as soon as it is removed out of our way. He, therefore, who covets a posthumous good fame, must see to it, that he secures the affections of those who know him, while he lives. The object he desires can be attained in no other way. To a certain extent, this may be done, by the habitual exhibition of those amiable natural qualities, which make a man esteemed as a father, brother, friend, or in general, as a good member of society, whatever may be his position in it. Thus there have been many kind, courteous, and benevolent men, who, though they were never

Digitized by Google

counted among the people of God, have been justly lamented at their death as losses. But, after all, these are not the men whose names are enshrined in the hearts of generations after them. They wanted the basis of moral excellence, which is more appreciated, and more demanded, the older the world grows. The best natural character needs the renovation, temper, and finish true piety alone can give it. It needs the religion of Christ to make it most lovely. This is "the pearl of great price," that beautifies the soul. "Pure and undefiled religion before God," is not the unseemly thing, that it often appears to be to our perverted sight, nor that it sometimes seems to be as exhibited in the lives of its professors. To see what Christian religion is in its true light and proportions, look at its portraiture in the Scriptures of the New Testament—the memoirs of Christ and his apostles. Surely there is an order of character that for every excellence, for all admirable qualities has never been, and cannot be surpassed. Go look at the Son of Man, and behold the only mind, the only heart, that ever was on earth perfectly at one with God. This is the secret of that incomparable loveliness, that shone in all his life and actions. I refer of course to his human nature, for we are not required to become divine. It was his human body and soul completely harmonizing with the Godhead to which it was united, that men saw, and that was set before us for imitation. Here we see the harmonious blending of greatness with humility, noble elevation of spirit with unequalled meekness,—sublimity with simplicity,—artlessness with sagacity,—conscious dignity with the utmost condescension—but more than all a good will, a *love* to even the most malicious enemies. *The love of Christ passeth knowledge.*

Greater love hath no *man* than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends,—but the love of Christ overleaped the high barrier of hatred, to rescue *enemies* from destruction. This is the brightest beam of the Savior's glory, and the redeemed in heaven chant their eternal hallelujahs of *love* for LOVE.

If then it be necessary to be *good* in order to be beloved, and thus to leave a name that shall live after we are dead, we had better seat ourselves at the feet of Jesus and learn of him. The school of Christ furnishes instructions and training in everything that gives beauty to moral character. There we may learn "whatsoever things are true,—whatsoever things are honest,—whatsoever things are pure,—whatsoever things are just,—whatsoever things are lovely,—whatsoever things are of good report,—in short, if there be *any virtue*" it may be learned there. There the formation of the best cha-

Digitized by Google

racters has been effected, such as mankind have laid claim to, as their kindred and benefactors, and the savor of whose names has diffused itself through the world. It may not have been obvious to all, or even many of their cotemporaries, that these men were disciples of Christ, and owed their superiority to the agency of his spirit, for modesty, reserve, or diffidence may have concealed it from public observation. But they who were admitted to that intimacy with them, where heart meets heart, must have known it, and the private records of their lives have proved it. There is reason to believe this was the case with some who knew and loved the man whose early death we are now called to mourn. They saw uncommon excellencies of character in him, but did not suspect perhaps that he studied under a Divine master. Had they been admitted to the secret scenes of his spiritual history, they would have discovered whence he derived the temper and tone of character that distinguished, and fitted him for the sphere he filled. It was, where I have already intimated, *in the closet and from the Bible.* Thus did he gird himself for the labor and bustle of life.

It will be expected of me, I presume, that I should furnish an outline of Mr. Morrison's life, though I cannot think it necessary, on the present occasion, to give more than a mere outline, embracing the principal events in his history, reserving a brief description of some points in his character, and the reflections arising upon them to the last.

John Robert Morrison was the second son and third child* of the late Reverend Robert Morrison, D. D., the compiler of the Chinese Dictionary, and translator of the greater part of the Sacred Scriptures into Chinese. He was born at Macao on the 17th April, 1814, and with his mother and sister elder than himself, embarked for England on the 21st of January in the following year. On the 23d of August, 1820, he returned with them to Macao; but in less than two years, having meantime been bereft of his mother by death, he was sent to England to receive his education. During the four succeeding years, his time was spent in receiving elementary instruction, in the first instance, at the academy of the Rev. J. Clunie, LL. D., at Manchester, and subsequently at the Mill Hill Grammar-school, Halloway. His father having been on a visit of two years to his native country, reëmbarked for China with his family, on the 1st of May, 1826, taking with him our deceased friend, who had then attained the age of eleven years. From that date his attention

* An infant son James having died in August, 1811.

Digitized by Google

was chiefly directed to the study of the Chinese language, to cultivate which, after a short stay under the paternal roof at Macao, he was sent to the Anglo-Chinese college at Malacca. In two or three years he rejoined his father at Canton, and continued his studies under his immediate direction. It was shortly after this that he was employed as interpreter, first to the British merchants in China, and then temporarily to the mission of the United States' government to Cochinchina. On his return to Canton, from this expedition, he resumed his duties to the merchants, and at the same time was engaged in aiding his laborious father, and was gradually introduced to the friendship and confidence of the foreign community.

In the autumn of the year 1834, Mr. Morrison, after the death of his father, was appointed his successor, as Chinese secretary and interpreter to the superintendents of British trade in China. During the five succeeding years, he resided chiefly at Canton in comparative quiet, improving his mind by reading and study, active in every philanthropic effort, and by extensive research in Chinese literature, customs, and laws, aided by much practice in official correspondence with the Chinese government, and qualifying himself for what probably he did not foresee, but for a very prominent part in the scene of difficulty and conflict that has ensued. This, it is well known, opened in March of the year 1839. I need not recount the events of the period that elapsed between that time and the end of his life. Suffice it to say, that from the beginning to the close of it, he occupied the highly responsible post in the service of his country, for which he had been so admirably fitted. At that post he was indefatigable in his labors, and seldom at rest, for the space of four years and a half.—Much of the time burdened with the duties of two offices, either of which was certainly enough for one man, but which he consented to bear conjointly, from no mercenary motives,—conducting the diplomatic correspondence with the Chinese commissioners, where much depended on the form and dress he gave it,—on land, and at sea, in three successive expeditions along the eastern coast of China,—interpreting for his superiors in their interviews with the high officers of the Chinese court,—in frequent conferences, where his sound views and suggestions were sought,—almost always in public, and seldom able to withdraw into retirement,—in war, faithful to the interest of his own country, and yet by his habitual regard for the real welfare of the enemy's, securing the esteem and confidence of high and low among them,—he toiled with extraordinary energy, diligence, and efficiency, until, having seen the desire

Digitized by Google

of his heart accomplished, and peace, which he ever loved, restored upon an honorable basis,—having finished the work, which he of all men was probably most competent do, he departed this life at Macao, after a nine days' illness, on the *twenty-ninth of August* last,—the first anniversary of the signing of the treaty at Nanking, between England and China.

It is easy to draw such a sketch of a man's life, where only dates and leading facts are embraced; but it is a more difficult and delicate task to produce a faithful picture of his mind and heart.

A picture I shall not attempt, and I pray that I may be kept from saying either too much or too little, while I hastily and briefly remind my auditors, (most of whom knew him,) of some points in the character of our deceased friend without presuming to go into many details, and perhaps with little order. The life and death of every good man affords useful lessons to his survivors, and my aim and inclination, in this instance, is, to let them make their own appeal, feeling that "he being dead, yet speaketh."

Mr. Morrison possessed great maturity of mind, for one of his years. I am informed by those who knew him in boyhood, that this amounted almost to precocity; so that it was remarked that he had the body of a child, and the mind of a man. It must have been so, or he would not have acquired the requisite knowledge of the Chinese language, and other kindred matters, to qualify him for the service he performed in Cochinchina, at an early age—much less to bear alone the office made vacant by his father's death, and which he assumed at the age of twenty. To this early devolopment and growth of mind, he added a remarkable degree of activity, and a facility for turning off work rapidly from his hands in a nicely finished state, and it was by this rare combination of accuracy with dispatch, that he was enabled to do much in a litt'e time. Bustle and confusion too, about him, did not prevent him from concentrating his thoughts upon whatever work he might have in hand: and thus, though he was almost constantly moving from place to place during the last five years of his life, he did more in that period, even with his pen, than he had done, perhaps, in twice the number of years before.

He performed the laborious duties of Chinese secretary to H. B. M. plenipotentiary, and of treasurer to the superintendents of trade, at a time when many millions passed through his hands, with more accuracy than one could have supposed possible; while in the meantime he was steadily gaining the confidence and I may say, affection-

Digitized by Google

ate regard of those over and around him. At the same time he maintained a very extensive private correspondence, both in and out of China, so much so that his friends have often wondered how he could find time, in the midst of the busy and exciting scenes through which he passed, for so much epistolary writing.

He was, besides, one of the founders, and from the first the recording secretary, of our three local societies, viz., the Medical Missionary Society, the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, and that which bears his father's name, the Morrison Education Society, to all which he devoted time, labor, and money without grudging.

Mr. Morrison possessed a remarkably pure and truth loving mind. This was manifest in the tone of his conversation, in the choice words he employed in the delivery of his sentiments, and his habitual care to speak "the truth, and nothing but the truth." He abhorred deceit and falsehood. This trait of character was observable even in the delirium of the last two days of his life. His well ordered mind even then showed the discipline to which it had been subjected. No improper expression escaped his lips, although he was almost incessantly speaking, and when at some more lucid intervals he spoke of himself and his own religious experience, he was plainly careful not to say too much—while he magnified the Lord his Savior in the choicest terms. He was naturally irritable, having a highly sensitive mind. But as long as he retained his reason, not a word of complaint was heard from him, though he was greatly excited by the raging of a malignant fever. And after he had lost most of his self control, when now and then he began to express dissatisfaction at something, he sometimes checked himself and was silent. About the middle of the last night that he lived, he seemed to be aware of the nearness of his end, and desired to hear the voice of prayer. A friend kneeled at his bedside, in supplication for him. The sufferer was silent to the close of it, when he draw a deep inspiration, indicative of the effort he had been making to attend to it. When asked if he had understood the prayer, he answered, "I understood a part of it,"—with his characteristic truthfulness. Being asked, "If his heart leaned upon the Savior as its trust,"—he replied, with hesitating deliberation, "my heart leans,—my heart leans,—my heart goes in the right direction, but it does not go far enough;" again evidently cautious lest he should speak more strongly than his conscience would justify. I mention these things simply as illustrations of what I have been remarking upon,—*his love of truth.* This was

Digitized by Google

further observable to those who know him intimately as a Christian, as they were aware of his habit of rigid self-scrutiny, whereby he endeavored to bring his own feelings, principles, and conduct to the test of the great standard of truth and excellence, the *Bible;* nor did he hesitate distinctly and kindly to point out to his friends the faults that he discovered in them,—and with a fidelity and candor that showed his regard for their spiritual welfare to be superior to the fear of giving offense. He was a man of *prayer.* He loved the calm retreat where he might pour out his soul before God. And when this privilege was denied him, as it often was in the latter part of his life, he retired within himself, to hold communion with the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. He delighted, moreover, to withdraw into the quiet of some Christian family, where prayer was wont to be offered at the household altar.

He was a man of enlarged and consistent benevolence. This I consider his most striking feature. He loved the people of God, of whatever name, "out of a pure heart fervently," and sought to promote their welfare and usefulness, by all means in his power. I may say more—he loved *all men,* and gave the most substantial proofs of his good will. He aimed not to lay up treasure upon earth. He has frequently remarked, that he did not desire to hoard up money, but preferred rather to distribute it for such purposes as he chose, while he lived. Accordingly every humane and benevolent association have found him its liberal supporter, and the amount of his private benefactions was very great. The needy and persecuted knew at least one heart that would pity, and one hand that would relieve them, while he was in life; and there were numbers among the Chinese who shed tears of unfeigned love and sorrow at his death. There are thousands too of this people that never perhaps had been his beneficiaries, whose countenances have changed at the news of his decease, and who have exclaimed 'Alas! we have lost our best friend!'

Nor they alone—for he rendered many important services to those who needed not this world's goods. His pen, his influence, his counsel, were ever ready to be employed in aid of others. Hence it is that the foreign community in China mourns for him, as at the grave of a brother. But how came he to have this place in the affections of men? I answer again, that all who hear me, may mark and remember it. He drank at the fountain of that "wisdom that is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy."

Digitized by Google

I do not regard the words of a dying man as the best evidence respecting his spiritual state, for there are too many circumstances attending a death-bed, of an adverse nature, to admit of it. It is to the life that we must look, and by that we must judge. This is the test to which our blessed Savior bids us bring the characters of men. "By their fruits ye shall know them." Thus we judge our departed brother to have been a child of God, and prepared to die. And, now, we lament not for his loss, for a voice from heaven proclaims "blessed are the dead, who die in the Lord;" but we mourn for his family's, for our own, for China's, for the world's. He has gone to his rest, and his works do follow him. Let us then who remain behind, take up such of them as we are capable of performing, where he left them; to make up this loss as far as possible, may we all follow the Savior whom he loved, pursue the same great objects, and at length meet him and each other where all that we shall have done for God, will end in a large reward. O let us live the life of the righteous, that our last end may be like his. Amen.

ART. III. *Capture of Chinkiáng fú, and operations before Nanking: dispatches of H. E. vice-admiral sir William Parker,* K. C. B., *&c., from Chinkiáng fú; and of H. E. lieut.-gen. sir Hugh Gough,* G. C. B., *&c., from Nanking; with general orders of sir Hugh Gough.*

"Dated Cornwallis, off the city of Chinkiáng fú, at the south entrance of the Grand Canal in the Yángtsz' kiáng, 26th July, 1842.

"To the secretary of the admiralty, &c., &c.

"Sir,—It is with great satisfaction, that I announce to the lords commissioners of the admiralty the safe arrival of the China expeditionary force off the island of Kinsbán, at the entrance of the Grand Canal in the Yángtsz' kiáng, and that the city of Chinkiáng fú was taken possession of by her majesty's combined forces, on the 21st instant, after vigorous assaults on three points, and a determined resistance by the Tartar troops, who lined the walls for its defense on every part, comprising a circumference of four miles and a quarter.

"The squadron and transports, amounting altogether to 73 sail, left Wúsung on the 6th instant, ascending this noble river in five divisions, preceded by the surveying vessels, small steamers, sloops, and my flag ship. The intricate part of the channel, delineated in captain Bethune's chart, having been previously buoyed by the surveying officers, the fleet succeeded in reaching the extent of that officer's valuable researches within two days and a half, and every subsequent

Digitized by Google

difficulty has been most commendably overcome by the unremitting exertions of commanders Kellett and Collinson, assisted by other surveying officers, and the masters of the squadron, supported by the sloops which were sent in advance.

"It was not to be expected, that a distance of 170 miles, in a river of which the dangers in the greater portion were altogether unknown, and with rapid tides, would be navigated without some mishaps; and I believe that every ship in the squadron, as well as many of the transports, have been on shore, but the bottom was everywhere of soft mud, and fortunately no damage resulted. We were favored with fine breezes, and met with comparatively few impediments from shoals, and none (that deserve the term) from any of the Chinese works of defence in our progress to this anchorage. At Fushan and Kiángyin, on the right bank, two batteries of 12 and 7 guns each were erected; but the guns were removed on our approach. At Sheshan however, about five leagues below the intersection of the Grand canal, and where the river narrows considerably for some distance, the surveying vessels were fired at from three batteries mounting 20 guns, which were also discharged ineffectually at the advanced squadron as they arrived off the spot three days afterwards; but they were abandoned on a few guns being opened on them by the Modeste, and the whole, together with the barracks and magazines, were completely destroyed by a party of seamen and marines, which were landed for that purpose from the Cornwallis and advanced squadron under commander C. Richards of this ship. The fleet was detained some days off Sheshán by scant wind, and at this point we lost the advantage of any run of flood tide, the stream constantly setting down at a rate varying from 2½ to 3½ miles an hour, with a rise and fall of water averaging two feet.

"On the 15th, commander Kellett, in prosecuting his examination of the river with the steamers Phlegethon and Medusa, was opposed at the entrance of the narrow channel between the island of Tsiáushan and a commanding promontory on its south side, by a battery of 12 guns, which were soon silenced by the steam vessels, with much credit to lieuts. McCleverty and Hewitt; and the same afternoon sir H. Gough and myself proceeded with the Vixen and Medusa, to reconnoitre the approaches to Chinkiáng, when we not only found the battery and adjoining village deserted, but passed on without the slightest opposition close to the suburbs of the city and above the island of Kinshan, carrying the whole way an ample depth of water. On the 17th, captain Bourchier was dispatched with the Blonde, Modeste, Queen and Nemesis, followed by the Dido, Calliope, Childers, Plover, and Starling, to blockade the entrances of the Grand canal, and with the aid of the steamers, he gained admirable positions for this object above Kinshan, by which it is estimated that the traffic of not less than 700 junks has been intercepted. A party was also landed from the Blonde, and destroyed the guns which had fired at the Phlegethon and Medusa.

"On the 19th, the Cornwallis, towed by the Vixen, succeeded in reaching our present anchorage, when the island of Kinshan was immediately taken possession of by a small party of marines, but it is entirely covered with buildings of a religious character, and altogether too insignificant for military occupation. The wind in the course of the day veered to a more favorable point, and I had the satisfaction of being joined the same evening, and on the 20th, by the remainder of the fleet. The Jupiter, and several of the transports, however, got aground a few miles below us, which obliged me to detach the large steamers

Digitized by Google

to their assistance. The Grand canal on the south side of the river runs through the suburbs of Chinkiáng, and no time was lost in making the preparatory arrangements for taking possession of that city. It was ascertained that a body of about fifteen hundred Chinese troops were posted in an intrenched camp about a mile and a half to the southward of the town and on the hills beyond. The general therefore made his arrangements for landing the first and third brigades of the army to the westward of the city, opposite the island of Kinshan, and the second brigade at a commanding position to the eastward, within 700 yards of the northeast angle of the walls, and so little was resistance expected against such a combination of force, that it was not deemed necessary to add the seamen and marines from the squadron.

"The disembarkation which commenced on the 21st at break of day, was judiciously conducted by commander Richards of the Cornwallis, covered by the Auckland, the small steam vesels, and armed boats, without opposition. The first brigade under major-general lord Saltoun, as soon as it was formed, moved forward to attack the intrenched camp, which was gallantly carried about 9 o'clock, after a short resistance, the Chinese precipitately retiring over the hills.

"Major-gen. Schoedde, with the second brigade, about the same time ascended the heights assigned him on the river side; and after discharging some rockets into the city, and supported by a well directed fire of shot and shells from the Auckland steam vessel, he gallantly pushed forward under a smart fire of cannon, ginjalls, and musketry from the walls, and entered that point of the city by escalade about 10 o'clock. Captain Grey of the Endymion, accompanied this brigade; captain Bourchier and other naval officers attached themselves to the forces which attacked on the land side; and I had the pleasure of accompanying my gallant friend Sir H. Gough during a great part of the operations of the day. The city gates were all strongly barricaded, and as it was Sir H. Gough's intention to escalade the walls in the direction of the south gate, some guns were advanced on a height to dislodge the troops, with which it was now observed the ramparts were lined, but the canal was found to run close under its walls, which rendered an assault at this point impracticable. It was therefore determined to blow open the west gate with powder bags, and enter the city by the bridge at that point as soon as the third brigade under major-general Bartley (which was the last landed) could assemble.

"During these proceedings, the boats of the Blonde, in an anxious desire to land the artillery guns as near as possible to the west gate, unfortunately advanced by the canal under the city walls, which were much obscured by buildings, before they were aware of the force to which they became exposed, and thus fell under a very severe fire, by which 16 men out of 24, which formed the crews of the Blonde's barge and flat boat, and 2 officers and 8 men of the Madras artillery were wounded; and it was only by great presence of mind, that lieut. Crouch of that ship, after receiving three wounds, succeeded in getting the men from those boats landed in the suburbs on the opposite side, and removed the other boats from a position in which it was impossible to use their guns.

"Not a moment was lost in communicating this casualty to the flag ship, when captain Richards, with excellent judgment and promptitude, immediately landed with 200 marines at the entrance of the canal, were he was joined by a detachment of 300 of the 64th Madras native infantry, under captain Maclean, of that

Digitized by Google

corps, and pushed through the suburbs to the city walls, while the whole of the boats of the Cornwallis, with their guns under the command of lieut. Stoddart, advanced by the canal on his right flank. This little flotilla having joined the boats of the Blonde, took up an excellent position, and opened their fire with good effect, in checking that of the Chinese at the west gate.

"Captain Richards had determined, if possible, to scale the walls, in the hope of forming a junction with general Schoedde's brigade in the city; and having fortunately discovered a heap of rubbish from which his ladders could reach the parapet (about 30 feet high), he was in the act of rearing them, when commander Watson and Mr. Forster, master, with a boat's crew and a small escort of marines, joined him from the Modeste, which was stationed some miles higher up the river. Lieut. Baker, of the Madras artillery, commander Watson, captain Richards, and a private marine of the Modeste were the first who ascended. The two former were wounded, and the latter killed by the fire from the west gate; in this intrepid achievement, the remainder of the gallant band, including part of the 6th Madras N. I., happily followed without further loss, thus effecting an important lodgment in the outworks of the city, between the outer and inner west gates, when they shortly afterwards communicated with the advance of major-general Schoedde's brigade.

"About noon the arrangements for forcing the west outer gate being completed, it was most effectually blown in, when the third brigade under major-general Bartley, accompanied by the commander-in-chief of the forces, gallantly rushed in, sweeping all before them. The buildings above the gate in which the Tartar troops had been posted, were at the same time completely enveloped in flames. The Tartars however within the city were still unsubdued, and having collected in a large body, the 18th and 49th regiments, in advancing by the ramparts about half an hour after the explosion of the gate, were suddenly fired upon, and unfortunately sustained a severe loss of officers and men, although their opponents suffered in a tenfold degree.

"The seamen and marines under captain Richards were at this time halted for temporary rest, on another part of the ramparts, but immediately advanced in the direction of the firing, and in passing along a narrow street in the Tarter city, received a volley from a considerable body of those troops, who had posted themselves at a gateway, where they seemed inclined to make a determined stand; but on the advance of our men, and the discharge of a few rockets, they retired, leaving several men dead; and many others, who had the temerity to fire from the houses as our men passed along the streets, shared the same fate. In this movement, I regret to say, that lieut. Fitzjames, one seaman, and one marine of the Cornwallis, were severely wounded.

"The operations of this day were executed under a burning sun, with the thermometer above 90, and the loss of life in consequence has been serious; in addition to those killed and wounded in action, I have to lament the loss of brevet-major Uniacke, an old and distinguished officer of the Royal Marines, and one private of the Plover, who died from the effects of the sun, and I fear the army did not lose less than 16 from the same cause. The movements were so entirely military, that I cannot but express my admiration of the energy and ability with which they were conducted by my gallant colleague the general; and it is with renewed pleasure, that I again report the zeal and gallantry evinced by every officer and

Digitized by Google

men of the Royal and Indian navy, and Royal Marines under my command, which has been equally manifested in bringing the fleet up this river, as in the subsequent operations on shore in which they have been engaged.

"I inclose a list of the ships present in the Yángtsz' kiáng, of the killed and wounded, and also of the names of the officers of the squadron, who were from circumstances most conspicuously engaged on the 21st. It is unnecessary to speak further on the share which capt. Richards and his companions had in the assaults on the outworks of the city, they will no doubt be properly appreciated by their lordships. Lieut. Tennant, my flag lieutenant, took a prominent part in the attack of the Tartar troops in the city. Lieut. Fitzjames, (severely wounded) and a highly deserving officer, has already distinguished himself on different occasions. Lieut. Stoddart showed excellent judgment and good conduct in command of the flotilla of armed boats. Lieut. Crouch, of the Blonde, I have already noticed; and the steadiness of Messrs. Jenkins and Lyon, midshipmen of that ship, who were in the advanced boats, is spoken of as highly creditable to them. Captains Loch and Napier, R. N., who accompanied the expedition as volunteers, also participated in the active operations of the city.

"The loss of the land force I fear is not less than 19 killed, and 107 wounded in action, 3 missing, and the 16 who died from the effects of the sun. That of the Chinese must be immense, as independently of those who fell in action, incredible numbers of Tartars (in some cases including whole families) have unhappily died by their own hands; their force within the city is supposed to have amounted to three or four thousand. Twenty guns were mounted on the walls, which with numerous ginjalls, matchlocks, and other arms, and a considerable quantity of powder, have all been destroyed. About 50,000 dollars' worth of sycee silver was also found in the treasury, which has been embarked. The troops intended for the operations higher up the river will be reëmbarked as soon as possible; and as the report of the navigation upwards is favorable, I trust the expeditionary forces will soon renew operations at Nanking, if not arrested by overtures for peace from the Chinese government, which may be consistent with the terms intimated by her majesty's government. I have, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM PARKER, *vice-admiral.*

"Return of killed and wounded in the squadron under the command of vice-admiral sir William Parker, G. C. B., at the attack on the city of Chinkiang fu, on the 21st July, 1842.

"Cornwallis: Brevet-major James Uniacke, R. M., killed, who died from the effect of the sun and fatigue: lieut. James Fitzjames, badly wounded; 1 seaman dangerously wounded; 1 private marine, slightly wounded.—Blonde: lieut. Edward Crouch, severely wounded; Mr. Henry T. Lyon, midshipman, slightly wounded; 3 seamen dangerously wounded; 6 seamen, severely wounded; 5 seamen slightly wounded.—Modeste: 1 private marine, killed; commander R. B. Watson, slightly wounded; 1 private marine, slightly wounded.—Plover: 1 private marine, killed.

GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

"Dated Cornwallis, off Nanking, August 29th, 1842.

"The commander-in-chief has the high gratification of announcing to the squadron and transports under his orders, that the treaty of peace between Great Britain and China has now been happily signed, and the emperor's assent to its provisions being likewise received, the blockade and interruption of the Chinese trade, and communications are to be immediately discontinued within the river and on any part of the coast of China. The officers are expected to exert their

Digitized by Google

selves to prevent the slightest cause of offense or disagreement to or with the natives, with whom it is hoped the most friendly intercourse will be hereafter observed during the continuance of the British forces in this country.

(Signed) W. PARKER, *vice-admiral.*

"To the respective captains, commanders, and commanding officers of her majesty's ships and vessels, those of the India navy, and to the agents and masters of transports.

OPERATIONS BEFORE NANKING.

Dispatches of H. E. lieut.-gen. sir Hugh Gough.

"British Cantonment before Nanking, August 21st, 1842.

"To the right hon. Lord Stanley, principal secretary of state.

"My Lord,—It has pleased Almighty God to crown her majesty's arms with complete success, and compel the emperor of China to recognize the claims of Great Britain, and by accredited commissioners to enter into a treaty of peace dictated by the long lightly-esteemed foreigner, whose power is henceforth acknowledged.

"The display of our military and naval force in the heart of the country—the interruption of all commercial intercourse by the Grand canal, the fall, within a few hours after our landing, of Chinkiáng fú, one of the strongest and from its position one of the most important cities in China, and the investment by a victorious force of the ancient capital of this vast empire, have, under Divine Providence, been the happy means of effecting this great change in the Tartar councils, and are, I have no doubt, destined to produce results of no less importance to the civilized world than to our own country.

"The movement up the Yángtsz' kiáng suggested by the British government, strenuously advocated by the governor-general of India, and which was fortunately undertaken by sir William Parker and myself previous to the receipt of the instructions, has thus led to an earlier adjustment of the differences between England and China, than could probably have been effected by any other line of operation.

"I will not enter into much detail of our movements since my last dispatch of the 25th ultimo. On the 29th, I embarked the force intended to act against Nanking, leaving major-general Schoedde with H. M.'s 55th, and one company of the 98th, the 2d and 6th regiments Madras N. I., and a proportion of artillery and sappers to occupy Chinkiáng fú, or rather the heights commanding it and the mouth of the Grand canal. The city had become uninhabitable, from the number of dead bodies in the houses that were occupied by the Tartar troops, near the several gates, and in the whole of the Tartar town. From the decomposed and scattered state of these bodies, it would have been impracticable to bury them without much risk to the health of the troops employed, and without breaking into numerous houses, which might have led to consequences scarcely less objectionable. I regret to say, that notwithstanding every precaution, I have lost several officers and men by cholera.

"From the prevalence of contrary winds, the fleet could not stem the current of the Yángtsz' kiáng, until the morning of the 4th instant, when the transports with lord Saltoun's brigade were enabled to proceed. The honorable

Digitized by Google

Company's steam frigate Queen, having her majesty's plenipotentiary on board, towed up the Marion, head-quarters' ship, and on the 5th we anchored off Nanking, the Cornwallis having effected the passage on the preceding day. The whole of the ships did not reach the anchorage off this city until the 9th instant.

"Previous to our leaving Chinkiáng fú, anxious to avert the calamities consequent upon an assault, and a repetition of the scenes of Tartar self-destruction and universal plunder by a Chinese rabble, which we had witnessed with so much horror at that city, the admiral and myself had forwarded by the secretary of the Tartar general, who fell there, a summons to Niú Kien, viceroy of the Two Kiáng provinces, a translation of which I beg to inclose. Your lordship will perceive that we only undertook to spare the city, giving it clearly to be understood that active operations against the government could alone be suspended upon acceptance of the terms so repeatedly announced by her majesty's plenipotentiary, or upon a negotiation by duly authorized persons based upon those terms. After the arrival of the Cornwallis on the 4th, the viceroy sent the letters of which I inclose translations, marked 2, 3, 4, to which sir W. Parker returned the answer marked 5. Considering it advisable to place the ransom on the lowest possible scale, we fixed, after consulting her majesty's plenipotentiary, upon 3,000,000 dollars, and upon the 6th made the communication, of which a translation marked No. 6, is annexed. Had these low terms been accepted, the fleet and army would have been disposable for the immediate prosecution of active operations, the army against Súchau and Hángchau, while a portion of the fleet might have proceeded to blockade the Pei ho, and stop the trade in the gulf of Pechele. Yangchau, upon the Grand canal, ten miles north of Chinkiáng fú, had already paid half a million, and we had no douht but that Shánghái would come into our terms, and pay a million, having offered half that sum.

"Finding it unlikely that we should gain our object, unless some strong demonstration were made, and having carefully reconnoitred the river line of defense in one of the small steamers, the admiral and I made our arrangements accordingly for such demonstration and for the assault, should neither our terms be accepted, nor a negotiation commenced, which we had some reason to expect from the announcement of the approach of imperial commissioners. I shall here beg leave to give some particulars of this demonstration, as I conceive that the alarm, to which it gave rise, hastened the event that we most desired.

"It would not be easy to give your lordship a clear description of this vast city, or rather of the vast space inclosed within its walls. I shall therefore only observe that the northern angle reaches to within about 700 paces of the river, and that the western face runs for some miles along the base of wooded heights, rising immediately behind it, and is then continued for a great distance upon low ground, having before it a deep canal, which also extends along the southern face serving as a wet ditch to both. There is a very large suburb on the low ground in front of the west and south faces, and at the southeast angle is the Tartar city, which is a separate fortress, divided from the Chinese town by high walls. The eastern face extends in an irregular line for many miles, running towards the south over a spur of Chung-

Digitized by Google

shán, a precipitous mountain overlooking the whole country, the base of which commands the rampart. In this face are three gates—the most northerly (the Teshing) is approachable by a paved road running between wooded hills to within 500 paces of the walls, whence it is carried along a cultivated flat; the next (the Taiping) is within a few hundred yards of the base of Chungshán, and that to the south (the Chanyang) enters the Tartar city. There is a long line of unbroken wall between the Teshing gate and the river, hardly approachable from swamps and low paddy land, and the space between the Teshing and Taiping gates is occupied by rather an extensive lake. The neighborhood of these last mentioned gates was very closely and judiciously reconnoitred by lieut.-col. Montgomerie and capt. Pears.

"The reports as to the amount of troops in the city, which is acknowledged to contain a million of inhabitants, have varied exceedingly. I am informed, however, that the fugitives from Chinkiáng fú have reached this place, increasing the Tartar garrison to about 6000, including the adults of that nation resident in the city, who are all trained to arms, and perhaps the most formidable opponents, as they fight for their families and their homes. The Chinese regulars amount, I have reason to believe, to about 9000, beside the militia. From the great extent of the walls, said to be twenty miles in circumference, although generally too high to escalade, and from the canals, suburbs, swamps and lake, in most places difficult to approach, it was evident that I could take the city, whenever I pleased by threatening it at such distant points, as to prevent the concentration of a large opposing force, the very difficulties of approach affording the means of detaching small parties with impunity to create diversions, but I was well aware that the stand would be made in the Tartar city. My force consisted of 4500 effective fighting men—most of the Europeans had been with me since the commencement of operations in China, and would, I was well assured, at once place their colors on the walls, whenever I gave the order, while all the new corps eagerly looked for a second opportunity of emulating their brother soldiers. But it was a great object to avoid a repetition of the horrors of Chápú and Chinkiáng fú, and sir William Parker and myself were therefore anxious to try the effect of a demonstration.

"Had active measures been called for, the north angle was the only point against which the ships could act, and I determined to approach or threaten the east face in its whole extent and the southeast angle. The Cornwallis, Blonde, and heavy steamers, were accordingly placed in position, the first within 1000 paces of the Ifung gate with her broadside bearing upon a sort of demi-bastion, which it was proposed to breach—the Blonde so as to take the defense of that gate and bastion in flank, and the steamers so as to destroy the parapet of the wall on either side the point to be breached. I instructed major-general Bartley to enter the city at this point with his brigade, consisting of H. M. 18th, 49th and the 14th Madras N. I. amounting to 1800 men, supported by 300 Royal Marines.

"On the 11th and following days, the remainder of the force consisting of Lord Saltoun's brigade, the flank companies of the corps at Chinkiáng fú, and the rifle company 36th M. N. I., together with one troop of horse, and three companies of foot artillery, with the whole of the light field train and

Digitized by Google

sappers, were landed at a village about five miles down a creek, from whence a good paved road leads to the Taiping and Teshing gates. I established the force in and about a large village equally distant from these two gates, and decided upon my line of proceeding, in case we should be driven to active operations—this was to threaten the two flank gates, making the real attack to the right of the Taiping gate, covered by the concentrated fire of the guns from the commanding slope of the Chungshán hills. This point forced, the Tartar city would virtually be taken, as my guns, introduced by the Taiping gate, could immediately be placed upon an eminence, perfectly commanding the inner wall and town at a distance of a few hundred yards, whilst the bulk of my force, by a rapid advance on the Drum Tower in the centre of the Chinese city, might cut off the troops defending the north and east face from the Tartar garrison.

"I have been thus circumstantial, my lord, in regard to my dispositions, in order to show what I could readily have done, ably supported as I am, had not my country's interest, and I trust my country's honor, been equally maintained by a mere demonstration. On the 17th, I received the accompanying letter for the suspension of the hostilities from her majesty's plenipotentiary, who will no doubt, fully report upon the various circumstances and communications that preceded the final happy result. I understand that full powers were sent to the commissioners upon the emperor's hearing of the fall of Chinkiáng fú, and from their anxiety to pay the first instalment, there can be little apprehension of the emperor's refusing to ratify a peace, which is called for by the general voice of the country. In the meantime, until the whole of the first instalment shall be paid, nothing shall be relaxed in our state of preparation and precaution.

"To his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, I am much indebted for his friendly readiness to aid me with every information in his power, and for his uniform forbearance from all interference in the slightest degree with military operations and movements. But it is not for me to enlarge upon the able public services of this high functionary. To sir W. Parker, I must be permitted to say, that I cannot too strongly express my sense of obligation. We have worked together for the common cause, and I have ever found him, and the powerful arm over which he presides, desirous to meet my wishes, and prompt and cordial in every conjoint undertaking.

"t Iis now my pleasing duty to bring to your lordship's notice those gallant officers and troops, who, throughout the active operations in China, in a warfare new to the British arms, exposed in various instances to temptations of no ordinary kind, assailed by sickness which in some cases left but few effective men in strong corps, and often subjected to great fatigues under a burning sun, have never in any instance met a check—not because their foes were few in number, devoid of courage, or slow to hazard life in personal contact, but because their own science, discipline, and devotion made them irresistible.

"From the officers commanding brigades and corps, as from the general and my personal staff, I have uniformly received the most ready and energetic assistance; and I shall beg hereafter to submit their names, with those of the several officers whom I have, on different occasions,

Digitized by Google

felt myself called upon to mention. It will be a subject of no ordinary gratification to me in after life, if I am permitted to feel that I have been the happy means of bringing to the notice of my sovereign, conduct so much redounding to the maintenance of the high character of her majesty's arms. I have, &c.,

H. Gough, *lt.-gen., com. expeditionary land force.*

P. S. Aug. 29th. I have the satisfaction to add that I have this day witnessed the signature of the treaty by sir Henry Pottinger on the part of her majesty, and by the comissioners Kíying, I'lípú and Niú Kien on that of the emperor, and that the ratification of peace is no longer doubtful, the emperor's assent to the terms having been previously received, as will be seen by the accompanying copy of a letter from H. M.'s plenipotentiary to the address of sir William Parker and myself with its inclosure. Under these circumstances, the admiral has determined to send off a steamer direct to Bombay, and I take the opportunity to forward this dispatch by my aid-de-camp, captain Whittingham, who has been with me during the late operations, and is well acquainted with my views in regard to China, and whom I beg leave to bring to your lordship's notice.

(Signed) Hugh Gough, *lieut.-general.*

FROM H. E. SIR HENRY POTTINGER.

"To their excellencies vice-admiral sir W. Parker, K. C. B., and lieut.-gen. sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B.

"Dated steam frigate Queen, off Nanking, 29th Aug., 1842.

"Gentlemen,—The treaty of peace having now been happily signed, and the emperor's assent to its provisions having likewise been intimated through an imperial edict, addressed to the high commissioners and governor-general, of which I inclose a translation, I feel anxious to relieve the people from the great distress and inconvenience which the present embargo on this river causes, and should your excellencies concur in these sentiments, I beg that his excellency the admiral will issue the necessary orders, and also send instructions by the steamers under dispatch, to her majesty's ships at Chinhái and Amoy, not to interfere further with the trade of those places. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. Pottinger, *H. M. plenipotentiary.*

FROM H. E. SIR HENRY POTTINGER.

"To their excellencies vice-admiral sir W. Parker, K. C. B., and lieut.-gen. sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., commander-in-chief.

"Gentlemen,—It affords me great satisfaction to have it in my power to inform you, that my negotiations with the Chinese high officers, who have been appointed by the emperor to treat for peace, have advanced to that stage, that authorizes me to beg that you will consider hostilities suspended. I had hoped to have been able some days earlier to make this communication to your excellencies; but the necessity for carefully translating the already voluminous correspondence which I have had with the Chinese commissioners, as well as for replying in Chinese (translations) to all their memoranda and messages, together with the distance which we are from the city, and which precludes more than one daily communication back and forward, have combined

Digitized by Google

to unavoidably prolong my proceedings. The treaty is now, however, drafted in English and Chinese, and will this day be sent to the high imperial commissioners. After they have finally acceded to its tenor and forms (which latter are difficult to convey in a Chinese translation), it is to be signed by those high officers and myself, and then dispatched to Peking for the emperor's assent, which it is estimated will be received back here in about twelve or fourteen days from the date of its dispatch, so that we cannot at the soonest reckon on a final reply in less than three weeks from this date.

The high commissioners would be very glad to persuade me to act at once on the provisions of the treaty, by requesting your excellencies to withdraw the ships and troops: but I have distinctly informed them that that cannot be done; and it is almost needless for me to say, that in the (I trust most improbable) event of the emperor declining to confirm the acts of his commissioners, it will then become necessary to renew hostilities with increased vigor.

I have &c. H. POTTINGER, *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*

Steam Frigate Queen, off Nanking, 18th August, 1842.

FROM H. E. NIÚ KIEN TO SIR HUGH GOUGH.

"Níu Kien, his imperial majesty's governor-general of the provinces of Kiángnán and Kiángsí, &c., makes this communication.

"On the return of the officers whom he had sent, Kien, Yungan, and Lieshien, the governor-general learns that the honourable envoy desires to arrange a conference with himself and the late minister, I'lípú. It is with great joy and pleasure that the governor-general has heard it. From this time forward, the feelings and wishes of the two countries will become known each to each, and peace and amity may be for ever established. But the minister I'lípú is now residing at Wrisa [*sic.*], at a distance from Nanking of 500 *lí*, so that he certainly can never arrive here so quickly as in one or two days.

"The governor-general finds on the bank of the river a temple named Zoinghhaitze [*sic*], suitable for a conference, and he would arrange to start at about 10 A. M. of the 6th of August, so as to be on the spot about noon. He will not take with him more than from ten to twenty followers, and he would request the honorable plenipotentiary, and the honourable commanders-in-chief, there to meet and confer with him.

"To the high officers commanding the British naval and land forces, sir W. Parker and Sir H. Gough.

"Táukwáng, 22d year, 6th moon, 29th day. (August 5th, 1842).

Extract—(Translation.)

"Níu Kien, viceroy of the Two Kiáng provinces, hereby makes the following distinct communication in reply:—

"I have further received an answer from his Exc. the plenipotentiary, dated the 6th day of the moon (11th August), in which he wishes reparation for the past, and security for the future. I am perfectly acquainted with the circumstances of your affairs, and that people residing at Canton having been exposed to insults and extortions for a series of years, and assuredly the high commissioners, Kíying and I'lípú, will most minutely investigate the matter, and take

Digitized by Google

measures that in future the people of your honorable nation carry on their commerce to advantage, and not receive injury thereby. Besides sending a reply to his Exc. the plenipotentiary, it is proper that I likewise transmit this to convey the assurances of my sincerity. A most important communication.

"To Parker and Gough, naval and military commanders-in-chief of the great English nation.

"Táukwáng, 22d year, 7th month, 9th day. (14th August, 1842).

GENERAL ORDERS.

The most noble the commander-in-chief has much gratification in publishing to the army, a dispatch received from lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough, bart., G. C. B., commending in the handsomest manner the services of the body of troops detached from the Madras army, and forming a part of the expeditionary force under the lieutenant-general's command on service in China.

It gives the commander-in-chief of the Madras army the greatest satisfaction, to have this opportunity of adding to its records, the marked approbation of the gallantry, good conduct and patience of its officers and soldiers in dangers and difficulties, as now pronounced by the high authority of the lieutenant-general.

Devotedness to the service, and attachment to their officers, have always marked the charater of the Madras sepoys. Their perseverance and gallantry before the enemy have secured for them the confidence of the British European soldiers who fight side by side with them in assaulting a breach, or who support them under fire when exposed to the attacks of the enemy.

It is the mutual confidence that exists between the British soldier and the native sepoy that makes them so formidables in the field of battle.

Under the guidance of Divine Providence, the war with China has been brought to a favorable termination for the interests of Great Britain, and the troops under the able command of lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough have to boast of the fresh laurels they have added to an army, already covered with honor and distinction.

"Singapore, 1st January, 1843.

"My lord Marquis,—I have the honor to forward for your lordship's information, a return of the Madras troops, late serving on the China expedition, and now about to return to their presidency. Captain Back's company of artillery and the 2d regiment Native Infantry remain, pending the order of the government of India, at China,—the 41st regiment has a wing at Kúlángsú and a wing at Hongkong, and the F. company of Sappers and Miners is divided between the three stations.

2. "I have directed lt.-colonel Dyce to assume, as senior officer, the charge of Madras troops under the orders of major-general Lord Saltoun who commands in China; and lieut. McViccar, of the 41st regiment, will act, subject to confirmation as staff officer, according to the arrangement made at the outset of the expedition by the Madras government. Sub-assist. commissary general lieut. Elphinstone, remains in charge of the commissariat department at Chusan and of the Madras commissariat in China.

3. "I cannot part with the Madras troops, without expressing to your lord-

Digitized by Google

ship in council the entire satisfaction which I have derived from their conduct on all occasions in the field and in quarters. The 2d regt. N. I. was with me at Wúsung and Shánghái, and the 2d, 6th, 14th, and flank companies of the 41st at Chinkiáng fú, where it was the good fortune of the two former corps and the 41st companies to be conspicuously engaged.

4. "The rifle company 36th M. N. I. was with me throughout the greater part of the war, and did excellent service at Chusan, Chinhái, Tsz'kí, Chápú and Chinkiáng fú particularly. Captain Simpson was obliged to leave the force at Nanking, after the peace, in consequence of the very serious wound that he received at Chinkiáng fú, when leading his company at the assault.

5. "The 14th, flank companies of the 2d and 6th, 41st, and rifle company 36th, were before Nanking, when the treaty of peace was signed.

6. "The Artillery and Sappers and Miners deserves more particular mention, as they joined me in the Canton river in March 1841, and have borne a gallant part on every occasion where the enemy was in the field, throughout the whole war. In mentioning to the governor-general of India the respective commanding officers, I have specially noticed lieut.-colonel Montgomerie and captain Pears, from whom in their capacities of brigadier of artillery and commanding engineer, I uniformly derived the most zealous and efficient assistance.

7. "I much regret that the 39th regiment and head, quarters 41st regiment having been unavoidably left, the one at Hongkong and the other at Chusan, for the protection of those stations, did not share in the field service of the other corps. But I am persuaded that they would have done the same gallant service as their comrades, if opportunity had offered, and they were of essential service at their respective posts.

8. "I beg to observe in conclusion, that beside the names of my native A. D. C. subadar-major Comarasawmy, Sirdar Bahadoor, of the Sappers and Miners, and Shaik Nuttah of the rifle company of 36th M. N. I. as before reported, I have brought to the notice of the governor-general that of subadar bahadoor Mackdoomjee of the gun Lascars B. company 2d battalion artillery. I have, &c.

(Sd.) "H. Gough, *lt.-gen., commanding expeditionary force.*

"The most noble the Marquis of Tweeddale, governor of Madras."

—*Gentleman's Gazette, March 20th*, 1843.

Art. IV. *Errata and additions to the Sailing Directions for Coast of China, by captains Kellet and Collinson, on pages* 401–435.

Page 402 line 3 from top, For S. 79° W., read S. 77° W.
,, 402 ,, 7 ,, Nanting is also read Lamtia.
,, 407 ,, 5 from bottom, For 25° 35′.7, read 25° 53′.7.
,, 408 ,, 16 from top, For N.W. extreme, read N.W. island.

Digitized by Google

Page 417 line 6 from top, For lon. 121° 44.′2 E., read 121° 42.′2 E.
„ 421 top line, After St. George's island, add or Ching shan.
„ 423 line 5 from top, For four rocks, read seven rocks.
„ 431 „ 4 „ For long. 119° 25.′5, read 119° 29.′1 E.
„ 432 „ 4 „ For long. 119° 51.′1, read 119° 51.′5 E.
„ 432 „ 8 „ For long. 120° 25.′7, read 120° 25.′8 E.
„ 423 „ 9 „ For long. 120° 14.′1, read 120° 14.′2 E.
„ 432 „ 14 „ After the Paps, add 1190 feet high.
„ 432 „ 15 „ For long. 120° 22.′7, read 120° 22.′6 E.
„ 432 „ 16 „ For summit 1700 feet, read 1684 feet.
„ 434 „ 2 „ After highest part, add 750 feet high.
„ 434 „ 6 „ After highest part, add 671 feet high.
„ 434 „ 8 After high part of south island, read 320 ft. high.

ART. V. *Topography of the province of Canton: notices of the islands from the borders of Fukien to the frontiers of Cochinchina.*

THESE islands are very numerous, and some of them are large. In former volumes,—vol. V., p. 337, and vol. VI., p. 9,—there have been given sketches of this coast. Some of the islands were then noticed. We now proceed to give a more ample list, with fuller details, naming the islands as they appear in the Kwángtung Tung chí. These maps present an imperfect sketch, without the lines of latitude and longitude. Neither their size nor their position, therefore, can be accurately ascertained. The maps in the Kwángtung Tung chí, taken collectively, are 17 feet in length, and one foot in breadth. Commencing on the east, we will name the principal islands, in the order in which they occur on the map.

1, 2. Nán'au 南澳, commonly called Namoh, is a large island, its length three or four times its breath. It is situated nearly parallel to the coast opposite to the districts of Jáuping, or 饒平縣 *Jáuping hien*, and Chinghái, or 澄海縣 *Chinghái hien*. In volume VI. the following details were given; "The eastern point of the island is in lat. 23° 28′ N., and long. 116° 59′ 30″ E. It is thirteen miles in length, and three in average breadth, and consists of

Digitized by Google

two high mountains of unequal extent, connected by a low isthmus. The channel between Nán'au and the mainland is about three miles broad, at the narrowest point." On the north side is 南澳城 *Nán'au ching* or the city of Namoh. Near the west extreme are two forts, called upper and lower forts.

Southward from Nán'-áu are, 南澎 Nán-pang, 三澎 Sán-pang, and 七星礁 Tsesing Tsiáu: i. e. the Southern Pang, the Three Pang, and the Seven-Star Rocks. There are a few other small islands.

Northward, and close to Namoh, are 鷄籠山 Kílung shán, and 羊嶼 Yáng yü. These two are about midway between the east and west extremes of Namoh. Northeastward from them there are 臘嶼 Láh yü; 流牛 Liú Niú; 東虎 Tung Hú; and near the main, 青嶼山 Tsingyü shán; 西山 Sí shán; 信洲 Sin-chau; 柏洲 Pe chau; 井洲 Tsing chau. These last named and several others, are situated near the mouth of a small river called 湯溪 Yángkí that comes down from Jáuping. The fortress of Hwangkáng, called 黃岡司 Hwángkáng sz', stands on the east bank of this river, near its mouth. On some maps it is called 黃岡城 Hwángkáng castle. A channel between the mainland and Si shán is called 大金門 Tákin mun; another between Sí shán, and Sin shán is called 小金門 Siáukin mun. Just off Sin shán are three small islands, called 三嶼 San yü. A channel between these several islands and the mainland on the west, is called 石狗門 Shikau mun. On the mainland hereabouts are two rivulets, the mouth of the westernmost forms the western boundary of the district Jauping; between these two rivulets is a place called 鹽竈 Yentsáu—probably having salt works.

Between the west end of Namoh and the mainland, forming 澄海縣 *Chinghái hien*, or the district of Chinghái, are 五嶼 the *Wu yü* or Five islands; 侍郎洲 Shiláng chau; 大萊蕪 Táli wú; 小萊蕪 Siaulái wú, and 尼嶼 Ní yü.

The coast opposite to these islands, in the district of Chinghái, is intersected by the several branches of the river 韓 Hán, which comes down from Kiáying chau and Cháuchau 潮州. The names of the branches, giving them in order, and commencing at the northeast, are 東隴港 Tunglung kiáng; 山頭仔港 Shán tautsái kiáng: 比港 Pe kiáng: 南港 Nán kiáng; 新港

Digitized by Google

Sin kiáng; 鷗汀港 'Auting kiáng; and 溪東 Kitung. The first of these rivers, namely Tunglung, is also called 樟林 Chánglin, from 樟林城 Chánglin ching, the town or fortress of Chánglin, which stands on the east side of the river, and not far from the borders of Jáuping.

3. Next to the coast of *Chinghái*, there is a narrow point in the district of 揭陽縣 Kieyáng hien, which is washed by the sea. This point of land lies on the east bank of a small stream upon which the city of Kieyáng stands.

4. Proceeding westward, we come next to 潮陽縣 *Cháuyáng hien*, or the district of Cháuyáng. No considerable part of the district consists of islands, of which the following are the principal; 赤礁 Chitsiáu; 赤砧石 Chichin shi; 放鷄山 Fángkí shán; 塗頭澳 Túpi 'au; 龜嶼 Kwei yü; 汎嶼 Sin yü; 青草嶼 Tsingtsáu yü. South from these there is a large island, near the east end of which is a bay called 蓮澳 Lien'au; another bay on the south is called 廣澳 Kwáng'au; on this same island (or what appears the same) there is a military station called 達濠營 Táh-hau ying. Near this, on the same island is another small one, called 招寧司 Cháuning sz'; there are also several forts. North and east of the large island are 鍋盖嶼 Kwókái yü, 草嶼 Tsáu yü, and 三嶼 Sán yü; directly north of it, and between it and the main is a still larger portion of land. The passage between these two islands is called, on the northwestern side 鹿口門 Lukáu mun, and on the southwestern 河渡門 Hótú mun. The distance from this passage to the extreme southwestern bay, called 錢澳 Tsien'au, is 100 *li*. On this largest and most northern island, we find 海門所 Háimun só, or the fortress of Háimun. On or near the bay called Tsien'au (named above), are two points, one called 龍潭鼻 Lungtán pí, the other 錢澳鼻 Tsien'au pí. The chief city of the district Cháuyáng, to which all the islands named in this paragraph belong, stands on the mainland over against this large island; on the east of the city is the river which comes down from Kiáying hien; on the southwest of the city is another small river which comes down from Púning hien: the mouth of the first is called 後溪港 Haukí kiáng; that of the second 前溪港 Tsienkí kiáng. Just within the entrance of the first, is the island 尋涸山 Tsinhwui shán: just within the entrance of the other is the island called 滄洲 Tsáng chau.

Digitized by Google

On our large map of this province, the Lungtán pí is represented as a rock, rising above the water south of the large island. And the most southerly point of that island is called 放仔山 Fángtsái shán; and its high peak 蓮花峯 Lienhwá fung. This point marks the eastern bank at the river's mouth. About midway between this point and a bridge 和平橋 Hóping kiáu, is the island Tsáng chau. It was directly opposite the Lienhwá fung, or *Water-lily point*, that the boat of the Madagascar, captain Dicey made the shore, September 21st, 1841. This is the position, we believe, called by foreigners, Breaker point. About half way between this point and Namoh is the cape of Good Hope.

5. The district of Hwuilái, or 惠來縣 *Hwuilái hien*, situated on the coast westward from Cháuyáng, is without islands. The principal places along this coast are, 靖海所 Tsinghái só, a small walled town; 石澳 Shi'aú; 赤澳 Chi'au; 溪東 Kítung; 澳脚 'Aukióh; 神泉司 Shintsiuen sz', or the village of the Divine Fountain. Shintsiuen is also the name of a river which takes its rise in several streamlets in the district of Hwuilái. A few miles to the westward of Shintsiuen, in a small river called 龍江 Lung kiáng, or Dragon's river; off this river are three rocks, the largest of which is called 圭湖墩 Kweihú tun.

6. The district of Lufung, or 陸豐縣 *Lufung hien*, stretches westward from Hwuilái about forty miles. The first prominent point in this district is 蘇公 Súkung, between Lungkiáng and the river on which stands the city of Kiáhtsz' 甲子城 *Kiáhtsz' ching*; off this point are several rocks, on the large map called 六十甲子欄 Lushi kiáh tsz' lán. Next is the bay of Súkung, called 蘇公墾 Súkung 'au. In the outer part of this bay is an island called 東桔 Tungki. Next to this, on the west is a projecting point callled 田尾表 Tienwí piáu, and an island off beyond the point named 西桔 Síki. A shallow bay, 淺澳 Tsien'au, comes next; and then a river called 碣石港 Kieshi kiáng. On the west bank of this river is the walled city called 碣石城 *Kieshi ching*, also 碣石衛 *Kieshi wei*. A little to the west from the mouth of the river Kieshi, and not far from the shore, are 鑼鼓石 Lókú shi, or the "Drum rocks." Next is a small river called 鳥坎港 Niáukán kiáng; on the east bank of this river near its mouth is 湖東 Hútung, with a fort; on the west bank are high rocks; and a few miles from its mouth is the

Digitized by Google

city of Lufung. Captain Dicey and his party passed through this city. Nearly opposite, but a little westward from the Drum rocks, is a place called 金廂 Kinsiáng,—on the large maps, 金廂石汛 Kinsiáng shi sin, at which place there is a military station.

7. The city of Háifung, or 海豐城 *Háifung ching*, marks the chief town of the next district on the coast, as we pass westward. The boundary line is on or near the mouth of the river 大德港 Táte kiáng; there are in this district, according to our maps, half a dozen streams which rise in the interior of the district and run southward toward the sea, and all empty into a channel stretching from east to west. This channel cuts off a portion of land which forms an island; the east end of this channel marks the Táte kiáng mentioned above; the west end is called 長沙港 *Chángshá* kiáng. On the large map of the province, this channel is drawn so as to represent a large gate or portal; and directly above the arch of the gate, and near the centre, stands the chief city of the district Háifung. On this large island (if it be an island) are two walled towns; one near its eastern extreme is called 捷勝城 Tsieshing ching (also Tsieshing sú 所); the other is near the western extreme, and is called 海豐縣丞 Háifung hien ching (also 墩下寨 Tunhiá chái). On one of our maps, a narrow creek, (running north and south, called 汕尾港 Shánwí kiáng,) divides this island nearly equally. The mouth of the Táte kiáng is filled with sand; and a short distance from the sea there is a long bank in the middle of the stream, the upper end of which is called 上英 Shángying, and the lower end of it 下英 Hiáying. Near the western side of the channel's mouth is 白沙湖 Peshá hú, or White sand lake; opposite to this lake, or basin, are three rocks Hiándown but not named on the map. South of the lake is a head-

12. called 石獅頭 Shisz' tau, or Stone-lion's head. Off this is a 錦 Kinyú, or Golden island. Further southward and westward is 漂浪 Chélang pisu, apparently a headland, and an island. Between the island and the headland is a bay called 賊澳 Tse-au, or Pirate's bay. Off the town of Tsieshing are several rocks and islands: 七 Wángyú; 龜 kwéling yú; 菜 Tsái yú; 蝦婆 Hápo tsiáu; 江甘 Kiangmú yú. Further to the west, near the embouchure of the 鮀浦港 Hau-mún kiáng, and the 小漠港 Siáumòh kiáng, are 鵝籠山

Digitized by Google

Kílung shán, 鷄心嶼 Kísin yü, 江牡嶼 Kiángmau yü, and 茅嶼 Máuyü.

8. We have now come to the district of Kweishen, or 歸善縣 *Kweishen hien*, which has a seacoast of about forty miles, marked by no rivers of any magnitude, and having few islands. These few are: 橫帽山 Hwánmáu shán; 芒嶼 Wáng yü; (this last lies near a headland, called 鳥山頭 Niáushán tau:) next are 東碇 Tungting, and 西碇 Síting; 大星 Tásing, and 小星 Siáusing: also 鴨白 Yáhpe; 鐵占 Tiechen; 聖篙 Shingkáu; 草嶼 Tsáu yü; 斗下 Tauhiá; and 稔山石 Nienshán shi. Near the eastern frontier of Kweishen, there is a deep bay, at the head of which is a large round island, called 鹽洲 Yen chau, i. e. the Saline isle.

9. To the district of Sin-án, or 新安縣 *Sin-án hien*, belonged what now forms the British colony of Hongkong. The coast is irregular, and the islands numerous. Near the eastern frontier is the walled town 大鵬城 Tápang ching, which is the residence of a sub-magistrate. South from this city is the Great Deer's Horn, or Great Deer's Point, called by the Chinese 大鹿角 Tálu kióh. Off this point are the islands 三官筆 Sánkwán-pi; 二官筆 Rhkwán-pi; 海洲 Hái chau; 馬鞍 Má-án; 釣魚公 Tiáuyü kung; 釣魚翁 Tiáuyü ung; 陀濘 Tóh-ning; 月眉 Yuemei, 竹篙 Chukáu; 三水 Sánshúi; 福建頭 Fukien tau; 將軍澳 Tsiángkiun au; 燕排 Yen pái; 平洲 Ping chau; 桔澳 Ki au; 浪船洲 Lángchuen chau; 小金門 Siáukin mun; 大金門 Tákin mun; 菓洲 Kwó chau; 蒲臺 Pútái; 比佛堂山 Pe Futáng shán; 南佛堂 Nán Futáng shán; 赤桂 *Chichú* (i. e. the island known to foreigners by the name of 香港 Hongkong); 校椅洲 Kiáu chau; 仰船洲 Yángchuen chau; 急水門 Kishúi mun; 空船洲 Hungchuen chau; 琵琶洲 Pipá chau; 上磨刀 Shángmó táu; 下磨刀 Hiámó táu; 長洲仔 Chángchau tsái; 龍鼓 Lungpóh; 筲洲 Sháu chau; 大嶼山 Táyü shán, and many more south of it. Further westward are 伶仃 Lingting (Lintin I.), and other smaller islands.

10. The waters—or parts of them—forming the large estuary

Digitized by Google

above Linsin, belong to the district of Tungkwán, or 東莞縣 *Tungkwán hien*, in which are several islands. Among these is *Wongtong* or 橫當山 Hwangtáng shán. The Chinese consider the water above the Bogue as a part of the ocean, and in their official papers speak of them as such: those immediately above Wongtong are called 獅子洋 Sz'tsz' yáng, the Sea of Lions.

11. Opposite to Sin'án and Tungkwán, which lie on the east side of the estuary, is the district of Heungshán, or 香山縣 *Hiáng shán hien*. The islands in this district are very imperfectly laid down on our maps; nor do different native maps agree with each other in giving the names and positions of the islands. On the map which we chiefly follow, the *distance* from 萬山 Wánshán (Laumán shán, or the Ladrones) to Macao is put down at 90 *li*; but the *position* of Macao is not marked. On the map which gives us the district of Hiángshán, we find 淇澳 K'au; 金星門 Kinsing mun; 稜角山 Langkiǒh shán 九星 Kiusing (which are the well-known Nine islands); 十子門 Shitsz' mun (the Typa); 青洲 Tsing chau, (Green island); 馬留洲 Malau chau, or Monkey island off the Bar fort; 宿聚 Sutsii; 連灣洲 Lienwán chau; 小橫琴山 Siáuhwang kin shán; 大橫琴山 Táhwang kin shán. Next to these are 鶴洲 Hóh chau; and 白藤洲 Petang chau. The district of Hiángshán, as it is sketched on two of our maps, is intersected by many broad channels, so that in passing through the country you may see boats sailing in almost all directions. Macao stands near the southeast point of the mainland; and 黃梁都司 *Hwángliáng tú sz'* stands near the southwest point of the mainland of the district of Hiángshán.

12. Part of the district of Sinhwui, or 新會縣 *Sinhwui hien*, is also, like Hiángshán, to which it is contiguous, cut up by numerous channels, so as to form what might be considered islands. Of what is properly the mainland, are 大虎 T..hú; 二虎 'Rhhú; 三虎 Sánhú; 小林 Siáulin; 大林 Tálin; 大柰洲 Tálí chau; 鐵爐 Tiělú; 高瀾 Kaulan; 鷄心 Kisin, &c.

13. Next to Sinhwui is the district of Sinning, or 新寧縣 *Sinning hien*, which has forty-five miles of seacoast, with many islands. Off the eastern extremity, and not far from 崖門 Yái mún, Precipice gate, are 獨崖 Tuyái; 二崖 'Rhyái; 芽

Digitized by Google

洲 Má chau; 燕子排 Yentsz' pâi; 黃茅 Hwángmáu; 三角 Sánkióh; 竹高尾 Chukáu wí; 大金 Tákin; 番鬼帽 Fánkwei máu; 穿龍 Chuenlung; 筆架 Pikiá; 鳥猪 Wúchú; and 白佳 Pekiái. We are now off 廣海寨 Kwánghái chái, called also Kwánghái wei; (see vol. V., p. 344;) here we find 上川 Shàng chuen, or St. John's island, where the remains of Francis Xavier were interred. This is a large island, represented on the Chinese maps as being about the size of Hongkong. Westward from St. John's, is Hiáchuen, of nearly the same extent. Between the two are several small rocks and islands.

14. The district of Yángkiáng, or 陽江縣 *Yángkiáng hien*, belonging to the department of Sháuking, presents about fifty miles of coast, lying between Sinning on the east and Tienpe on the west. Nor far from the eastern borders of this district is the town of 大澳 Tá-au. The islands along this coast are 鬱石 Fánshi; 珠母斗 Chúmú tau; 對岸 Tui-ngán; 獨石山 Tushi shán; 海陵山 Háiling shán; 馬鞍山 Má-án shán; 獨樹凸 Tushú tu; and 青州 Tsing chau.

15. The district of Tínpak, or 電白縣 *Tienpe hien*, in the department of Kánchau, lies next to that of Yángkiáng. Here are 東樹山 Tungshú shán; 南樹山 Nánshú shán; and a few others near the city of Tienpe, known for its salt works.

16. The district of Wúchuen, or 吳川縣 *Wúchuen hien*, conterminous with Tienpe, has also but few islands. The chief of these is 馬鞍山 Má-án shán, or Saddle island, on which is the military station 碣州司 Kiechau sz'. Between this and the main the Chinese notice several sand-banks.

17. The district of Suikí, or 遂溪縣 *Suikí hien*, forms part of the neck of land which stretches southward from Tienpe and Wúchuen to Háinán. There are a few small islands on the east: viz. 東頭山 Tungtau shán; 調鷄 Chaukí; 東海 Tunghái, &c.

18. The district of Háikáng, or 海康縣 *Háikáng hien*, has on the east side the island 瀘州 Luchau, and 新茅島 Sinmáu táu. There are other smaller islands.

19. The district of Siuwan, or 徐聞縣 *Siuwan hien*, has many small islands on its three sides,—east, south, and west,—which are washed by the sea.

Digitized by Google

20. The seas near the island of Háinán, (瓊州府 Kiungchau fú) is studded with islands. They are too numerous to be named here.

21. The coast beyond Háinán is also marked by many islands, which are almost unknown both to the Chinese and to foreigners. There are also many sand-banks. For some account of this sea, with its islands, &c., see vol. V., p. 340.

Considering the large number of ships that are now every year on the coast of this province, and the many casualties that have happened, especially to the westward of Hongkong; considering too the numerous bands of pirates who rendezvous among these islands—it is at once apparent that the present amount of information regarding this whole line—from Cochinchina to Fukien—is so limited and imperfect as to make a new survey in a high degree desirable. To make a perfect survey will require much time, and to accomplish it will be doing right good service both to China and to foreign commerce. We should like to see the attention of those who have the means of performing this important service, directed to its immediate accomplishment. It might perhaps be found expedient and even beneficial, to employ in such a healthful service some of the lighter ships of H. B. M., rather than to detain them month after month in the waters of Hongkong.

ART. VI. *Notices of the Asiatic Cholera in China.* Communicated by Rev. W. C. MILNE. Ningpo, June, 1843.

IT was in the autumn of 1842, that I was induced to examine the question, if Asiatic cholera had ever, really or to any extent, visited China, especially the northern parts of the country. The occasion that led to the investigation of the subject, was the fact that the severest type of cholera had, a little before, broken out in some of the transports that lay abreast of Nanking and Chinkiáng fú, (at least so it was reported,) and had made its appearance about the same time in the European and Indian hospitals at Tinghái, and in the close alleys occupied by the Chinese, within the west gate of that city. The question above stated, was, at that time, put to me by more than one medical officer in the naval and military services, and a list of queries was handed me to assist in guiding my inquiries.

Digitized by Google

The result of those inquiries, made both at Tinghái and Ningpo, is now laid down, and the conclusion, to which the reader will come, cannot but be that Asiatic cholera has already, and not unfrequently nor slightly, but often and with great severity, visited China, in common with almost every other nation under heaven. The heads of my inquiries were the following: the names given to the disease; the history of its origin and progress in this country; cause; symptoms; duration of disease; favorable signs; remedies.

I. *Names.* There is a disease very commonly known among the Chinese, under the appellation of 瘧 or 霍亂吐瀉 *hóh lwán tú siè.* The first two characters denote *suddenness* and *confusion*, or we may say "sudden and violent;" the third signifies "to vomit," and the last "to purge." The translation of the entire phrase would be "sudden and violent vomiting and purging." Another name is given to this disease, which corresponds in meaning precisely to the former. It is 歐泄霍亂之疾 *ou sie hóh lwán chi tsih*, "a sudden and violent attack of vomiting and purging." From minute inquiries it would appear that the two characters, 霍亂 *hóh lwán* are intended to express also the violent throes in retching, which generally attend the attack. Hence, they mark out a distinct kind as the 乾霍亂 *kán hóh lwán*, or "dry retching," a case in which the patient retches violently, without being in the least relieved by vomiting. This type of cholera is attended also by writhing pains in the bowels, and by alternations of chills and fevers. Perhaps this is nothing else than simple cholic, or what is often called 'English cholera.'

There is, however, a species of cholera, which is spoken of, by the natives of those provinces which it has visited, in terms that betoken their horror at it, while they regard it as entirely *sui generis* and *utterly* incurable. The names given to this type of cholera are not a few.

Tiáu kiǒh shá 吊脚砂. The character *tiáu*, from the explanations of the native doctors, in this application convey[s] the idea of "bending up as a bow," a meaning it derives from the original signification it bears of "grasping a bow for the purpose of bending it." The second term stands for "the feet," and the third is one purely medical, expressive of "violent pains and writhings in the bowels." The translation of this name, given to the disease, will therefore be "bending up the feet and writhing of the bowels." *Kiǒh kin lwán* 脚筋攣. The first two characters mean 'feet and tendons:' the

Digitized by Google

last contraction or "tying up;" i. e., "a contraction of the feet and tendons." It is sometimes simply called 筋攣 *kin luán*, or "a cramping of the sinews." 脚筋吊 *kiǒh kin tiáu* is a name, that signifies "a bending or curving up of the feet and tendons;" 脚筋抽 *kiǒh kin chaú*, is a fifth representation of the disease, meaning "a drawing up (violently) of the feet and tendons." The only remaining appellation is 轉脚霍亂 *chun kiǒh hǒh lwán*, or "a turning up—a rolling up of the feet suddenly and convulsively." In all these names, it will appear that the leading feature in the Asiatic cholera is denoted, viz. the extremely violent cramping of the whole frame.

II. *History of the disease in China.* The first individual that I met with, who could give any definite account of the disease and its history, was Doct. Chǎng, an aged resident of Ningpo, who bore a conspicuous part in the year 1842, in arranging to have our incarcerated countrymen restored to us. He is himself an acupuncturist of long standing, and has traveled not a little in his own country. From his account, it would appear that this severe type of cholera broke out first in the third month of the first year of the reigning emperor, A.D. 1820, and that it had been transmitted, by a Fukien trading junk, from Siam to Fukien, from which province it traveled into Canton, and thence into Kiǎngsí and Chekiǎng, taking a northerly direction, until it reached the province of Chilí, where it, however, did not commit extensive ravages. The two provinces of Kiǎngsí and Chekiáng are said to have suffered most from its devastations. In its progress through the latter province, it reached the department and city of Ningpo, in the fourth month of the first year, or in May, 1820; and it is calculated that, in that department alone,—two thousand individuals fell victims to its rage, during the first outbreak of the disease. It appeared again in the two following years, but with redoubled violence, and during the summers of these three years, 1820–21–22, (for it made its appearance always during the hot weather,) ten thousand persons are supposed to have been carried off in the city and department of Ningpo. After a cessation of eight years, it again broke out, in the eleventh year of Táukwáng, or A.D. 1831, when it raged severely but not so violently as in preceding years. In the year 1841, it appeared afresh in the city of Chinhái.

Mr. Hú, a merchant of Ningpo, confirmed the statements made by the aged doctor—adding that he was in the city of Ningpo at the

Digitized by Google

time of the disease raging, and that—while he walked the streets on his usual routine of business—he daily saw people suddenly drop down under its overwhelming attack.

My teacher, a native of Hángchau fú, the capital of the province of Chekiáng, informs me that it raged there with the greatest severity, on the 5th, 6th and 7th months (summer months) of the 2d and 3d years of Táukwáng, or during June, July, and August of 1821-22. He says "people died like sheep" in those days, dropping down dead in the streets apparently without a struggle. He thinks that, in Hángchau fú, several myriads must have perished.

Dr. Ï, a practitioner at the east gate of the city of Ningpo, corroborates all the preceding. He has the idea that the first victim to the cholera was the emperor Kiáking, the father of his imperial majesty Táukwáng. This I had heard of previously; but from minuter inquiries, it would appear that H. I. M. died rather of a stroke of apoplexy or paralysis.

Wáng Chíyih, a civil officer of Ningpo and head of the police establishment there, informed me that, in Shántung, his native province, this species of cholera raged furiously during the year noted above, that incalculable numbers died of it, and that there is a vulgar notion abroad there of its having emanated from Laushán, a mountain in Shántung, fabled to be the residence of the eight genii.

Every person to whom I spoke on the subject, (for I made it a special topic of inquiry,) answered in language most strongly expressive of their dislike and dread, as if in recollection of past horrors, and in despair of meeting with any antidote.

While the armed expedition lay in the Yángtsz' kiáng, in the summer of last year, it will perhaps be remembered that, several soldiers and seamen fell victims to what was regarded Asiatic cholera; and, about the same date, it prevailed somewhat in Tinghái, carrying off a few Europeans, East Indians, and Chinese.

As to the classes of men which have suffered most from its ravages, I could only learn that they were mostly the poorer, that they were under 70 years of age, that there was no particular class of laborers, and that death among males preponderated. But the people of Tinghái had an impression, when it broke out in the autumn of 1842, that young unmarried women were its principal victims. Dr. Cháng specified the priests and priestesses of the Budhistic religion, as exempt from the attack of the epidemic, and attributed the exemption to the favor of the gods. If indeed exempt, it might be that their abstemious habits contributed not a little to it. Or, as that

Digitized by Google

priesthood forms on the whole but a small proportion to the bulk of the people, and would suffer correspondingly, the idea would get abroad that the priests were specially favored; while the priests themselves would take advantage of the small proportion cut off by the malady, to impress the ignorant with the notion that they had been peculiarly favored of the gods.

In conversation with my informants, they pointed out the following peculiar feature in the progress of the malady through the country, viz., its "leaping over" whole districts, and even departments. They instanced this case. As has already been remarked, it traveled from the province of Kiángsí into the neighboring province of Chekiáng. Having raged for sometime in the district city of Yuhshán (玉山), which is on the border of the two provinces, but belongs to the jurisdiction of the former, it suddenly broke out in Hángchau fú, the capital of the latter, having passed over a line of ground about two hundred miles in length, upon which—without reckoning innumerable townships, villages, and hamlets,—there are six considerable cities.

III. *Cause.* On this point my friends did not presume to pass any conjectures, especially as healthy robust people were so suddenly cut off by it in the prime of their days. Dr. Cháng, on being asked whether he had ever held any post-mortem examination to ascertain if possible the character of the malady—confessed that, so far from looking at a corpse, he was so frightened that at last he declined attending upon even the living, when his services were called for.

IV. *Symptoms* were the following, as given in detail by the venerable acupuncturist, in reply to the simple question "what peculiar and distinctive symptoms attended the attack:"—sudden shaking of the limbs; vomiting; violent diarrhœa; pulse rapid before purging commenced; on purging, pulse ceased; eyes dull and sunken after the diarrhœa commenced; person delirious and afterwards insensible; nails black; lips corrugated and of a dark purple color; nose blue; face black; drawing together of the whole body; the bowels greatly pained; no urine, but all purging; convulsions before death.

V. *Duration of the disease.* The patient generally carried off in four or six hours. They spoke too of sudden deaths in the streets.

VI. *Favorable signs.* The stoppage of purging and the recovery of sensitiveness in the limbs; motion of the eye.

VII. *Remedies.* Medicines taken internally of no use; acupuncturing the lower extremities and cauterizing, at a *very early* stage, sometimes successful, perhaps in two cases out of ten.

Digitized by Google

ART. VII. *Narrative of a Voyage round the World, performed in H. M.'s ship Sulphur, during the years 1836–1842, including details of the naval operations in China, from Dec. 1840 to Nov. 1842. Published under the authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, by captain sir Edward Belcher,* R. N., *knt.,* C.B., F. R. A. S., *&c. commander of the expedition. In two volumes.* London: 1843.

By the politeness of sir Edward Belcher, we have had the pleasure of seeing these two volumes, and but for other and previous engagements might have read them. They contain only a part of what is to be given to the public as the fruits of the Sulphur's voyage, for already we see that a work on zoology is announced. The narrative, before us, has been drawn up with much care; and judging from the pages we have read, is replete with useful information. Our readers abroad will be glad to know that sir Edward Belcher is already again on another voyage in the eastern seas. He arrived at Hongkong on the 14th instant, in H. M. S. Samarang, and will in a few days proceed eastward and northward. He has now opened before him a very rich field for maritime survey.

The following extract from the Preface to the Narrative of the Voyage round the World, will give the reader some idea of the seas traversed by the Sulphur in her long cruise.

"In order that the scope and extent of the objects contemplated and attained in this voyage round the world may be judged of, it may be well to precede the narrative by a brief outline of its contents.

"Her Majesty's ship Sulphur was commissioned in September, 1836, by captain Beechey, and accompanied by her consort the Starling, lieut.-commander Kellett, quitted England in the following December. Captain Beechey invalided at Valparaiso, and was succeeded by acting commander Kellett, who was again superseded by the author of the present narrative, who took the command at Panama, in February, 1837, having crossed the isthmus of Darien for that purpose, and retained it till the conclusion of her protracted voyage. After some little delay in completing certain necessary operations, the two vessels proceeded northerly, touching at Realejo and Libertad in Central America, and reached San Blas in June, 1837, whence she sailed for the Sandwich Islands, which she reached the following month.

"Port Etches, in King William's sound, in lat. 60° 30′ N. was the next destination of the expedition. Point Rice and Port Mulgrave were chosen as base stations for determining the position of Mt. St. Elias, and further settling the question of longitude between Cook and Vancouver. The Sul-

Digitized by Google

phur then proceeded to Sitka, or New Archangel, in Norfolk sound, where the officers received very courteous treatment from captain Koupreanoff, the Russian governor. She next visited Friendly Cove, in Nootka sound, and thence sailed to San Francisco, when the examination of the river Sacramento, one hundred and fifty-six miles from her anchorage, occupied the party in open boats for thirty-one days. Thence the Sulphur successively visited San Blas, Acapulco, and Libertad, on her way to Realejo, where the author, for the recovery of his health, undertook a land survey of the principal mountains overlooking his future ground in the gulf of Papagayo, and fixed the principal features of the lake of Managua, to its fall into that of Nicaragua at Tepitapa. After surveying the gulf of Papagayo and port Culebra, the Sulphur quitted Central America, touched at, and fixed Cocos island, and reached Callao in June, 1838, for the purpose of refit, and the completion of stores and provisions. Having examined the coast between Cerro Azul and Callao, (about sixty miles,) she left Callao in August, calling at Paita and Guayaquil, and returned to Panama in the following October.

"Here may be said to have ended her first cruise; but between October and March a survey was made of the gulfs of Fonseca and Nicoya, Pueblo Nuevo, and Baia Honda, after which the ship moved northerly, repeating her cruize of 1837. She was detained at the Columbia river till September; Bodega, the Russian position near San Francisco, was then surveyed, and subsequently San Francisco, Monterey, Santa Barbara, San Pedro, San Juan, San Diego, San Quentin, San Bartolomeo, the gulf of Magdalena, and cape San Lucas. The Sulphur then proceeded to San Blas and Mazatlan, where orders for a westerly return awaited her. Having shipped supplies for fourteen months from a transport which had been sent to meet her, she commenced her homeward voyage in Jan. 1840; *en route* the author landed on the islands of Socorro and Clarion, and secured their positions. She reached the Marquesas the same month, and after a short visit to port Anna Maria, Nukuhiva, moved on to Bow island, where the operation was performed of boring for the volcanic foundation on which these coral islands are suspected to stand. She then visited Tahiti, Huaheine, Raratonga, Vavao (Tonga group), Nukulau (Feejees), Tanna (New Hebrides), Port Carteret (New Ireland), Britannia Island, New Guinea, coasting that island to Arimoa and as far as Jobie, where she remained to rate and survey, then to Amsterdam, Pigeon island (Dampier's straits), Bouro and Amboyna, moving thence to Macassar, Great Solombo, and Pulo Kumpal off the Borneo coast, and reached Singapore in October of the same year.

"Orders here awaited her to proceed instantly to China, where she was detained, and took an active part in the operations against the Chinese, till nearly the close of the year 1841, when she sailed for England. After leaving Singapore, and touching at Malacca, Penang, Acheen, Sumatra, Point de Galle (Ceylon), Sechelles, Madagascar, Cape of Good Hope, St. Helena, and Ascension, she at last returned to Spithead." This was on the 19th of July, 1842. Subsequently the Sulphur was ordered to Woolwich, and paid off on the 2d of August.

Digitized by Google

While among the Indians on the Columbia river, sir Edward had an opportunity of witnessing the practice of compressing the head of infants. "The infant, very soon after birth, is placed horizontally in a small wooden cradle, wrapped up in fur, and lashings are repeatedly passed across it, so as to render the body nearly motionless. At the top of the cradle is a well, rather below the level of the rest, in which the head is sunk, and compresses are fitted in between the head and the extremity of the box, till the required pressure is produced." He saw one placed in this compressing machine; the child, as it appeared to him, did not suffer much by the operation; and adds, that the practice does not appear to be prejudicial to the development of the mind.

Taking possession of the island of Hongkong is noticed by sir Edward in a paragraph which we will soon quote. We have seen a copy of his chart of the waters around the island, and it exhibits accurately the extent of both the island and the harbor. A map of the island, made from this clart, and lettered in Chinese by the late Mr. Morrison, has been presented to H. I. M.'s imperial commissioner, Kíying. Sir Edward thus describes the act of taking possession, which was done in January, 1841.

"The only important point to which we became officially parties, was the cession of the island of Hongkong, situated off the peninsula of Kaulung, within the island of Lama, and on the northern side of the entrance through the Lemma channel.

"Captain Scott, of the Samarang, having been left behind to give up the demolished forts of Chuenpe and Tycocktow to the Chinese authorities, the squadron withdrew from the river, and moved down to the S.W. bay of Lantao, the commodore, shifting his broad pendant to the Calliope, moved on to Macao, accompanied by the Larne, Hyacinth, and Modeste.

"The Columbine was dispatched to Chusan, to recall the force stationed there, and further to direct its evacuation on the release of capt. Anstruther, Mrs. Noble, &c.

"On the return of the commodore on the 24th, we were directed to proceed to Hongkong, and commence its survey. We landed on Monday, the 25th, 1841, at fifteen minutes past eight A. M., and being the bonafide first possessors, Her Majesty's health was drank with three cheers on Possession Mount. On the 26th, the squadron arrived; the marines were landed, the union hoisted on our post, and formal possession taken of the island, by commodore sir J. J. G. Bremer, accompanied by the other officers of the squadron, under a *feu-de-joie* from the marines, and a royal salute from the ships of war.

"On the Kaulung peninsula were situated two batteries which might have commanded the anchorage, but which appeared at present to be but

Digitized by Google

thinly manned; these received due notice to withdraw their men and guns, as part of the late treaty." Vol. II., pp. 147, 148.

We quote the following paragraph for the purpose especially of showing the part sir Edward and some others took to prevent the destruction of human life at the capture of the forts on the river at the Bogue in the spring of 1841.

"As the breeze was light, and scarcely gave steerage way, the squadron did not move as early as was expected. At daylight capt. Knowles, R. A., opened with his howitzers from South Wangtong, and kept the enemy pretty well amused throughout their lines. About nine o'clock, I visited his battery, and took a fair view of the enemy's works, and as soon as the breeze freshened, repaired on board the Calliope. Passing close to the western battery, she was anchored within musket shot, on its N.W. flank, opposing her broadside to the new works which had been thrown up on that face of the island. The Samarang took up her station very prettily under her stern, and the cross fire of the two vessels was beautiful, it acted like masons—chipping off the alternate angles of the nearest embrasure.

"In a few minutes the enemy were flying; when by capt. Herbert's direction I passed to the commodore, and found the Wellesley and Druid punishing the western heavy fort. Having communicated "that there was no further opposition," I was ordered to see the troops landed immediately. It required but the sight of our dispatch boat to set all the landing boats in motion, forcing my gig high and dry.

"On landing, I immediately took possession of the pass above the western battery, and prevented any advance until a commanding officer was found to lead the troops; many of the landing boats' crews having quitted their boats, were sent back. I then directed commander Fletcher to take the battery at the beach, and moved on with the troops.

"Opposition there was none. The unfortunate Chinese literally crammed the trenches, begging for mercy. I wish I could add that it was granted. The sepoys fired into them. Wishing to rescue some of them, I went into the trench and drew three out, motioning them to come amongst our troops, and they would be safe. Two were shot down whilst holding by my shirts; and one of my gig's crew, perceiving my danger, dragged me away, exclaimed; "they will shoot you next, sir." Thus much for employing troops who cannot understand English, and will only be commanded by their own officers!

"Passing to the eastern battery, seconded by the first lieutenant of the Samarang, (now commander Bowers,) we found not the slightest opposition. Indeed, it had been better if the troops had not advanced at all, for the hatred of the Bengal Volunteers towards the unfortunate wretches we found on their knees imploring for mercy, might have been averted, and our colors still unsullied. Over seamen I had control, and could make myself understood, but these Bengalees would not understand.

"It is unnecessary to relate the numerous acts of ferocity and brutality

Digitized by Google

that I witnessed. I saw one of them deliberately fire his musket at a magazine door, and mentioned it to an officer of the 26th; but it was of no avail; he was in the same predicament, and could only place a sentinel to prevent a repetition.

"On my return, I met the commodore and captain Maitland. They were also busy in putting a stop to these irregularities. I do not believe, from the instant we landed, (and I was the first,) that one single individual was found in arms, and yet hundreds were killed!

"Quitting Wangtong, I rejoined captain Herbert, who, with capt. Elliot, moved into the Nemesis, and ran over to have a finger in the Anunghoy affair. But sir Le F. Senhouse, in the Blenheim, and captain Dundas of the Melville, had already done their work brilliantly. We saw sir Le Fleming leading his men on to the second battery in good style. A shell was sent into the near corner, and it was then decided that it would not be fair to interfere with his laurels.

"Before sunset, the enemy were driven from every post, even from their hill encampment; and the British were the only colors in sight."

We wish to know much more, than what we find in the following short extract, regarding the river south and west of Canton. A new chart, we believe, is forthcoming, which will exhibit the results of the Sulphur's surveys above the Bogue. These were made in 1841.

"On the 28th April we quitted Macao with the Starling in company, and moved up the river to the Wangtong islands, the survey from that point upwards being intrusted to lieutenant Kellet, of the Starling, until we should meet again. We moved up in the Sulphur to Macao fort passage, when I proceeded by boat to call on capt. Herbert at Canton factory, where our officers still maintained guard, nevertheless, the river *extortions* (*dues* I can no longer call them) were duly paid to preserve peace.

"I found every one extremely averse to my proceedings, and I fully believe that if I had not taken the precaution to obtain special permission upon every tittle of my intentions, from capt. Elliot, (through sir Le Fleming, and officially forwarded to me for my guide,) I should have lost a golden harvest. To prevent discussion, I took short leave, commenced operations, and before sunset was out of sight in the other arm, leading to Fatee creek.

"By this course I became prepared for further operations at Canton. A new scene was now opening to us, and we commenced exploring what was described as the main channel into Broadway. This would have satisfied me, but I knew Fatshán was situated in that direction, and as the general report was, that their cannon foundry, gunpowder factory, as well as treasure, was at that city, it became important to know how far we could touch these most sensitive nerves by this route, rather than by destroying the idol, "the Golden Goose" (or in English *the tea-trade*).

"During our examination of the Fatee creek, (the channel through which our division pushed to Canton on the 18th, we met numerous vessels moving

Digitized by Google

off in great haste from Canton. At length a huge mandarin ark came suddenly upon us, escorted by five fast-boats. The instant the man in command of the ark discovered he was amongst the Philistines, down flew his colors, and we had the satisfaction of seeing the kotow performed in the most accomplished manner. I really pitied the poor fellow, and feared, if he beat his brains out on the deck, that they might demand me, as the not remote cause of his suicide. I perceived several very fair-skinned, fine-featured, and gentlemanly mandarins within the ark, and several very pretty and inquisitive females, with white chaplets (probably camellias) on their heads. In fact, it was a load of ladies. They were, in all probability, being removed on account of the extraordinary influx of soldiers. The mandarins did not admire their curiosity, and pulled them away from the apertures; my friends in the fast boats passed quietly, when I bowed to one of the commanders, who civilly returned the salutation. We repassed them again in the Fatshán channel, but they took one of the southern creeks, probably leading into the Broadway.

"At the end of our second day's labors, our two advanced boats got sight of the city of Fatshán, estimated at two and a half miles distant, and subtending an angle of forty-six degrees. Unfortunately, this discovery was not made known until my return, which rendered further examination at that period impossible, the period for the completion of equally or more important portions of the river being now too short. The Sulphur therefore moved downward on the 1st of May, and on the 6th reached Tiger island." Vol. II., pp. 174, 175.

On a subsequent page (182) he say, 'Passing the First Bar, by the new or 'Victoria channel,' I placed the Blenheim in a free swing berth, five miles above the First Bar, in sight of the advanced squadron and the city of Canton, and nine miles direct from the Factories;' and adds that, he could have carried her three miles higher, where several of the heavy transports, among them the Marion bearing sir Hugh Gough, were afterwards placed. The Sulphur sailed from China, 21st November, 1841, leaving her 'nursling' the Starling, to enter on new service, under captain Kellet.

Volume second closes with an essay by R. B. Hinds, surgeon, R. N., attached to the expedition, on the "Regions of Vegetation," who occupies six pages of it with *the China Region*.

Digitized by Google

Art. VIII. *Chinese and English Dictionary; containing all the words in the Chinese imperial dictionary, arranged according to the radicals, 2 vols.* By W. H. Medhurst. Batavia, 1843.

Vocabularies, Dictionaries and Lexicons are books of the same class. While they have something in common, yet, as it regards the objects for which they are compiled, they have much that distinguishes them. The Vocabulary is a kind of *vade mecum*, designed for easy reference, and intended rather to assist the memory, than to supply information; though in this latter respect, it may serve the purpose of those who may be content with a very superficial acquaintance with a language. The Lexicon, on the other hand, is a repository of philological researches; where the history of every word is traced; its various uses nicely discriminated and accurately defined; and where it is compared with roots and derivatives both in its own and in kindred dialects, with proper references to assist the student to examine for himself. To be a successful production, however, the whole must be philosophically arranged; and the transition from the proper to the tropical meanings of words natural and unconstrained. The Dictionary holds a middle place between the vocabulary and the lexicon; it is intended to open the door that the student may enter in and explore the treasures which a language contains. It is not the catalogue which minutely describes every article in the museum; this office is performed by the lexicon. It is not the syllabus of the curiosities therein contained, for this is the office of the vocabulary; but it is the key that opens the several apartments, in order to personal inspection.

In the use of the dictionary, and up to a certain period in his studies, the student depends upon the *ipse dixit* of the compiler; he takes for granted all that the writer affirms; but his assertions must eventually be subjected to the most rigid scrutiny. Having arrived at this period, he receives the affirmations of his dictionary as opinions merely, of the truth or fallacy of which he is himself now able to judge.

There is another class of books analogous to these, but of a higher order still. They are called *Thesauri*, and consist rather of materials than of deductions. If these materials are abundant, and at the same time well arranged for reference, they constitute as their name signifies a treasury of the language. If any doubt exist, as to

Digitized by Google

the meaning of a word, the appeal is at once made to this treasury of passages from the best classic authors, involving the use of this particular word; and the result must be submitted to, for there is no higher court of appeal.

Of this description is the invaluable Chinese work entitled 佩文韻府, and advertized for translation by M. Callery. The Chinese written language is a language of phrases; each principal word has its own proper adjunct; and the native scholar has a nice perception of the propriety of their usage. In order therefore, to become a good Chinese scholar, the mind must be well stored with these phrases. There can hardly be a greater boon conferred upon sinologues than the publication of this work by M. Callery, and most sincerely do we wish that he may meet with sufficient encouragement to enable him to carry the translation through the press.

We will yield to none in esteem for the late Dr. Morrison; but there is a period in a student's life when he becomes capable of pronouncing a judgment upon the philological merits of his own tutor. Presuming that we may have arrived at that period, we venture to affirm that the first volume of the first part of his great work, is vastly too diffuse for a dictionary, and sufficiently accurate for a lexicon: it is in fact neither the one nor the other. He himself perceived this, and accordingly changed his plan. The next portion of the work that appeared, namely the second part arranged according to the sounds was a more successful attempt; but the second and third volumes of the first part verge toward the other extreme, and often partake more of the nature of a vocabulary than of a dictionary; and the student constantly refers to them in vain for the information which he requires. In short, the worthy doctor's dictionary was begun like an encyclopedia, and ended like a spelling-book.

The work of Mr. Medhurst is what it professes to be—"a Dictionary of the Chinese language:" it does not pretend to be a lexicon, and therefore we have no right to look for critical exegesis; it does profess to be a dictionary, and so the vocabulary system is adopted in it only in regard to words, for the illustration of which but scanty materials exist. If Mr. Medhurst does not improve upon himself, he improves vastly upon Morrison after the radical 山. We may remark, however, that this particular radical, viz. the 46th, is, as far as we have examined, the only meagre portion of the book: but here the author seems to have felt, that whatever matter was produced must be original and from his own resources, and the result proves that those resources were most ample.

Digitized by Google

If we except the occasional illustrations of a few isolated characters, nothing has yet been done in the Chinese language in the way of philological exegesis; and yet a wider and more interesting field for philosophical research has never yet presented itself. The principal difficulties seem to be, to determine where the lexicographer shall begin, and how far he shall continue his labors. In a field of such ample extent, some limit must be adopted, on the score of leisure as well as of expense. A list was made some years ago, containing a selection of about 3000 of the most common characters, and arranged in the order of their importance, estimated by the frequency of recurrence of each character, and compiled from several of the most popular Chinese authors. If the first two or three hundred upon this list were treated lexicographically, an invaluable aid would be conferred upon Chinese students; such a compilation would admit of endless additions, and every addition would be a proper supplement to all the preceding matter: so that without pledging the extent to which it should be carried, the compiler would go forward just so long as his labors were appreciated. The plan of such a work, however, should be well digested in the outset. The sound might be given first in the court, then in as many provincial dialects as procurable; and in giving the provincial sounds, there is often both a reading and a colloquial form, which must be carefully distinguished, and all these sounds should be conformed to one system of orthography. Then as the same character has sometimes different sounds, and the same sound different tones, according to the meaning to be conveyed, these must be most exactly discriminated. Examples should be given from books for the reading sounds and from skillful teachers for the colloquial; the whole followed up by antitheses, synonymes, and phrases involving the use of each word. It is utterly vain to think of being a thorough Chinese scholar,—it is perfectly ridiculous to expect ever to be able to compose in Chinese like a native,—unless the mind be stored with much of the matter here pointed out as essential to a good Chinese lexicon; so much of it at least as pertains to the general language of the country. We admit that officials may become sufficiently acquainted with formularies, so as to transact official business without all this; but we fear no contradiction from the scholar when we assert, that for the high purposes of religious, scientific, and benevolent effort, nothing short of the attainments described above should suffice.

We regret that Mr. Medhurst has said so little on the subject of *tones;* he has said sufficient, however, to convince us that he consi-

Digitized by Google

ders them of paramount importance. It is difficult to treat this subject in a convincing manner, owing to a preconceived idea in the minds of many students that the tones are not so essential as has been affirmed. From a partial acquaintance with three provincial dialects, we should be disposed to say, that without a perfect off-hand acquaintance with the tones, a foreigner would be constantly making every imaginable kind of mistake, in his intercourse with the people; or to drive the nail home, we assert, that those of us who have not this thorough acquaintance with the tones, are at this moment committing the most ridiculous blunders. But say the students of the language, it may be so in the provincial dialects, but it is not so in the court dialect. We have of late directed our attention very particularly to this point; and although we cannot boast of any very great acquaintance wit the court dialect, we have satisfied ourselves that the tones are as marked in it as in any of the provincial; and if this dialect were our particular study, we should take no rest until we could easily discriminate the tones. After this has been done, and the proper tone to each character has been acquired, a sentence in Chinese may be enumerated with as much accuracy as a mathematician could draw his diagram; and the student open his lips with as much self-confidence as if he were about to demonstrate the 47th problem of the first book of Euclid. We wish the students of the court dialect would take up this matter; we wish they would prove to us, not that they are understood;—for a Chinese is understood when he addresses you in the Canton-English jargon;—but that they utter two consecutive sentences without a mistake, unless they have made the right intonation of these sentences their particular aim. Or else we wish that they would lay aside every prejudice against the tones, and admit that they are as essential to the proper enunciation of the court dialect as the very sounds themselves.

For the typography of Mr. Medhurst's book, every allowance must be made; without the proper Chinese types, of which he required an immense variety, no other mode of printing the book presented itself: and we think his ingenuity will be most appreciated by those who are best able to form an opinion on the different modes of printing. Last but not least, the portability and the price of the book (two octavo volumes containing 1500 pages for ten dollars,) are such as present a strong claim upon the patronage of all who require such a work.

We may also before dismissing Mr. Medhurst's book, allude to the

Digitized by Google

second part, namely English-Chinese, which we understand is in a state of considerable forwardness, and which all acknowledge to be a great desideratum. Hoping that the Great Head of the church will long spare so useful a life as that of our friend, we have much pleasure in commending his dictionary to the patronage of sinologues.

ART. IX. *Journal of Occurrences: trade at Canton; death of Howqua; memorial of H. E. Fliáng regarding the affair on Formosa; American commissioner to China; French minister to China: interview of the French consul with Kiying; tyfoon at Chusan and vicinity.*

TRADE *at Canton* under the new system does not, at its commencement work quite so smoothly as when Chinese officials of every grade and name were allowed to extort from it all they wished. The late hong-merchants have been called upon to give their rulers a *benevolence*, as Henry VII. of England would call it, of upwards of five millions, which they declare they are now unable to pay, inasmuch as their monopoly has been taken from them. They have therefore concluded to withdraw from business as long as this demand hangs over them, and have taken down the lanterns over the hong doors. The linguists too find that they were not included in the new arrangements, and are clamorous for a return of the good old times, and wish to have a stated sum given them for every lighter to and from Whampoa, somewhat as in former days. Some of the demands and the wants of the linguists, and what the duties and work are for which they require payment, are set forth in a statement, under date of Aug. 20th; they require for their trouble as custom-house clerks, $12 for every chopboat with imports, and $10 for exports, and give a schedule of the size of a chopboat-load. A committee of foreign merchants has been appointed to examine into, and arrange this matter with the linguists, but it has not hitherto been definitely settled. A class of persons answering to the former linguists under the hong monopoly seem indispensable, and will no doubt be required in all the ports, to act for the foreign merchant in his transactions with the custom-house officers; and the only question is to know what is a fair compensation for their services. It would, it seems to us, be a good mode to have these duties discharged by Chinese clerks in the employ of the foreign merchants.

Howqua—in Chinese Wú Tunyuen—the great hong-merchant died on the 4th inst., at the age of 75. A petition of his presented to H. E. the governor a few months since, and published in the Hongkong Register, contains a few particulars of his family and affairs, which were introduced into the paper for the purpose of showing the falsity of the representations of one Fán, who had accused him to the governor of embezzling the consoo fund.

The memorial of Fliáng, governor-general of Fukien and Chekiáng, which we extract from the Hongkong Gazette, is a document of some interest; it shows not only the disposition of the Chinese government to do something

Digitized by Google

in accordance with the request of H. M.'s plenipotentiary to punish the lying perpetrators of a most atrocious act, and thus far is well; but it shows too how little authority the imperial government has over this distant part of its dominions. These two officers would not, it is probable, have dared to execute the shipwrecked sufferers anywhere on the main, and took advantage of their distance from the capital to get themselves advanced by reporting a victory. We are not, however, well informed as to how far the laws of other nations generally visit the judicial murders of tyrannous officers upon themselves, except by civil punishment, degradation, dismissal, &c. H. E. Liáng disclaimed all sympathy with the act of the officers on Formosa, and in making his report has done, we think, quite as much as could be expected from a Chinese officer.

"Iliang, governor-general of Fukien and Chekiang, lays before the throne this humble report of his proceedings, when, in obedience to the imperial commands, he passed over to Formosa, minutely to investigate, and ascertain the real facts (of Tahunga's conduct).

"When his majesty's slave received the command to cross over to Formosa, he then made a report of the general circumstances of his having given over the seals of office, having started on his journey, and having appointed officers to officiate as general of division and intendant of circuit of the island. After arriving in Formosa, his majesty's slave made inquiries in the course of his journey, and also received from Wu Panfung, lieut.-col., and She Meih, magistrate expectant, on their return to Kiai, the verbal report of their inquiries among the people of the northern parts. This report agreed in every particular with the substance of the answer given by all the officers who were examined, all uniting with one voice in the statement, that, of the two foreign ships destroyed, one went to pieces from bad weather encountered, and the other was driven ashore and foundered; that there was no meeting in battle, or enticing them in, as had been stated in the report made by the intendant of circuit.

"It seems that, on the—day of September 1841, a three masted foreign vessel reached the offing of Kilung, and there anchored. On the third day after, she passed by way of Wanjintui, to the back of the island of Tawulun, where from stress of weather she ran upon a reef and went to pieces. With the exception of some of the crew who got into a boat, set sail and escaped, all the rest landed in confused groups, asking the people for food, and were immediately seized by the villagers. When the local officers heard thereof, they proceeded to the spot, and, after giving the villagers the rewards promised by proclamation, took into their own hands the captives from the foreign vessel, and conveyed them to the chief town of Taiwan. These facts were ascertained, and are entirely inconsistent with the statements of the original memorial.

"Again on the 10th of March 1842, there was a foreign vessel stranded from bad weather, in the roads, of Tootekung at Taan, where she went to pieces. With the exception of such as were drowned at the time, the crew all landed and ran into concealment, but were taken and bound by the people of the neighborhood, and kept by them in their houses. On the third day after, the civil and military officers arrived, gave rewards as before, and carried the foreign prisoners away to the authorities. This account also is not in unison with that in the original report.

"But the statement that from the ship lost at Taan, the guns, and other weapons, dress, and official documents, were from the cities of Chinhai and Ningpo, is perfectly true; and those articles were deposited at the time by the general of division and the intendant of circuit, in the arsenal, where they now remain. Now as these circumstances happened prior to the pacification, when each looked to do the utmost that his strength could accomplish, had the general and intendant simply acted with a burning hatred of their country's foe, their spirit fortified by the justness of their cause, although they might have acted somewhat in excess of their duty, yet it would then have been attributable to the excitement of a righteous indignation. But, when it is seen that their sole object was to make up a tale, and find some pretence for gaining and exercising patronage, their offense is, indeed, one that calls for punishment; nor is any excuse to be found for it. His majesty's slave, therefore, personally interrogated Tahunga and Yau Yung regarding all the above detailed facts, how they could so falsely have represented them. At first they obstinately persisted in the declaration that the circumstances were really as they had then reported. But when he further interrogated them regarding the words of which he had heard in the course of his investigation, they said nothing more, but immediately presented their personal statement, and begged that they might be laid before the throne, and the punishment of their crime solicited.

"With regard to the question of a connection with traitorous people in an internal rebellion, although there are on record the depositions taken by the general and inten-

Digitized by Google

dant during their conduct of affairs and trial of this question; yet Denham and the other foreigners and traitorous people taken, (with the exception of those who had already suffered death,) having in obedience to the imperial will, been liberated, there are no means of obtaining the evidence of undoubted deposition; nor can this question (if proved) be set up as a plea to screen the fault committed in the two false reports. And moreover, if such high officers as a general and an intendant cannot stand upon the simple statement of actual facts, they show themselves indeed ungrateful for the imperial favor, and utterly unworthy of the offices they hold. His majesty's slave, therefore, respectfully transmits their personal statements for the imperial perusal, and at the same time forwards his own statement of the actual facts as ascertained by his investigation. Whether the Board shall be commanded to punish them severely; or whether they shall be handed over to the Board for new trial; his majesty's slave, meanwhile, has brought Tahunga and Yau Yung back with him to the main, there respectfully to await the announcement of the imperial pleasure.

"His majesty's slave has received deep and abundant favors which have entered into the very marrow and life of his being. With humility he has read the words of the imperial rescript. 'If Iliang in the slightest degree practice concealment, and will not cast aside every consideration of regard for the parties concerned, so that we shall be made to award reward and punishment, mistakenly and unjustly, and that injury shall be occasioned to the grand measure of pacification now pending, hereafter when we shall from some other source become aware of this, what, let Iliang ask himself, will be the punishment due to him? Let him well and tremblingly consider this. And let a copy of Kiying's representation be forwarded to him.' Luminous and bright indeed are these divine commands; brilliant as emanations from the heavenly lights themselves. And who and what is the emperor's slave, that he should dare to cherish the least thoughts of deceit and falsehood! Moreover, Le Tingyu and Su Tingyuh could tell Kiying of what they had heard, and should his majesty's slave not truly and completely report the facts, how will he yet be able to prevent persons from telling of them.

"With respect to the rewards and distinctions granted to the volunteer militia, on the two occasions, at Taan and at Kilung, for their exertions, these should be left untouched, for the people of those parts are of an unsteady mind, and these will serve to stir them up with a grateful sense of the imperial benevolence, and to dispose them to ready effort in any emergency. But as regards the civil and military officers, there has been so much and such great deceit, that it becomes necessary to ask that the Board may be commanded to annul all the grants of honor and distinction to any officers engaged on the two occasions, when the foreigners were taken prisoners. All the circumstances of his visit to Formosa and of the secret investigation carried on by him, he thus respectfully reports, praying his august sovereign's sacred perusal thereof.

P. S. "The length of time that will be taken in conveying a dispatch over from Formosa is very uncertain, and the instances of loss not unfrequent; and this memorial has therefore been delayed till after the memorialist's return over to the main. Ilipu having vacated his earthly appointments, a communication of this memorial will be made by express to the governor-general of the Two Kiang, Kiying. It is thought right to add these particulars, which are with great respect reported."

The imperial reply.

"On the 24th of April the following imperial commands were received.

"In consequence of Tahunga and Yau Yung having reported that during the month of September 1841, an English vessel had suddenly approached the coast of Formosa, when the said general of division, intendant of circuit, and others, led on the troops and militia to the attack and sunk the vessel: that, again in the month of March last year, a foreign vessel suddenly entered the harbor, when the local officers and troops enticed her on to a shoal, and that they had on these occasions, successively caught and killed many of the foreigners, and captured sundry Chinese military weapons, flags, banners, and other things: Our imperial pleasure was therefore, on each of these occasions, declared, graciously commending and rewarding the general, intendant, and all other person who exerted themselves in the several affairs.

"But afterwards the foreigners, after their pacification, presented a document stating that Tahunga and others had treacherously massacred some shipwrecked foreigners, and that framing a story of having taken them in arms as prisoners of war, they had thus falsely represented it to us; and this statement of the foreigners having been by Iliang and Kiying successively reported to us, our commands were then given to Iliang, to pass to Formosa, and examine into and adjudicate the matter.

"It now appears from his report, upon examination and inquiry among the officers and common people, that, of the two foreign vessels destroyed, one went to pieces from the bad weather encountered, and the other was driven ashore by stress of weather; that in neither case was there any meeting in battle, or enticing into danger. On being examined into, Tahunga and Yau Yung themselves have confessed, that their report was a pre-arranged and made-up one, and that their crime is wholly undeniable, and have

Digitized by Google

presented to Iliang their own depositions requesting him to report clearly to Us that they may meet dne puuishment.

"This affair having originally happened previously to the pacification of the foreigners, at that time, when under the impulse of a just indignation,—had the general and intendant reported according to the truth, We should surely ourselves have known how to act. But thus to deceive and falsify, in order to obtain merit, is conduct exceedingly hateful to us. In the one case they stated that they had met in battle, and in the other, that they had enticed in, the enemy. Not until Iliang had passed over to Formosa, and examined in the matter, did they at all present their true personal statements, and confess their guilt. Thus flagrantly have they shown ingratitude for our gracious favors, and involved themselves in the bitter consequences of crime.

"Let Tahunga and Yau Yung be deprived of their rank, and handed over to the Board of Punishments, and let the ministers of the Grand Council be sent to join with the Board, in judging them, reporting fully to us the decision come to, and let all the officers and others who were recommended as having exerted themselves at Taiwan, Kilung, and Taan (excluding only the militia and other private individuals), and all the civil and military functionaries who have been promoted and commended for their diligence, be deprived of all the honors they have thus obtained.

"In cherishing Chinese and foreigners, we look upon each with the same equal benevolence. And, the general and intendant aforesaid, having become amenable by their crime to punishment, we will not allow, that because the representation came from outside foreigners, it should be carelessly cast aside without investigation. Our own subjects and foreigners, ministers and people, should all alike understand, that it is our high desire to act with even handed and perfect justice. Respect this."

A commissioner, to China, from the government of the United States of America, has been appointed. The commissioner, Mr. Caleb Cashing, was expected to embark at Boston in June or July, and from thence proceed to London and Paris—to obtain all possible information at those courts, touching the plans and purposes of the British and French governments in their intercourse with China. From Paris he will proceed to Bombay, viâ Suez, and there embark in one of the vessels of the squadron destined for the Chinese waters. Mr. Cushing may be expected in China at the close of this, or early next year in the frigate Brandywine, commodore Parker.

A French minister M. Lagrenée, has also been appointed by the French government to come to this country; it is said he will be aecompanied by an admiral at the head of a squadron.

An interview between H. E. Kiying and the French consul, count de Ratti-Menton, took place at Canton, the account of which we extract from the Canton Press. The Chinese high officers have been taught many a lesson in their treatment of foreign functionaries since the time when governor Lú in 1834, told lord Napier, "that the great ministers of the celestial empire, unless with regard to affairs of going to court and carrying tribute, or in consequence of imperial commands, are not permitted to have interviews with outside barbarians." See Chi. Rep. vol. III., p. 287.

"This ceremony, which was preceded by several visits to the French consul and capt. Firmin Duplan from the Kwangchau fu and a delegate from the imperial commissioner, may be considered another progressive step in the events which have lately taken place. Towards 8 o'clock of the morning of the 6th inst., two boats belonging to the French corvette Alcmene left Canton for the place of meeting. They contained the French consul, captain Duplan, the chancelier du consulat, eight officers of the corvette, an interpreter and several private gentlemen, and reached the house of Pwankequa after an hour's pull. There the commandant and consul were shown into the large hall, and a delegate of the imperial commissioner, the Kwangchau fu and several other officers paid their respects to them. At near the hour fixed upon, an officer wearing a crystal button announced that the imperial commissioner was prepared for the interview, when the consul and captain Duplan with the others before mentioned, descended to the reception-room, and there found the high Chinese officers and a number of other functionaries wearing white and blue buttons.

"Some compliments having passed, the French consul presented his credentials from the minister of foreign affairs, to the gov.-general. who handed them to the imperial commissioner, and the latter took note of and returned them to him. After this many questions were put, concerning his majesty the king of the French. about France, and her ministers generally. and more particularly M. Guizot became the subject of conversa-

Digitized by Google

tion, which continued for more than an hour, during which a collation was offered by the high Chinese officers to their guests."

Tyfoon at Chusan. Captain Smith, of the Wanderer, experienced this tyfoon soon after he left the harbor on the 30th August. His account, which we condense from the Hongkong Gazette of the 28th inst., describes it as commencing on the next day, when he was near the Quesan group, with calms, hazy atmosphere, and a heavy swell from E.S.E., which by midnight of the 31st, had changed to a strong breeze from N.E. by E., a hazy sky with showers and lightning, and a heavier swell. The barometer had fallen by noon of the 1st to 28.50, wind north. He adds, "hazy, increasing wind, with a dark threatening appearance; wind coming in heavy, short gusts, weather fearfully threatening, sea from the eastward, tremendously high and confused." The ship's position at noon was in lat. 28° 29′ N., and long. 122° 32′ E. Her log-book for the last part of the day, was

Sep. 1st,	3	P. M.,	barometer	29.45,	wind North.
	4	"	"	29.40	" N. by W.
	5	"	"	29.30	" N.N.W.
	6	"	"	28.90	" N.N.W.
	8	"	"	28.40	" N.N.W.
	9	"	"	28.30	" W. by N.
	11	"	"	28.80	"
	12	"	"	28.90	" W.S.W.

In the afternoon, he found it "impossible to scud any longer with safety, and brought the ship to on the larboard tack, under close-reefed main topsail, when the sail flew into ribbands, vessel lying over with her main deck in the water, nothing visible for the sea drift." At 6, the mainmast head and topmast went by the board, and at 6 the mizzen topgallant mast went; and the rudder also strained." The heaviest of the tyfoon was between 6 and 11 o'clock. By noon of the 2d, the barometer had risen to 29.60, and the wind had gone round from W.S.W. to S.W., S., S.E., and N.E.

In the harbor at Chusan, the notices of the weather on board the Masdeu were, Sep. 1st, 9 P. M., barometer 29.40, wind N.E., heavy gusts, much rain.

	11½	"	"	29.30	
	12½	"	"	29.20	
Sep. 2d,	1	A. M.	"	29.11	
	1½	"	"	29.02	
	2	"	"	28.90	wind N.
	2½	"	"	28.71	
	3	"	"	28.50	wind N.W.,
	3½	"	"	28.30	
	4	"	"	28.22	
	4½	"	"	28.25	
	5	"	"	28.28	W.N.W.

From 2½ to 3½ A. M., greatest fury of the gale; at 4 A. M. calm and light airs. 5 A. M. commenced blowing again from W.N.W. increasing in strength till 9, and began to moderate a little before noon; from 5 the barometer rose rapidly.

By comparing these two statements, it will be seen that the tempest passed in a northerly direction.—From the Canton Press, we learn that the Cacique encountered a second storm (she was at Chusan with the Masdeu) near Formosa on the 5th inst., in which a calm occurred in the midst of the tempest, when thousands of birds threw themselves on deck. This storm was accompanied by a heavy easterly swell; and the wind also veered about from N.E. round to S.W. as was the case with the Wanderer. It is probable that the bad weather which was experienced in this vicinity on the 26th ult., and following day, was connected with this tyfoon at Chusan. Here the barometer fell to 28.30. The gale at Wúsung was probably also a continuation of the same extensive storm. The damage done to shipping as thus far reported was inconsiderable.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII.—OCTOBER, 1843.—No. 10.

ART. I. *Yuetung Tung kwán Lu* 粵東同官錄, *or a Catalogue of the Officers in the province of Kwángtung or Canton.* Noticed by a Chinese student.

THIS catalogue forms a volume of about one hundred and sixty leaves (220 pages), and contains the names and official history of the officers in the province from the governor down to the district magistrates. It is published annually in octavo in the best style of printing; each leaf is divided by red lines, into eighteen columns, separated into an upper and lower part, and as the printing is in black ink, and neatly done, the effect is unusually elegant. In the upper part are given the genealogies of the officers, from their great grandfather to their great grandsons, and the names of their wives are also included, with the names of such male relations of their wives, as have been or are persons of distinction. In the lower part of the page are given the officers' own names, the time of their birth, the year in which they became *siútsái* 秀才 or A. B., and *kiú jin* 舉人 or A. M., &c. If they have purchased their rank, the time of making the purchase is specified, and also the particular manner in which it was purchased.

The Chinese method of buying office is as follows: the purchases are made by those who have contributed money for repairing the banks of the Yellow river, or any others, or for contributing money in time of war, or to any other great affair. These offices are special favors, and the seasons for such purchases are limited by the em-

Digitized by Google

peror to one or more years. But if a man gets a title without taking any office, he can buy it whenever he likes.

After these particulars about the parentage, names, &c., of the officers, an account is given of the course through which they have reached that office which they now fill, enumerating in order all the appointments which they have held in the service of their country.

Concerning the genealogies, given in the upper part of the page, it is to be observed that the Chinese first write about their great-grandfather down to their parents. Next, to show that their parents are both alive, they write *kū king hiá* 具慶下, 'all happy below,' i. e. those who are next, or inferior, to the parents are happy,—happy because their parents are alive. But if their parents are both dead, they write *yung kán hiá* 永感下, 'eternal mourning below,' i. e. those who are next, or inferior, to the deceased parents are in perpetual mourning. If their grandfather is alive, they write *tsúyen shí hiá* 祖嚴侍下, *lit.*, grand-dignified attend below, i. e. there are inferiors who attend to the grandfather. If their father only is alive, they write *yen shí hiá* 嚴侍下, dignified attend inferior, i. e. the inferiors wait upon the dignified father. And if their mother only is alive, they write *tsz' shí hiá* 慈侍下, 'affectionate attend below,' i. e. the inferiors attend to the affectionate mother. The Chinese consider that the father is dignified or solemn, and the mother affectionate or merciful; and they express the parental relationship by these terms, as indicated above.

To show that a man is a concubine's son, they write *ti mú* 嫡母, consort-mother; and after that *sang mú* 生母, mother who bore him. It is the custom with our Chinese, when a concubine's son becomes an officer, to take the title which the emperor has conferred on his parent, and give it to the consort or principal wife of his father; but the son of the concubine may ask the emperor to give his own title to the mother who bore him.

After writing about their parents, as here shown, saying whether they be alive or dead, the catalogue gives notices of their wives, their sons, &c.

A Chinese has several names during the course of his life. For example, when a son is born, his parents obtain for him a *jü ming* 乳名, i. e. milk name, which is generally given by his father, or by his grandfather. When he enters school, his father or teacher gives him a *shú ming* 書名, a school name. And when he marries, his father gives him a *tsz'* 字, or marriage name. But if his

Digitized by Google

father is dead, or not at home, then his uncle, or some one of his superior relations gives the *tsz'* to him; but it is generally given by an uncle or elder brother. These names can be employed only by superiors, except when the individual is a child; and then his milk name is always used, by adding the word brother; thus, *Wan kó* 文哥, brother Wan. When he goes to the literary examination, or enters office, he then takes a *kwán ming* 官名, or an official name, also called *páng ming* 榜名, 'graduated name.' Before he obtains any rank, he can change his official name as he pleases; but after he has entered office, he can never change it, except when some one of his superiors has it, in which case, he must petition the emperor to permit him to change his name. The official name can be used only by the emperor, and his high officers, or by the people when addressing the officers. For this reason, every Chinese chooses one or two distinctive names called *pie tsz'* 別字, differing from his names; these are used by his intimate friends. When a Chinese meets with one whose acquaintance has been recently made, he generally asks him what is his number among his brothers and sisters, and calls him by that number, adding the word *láu* 老, thus, *Pí láutá*, 裨老大, or Mr. Pí.

The style and method of this catalogue of the names, styles, and titles, of an individual will be best understood by giving an example. Take that of the late high commissioner, who has become so famous for destroying the opium. In the lower part of the page, the account of his genealogy is written as follows:

Lin Tsesü 林則徐, member of the Board of War, and governor of the Two Kwáng. He has two *tsz'*, *Shílun* 石麟 and *Sháumuh* 少穆. Among the number of his brothers and sisters he is the second; he was born the 26th day of the 7th month, in the year *yisz'* 乙巳, or the 50th of the reign of Kienlung, (A. D. 1785.) He was a native of *Haukwán hien* 侯官縣 of *Fuchau fú* 福州府 in the province of Fukien. From a *linsang* 廩生, (an advanced *siútsái*,) he arose to be a successful candidate at the examination held in the year *kiáhtsz'* 甲子, or 9th year of the emperor Kiáking (1804); thus he became a *kújin* 舉人 of his native province. At the examination of the year *sinwí* 辛未 which answers to the 16th year of Kiáking (1811), he became a *tsinsz'* 進士 of the *sz' ming* 四名, i. e. 4th order of the *urh kiáh* 二甲, or 2d class; and after the imperial examination, he

Digitized by Google

was advanced to the rank of *shúki sz'* 庶吉士; and was ordered by imperial command to study the Mantchou language. At the examination, when his studies closed, he was in the first class, and was advanced to be a *pien siú* 編修, or fill the office of an arranger in the hall of imperial history; to be a regulator in the hall of meritorious ministers; to be a memorialist and arranger of affairs in the hall of *Hánlin* 翰林; and also to compose essays. He was an assistant examiner in the province of Kiángsí at the examination held in the year *ping tsz'*, 丙子 or the 21st year of Kiáking (1816). In the next year he became a counseller of records. In the 24th year of this reign (1819), he obtained rank in the first class at the great examination in Peking, called *king chá* 京察. He was after that, an assistant examiner in the gracious examination of the year *kímáu* 己卯 (1819); and also the chief examiner in the province of Yunnán in that same year. In the second month of of the next year, he was appointed to supply the place of censor in Kiángnán, and to guard the imperial city of Nanking. In the fourth month, he was appointed to supply the *táutái* 道臺, of the departments of *Háng*, 杭 *Kiá*, 嘉 *Hú*, 湖 in Chekiáng. In the 7th month of the first year of the reign of Táukwáng (1822), he resigned his office of táutái on account of sickness, and went to his native province to recover his health. In the fourth month of the second year, having recovered his health, he was admitted to an imperial audience by the Board of Civil Office, and on receiving an imperial order, was sent back to Chekiáng, to be again employed as táutái. On his arrival, he was recommended, by the high officers of that province to the office of acting salt inspector. On the 8th month, by an imperial order, he was appointed to supply the office of táutái in the departments of *Hwái* 淮 and *Hái* 海 in Kiángsú, and in the 12th month, he was made acting treasurer in the same province.

In the 7th month of the 4th year (1826), he was appointed by an imperial order, to be the chief manager of the rivers of Kiángsú and Chekiáng. In the 8th month of this year, on receiving an announcement from his home, he ceased from his office, on account of the death of his mother. He then went to his native province, there to finish the prescribed term of mourning.

In the second month of the fifth year, he was appointed by an imperial order to the *Nán ho*, 南河 or Southern river, to manage and to urge the finishing of the important work of the bank of the

Digitized by Google

Káukiá yen, 高家堰 or Káukiá's dam. In the seventh month, on receiving another imperial order he was sent to the city of *Shánghái*, 上海 to consult and advise repecting the management of marine transports; but on account of sickness, he desired the governor of the Two Kiáng to memorialize his majesty, and decline the office for him. Upon this, he obtained the imperial favor, and was again permitted to return to his native province, till his health was recovered, and to finish the term of mourning for his mother.

In the fourth month of the 6th year, while he was in his native province, he received an imperial order, by which he was elevated to the rank of a minister of the third class, and called to fill the office of an acting salt inspector of the two *Hwái* 淮; but the term of mourning for his mother not being yet finished, and his health not having yet fully recovered, he asked the governor of Min and Che (i. e. Fukien and Chekiáng) to memorialize for him; and by this, he obtained the favor of delaying in his return to office.

In the seventh year, when he had recovered his health, and finished his term of mourning, he went up to Peking on official duty. In the fifth month, he was appointed by an imperial order, to the office of judge in Shensí, and also acting treasurer. In the same month, he became treasurer at Kiángning (or Nanking). Before going to take this new office, and while he still held that of treasurer of Shensí, he received the announcement of his father's death, therefore he went to his native province to finish the term of mourning.

In the 10th year of this reign, when he had completed the time of mourning, he went to Peking on official duty, and in the sixth month was appointed by imperial order to take the office of treasurer of Húpe. In the 11th month, by an imperial order, he was transferred to the office of treasurer in Honán.

In the 11th year, in the 7th month, he was transferred to the office of treasurer of Kiángning. In the 10th month, he was promoted to be governor of the Yellow river in the province of Shántung.

In the second month of the 12th year, he was appointed by an imperial order, to fill the office of lieut.-governor of Kiángsí.

In the 15th and 16th years, he held office of acting governor of the Two Kiáng.

In the 1st month of the 17th year, on receiving an imperial order, he was appointed to the office of governor of Húkwáng.

In the 10th month of the 18th year, he was ordered to go to Peking and admitted to an audience with the emperor. And in the

Digitized by Google

11th month, he was allowed by the emperor to ride on horseback in the *Tsz'kin ching* 紫禁城, i. e. Red-forbidden city. Not long after this, he was appointed to be high imperial commissioner, with a seal, to examine and manage the frontier affairs of Kwángtung. On receiving this order, he hastened to Kwángtung, and arrived here in the first month of the 19th year. In the 3d month, he was further advanced to the office of governor of the Two Kiáng, but because he held the seals of a high commissioner, he could not take this new office. In the 12th month, he was designated to the office of the governor of the Two Kwáng, at which time the volume before us was published.

The last line of the lower part of the page, contains the name of his native place. In this column, it is written that his family residence in Fuchau was situated in the *Wantsáu shán* 文藻山, or Wantsáu hill of the provincial city.

On the first page Lin's genealogy is as follows. His great grandfather's ancestral name is *Tingkwei* 廷癸; he was a *kiunhióh sang* 郡學生 (i. e. a pupil in the district college), which is a class of the siútsái graduates. On account of his great grandson Lin Tsesü being high in office, he has been honored by the emperor with the title of *Tsz'ching tá fú* 資政大夫, and with that of lieut.-governor of Kiángsú; according to the fixed custom, he is further dignified with the title of a member of the Board of War, and governor of the Two Kiáng, Húkwáng, and the Two Kwáng.

His grandfather's name is *Wánsiuen* 萬選; he was a *hien hióh sang* 縣學生, i. e. a scholar in the district college, which is also a class of siútsái graduates, and also has the title of *tsz'ching tá fú* 資政大夫, and lieut.-governor of Kiángsú; at first, the title of *Hánlin yuen pien siú* 翰林院編修, was given to him, and then according to the fixed rule, he was also advanced to the title of a member of the Board of War, and governor of the Two Kiáng, Húkwáng, and the Two Kwáng.

His father's ancestral name is *Pinji* 賓日; he was a *Suikung sz'* 歲貢士, (a rank higher than siútsái, and lower than küjin). In the second year of Kiáking, he became a *jühióh* 儒學, or teacher of a district college, waiting for promotion. By an imperial order he received the title of *tung fung tá fú* 通奉大夫, and that of treasurer of Kiángsú; the title of *Hánlin yuen pien siú* 翰林院編修 was formerly conferred on him; and he was further honored with the title of *tsz' ching tá fú* 資政大夫, and also of lt.-

Digitized by Google

governor of Kiángsú. By the fixed law, he was afterwards honored with the title of *yung lu tá fú* 榮錄大夫, and made a member of the Board of War, governor of the Two Kiáng, Húkwáng and Two Kwáng. All these various dignities were conferred upon these three ancestors of commissioner Lin, long after their death, simply in honor of their distinguished son.

The surname of Lin's mother was *Chin* 陳; she is by the imperial order honored with the title of *fújin* 夫人; and according to law takes the title of *yi pin fújin* 一品夫人, or noble lady of the first rank. Next to these it is written; "Those who are under the everlasting mournful;" thus implying that Lin's parents are both dead.

The name of his younger brother, by the same mother, is *Peilin* 霈霖; he is a *kújin* of the examination of the year *yiyú* 乙酉 of Táukwáng. In the great examination, he became a *kiáuyú* 教諭, or tutor in a departmental college; and has been adopted by the third elder uncle to be his heir.

His wife's surname is *Ching* 鄭; she is the second daughter of *Tá mú* 大謨, who passed the degree of *tsinsz'* at the examination in year *kangsu* 庚戌 of the reign of Kienlung.

The name of his eldest son is *Jüchau* 汝舟; he is a *kújin*, and advanced to be a *shúki sz'*, a Hánlin. The name of his second son is *Tsungi* 聰燮; he is a *kiuntsiáng sang* 郡庠生, a class of siútsái. The name of his third son is *Kungshú* 拱樞, who is still a young student.

The names, genealogies, offices, &c., of all the other officers in the province, amounting to 158 in all, are given in the same manner. The form of the book and the printing are handsome, and perhaps would please a foreigner.

The account of each officer occupies one leaf, though that of only a few of the highest functionaries fills both pages. The genealogical, or upper part, however, frequently over-runs its limits, and is carried down to the blank space below. If a surname or title is unknown, a blank is left in cutting the block, which when printed off becomes a black square spot on the page.

We may improve this reference to the celebrated man, who at the time this catalogue was published stood at the pinnacle of his honors, to continue the notice of his career. He remained as governor of the Two Kiáng till October, 1840, when he was deprived

Digitized by Google

of the seals of his office, and ordered to return to Peking for trial. "So far from having being of any help in the affair," said the emperor, "you have caused the waves of confusion to rise, and a thousand interminable disorders are sprouting." He did not, however, leave Canton immediately, but together with the late governor Tang Tingching, remained until Kíshen arrived, in order it was supposed to aid the new commissioner in bringing the negotiations with capt. Elliot to an end. Lin was at the Bogue, when it was finally carried by the British forces, from which he fled rather dastardly, considering all that he had before sworn to accomplish. He finally left Canton in May, 1841, just before the treacherous attack of Yishán, for Chekiáng, to assist in defending the frontier of that province; but was put on trial by the Board of Punishments, and banished to Ílí, Tang Tingching also being punished in the same manner. Lin, however, had hardly reached his place of exile, if indeed he ever set out, before he was recalled in Oct. 1841, and reäppointed to his old office of governor of the Yellow river, which by this catalogue it appears he held in 1831. This river had burst its banks during that summer, and destroyed the city of Káifung fú in Hónán, besides committing other ravages. He continued to fill this office until his death, which took place sometime last summer, in the 58th year of his age. On the occasion of his death, his imperial master thus gives his obituary, in a notice which we extract from the Hongkong Gazette.

"The great statesman Lin Tsesü, preserved an undeviating line of rectitude, and the principles of probity and uprightness were rooted in his nature. In manner, he was plain and affable, and his singleness of heart was ever eminently displayed. In the reign of Kiáking, having been honored by an imperial examination he was raised from the rank of Hánlin (the highest literary graduate) to a seat in the cabinet. We, upon coming to the throne, and observing his patriotic spirit, his dispatch in business, and his extensive and varied experience, ordered his presence about the imperial person, in which capacity he remained for upwards of ten years without a single instance of default. Last year we sent him to the province of Hónán to superintend the embanking operations on the Yellow river in the Siángfú district, which were conducted and completed with his usual zeal and energy. Our council then recommending us to take his age into consideration, and being fully aware that nature with him was on the decay, we granted him a double term of holidays (20 days). As however he petitioned for a prolongation of this period, we gave him a month in addition to rest his mental as well as physical powers.—On recovering, he immediately returned to his duties, but only a few days after, he suddenly departed this life in

Digitized by Google

the palace, while in the act of preparing a document for our inspection. Our grief was extreme, for he had a strong claim on our gratitude, and we therefore now confer honors according to his rank as a statesman and scholar. As a proof of our affection we shall offer sacrifice to his departed spirit in the temple of the Virtuous. We have conferred upon him the Toloking cover for his coffin, and now appoint the princes Tsáitui and Táiling with ten officers of the imperial body guard on an early day to pour out a libation before him. Let a donation of 1500 taels of silver be given for his funeral expenses, and let his body lie in state in the imperial cemetery, for in his official capacity there is not a single instance in which he deserved reprehension. His grandsons Lin Tsien, Lin Ching, and Lin Yung when arrived at the years of maturity (16), are to be presented to the Board of Civil Office, may confer our favor upon them, and thus show our grief for the deceased. When the usual ceremonies on this occasion have been performed, let them be duly reported.—Respect this."

Commissioner Lin was probably, for integrity and loyalty, one of the best officers his imperial majesty has had during his reign, although we do not of course pretend to much knowledge of the private character of the high officers of the empire. A memorial which he sent in while lieut.-governor of Kiángsú, when that province was suffering from famine, did him great credit for the suggestions it contained respecting the best mode of dealing with the people under such circumstances. When he was commissioner at Canton, his great desire seemed to be to stop the flowing poison immediately, by strong measures alone; and it was not until the consequences of some of his acts began to appear that he, or his master saw the error of his course. No officer in these parts of late years has had the like reputation among the people for integrity and energy as Lin, and they usually speak of him with respect and admiration.

ART. II. *Prospects and character of the British trade with China.* From Hunt's Merchants' Magazine, for March, 1843.

THE close of the China war, resulting in the opening of five large ports to the enterprise of the English merchants, has been, in England, the cause of great rejoicing, and of an increased buoyancy in the markets, arising from the anticipations of a largely increased trade between England and that country, growing out of an increased consumption of British manufactures by the Chinese. These antici-

Digitized by Google

pations are, however, it appears to us, not based upon any reasonable ground. On the contrary, if we recur to the causes of the war, we shall find that it grew out of the fact that China had not the means of paying for that which she had already purchased. To understand the nature of the trade, we may take the following table of the leading features of the trade in British bottoms at Canton, for, the year ending June 30th, 1838:—

The total value of imports in British bottoms, during the above period, was 24,785,462 Spanish dollars—	
Of which the article of opium amounted to	$13,344,030
The value of raw cotton from Bengal, Madras, and Bombay	6,563,124
Gold and silver, only	751,435
The balance being made up in British manufactures, and the produce from the several presidencies in India, and the British settlements in the Straits of Malacca	3,899,873
Total	$24,785,462
The exports during the same time amounted to	22,004,700
Being a balance of trade against the Chinese of	$2,780,762

A considerable part of which was probably due by the hong, or security merchants, against whom the British merchants have extensive claims.

The value of raw silk was	$1,986,528
" " tea, of all sorts	9,561,576
" " gold, sycee silver, and dollars	8,974,776
" " alum	61,615
" " beads	27,028
Sundries, viz.:—	
Camphor, arsenic, cassia, chinaware, nankeens, paper, rhubarb, silk piece-goods, sugar, sugar-candy, vermilion, and various other articles	943,177
Charges on vessels	450,000
Total,	$22,004,700

Now it must be observed, that of the produce forming a part of the imports into China, and collected at the settlements in the Straits of Malacca, viz.:—

Betel nut, in value	$90,923
Bird's-nests	22,163
Camphor	14,004
Elephants' teeth	74,975
Fishmaws	118,300
Pepper	69,775
Rattans	25,578
Rice	75,211
Sharks' fins	67,964

et cætera; a considerable portion, perhaps, was originally obtained in barter for opium, sold either at Singapore and Penang, or at the

Digitized by Google

ports in Sumatra, the Malay peninsula, &c., where the articles are produced.

The total value of British manufactures of all sorts, in wool, cotton, metals, &c., appears to be only 2,493,630 Spanish dollars.

In relation to the claims of the British merchants upon the hong or security merchants, it is generally known that the Chinese government prescribes to the foreign merchants at Canton, to confine their dealings solely to twelve or thirteen security or hong-merchants. In their collective capacity, they were commonly called the co-hong. They have all a nominal rank under their own government, and they are the actual police magistrates over the foreigners, and have been so styled in some of the orders of government, and in this capacity they are held amenable for the conduct of the foreigners. In their mercantile capacity, they trade separately; but they are made mutually responsible, by their own government, for the debts which each may incur, either with their government for duties, or with foreigners in prosecution of their trade. Under the latter condition they are at this moment indebted several millions of dollars to the foreigners, chiefly British, who have repeatedly demanded payment of their claims, and have frequently petitioned the local government of Canton concerning them. Of late years, the free trade has, in some degree, deprived the claimants of the means they before possessed to recover their claims, and has altered the means of the hong-merchants to discharge them. The situation of the hong-merchants formerly, and the exactions which they suffered from their own government, generally resulted in their failure. In 1779, the amount due English merchants by six hongs, under 208 bonds, was $3,802,587; and by shopkeepers, under 41 bonds, $494,063; making $4,296,650. The present debt has been recently estimated as follows:—

Debts of the Hong-merchants.

	Foreign.	*Duties.*	*Total.*
Hingtae debts	$2,261,439	$100,000	$2,361,439
Kingqua debts, estimated at	1,000,000	240,000	1,240,000
Fatqua debts, 300,000 taels, equivalent to	.....	418,000	418,000
The Tibet war, 600,000 taels, equivalent to	.....	.....	830,000
Three years' quota for ginseng, 30,000 *ts.*	.....	.....	40,000
Total,	$3,261,439	$758,000	$4,889,439

These debts, almost necessarily, were the result of the condition of the ordering trade. The circumstances of the free trader appear equally to have injured the Chinese merchants, and to have involved them in losses which have reflected upon the British merchants in the shape of the debts here stated.

Digitized by Google

Independently of this, however, the great turning point of the trade has been opium; of which article, $13,000,000 to $16,000,000 worth were sent into China, for two-thirds of which specie was withdrawn. In order to observe what the state of the old trade with China really was, we may recur to the following table of the imports into Canton, from England and its possessions:—

Imports into Canton from England and its possessions.

Year	*Manufac.* Dollars.	*Cot. wol.* Peculs.	*Value.* Dollars.	*Opium.* Chests.	*Value.* Dollars.	*Total.* Dollars.	*Cot & Op.* Dollars.
1821.	8,024,606	193,850	3,239,931	3,337	6,480,000	17,750,537	9,725,931
1822.	5,165,897	390,456	5,004,432	2,774	4,166,250	14,336,579	9,170,982
1823.	2,919,739	225,448	2,981,383	5,968	9,399,000	15,300,121	12,380,383
1824.	5,959,089	254,543	4,080,375	5,930	7,288,600	17,328,064	11,368,975
1825.	5,310,013	297,483	5,174,786	7,170	5,515,000	15,995,799	10,685,786
1826.	5,597,579	368,521	6,047,618	11,050	9,782,500	21,427,697	15,830,118
1827.	5,323,869	475,783	7,207,545	9,969	9,269,826	21,801,240	16,477,371
1828.	8,323,517	411,127	5,329,011	10,271	11,243,496	19,906,023	16,582,506
1829.	4,800,348	494,955	5,864,155	11,409	10,908,852	21,573,355	16,773,007
1830.	4,381,991	376,065	5,075,512	15,643	13,468,924	22,926,427	18,544,436
1831.	4,110,441	498,197	5,617,564	17,791	12,222,525	21,950,530	17,840,089
1832.	4,348,448	443,180	4,927,775	13,946	11,304,018	20,540,241	16,231,793
1833.	4,644,711	427,050	5,472,575	18,579	12,185,100	22,302,386	17,657,675
1834.	4,820,453	442,639	6,726,740	17,613	11,618,716	23,165,909	18,345,456

This table presents the fact, that during 16 years of trade, during which the British imports into China doubled in value, the proportion of British manufactures embraced in that aggregate decreased fifty per cent.; giving evidence of the fact, that the Chinese people produce nothing but tea and silk, to give in exchange for that which they purchase; consequently, the drain of specie swelled with the consumption of opium to near $16,000,000 per annum. The great objection which the Chinese government had to the opium trade, was the drain of specie which it caused. It does not yet appear that that trade is to cease; and if it should, the introduction and sale of British goods to an extent which would supply its place, and restore the trade to the position it occupied before the rupture, must be of very slow growth. The following is a table of the exports from Great Britain to China, up to November, 1842:—

Exports of British and Irish Produce to China from Great Britain.

Articles.	1834.	1836.	1838.	1840.	1841.	1842.
Cotton goods, yds.	6,381,018	12,819,530	22,133,621	15,178,478	20,130,240	17,160,280
" " val. £	159,395	370,175	519,098	238,271	415,230	390,240
Cotton yarn, lbs.	952,440	3,158,870	3,351,365	1,774,350	3,829,500	4,392,296
" " val. £	56,839	212,933	217,047	88,748	216,240	231,138
Iron & steel, tons	1,128	1,124	1,087	1,340	2,232	2,210
" " val. £	9,339	11,714	9,937	11,771	19,730	19,980
Linen, ... yds.	1,388	36,970	90,349	55,745	.....	.....
" . . . val. £	60	2,769	3,927	2,539	.....	.....
Woolens, . . pcs.	139,336	212,926	183,152	73,768	31,997	42,997
" val. £	582,216	657,363	407,568	162,666	.....	.....
Other art's, val. £	84,473	171,435	46,679	20,203	.....	.....
Total... £	812,852	1,326,388	1,204,356	524,198	691,358	651,200

Digitized by Google

Imports of leading articles from China into Great Britain.

Articles.	1834.	1836.	1838.	1840.	1841.	1842.
Cassia,.....lbs.	110,597	74,883	44,142	.....	.....	.....
Cottons,....pcs.	24,000	11,900	59,038	2,700	.....	.....
Rhubarb,....lbs.	56,717	44,028	55,811	15,986	.....	.....
Raw silk,....lbs.	582,834	1,277,251	702,677	247,755	.....	.....
Silks,.....pcs.	4,737	9,184	25,469	5,695	.....	.....
Tea,.....lbs.	32,029,052	48,520,503	38,938,572	22.576,405	.....	.....

The consumption of these aricles of export to China, must be immensely increased to counterbalance the weight of the opium in the trade, which, if entirely suppressed, would occasion a loss of 15 to $16,000,000 per annum, as regards the direct trade to China, besides several millions more, for which produce is obtained in the Archipelago. The demand for British manufactures in China has hitherto been really trifling, considering the extent of the population, and the comparative magnitude of the other branches of commerce; and as they are an ingenious manufacturing nation, any very considerable extension of the sale of British goods may, perhaps, not be effected for some time to come. It should be borne in mind by those who are so sanguine as to a vast demand for British manufactures at the four northern ports, (now thrown open to ships,) that their own junks have been in the habit of resorting, for many years past, to the British and Dutch settlements at the entrance of the China sea, conveying their produce there, and bringing back such articles as were required; and they have not unfrequently purchased their British manufactures at less than the prime cost in England, such has been the glut at times.

Bearing in mind the difficulties and embarrassments in the money market of England with respect to the drain of bullion for America and elsewhere, some idea may be formed of what would have been the effect, if, instead of drawing annually $10,000,000 from China, as much had been required to be sent for the purchase of tea. This has been the case with the United States, whose exports to China have been as follows :—

Exports of specie, and the total exports to Canton, from the United States.

Year.	Specie.	Total Exp.	Year.	Specie.	Total Exp.
1821,.....	$3,391,487	$4,290,560	1832,.....	$452,119	$1,260,522
1822,.....	5,075,612	5,935,368	1833, ...	290,450	1,433,759
1823,.....	3,584,182	4,636,061	1834,.....	378,930	1,010,483
1824,.....	4,463,852	5,301,171	1835,.....	1,390,832	1,868,580
1825,.....	4,523,075	5,570,515	1836,.....	413,661	1,194,262
1826,.....	1,651,595	2,566,644	1837,.....	155,100	68 ,591
1827, ...	2,513,318	3,848,135	1838,.....	728,661	1,516,602
1828,.....	454,500	1,482,802	1839,.....	987,473	1,533,691
1829,.....	601,593	1,354,862	1840,.....	477,603	1,009,966
1830,.....	78,984	742,193	1841,.....	426,592	1,200,816
1831,.....	367,024	1,290,835			

Digitized by Google

Of late years, the export of lead from the United States has largely increased, and reached, in 1841, to 1,510,186*lbs.*, with the prospect of a great increase. The export of specie direct from the United States has of late years decreased, in consequence of the use of drawn bills on London, which were equivalent to specie, inasmuch as they reduced the quantity of specie to be sent from China to the British possessions. From these statements, it appears that the United States and Great Britain have purchased of China, independently of opium, annually, about $8,000,000 worth more of goods than the Chinese have purchased in return. This $8,000,000 has been paid to, and an additional 8 to $9,000,000 extracted from China, in specie, by the sale of opium, which has grown to be the most valuable staple of the British East India possessions. Hence, if the Chinese ports are opened to traders, and the opium trade suppressed, it would appear that the sales of British goods must be increased, to the extent of $8,000,000, to prevent a drain of specie from the British possessions. Of all nations on the face of the earth, the Chinese are the most backward in adopting the fashions and habits of foreigners. They are industrious, emulative, and ingenious. Their manufacturing skill and experience are unsurpassed. Hence, if the trade becomes extended, it is likely to flow mostly into a demand for raw material. Cotton piece goods and longcloths may be supplied, to some extent, from New England.

It is with British India that the greatest results are likely to grow out of the new treaty. The following is the area and population of British India:—

British Territory.

	British sq. mls.	Populatios.
Bengal Presidency,.....	328,000	57,500,000
Madras "	154,000	15,000,000
Bombay "	11,000	2,500,000
Territories in the Deccan, &c., acquired since 1815, and since mostly attached to the Bombay Presidency	60,000	8,000,000
Total British territories.....	553,000	83,000,000

The amount of maritime trade connected with British India, is as follows:

Total exports of merchandise and treasure from Bengal, Madras, and Bombay to Great Britain, Continental Europe, North and South America, annually,.....	£12,000,000
Total imports to Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, from Great Britain, Continental Europe, North and South America, annual average,.....	8,000,000
Maritime trade of India with China, Burmah, Siam, Eastern Islands, Persia, Arabia, Australia, &c., annual average,.....	4,000,000
Maritime trade of Singapore and China,.....	6,000,000
Total annual trade,.....	£30,000,000

Digitized by Google

The exports from England to India are annually about £5,000,000. The return trade consists of articles of prime necessity. The valley of the Ganges is capable of producing sugar sufficient to supply the world. One half of the consumption of sugar in Great Britain is now derived from India. The value of sugar imported into England from Calcutta, in 1838, was £600,000. In 1841, it increased to £1,640,000. The improved mode of cultivating the cane now adopted in Bengal, added to machinery, will enable India to augment the production of sugar to almost any extent. About *six million pounds of indigo*, valued at £2,000,000 sterling, are annually imported into England from British India. Cotton wool is also yearly augmenting, and sheep's wool is now exported from India to England to the extent of about *three million pounds weight*. Of pepper, the exports are *five million pounds*; of rice, the export from Calcutta alone, to England, is about *twenty thousand tons*. A profitable trade is now arising in the export of wheat from India to England; and the cargoes which have arrived at Liverpool, have been valued at sixty-four shillings per quarter. The export of untanned hides from India to England now amounts to more than 50,000 *cwt.*; of linseed, to 20,000 bushels: of castor oil, to more than 1,000,000 pounds weight. The value of the raw silk exported from Calcutta alone, in 1841 and 1842, was £850,000. Of saltpetre, the value in the same year was £230,000. It would be unnecessary to enumerate various other articles—such as coffee, rum, tea, dyes, drugs, timber, &c.; but it is worthy of remark, that British India is now commencing to supply England with three articles, for which she pays Russia annually more than *five millions sterling*; the greater part in the precious metals. These articles are: tallow, 51,938 tons, at £40 a ton, equal to £2,077,520; flax, 54,478 tons, at £40 a ton, equal to £2,179,120; hemp, 29,059 tons, at £35 per ton, equal to £1,017,065—total amount, £5,273,705.

In order to enter more particularly into the trade of India, we will take the following official tables of the trade of the largest presidency, Bengal:—

TRADE OF BENGAL.

	IMPORT TRADE.			EXPORT TRADE.		
Places.	1841-2. Rupees.	1841-2. P. c'tage	1840-1. P. c'tage.	1841-2. Rupees.	1841-2. P. c'tage.	1840-1. P. c'tage.
United Kingdom,..	3,30,69,120	60.8	65.7	4,74,69,337	56.5	60.6
France,.....	22,42,864	4.2	3.2	65,01,180	7.8	5.4
Foreign Europe....	30,029	0.1	0.6	1,00,816	0.1	0.2
Coromandel coast,.	17,24,453	3.2	2.7	8,22,155	1.0	1.0
Ceylon,.....	73,049	0.2	0.3	2,49,060	0.3	0.2

Digitized by Google

TRADE OF BENGAL,—CONTINUED.

Places.	IMPORT TRADE. 1841-2. Rupees.	1841-2. P. c'tage.	1840-1. P. c'tage.	EXPORT TRADE. 1841-2. Rupees.	1841-2. P. c'tage.	1840-1. P. c'tage.
Malabar Coast,.....	14,34,739	2.7	3.4	30,67,326	3.6	2.4
Maldives & Laccadi's	1,48,740	0.3	0.3	58,030	0.1	1.0
Arab. & Pers. Gulf,	7,95,381	1.5	1.6	18,68,396	2.2	1.7
China,.....	61,02,418	11.2	8.6	99,21,286	11.8	7.4
Singapore,.....	34,47,851	6.2	5.6	57,54,189	6.8	9.6
Penang & Malacca,	8,63,543	1.6	1.81	4,91,020	0.6	0.7
Java and Sumatra,.	86,577	0.2	0.21	1,19,824	0.1	0.3
Manila,.....	3,634	0.0	0.05	.....	....	....
New Zealand.....	11,677	....	0.01	1,24,775	0.2	0.7
New Holland.....	44,898	0.1	0.04	.....	....	....
Pegu,.....	18,44,465	2.4	2.7	18,61,501	2.2	2.7
Mauritius,.....	94,846	0.2	0.5	19,17,529	2.2	3.1
Bourbon,.....	3,51,832	0.6	0.6	5,37,570	0.6	0.6
Cape of Good Hope,	74,402	0.1	0.05	1,57,649	0.2	0.3
North America.....	18,52,204	3.4	2.9	20,88,582	3.6	2.9
Demarara.....	.....	...	....	40,337	0.1	0.1
Rupees.....	5,42,96,722	100.	100.	8,39,40,592	100.	100.

The aggregate trade for the last six years, has been as follows:—

Years.	*Imports.* Rupees.	*Exports.* Rupees.	*Cust. dut.* Rupees.	*Years.*	*Imports.* Rupees.	*Exports.* Rupees.	*Cust. dut.* Rupees.
1836–7.	3,72,65,602	6,70,77,409	.....	1839–40,	5,06,59,181	7,04,06,119	40,58,391
1837–8,	4,06,99,504	6,50,45,959	32,52,570	1840–41,	5,86,77,671	8,56,93,298	49,55,755
1838–9,	4,14,05,700	6,48,00,805	30,10,121	1841–42,	5,42,96,722	8,39,40,592	51,23,795

The net decrease in the value of all merchandise imported and exported, compared with last year, is as 41, 33, 655; the deficiency in the trade with Great Britain being 87, 86, 892; but in consequence of an increase with other places, the general deficiency is reduced to forty-one lacs. (The lac is 100,000 rupees, or £10,000.) The trade with Great Britain, of course, continues to be the first in importance, exceeding in value that with all other parts of the world. The decrease in the last year may be accounted for by the perhaps too rapid annual ratio at which it has been increasing for some time past. Thus, in 1837–38 it was, compared with the entire trade of the port, as 46 to 100; in 1838–39, as 49 to 100; in 1839–40, as 58 to 100; in 1840–41, as 63 to 100; in the present year it has receded to the ratio of 58 to 100. The following exhibits the course of the trade in round numbers, for the last four years:—

Years.	*Imports.* Rupees.	*Exports.* Rupees	*Years.*	*Imports.* Rupees.	*Exports.* Rupees.
1838–39,...	2,14,54,000	3,04,61,000	1840–41,...	3,85,73,000	5,07, 2,000
1839–40,...	2,92,73,000	4,09,66,000	1841–42,...	3,40,69,000	4,74,69,000

Of these we subjoin the value, in round numbers, of the principal component items, namely, all those above two lacs of rupees. We begin with the imports:—

Digitized by Google

Articles.	1839–40. Rupees.	1840–41. Rupees.	1841–42. Rupees.
Cotton piece goods,	96,00,000	1,38,00,000	1,20,98,000
Cotton Twist,	57,00,000	78,00,000	54,82,000
Copper,	17,00,000	20,00,000	20,00,000
Woolens,	9,00,000	17,00,000	14,00,000
Iron,	8,00,000	17,00,000	15,00,000
Haberdashery,	5,00,000	10,00,000	10,00,000
Wines,	5,60,000	10,00,000	12,00,000
Ale and Beer,	4,20,000	6,17,000	6,00,000
Hardware,	2,95,000	5,00,000	4,00,000
Ironmongery and machinery,	3,28,000	4,90,000	8,00,000
Spirits,	1,18,000	4,80,000	4,00,000
Spelter,	1,56,000	3,88,000	2,00,000
Plate and watches,	3,57,000	3,64,000	3,00,000
Stationary,	2,82,000	3,50,000	3,50,000
Provisions and oilman's stores,	3,00,000	3,28,000	3,50,000
Books,	2,33,000	2,72,000	2,50,000
Bottles,	1,50,000	2,46,000	2,90,000
Glass-ware,	1,44,000	2,48,000	4,30,000
Treasure,	33,11,000	8,15,000	None.

Pursuing a similar course with the exports, we find that the articles, the value of which exceeds two lacs of rupees, are thus :—

Articles.	1839–40. Rupees.	1040–41. Rupees.	1841–42. Rupees.
Indigo,	1,67,00,000	1,65,00,000	1,66,00,000
Sugar,	65,00,000	1,60,00,000	1,33,00,000
Raw silk,	72,00,000	69,00,000	76,00,000
Silk piece goods,	35,00,000	27,00,000	21,00,000
Saltpetre,	13,00,000	18,00,000	20,00,000
Hides and skins,	8,00,000	15,00,000	18,00,000
Bengal rum,	2,54,000	9,36,000	5,20,000
Rice,	8,00,000	9,00,000	11,00,000
Shellac,	7,60,000	7,15,000	3,37,000
Lac dye,	4,00,000	3,50,000	3,04,000
Linseed,	2,50,000	1,80,000	70,000
Raw cotton,	2,36,000	14,000	46,000

The trade with China ranks next in importance, and is equal to 160 lacs, or £1,600,000 per annum, and is gradually recovering its ground, although it exhibits a considerable falling off from former years. The ratio it bore to the whole trade of Bengal, in the last five years, was as 24, 21, 5, 8, and 11, respectively, to 100. Including the trade to Singapore and Manila, the ratio this combined traffic bears to the general trade of Bengal, in the last five years, is as 30, 26, 13, 16, and 18, to 100. Cotton and opium are the chief articles of export, and form the pivot on which the whole trade of England, India, and the United States, turns. The exports of opium from Bengal to China, and the imports of treasure are as follows :—

Digitized by Google

Exports of Opium to China and Singapore.

	1838–39.	1839–40.	1840–41.	1841–42.
	Chests.	Chests.	Chests.	Chests.
To China,.....	14,642	4,780	5,852	11,378
To Singapore,.....	2,835	13,169	10,822	7,038
Total chests,.....	17,477	17,949	16,674	18,416
Value in rupees,.....1,40,17,000		76,08,000	1,09,53,000	1,34,86,191
Average price per Com'y. rupees	800	420	657	730

Imports of Treasure from China and Singapore.

	1838–39.	1839–40.	1840–41.	1841–42.
	Rupees.	Rupees.	Rupees.	Rupees.
China,.....	76,53,092	21,92,395	38,72,878	53,69,686
Singapore,.....	15,37,783	20,25,033	18,81,028	19,65,113
Total rupees,.....	91,61,875	41,57,428	57,53,901	73,34,799

This table shows the fact that there was imported from China into Bengal, in five years, 190 lacs of rupees of treasure, dollars, and sycee silver, equal to £1,900,000, or £475,000 per annum, equal to $2,375,000, in payment for cotton and opium. This was the case when the severest restrictions were laid upon that trade by the Chinese government.

It appears, then, in reviewing the whole trade, that the business of China, if it increases under the new regulations, is likely to enhance the demand for India opium and cotton, perhaps to the whole to which the latter can be supplied; and if the consumption of British goods keeps pace with that increased demand, it is more than can reasonably be expected. The Russians have had a monopoly of the inland barter trade with China, but the total value of wares exchanged for teas, at the great fair of Kiachta, seldom exeeeds 7,000,000 rubles, or £350,000 sterling; affording an instance of the backwardness of the Chinese to depart from their old customs.

The groundwork of an extended trade with China, has first to be enlarged by moral influences. If it is attempted to drive trade with a people by increasing the drain of precious metals, which they before felt the inconvenience of, it must inevitably produce mischief. The exports of China are mostly agricultural, and their production in increased quantities is a work of time and labor. In England, by the application of money and machinery, exports may be multiplied indefinitely; not so in an agricultural country. If sales to them are forced beyond their means, the operation is to drain them of their specie, and thereby cripple their future means of production; and they become impoverished by the double process of extravagance, and want of means to prosecute industry.

[*Note.* We have inserted this article in the Repository, principally for the statistics which it contains of the trade with China; these appear to

Digitized by Google

have been collected with care, although no intimation is given as to the sources whence they were derived. The question here mooted, as to the means the Chinese possess for extending their trade with foreign countries is one of great interest at the present moment, and one too, whose solution is attended with no little difficulty. It is evident that, since the only way in which a nation can buy the productions of other countries, being with articles of its own industry, the constant drain of its own productions in exchange for such an article as opium, must sooner or later, cripple its own means of producing wherewith to trade at all.]

ART. III. *Narrative of a recent visit to the chief city of the department of Chángchau, in the province of Fukien.*

AFTER a great deal of talking, and being almost deafened by the noisy Chinese we had to deal with, we arranged with a boatman to convey us to the city of Chángchau, distant perhaps 35 miles. One of our Chinese friends, who speaks both the court and the Fukien dialects, is to accompany us.

October 4th. We started at 7 o'clock A. M., taking our bedding, changes of raiment, and provisions for three or four days. The tide was against us, but the day being fine and the wind favorable, we made rapid progress. In a short time we passed along the eastern side of Pagoda island, and entered a noble bay of an oval shape. It stretches from east to west, being probably ten or twelve miles in length, and half of that in breadth. It is surrounded on all sides by the high steep barren mountains so common in southern Chinese scenery, with plains of greater or less extent at their bases. From the deck of our low boat, (which was of about twenty tons) it was difficult to discern their size; some were small, but many were of large size. The shores of the bay were lined with villages, many of which must have contained over a thousand inhabitants, and few if any of them were three miles apart. Twenty-three were distinctly seen, and our boatmen estimated the whole number to be above thirty.

Our course lay directly through the bay from east to west. At its western extremity, were several immense tracts of land reclaimed by embankments from the water, and occupied as rice grounds. A river comes down from the northwest, and enters the western ex-

Digitized by Google

tremity of the bay, and the land about its mouth is low and flat, covered at high tide with water, and dry at low tides. The greater part of this has been banked in, and thus hundreds of acres made highly productive which would otherwise have been a barren noisome marsh. It was a beautiful sight to look over these extended grounds, with the little canals winding through them, and to see the smooth green fields, and the large trees scattered here and there with the Chinese houses underneath. A few buffaloes were grazing about or rolling like swine in the muddy shores of the river. A number of Chinese were gathering a large kind of rush which grows plentifully on the river banks. It is dried in the sun, and made into floor-mats, and similar articles. Some idea of the quantity gathered may be learned from the statement made to us that the mats manufactured in this region alone are sold annually for several tens of thousands of dollars.

The western extremity of the bay is some twelve or fifteen miles west of Amoy. Entering the river just mentioned, and sailing to the northwest, we soon passed the walled town of Háitang, the chief city of Háitang hien, on the left (or southern) bank, and about three miles from the mouth of the river. Our course was still up the river, to the northwest. Its valley is low and flat, and not very broad. Villages *uncounted* were seen in every direction. Immense trees, standing singly or in small clumps, and houses among them, cattle in the fields, and boats in the river, it was beautiful to behold! On the same side of the river, and about five miles further on, was the town of Shi-má 石馬, or as it is called in the colloquial dialect of the province, Chiòhbè. It looked much more like a business place than Háitang; numerous boats were in the river, and many lumber yards along its banks. Numbers of the people, crowded down to the banks to look at us as we passed. On the opposite side of the river was a collection of villages, eighteen in number, known by the general name Ota.

The river here becomes shallower, and our boatmen exchanged the boat in which we had come thus far for a smaller one, about as large as a common whale boat; it was provided with mat awnings, and we found quite it comfortable; but small as the boat was, it required some knowledge of the river to avoid the shallows, and we touched the bottom in one or two places. The water of the river is delightfully soft and sweet. In this region, the boatmen reverse the usual order. The passengers occupy the middle and forward parts of the boat, while the men stand up in the stern, and push the

Digitized by Google

oars from them. There was no occasion however to use the oars, as the wind favored us, and we went along bravely with our square mat sail.

About five miles from Chiòhbè, we went ashore in a quiet place to look about. But there was not much to be seen. The valley here is narrow. Rice grounds, fields of tall sugar cane, and brick kilns with *red* brick (we saw none with blue brick) were nearly all we saw. A couple of coffins, with the bodies enclosed, were lying in the open air underneath the trees, to remain there probably until a lucky spot, and a favorable day should be discovered for their interment. Bodies are thus often left uninterred for years. One of these had lain so long that the coffin had almost fallen to to pieces through age, but the propitious day and destined spot, were not yet discovered, and there it must remain.

We stopped on shore scarcely five minutes, and yet in that time a score of persons were already running to see us. Not wishing to attract attention before reaching the end of our excursion, we pushed off and proceeded. Our attention was attracted by the number of brick-kilns on either side of the river, whilst the greenness and beauty of the fields, and occasionally a beautiful ravine extending back among the hills, called forth expressions of admiration and delight.

We passed many villages, two of which were pointed out to us as being inhabited by Roman Catholics. The account our boatmen gave of them was, "They have a goddess whom they worship. They call her the Holy Mother." The Chinese call one of their own favorite divinities (Mátsú pó), 'the Holy Mother.' What must they think of the Christian religion, when almost the only form of it, which they see, allows the use of many of their own ceremonies, and precisely their own forms of speech.

About one o'clock P. M., we arrived in sight of Chángchau 漳州府, with but little warning from the boats, or from appearances of a crowded population that we were so near. The first distinct intimation we had of being near it was the sight of a long and high bridge across the river, with a number of houses upon it. Our boat anchored shortly before coming to the bridge, and we immediately went ashore and started for the centre of the city. A crowd was around us at once. We were the first Americans, and the only Protestant missionaries who had ever been there, and as only a few other foreigners had been there before, and their visits had been very hasty, the curiosity of the people had been excited but not gratified.

Digitized by Google

The boatmen carried our baggage. Our Chinese friend conducted us through the suburbs to the city-wall, which was not far from our landing-place. We were soon in the city, and passed through several streets, in search of a lodging-place, which however we did not succeed in finding till we had walked for near half an hour. It was soon evident that we were "something uncommon." Numbers of people came in with us, and as we passed through the streets, and were discovered by those ahead of us, the wonder and the crowd increased. Our complexions and dress, our stature, and the spectacles worn by myself, at once drew the attention of every body. The shopkeeper turned away from his customer, the carpenter dropped his plane, and the shoemaker his last, the tailor his needle, and the apothecary his pill-box, and even the beggar forgot his vocation: the women peeped out from the doors, and the children ran on before and stopped to have a good look at us; old and young, high and low, were filled with one common feeling of surprise, and gazed at us as if we had fallen from the clouds. Our guide professed to know the road, but soon showed his ignorance, and after making several inquiries, he led us at last to a low dirty tavern, instead of the house appropriated to the reception of foreign officers, where he had intended to take us. However, there was no help for it, and to make the best of the matter, we had our dinner prepared. On going into the house we shut to the door to keep the crowd away, but they were not so easily satisfied, and the door being old and crazy, they actually broke it open. One of us was obliged therefore to stand by it for a while, and let them gaze, while dinner was in course of preparation. They made no effort whatever to molest us, being on the contrary quite good humored and civil. One man, all smiles and politeness, came up to me, and begged leave to examine my dress, at the various parts of which he expressed the most unbounded admiration. My cap was much better than his, the buttons of my coat were *kaho*, *kaho*, very much better than theirs, pockets were an admirable device, and the shoes were a perfect gem! He was even proceeding to open my shirt bosom, and pull up my pantaloons, but on being told that that was not polite he desisted, and with many bows and smiles departed.

While we were at dinner, an officer with a crystal button, and peacock's feather, of rather good features but coarse manners, came in to ask our names and business. He was rather rude at first, but his manner soon changed, and after a few minutes' conversation he became quite civil, and was even curious to inspect our knives and

Digitized by Google

forks and articles of dress. While engaged with him, another officer also wearing a crystal button came in. He was a tall slender gentlemanly looking man, and his manners exceedingly polished, amounting in some respects almost to over refinement. We supposed him to be a Tartar. He was dressed in his official cap and black satin boots which came up to his knees, a beautiful blue silk robe reaching below the knees, and over this a short silk garment reaching to the waist. Among his attendants was one about six feet two inches in height and stout in proportion, who seemed quite out of countenance when we remarked on his stature. Three other officers came in, and with each we had the same series of questions and answer—who we were, our object in coming, and the advice to go away. They were evidently uneasy at our coming, and used many arguments to induce us to depart in peace, but we were not to be got rid of so hastily. The chief local magistrate presently came in, and without even saluting us, and scarcely noticing the five officers already present, he began to declaim against the impropriety of our coming to Chángchau, of its being contrary, to the treaty, a bad precedent, and various topics of a similar nature. We remarked that the treaty allowed foreigners to trade at five ports, but did not forbid their going elsewhere, that we were well meaning people who had not come to trade, but only to see the country, to cultivate friendship, and to do good. The old man hereupon quite altered his tone: "Oh I know that you are men of politeness, we are not afraid of you, for we look on you as brothers, but if you come, it will be a precedent for others, and you had better go away." It was remarked to him that this was a strange way of treating brothers, to turn them off so unceremoniously when they came on visits of pure friendship. After a good deal of talk, we came at last to a compromise. Finding we would not depart without seeing the city, they earnestly begged us not to spend the night within the walls, offering to send us down to the rivers in chairs, to provide a comfortable boat for us, and on the next day to send chairs for us, and escort us all around the city. After a little hesitation we assented, and they all accompanied us to the river's edge. One of the streets through which we were led, was covered with strips of yellow and red cloth, and ornamented with lanterns of all shapes, sizes and colors suspended across. It was as we were told a celebration to secure a continuance of peace, and a return of health. The cholera has prevailed in Chángchau to a frightful extent this year. Some of the inhabitants said that occasionally as many as two hundred persons had died of it in a day, during the summer months.

Digitized by Google

The boat provided for our accommodation was large though not very clean, and the owner having received a special charge from the local magistrate that we should want for nothing, we spent a quiet night.

Thursday, Oct. 8th. The morning being pleasant, we started off for a ramble in the suburb before breakfast, and the lower bridge being close to the place where our boat was anchored, we went there first. It is built on 25 piles of stone about 30 feet apart, and perhaps 20 feet each in height. Large round beams are laid from pile to pile, and smaller ones across in the simplest and rudest manner; earth is then placed above these, and the upper part is paved with brick and stone. One would suppose that the work had been assigned to a number of different persons, and that each one had executed his part in such manner as best suited his own fancy, there being no regularity whatever in the paving. Bricks and stone were intermingled in the most confused manner, and the railing was sometimes of wood, and sometimes of the tone. We were particularly struck with the length of some of the stones used in paving the bridge; one was eight, another eleven, and three others eighteen paces each long, being about 45 feet long by 2 feet broad. They were of granite, but from the constant crowd of passengers had been worn smooth. The bridge averages eight or ten feet in width, and about one half of its length on both sides was occupied by shops.

Crossing the bridge, and proceeding up the left or southern bank of the river, we came to the second bridge, which is about a mile from the first, and is similarly built. When we came to it, our guides (of whom we always had plenty) pointed up the river some little distance further, and told us there was a temple there, well worth seeing. We found it really so, being one of the oldest buildings we had seen in China. The various gateways and small outhouses around the temple were decayed and in ruins. Two pools on either side of the main entrance were covered with the broad leaved water lily. The main building is of wood, and is both large and high, while the ceiling is most elaborately constructed and carved. Every pillar, board, tile, and stone bore the marks of extreme age. It is said to have been erected in the Sui dynasty, about 1300 years ago. Seven gigantic figures in sitting or standing postures, painted and gilt, but faded and dusty, and tarnished with age were arranged across the temple, and on each side stood a row of fifteen Chinese worthies, as large as life. Behind the seven first images were three others. The very smallest must have been eight feet in height,

Digitized by Google

while two or three, if they had been in a standing posture, would have been fifteen or eighteen. An immense drum occupied one corner, and a bell another. The roof was most curiously composed of carved wood, and inscriptions in various styles of Chinese writing were painted and gilded, or carved on the pillars, walls, ceilings, and tables of the temple. To the right of the main building stood a smaller one, covering an immense idol cut out of a single block of granite; by standing on the pedestal, which was three feet in height, and reaching with my umbrella, I could only touch the hand which was laid across its breast. The whole height of the image was probably 20 feet. The rock had formerly stood there, and this image had been carved out, and the house erected over it in its natural position.

We returned to the main temple, and standing in front of the seven gigantic figures, Mr. Abeel addressed the crowd in their own language, on the folly of worshiping such idols, which could neither see, nor hear, nor speak, and telling them of the true way of salvation through Jesus Christ. There were upwards of 300 persons present, many of them listened attentively; some questions were asked, and they assented very freely to the truth of what was said to them. While thus engaged, we were surprized by a visit from the chief agent of the first officer we had seen the day before. He had come down to the boat to be our cicerone through the city, and finding us absent, had followed us. He was extremely polite, and expressed great surprise that we had gone off without waiting for the chairs. He accompanied us back to our boat, and after breakfast had the chairs brought down to the water's edge for our excursion through the city.

Of the streets through which we passed, several were narrow and offensively filthy, but some of them were clean, tolerably well paved, and for a Chinese city, wide,—say eight, ten, and even twelve feet—and lined with good looking houses. The furniture shops, and several of the clothing establishments, looked remarkably well, and the silk stores, apothecary shops, and bookstores, reminded us of some of the best looking streets in Canton. We also passed through several markets well supplied with very fat pork, fish, both fresh and dried, and poultry; vegetables were in abundance though not in great variety. We saw shaddocks, persimmons, pine-apples, pears, plantains, sweet potatoes, sugar-cane, and roots of various kinds. As usual we had no reason to complain of want of attention, and the word *hwan! hwan-na!* (foreigners) uttered by every man

Digitized by Google

who saw us was the signal for all of those through whose quarters we passed, to leave their work and gaze upon us.

Our boat was on the southern side of the city. We were carried to the northwest corner of the city, and presently found ourselves in an open space with rising ground beyond, and a very large temple directly before us. The doors were thrown open, and we entered; the scene was quite unexpected. The temple was said to have been built during the Táng dynasty, from 900 to 1200 years ago, and bore the marks of old age, though it was in better repair than the one previously visited. Eight gigantic figures, seated and standing, were ranged across the temple, and thirty-six Chinese sages occupied either side, in rows of eighteen each. The figures were larger than those we saw before breakfast, and the roof was constructed in the same elaborate manner. The most remarkable things we saw were a couple of large lockers or cap-boards, about eight feet square, and two feet deep. They were closed and locked, and no one knew their contents. The people around all declared most seriously that they had not been opened for hundreds of years, and if they should be opened, death would surely come out in some terrible form, or some dreadful plague would visit the people.

The grounds of the temple were quite extensive, and numbers of houses where the priests lived, were scattered around. Some of them were falling to pieces through very age. Behind the main building we were shown a smaller one dedicated to Chú hsí', the celebrated commentator on the Four Books. He was a native of A'nhwuy province, and had been for some time prefect of the city of Chángchau. His house was pointed out to us in the centre of the city. It is quite large. It is reported that when built, the main beam of the roof was suspended in the air. He declared that if any unfaithful officer entered the house, the beam would instantly fall and crush him. But after his time, the beam very considerately took its natural position in the wall!

The ground rose steeply behind the temple, and three of its summits were crowned by small circular watch-towers. We climbed up the steep ascent in the hot sun, but on reaching the summit we held up our hands in wonder at the prospect before us. Imagine an amphitheatre thirty miles in length and twenty in breadth, hemmed in on all sides by steep bare pointed hills, a river running through it, an immense city at our feet, with fields of rice and sugar-cane, noble trees, and numerous villages stretching away in every direction. It was grand and beautiful beyond every conception we

Digitized by Google

had ever formed of Chinese scenery. The eye wandered over that wide plain, and returned again and again to the contemplation of particular points, until almost wearied with the contemplation of so much magnificence. When we came to a closer investigation, the wonder was increased rather than diminished. Beneath us lay the city; its shape was nearly four-square, but the southern wall curved outwards from following the course of the river. It was very closely built, and had an amazing number of very large trees within and around. On inquiring the number of inhabitants, our guide answered that in the last dynasty, it had numbered seven hundred thousand souls, and now there were more He thought there were a million of people within the walls. This is probably a large allowance, though it is the common one among the Chinese. But even allowing the half of that number, how large that is! The villages around also attracted our attention. I tried to enumerate them, but after counting thirty-nine of large size distinctly visible in less than half the field of vision before us, I gave over the attempt. It is certainly within the mark to say that in that immense plain there are at least one hundred villages. Some of them are small, but many would number their hundreds, and even thousands of inhabitants.

What a field is here for Christian missions, if the country were but open, and the churches prepared to enter in, and occupy the ground! How many souls there were beneath our eyes, all ignorant of the true God, and of the way of eternal life. The prospect before us was surpassingly beautiful, but alas, for those who dwelt amid these fair scenes, where

> "Every prospect pleases,
> But only man is vile."

We returned to our boat, walking part of the way, much to the discomfort of our leader, who had to walk with us, and who did not much like walking through the narrow crowded streets when he might as well have rode. The articles in the shops were commonly plain and coarse. Even the showy ones were rough and unsubstantial. Beautiful as the city looked at a distance, it did not so well bear close inspection. The streets were wider, and some of them cleaner than those seen in the generality of Chinese cities hitherto visited by foreigners, but that is not saying much. Most of the houses had wooden fronts, and apparently brick or plaster walls. The most offensive objects were the numerous noisome sights and smells that everywhere abounded. It is not wonderful that the cholera should prevail with aggravated violence in such a place.

Digitized by Google

We felt wearied by our morning excursion, and, though full liberty was given us, we did not think that the crowd and fatigue of a stroll through the city in the afternoon, would be compensated by all the new sights to be seen. Accordingly we went in a boat some little distance above the city, and walked among the paddy-fields and sugar canes. Several persons were drawing water for their fields by chain pumps. Mr. Abeel addressed the people in two different places on the Christian religion. A very respectful attention was given by some of the audience, but most of them were more disposed to examine our dress, than to hear religious discourse.

On returning to our boat after sunset, we concluded to go in her to Chiôhbè, at the change of the tide. We had seen nearly all we wanted at Chángchau, and had succeeded in our object in visiting it quite as well as could be expected. We had taken but few religious tracts with us, otherwise we might have given away thousands. Those offered to the officers were received with a flattering show of politeness and pleasure, and we were assured by them on the following day that they had read them, and approved of their doctrines.

The boat in which we lodged was owned by an old man and his wife. She was upwards of seventy years of age, and according to the almost universal custom in Fukien province wore flowers, which in their freshness and bloom contrasted strangely with her gray hair. On inquiring if infanticide was common at Chángchau, the answer given was, *that on shore it was common, but not among the people who lived in the boats.* The old woman had herself rescued *four girls,* whom she found exposed on the river's bank. Three of them had died at different ages, and one of them was now on board, whose crying disturbed us several times. She had a little grandson about ten years old, and this little girl was intended for his wife.

We left Chángchau during the night, and reached Chiôhbè before daylight. At sunrise we went ashore, and strolled about the place. It is a walled town, but the space within the walls is by no means so extensive as that without. Here, as elsewhere, crowds followed us, more noisy and rude too than those of Chángchau, though they offered us no manner of insult, and most readily allowed us to pass wherever we chose. It is quite a large city, stretching at least a mile along the shore, and bore every appearance of being a busy bustling place of trade. The shops were crowded with goods, commonly of a very coarse quality, and the streets were thronged with people. For dirt and filth it exceeded anything we saw during our whole trip. Several persons who had visited Amoy recognized Mr.

Digitized by Google

Abeel, and one of them kindly conducted us through the principal streets. The number of fresh fish in the markets was immense, taken, we were told, from the river, which is here not one fourth of a mile wide, and probably not six feet deep.

After walking until wearied, and seeing no end to the crowded streets, we stopped before an idol temple, and Mr. Abeel addressed the crowd. The questions proposed by some of them showed that they fully understood what was said. Having no desire to go ashore after breakfast, we proceeded in a small boat to Háitang, where we arrived about 11 o'clock A. M. The outer wall of the city ran close along the stream where our boat was anchored. We entered one of the gates, and found a large space between the outer and inner walls almost wholly occupied by gardens and rice-grounds. We ascended the outer wall, and walked around for some distance. There were so few houses that but few people saw us, and we were not annoyed by a crowd. Presently the outer wall came right against the inner wall which was some four or six feet higher. To avoid going a long distance around, we climbed over the wall, and walked some distance along it. The plain outside of the wall was extensive, principally occupied by paddy fields. There were no villages within a mile or two of the side on which we walked. Within the walls there were so many trees that we could not see the city, nor tell in what direction the greater part of it lay. The Chinese themselves estimate its population as being greater than that of Amoy, but this we were inclined to think was an exaggerated account. We passed through several of the streets, which were much neater and cleaner than any we had seen elsewhere, but we saw few people. Perhaps it should be said, comparatively few, for we had become so accustomed to immense crowds, that a hundred people at our heels seemed very few indeed. After walking for an hour, and seeing but little to attract special notice, we became tired. We had been wearied at Chiòhbè, the sun was now hot, and the wind being ahead, it was important to secure the favorable tide which was now making for Amoy. We accordingly turned our faces homeward, and at sunset reëntered our houses in Kúlàng sú, glad and thankful for the wonderful things we had seen, the favors enjoyed, and the mercies received during our three days' excursion.

W. M. L.

Digitized by Google

ART. IV. *Record of criminals, European and Chinese, lodged in the jails at Hongkong, from the 9th of August, 1841, to the 18th of Sept.* 1843.

THIS record, which has been kindly furnished us in manuscript, is in two parts. The *first* part contains the names of four hundred and eighty-two prisoners, of whom 430 are Chinese, 26 Lascars, 9 Portuguese, 5 sepoys, 1 American, the others are Europeans. The *second* part contains the names of one hundred and thirty-four persons, nearly all of whom are European seamen. Among this number, there have been a few, perhaps twenty soldiers, who have been sentenced by court-martial. The others, the seamen, have been sentenced by the marine magistrate, excepting a very few, upon whom sentence has been passed by the governor. Their punishment has been solitary confinement, which has varied, in different cases, from two to eighty-four days. Generally the confinement has continued for two or three weeks.

The prison, in which they are confined, is 64 feet by 30, divided into two rows of cells, twelve in all. The rows are separated by a passage about eight feet broad. Each prisoner has usually, if not always, had a separate cell, which is clean, well lighted and ventilated; and each person is provided daily with a pound of beef and a loaf of bread. On the 22d of May, 1843, two Europeans were sentenced, by court-martial, to be transported for life. The crimes of the seamen are, for the most part, disobedience to orders, and disorderly conduct. With the sailors and often with the soldiers too—drunkenness is the crime, or immediate *cause* of the crime, for which they have to endure punishment.

For the lodgings of the Chinese prisoners, two buildings are appropriated, one 70 feet by 29; the other 49 by 16 feet. There is a square open court, between them, about 78 feet by 60, in which the prisoners can air and wash themselves, take exercise, &c. The largest of these two buildings is divided into two apartments, one large and one small, both occupied by the laboring gang; both have good floors, are without ceiling, and well ventilated. The smallest of the two buildings—designed for persons not sentenced—contains three rooms, each 17 feet by 16, with floors and beds; on one side of these rooms is a broad veranda, protecting them from the heat and rain, and rendering them not less, but rather more, comfortable,

Digitized by Google

than they would be in the common houses of the middling classes of the Chinese.

The *punishments* inflicted on the Chinese are flogging, hard labor, and confinement. All, or nearly all, are flogged, the number of blows varying from 20 to 100. Few only receive a hundred; many have 40 or 50; the latter number is the most common. These are given in public. The criminal, with a label on his back, written in Chinese characters, is conducted from the prison to the whipping stand at the west end of the Upper Bazar, and there undergoes the sentence of the law, and returns again to prison. The laboring convicts, and those in confinement, are kept with irons on their legs, which renders escape difficult. Still a few, in all about twenty, have made their escape, principally during the first year after the prison was built. During the last twelve months, only two have escaped, and these while out at work, as were indeed, many of the others.

Most of these prisoners have been sentenced by the chief magistrate, at whose office full records are kept of their respective cases, specifying their crimes, &c. Some of them have already been reported in the Hongkong Gazette. Could the whole calender be *digested*, we should like to give the report a place in the Repository. Only a few of the more difficult cases have been brought before the governor.

The period of imprisonment has varied in length from two days to four years. Two only have been sentenced to four years; two to three years; four to two years and six months; twenty-three to two years; twenty-four to eighteen months; two for one year; the remainder all for a less period. Twenty-two of these Chinese prisoners were sent from Chusan, by the commander-in-chief of the expedition. These were not subjected to flagellation; they arrived in May or June, 1842, and were released in October, soon after the announcement of the news of peace.

For *food* the Chinese prisoners have been constantly supplied with rice—in quantities as large as they can consume—and occasionally they have had salt fish, vegetables, &c. The purveyor of the prisoners has been allowed, for each man, one dollar and a half per mensem. This sum, he says, has been more than sufficient in the hot months, while in the cold season it has been barely enough to cover the monthly expenditure. For drink they have had pure water from the hills. Their clothing and bedding have been such as they have been able to procure for themselves, except on one occasion, when a quantity of jackets were furnished to protect them from the winter's cold.

Digitized by Google

Those sentenced to hard labor have been employed principally on the roads. They have been called out at 6 A. M., and returned at 5 P. M., and are allowed one hour for breakfast, and one for rest at midday—*Sundays always excepted,* on which they do no work, and which to them has been, as they very appropriately call the Sabbath, 安息日 *án-si yi*, "days of rest."

The prisons stand just within the inclosure, which surrounds the premises of the chief magistrate, directly below his own house, where they are under the serveillance of a strong military guard, also just within the inclosure. The scavenger's duties are regularly performed, at a given hour, every night; and the apartments are thoroughly washed out once or twice every week. And the prisoners are always allowed a full supply of fresh water for washing and bathing. The site of the buildings is airy, and elevated perhaps three hundred feet above the sea, from which it is distant fifty or sixty rods.

The *health* of the prisoners deserves particular notice. Of the whole number of Chinese and foreigners, who have been confined and sixteen *only nine have died.* The average number in prison has been about sixty—and this for the worst part of the three seasons of 1841, 1842, and 1843. Of these nine, some were debauched opium smokers —who died for want of that which caused their death. Two or three only died of fever. The total amount of sickness has been very small. Most of the sufferings have been from cutaneous disorders, contracted before entering the prison. Medicines and surgical aid have always been administered promptly when required.

It might indeed be worth while to inquire, and to ascertain if possible, why there has been so much less sickness in the prisons than in the barracks at Hongkong, during the last twenty-six months. When of seventy men in the artillery lines, not more than fifty were reported *fit* for duty; not more than three, of nearly an equal number in the jails, were *unfitted* by sickness to perform "hard labor." In not a few cases, men have gone in sick, and come out well.

Digitized by Google

ART. V. *Sufferings of French missionaries in Cochinchina, and their release by the French corvette Heroine.*

In the course of the week, the French corvette Heroine, commanded by M. L'Eveque, arrived at this port from Cochinchina, having on board five French missionaries, belonging to the same society as the Catholic missionaries already here, by whom they have been hospitably received. These reverend gentlemen are Messieurs Berneux, Galy, Charrier, Miche, and Duclos; all five of whom were detained in prison in Cochinchina, loaded with fetters, and suffering the most cruel treatment, when the Heroine, returning from her cruize to China, anchored in Turon bay, to demand their liberation. The two first named, Messieurs Berneux and Galy, had been seized on the 11th of April, 1841, at a place in Western Tungking, about 480 miles distant from Hué, the capital of the Cochinchinese empire. After being brutally knocked down, they were thrust into a close narrow cage, in which they were carried to the capital, which it took them 50 days to reach; and where they were more than thirty times brought before the tribunals of different mandarins, and repeatedly scourged in the most inhuman manner, the blood springing forth at every stroke, and even the flesh sometimes flying in pieces under the lash. They were moreover threatened to be tortured with red-hot pincers, which were heated in their own presence, and which threat would have been carried into effect, had the judge whose province it is to award their punishment, at the time presided. The mandarins used every means to compel these unfortunate gentlemen to renounce the religion of which they proclaimed themselves the ministers, and tread under foot the sacred emblem of their faith, which the missionaries only the more devoutly kissed, whenever it was presented to them, while they refused in the most energetic terms to comply. It was then proposed to them that they should marry, under the assurance that on that condition the king of Cochinchina would pardon them for having come into his kingdom without permission, a proposition which the pious missionaries rejected with horror. They were at last condemned to death, and sentenced to decapitation in the early part of October, 1841, and to have their heads exposed on the end of a pike in the public market for three days. The judges were eager to have this sentence carried into execution, but the king made answer to their representation, "they shall die when I desire it." In Cochinchina, no sentence of death can be carried into effect without the sanction of the king himself, and on the present occasion it was supposed by his intended victims that this delay was attributed to certain calculations connected with the operations of the English force in China.

M. Charrier was apprehended on the 6th of October, 1841, and like his brethren was put into a cage, in which they kept him for 19 days. He was publicly scourged at the hall of the prefect, loaded with a heavy *cangue*, or

Digitized by Google

wooden collar, of forty and a chain of twenty, pounds weight, and in this condition was conveyed to the capital, where he arrived on the 14th of November following. Repeatedly but vainly urged to apostatise, he was again cruelly scourged, and in consequence of his refusal and his determined answers to the mandarins—was condemned about the end of January, 1842, to suffer death by decapitation. The king interposed in his case also, knowing by that time that there were French ships of war on the coast of China.

Messrs. Miche and Duclos were not seized until the 16th February 1842, in a territory of the province of *Phieu*, six days' journey from the frontiers of Cochinchina. They were treated as the others, knocked down, deprived of their best clothes, had their hands tied behind their backs, and a heavy *cangue* round their necks, and after having been four times lashed by the hands of the executioner, they were taken to the capital, still loaded with the wooden collar and heavy fetters. Being here brought before the tribunals, they were again scourged and beaten with rods, in consequence of their refusal to apostatise, and to sign the false account drawn up by the mandarin of their proceedings, to be laid before the king. These reverend gentlemen were also condemned to decapitation, but as before, the king again postponed the execution of their sentence.

The account given by these French missionaries of the interrogations they underwent, and the punishments they suffered, contains many curious and interesting details. They were confined in damp dismal cells, on a level with the ground, along with other prisoners, covered with vermin, from which it was impossible to keep themselves free.—Their allowance of food was limited to 20 porringers of rice a month, or rather *paddy*, as the husk was not removed, without either means to unhusk it, or wood to cook it; so that they would have perished of hunger had it not been for the succor they covertly received from some native Christians, who found means to bribe the soldiers on guard, and introduce provisions into their dungeon. For the space of nine months they wore the same clothes, without being once allowed even to wash them; and M. Miche having one day reproached the mandarin with having for five months refused the small quantity of rice and the doits, which it is customary to give to the prisoners, the latter had the brutality to reply—"If you have neither rice nor money, eat earth;" and it is to be remarked that they had already robbed Messieurs Miche and Duclos of the money they had on them when apprehended.

The captivity of Messrs. Berneux and Galy lasted 23 months, that of Mr. Charrier 17 months, and of Messrs. Miche and Dulos 13 months, and during the whole time they were each loaded with a heavy chain, which passed round their necks, and hung down to their middle, when it diverged into two chains, which were fastened round each foot. After they had undergone the cruel punishment of the lash, they went forth with a calm countenance, happy at being found worthy to suffer in the name of Jesus Christ, and their joy was at its height on being apprised that they were sentenced to die, daily declaring to the mandarins that they were alike without fear and

Digitized by Google

without crime, and that it would be the happiest hour of their lives when they should be required to shed their blood for the sake of their blessed religion. This fortitude and resignation astonished their judges, as well as all those who witnessed it,—"why do you not cry, why do you not weep when you are beaten?" they said to the missionaries; and they said one to another these strangers probably possess some charms to deaden pain. More than once the missionaries heard the soldiers, who led them out of the judge's house where they had been beaten and insulted, say of the mandarins;—"They have themselves more fear than these fathers."

Although the commander of the Heroine had received no directions from his government to effect the liberation of the missionaries, he took upon himself the responsibility of demanding their surrender in the name of his government and of the French nation, as fellow-countrymen groaning in irons, and whose cries he had heard. He wrote from Turon to the chief mandarin of the province requiring that the missionaries should be given up to him, and had an immediate reply to the effect that there were no Frenchmen in Cochinchina. The commander of the corvette then dispatched a second letter in which he mentioned the name of each missionary, and specified the dates of their seizure; adding the threat that unless his requisition were complied with, he would at once proceed in his vessel to the capital, and there renew his demand in still more energetic language. The Cochinchinese governor no longer persisted in his system of evasion, and after some pretended explanation, he consented to deliver up the missionaries. On the 12th of last March, their fetters were removed; and on the 16th they were sent to the corvette, the commander of which received them with all the enthusiasm of a fellow-countryman, and lavished on them all the care and attention their sufferings called for. "Now, you are mine, you belong to me," he told them. "Yes, Monsieur le Commandant, we are now at your order. We shall comply with all your wishes," replied the missionaries. The corvette had not yet made ready for sailing, when a letter came from the right-reverend bishop, the vicar apostolic of Cochinchina, to the commandant, beseeching him to restore his missionaries to him and land them at Suche, a place southward where a small barque would be found ready to receive them and carry them back to their mission. M. L'Eveque was not a little astonished at this demand, but the missionaries as soon they as heard the voice of their bishop calling them, joined their warm solicitations to those of his lordship, to obtain that favor from the commandant, but this gentleman persisted in his refusal. When they reached Singapore, the missionaries reiterated their eager intreaties, earnestly backed by their brothers in Singapore, to M. L'Eveque that he would be pleased to leave them here at liberty to act *justa dictamenta suæ conscientiæ*. But the commandant declared energetically that he would never agree to the proposition, it being his resolution to deliver them to the French government, in the name of which he took on himself the responsibility to claim them from the king of Cochinchina;—nevertheless, after many intreaties he consented to leave in Singapore, Messieurs

Digitized by Google

Miche and Duclos, the former being destined by his superiors to superintend the Chinese college at Pulo Penang, and the second suffering much in his health when at sea. Messieurs Berneux, Charrier, and Galy are to sail for France in the Heroine. The missionaries on board the corvette mess at the table of the *état major*, and they receive from the officers the greatest attention, these gentlemen endeavoring to make them forget their sufferings in Cochinchina. Messieurs Berneux, Charrier and Galy hold out the hope that we may again see them here on their way to their mission to propagate the faith in other regions.—*Singapore Free Press, April* 13, 1843.

ART. VI. *Notices of infanticide collected from the people of Fukien.* By the Rev. DAVID ABEEL.

To ascertain the extent of female infanticide in this part of the country, a course of inquiry was commenced near the close of the last year, which has been kept up at intervals to the present. It may be useful to some readers to mention that the province of Fukien includes ten large and two smaller counties or departments; that each of these again are subdivided into districts, varying in number from two to ten, and that in each district there are numerous towns and villages.

The island of Kúláng sú, the present residence of foreigners, lies in the department of Tsiuenchau 泉州, and near the boundary of Chángchau 漳州, two departments of the larger class, and thickly peopled.

There are five districts in the first of these, and seven in the other, containing cities and villages of almost all sizes, and teeming with population. The names of the five districts in Tsiuenchau fú are Tung-án 同安, Ngánkí 安溪, Tsinkiáng 晉江, Hwuingán 惠安, Nán-ngán 南安. Being a resident of the district of Tung-án, I have had opportunities of making more minute inquiries respecting the custom here than elsewhere. From a comparison with many other parts of the country, there is reason to believe that a greater number of children are destroyed at birth in this district than in any other of this department, probably more than in any other part of the province of equal extent and populousness. In this district, I have inquired of persons from forty different towns and

Digitized by Google

villages. The names of these places have been obtained, also the distances of many of them from Amoy; but as no one is able from his knowledge of them to verify or correct the statements here made, there can be no use in transcribing a long list of sounds, which but few persons can pronounce, and none can render pleasant to the ear. The results are all that it is important to give. The number destroyed varies exceedingly in different places, the extremes extending from seven to eight tenths, according to Chinese mode of computing, (i. e. 70 or 80 per cent.,) to one tenth, or 10 per cent.; and the mean of the whole number, the average proportion destroyed in all these places, amounting to nearly four tenths, or exactly 39 per cent.

In seventeen of these forty towns and villages, my informants declare that one half or more, are deprived of existence at birth. In the district of Nán-ngán, I have the testimony, or perhaps I had better say, the opinions of the inhabitants of seven places. According to them, the average number destroyed is more than one third, or just 36 per cent. In the Ngánkí district, the proportion is again somewhat reduced. Taking eight places of which I have inquired, as a standard, it lies between one fourth and three tenths, or not far from 30 per cent.

In the other two districts, it is a relief to find that the practice is less prevalent. From the inhabitants of six places in Tsinkiáng, and of four places in Hwuingán, if I am correctly informed, the victims of infanticide do not exceed 16 per cent. From the above estimates or opinions, varying as they do in regard to different districts, it is difficult to say with any confidence what proportion of the female infants in the whole county are the subjects of a cruel death. From these and other evidences which shall be mentioned, a conjecture would probably fall short of the reality, if it were placed below one quarter of the whole number.

The seven districts in the department of Chángchau, are Lungkí 龍溪, Chángpú 漳浦, Nántsing 南靖, Háiching 海澄, Chángtái 長泰, Pinghó 和平, and Cháu-ngán 詔安. In Lungkí, I have the names of eighteen towns and villages. According to the opinions of those of their inhabitants, whom I have questioned, the number is rather more than one fourth, and less than three tenths. Six places in the district of Chángpú give a proportion of one fourth. In Nántsing, I have had the opportunity of inquiring only of four places. The estimate given me places the number at rather more than one third.

Digitized by Google

From the testimony of persons belonging to several towns and villages in Háiching, between one fifth and one fourth are not allowed to live. The other three districts, judging from rather limited inquiries, vary but little from the proportions last given. Taking these inquiries as a fair specimen of the department, there is reason to fear that scarcely less than a quarter of those born, about 25 per cent., are suffocated almost at the first breath. In the course of these investigations I have frequently questioned visitors from some of the other departments of the province. Men from Fuchau fú, Tingchau fú, and Yingchun fú, have all testified to the existence of the evil in their respective departments; but they give us grounds to hope that it prevails to a less extent than in the two in this vicinity.

It has probably occurred to many readers, that the data from which these results are obtained, are by no means of such a nature as to secure entire accuracy. They are opinions rather than facts; I have asked many hundreds of person of all classes respecting their own places of residence. All they could do was to give their individual impressions of the proportionate number saved or destroyed, according to the shape of my question. Their replies have in many instances been precisely alike. In others, they have differed widely, respecting the same place. This is sometimes the result of varying opinions, and frequently it arises from a reluctance to acknowledge what many of them know to be a barbarous custom. A little conversation has generally dismissed their reserve, and brought them to a candid expression of their belief. Where the proportions given by different individuals or companies have varied respecting the same place, the mean has been taken. The same plan has been employed with the villages and towns of a district, to obtain the average number destroyed in that district. I knew of no better way in the absence of all statistics, to arrive at any approximation to the reality.

There are several facts which shed light on the subject of the present inquiry, and go to prove that these conclusions, though they may be erroneous in many instances, are probably not very wide of the truth regarding the whole subject. On one occasion, there was a literary examination before the highest civil magistrate at Amoy, which brought together from this district, hundreds of graduates, and aspirants for degrees. Many of these visited Kúlâng sú. They expressed themselves freely on this subject, some of them affirming that in their own villages, the majority were cruelly murdered. It has struck me that this class of men have almost uniformly given a less favorable aspect to this subject, that their uneducated neighbors.

Digitized by Google

The reason probably is that many of them have not only been guiltless in this respect; but have exerted themselves to arrest the evil, while their neighbors in too many instances have practiced it.

When the newly appointed commandant of Amoy visited the English authorities at Kúlàng sū, himself and officers were much impressed with the equal fondness of the English ladies for children of both sexes. On our way to the ships they introduced the subject, and drew a contrast between their own women and those they had seen and heard of, greatly to the disadvantage of the former. The one next in command to the highest officer, and who appeared the most intelligent of the party, said that instead of loving their female children, Chinese mothers destroyed a large number of them. As the confession was unsolicited and apparently very candid, I took occasion to ask him what proportion in the surrounding country he thought were thus treated. He replied three or four tenths. Had the other officers thought this estimate too large, they would probably have mentioned it during the conversation.

This general question has been frequently put to our most enlightened visitors, and time after time, with a very few exceptions in all, the proportion expressed above has been given. This, whether correct or not, is a very common opinion among the most intelligent and judicious persons I have yet met.

One of the principal men in the office of the hâif ng, or sub-prefect of Amoy, of whom we have formed a high opinion, mentioned that before the English came to Amoy, but few children were killed at birth; but since that time the foundling hospital has been shut, poverty has increased, and infanticide has prevailed to a far greater extent. He himself had recently dissuaded two of his neighbors from putting their offspring to death, having pointed out a way in which they could be provided for. There is a river or stream at Amoy, called "Dead Infants' river;" whatever this name may prove, we constantly hear that female infants are more valued here than in almost any other place, and consequently a greater number are preserved. Another visitor and regular attendant upon our Sabbath services, said that three days ago he prevented the death of an infant by engaging to pay a small sum for its support.

There is a kind of testimony to which I have attached value in the present inquiry. It is the confession of parents who have destroyed their own children. There are very few sunk so low in the scale of degradation as not to know that this practice reflects no credit upon the unfeeling parent. Neither a sense of guilt nor a sentiment

Digitized by Google

of humanity, may prevent the act, yet of those whom I have seen, I should think a very large majority are sufficiently convinced of its impropriety, at least in the eyes of others, to induce them to conceal rather than disclose such a fact.

At a village called A'unái, about ten miles from Amoy, I was informed that about one third of the female children were destroyed. My informant said that he had killed two of four of his own.

At Lunchiú, distant one tide from Amoy, it was the belief of the one with whom I conversed that only one half were preserved. His estimate was backed by a confession that he himself had saved two, having destroyed three.

A patient from Púlámkiò, 60 or 70 *lí* distant, who had lived with us a long time, and had frequently heard me express my opinion of this abhorrent practice, was candid enough to acknowledge that he himself had killed one last year, and one the year before. His reason was that he already had three, and was unable to sustain this additional expense. I asked a man from Ngòtong, 30 *lí* distant, about the custom of his native village. He said that the inhabitants were very poor and rice dear, that a large majority of females were early put to death, and that he himself had killed two, saving but one alive.

During the summer of 1842, two Chinese nurses were engaged by the families then on the island, one of whom acknowledged that she had murdered two of her own children.

Another case may be mentioned here, though it does not come under the head of self-confession. The teacher who is now in America with Mr. Boone, declared that his sister-in-law, the wife of an elder brother destroyed two, given the third away, and kept one for herself. Either through a want of understanding on my part, or carelessness of statement on his, I understood him to say that she had killed the first three, which was published in my journal. (See Vol. XI., page 508.)

In the same journal, I gave the confessions of one respecting himself and his brethren, which was regarded by some as incredible. This man is now no more; but I have taken pains to inquire of one who knew him well, and who is very favorably known to us, whether he believed his statement. He said he had heard the same fact respecting the individual; but that he would again inquire of a relative whom he knew, and from whom the truth could be obtained. The next day he told me that a nephew of the deceased had informed him, that his uncle had killed two of three of his own infants.

Digitized by Google

This being true, there is no reason to doubt what was then declared by him, that himself and brothers had saved but three, having killed about five times that number.

One of the most convincing evidences we have yet had of the prevalence of infanticide in any place, was obtained from ocular demonstration in a village called Bouán, distant six or seven miles, Dr. Cumming had cut out a large tumor from the neck of one of its inhabitants, which excited universal curiosity, when we visited the place to see, "so bold and skillful a surgeon." From the number of women in the crowd which turned out to greet us, we were pretty well persuaded, that they were under as little restraint as the men from indulging their curiosity. This, upon inquiry, we have found to be true. We were conducted to a small temple, where I had the opportunity of conversing with many who came around us. On a second visit, while addressing the crowd, one man held up a child, and publicly acknowledged that he had killed five of these helpless beings, having preserved but two. I thought he was jesting, but as no surprise or dissent was expressed by his neighbors, and as there was an air both sincerity and regret in the individual, there was no reason to doubt its truth. After repeating his confession, he added with affecting simplicity, "It was before I had heard you speak on this subject; I did not know it was wrong; I would not do so now." Wishing to obtain the testimony of the assembled villagers, I put the question publicly 'what number of female infants in this village are destroyed at birth?' The reply was, 'more than one half.' As there was no discussion among them, which is not the case when they differ in opinion, and as we were fully convinced from our own observation of the numerical inequality of the sexes, the proportion of deaths they gave did not strike us as extravagant.

There are two other cases, which though they do not properly come under this head, throw farther light on the subject, and ought not to be omitted. After inquiring of the person to whom I have referred, whether he regarded the testimony of his deceased friend as true, he asked me if I remembered a man whom he had brought over some time before, to have something done to his eyes. He said that he was a relative, of large fortune; that after the birth of his first two girls, he had destroyed five others in succession. I asked him the cause of such inhuman cruelty, in one so well able to bring them up and provide for them. He ascribed it to avarice, adding that men in his situation are obliged to spend considerable sums in dress, and ornament and marriage presents, and that he was

Digitized by Google

unwilling to submit to such a dead loss. An intelligent man is with me at present, of whom after writing the above, I inquired whether the rich are to any extent guilty of destroying their female offspring. He says he thinks they exceed their poorer neighbors in this revolting practice, and gives the same reason assigned above.

A few days ago while spending a couple of nights in a large boat at the capital of Chángchau department, I inquired of the family occupying a part of thebo at, whether infanticide prevailed among them. They said it did among the people on shore, that it was not uncommon for parents to send their little ones in *arks* down the stream, hoping that they might be rescued, that they themselves had picked up three successively, but that neither had lived to become the future wife of a son, whom they pointed out to us. Hearing a child cry, I asked if it was theirs. They said it was one they had found on shore, which they were endeavoring to bring up for the lad.

These inquiries have confirmed the sad fact that infanticide is practiced to a greater or less extent in this part, if not in every part, of this province. The independent testimony of men of all classes from nearly every section of the country cannot be set aside. If there be an error, it must be looked for in the proportionate number given, in which there is no certainty; and hence we are not prevented from indulging the hope, that if statistics were obtained, they might prove, what every humane heart must desire, that the opinions given are not sustained by facts. There is another view of the subject, which will relieve the minds of many. Those who believe in the salvation of all infants, will perceive a merciful design in a providence which permits such an exhibition of heathenish cruelty. All who believe the word of God, and are acquainted with the condition of those nations that are ignorant of that word, will admit that if there be hope for any class of beings among the heathen, it must be for those who have neither lived to know or disobey the laws of God.

Another result of these inquiries is of a more gratifying character. The practice is declining. To what extent this is true it is impossible to say; but the character and number of the witnesses place the fact beyond question. Between the present and twenty and thirty years ago, I am informed there is a great change, at least in some places. This is ascribed in a measure to the exertions of literary men who write against it, or republish what has been written, and according to Chinese custom, paste up their admonitions in the most public places.* The foundling hospitals which only grace the

* See vol. VII. page 54, for one of these papers.

Digitized by Google

large cities, are too limited in number and resources to check the evil. These are supported by the authorities and men of wealth. They are always spoken of with favor, and no doubt exert a good influence, but under the best administration what can be expected from one such institution for a large city and populous country, and where the benevolence of the patrons is frustrated through the cupidity of the nurses and others, (as I am informed was the case at Amoy), so that a large proportion of the children brought to them must perish through want of nourishment and care?

It will be seen from the facts here given, that the reasons assigned, and the excuses offered, for this horrid practice are various. Many affirm that they cannot procure the means for the support of this class of children, and are consequently obliged to adopt this expedient. If this were the only alternative to a lingering death from starvation it might be regarded as a dictate of humanity, but from all the inquiries I can make, even the heathen themselves do not believe that this desperate resort is ever necessary. There is a variety of ways of disposing of their children, which cannot all fail. They can generally sell them to those who have no offspring, or to parents who thus provide wives for their sons. This is a common custom among the poor. Instead of paying a comparatively large sum for an adult daughter-in-law, they prefer obtaining infants for little or nothing, and bringing them up in ways which render their service valuable to the family; or at least preclude much additional expense. If they cannot sell their children, it is said, there is no difficulty in giving them away. And if these expedients should fail at one time, and in one place, they need but keep the children a little longer, and go a little farther to gain their object. Another way of preserving them, which is adopted by some, is to put them in baskets with a dollar, or what money they can spare, and place them by the roadside; or of sending them in water-tight vessels where they are most likely to be seen and rescued. But alas! 'without natural affection' still continues a feature of heathenism. It is said that rather than subject themselves to the least trouble or apprehension, multitudes prefer destroying them at once. Even many of these brutal parents think it necessary to furnish themselves with some excuse for their conduct. They are not willing to give them to others, from the fear that they may be ill treated, or brought up for improper purposes. They refuse to take them to the asylum, lest the children may involve them in future expense or trouble. There is no disgrace connected with infanticide, but they are ashamed to give away a worth-

Digitized by Google

less child, and to have it known that they were unwilling to preserve it until its years gave it value. These are the paltry reasons assigned by the poor.

What apology can be offered for the rich? With them it is an act of heartless calculation—a balancing of mere pecuniary profit and loss. True, some of them profess to be governed by the selfish fear that their daughters may bring disgrace upon them by their future conduct, but the common course of reasoning is that they will cost much, both before and at marriage; that they will then be transferred to another connection, (not being allowed to marry in the same clan,) which will be of no advantage, but may be of detriment to their parents; and that if their husbands die, they will probably be thrown upon them, as a dead weight for future support.

To a heart ignorant of its relations and obligations to the true God, destitute of natural affection, and perfectly alive—and alive only—to its worldly interests, the temptations to infanticide must be very powerful. It does not come under the cognizance of the criminal laws. Society imposes no restraints It never frowns upon such acts; their friends lose none of their respect for them. They rid themselves of expense and trouble by an act to which they trace no serious consequences; and for which the only visitation I have yet heard of, that of a repetition of birth of the same sex, must be to them very problematical. Amid the ignorance and depravity which prevail in the heathen world, and particularly where pecuniary interests are involved, there is no reason to wonder at the existence of infanticide; and we may expect it to continue until it is found to conflict with an advanced state of society. But how is this change to be effected? What but "the glorious gospel of the blessed God" can elevate this unfortunate sex.

How earnestly their melancholy situation appeals to their favored sisters in Christian countries. To whom ought missionaries to look for more cordial sympathy and coöperation than to them. The teaching of their sex lies within their province. They must set the example to the heathen, showing the position and influence of the domestic sphere in society, which the religion of Christ demands and confers; and those who cannot devote their personal services to this work, can lend the weight of their influence, the fruits of their exertions, and the aid of their prayers.

Digitized by Google

ART. VII. *Religious Intelligence; toleration in Hongkong; Mohammedan mosque; new Chinese temple; British chapel; chapels of the Baptist mission; movements of Protestant missionaries; new and revised translation of the Bible undertaken; death of the Rev. Samuel Dyer.*

BEFORE pure and undefiled religion can universally prevail on earth, full and free toleration must be enjoyed. Civil power may cause the knee to bow, and change forms and usages; but the force of Divine truth only can cause man's will to bow, by changing his heart and his affections. Where perfect freedom of opinion in religious matters is given to all, vice may thrive and evil practices abound. Tares may grow as luxuriantly as the wheat. But the mind must be free, and choose God or Mammon, the flesh or Spirit. If the religion of our ancestors be of God, it will prevail. If the gospel which has been preached to us be true, it shall one day become universal, and "all shall know the Lord." The Chinese government is most intolerant, its laws forbidding the practice of certain forms of religion on penalty of death. The British government, on the contrary, tolerates all religions; and it is in this island the dominant power. The time will soon come—we cannot doubt it—when religious toleration will become universal. Five years ago no mortal imagined that now free toleration would be enjoyed in any part of what was then the dominions of the emperor of China. It is not very likely that five years hence the same toleration will be given throughout the whole of H. I. M.'s dominions; yet should it be so, it would scarcely be more unexpected than what has already occurred. The church militant has only to do her duty, and the great "Captain of salvation" will soon give his people the whole earth for their possession. The following notices will illustrate the tolerant spirit of the government in Hongkong.

A Mohammedan mosque has been erected upon an elevated site in Victoria, not far from the magistracy. The building is of stone, and now nearly completed.

A new Chinese temple is about to be undertaken. Handbills and placards are out, for the purpose of raising money for the erection of the building.

No British chapel has yet been built, though subscriptions have been made and a site selected. Divine service is held in a temporary building, where one of the naval chaplains officiates.

Digitized by Google

The chapels of the Baptist mission, as will be seen by the following card, have been erected by the foreign community in China.

A CARD.

"The undersigned begs respectfully to offer, in behalf of the American Baptist Board for Foreign Missions, his sincerest thanks to the foreign community in China, who have so kindly and so liberally aided in the erection of places for Christian worship on the island of Hongkong. Large congregations of attentive Chinese auditors assemble at the hours for public preaching in their own language every Lord's day at both the Queen's Road and Bazaar chapels. Both of these chapels are also adapted for schools.

The whole amount of subscriptions received by the undersigned has been $1,672, and the entire disbursements as follows:—

For the Queen's Road chapel,.....	$1,180.04
For the Bazaar chapel,.....	500.25
Paid to Mr. Roberts for school-room purposes..	9.50
Total disbursements,.....	$1,689.79
Total receipts,.....	1,672,00
Balance due Mr. Shuck,.....	$17.79

"In addition to the above there are some items of receipts and disbursements for which Mr. Roberts is responsible; as he is at present away I have no means of ascertaining what these amounts are, but on his return he will publish his statement, which will doubtless be found correct. The present statement should have been published sooner, but it was deemed proper to wait until all the subscriptions could be got in, and also until the completion of the recent enlargements and improvements of both the chapels. The above receipts and disbursements do not include the subscriptions for the purchase of lamps. The utmost care has been observed in noting every dollar received and paid out, and I have much pleasure in appending the following certificate from adjutant McViccar.

Hongkong, October 3d, 1843. J. LEWIS SHUCK.

"I have examined the details concerning Mr. Shuck's statements and accounts relative to the receipts and disbursements for the Queen's Road and Bazaar chapels, and to the best of my belief the above is perfectly correct.

(Signed) "JOS. MCVICCAR."

The movements of Protestant missionaries in China, probably deserve more frequent notices and fuller records than we have hitherto given them. We should like to publish a succinct history of each of the several missions; and in future give annual or semi-annual reports of the same; and shall feel much obliged by being furnished with such. Consequently upon resolutions passed by the directors of the London Missionary Society, its missionaries at the Straits and Java came last summer to China, for the purpose of deliberating with others of that Society resident in this country. Reports of those deliberations have been sent to the directors.

Digitized by Google

New and revised edition of the Bible in Chinese has been proposed, and is already in progress of execution. This work will require a large outlay of time and careful labor. The following are the

MINUTES.

At a meeting of missionaries of various Protestant denominations, assembled for the purpose of taking into consideration the present state of the Chinese version of the Sacred Scriptures.—Held at Hongkong, August 22d, 1843. Present, Messrs. Dyer, Hobson, Legge, Medhurst, Milne, and A. and J. Stronach of the London Missionary Society; Messrs. Bridgman and Ball of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions; Messrs. Dean and Roberts of the American Baptist Board; and Mr. Brown of the Morrison Education Society.

The present state of the Chinese version of the Sacred Scriptures having been discussed, the following resolution was carried unanimously:

"That it is desirable to have a version of the Sacred Scriptures into the Chinese language, better adapted for general circulation than any hitherto published. In regard to the New Testament, while the meeting readily acknowledge the superiority of the latest over every former version, they would recommend that all that has yet been done be submitted to a committee for the purpose of being thoroughly revised; and that the same committee be instructed to prepare a version of the Old Testament, in conformity with the above revised version of the New Testament."

At an adjourned meeting, held 23d August, 1843. Present, Rev. Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Legge, Milne, Hobson, Bridgman, Dean, Roberts, and Brown; and also, Messrs. Shuck and Macgowan of the American Baptist Board.

Resolved, "That any translation of the Sacred Scriptures into Chinese, issued with the approbation of the body of Protestant missionaries be in exact conformity to the Hebrew and Greek originals in sense; and so far as the idiom of the Chinese language will allow, in style and manner also.

"That the Textus Receptus shall form the basis of the proposed revised version.

"That the amounts of weights, measures, and pieces of money, being ascertained, the same be translated by corresponding terms in Chinese.

"That terms of Natural History be translated by corresponding terms in Chinese, as far as they can be ascertained."

At an adjourned meeting, August 24th, present, Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Legge, Hobson, Bridgman, Ball, Dean, Shuck, Roberts, and Macgowan.

Resolved, "That passages occurring in different places, but expressed in the same way in the original, be translated in a uniform manner: and that the spirit of this resolution be applied, as far as possible, in the case of individual terms.

"That no periphrasis be substituted for the possessive pronoun when used in connexion with the name of God.

Digitized by Google

"That the interchange of the noun and pronoun be allowed when deemed necessary by the translators.

"That euphemisms in the originals be rendered by corresponding euphemisms in Chinese."

At an adjourned meeting, Aug. 25th. Present, Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Legge, Milne, Hobson, Bridgman, Ball, Dean, Shuck, Roberts, and Macgowan.

Resolved,—"That the subject of rendering the word βαπτίζω and its derivatives into Chinese, be referred to a committee consisting of Messrs. Bridgman and Dean.

"That the rendering of the names of the Deity into Chinese be referred to a committee consisting of Messrs. Medhurst and Legge.

"That the rendering of Scripture names generally be referred to a committee consisting of Messrs. Medhurst and Milne, with the assistance of Mr. J. R. Morrison; and that, in the arrangement of sounds, uniformity and brevity be studied.

"That the whole body of Protestant Missionaries to the Chinese do form a general committee for the purpose of revising the translation of the Scriptures in the Chinese language; and that this committee be subdivided into local committees of stations, each to consist of all the missionaries at that station: that the work of revision be subdivided and apportioned to the several stations. That when each local committee has completed its task, a transcript thereof shall be sent to each station for further revision, and then these transcripts with the corrections upon them shall be submitted to the original revisers. When the whole of the New Testament shall have been thus revised, each station shall select one or more of its most experienced men to act as delegates in a meeting of the general committee,—it being understood that each station will be entitled to one vote only,—and these shall be the final judges as to the propriety of each revision: after which the whole shall be submitted to the Bible societies in Great Britain and America for their acceptance."

At an adjourned meeting, held 28th August, 1843. Present, Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Milne, Bridgman, Dean, Shuck, Roberts and Macgowan. And also W. M. Lowrie of the American Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions.

Resolved,—"That Mr. Medhurst be requested to act as secretary to the general committee.

"That the Bible societies in England and America be requested to reimburse any reasonable expenditure which may be incurred by the brethren in making the revision.

"That no portion of this revision shall be printed until finally revised by the committee of delegates; and not then, at the expense of the British and American Bible societies, until approved of by them.

"That the work of revision be divided into five portions as follows:

1st, Acts, and Hebrews to 2d Peter.

Digitized by Google

2d, Mark, and 1st and 2 Corinthians.
3d, Matthew, and Philippians to Philemon.
4th, Luke, Romans, Galatians, and Ephesians.
5th, John, Epistles of John and Jude, and Revelation."

September 1st. Present, Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Legge, Bridgman, Dean, Shuck, Brown and Hobson.

The committee appointed to report upon the proper mode of rendering the word βαπτίζω stated that they were not prepared to recommend any one term to express it. It appears to this meeting that it will be difficult to find any single term which shall suit the views of Baptists and Pædobaptists on that subject; so it was *Resolved*,—

"That we proceed harmoniously in the work of revision, employing the talents of missionaries of both these sections of the church to conduct it, and to bring it to as perfect a state as possible: that when this is done, should difficulties still exist on this subject, each section shall be at liberty to recommend for publication separate editions of the same version, agreeing in all other respects, and only differing as to the rendering of this term: and that the revision go forth to the world, not as the work of one party or of the other, but as the result of the combined efforts of the whole."

Sept. 4th. Present, Messrs. Medhurst, Dyer, A. and J. Stronach, Legge, Bridgman, Dean, and Shuck.—*Resolved*, "That as it is difficult to decide upon the most appropriate word for expressing the name of God in Chinese, each station may for the present use such word as it shall prefer, leaving the ultimate decision to the general committee.

"That the above resolutions be printed; and that printed copies, authenticated by the signature of the Secretary, be sent to the various Bible and Missionary societies in England and America."

(Signed) Samuel Dyer, *Secretary.* W. H. Medhurst, *Chairman.*

The death of the Rev. S. Dyer, which took place at Macao on the 24th inst., is a great loss to the cause in which he was engaged. His attainments in speaking the Fukien dialect were of the first order, and he had already published a small Vocabulary and a translation of Thom's Esop's Fables in the colloquial, and had commenced another larger vocabulary. Besides preaching among the people, Mr. Dyer had also devoted much of his time to the cutting of punches for a font of Chinese types, in which he had attained to a great degree of perfection. One large and one small font are now partly done, and means will we hope be taken to complete them both. Mr. Dyer was from London, and had lived in Malacca, Penang, and Singapore upwards of 17 years; he arrived in China in August last, and went from Hongkong to Canton, where he was taken sick with the prevailing fever; but so far recovered as to be able to go on board ship. Exposure brought on a relapse, and after four days' illness he died, æt. 39, leaving a widow and four children in Singapore.

Art. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: new governor of Macao; concessions to its trade by Kíying: disturbances in the city; supplementary treaty signed at the Bogue, and abstract of the same: proclamation regarding British vessels, and Kíying's letter to H. B. M. plenipotentiary; fire at Canton; departure of consuls to Shánghái and Amoy.*

On the 30th ultimo, the Portuguese brig-of-war Tejo anchored in

Digitized by Google

the Roads, having a new governor for this establishment, Dom Jozé Gregorio Pegado, a captain in the navy, Chefe de Divzáo, do conselho de sua magestade, e Commendador de Ordem do Christo, attended by other officers. H. E. landed in the evening, and was received with the honors due his rank; and on the 3d inst. he was installed in his new office at the building in the Monte fort, where he took the oaths of office. The late governor attended at a session of the senate on the day preceding, when he delivered the following farewell address, which has been kindly translated for us.

Gentlemen,—With the arrival of a new governor, all my functions have ceased, neither would I come to preside at this session, had I not two important duties yet to fulfill: one, to take my farewell leave of you in the capacity of your governor and president,—and the other to treat upon the subject of installing the new governor. Accept then, gentlemen, my farewell, and as representatives of this municipality have the goodness to transmit them to all your constituents without distinction; assuring them, that having dedicated all my thoughts and cares to their welfare since I became their governor, I now retire from office, with the strongest wishes to be useful to them; and that whatever may be my future lot, I shall consider myself happy if I should be permitted to employ myself in their service, and to care for their real and true interests. As to my administration, and the integrity and rectitude with which I have so long filled such a thorny office (caused by the circumstances of the times), I leave to others to say; although my conscience finds nothing to accuse me of, as on a former critical occasion, when, in this same place I said I should retire (from government), without fear and without remorse. It would be painful to me to have it shown that I had not used for the welfare of this place all that my feeble powers enabled me to do. I hope, therefore, I shall be excused, nor will it, I trust, be by you gentlemen (or by others), regarded as an act of vanity on my part, if I make in this place the following brief comparison of the state of the public chest at the period I took charge of the government, and its present state; nay, I even think I should not fulfill my duty did I omit doing so.

There existed at the time above alluded to, the sum of 511$\frac{3}{10}$ taels in ready money, and also a debt of about 156,000 taels, which paid interest. At present, all the expenses of this establishment having been paid, including pensions, and the percentage on the income of the customs to the consignees already much in arrears, and also including clothes for the troops, there still remains in cash the sum of about 100,000 taels, which is at interest with good security payable at a certain time; and to this should be added besides the funds which remain in the treasurer's hands for the expenses of the current month. More than 90,000 taels of government debts were paid with the interest; and more also would have been paid, had it not been for some judicial difficulties which had to be overcome.

The extraordinary expenses during my administration amount to nearly 70,000 taels for two ships of war which came here in 1838 and 1841, and the sum of 45,000 taels expended in public and military works. Moreover the sum of 14,000 taels, or $20,000, was remitted for the finishing of the frigate so long in dock at Damaun. There ought also to be mentioned the by no means small expense incurred for paying the arrears and present dues of the crew of the Infanta Regente, and of the officers and other employés that she and the brig Esperança brought on from Goa for this establishment and that of Timor in the present monsoon, which amounts already to no small sum.

I cannot omit to mention the sincere pleasure I experience at seeing the

Digitized by Google

considerable augmentation that this city has undergone, and how much it is improved: nor will I cease to pray heaven that its prosperity may continue; and this indeed ought to be looked for from the practical talents and theoretical knowledge of the respectable governor who is to succeed me, for he is no novice in the difficult task of governing men, if he be heartily supported, as I trust he will be.

I retire then, though not without deep feeling and interest, having governed the people of Macao for nearly seven years; and although during that interval the time that I enjoyed quiet was short, owing to circumstances, I shall not for a moment forget how I and all my family have lived in Macao for that space of time. I do not know how well, or to what degree such services as I have here rendered to my country and countrymen have been regarded, but I can honestly assure you gentlemen, that the only requital to which I aspire, is the assurance that I have in zeal, activity, and patriotism come up to the confidence with which I have been honored, and that I will not be forgotten by the people of this city.

Macao, 2d October, 1843. (Signed) A. A. DE SILVEIRA PINTO.

The improvements in the city, to which H. E. here refers, have been obvious to all, and we suppose that, never since its existence, has Macao possessed so many substantial buildings, and shown so many marks of prosperity. The following summary of concessions made to the Portuguese trade by the imperial commissioner, show that the place is also to share in the late commercial changes.

1st. The letters addressed by the procurador to the authorities of Casa Branca, and the tsotang, shall in future be sent officially, and in a style as from equal to equal.

2d. The Portuguese vessels (as well those belonging to Macao as of Portugal) are to pay the same tonnage dues, 5 mace per ton, as ships pay at Whampoa, without distinction of old or new vessel.*

3d. Chinese merchants are to pay the duties on articles imported and exported, in their own custom-house, according to the new tariff, and no other charges.†

4th. The building and repairing of houses, repairs of vessels, and the furnishing of the bazar, may be done without previous permission obtained, and all the fees hitherto levied are abolished.

5th. The five ports of China recently opened to the European trade, namely Canton, Fuchau fu, Amoy, Ningpo, and Shanghai, are equally open to Portuguese vessels, subject to the new tariff.

6th. The Chinese officers may dispatch any quantity of goods, and export them direct to Macao, there paying the duties according to the new tariff; but such goods as must necessarily pass through the Canton custom-house, will be cleared there, when the duties will also be paid according to the new tariff.—*Canton Press.*

M. Pinto left this, on the 27th ultimo for Canton in the Tejo, in order to have an interview with Kíying regarding the settlement of some further matters connected with this city, having, we are told, previously obtained permission to carry the brig to the provincial city. We think a better representative for the interests of the place, or one more likely to succeed, could not be found.

A serious disturbance occurred in Macao between the Chinese and the Portuguese troops on the 25th ult. at a fire outside the San Antonio gate. It is said the poor people who lived in these mat sheds got the impression that their hovels had been set on fire by the Portuguese, and when the troops appeared, as they always do at fires, some of them made a desperate onset, and mortally wounded a soldier. The guard hereupon fired, killing three and wounding others. A row also arose on the 1st inst. from a Chinese attempting

* A new vessel is such as is measured for the first time, when one of the 25 numbers of the port is given to it; and old, such as, already having a number, are again measured.

† By goods for importation must be understood such as Chinese merchants import in Portuguese vessels, and which are afterwards carried to the interior in native craft, procuring the manifest to the hoppo at Macao or Canton; and of exportation, such as the said merchants export in such vessels or sell to Portuguese.

Digitized by Google

to pick a soldier's pocket, and another native was killed. A Portuguese soldier was also found dead two nights after. The excitement was very great among the Chinese, but two very sensible proclamations from the kiunmin fŭ and Hiángshán hien somewhat allayed the minds of the people, and at this date (31st) the place is quiet.

A supplementary treaty was signed at the Bogue on the 8th inst. by Klying and sir H. Pottinger, commissioners respectively on the part of their majesties the emperor of China and the queen of England. The following abstract has been published by proclamation.

Preamble.—The Preamble provides, that the articles of the supplementary treaty "shall be as binding and of the same efficacy as though they had been inserted in the original treaty of perpetual peace and friendship."

Article I.—Provides for the new tariff being in force at the five ports of Canton, Fuchau fŭ, Amoy, Ningpo, and Shánghái.

Article II.—Provides for the general regulations of trade being in force at the aforesaid five ports.

Article III.—Provides that all penalties or confiscations made under the IIId clause of the said general regulations of trade, shall belong to the government of China.

Article IV.—Provides that British merchants shall be allowed only to trade at the five ports named in Article I; that the British merchant ships shall not repair to any other ports or places in China; that if they do so, in contravention of this article, the Chinese authorities shall be at liberty to seize and confiscate both vessel and cargo, and that all Chinese subjects discovered clandestinely trading with British merchants at any other ports or places in China shall be punished as the law in China may direct.

Article V.—Provides for the IVth clause of the general regulations of trade being applicable to both parties.

Article VI.—Provides that English merchants and others residing at, or resorting to, the five Ports, shall not go into the surrounding country, beyond certain distances, (to be fixed by the local authorities and consuls,) and "on no pretence for purposes of traffic;" and that if any person, whatever his rank, station or calling, disobey this article, and "wander away into the country," he "shall be seized, and handed over to the British consul for suitable punishment."

Article VII.—Provides for British subjects and their families residing, a greeably to the treaty of perpetual peace and friendship, at the different ports named in Article I, and for their being allowed to buy or rent ground and houses at fair and equitable rates, such as prevail "amongst the people, without exaction on either side." The ground and houses, so to be sold or rented, to be set apart by the local authorities in communication with the consuls."

Article VIII.—Provides for all foreign countries, whose subjects or citizens have hitherto traded at Canton, being admitted to the five ports named in Article I, on the same terms as England.

Article IX.—Provides for all Chinese criminals and offenders against the law, who may flee to Hongkong, or to British ships of war, or to British merchantmen for refuge, being "delivered up on proof or admission of their guilt;" and for any sailor, soldier, or other person,—whatever his caste or country,—who is a subject of the crown of England, and who may, from any cause, or on any pretence, desert, fly, or escape into the Chinese territory, being seized and confined by the Chinese authorities, and forthwith sent to the nearest consular, or other British government officer.

Article X.—Provides for a British ship of war being stationed at each of the five ports, to insure good order and discipline amongst the crews of merchant shipping, and to support the "necessary authority of the consul over British subjects." The crews of such ships of war to be "carefully restrained by the officer commanding," and the rules regarding not straying into the country to be applicable to them, in the same manner as to the crews of merchant ships. The ships of war to be in no degree liable to port charges, or any of the General Regulations laid down for trade.

Digitized by Google

ARTICLE XI.—Provides for the British forces being withdrawn from Chusan (Tinghái), and Kúlángsú being restored to the Chinese government, agreeable to the Treaty of perpetual peace and friendship, the moment all the monies stipulated for in that treaty, shall be paid; and "the British plenipotentiary distinctly and voluntarily agrees that all dwelling-houses, store-houses, barracks, and other buildings, that the British troops or people may have occupied, or intermediately built or repaired, shall be handed over, on the evacuation of the ports exactly as they stand."

ARTICLE XII.—Provides for the British plenipotentiary instructing the different consuls, (in addition to the proclamation the plenipotentiary has already issued) "to strictly watch over and carefully scrutinize the conduct of all persons, being British subjects,—trading under their superintendence;"—and in the event of any smuggling transactions coming to their knowledge, they are to apprize the Chinese authorities "who will proceed to seize and confiscate all goods, whatever their value or nature—that may have been so smuggled;" and will, likewise, "be at liberty to prohibit the vessel, from which the smuggled goods were landed, from trading further, and to send her away, as soon as her accounts are adjusted and paid." All Chinese subjects, whether custom-house officers or others, who may be discovered to be concerned in smuggling are, by this article, to be punished as the Chinese authorities shall think fit.

ARTICLE XIII.—Provides for all persons, whether natives of China or otherwise, conveying goods to Hongkong for sale on obtaining a pass or port-clearance from one of the five ports, named in Article I; and paying the duties agreeable to the tariff on such goods. It also provides for natives of China repairing to Hongkong to purchase goods, and for their obtaining a pass from the custom-house of one of the five ports, should they require a Chinese vessel to carry away their purchases. These passes to be restored at the expiration of each trip.

ARTICLE XIV.—Provides for an officer of the British government examining the registers and passes of all Chinese vessels visiting Hongkong to buy or sell goods; and for any vessel which may not have a register or pass being "considered an unauthorized, or smuggling vessel," and not being allowed to trade. By this arrangement, it is to be hoped that piracy and illegal "traffic will be effectually prevented."

ARTICLE XV.—Provides for debts, incurred by Chinese dealers or merchants at Hongkong, being recovered through the English court of justice. Should the debtor fly from Hongkong to the Chinese territory, and be known, or found to have property, real or personal, the IVth clause of the General Regulations will be applicable to the case, on application being made by the consul. In like manner, should a British merchant incur debts at any of the five ports, and fly to Hongkong, the British authorities will, on receiving an application from the Chinese officers, "institute an investigation into the claims, and when established, oblige the defaulter or debtor to settle them, to the utmost of his means."

ARTICLE XVI.—Provides for a monthly return of passes granted to Chinese vessels to visit Hongkong, being furnished to the British officer referred to in Article XIV, by the hoppo of Canton, and for a similar return being made by the said officer.

ARTICLE XVII, also termed "Additional Article."—Provides for all cutters, schooners, lorchas, and such small vessels, that ply between Canton and Hongkong, or between Canton and Macao, passing as they have hitherto done, free of all port-charges, "if they only carry passengers, letters, or baggage;" but if they carry any dutyable articles, however small the quantity, they are to pay tonnage dues at the rate of one mace per ton register. This article further provides for the smallest of such vessels being considered to be 75 tons burden, and the largest 150 tons burden; beyond which last size they are to be classed as foreign ships, and to be charged tonnage dues according to Article Vth of the General Regulations.

The following three rules were further laid down in this Article, which is only applicable to the port of Canton, for the guidance of these small vessels.

Digitized by Google

1st.—"Every British schooner, cutter, lorcha, &c., shall have a sailing-letter or register, in Chinese and English, under the seal and signature of the chief superintendent of trade, describing her appearance, burden, &c., &c.

2d.—"Every schooner, cutter, lorcha, and such vessel shall report herself as large vessels are required to do at the Bocca Tigris; and when she carries cargo, she shall also report herself at Whampoa, and on reaching Canton deliver up her sailing-letter or register to the British consul, who will obtain permission from the hoppo for her to discharge her cargo, which she is not to do without such permission, under the forfeiture of the penalties laid down in the IIId clause of the General Regulations.

3d.—"When the inward cargo is discharged, and an outward one (if intended) taken on board, and the duties on both arranged and paid, the Consul will restore the register or sailing-letter, and allow the vessel to depart."

The Conclusion.—Provides for the provisions of the supplementary treaty being immediately carried into effect; that on receiving the gracious assent of the emperor in the vermilion pencil, the imperial commissioner will deliver the very copy of the treaty containing it, into the hands of his excellency Hwang, judge of Canton, who is to proceed to such place as the British plenipotentiary may appoint, and deliver it to the plenipotentiary to have and to hold. "Afterwards the sign manual of the sovereign of England having been received at Hongkong, likewise graciously assenting to, and confirming the Treaty," the British Plenipotentiary will dispatch that copy of the Treaty containing the royal sign manual, by a specially appointed officer to Canton, to deliver it into the hands of his said excellency Hwang, "who will forward it to the imperial commissioner as a rule and a guide to both nations for ever, and as a solemn confirmation of our peace and friendship." A most important supplementary treaty.

Signed and sealed, &c., &c., &c.

L. S. of H B. M.'s Plenipotentiary. (Signed) Henry Pottinger.
L. S. of the Imperial Commissioner. (Signed) Keying, (in Tartar).
(A true abstract) Richard Woosnam.

Proclamation regarding British vessels on the coast. We extract this and Kíying's letter from the Hongkong Gazette of Oct. 26th.

Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., g. c. b., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., in China, deems it advisable to direct the republication of the annexed Order of her majesty the Queen in council of the 24th day of February, 1843, and also the publication of copies of a communication received from his excellency the imperial commissioner, Kíying, under date the 8th of this month, and of the reply afforded to it on the 11th instant; relative to merchant vessels, under British colors going for purposes of trade or commerce, to any other port of China except the five that have been declared open by treaty.

In enjoining due attention and obedience, on the said Order in Council, her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., thinks it right, under the powers he holds, to explain and notify by this proclamation, that, looking to the great extent of the seacoast of China, as well as to the difficulty which attends its navigation, in one or other direction, at most seasons of the year, owing to the strength of the prevailing winds (the southwest and northeast monsoons) it will not be looked upon, or held to be, in any degree a "breach or violation" of the said Order in Council, should British vessels approach and anchor for safety, or shelter, near the coast of China, or in any of its roadsteads, or inlets, lying to the southward of the embouchure of the Yángtsz' kiáng; but all her Britannic majesty's subjects must henceforward clearly bear in view, and understand, not only from this proclamation and its acccompaniments, but from the IV Article of the abstract of the Supplementary Treaty, promulgated for general information on the 18th of this month, the risk they will run by attempting, in opposition to the stipulations of the treaty, to trade elsewhere than at one of the five ports.

Digitized by Google

Her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., further thinks it right to explain and notify by this proclamation, that as none of the ports to be opened agreeable to the treaty, for purposes of trade and commerce, lie to the northward of the point indicated above, (namely, the embouchures of the Yángtsz' kiáng), he has, in virtue of the authority vested in him, and pending the gracious pleasure of her majesty, fixed that point as the limit to which British merchant vessels may proceed without being taken to be guilty of a contravention of the treaty, and accordingly all subjects of the crown of England, are hereby warned and given distinctly to understand, that any British merchant vessel that may be positively known or discovered, to have visited any part of the seacoast of China higher up than the 32d degree of north latitude, (unless she should be forced by absolute stress of weather,) will be assumed to have gone there, in violation of her majesty's said Order in Council and of this proclamation, and the necessary measures will be taken for her being detained by any of her majesty's ships that may fall in with her, with a view to her being sent to Hongkong for inquiry and adjudication.

In conclusion, her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., most specially and solemnly warns all her majesty's subjects against any act of violence,—no matter what the alleged cause or pretence may be, towards any of the officers or people of China. If merchant vessels will go to trade at any of the ports of China not opened by treaty for purposes of trade or commerce, it is self evident that they voluntarily expose themselves, after the of trepeated warnings, to the chances of being attacked and driven away, or seized and confiscated, and in either case not only will they receive no protection or countenance from her majesty's ships of war or other authorities in China, but they will if they attempt to defend themselves, and loss of life or bloodshed should ensue, be seized as pirates, and brought to Hongkong to await the decision and commands of her majesty's government.

God save the Queen.

Dated at the Govt. House, Hongkong. October 24th, 1843.

HENRY POTTINGER.

[*For the Order in Council, see page* 446.]

Kiying, high commissioner of the imperial family, guardian of the prince, governor-general of Kiangnan and Kiangsi, &c., &c., hereby makes this official communication.

It appears that the high officers of Chili and Shantung have on different occasions and independently of each other, memorialized the throne to the following effect.

On the 9th day of the 7th month of this present year (4th August), two two-masted foreign vessels were first seen at sea in the district of Tangching, in Shantung, whence they proceeded to an island call Liukung tau, in the district of Wantang, where they cast anchor. On the 10th day of the said month (August 5th), three foreigners, five Canton men and one man from Kiangsi, landed from a ship's boat, and distributed handbills, to the effect that they had woolens, miscellaneous articles, opium in large and small balls, &c., &c., for sale, and wished forthwith to commence trafficking with our people; but as our people dare not hold any clandestine dealings with them, they returned to their ship and sailed away.—On the 11th day (6th August), they went to an island called Chifau tau in the district of Fushan, where they cast anchor. On the 29th day (24th August) they sailed outside of the sands called Tankiang sha, near Taku (i. e. the mouth of the Pei ho) in Chili, where they again anchored. Thereupon the commandant and intendant of Tientsin went on board the ship, and saw there upwards of twenty men, who spoke with a Canton accent, and fifty or sixty foreigners, black and white. A linguist of the surname of Tsiang, said that the ship belonged to your honorable nation, and that she had taken on board a cargo of cotton-cloths, woolens, &c., &c., at Shinchau fu (Singapore?) which they had brought on for sale; and at the same time they exhibited a bill of parcels for inspection, from the hong Tihli. The commandant and intendant immediately told them, that Tientsin was a place where commercial intercourse was not permitted, but as the people on board that ship (or these ships) wished to buy provisions, the officers forthwith supplied their wants, and would receive no payment; and in fine on the 1st day of the 7th intercalary month (25th August), they got up anchor and stood away towards the south.

Now I, the high commissioner, have received the imperial commands to ascertain from your excellency, what ships these are, that thus unauthorizedly and clandestinely go from place to place, and to impress upon your excellency that they must be all

Digitized by Google

rigidly restrained upon one and the same principle, and they may not look out for or hope to obtain other places, as open markets than those stipulated for in the treaty.

I find, that these ships went to Chili and Shantung before that your excellency had issued a proclamation forbidding them to do so, and moreover as they went away of their own accord, there is no occasion now to say anything more upon that head; only, instancing these ships whether your excelleney may or may not know whence they came, and whither they went, yet this being the time when the different ports are now opened to your lawful trade, and the articles of the supplementary treaty being now settled and agreed upon, it would be well if your excellency would immediately issue a proclamation to the effect that, one month after the date of said proclamation, viz. after the 15th day of the 9th month (6th November) any vessel that did not obey orders and keep within bounds, should be liable to confiscate both ship and cargo, in accordance with the new commercial regulations, recently established by mutual consent.

Forasmuch as I now make this official communication, that your excellency may take the steps that appear necessary, and I beg that your excellency will also send me an answer in course. An important communication.

To H. E. sir H. Pottinger, bart. G. C. B., &c., &c., &c.

Taukwang, 23d year, 8th month, 16th day, (October 8th, 1842.)

[*For the reply to this, see Journal of Occurrences for November.*]

Fire at Canton. A disastrous fire occurred in the western suburbs of Canton on the 24th inst. by which about a thousand Chinese buildings, and three of the foreign hongs were consumed. This fire is said to have originated about 6 P. M., in a shop in White Rice street, where a careless native was at his devotions on the beginning of the month; it spread so rapidly among the shops in that street, and thence easterly and southerly, that by midnight the rear factory of the Danish hong, occupied by Messrs. Gibb, Livingston, & Co., was in flames, and in four hours, the Danish, and Spanish, and most of the French hongs, together with all the intermediate shops and steets down to the water's edge, were in ashes. The Chinese police did what they could to defend the property of all parties exposed to plunder, but the most efficient guard, so far as foreigners were concerned, was afforded by the marines from H. M. ship Dido, hon. capt. Keppel, and the seamen from the merchantmen, aided by coolies from the hongs, so that comparatively little valuable property was stolen or burned. The number of miscreants, ready to pounce upon whatever is left unprotected, is so great that Chinese fires, that severe measures are required, to keep them off; and indeed most of the efforts of the sufferers is usually directed to saving their goods, rather than getting the flames under. One of these vagabonds was shot by a marine, and others, it is said were rightly served by the Chinese soldiery. The office of the British consulate was destroyed, and the members of the consulate and some other parties have temporarily engaged boats for residences, while others have been accommodated in the six remaining hongs.

British consuls of Shánghái and Amoy. On the 23d inst. H. M. steamer Driver left Hongkong for these places, having on board the respective consuls and their suites; namely, capt. George Balfour, H. B. M. consul for Shánghái, Walter H. Medhurst, jr. esq., interpreter, and Frederick H. Hale, esq., surgeon to the same consulate; also H. Gribble, esq., officiating consul at Amoy, George G. Sullivan, esq., officiating vice-consul, and Charles A. Winchester, esq., surgeon to the consulate.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XII. — NOVEMBER, 1843. — No. 11.

ART. I. *Ten Thousand Things relating to China and the Chinese; an epitome of the genius, government, history, literature, agriculture, arts, trade, manners, customs, and social life of the people of the Celestial empire, together with a synopsis of the collection.* By WILLIAM B. Langdon, esq., curator of the Chinese Collection. London, 1842.

OUR readers will remember the 'Peep at China,' by E. C. Wines in 1839, noticed in Vol. VIII. p. 581, for March, 1840. The collection was then in Philadelphia, U. S. A. While on that side of the Atlantic, upwards of 65,000 copies of the catalogue of the articles, comprising the collection, were sold. The present catalogue is a handsome octavo, and contains very minute descriptions and numerous plates, all in handsome style. This volume has been sent to us by our friend Mr. Dunn, accompanied by a note, and a pamphlet containing "Opinions of the press on the Chinese Collection." Some of these opinions we shall quote, after first having looked over the Ten Thousand Things, and that not for the purpose of praising them or our friend, but in order to notice a few errors, that they may in due time be corrected.

On the very first page, Mr. Langdon has written 萬唐入物 *Wán Táng jin wu*, "Things of ten thousand Chinese." It should have been *Táng jin wán mu*. Mr. Langdon informs us, that he "speaks from many years' personal knowledge of Mr. Dunn, in China, and in the United States." He has, therefore, enjoyed good

Digitized by Google

opportunities for acquiring an accurate knowledge of these ten thou sand things—the "Chinese world in miniature." We are much pleased with his book, which is well worth reading by those who cannot gain access to the collection. The opinions, &c., of the Press, we will introduce occasionally to relieve the tedium of our own remarks. The Morning Post of June 21st, 1842, thus describes the *royal visit* to the Chinese Collection.

"There has been recently erected by Messrs. Grissell and Peto, on a piece of ground contiguous to the White Horse Tavern, Knightsbridge, and formerly occupied by the foot guards' barracks, a very lofty and capacious building, now designated the Chinese Museum. The approach to it, which is from Hyde Park-place, is through a "Chinese summer-house," being an exact copy of the model of a summer residence made in China, and brought from thence. The unique, and at the same time gorgeous, appearance of the entrance to the Museum has, as may well be supposed, attracted many observers. The collection, some account of which has already appeared in the *Morning Post*, and which may not inaptly be called that of a nation, is not yet open to the public, Mr. Dunn, the intelligent proprietor having preferred that his collection should pass the dictum of royalty before it was submitted generally.

"On Saturday, the Queen expressed her gracious intention of honoring the exhibition with her presence, and accordingly such arrangements as were necessary were made to receive so illustrious a personage. At a quarter to four o'clock, her Majesty, accompanied by his royal highness Prince Albert, count Mensdorff and sons, and a select suite, visited the collection. Her majesty was received by Mr. Dunn, the proprietor, who preceded her majesty into the grand room, in which the articles of *vertu* are deposited. The Queen was struck with the gorgeous appearance of the apartment, which is 225 feet in length and 50 in breadth, with lofty ceilings, supported by numerous pillars. The appearance of the room is that of China in miniature; nothing is foreign to the subject; all is Chinese. The rich screen work at either end of the room, elaborately carved and gilt, the many shaped, the varied colored, and always beautiful lanthorns suspended from the roof, the native paintings, the maxims adorning the columns and entablatures, the embroidered silks, gay with a hundred colors and tastefully displayed in the cases containing the figures, the aristocratic and the poorer domestic furniture, the models of bridges, junk-houses, river-boats, the introduction of a thousand implements of husbandry, of manufacture, and the arts and sciences—are all beautiful, interesting, and Chinese.

"Her majesty inspected the whole of the curiosities presented to her notice by Mr. Dunn with the greatest minuteness; and from the quickness of her majesty's perception of the use of the different articles, and the characters of the figures, it was evident that her majesty had well studied the history of that interesting country. Her majesty, after remaining in the exhibition until half-past five o'clock, retired, previously expressing, in com-

Digitized by Google

mon with her royal consort, Prince Albert, and her illustrious attendants, the very great gratification which they had all received from the visit to that exhibition."

The collection was opened by Mr. Dunn for the British public on the 23d of June, 1843, and is thus noticed in the Morning Herald of that date.

"A magnificent collection of objects from China, the most ample and curious that has ever been seen in this or any other European country, will to-day be opened to the public. We were present yesterday at a private view, and inspected it with a degree of interest which we scarcely thought the whole Celestial Empire could have excited. To offer a detail of the countless objects that compose this collection would, after one visit only, be impossible; we must, therefore, content ourselves, on this occasion, by merely adverting to its general character and more prominent features. Travelers proceeding westward from Hyde-Park corner may have observed, within the last three or four weeks, the gradual erection of a small pagoda, close beside the entrance to the spot where the barracks of the foot-guards formerly stood. This building has latterly shone out in all the brilliancy of color which the Chinese are so fond of imparting to edifices of that nature; and all who saw it have inquired in wondering accents why it was placed there. The reason is now apparent; it forms the entrance to the superb saloon which contains this matchless collection, some idea of whose dimensions may be formed when we state that the apartment is 225 feet in length, by 50 in width, and of proportionate height. Two flights of steps and a long gallery lead from the hall of entrance, and after passing through the vestibule a splendid sight greets the eye as we enter the saloon, which is supported by numerous pillars, and decorated with the richest painted lamps, and an unimaginable profusion of Chinese ornaments. On every side are works of art; the evidences of the idol worship of China, of her commerce, her manufactures, her paintings, her carvings, her silks, satins, embroidery, implements, coins—everything in short that can tend to illustrate her domestic or public life. On one side is a large model of the celebrated Honan Joss-house, containing three colossal figures, entirely gilt, representing the divinity Budha under his three great attributes, the past, the present, and the future. A little lower is a glass case, in which we see, of the size of life, mandarins of several classes with attendants, and all the paraphernalia of their rank, furniture and domestic appliances. Scrolls hang on the wall,—here, as throughout the saloon,—inscribed with sentences from the most esteemed Chinese sages and authors. In the next case are priests of Budha and of the Táu sect in full canonicals, with gentlemen in full apparel, servants, soldiers, archers, shields, spears and various military weapons. Further on is a party of literary men in summer costume, reading and reciting, and like the rest surrounded with attendants and others, each *litterateur* holding, besides his book, the necessary fan. Another case contains several ladies of rank—one with a guitar, another with a f n, a third preparing to smoke, &c.,—female

Digitized by Google

domestics, women and children of the middle classes, with numerous ornaments, fruit, &c. Then come actors in full costume, a juggler, a state parasol, specimens of fine embroidered tapestry. These are followed by work people of various kinds,—a barber at his vocation, with his whole apparatus, an itinerant shoemaker, a traveling blacksmith, a Chinese boatwoman carrying a child on her back,—with many articles of dress, and specimens of different implements. In the last case, on the right hand side of the saloon, which we have been attempting to describe, is a wealthy individual borne in a rich sedan. The extremity of the saloon is filled up by a large enclosed apartment, the exterior of which is most profusely decorated; it contains a number of persons in the act of paying and receiving visits,—and with everything around them that adds to the comfort or luxury of Chinese life. The cases on the opposite side of the saloon are filled with services of China, japanned Chinaware cabinets, vases, lamps, images, painting materials, mirrors, pipes, models of boats, saddles,—everything indeed that can throw a light on the domestic habits of the small-eyed nation; collections of natural history, and pictures innumerable—portraits, views of remarkable places, and fantastic designs—fill up other spaces, and seem to leave no object unrepresented. Two shops are also given—one a retail China-shop, and the other that of a silk-mercer; the latter completely furnished, with the owner, purchasers, servants, and a blind beggar at the door,—the whole forming a lively picture of occurrences. We have not enumerated a tithe of the curiosities which this collection consists of; but want of space prevents us from saying more, and all we can add, therefore, is that it is more worthy of being seen than anything of the kind that has ever been presented to our notice."

After giving a general view of the interior of the Saloon, with a long dissertation on the religion of the Chinese—Mr. Langdon proceeds to examine the contents of the cases in order, commencing with the first. On page 38 are two statements, which we think are incorrect. In the first place, the doctrines contained in the Four Books, and in the Five Classics, have not Confucius for their "*author.*" In the second place, the followers of Confucius, as a body, have no idea of a "Supreme Being." It is very true that some of the sacred books of the Chinese alluded to 上帝 *Shàng tí*, or High Ruler. And it is equally true that the great Chinese philosopher did not like to retain any idea of God in his thoughts. Confucius was as thoroughly without God as mortal man could possibly be. And all his followers, in this respect, are like him.

It is not quite correct to say, "The dress of every grade of society in China is fixed by usage." p. 44. There is very little, if any more *fixedness* in the style of dress here than in Europe. People of all classes, of all ranks, and all ages, put on such vestments as they please, provided they are able to procure them. The only

Digitized by Google

exceptions are some patterns which are reserved for the sole use of imperial family. Nor is the change, from a summer to a winter costume, and *vice versâ*, "made simultaneously throughout an entire province," as it is affirmed to be, on page 45. At a given period, both in spring and autumn, and we believe throughout the emperor's dominions, an order is given, by the head of the provincial authorities, to all the officers of government to exchange their caps—in autumn, the summer for the winter cap, and *vice versâ* in spring. If we mistake not, the order is confined to the cap or hat, and limited to those holding office.

There is one thing under this head, remarked upon by Mr. Langdon, which deserves special notice. As a nation, the Chinese are *without shirts, sheets, and table-cloths.* It has been suggested by some very careful observers of national manners and usages, that the intercourse of the Chinese with foreigners will induce them erelong to adopt the use of these three articles—shirts, sheets, and table-cloths. What an augmentation of the manufactures of cotton and linen will such a reformation in domestic habits demand! Think of it—shirts, sheets, and table-linen for a community of 360,000,000! How many of them can afford these *luxuries?*

Perhaps we may say truly, with Mr. Langdon, "that there are no regular theatres" in China. Buildings for theatrical purposes, however, there are, and those not a few. Private houses are sometimes furnished with a stage, and arrangements are made for giving theatrical entertainment to small select parties of ladies and gentlemen. There are, in the large cities, many stages erected for players; the accommodations for the spectators are almost always of a temporary nature. In many instances, the larger part of the auditory stands during the whole performance.

Mr. Langdon relates, when speaking of jugglers, a feat worthy of record. One day "passing a motley crowd of persons in a public square near the foreign factories, his attention was directed to a man, apparently haranguing the by-standers. Prompted by curiosity, he soon found the performer to be a mean looking person, who divested himself of his outer clothing as far as the waist. He spread a small mat on the pavement, and taking a boy from the crowd, who was afterwards discovered to be his confederate, he placed him in the centre of the rush mat. Then taking from his basket a large butcher's knife, which he flourished over the head of the frightened boy, and with dreadful threats sprang upon his victim. The boy was thrown down, and the man knelt on him in such a

Digitized by Google

manner as to secure his hands. While in this position, he forced back the head of the child, and with the knife inflicted a severe gash upon his throat, from which the blood instantly gushed in a torrent, flowing down the breast of the murderer, and sprinkling the nearest spectators. The death-throes of the poor sufferer were dreadful to behold, frightful and convulsive at first, but diminishing with the loss of blood. The eyeballs start—the muscles are seen to work—there are twitches of the fingers—desperate efforts to free the confined arms—a change of color in the face to an ashy paleness—a fixed and glassy stare in the eyes—then, a long, last spasmodic heaving and contortion, and all is over: the body apparently falls a corpse!" In these deceptions the Chinese exhibit great skill. Their sleight-of-hand is wonderful.

The license which the tonsor is required to obtain before he can enter on the duties of his vocation, comes *not from government*, but from the headmen of that craft, who exercise authority for the protection of their trade. Such fraternities form little republics, for self-government and self-interest, and correspond to the guilds known in England 200 years ago. This is done even among the beggars, who have their king!

We have yet again to protest against the word *mandarin*, especially when we find it applied to personages, as if they were of a rank different from common officers. Thus we read of viceroys, mandarins, magistrates, and other officers. We heartily wish the word were disused, and allowed to go into oblivion.

The following extracts we have read with great interest, and doubt not they will be acceptable to all our readers.

"Steam is superseded, and railways are out of date. One need no longer travel to see distant lands; all that is worth attention and likely to create and repay curiosity within them is certain to visit us. The extreme west and east now meet on our shores. You have but to walk to Piccadilly to smoke the pipe of peace with the 'braves' of the Rocky Mountains; or to take the 'bus' to Hyde Park Corner to drink tea with beauties—fair ones they cannot in strictness be called, and 'yellow ones' would convey anything rather than a complimentary idea—from the Celestial Empire.

"In fact, that which Mr. Catlin has done to preserve the manners, customs, habits, personal and national features, dress, and the diversified social accidents of the aborigines of North America, who will probably erelong live only in memory—Mr. Dunn, a countryman of his, has effected, in order to introduce to us a knowledge of a people who, preceding the rest of mankind in developing some of the most valuable elements of civilization, have nevertheless stood still at the point from which others have progressed as with

Digitized by Google

the vigor of a new life, and who, outnumbering by millions the inhabitants of every other nation on the face of the earth, have yet remained, from politic considerations only, as isolated from their fellow-men as did the small knot of Hebrews under a religious injunction.

"There are materials sufficient in this collection of Mr. Dunn's to occupy a daily visitor profitably for months, and to amuse the mere curiosity-seeker, without fear of the penalty of a single yawn, for the entire day. The man of empty and uninformed mind may go on wondering for hours without arriving at the end of his astonishment; and the accomplished and inquiring individual will find his satisfaction and delight increase at each step he takes, and this, too, holds as good, in all instances where the powers of observation are called into exercise, in proportion to his previous experience. It is the remark of a voyager—captain Basil Hall we think—when speaking of the effect produced on the minds of the crew on the ship's threading its way for the first time through the winding channels of a cluster of beautiful isles and islets in the Eastern sea, each turn presenting a new point of view or a different aspect of scenery, that those were most delighted with this succession of dioramic effects who had sailed and traveled most, and who were thus enabled to trace the greatest number of resemblances to former scenes in those that were then rapidly unrolled before them. So with an exhibition like the present. He who has enjoyed, and made the most of, the largest number of opportunities of becoming acquainted with the peculiarities of different people, will derive most pleasure from examining the curious objects here brought within his reach.

"On entering the saloon of the building which the proprietor has erected for the display of this collection of "Ten Thousand Chinese Things," and which, we learn from the catalogue, is 225 feet in length by 50 in width, and which is of proportionable height, the eye of him whose bump of order is his prominent phrenological development will be first attracted by the symmetrical arrangement of the whole. A perfect harmony prevails. A screen, unrivalled in size, and for a quality not often found in conjunction with size, for its exquisite delicacy of design and workmanship, forms the upper end of the saloon, and stretches across the entire breadth. The lower end is formed by a fac-simile of an apartment in house of a wealthy Chinese, and represents a visit of ceremony. On the right-hand side, proceeding down the saloon with your back to the screen just mentioned, are a succession of large cases, representing so many different apartments, in which you are severally introduced to groups of mandarins, priests, gentlemen, *litterateurs*, ladies met for a snug visit of tea, smoking, guitar-playing, and—with all due deference and courtesy be it spoken, not unlikely for scandal—soldiers, jugglers, actors, and mechanics, laborers, and handicraftsmen, all embodied by waxen figures of the size of life, clothed in the habiliments peculiar and proper to each class. On the opposite side are ranged similar cases, containing sets of porcelain, cabinets of lacquered ware, miscellaneous articles of every description, from penholders, fans, and mirrors, up to models of

Digitized by Google

pagodas and bridges, and images of Chinese deities. Two of the cases on this side represent a couple of houses, of two stories each—the lower part of the one being fitted up as a retail china shop, the other as a silk-mercer's, with the tradesmen and their customers inside, the mercer casting up an account with the "swanpan," and his clerk making the entries in most business-like form.

"All these cases project from the side of the saloon, the walls of which, in the spaces between each case, are covered with paintings—either portraits, or landscapes, or illustrative of the processes in art and science, and of the natural history of China; and executed by Chinese artists. The walls above the cases are separated on either side into compartments, containing curiosities of every kind, from idols downwards; and, talking of idols, we must not omit to mention, that the China-shop and silk-mercer's, of which we have just spoken, and which are immediately on your left as you turn from the screen to walk down the saloon, are faced by a temple, containing three colossal idols—the triad of Buhha—copies of the idols in the famous Joss-house of Honan.

"Above you, pendent from the ceiling, are lanterns, large and gorgeous, and numerous enough to be, indeed, "the feast of lanterns." Smaller cases stud the floor of the saloon, enclosing specimens of the birds, shells, plants, and reptiles of the country, with books, workmen's and agricultural implements, shoes, caps, and samples of their manufactures, silk, woolen and others. Besides—chairs of state, magnificent enough for Czar or Cæsar—embroidered silks and carpets suspended as hanging on the walls—costly and faithful models in ivory, and other materials of merchants and war junks—attract and please the eye, whilst so judicious is their arrangement, that after the first glance round of pleasure and surprise, the multiplicity of the objects does not distract the attention, or divert you from giving your undivided consideration to each in due order.

"The general impression produced by a view of the collection will vary, of course, with the individual. Many of our preconceived notions were scattered to the winds by it, and none more completely than the idea of the grotesque, puerile, and absurd which we had been accustomed to associate with our thoughts of Chinese decorative art. Now, on the contrary, our prepossession is from the fancy and grace displayed in the large screen which we have above noticed, and from the beautiful carved reticulated work, resembling the finest arabesques, by which the apartment at the opposite end of the saloon is framed in as it were, together with the taste displayed in various articles of furniture—that our upholsterers may borrow many serviceable hints from a species of decoration that we had heretofore regarded as fantastic solely. We are alluding to internal ornament, not to the exterior of their houses. Evon the absence of perspective in those compartments of the screen so often alluded to, which are adorned by landscapes or sea and river views—appears so far from a fault as to be essential to the sonse of beauty designed to be ministered to by the screen, for which it was

Digitized by Google

necessary that the general effect should not be broken in upon by any special appeals to the eye. The object sought would appear to be an impression of harmony from variety of device, so drawn and colored as to blend into each other by imperceptible gradations. The eye would turn to the screen as to a relief from a too glaring light, and would be refreshed by its gentle coloring without striving to distinguish the details of the subjects that enter into its composition, just as the sight is refreshed and lulled—if we may so apply the term—by a lawn enamelled with flowers.

"And oh! 'taming thoughts to human pride,' if the lordly savage of the North American wilds be the aristocrat of nature, and can manifest as utter a *nonchalance* on occcasions which try the nerve and temper of meaner folk as the best bred gentleman in Europe; just so do these coteries, the individuals composing which have never enjoyed the air of St. James or the Tuilleries, wear as refined, easy, aye, and exclusive, an appearance as the most select circles in Paris or London. 'Among the accomplishments of the Chinese ladies,' we are told in the very well drawn up and instructive catalogue to be purchased in the room, explanatory of the collection, 'music, printing on silk, and embroidery hold the chief places.' Dancing, with a Chinese lady's pettitoes, is out of the question; but, this apart, what fashionable recommendation does a Chinese belle lack? The distinction betwixt the high-born and plebeian is as distinctly marked in that group assembled in the apartment (No. IV.) on the right there, as the goddess fashion could desire or the force of blood accomplish. How delicate are the features, how *distinguè* the *tournure*—what an air of languid elegance or elegant langor is there in the three ladies of the *ton* at Peking, who are reposing their 'golden water-lilies,' in plain English their feet, on the embroidered footstools. How true-bred are their small hands as well as their 'water-lilies:' what a mere span their 'willow waists;' how ready to flash with their superb insolence of conscious beauty those 'silver seas,' their eyes. Contrast these several traits with the coarse features and ungainly forms of the domestics behind—and you will perceive that in China as here, Nature's stamp is vulgar compared with the modish impress of art. Look at the mandarin and his secretary in the first case. Can you find a more statesman-like looking man, among our late ministry? Look at the 'literary gentlemen,' in case 4. You cannot doubt their capacity. Like sir Edward Lytton, from a history to a novel, from a pamphlet to a song, they are your men at a moment's notice. That 'tragedian' there in the next case, as clearly imagines that the whole world is intent on seeing him in his next new part, as any actor of our own.

"In repairing hither, too, you have the advantage of comparing the Chinese *beau monde* directly with our own. Some of the handsomest of our female aristocracy were in the room the day we first went sight-gazing there; and for beauty in the high life—aye, and low—England against the world—'the world to a China orange.' We rejoiced to find so laudable a curiosity to see so unique a collection; and at the same time resolved to tell

Digitized by Google

our dearly beloved public, that for their half-crown they may gladden their eyes at the sight of

'Earth-treading stars, that make dim heavens light'—

as well as feast their minds with wonders from the farthest east. The collector deserves the amplest patronage. His price of admission—as compared with the customary price of exhibitions—is, we have heard it objected to, too high. For the value of what is to be seen, certainly not; and we think not for the purpose of profit. Half-a-crown is high, as we have said, by comparison; but it is not a prohibition price—far from it; and, by keeping out the *plebs*, is more likely to induce the other classes to come. The idea seems to us polite; but we would suggest the propriety of the issue of season tickets. Yearly tickets for the admission of one person are now issued at 10*s.* 6*d.* each. The lounger or the inquirer may profitably spend here an hour or so daily for months."—*John Bull.*

Another quotation is in a different strain.

"Thanks to trade, capital, and speculative enterprise, we have no occasion to traverse earth and seas to see the wonders of the world. We are enabled, as Shakspeare has it, 'to shake hands from the opposed ends of the earth: to have the antipodes, and all that in them is, set down at our own doors.' The other day, the American wilderness with its savage inhabitants were snugly located in Piccadilly. Now, whoever has a wish to visit China, has only to step down to Hyde Park corner, where, on entering a little edifice, half temple, half pagoda, we find ourselves, as if by a whisk of Merlin's wand, or Aladdin's lamp, (talk of rail-roads) transported to Canton, and this with such completeness of illusion that it is very difficult to believe one is anywhere else. Illusion, in fact, is no term for it, here are the realities—temples, idols, shops, artisans; Chinese life, in short, in all its gradations, in doors and out, from the blacksmith's shop to the mandarin's hall, the figures being of the full size of life, exhibiting all the varieties of costume, and in the exercise of their ordinary vocations. * * *

"Nine compartments which occupy the right-hand side of the room (from the entrance) are assuredly the most interesting part of the exhibition, being apportioned to human figures. It is remarkable that these figures have not the slightest appearance of wax-work, although draped and got up in the same manner. They are made by Chinese artists of a peculiar kind of clay, which in color and texture is admirably adapted to this purpose.

"Case 1 contains a mandarin of the first class, his secretary, and two inferior mandarins. The two last stand with their hats on, not presuming to take them off till requested to do so by their superior. So much for custom! On the wall is suspended a silk scroll, bearing the appropriate maxim, 'a nation depends on faithful ministers for its tranquillity.' This precept might by no means be misplaced even in the cabinet of an European minister.

"Case 2 contains two priests, a gentleman in mourning, a Chinese soldier with a matchlock, and an archer of the imperial army. The two priests look portly and prosperous, an appearance especially appropriate to him of the

Digitized by Google

sect of Táu, whose doctrine it was to subdue the passions, not with any purpose of self-denial, but to get rid of everything likely to interfere with one's tranquillity. Táu was the Epicurus of China. The gentleman in deep mourning is dressed in bright yellow. As for the soldier and archer, one cannot but laugh, whether in reference to the men or their weapons. To think of such things being opposed to British soldiers and sailors.

"Case 3 contains three literary gentlemen in summer costume, a mandarin and servants. The literary gentlemen seem, as we say in England, to be 'taking it easy;' they are dressed in muslin; the mandarin is a sort of dandy, he has dropped in for a gossip, and lolls in his chair with an air of elegant *nonchalance*. China surely is the elysium of scholars; birth, fortune and all other titles to respect are held as nought compared with the claims of educated talent. The whole country is a college, and the claims of candidates are decided much in the manner as at our universities; that success, however, which our students coarsely call *gaining the wooden spoon*, is by the more poetical Chinese, denominated *plucking a branch of the fragrant olive*. Not altogether propitiated with the Chinese physiognomy, we turned eagerly from these male figures to No. 4, which is occupied by half-a-dozen ladies, hoping that the eternal monotony of features might be modified and enlivened in the female face. But their faces we are afraid we must give up; the insipidity is too inveterate to be tolerated by any degree of gallantry. Nevertheless, in the general air of the figures, and in the style of costume, which, though it nearly envelopes the person, is both graceful and becoming, the ineffable grace of the female figure becomes apparent. It occurred to us, that an English beauty, a *brunette*, with a nose *à la Roxalane*, might appropriate this costume so as to produce *immense sensation* at a fancy ball. We would counsel, however, the omission of the pipe, which one of those Chinese ladies is preparing to smoke, notwithstanding that the elegant tobacco-pouch, never absent from the girdle, must consequently be sacrificed. The barbarous contraction of the feet (called by the Chinese the golden water-lilies) might be transferred to the waist, to which our *more enlightened* habits have confined that rational mode of expression.

"Case 5. A tragedian; two juvenile actors to perform the part of female characters.—These are juvenile actors indeed, apparently not more than ten or eleven years old—selected, probably, at that age to save the trouble of shaving, although the beard is never very redundant on the face of a Chinaman. The tragedian is by far the most showy-looking person in the whole collection, justifying Swift's line, 'nature must give away to art;' or the king of Prussia's observation, when he heard it had been remarked that the king of France looked more regal than himself, 'Baron the actor,' said he, 'looks more like a king than either of us.'

"Case 6. Here we come down to the populace. This group is composed of a barber, a shoemaker, a blacksmith, and two or three boatmen; the most agreeable impression belonging to them is, that they seem well clothed, well fed, and contented. The blacksmith is more intelligent and less Chi-

Digitized by Google

nese-looking than any other of the series. It is singular, but the shoemaker fully exemplifies a remark we have often heard,—that shoemakers have the same face all over the world.

"Case 7. A gentleman borne in a sedan-chair by a couple of coolies—not differing materially from our own sedans. The native authorities, it seems, are extremely tenacious of the distinction of riding in sedan, and have strenuously resisted all attempts of foreign merchants to obtain that privilege. We hope that some of our enlightened diplomatists will take the matter up.

"Case 8. The pavilion. There are six figures in this pavilion, intended to represent the mode of paying and receiving visits. Invitations are sent on crimson-colored tickets, entreating the guest to bestow the '*illumination of his presence.*' He is greeted on his arrival with the salutation—'*I have therefore thought with veneration on your fragrant name.*' European visitors, it seems, are greatly afflicted at Chinese dinners, by the quantity and variety of viands, of all which they are expected to partake. The repast begins with various relishes in a cold state. Captain Laplace, of the French navy, relates that, on inquiring the material of one of those dishes, meant as a stimulant to appetite, and which he had tasted with great *gusto*, he was informed it was made of salted earth-worms.

"The figures in the silk-mercer's shop, at the commencement of the saloon on the opposite side, are surprising beyond all the rest in the look of reality and life. The incidents of purchasing, bargaining, making entries, &c., are all caught with characteristic propriety. There is a beggar at the door, who makes so respectable an appearance, as would induce one to believe that begging is no bad trade in China. He ought to be called a solicitor.

"This exhibition, considered as a whole, or in parts, is assuredly intensely interesting. That which most strikes us is the primitive, aboriginal character of the Chinese people. The processes of change, collision, and intermixture by which Providence has carried on the improvement of the human race, seem in them to have been omitted or inefficient. They look like a people who have no right to be alive: denizens of an earlier world, and disentombed from the grave of countless ages. When we recollect that at this moment we are waging war on those effeminate, inoffensive, helpless looking creatures, one cannot help looking on them with pity; fervently hoping that neither mismanagement on our part, or obstinacy on that of their rulers, may involve them in protracted suffering. As to the merits of the collection itself, we can only repeat that the highest praise and most ample encouragement is due to the taste, liberality, and perseverance with which it has been gotten together, and that its spirited proprietor is entitled to the thanks of the whole European community." *Britannia.*

Here is still another:—the same sight naturally induces the same reflections.

"The merits of this exhibition cannot be appreciated in a single visit; it

Digitized by Google

is at once a guide to the history of the largest empire, and the mind of the most numerous nation known to history. From the moment that we pass the vestibule, we feel that we are in a new world. The spacious saloon, its elaborate carvings of screen-work, the enbroidered silks floating from its columns, the immense decorative lanterns suspended from its ceilings, and the magnificent display in the cases disposed through the whole length of the room, seem to realize those imaginings of the gorgeous East, which have haunted us like dreams of childhood. We seem to be in the China of the Arabian Nights—a realized world of fancy, and we move about in a state of doubtful consciousness, what we see mingling with what we dream, until it it scarcely possible to distinguish observation from speculation.

"We first pause before the Chinese temple, containing the idols of the past, present, and future Budha. Whence comes this notion of a Triad which is found in so many of the Oriental originals;—among the ancient Egyptians, the various sects of the Hindoos, and apparently among the followers of Zoroaster? The character of the religion is stamped upon the images of the deities; conceit of superior sanctity, absence of sympathy for joy or sorrow,—a religion void of fear, hope, and love—whose final lesson is, 'from nothing all have sprung, and to nothing all must return.' Comparing the Chinese with the Burmese idol of Budha, and with that exhibited in the Cingalese collection at Exeter Hall some years ago, we find that the Chinese have not preserved the negro cast of features which the other representations display in a very marked manner; we also noted that the shrine did not contain any representations of Budha's trials and temptations in the wilderness during the period of his probation. We may, however, mention, that there is a very beautiful model of a Budhist temple in the museum of the Asiatic Society, in which the principal actions of Budha's life appear delineated on the walls of the sanctuary, and we recommend it to the notice of all who wish to become acquainted with the nature of this influential creed.

"We next turn to the Chinese mandarins, in their dresses of state. The distinctive mark of nobility in China is a button on the top of the conical cap. 'Not worth a button,' is a phrase pregnant with meaning in the celestial empire: antiquarians must determine whether we imported the proverb. On a silk scroll, near the principal mandarin, is inscribed a maxim, worthy of a place in all cabinets of state—'a nation depends on faithful ministers for its tranquillity.'

"What have we next? Two gentlemen in mourning, literally wearing sackcloth; their shoes are white, that being the color appropriated to grief in China; their hair and beard are are permitted to grow unshaven. This neglect of the hair was also an attribute of sorrow in ancient Egypt, save when there was mourning for the loss of a favorite cat, and then the disconsolate proprietor shaved his left eyebrow. Two priests are with the mourners; one of them belong to the Tau, or Rational sect, and is just such a person as we should expect to preach Laukiun tsz's epicurian doctrine, 'eat,

Digitized by Google

drink, and be merry, for to-morrow we die.' There are also two soldiers, one armed with a matchlock, the other with a bow. The bow is the more formidable weapon of the two; a company of raw militia would defeat a host of such awkward fellows as the holder of the matchlock, if they had no better arms than his clumsy weapon.

"Literature, nominally at least, is more highly honored in China than in any other quarter of the globe. The whole empire is a university, and all its offices are bestowed upon literary merit. 'Plucking' is with them a term for passing successfully through the ordeal of an examination. There are three literati here, who have graduated with honor; one of them carries a snuff-bottle, to which a little shovel is attached, in order that the pungent dust may not soil his fingers. The library is well furnished, and a mandarin is listening to a moral lecture, which one of the philosophers is reading from a translation of Æsop's Fables. Either the pipe which the mandarin is enjoying, or the lecture, is producing a most soporific effect; indeed, it seems as if pipe and sermon would end in smoke.

"And here is a company of Chinese ladies, with their tiny feet, unfit for walking, their pipes prepared for smoking, and their servants bringing in the cups which 'cheer, but not inebriate.' It is a clear case of 'scandal, tea and tobacco;' not a note will be heard from the guitar which one of them has just taken in hand, but it is to be feared that there will be some need for the fan which another is flirting.

"Next come to the Green Room, with a Chinese Kean ready to step on the stage, and two boys prepared to perform the part of female characters. The Chinese are as intolerant of actresses as our own ancestors used to be. There is also a Chinese juggler, but we have seen their best tricks very recently, and so we pass on.

"Itinerant barbers, blacksmiths, and shoemakers travel about China, as they did in Lancashire and Yorkshire not more than a century ago. There was a man, not long since alive in Bochdale, who remembered sir Richard Arkwright as an itinerant vender of wigs, and so celebrated for his skill in dressing both wigs and hair, that the persons of the district would not trust their wigs to any other hand. The huge bamboo hats hanging against the walls would save all the expenses of umbrellas, and be far more effective. There are two boatmen—an amphibious race, very numerous in China, and bearing a greater resemblance to a mermaid than a syren.

"An English mob demolished the first sedan-chair ever introduced into London; it belonged to the proud duke of Somerset, and the objection made to it was, that it turned men into beasts of burden. The Chinese sedan is more ostentatiously objectionable in this respect, and in the narrow streets of Canton it is a nuisance. In the collection of Chinese jests published in France, there is a parallel to Joe Miller's story of the officer and the quaker. Two mandarins of equal rank met in their sedans; it was impossible to pass, and neither would go back: one exhibited his resolution to persevere by taking out a book and commencing to read; the other, after waiting for a

Digitized by Google

considerable time in reverie, said to his rival,—'when you have done with that book, I should be obliged by your handing it to me; but take your own time, I am in no hurry.'—The reading mandarin of course gave way.

"A richly-furnished pavilion gives a very favorable notion of the taste displayed in Chinese interiors, and several cases exhibit great varieties of screens, fans, vases, and embroidered cloths: but we pass these by, to turn to the China and silk shops of Canton. On the door-post and counter of the China-shop we find a tablet, stating, 'priests and beggars are not allowed to enter here;' a singular illustration of the low estimation in which the priesthood is held in most Budhist countries. This may account for the hatred with which the Brahmins view the Budhist doctrines. The shop of the silk-mercer is not unlike some of the small establishments which we find in English country-towns; but the goods are more neatly arranged, and the shop has a greater appearance of business-like habits.

"This is enough for a first stroll; but, before going out, we could wish that the proprietors would, for one night at least, dispense with the gas, and illuminate the hall with their magnificent Chinese lanterns,—it would have a gorgeous effect. We may also here remark, in reference to the suggestions we threw out last week, when refering to Mr. Wise's notion for a national museum, that it would be no difficult matter for the English government to establish a geographical museum, in which a separate apartment might be assigned to each great division of the human race. How interesting would it be to have a Hindoo collection similar to the Chinese; most of the materials for it exist already in the country, and require only to be brought together!"—*Athenæum.*

Here follows (if our readers are not tired) an epistolary reverie.

"If you have seen the Chinese collection, though my remarks may fail to add to your knowledge, yet they may not be altogether worthless, for sometimes the interest we take in an agreeable object is increased by contemplating it from different points of view; and if you have not seen this London novelty, my comments will, at least, afford some information.

"I was sitting at a window commanding a view of one of the crowded thoroughfares, and was musing, as the human stream flowed by me, on the utter impossibility of entering, with any precision or correctness into the characters of others. A sailor passed, and I endeavored, for the moment, mentally to be that sailor. I tried to think, as I thought he might be thinking, of ships, and masts, and studding-sails, and figure heads; of the compass, the wind, and the West Indies; of maccaws and cocoa nuts; of Wapping, messmates, and pig-tail tobacco; but it would not do; a landsman and a seaman are the very opposites of each other, and I felt myself to be wide of the mark I aimed at.

"A lusty brewer's man then went by with his dray and broad-breasted horses, holding in his hand a whip ornamented with divers ferrules of brass. A footman behind a carriage, who had on white gloves, and tassels hanging from his shoulder; a soldier with a high bear skin cap; a lady in a phaeton,

Digitized by Google

and an old man in faded mourning. I attempted, in turn, to realize the thoughts of each of them, and to identify myself with their existence; but I might as well have attempted to enter into the feelings of a horse, a dog, a bird, a bee, or a caterpillar. When a man laughs, we know that he is merry; when he weeps, we feel sure that his heart is sad; and we can, at times, read with tolerable correctness, the momentary emotion in another's mind; but we can no more trace the feeling, or keep with the thought of another, for a brief five minutes, than we can accompany a fish through the waters, or a bird through the yielding air.

"I had just arrived at this point in my ruminations, when my eyes were attracted by a large placard, pasted against some high boards. The glaring red letters thereon were printed in a circular form, setting forth that a collection of Chinese curiosities was to be seen at the west end of the town. Here was a case that just suited my speculations. If there be such a difficulty in comprehending the minds of those of our own country, how much greater is the impediment in entertaining the character of the Chinese, of whom we know so little. 'This collection,' thought I, 'must throw some light on the manners and habits, the thoughts and actions of this singular people.' Abruptly breaking off my speculations, I stepped into an omnibus, and here I am.

"Fancy to yourself, standing by the way-side at Hyde Park corner, within a bow shot of Apsley house, a showy Chinese pagoda of two stories, with green roof, edged with vermilion, and supported by vermilion pillars, bearing on its front a hieroglyphical inscription, signifying 'Ten Thousand Chinese things.' You enter the pagoda by a flight of steps to a vestibule, and then ascend a larger flight, after which, pursuing your course along the lobby, you soon find yourself in a goodly apartment of a novel kind, more than two hundred feet long, broad enough, and high enough to form a most agreeable promenade.

"Your attention is immediately arrested by three richly-gilt colossal and imposing idol figures, repeesenting 'the three precious Budhas,' or past, present, and to come. Bewildered by the novelty, lightness, beauty, richness, and elegance of the numberless objects that meet your gaze, you sit down to compose yourself, anticipating, with restless pleasure, the rich treat that awaits you.

"And now comes, confusedly to your memory, all that you know of China, not unmingled with shame that you know so little, and recollect even that little so imperfectly. You have heard China called the 'Celestial Empire,' and understand that it has many more than three hundred millions of inhabitants. You have marveled at the strange figures painted on the tea chests, and watched the nodding mandarins in the shop of the grocer. You have seen Chinese puzzles, and ivory toys, with drawings on rice paper; birds, and flowers, and representations of gathering the leaves from the tea plant. The names Whampoa, Macao, Peking, and Canton are familiar to you. You are not ignorant that a Great wall was built by the people to keep

Digitized by Google

out the Tartars; that Kienlung was once on the throne; that Taukwang (Reason's Glory) is the present emperor of the country; and that Confucius was a famous Chinese philosopher. You have seen a great deal in the newspapers about hong-merchants, war-junks, and the taking of Chusan, Ningpo, and Chinhái, and have even read Barrow's China, and the accounts of lord Macarthey's and lord Amherst's embassies. Having summoned all this information to your aid, together with what you have read of missionary efforts, you prepare, book in hand, to make a grand tour of the Chinese collection.

"It is a favorite plan with me, when gazing on a spectacle, to notice the effect of the whole. I like to know what impression is made by a first general glance, and to ask myself, what is it that I prominently see? and what is it that I particularly feel? Let me try to give you my first general impression of this collection.

"Imagine myself to be in St. George's capel, at Windsor, or rather, perhaps in that of Henry VII., in Westminster Abbey, gazing on the fretwork roof, the painted windows, the carved stalls, and the pendant banners that give a gloomy glory to that goodly temple. And now imagine that the wand of a magician has been waved, suddenly altering the character of the place, changing the fretwork roof into a fair ceiling, hung with ornaments of diversified colors; the painted windows into costly screens; the ornamented stalls into Chinese inscriptions; and the hanging banners into huge, highly-decorated lanterns of white and green, and vermilion and gold; thus, at once, transforming solemn, sepulchral pomp and gloomy glory, into attractive beauty and lightsome gaiety. If you can fancy this, you will have before you something like the very scene upon which I am now gazing.

"Having made a few general inquiries of the proprietor of the collection, who, happens at the moment, to be present, and taken a glance at the whole, I must now enter a little more into detail. The three large idols are imposing things to gaze on, being gloriously gilt with the finest leaf of gold, but when the thought that three hundred and sixty millions of people, bowing down to such things, comes across the mind, 'How is the gold become dim! How is the most fine gold changed!' The large and elegant screens, at either end of the apartment, the profusion of splendid lanterns, suspended in every direction, with the abundance of the most costly porcelain, impart a character as pleasing as it is uncommon.

"The grave-looking mandarin, of the first class, in his state robes, stiff with embroidery, and enormous bead necklace; the other mandarins and secretary, are altogether unlike what we see among us. They appear to be engaged in sober trifling, and leave not on the mind a very favorable impression of their intellect and influence; but this, perhaps, is mainly owing to the apparent apathy, occasioned by want of motion, and the little expression in the figures. The maxim conveyed in the silk scroll on the wall, is very appropriate, 'a nation depends on faithful ministers for its tranquillity.'

"The mandarins are the real nobility, or aristocracy of China; for the

Digitized by Google

princes, relations of the emperor, have comparatively little influence. The number of mandarins, on the civil list of the empire, is not less than fourteen thousand. The nominal rank of mandarins may be bought; and one of the hong-merchants is said to have purchased his at the price of a hundred thousand dollars.

"The priest of Budha in his yellow canonicals, the priest of Táu in full dress, with the gentleman, an odd looding one certaialy, in mourning of coarse sackcloth, are not likely to be passed by unheeded; neither will the Chinese soldier, in huge, blue nankeen trowsers, nor the Tartar archer be altogether disregarded.

"Judging by externals, the Chinese empire must have a paternal government; for the emperor is called the father of the nation, the viceroy is the father of his satrapy, or district, the mandarin is the father of the city he governs, the military officer who commands, is the father of his soldiers; and when an emperor dies, his hundreds of millions of subjects mourn for him, just as children do for a deceased parent. The principal religion of China is Budhism. No sabbath is observed by the Chinese. Not fewer than fifteen hundred temples are dedicated to Confucius, and more than sixty thousand pigs and rabbits are sacrificed every year to his memory. The standing army of the celestial empire is about seven hundred thousand men.

"When it is considered that the dress of every grade of society in China, is settled by usage; that the poor wear coarse and dark-colored clothes, while the wealthy array themselves in gay, rich, and costly silks, satins, broadcloths, fur, and embroidery, the figures introduced in the collection have an additional interest. From the cap on the head, to the shoe on the foot, all is odd and striking; altogether of a novel character.

"The literary coterie, in their summer dresses, with a mandarin of the fourth class, in his chocolate habit, and cap with red fringe; the Chinese ladies of rank, using the fan, preparing to smoke and playing the guitar; and the mother and boy of the middle class; afford striking contrasts in occupation and dress. According to our European impression of beauty, the Chiuese ladies, with all their rouge and flowers, their 'tiny feet,' 'willow waists,' and eyes like 'silver seas,' are far from being beautiful; yet if it be true, as it is reported, that they possess much common sense, and make devoted wives and tender mothers, it is more to their credit than to be regarded as 'golden lilies' in their generation.

"The Chinese tragedian, in his splendid costume, will rank in the estimation of the visitor with mandarins of the first class, until he consults his book and finds out that he is but an actor. The juggler is one of a large class in China, and no jugglers, throughout the world, in dexterity and daring, surpass them. One of the recorded feats, of this singular class of people, shall here be given. 'Two men from Nanking, appear in the streets of Canton, the one places his back against a stone wall, or wooden fence; the upper part of his person is divested of clothing. His associate, armed with

Digitized by Google

a large knife, retires to a distance, say from one hundred to two hundred feet. At a given signal, the knife is thrown with an unerring aim in the direction of the person opposite, to within a hair's breadth of his neck, immediately below his ear. With such certainty of success is the blow aimed, and so great is the confidence reposed by the one in the skill of the other, that not the slightest uneasiness is discernible in the features of him, whose life is a forfeit to the least deviation on the part of the practitioner. This feat is again and again performed, and with similar success, only varying the direction of the knife to the opposite side of the neck of the exposed person, or to any other point of proximity to the living target, as the spectators may direct.'

"The parasol there, beautifully enriched with embroidery and gold thread, is one of the kind carried on state occasions. Parasols, umbrellas, and lanters, are of very general use in China. It is said, that at the feast of lanterns when a general illumination takes place, not less than two hundred millions of lanterns are blazing, at the same time, in different parts of the empire.

"Here are a few common life Chinese characters. The itinerant barber, with his shaving and clipping implements; the spectacled shoemoker, with his workbench, baskets and tools; the traveling blacksmith, with his anvil, furnace, and bellows; and the boatwoman carrying her child, cannot be regarded without interest; and we naturally enough compare them with those among us who follow the same trades. It would puzzle us to account for more than seven thousand barbers procuring a livelihood in Canton alone, did we not know that the head, as well as the face, is shaven in China, and that no Chinaman ever shaves himself.

"The specimens of agricultural implements, though rude, are curious; they are mostly of wood, shod with iron. Agriculture is much encouraged in China. The emperor himself, once a year, ploughs a piece of land, in imitation of the Shinnung, 'the divine husbandman.' We must not suppose that his 'celestial majesty' goes forth into the fields like one of our English laborers, with his wooden bottle of drink, and doing a day's work; most likely his performance is more akin to the custom among us, of a great person laying the first stone of a public building, with a mahogany mallet and silver torwel. Two, and sometimes three crops of rice, their stapple grain, are grown and gathered in the year; millet is also extensively cultivated. The two inscriptions, suspended in the recess, are quite in character: the one, 'if you would be rich, rear the five domestic animals, viz.: pigs, cows, sheep, fowls, and dags.' The other, 'labor induces reflection, and reflection virtue.'

"The sedan scene, and the pavilion, a perfect resemblance of an apartment in a wealthy Chinaman's habitation, show how different to ours are the customs that prevail in China. How odd it would be to us, to receive a crimson card of invitation, entreating us to bestow 'the illumination of our presence on the inviter;' or to be received by our worthy Chinese host, with

Digitized by Google

the salutation, joining his closed hands, and raising them three times to his head, 'I have heretofore thought with profound veneration on your fragrant name!' And how strange to be supplied with ivory chopsticks tipped with silver, and to have set before us, by way of repast, 'salted earth worms,' and 'smoked fish,' in porcelain saucers, 'stews in bowls,' soup made of birds' nests,' figured pigeons' eggs cooked in gravy,' 'balls made of sharks' fins,' 'sea fish, crabs, pounded shrimps,' and 'immense grubs.' Such a bill of fare would make most of us sigh, in sincerity, for 'the roast beef of old England.'

"It would require some time, too, before we could accommodate ourselves to live in a city like Canton, where the houses are only one story high, and whose streets are not on the average more than six to eight feet broad, though they are all paved with large flag stones, and many of them have very imposing names, such as 'dragon street,' 'flying-dragon street,' 'martial-dragon street,' 'golden-flower street.' Truly may it be said, the Chinese are a strange people.

"Visitors to the Collection are now rapidly increasing. Without doubt this is an entertainment of a superior kind. An extreme cleanliness, a purity of atmosphere, and a general propriety and style pervade the place and its arrangements. The splendid equipages that set down company, and the rich liveries of the footmen in waiting, sufficiently set forth that the place is visited by many of high condition. Groups of well-dressed ladies are attended by men of rank and fortune. The lofty bearing and gentle demeanor that oftentimes agreeably blend in high life may be seen, as well as the elegance, the ease, and the ennui of those, who, living in luxurious leisure, partake, listlessly, of gratifications which set the eyes of others sparkling, and their pulses beating with pleasure.

"The model summer houses, the retail china shop, as seen in the streets of Canton, and the silk mercer's shop, attract much attention, bringing before us, as they do, the manners and customs of the people; while the infinity of screens, lanterns, vases, jars, lamps, porcelain vessels, reckoning boards, fruit stands, flower baskets, lacquered boxes, incense vessels, garden pots, fans, and fifty other kinds of articles, demand, by their profusion, more than one visit from the spectator.

"The china ware, carved boats and figures, embroidered articles, dresses, silks, caps, shoes, cutlery, castings, necklaces, specimens of ornithology, fish, insects, implements, books and paintings, seem hardly to have an end. While the knowledge that every article, on which the eye rests, is of Chinese workmanship, greatly increases the interest felt by the spectator.

"The Chinese are even more celebrated than the Hindoos, the Arabs, and Persians, for their aphorisms, maxims, and excellent sayings; and Confucius is called 'the instructor of ten thousand ages;' and his precepts are spoken of as 'the glory of ancient and modern times.' I have already said that the room abounds with Chinese inscriptions: the significations of a few of the most striking of these are as following:

Digitized by Google

"'As the scream of the eagle is heard when she has passed over, so a man's name remains after his death.' 'Though a tree be a thousand chang, (a chang is ten Chinese cubits, each fourteen and a half inches) in height, its leaves must fall down, and return to its root.' 'Following virtue is like ascending an eminence; pursuing vice is like rushing down a precipice.' 'Man perishes in the pursuit of wealth, as a bird meets with destruction in search of food.' 'The cure of ignorance is study, as meat is that of hunger.'

"'Usullied poverty is always happy; while impure wealth brings with it many sorrows.' 'Petty distinctions are injurious to rectitude; quibbling words violate right reason.' 'Those who respect themselves, will be honorable; but he who thinks lightly of himself, will be held cheap by the world.'

"Among other objects that particularly strike my attention, are the imposing idols, reminding one of the golden image set up by Nebuchadnezzar. The superb screen of ornamented silk, paintings of magnificient flowers, and rich and tasteful gildings. The costly cabinet from Soo-chow, a beautiful production of art; several specimens of carved bamboo roots, wild, uncouth, and hideous, but wonderously imposing. The ancient yellow vase, with the raised green dragon, a mythological emblem of the great dragon attempting to swallow the moon. Two figures in papier machée, representing priest of Fuh (priest indeed! Most people would call them 'jovial old boys!'). A splendid cameo, given to Mr. Dunn, the proprietor of the Collection, by Howqua, the hong-merchant. A large ornamental blue vase, and an elegant porcelain bowl of enormous size. These, and the carved and gilt chair of state, the elegantly chased silver tankards; the elaborately carved ivory model of Chinese junk, and the light, airy, beautiful lantherns, superbly painted, and admirably ornamented and gilt, will most likely give as much pleasure to others as they have imparted to me.

"The Chinese have not yet been manufacturers of clocks and watches, but they import both articles to a considerable amount from Europe. When a Chinese gentleman is asked why he carries two watches, one on each side of his girdle, which is a customary thing in China, his reply is, that 'if one should be sick, the other will be able to walk.'

"Were I to remain here a whole day, fresh objects would attract me. Since making the remarks above, I have noticed the model of a Chinese coffin, Chinese books, an ancient mirror, a mariner's compass, the needle pointing to the south.

"An examination of the paintings, view of Canton, representation of the feast of lanterns, view of Whampoa reach and village, a funeral procession, painting of a marriage ceremony, view of Honan, picture of Macao, and others, will do something towards leaving a more favorable impression, with regard to Chinese artists, than that which is generally entertained.

"And now, if you wish to spend a few hours pleasantly, to correct some prejudices, and to add much to your knowledge of the Chinese people, of their dress, manners, customs, ingenuity, and works of art, from a mandarin of the first class, to the blind mendicant, in his patched habiliments; if lei-

Digitized by Google

sure serves, and no duty prevents you; if you have half-a-crown to spare for admission, and an additional shilling withal, for a printed description of the curiosities of the place, you can hardly do better than step into an omnibus, with a heart in love with humanity, and a spirit delighting in forbearance, and pay a visit to the Chinese Collection."—*Perambulator.*

Knowing pretty well what Mr. Dunn's Collection comprises—having seen not a few of the articles before they were carried from China—we have enjoyed a singular interest in reading the descriptions given of it in "the opinions of the press." In most of the opinions, which we have quoted, we concur. Mr. Dunn has exhibited a taste and a spirit in this matter worthy of high commendation. His benefaction to the world is great; and his memory will long live. In no other way could he have secured to himself more substantial pleasure, and to the world more real good. He has brought China to Europe, and introduced the people of the central kingdom to all the nations of the west. He has shown himself a true Friend of the Chinese; and we can repeat for him, the words with which Mr. Langdon closes his book; "most devoutly do we long for the auspicious day, when the pure religion of Jesus, shall shed its sacred influences on every human being; * * * when the missionary shall find an auxiliary in the *stainless life* of every compatriot who visits the scene of his labors for purposes of pleasure or of gain—when he can point not only to the pure maxims and sublime doctrines proclaimed by the Founder of his faith, but to clustering graces that adorn its professors;—then indeed will the day dawn and the day-star of millennium arise upon the world."

ART. II. *The Chinese spoken language, with observations and illustrations on the natural practical method of cultivating and of improving the hearing and speaking.*

CHINESE acoustics constitute a very difficult subject for the student of this language. Ability to discriminate and utter each and all of its sounds and their various modifications, with facility and accuracy, is an attainment not easily made by the foreigner. To make it, the student, especially if advanced in years, must needs be long and difligently trained. On acoustics in general, and on the training of the organs of speech in particular, some excellent remarks have

Digitized by Google

been published by C. E. H. Orpen. M. D. of Doublin, who has taken deep interest in the education of the deaf and dumb in Ireland. Like Pestalozzi, whose views and plans he has adopted, he directs his remarks to parents and guardians of children and youth. The book abounds with useful hints, and plain common sense. The doctor seems to be a truly good man, anxious to do good. "As he found in himself," he says, "that to an active mind and body, exercise of both is, in fact, a *recreation*, not a fatigue, and a change of occupation is in some measure rest;—so when one can think quickly, and can turn his thoughts instantly from one subject to another, it is, in truth, a great *relaxation* occasionally to think on extra-professional subjects, or matters different from the ordinary business about which the mind necessarily occupies itself." Once, for a few weeks, Orpen lived in intimate society and unreserved intercourse with Pestalozzi, and afterwards enjoyed his friendship, always endeavoring to carry his view and plans into execution. There is, likewise, a rich vein of pure Christian piety running through the whole work. The author seems deeply concerned for the spiritual welfare of his species. He speak, as a medical man, of the reciprocal influences of body and mind, in order to show the necessity of their both being rightly trained, and constantly kept under proper regimen. He traces up to their proper sources all 'the ills that flesh is heir to,'—showing how many of them may and ought to be avoided. He says, "How much dullness of mind, what diseased activity, how many mental disorders, what numerous bodily sins, how multiplied moral evils, what dispondence and repining, what irritation against man and against God, and a thousand other evils, do I not, as a medical man, see every day produced, in both young and old, in both the immoral and the religious, by these excessive errors, as to the management of their bodies, and that without necessity."

We have followed out the doctor in these rather desultory remarks, because a strong argument is derivable from them in favor of studying the Chinese language. They indicate how *relaxation and recreation*,—in this country so essential to the resident's health, happiness, and prosperity—may be sought and obtained—*relaxation and recreation of mind.* The foreigner's mind, on his first arrival in a strange country, is awake to everything; and there are but few objects that fail to excite pleasurable sensations and give delight. But when the air of novelty has passed away, then the thoughts too often stagnate, and sourness of temper ensues. The ebulition of bad

Digitized by Google

passions, and the fancied or real failure of healt, almost invariably follow. The study of the Chinese language and literature, if taken up and pursued in a proper manner, would help in no small degree to remedy these evils. Almost all who come to this country, unfortunately prejudge this matter, at once and prematurely determining that they will not study or try to use it. Thus they close up the avenues to the intellectual world around them. With the millions of this empire, they can hold no oral communication. They cannot speak to the high or to the low; and when spoken to, they cannot understand. They can neither read nor write. On account of this ignorance and inability, they are liable to be imposed upon in many ways. In the midst of multitudes, they live in almost perfect solitude. Could they speak and read the language of the country, the tedium of many a heavy hour would be removed, and there would be opened instead many sources of recreation and many ways of doing and getting good. There are very few foreigners residing here, who cannot daily secure three or more hours for the study of the language. This portion of time, and the constant opportunities afforded for putting into practice what they acquire by study, would in a few months enable any ordinary student to speak with ease and fluency. Whatever may be the object of a residence in China, if it is to be long continued, an early attention to the language will make more easy and valuable its acquisition.

We shall now quote from Dr. Orpen's book some paragraphs, which, while they are not without interest to the general reader, will be servicable to the student in Chinese. He says, "there are but four different kinds of language, which mankind commonly use." These he thus describes.

"I. The first is called *gestural* language. As it is composed partly of the inartificial gestures of the body, the expression of the feelings by the physiognomy, and the instinctive cries or tones of the voice,—and, inasmuch as it is untaught and common to all mankind, it is also called *natural* language. It is in some degree also common to men and animals, and is the first that an infant makes use of, even without learning it, when he dances if merry, smiles if pleased, or cries when vexed or in pain. So far, it is the effect of a natural established sympathy, between the different organs of the body,—especially those which produce motion, viz. the muscles, and those which are subservient to sensation and volition, viz. the nerves and brain,—and the different feelings, affections, sentiments, and passions. Every mental operation, and every feeling of the heart, has its peculiar external, natural language—as for example, the proud man or horse holds himself erect, the sly man or fox skulks along, &c., &c., by which they, who understand this chain of sympathy, and especially those who have originally, habitually, or contemporaneously

Digitized by Google

similar feelings, &c., &c., can recognize the internal state of the individual, however he may endeavor to conceal it. Good mimicks are such, merely in consequence of being able, by imitation, after careful observation, to assume the external manifestation of the feeling, which they wish to exhibit. Hypocrites too have this power, and abuse it. Neither, however, feel what they display, for the assumed external manifestation of a feeling, however well mimicked, can never fully excite that feeling in the individual, though it may, in the degree of its perfection of imitation, in another. The natural part of this language is nearly the same, all over the world. The uneducated deaf and dumb, however, from necessity, and the North American Indians, from a wish to avoid speaking, while stealing through the woods, to attack or to escape an enemy, are the only persons, who cultivate it. Both also extend it artificially, by the introduction and addition of numerous conventional gestural signs, to express various natural or artificial objects, or their own internal ideas and feelings. The deaf and dumb possess it in perfection, and by it, those from all countries can understand each other, at first sight. Its just combination with verbal utterance, is the chief essential in true oratory. This language,—as composed of gestures and expressions of the countenance, is addressed to the eye,—as producing exclamations and cries, which are natural interjections, it is addressed to the ear,—as producing actions and movements, as when the affectionate recognition of a friend produces a cordial shake of the hand, or an embrace, it is addressed to the touch.

"II.—The second species of language, is called *spoken* language. It is produced by the articulate utterance of the human voice, in speech, as modified into words and sentences, and distinguished from mere cries of pleasure, of pain, &c. It is wholly made up of a few sounds, commonly called vowels and consonants, formed by the voice, or by the breath without voice, differently modified by the parts of the windpipe and larynx, throat, mouth, and nose, through which they pass, and used either singly, or united in various ways, in words of one or more syllables. It is addressed, by the sound, which the various mechanisms of these parts, in their effects on the breath or voice, produce, to the ear of all persons who can hear; and as every position or movement of these parts can be either seen or felt, it may be addressed also to the eye or touch of such deaf, or even hearing persons, as will look at, or feel with their fingers, the position or motion, or in a word, the mechanism of the organs, and its effects on the breath, by which these vowels or consonants, and their syllables or words are pronounced. The uninstructed deaf and dumb are the only persons in the whole world, who do not use any part of this kind of language. They can, however, be taught to speak very well, by a peculiar mode, the principle of which consists in making the organic mechanism of each letter visible, to their eyes, or felt by their fingers. That is, we may make them look at, or feel the different movements and positions, of our various organs of speech,—the two lips—the upper and lower teeth—the tip, sides, surface, and root of the tongue—the hard and soft palate—the nose—the larynx, windpipe, and lungs, &c., &c., and may then get them to imitate each mechanism, which will in them produce the same effect on their breath or vice, as it issues through their mouth, as it does in us. Thus we may make them utter, the powers of the various letters, so that we can hear their

Digitized by Google

sound, though they cannot hear themselves, and are only conscious of the movements and positions of their own organs, and of the vibrations of their voice, or of the exit of their breath, and its interception or interruption. They can, in the same way, be taught to read our mouths, that is, to know what we say, by watching our mouths, while speaking.

"III.—The third species of language is intended to render the first permanent, or capable of being addressed to the absent, or to future generations. It consists, therefore, either in an imitation of the first part of the first, by a series of representations of the different postures and gestures of the body, and the different movements of the countenance; and in this case it is called mimography, and gives a representation of gestures and bodily movements, by pictures; or it is an imitation of its second part—by outlines of the essential characters of the imitative gesture or posture, or the descriptive combined signs, or of the objects themselves,—drawn, engraved, or printed. It is addressed to the eye, and constitutes the basis of paintings, drawings, and engravings. When this language is extended, beyond the mere representation of the expressions of the face, and the postures and movements of the body, and is enlarged by pictures of the objects in nature, it constitutes what is called picture language, such as was formerly used by the Mexican and Egyptians, and at present by the Chinese. When pictures of this kind are used, not merely to express the actual objects, which they represent, but by a kind of metaphorical use,—either to suggest the idea of the qualities, which distinguish these objects, as a picture of a lion for force,—or to recall by association some mental or spiritual conception, as when a circle is used to express eternity, it is called hieroglyphical language, which also constituted part of the Mexican and Egyptian, as it does still of the Chinese language.

"IV.—The fourth species of language, which is intended to perpetuate the second, or to transmit it to distant persons, is produced by the hand, either in writing, printing, or engraving, either with the common alphabet, or with alphabetic cyphers. It consists of alphabetical characters intended to mark the different vowels and consonant sounds, made by the voice in uttering words. This fourth language is usually called written or printed language, though the third is also written and printed. It is chiefly addressed to the sight. If letters were cut in wood or metal, or were printed in relief, or stamped on the back of moistened paper or pasteboard, so as to be raised on the reverse surface of them, it might be made sensible to the touch of blind persons, as is done in some Blind Institutions on the Continent, or even to that of blind deaf and dumb persons. An imitation of written language, but used generally only for immediate communication, is called the manual alphabet, or finger alphabet, or dactylology, in which a particular movement or position of one or more fingers, of one or of both hands together, is used to express each letter, in a word, thus spelling it on the fingers. This imitation of alphabetic written language is addressed to the eye. It might of course be made also to be an imitation of spoken language, by making each of its finger letters to stand, not for the written letters, but for the spoken letters in a word. It is the usual way of communicating with the instructed deaf and dumb.—A deaf person also may communicate with a blind person, by holding his hand, and [illegible] of the manual alphabet, or putting his fingers into the position of each letter [illegible]

Digitized by Google

he might write the shape of the written or printed letters, with the tip of his finger, on the palm of the blind person's hand, or on his back. The deaf also often converse in this way in the dark.

He next proceeds to offer remarks on the analogies and defects, as to the letters and words, of spoken language and its corresponding written language. (1) By *a letter* he means *the form* in which it is written. (2) By the *name of a letter* he means *the name* by which it is called: thus the name of the letter *d* is *Dee*; and *owe* is the name of the letter *o*; *eks* of *x*; &c. (3) By the *power of a letter* he means *its sound*, or the influence which it exerts, and which a listener hears, when we pronounce that particular part of a word, in which it occurs; thus, for example, the *power* of the letter *a*, in the word *all*, is the sound *awe*; the "power of a letter," therefore, means the same as a "spoken letter," or a "heard letter. (4) By the *mechanism of a letter*, or "the oganic formation of a letter," he means the position and action of the different organs of speech, and their effect on the breath or voice, by which "the power of a letter" is produced. This mechanism may be seen or felt, and by careful attention we become conscious of it ourselves. Again we quote from the book.

"1. Every word spoken or written has a meaning, or idea, with which all the persons, who use that language, either in speech or writing, have agreed to connect it.

2.—All the words in every spoken language are composed of a few simple sounds, produced by peculiar corresponding variations of the manner of allowing the breath or voice to escape through the larynx, (or weasand,) the throat, mouth, or nose, or to be interrupted or stopped in them, or to produce vibrations, &c., &c., in them. These simple sounds, which are spoken letters, are commonly divided into vowels and consonants. I think it is capable of proof, that as there are only seven pure notes in music, so the human voice can produce in no country more than *seven pure vowel sounds* in speech, with some few intermediate indistinct vocal sounds, which correspond to the semitones in music; each of these pure vowels, however, may be pronounced in different keys, natural, sharp, or flat, or in different octaves, according to the peculiar tone of the particular nation, or the age, sex, &c., of the individual; and they may also be pronounced long or short, so as to make fourteen distinct sounds, or they may be combined among themselves, in twos or threes into diphthongs, so as to produce many new sounds like chords, which, however, are not simple. I think also, that it is certain, that the human organs of speech cannot articulate more, at the utmost, than about *thirty-three distinct consonants*, several of which, however, are scarcely distinct enough for use. Those which are used may, however, be combined in various ways among themselves, and with the vowel sounds, and their compounds, so as to make many hundred, or perhaps thousand monosyllables. The simple sounds, either vowel or consonant, which the human voice and organs of speech thus produce, in order to form

Digitized by Google

syllables or words, are called articulate sounds or the powers of letters. Each of the vowels also, and each of the consonants, that contains vocal sound, is capable of being articulated in a whisper, as well as the consonants, that contain no vocal sound, but mere breath, and there are, therefore, thus created as many more articulate sounds.

"3.—The number of these articulate sounds, or spoken letters, used in different spoken languages, is very different, nor does it even always remain the same permanently for ages in each individual language. For instance, the sound of the Welsh *L*, or *Ll*, (whose language is the original British) as it occurs twice in the name *Llangollen* (in which *Ll* and *ll*, though written double, express a single sound) does not now exist at all, in the English language. It is made by the same mechanism as our *L*, but without voice, which ours has. The proper and peculiar sound of the letters *gh* (which, though written double, express a simple sound) in the word *lough*, as that word is still pronounced in Ireland, or of *ch*, in *loch*, as the same word is written in Scotland, (making the letters, which mark a simple consonant power, though written double, to sound somewhat, if not exactly, like the Greek *chi* or *x*, with vocal sound superadded,) has also been lost out of the English language, in England, though still preserved by the Irish and Scotch, who are laughed at by the English, for perpetuating a letter, which they formerly pronounced in the same way, and still retain in the spelling of this word *lock*, not being accustomed now to pronounce readily, or to hear at all the real sound used by their ancestors.

"4.—All the words in every written language, except in the Chinese written language, are composed of a very few marks or characters, which are called letters, or more properly written letters, and compose the alphabet of that language, and which are intended to represent to the eye, on paper, the spoken letters or articulate sounds used, as above explained, in speaking.

"5.—These letters are different in different languages. First in their form. Thus the spoken monosyllable *man*, (not the word man,) if printed in English letters, would appear man—if in German, Mann—if in Greek, μαν—if in Hebrew, מאן—if in Chinese 蠻, and so on in various languages, still it would be the same syllable, and would be pronounced alike by all, as all men's mouth are alike, and use the same mechanism in each simple letter; and if all the people using these different tongues had agreed, that this syllable *man* should be used as a word, for the idea of our word Man, it would always, when seen, re-excite that idea in the mind of all. But this is not the case, for the words that stand for the idea of man, in Greek, Hebrew, and German are formed of quite different combinations of letters. The letters, therefore, in this point of view, that is, as far as concerns the meaning of the word, which is composed of them, (with the exception of a few words, which are attempts at imitations of the ideas which they represent,—as for instance the word *cuckoo* is a very exact mimickry of the bird's voice, which bears that name.) are mere arbitrary marks, which people using a particular language, have determined to adopt, and it is only when men have agreed thus to affix a certain combination of these marks or letters, as a word, that they come to have any meaning.—If people agreed on it, the word *horse* and *man* might be made to change their present meanings, and the former to stand for the pre-

Digitized by Google

sent idea of the latter, and *vice versâ:* Secondly in their number. Thus in writing English we use 26 different letters—in Hebrew, without points, 22—in Irish 18—in a few languages, less than 16 or 18—in others, more. Some languages are said to have 40 or 50 letters—and some to have upwards of 200, in consequence of having a distinct character for each syllable that is formed, by uniting each vowel sound with a preceding consonant. Thirdly, in the way in which the particular letters, used in writing a language, are appropriated to the particular sounds used in speaking it. Thus the simple sound, which occurs in the beginning of the French word for the pronoun I (*viz. je*) is, in writing that language, expressed by the letter *J*. The same sound, occurring in English, in speaking the word, *azure* is marked by the letter *z*—as it is, in *pleasure*, by *s*,—and in *rouge*, by *g* or *ge*. Whereas, the letter *j*, used in writing English words, means a double sound, composed of the English letter *d*, prefixed to the above sound of the French letter *J*. This compound sound, occuring in the beginning and end of the English word *judge*, is expressed first by *j*, and lastly by *dg* or *dge*. A hundred illustrations of this might be given.

"6.—The number of simple written or printed letters, used in writing or printing any language, ought to have been made exactly the same, as the number of articulate sounds, or spoken letters, used in speaking that language, and each written letter should uniformly stand for precisely the same spoken sound, and no other. But this is not the case in any language, of which I know anything, and even in the languages, for which the missionaries have recently invented or applied alphabets, somewhat of the same defect is to be seen, in consequence of their not being themselves perfectly acquainted with the powers of the letters, or their mechanisms or sounds, either in their own or in the new languages. In English for example, there are only 26 letters in the alphabet, whereas there are at least 22 different simple consonant sounds, almost all of which also may occur accented or unaccented, and 7 pure and 2 indistinct vowel sounds used in speaking it, not to mention that many of these vowel sounds may be pronounced either accented or unaccented, long and short. In English, again, the letter *c* is sometimes put for the sound of the letter *k*, as in the word *cat;* and sometimes for that of the letter *s*, as in *cit;* and sometimes for that of *sh*, as in *ocean*. The sound of *g*, in the word *gem*, is the same as that of the letter *j*, in the name *Jem;* whereas in *gum* the letter *g* expresses quite a different sound. The sound of *q* is now always the same as *k*—the only peculiarity, in the use of this written letter, being, that it must be always followed by a *u*, sounded as *oo*. The sound of *x* is almost always either *ks*, as in *axe*, or *gz*, as in *example*. The sound of *ch* is commonly the same as *tsh*, as in *church*, and sometimes the same as *sh*, as in *chaise;*—and so on.

"7.—These are great defects, and a source of endless confusion in learning to spell a language, and in a foreigner's learning to speak it, or to read it from books. With respect to such of the languages of Asia, Africa, and America, the islands of the two Pacific oceans (Polynesia,) and of New Holland, (Australia,) which were hitherto never reduced to writing, it would be a very easy thing, in inventing a new alphabet, or adopting an old one from some other languages, so to arrange the connection, between the written letters and the

Digitized by Google

spoken letters, that the number should be exactly the same, and that one letter should always stand only for one and the same sound, and never for any other."

He next goes on to the—what he calls, in the Pestalozzian system,—*First degree*, teaching the child's ear to hear or listen, and his mind voluntarily to attend to, and distinguish the spoken sounds, which are uttered in his hearing: in other words, enabling him to hear perfectly the sounds used in speech, and to exercise voluntary attention to the sensations of his ear caused thereby. This branch of education, as Dr. Orpen remarks, is new, not being found in books, except of very modern date. Yet it is of essential importance both to the child and to the adult who undertakes to learn a foreign language, especially when it is a difficult one like the Chinese. We must hear perfectly the sound or *power of a word* before we can imitate that sound. The English alphabet is a singular specimen of imperfection. Respecting it Dr. Orpen says.

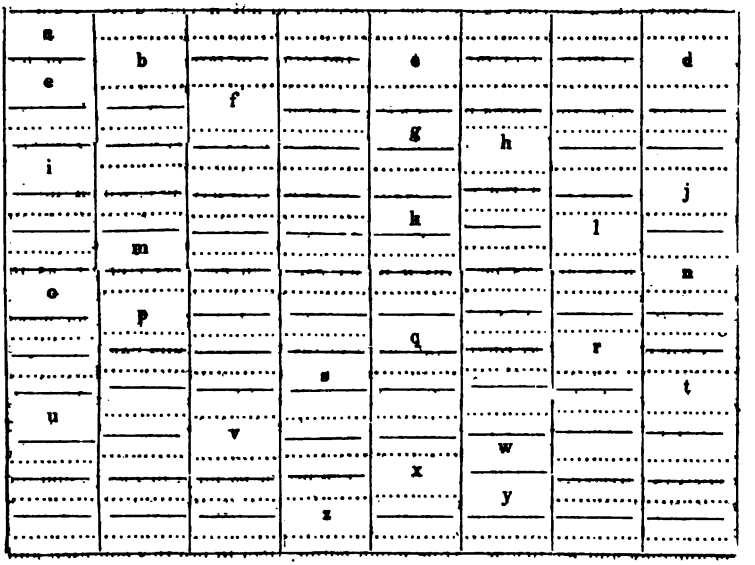
"Our alphabet is confused,—in not having the distinctions even of the shapes of the letters sufficiently defined, as for instance, *C* and *G*, *c* and *e*, *I* and *J*, *k* and *k*, *F* and *E*, &c., &c., defects, however, which are more apparent in the written alphabet, and in running hand, than in printing;—confused too, in having totally different sounds expressed by the same vowel; as for instance, *e* in *red*, and *ea* in *read*, (past tense) express the same sound;—thus also, *th* in *thyme*, and *t* in *time*, express the same sound or consonant.

"The printed or written alphabet is also misarranged, in having vowels and consonants, mutes and vocals, aspirates and semivowels labials, dentals, linguals, and gutturals, as they are called, all huddled together, without order or sense, or any apparent object, except it be to confuse, and perplex, and lead astray. It seems highly probable, however, though our present alphabet, as its letters are pronounced in succession, *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, &c., &c., is so misarranged,—yet that formerly there was some attempt at a rational arrangement; for if the vowels be placed either at the side or at the top of the page, as it is said they generally were, in the ancient horn covered tablets, called "*Horn-books*," then it will be possible to arrange the consonants in such a way, that the letters shall preserve their present succession, and yet fall pretty well into something like classes of labials, dentals, labio-dentals, linguals, lingua-dentals, nasals, aspirates, vowels and semivowels.

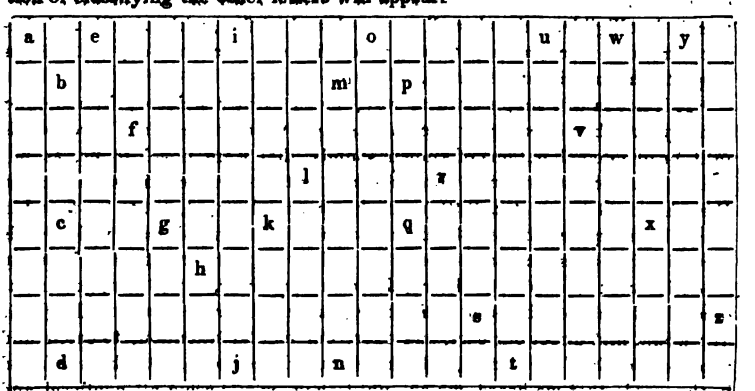
"The diagram at the top of the next page will shew this, if the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, be placed at the left side in a perpendicular column.

"In this it appears, that the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, are perpendicularly in he same column;—so are the three labials, *b*, *m*, *p*;—as well as the four gutturals, *c*, *g*, *k*, *q*, with the compound of *k* and *s*, viz. *x*;—so are the two semivowels, which are linguals, *l*, *r*;—and the two labio-dentals, *v*, *f*,—and the two hissing letters, *s*, *z*. In the same manner, are the three lingua-dentals, *d*, *n*, *t*,—with the compound of *d* and *zh*, viz. *j*;—in one column also are the three aspirates, *h*, *w*, (consonant,) and *y* (consonant). Horizontally considered, too, there appear the two nasals, *m*, *n*, nearly on the same line; and the two mutes,

Digitized by Google



p, *q*;—see also the two half mutes, *b*, *d*. If the seven vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *w*, (vowel,) and *y*, (vowel,) be arranged at the top of the diagram, a similar intention of classifying the other letters will appear.



"Now, although the present order of our alphabet is probably, in some measure, borrowed from the Latin, and that from the Greek, and all perhaps originally from the Hebrew—yet it is more likely, that in the original arrangement of the letters, some rational object was in view, than that the present absurd order should have been selected, for no reason whatever. If, therefore, the vowels and consonants were originally arranged somewhat in the above manner, it is easy to understand how, when people thought it necessary, to place the letters in one line of succession, they should come to be in the present order, viz. *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, &c.

Digitized by Google

"Our printed alphabet is likewise imperfect, in not having distinct single letters, for either of the two totally distinct simple sounds of the double letters, *th*, as heard, the one in *thin* and *sith*, the other in *thine* and *this;* or for the simple sound of the double letters *sh* as heard in *ship* and *pish*; or for the simple sound of the double letters *ng*, as heard in *song;* and in having no distinct letter, to express the peculiar sound of *z*, in *azure*; *s*, in *osier;* and *g*, in *rouge;* all of which are the same as the French *j*, in *j'ai*, (I have).

"The alphabet is on the other hand redundant, in having *c*, which might always be expressed by *k*, as in *cate*, or by *s*, as in *cite*, or by *sh*, as in *Grecian: q*, which might always be expressed by *k*, as in *opaque* or *opake*: *x*, which might always be written either *ks*, as in *ex*, *(eks,)* or *gz*, as in *example*, *(egzample);* or *ksh*, as in *luxury;* or *gzh*, as in *luxurious: j*, which, though a simple letter, is a compound sound, as heard in the word *jug*, where it is only *d*, English, prefixed to the unusual sound expressed by *z* in *azure*, which is, as above stated, the same as the French sound of *j*, in *jour* (a day). And also in employing *ch*, to express either the compound sound, viz: *t*, prefixed to *sh*, as in the beginning and end of *church*, or in the word *rich*, which might be expressed by *ritsh*, or the simple sound of *sh*, as in *chaise*, (a carriage,) pronounced *shuise*. The use of *ph* for *f*, in *Philip*, and for *v*, in *nephew;* of *gh* for *f*, in *cough;* of *gh* for *g* in *ghost;* and of *gh* for nothing in *plough;* of *rh* for *r* in *rhyme*, &c., &c., are instances of the same redundancy and confusion. How much better, than to use this confused and misarranged, imperfect, and yet, at the same time, redundant written alphabet, would it be, to teach by the invariable sounds of individual written words, or even by the simple and precise spoken alphabet, which is, and ever must remain intelligible, rational, well arranged, and perfect, without either deficiency or redundancy, as far, at least, as each letter is concerned, and also, as respects our individual language.

"Is it not in this simple natural way, that if thrown suddenly into another country, we should learn any foreign language, which happened to have sounds in it, or even combinations of known sounds, that were novel to us, as not existing in our own tongue? For instance, as to the former, the sound of the French vowel *eu*, in *peu*, (little) which is a vowel sound, not to be found in English, and quite different from that in the English word *pew*, which ends by a diphthongal sound composoed of *ee* and *oo*, and also from the simple sound of *oo* in *woo;* and as to the latter, the combination *vr*, at the commencement of a syllable in French, as in *vrai*, (true,) which never so occurs in English? We would first direct our ears, and exert our mental attention, to catch and appreciate each of the sounds, either new or newly combined, which were found in the words, that we heard, which, until then, would seem all confused and hurried. Soon our auditory faculty would become capable of distinguishing these sounds, each from each, and thus we should acquire a distinct idea of every one; next we would endeavor to move and fashion our organs of speech, so as to imitate them, and next to combine them; and thus the whole process, as far as is independant of the meaning of the words, would be accomplished, with facility and certainty."

Again, upon the same subject—the imperfection and confusion of the English alphabet—Dr. Orpen has the following remarks.

Digitized by Google

"The pure, real, distinct, and long vowel sounds, which correspond, I am certain, in essential nature, to the seven notes in the gamut, are only seven. Any other vowel sounds that exist, are only half notes, or semitones, as it were, and though some persons hold the opinion, that there are two more in the English language,—viz., the sound of *e* in *bed*, and of *i* in *bid*—yet, as to the latter, this opinion is quite incorrect, and even if the former exist, it must be always a short vowel. Thus, as to *i* in *bid*, it is the short sound of *ee* in *deed*; and with respect to the sound of *e* in *bed*, it is similar to a semitone, and therefore is so indistinct, that no use could be made of it in this stage, never being pronounced long, nor accented, nor unconnected with a consonant. There is certainly, however, a marked difference made in England between the sound of *a* in *far* or *ca'n't*, or in the end of *papa*, and of *a* in *fat* or *cant*, the former being pronounced almost exactly like what is called the Italian *a*, that is, it has a very slight tendency towards the vowel sound *aw*, being, as far as I can judge, intermediate between the sound of *a* in *allow*, and that of *a* in *all*. In truth, however, in pronouncing the sound of *a* in *far* or *ca'n't*, the succession of *r* or of *n* after the *a*, has probably some effect on the sound of the vowel *a*, which none of those consonant letters, that suppress all sound, or that contain more breath, could have. It appears to me, that in pronouncing *a* in *fat*, the tongue remains at precisely the same distance from the palate, throughout the whole sound of *a*, there being also, in fact, but one vibration of the voice in it, before its sound is cut short at once, by the *t*, on which the accent is placed; but in pronouncing the sound of *a* in *far*, *ca'n't*, *papa*, we not only begin with the tongue a little farther from the palate than in *a* in *fat*,—which brings it necessarily a little nearer in sound to the vowel sound *aw*,—but, as the sound of *a* continues, which, in this word, being long and accented, contains two or three vibrations of the larynx, we raise it a little more towards the palate, and this lessened aperture necessarily makes its sound approach a little to the more treble sound.

"And here let it be observed, that though it is true, that in the alphabet there are marked, as vowels, the following letters—*a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *w* (in the middle and end of all syllables and in all diphthongs), and *y* (in the middle and end of all syllables and in all diphthongs), yet that, unfortunately, these seven letters do not mark exactly the seven pure, simple, real vowel sounds, in the English language. For example, the name of the letter *i*, as pronounced in the alphabet,—that is, like the word *eye*,—is a diphthong, compounded of the sound of *a* in the word *journey*, (or that of *u* in *urn*,) and of the sound of *i* (that is of short *ee*) in the word *pin*; and the name of the letter *u*, as pronounced in the alphabet,—like *you*,—is always actually a syllable, and not even a diphthong, being composed of the sound of *y*, consonant, as heard in the word *yes*, and of the sound of the vowel sound *oo*, as heard in the word *coo*.

"Thus, the letter *a* stands for one simple sound in the words *paper*, *ate*, *mate*;—for a 2d, in *pap*, *at*, *mat*;—for a 3d, in *papa*, *arbor*, *mar*;—for a 4th, in *pall*, *all*, *small*;—for a 5th, in *any*, *many*;—for a 6th, in *village*;—for a 7th sound, (diphthongal,) in *card*, *regard*.

"The letter *e* stands for one simple sound in *me*, *mete*, *Peter*, *equal*, *here*;—for the same sound shortened, and not accented, in *below*;—for a 3d sound,

Digitized by Google

in *mel, petrify, equity*;—for a 4th, in *there, where*;—for a 5th, in *her, hers*; for a 6th, in *clerk, sergeant.*

"The letter *i* stands for one sound, (diphthongal,) in *I, ivy, mite, piebald*; for a 2d, a simple sound, in *it, in, live*—long, *mitten*; for the same sound, lengthened and accented, in *pique*;—for a 4th, in *fir, mirth, birth*;—for a 5th, in *sirrah*;—for a 6th, in *sir*;—for a 7th, (triphthongal,) in *kind.*

"The letter *o* stands for one simple sound, in *O, no, omen, mote, poem*;—for a 2d, in *or, nor, former*;—for the same sound shortened in *ominous, motley*;—for a 4th, in *move, prove*;—for a 5th, in *love, dove*;—for a 6th, in *women*;—for a 7th (viz.:—*w* consonant, the 3d sound of the letter *u*, as below,) in *one.*

"The letter *u* stands for one sound, (diphthongal,) in *mute, putrify, mural*;—for a 2d, (a syllable beginning with *y* consonant, before *oo*,) in *unit, ubiquity*;—for a 3d, a simple sound, in *mutter, utter, purr, urn, murmur*;—for a 4th, in *truly*;—for the same sound, shortened, in *bully, full*;—for a 6th, in *bury*;—for a 7th, in *busy.*

"So *w* and *y*, which are consonants at the beginning of a syllable, having a peculiar sound, as in *woo* and *ye*, are nevertheless vowels at the end, or in the middle of a syllable, or in a diphthong. Thus *w* has its peculiar sound as a vowel, at the beginning of a diphthong, in *dwarf*, and at the end of a diphthong, in *now*; in both of which it stands for the same sounds as *oo* in *foot.*

"And *y* too has its peculiar sounds as a vowel, amounting to five different vowel powers. Thus it stands, first for one sound, (diphthongal,) in *fly, scythe*;—for a 2d, a simple sound, in *physic, hymn, city, obloquy*;—for a 3d, in *martyr*;—for a 4th, in *myrrh*;—for a 5th, (triphthongal,) in *sky.*

"And besides these various sounds of the different vowel letters, of which some are very common, and some less so, they have also many other irregular sounds, when they stand combined, in apparent written diphthongs and triphthongs. And they are all also occasionally mute; as for instance, *a* in *cavoa*; *e* in *mute*; *i* in *field*; *o* in *colonel*; *u* in *pique*; *w* in *sword*; *y* in *play.* This confusion is a miserable source of difficulty to children and foreigners, in learning to read and pronounce English words, in the common mode of instruction.

"But the following table, in which the corresponding sounds of the different vowel letters are placed in perpendicular columns under each other, without reference to frequency of occurrence, will make this confusion more apparent:

Vowels	oo Long.	oo Short	Short.	awe Long.	awe Short	u Short.	a Long.	a Short.	ai Long.	a Short.	o Long.	o Short.	eye.	ew.	oo. aa.	ĕ ĭ
a				*all*		*her*	*papa*	*pap*	*paper*	*any*		*village*			*card*	
e						*sir*		*clerk*	*there*	*bed*	*me*	*below*				
i						*love*		*sirrah*		*mirth*	*pique*	*bit*	*I*			*kind*
o	*move*		*no*		*folly*	*hurt*						*women*				
u	*truly*	*bull*								*bury*		*busy*		*take*		
w		*dwarf*				*martyr*				*myrrh*		*physic*	*fly*			*sky*
y																

Digitized by Google

"Each of the seven original vowel sounds may be pronounced, either long or short; but it is not necessary, in this stage, to attend to any but the long sounds. These will be found exemplified in the tables, which I shall just now give, either, 1st, as whole words, or 2dly, in that part of the words, (given as examples,) which is printed in Italic letters. If the former words be pronounced, (as the words given as examples are,) as one simple sound, or if the *Italic* letters, in the latter words, be pronounced separately from the rest of the letters of which these words consist, you will have the sound required.

"These seven sounds are to be found in the English language, and in many others, but there is another vowel sound, which does not exist at all in English. I mean the sound of the letters *eu* in the French word *feu*, (fire,) which may be called the whistling *oo*, or whistling *u*, being a sound distinct both from the simple English vowel sound *oo* in *fool*, and the compound English vowel sound *ew* in *few*. If any person wishes to teach this vowel to a child, and is unacquainted with its peculiar sound, he must find some person who knows how to pronounce French correctly, and learn it from him.

"There are perhaps also two other distinct vowel sounds in English, one of which, however, does not in it ever occur, long or accented, nor of course is it ever met alone. But as it does occur in other languages long, though not in English, if any one pleases, he may teach it here also. It is the sound of *e* in *led*, the past tense of the verb *to lead* (to guide with the hand), or which is the same, the sound of *ea* in the word *lead* (a metal). This is the same sound that is expressed by the letter *e* in the French vowels *je* (I), and *le* (the); and in rapid speaking, it is the sound that we give to the *e* at the end of the English definite article *the*, which is the only word in the language, in which *e* final has this sound. The second is the sound of *a* in the word *papa*, or in the words *sha'n't*, *bar*, a peculiar vowel sound, which always occurs accented in English, and is like the Italian *a*. It occurs in *papa*, *mamma*, or before *r*, *n*, and such consonants as have a vocal sound, but is never short, nor I believe occurs before *p*, *t*, or *k*, or any such consonants as have no vocal sound, or consist merely of non-vocal breath."

TABLE I.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
b*ee*.	*air*.	b*aa*.	j*ou*rney.	*awe*.	*owe*.	w*oo*.

Adding the three sounds—*e* or *ea*, as in *bred* and *bread*;—*a* as in *papa* and *ha'n't*; and the French *eu* as in *feu* (fire);—the order should be as follows:

1	2	(2½)	3	(3½)	4	5	6	7	(7½)
b*ee*.	*air*.	(br*ea*d).	b*aa*.	p*a*pa.	(j*ou*rney.)	*awe*.	*owe*.	w*oo*.	(f*eu*.)

or,

ee.	*ai*.	*(ea.)*	*aa*.	*(a.)*	*ou*.	*awe*.	*owe*.	*oo*.	*(eu.)*

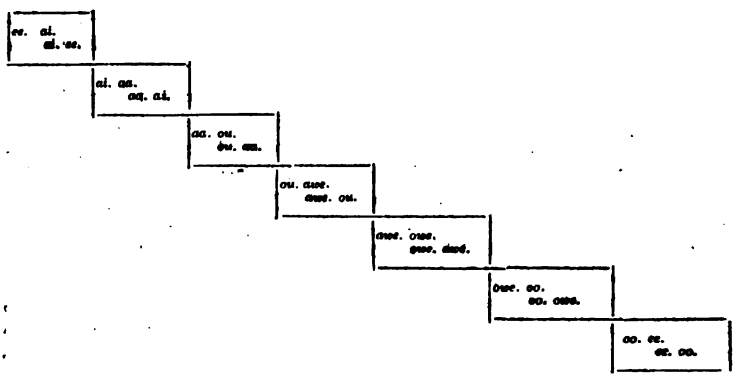
These seven vowel sounds should be repeated, both in a speaking and in a singing voice, daily and hourly. An acquaintance with vocal sounds and tones is so important, that it should never be a matter of indifference what sounds are conveyed to the learner's ear.

Digitized by Google

TABLE II.

A series of exercises is given to be repeated in the student's hearing, to exercise his attention and cultivate his ear.

1. Exercise:—*oo. owe. awe. ou. aa. ai. ee.*
2. Exercise:—*ee. ai. aa. ou. awe. owe. oo.*
3. Exercise:—*oo. owe. awe. ou.*
   ou. awe. owe. oo.
4. Exercise:—*ou. aa. ai. ee.*
   ee. ai. aa. ou.
5. Exercise:—*oo. owe. awe. awe. owe. oo.*
   ee. ai. aa. aa. ai. ee.
6. Then each sound, and the one next to it, preceding or succeeding.



"The order of these sounds, as first set down, will be found the most natural, and nearly in the order of articulation, as beginning back in the mouth, and proceeding forward to the lips, and in this order too, they present a regular descent, gradually from the trebel sound *ee*, to the base sound *oo;* but the reversed order, from *oo* to *ee*, or the ascent from the bass to the treble sound, is the common order of playing the gamut, and from their number being exactly seven, it is probable that they correspond exactly to the notes of the gamut. But if those, which are thus set down do not, or rather if they do not in the order in which they are set down, some other order, or possibly some other vowel sounds must be discoverable, which will correspond so exactly, as to make it plain that the vowels of the human voice, and notes in the gamut of music, have some natural and exact relationship.

"It is certain however, that the musical notes of the human voice are formed chiefly in the larynx or weasand, and not merely in the mouth, as all the speaking vowels are, in some degree, and that not only in singing, but also in the mode in which children and grown-up persons, and women and men, pronounce them, in speaking a language, and more especially in the way in which different languages are pronounced, each or all of these vowels may be pronounced in a different key, or in a different octave: while in singing, too, each may be made to correspond with any note or any key, in any octave.

Digitized by Google

"If this principle be correct, and if some vowels are essentially more bass or more treble than others, although all may be pronounced or sung in all different octaves, and in all keys, it is clear, that in adapting music to words, or words to music, some attention should be paid to make the words, which coincide with particular notes in the tune, be such as contain the vowel, which in the scale corresponds essentially to that note of the gamut. There is also strong reason to think indeed, it is clear, that there must be as exact an analogy, between both diphthongs and triphthongs, and what are called musical chords or running chords, or such notes as, being struck rapidly in succession, produce melody; but though with a correct ear, and able to sing a little, and also to play a little on the piano, both by ear and by note, I am not sufficiently, as yet, acquainted with the philosophy of music, and the mathematical principles of acoustics, to develop perfectly these ideas.

"It must be admitted, however, as was said just now, that strictly speaking, the musical notes and tones of the human voice are produced solely by the passing of air, in expiration from the lungs, through the larynx, (or weasand,) which corresponds to the reed in the mouth-piece of a clarinet, and has a power of contracting or dilating its aperture, and of lengthening or shortening the sides of that aperture. This makes it capable of being set vibrating by the air, after it has been forced up from the lungs, through the trachea (or windpipe), which may also suffer some degree of elongation or shortening, like that of the tube of a sackbut or trombone, or a contraction or dilatation of its sides; but as the holes in a clarinet, being opened or shut one after another, vary the notes, even with the same vibration of its mouthpiece, so do the different parts forming the mouth, as the tongue, palate, teeth, lips, by making the sound produced in the larynx, pass out through a shorter or longer conical tube. But though each note may be sounded in different octaves, and though each vowel also may be made to correspond to one octave or to another, yet still it appears to me, that there is more natural analogy between the vowels, placed in this order, or rather in the reverse, beginning at the base end, and the successive notes in the gamut, than there is in any other order, and that this should be attended to in composition, and in poetry, and especially in the adaptation of words and music together for singing.

"On trial, too, undoubtedly, any one will perceive, that it is easier to pronounce them in this succession, or reversed, than in any other, and that the step from each vowel to its immediate neighbor, either before or after it, is less abrupt, than the step from it to any of the others, the whole series being so graduated, that one sound slides more naturally into another, in one or other of these successions than in any other. Neither is, however, the order, in which children will most easily learn to pronounce them. Children will probably always find *aa*, a more easy sound to imitate than *ee*, or *ai*, which yet in one order comes before it; and he will also probably find *ooe* more easy to pronounce than *oo*, which in the other precedes it; and yet, one would almost think, it must be the reverse in Chinese, in which the words for *mamma* and *papa*, viz. *moo* and *foo*, end with the sound *oo*, which would, therefore, seem probably to be that, which their children find most easy."

Digitized by Google

TABLE, EXHIBITING ALL THE CONSONANT POWERS FORMED BY THE HUMAN ORGANS OF SPEECH;

Arranged, in perpendicular columns, according to their nature; and in horizontal ranges, according to the organs concerned in their pronunciation.

Mechanism of the movements, and postures of the different parts of the mouth and throat, by which the material of speech, viz.—1st., mere non-vocal breath, —or 2d., vocalized breath or voice,—is modified, in its expiration, or exit, through the mouth or nose.	Oral consonant powers; affecting the sound of the exit of—1st. mere non-vocal breath, or—2d., vocalized breath or voice,—through the mouth. In all these, the air is prevented, either wholly, or partially, from escaping through the nose, by the soft palate being raised, so as either entirely, or very nearly, to close up the posterior openings into the nose, from the throat.				Nasal consonant powers; affecting the sound of the exit of—1st. mere non-vocal breath, or—2d., vocalized breath or voice,—through the nose. In all these, the air is allowed to escape through the nose, by the soft palate being lowered, so as to leave open the posterior openings into the nostrils, from the throat.	
Organs, concerned in the mechanism of their articulation, either by 1st. Position: which may be either,—a. Apposition, or contact;—or—b. Juxta position, or approximatedness; or by—2d. Motion:—which may be either,—a. Approach; b. Separation; c. Vibration.	Consonant powers; firmly and quickly intercepting, or permitting, the exit of mere non-vocal oral breath.	Consonant powers; firmly and quickly modifying the exit of mere non-vocal oral breath.	Consonant powers; softly and slowly intercepting, or permitting, the exit of oral vocalized breath or voice.	Consonant powers; softly and slowly modifying the exit of oral vocalized breath or voice.	Consonant powers; firmly and quickly modifying the exit of mere non-vocal nasal breath.	Consonant powers; softly and slowly modifying the exit of nasal vocalized breath, or voice.
Two lips vibrating, alternately separated, by the current of air, and touching.		1. labial *hr*.		2. labial *r*. South African sound.		
Two lips separated as little as possible in the centre, and forced suddenly wider asunder, by the jerk of the breath.		3 *w*; as in woo.		4 (5 6)		
Two lips touching firmly, as in p final and hM, or gently as in b final and m; or separated quickly, as in p initial or medial, and hM, or slowly, as in b initial or medial, and m.	7 *p*; as in pap.		8 *b*; as in bab.		9 *hM*, or *Mh*. Asiatic sound.	10 *m*; as in mam.
Lower lip pressed firmly as in *f*, or gently as in v, against the edges of the upper front row of teeth.		11 *f*; as in *f*i*f*'th.		12 *v*; as in vis,id.		
The tip of the tongue, pushed forward, between the two front rows of teeth, and pressed firmly as in th, or gently as in dh, up against the edges of the upper row.		13 *th*; as in thin. *th*ith. tooth.		14 *dh*; as in thine. this. booth.		
The tip of the tongue lying against the back of the lower front teeth, while its sides are pressed firmly as in *s*, or gently as in *z*, against the upper side-teeth, and while the edges of the lower front row of teeth are a little farther back, and behind those of the upper, and nearly touching.		15 *s*; as in *s*ie,ter, or *c*; as in *c*ite, tic.		16 *z*; as in zest. buzz. buz,zest.		
The tip of the tongue raised behind, but not touching, the upper front teeth, while its sides are pressed firmly as in sh, or gently as in zh, against the side upper gums, and while the edges of the lower front row of teeth are pushed forward a little, so as to be exactly under those of the upper front row, and nearly touching, and the two lips pushed forward a little.		17 *sh*; as in ship. *p*lush. or *ch*; as in chaise.		18 *zh*; as in azure. plea,*z*ure. /rouge.		

Digitized by Google

The whole of the edges of the tip and sides of the tongue, pressed firmly as in t final, and hN, or gently as in d final and n, against the whole of the front and sides inner upper gums; or separated quickly, as in t initial or medial, and hN, or slowly, as in d initial or medial, and n, from them.

The whole of the sides of the upper surface of the tongue, pressed against the whole of the sides of the hard palate, while the tip is a little bent down, and a narrow channel left along the centre of the whole tongue, between it and the hard palate, from back to front, which channel is forced suddenly wider open, by the jerk of the breath.

The tip of the tongue, fixed firmly, as in hL or gently as in l, against the inner upper front gum, while its two sides do not touch the side upper gums, and so are made to vibrate a little, with the double exit of air round them.

The tip of the tongue curled upward and backward, firmly, as in hR, or Rh, or gently as in r, towards the arch of the hard palate, while its sides are pressed firmly, as in hR, or Rh, or gently as in r, against the sides of the hard palate, and its tip is made to vibrate quickly as in hR or Rh, or slowly as in r, by the exit of air over it.

The surface of the root of the tongue separated a very little from the soft palate, which vibrates a little, quickly in hR, or Rh, and slowly in hG or Gh, by the exit of the current of air.

The whole surface of the root of the tongue, and the whole soft palate, touching firmly as in k final and hNG or NGh, or gently as in g and ng; or separated quickly as in k initial or medial, and hNG or NGh, or slowly as in g initial or medial, and ng.

The surface of the root of the tongue and the soft palate, widely separated asunder, by the jerk of the breath from the lungs.

The mechanisms of these double consonant powers, is merely a rapid combination of those of their constituent simple ones, viz.:—of 19 with 17, and 20 with 18.

The mechanisms of these double consonant powers is merely a rapid combination of those of their constituent simple ones, viz.:—of 35 with 15, and 36 with 16; of 35 with 17, and 36 with 18.

19 *t*; as in *tat*.		20 *d*; as in *dad*.		21 *hN*, or *Nh*, Asiatic sound.	22 *n*; as in *nan*.
	23 *y*; as in *ye*.		24 (25, 26, 27, 28).		
	29 *hL*, or *Lh*, Welsh sound, Ll.		30 *l*; as in *lass, sal*,		
	31 *hR*, or *Rh*, Greek, ρ or aspirated Rho,		32 *r*; as in *rat, tar*,		
	33 *hK*, or *Kh*, Greek χ or Chi,		34 *hG*, or *Gh*, as in burgh, Irish sound,		
35 *k*; as in *kick*, or *c*; as in *cac,tus*, or *q*; as in *quip, pique*,		36 *g*; as in *gag*,		37 *hNG*, or *NGh*, Asiatic sound,	38 *ng*; as in *gang*,
	39; *h* as in *hung*,		40,		
19 & 17, *teh*, or *ch*, as in rich (rit'sh); church, (tshur'tsh,)		20 & 18, *dzh*, or *j* English, as in jug, (dzhug); judge, (dzhud'zh,)			
35 & 15, *ks*, or *x*, as in axe, *(ak's)*, 35 & 17, *ksh*, or *x*, as in luxury, (luk,'shoo,ree,)		36 & 16, *gz*, or *x*, as in example (eg,zam',pl), 36 & 18, *gzh*, or *x*, as in luxurious, (lug,zhoo',ree,us),			

Digitized by Google

[illegible] commonly said, that a consonant cannot be pronounced without a vowel, and in fact, to some it has proved [illegible] from this theory, but it is altogether a mistake, for the consonants, *p, t, k*, have no vocal sound at all, and yet can be pronounced with as perfect as other them, without any vowel, or any vocal sound, as in *pe, te, ke, sp, st, sk*: whose whole compound sound is an affection of the breath alone, and not of the voice.—Again, *b, d, g*, have a slight vocal sound in their essence, but that sound is not a vowel, and these letters can be united to *z*, without any vowel, as in *bz, dz, gz*: *zh, zl, zg*. Thus too *m, n, ng*, have a vocal sound, essential to them, but it is emitted through the nose, and therefore cannot possibly be a vowel sound: and besides they can be united with *s* or *z*, without any vowel, as in *ms, mz, ns, nz; ngs, ngz*; or in *sm, zm; sn, zn; sng, zng*. Besides, *f, th, s, sh, lh, rh, hh*, have no vocal sound, being mere affections of the breath, yet they can be united with each other and with other consonants, in various ways, without any vowel, as in *fs, ths*, &c.; *sf, sth*, &c.. The corresponding vocal consonants, *v, z, dh, x, zh, l, r, gh*, have a vocal sound essential to them, but that sound is not a vowel, and they also can be united with each other, and with various other consonants, without any vowel at all, as in *vz, dhz; lz, lx; rz, rx*; &c., &c., and even *w* consonant, and *y* consonant, and *h*, which are the three aspirates, can be sounded alone, and without a vowel, though in words they always precede a vowel.

"The truth is, that the possession of a vocal sound is not the characteristic distinction of a vowel, for we can articulate vowels, in whispering, as well as consonants, though we then use only non-vocal breath, and not vocalized breath or voice, at all. Each vowel, as it is called, has therefore a specific sound of its own, arising from the mere expiration of breath, though not vocalized, through the peculiar mechanism in the mouth, used as its articulation; and hence in this point of view, there is no real distinction whatever, between vowels and consonants, both being, in whispering, affections of mere breath; but in common speaking, wherein voice is always used, there is this distinction between vowels and consonants, that in the former we use a distinct musical sound in the larynx, along with each of them, and emit it through their peculiar mechanisms, while even in the vocal consonants there is only a non-musical murmur of the voice.

"The fact, that the mechanisms of the consonants are much more distinct than those of the vowels, and consequently more easily observed and learned by the deaf and dumb, would seem to imply, that they should be taught first; and undoubtedly it is chiefly by observing the consonant mechanisms, used by the mouth of a person who is speaking, that a practised deaf and dumb person is able to read his words off his lips, just as in writing short hand, it is almost exclusively the consonants that we write down or read." *p.* 127, *et seq.*

Finally our author lays down some rules to guide in teaching deaf and dumb to use their organs of speech. These observations also afford some good hints to aid the adult in learning a new language. For two reasons he thinks attention should first be directed to the vowels: because vowels can at once be made serviceable, and because the sound of the voice depends much more on the vowels than on the consonants. On the consonants, he has the following remarks

Digitized by Google

Speaking of the double and triple vowels—diphthongs and triphthongs, he says, Take care always to pronounce first, distinctly each of the simple vowel sounds, which form the diphthong or triphthong itself, in which these two or more sounds are run into each other. Make the second follow the first, or the third follow the second, as quickly as it is possible to utter them, just as in striking the notes of a running chord in music, the notes follow each other as rapidly as the fingers can strike them.

TABLE III.

	Initial consonants, beginning syllables.		*Simple vowels.*	*Terminal consonants, ending syllables.*	
			1. *ee.*		
			2. *ai.*		
			2¼. —		
1	*Two labial vibratory letters omitted.*	–	3. *aa.*	– *Two labial vibratory letters omitted*	1
			3½. —		
			4. *ou.*		
		p	5. *awe.*	*p*	
		b	6. *owe.*	*b*	
2	*hm* or *mh* omitted	–	7. *oo.*	– *hm* or *mh* omitted	2
		m	7½. —	*m*	
		t		*t*	
		d	*Double vowels or diphthongs.*	*d*	
3	*hn* or *nh* omitted	–	1. beginning with *ee*:	– *hn* or *nh* omitted	3
		n	conciliate	*n*	
		k	convivial	*k*	
		g	copious	*g*	
4	*hng* or *ngh* omitted	–	geometry	– *hng* or *ngh* omitted	4
	ng omitted	–	champignon	*ng*	
			pew		
5		*f*	2. beginning with *ai*:	*f*	5
		v	aye	*v*	
6		*th*	3. beginning with *aa*:	*th*	6
		dh	ay	*dh*	
		s	4. beginning with *ou*:	*s*	
7		*z*	I or Eye	*z*	7
			now		
		sh	6. beginning with *awe*:	*sh*	
8		*zh*	boy	*zh*	8
			7. beginning with *oo*:		
9	*hl* or *lh* omitted	–	queer	– *hl* or *lh* omitted	9
		l	quail	*l*	
10	*hr* or *rh* omitted	–	twang	– *hr* or *rh* omitted	10
		r	bilinguous	*r*	
			quart		
11	*chi*, *kk* or *kh* omitted	–	quote	– *chi*, *kk* or *kh* omitted	11
	gh omitted	–		*gh*	
		w	*Triple vowels, or triphthongs.*	– *w* consont. omitted	
12		*y*		– *y* consont. omitted	12
		h	1. beginning with *ee*:	– *h* omitted	
			skye		
			2. beginning with *oo*:		
			quire		
			quoit		

Digitized by Google

We will conclude our extracts by quoting, Dr. Orpen's account of the mechanism of the vowel sounds, &c., in which he has particular reference to his mode of teaching the deaf and dumb.

"Now, as *ee*, *ai*, *aa*, form one trio, articulated between the tongue and hard palate, merely by a lesser, great, or greater aperture, or distance between them—and as *awe*, *owe*, *oo*, form another trio, articulated by a retraction of the tongue, with either a wide opening of the lips, or a gradual contraction of their aperture, more and more—it is best to teach these two trios first; and as the two letters, viz., *aa* and *awe*, which stand, the one at the end of the first trio, and the other at the commencement of the second trio, are both formed with a wide, and therefore more apparent, aperture of their respective organs of mechanism, we should teach the sound *aa* before the sounds *ai* and *ee*, and the sound *awe* before the sounds *owe* and *oo*. As, also, the mechanisms of *aa*, *ai*, *ee*, are simpler than those of *awe*, *owe*, *oo*, and more easily seen and made intelligible, we should commence with the trio, *aa*, *ai*, *ee*;—and then proceed to the trio *awe*, *owe*, *oo*.

"In pronouncing, then, the sound *aa*, (as heard in the word b,*aa*) we should make the pupil observe, that our mouth is pretty wide open, that the tongue lies flat in the bottom of the mouth, neither retracted nor pushed forward, neither dilated nor contracted, but with its tip just behind the back of the lower front teeth, and its sides just touching the insides of the lower side teeth, on both sides. Thus we see, that by the under jaw being lowered, to open the mouth, the two rows of front teeth are separated from each other about three fourths of an inch; and the upper surface of the tongue, which itself descends of course with the under jaw, is distant from the arch of the hard palate, about an inch. While these parts of the mouth are in this position, we cause vocalized breath or voice to be formed in the larynx, by the vibration of its sides from the outward current of air, and emit it through this mechanism, which thus articulates the sound of *aa*. And as this sound is got either as bass as the vowel sound *awe*, nor as treble as that of *ee*, the larynx is not either much depressed towards the chest, or much elevated towards the throat; the former, viz., depression of the larynx, being essential to a bass sound, and the latter, viz., its elevation, being essential to a treble sound. In this way, the sound *aa* is to be articulated, and we should therefore endeavor, to get him to imitate its mechanism first, and then, while producing its vocal sound in the larynx, to emit this sound distinctly through that mechanism. We should next endeavor to make him understand, that this sound is used to express astonishment or admiration, as when it forms the word *ah!*

"The next vowel sound is *ai*,—as heard in the words *ai*,r, b,*ay*, &c. The mechanism of it is produced, by raising the jaw so as to make the two rows of front teeth come within half an inch of each other, and the upper surface of the tongue, of course, come within about three-quarters of an inch of the arch of the hard palate, and by emitting vocalized breath or voice, through this mechanism, the larynx being a little more raised towards the throat, as the sound is a little more treble, than in *aa*. Make him first observe and imitate the mechanism, and then, while producing the vocal sound in the larynx, emit it distinctly through that mechanism. Next show him, that it expresses listening, as when

Digitized by Google

it is the sound of the word *eh?*—by putting on an expression and attitude of listening, and cocking your ear, and turning your head, so as to bring one of your ears opposite his mouth.

"The next vowel sound is *ee*,—as heard in the word b,*ee*, &c. In this, the lower jaw is so much raised, that the two rows of front teeth are only about a quarter of an inch separate, and the tongue also is of course so much raised, that its upper surface only leaves a shallow channel from back to front, about a quarter of an inch deep, between it and the arch of the hard palate. The larynx is also raised, as far as it can be, towards the throat, as this is the most treble of all the vowels, and the vocalised breath, now formed in the larynx, is emitted through the mechanism in the mouth just described. Make him, as before, imitate the mechanism, raise the larynx, and while producing the treble vocal sound, emit it through that mechanism. And then explain to him, that it means an exclamation of sharp acute pain, as expressed by the word *ih!* or *igh!*—such as a pin, just pushed against our finger, would make us utter. This is easily done, by pretending to stick a pin into our finger, and giving a start and drawing it away. It is also the name of the letter *E*.

"In this way, we have the first trio of vowels, formed, as you perceive, by a gradual closing of the mouth, by raising the under jaw higher and more high, and pushing up the upper surface of the tongue, nearer and more near to the palate, while, at the same time, we gradually raise the larynx more and more up towards the throat, and produce a gradually less and less bass, or rather more and treble sound, in the larynx, and emit it through the peculiar mechanism formed in the mouth for each of the three vowels.

"The other trio of vowels consists of the sounds, expressed by the words *awe*, *owe*, and by *oo* in *woo*. These are all, in some measure, essentially bass sounds, and therefore the larynx is depressed in them all towards the chest, which both shortens and widens the windpipe, and also, which is its chief object, enlarges backwards the cavity of the mouth, into which the sound formed in the larynx enters. In all these three sounds too, the tongue is drawn back in the mouth, which must be the case, whenever the larynx, to which the root of the tongue is more or less attached, is drawn down, as just described; but the chief object of it is, to increase still more the cavity of the mouth, in which the sound is reverberated and made bass.

"In the vowel sound, expressed by the word *awe*, the mouth is as wide open as it can be, the aperture between the lips, presenting a kind of upright oval, whose longer diameter is from top to bottom, the tip of the tongue is drawn rather away from the front teeth, and the whole tongue retracted back in the mouth; the larynx is lowered down towards the chest, and while producing a bass vocal sound in the larynx, we emit it through the above described mechanism in the mouth. Make him observe and imitate the open mouth, the retraction of the tongue, the descent of the larynx, the production of a bass sound in it, and its emission through the mouth. Next, make him understand that this vowel, as it occurs in the word *awe*, expresses *dread*,—by assuming a fixed expression of awe and dread in the countenance.

"In the vowel sound, expressed by the word *owe*, the mouth is less open, the lips present a circular aperture between them, the tongue is more retracted back in the mouth, the larynx is drawn down more, and while making a more

Digitized by Google

bass vocal sound in it, we emit it through this peculiar mechanism. Make him imitate the half-open mouth, the circularity of the opening between the lips, the greater retraction of the tongue, the still more descending larynx, the still deepening sound, and its emission through the mouth. Explain to him next, by your putting on an expression of countenance, indicative of surprise, that this vowel sound stands for *Oh!* the exclamation of surprise.

"As to the vowel sound, expressed by *oo* in the word w,*oo*, its mechanism is as follows; the mouth is less open, the lips are nearly closed, so as to leave only a very small transverse aperture between them, or a long ellipse, whose greater diameter is across, from one corner of the lips to the other. The tongue is drawn very far back in the mouth, the larynx is drawn lower down towards the chest, and while producing a very bass sound in it, we emit it through the mechanism just described. Make him imitate the transverse aperture between the lips, the greatest retraction of the tongue into the back and bottom of the mouth, the greatest descent of the larynx, the production of a very bass sound in it, and its emission through the mouth. Make him then understand that the sound *oo* expresses the noise, that the wind makes, in blowing through a small hole, such as the key-hole of a door.

"The next vowel sound is that guttural vowel sound, which is expressed by *ou* in the word j*ou*rney,—and by *u* in t*u*rn,—or by *o* in w*o*rm, &c. It stands, in the scale of the seven pure vowels, between the two trios above described. In its mechanism, the root of the tongue and the soft palate are chiefly concerned. The tongue is a very little drawn back in the mouth, and the surface of its root is a little depressed, so as to prevent its touching the soft palate, (the hanging fleshy curtain, at the back of the palate);—the larynx is also a little depressed, and a guttural flat sound is produced in it, and emitted through the above mechanism. Make the deaf child observe the slight retraction of the tongue, the space between the upper surface of its root and the soft palate, and the slight descent of the larynx, the guttural sound produced in it, and its emission through the mouth. As this vowel sound never occurs singly in English, no word or ideal meaning can be connected with it." *Pages* 144-150.

ART. III. *Notices of the prisons in the city of Canton, their number and extent, character and condition of their inmates, &c.* Taken from a Chinese manuscript.

IN the city of Canton there are six jails; two belonging to the magistracy of Nánhái; two to the magistracy of Pwányü; one to the prefecture of Kwángchau; and one under the control of the provincial commissioner of justice. Each of the five first specified com-

Digitized by Google

prise more than five *mau*, and is capable of containing more than 500 prisoners. The last named one includes an area of more than seven *mau*, and is capable of containing more than a thousand persons:—$6\frac{6}{10}$ *mau*, or Chinese acres, are equal to one English acre.

The inner wall of each jail is twenty Chinese feet high, which is surrounded by a second wall of the same height, leaving between the two a space of seven feet. In this space a nightly patrol is stationed to guard the prison. Beyond the outer wall, a circuit of seven more feet of ground is kept clear where a guard of soldiers remain day and night.

The principal jailer lodges at the front gate of the prison. Within this, there is a second gate or door, over which, or on the top of it, a tiger's head is engraved. This leads into an open court—or *tien-tsing* 天井—which takes up about one fourth of the whole area of the prison, including one of its four sides. The remainder of the ground is occupied by the prisoners. Over the front gate and wall there is a roof, like that of a common house, descending on two sides. The part occupied by the prisoners is covered by a single roof, extending from the wall inwards to the *tien-tsing* or open court. The timbers, on which this roof rests, are laid so close to each other as to prevent the prisoners escaping between them in case of the tiles being broken away. An empalement of strong piles stretches along under the eves of this roof, and so separated from each other that they admit the light and prevent all escape of the inmates. Into this open court there is only one entrance, which is closed up at night, confining the prisoners to their own apartments.

The space occupied by the prisoners is divided in several tens of cells, each empaled with strong piles, and spacious enough to contain three rows of men, when lying down to rest. At night each of these cells is partitioned off by boards, three or four feet high, thus giving a separate room for each of the three rows of men. This is done, in order to keep them in some measure separate, and to prevent fighting and quarreling. The floors of the cells are of thick plank, raised about one foot from the ground. The floor of boards, however, does not extend to the piles, along each row of which a space about two feet broad is covered with stone. Upon this stonework the prisoners place their utensils used in cooking, prepare their food, wash, &c.

The prisoners are kept in irons, having rings upon their wrists, fastened together by an iron rod. A chain is put around their necks, and the end of it fastened to the hand-cuffs. This chain is so short

Digitized by Google

that their hands cannot fall much below their breasts, and keeps them raised as if they were about to make a bow. In the daytime, one of their hands is released from the iron, to enable the prisoner to prepare and eat his food; but at night it is always made fast in its place. Heavy irons are also placed on the prisoners' feet, united by a chain a foot long, thus allowing them to walk in a slow and hobbling gait.

Formerly heavy stocks were furnished for each row of men, and at night every man was made fast therein by one of his legs. In this position he could scarcely move, and many of the prisoners died. In consequence of this the matter was represented to the emperor, who was graciously pleased to order the stocks to be disused, which has been done accordingly in Canton. But in the jails of some of the neighboring districts they are said to be still used. This is the case in Tungkwán and Sanshwui.

The prisoners in the jail of the commissioner of justice are treated with more severity than those in the other prisons. Instead of the chain between the handcuffs and the neck, an iron rod is used, which prevents the moving of their hands up or down. Also additional irons are put on the ankles of these state prisoners. If they are strong and robust, and have been guilty of great crimes, three or four rings are placed upon each ankle. The number and weight varies according to the strength and character of the criminal.

According to the regulations, established by law, each criminal should daily receive one catty and a half of rice, with 12 or 13 cash for the purchase of vegetables and fuel. But the jailer usually deals out to them not more than three-fourths of this quantity of rice, and only two or three cash. In the hot months of summer a supply of common tea is provided daily for them, and placed in the open court, to which all have equal access. In the cold months of winter, instead of tea, they are furnished every morning, each with a cup of hot congee,—or rice boiled to a jelly.

Clothing is also provided for the prisoners. Late in autumn a jacket, made of two thicknesses of cloth, is distributed to each one, who may chance to be in want of such, and also a blanket. Trowsers and lighter jackets are likewise occasionally given. But all these are to be received as special favors, conferred by the officers under whose care the prisoners are confined. In summer the present of a fan is always made to each of the prisoners—it being indispensable to poor as well as rich.

Besides these, usage has made it common to confer other little

Digitized by Google

favors, which are distributed on joyous occasions, such as the birth of a son to the emperor, or to the governor of the province where the prisoners are lodged. On such occasions, flesh, fish, wine, &c., are distributed to the prisoners with a liberal hand.

The Chinese system of subordination is carried out, and fully exhibited, even in their communities of prisoners—where, as everywhere else, there are headmen (or 頭目 *tau-mu*) exercising authority with unmeasured rigor and severity. In the jails, these headmen may be one in ten or fifteen, and all the inmates of the prison are subject to their orders. This office of headman is either purchased with money, which is distributed among the jailers and the prisoners, or it comes to an individual by seniority, reckoning from the time of entering prison. When a new prisoner is brought in, these headmen give orders to the others to commence their diabolical operations, to which there is no limit or bound, except in the pleasure of the headman. They commence on a gentle and easy scale, and proceed to those which are intolerable, the object being always to extort as much money as possible from every culprit. They will commence by hanging the man up by his heels, or by suspending him on a pole, passed under his handcuffs and feet-irons. They will try the strength of his loins by stretching him across a high stool. All ways and means, that seem likely to secure their end, are resorted to. When they fail by inflicting pain upon the body, they will starve their victim. If he is obstinate, and will not give money, they exhaust all their resources before they desist from their cruelties. If upon the first application he is found to have no money at hand, he must send letters to his kindred and friends to borrow something for him. If it is forthcoming liberally, that is an indication of an abundant store in reserve. Accordingly, more must be had, by fair means or foul, no matter which. To such an extent are these cruel punishments carried, that they usually far exceed those inflicted by the officers of government. The vulgar phrase for them is 打燒紙 *tá sháu chí*, i. e. "burn paper."

Since writing out the foregoing from a Chinese manuscript, we have conversed with a 'jail bird,' who, from his own experience and observation in several tens of the prisons through which he had passed, told us about what he had both seen and suffered. On asking him if he knew the meaning of the phrase *tá sháu chí*, he instantly took fire, and "suiting the action to the word," gave what one might fancy no very bad representation of the sufferings endured by himself when a prisoner. According to this man's account,

Digitized by Google

there is a great diversity of tricks played off upon the ill fated victims, who are lodged in the Chinese jails. *Tiyóh*, or hell, is the name commonly given to these places; and they doubtless bear as close resemblance to that place of torment as human device and cruelty can make them.

ART. IV. *Notices of the whale fishery in the Chinese seas, as conducted by the inhabitants of the coasts.* Communicated for the Repository.

DURING the months of January and February, whales and their young resort to the coast of China, to the southward of Háiling shán, in great numbers; and during those months are pursued by the Chinese belonging to Háinán and the neighboring islands with considerable success. The fish generally seemed to be in bad condition, and were covered with barnacles; and their object in resorting to that part of the coast during that season is probably to obtain food for themselves and young from the great quantity of squid, cuttle, and blubber fish which abound, and perhaps also to roll on the numerous sand-banks on the coast, in order to clear their skin of the barnacles and other animals which torment them. They are often seen leaping more than their whole length out of the water, and coming down again perpendicularly so as to strike hard against the bottom.

It is an exciting scene to see these boats out, in fleets of from 50 to 70, scattered over the bays as far as the eye can reach, under full sail cruizing about in search of their prey. Some steer straight ahead with the crew facing in different directions, observing the boats in their company, and leaving no chance of a spout escaping unnoticed. Upon others, the harpooner may be seen leaning over the bow ready to strike, and occasionally waving his right or left hand to direct the helmsman after the fish in its various turnings—the strictest silence the while being observed.

The boats are admirably adapted for following up the fish, as they sail well, make little noise in going through the water, and may be turned round and round in half the time and space that a foreign boat occupies. They are of different sizes; the smallest are about three tons, and the largest about twenty-five, carrying two small

Digitized by Google

boats on her deck, and a crew of twelve men, of light draft of water and good length. On the bow is a crooked piece of timber, supported by a stancheon, which serves as a rest for the harpoon when not wanted; it enables the harpooner to stretch well over the bow, and see the fish as they pass below the boat. In this position they are struck, for the weight of the harpoon prevents it being thrown any distance. Abaft the mainmast, the deck is rounded so as to form the roof of the cabin; on its top the whale line is coiled.

The harpoon has only one barb, and about fifteen inches from the point of the iron it is made with a socket; above which, an eye is wrought, with a cord attached to the iron, to which the whale line is fastened, and stopped slack along the wooden shaft, so that when the fish is struck, the iron and the line tightens, the shaft draws out, and leaves less chance of the iron cutting out, or loosing its hold of the skin of the fish.

The whale line is made of native hemp, and is about 60 or 70 fathoms long, and from 4 to 6 inches in circumference, according to the size of the boat. Great length of line is not required by them, for there is shoal water all along the coast for many miles to seaward. One end of the line is fastened round the mainmast, the remainder is coiled away on the top of the house, and carried forward to the harpoon in the bow, where it is made fast, leaving a few fathoms of slack line.

The boats come out of the different harbors at daylight, and spread themselves soon all along the coast; as soon as a fish is seen blowing, away they go in chase. If fortunate enough to get it fast, the sails are lowered, the bight of the line got aft, the rudder unshipped, and the boat allowed to tow stern foremost. The rest of the fleet, seeing the sail lowered, come up to assist; and as the fish now keeps pretty much on the surface in its struggle to get away, they soon manage to fasten eight or ten harpoons into it, and in a couple of hours or so it is dead from wounds and the loss of blood. They always strike the fish a little behind the blowhole, on the top of the back. When the fish is dead, it is lashed alongside one or two of the boats to float it, and to allow the others to make their lines fast to the tail, and tow it on shore. It is surprising that the boats are not stove in, or completely destroyed from their manner of attacking the fish, i. e. sailing right over it and then striking it; but from the cool way in which the Chinese manage the whole affair, I have no doubt that personal accidents occur more seldom than with our fishermen. Their greatest danger is when two or three whales

Digitized by Google

are struck together in the same place, and swim round and over each other, so as to foul the lines. The boats are then drawn against each other, and over the fish, and run great risk of being soon swamped and stove in pieces. In one instance of this sort that fell under my observation, they had three of their boats swamped, but managed to clear the lines, and kill the fish in a most dexterous manner, after which some of the spare boats returned, and towed the damaged boats on shore. They had no lances in their boats, nor in fact any other weapon except the harpoons, which they refused to sell at any price. All the boats had parts of the whale's flesh salted, which they used as provisions. They refused to give any account of what use they made of the fish, and in general were not disposed to be very civil to strangers, which might arise from jealousy, or a fear of our interfering with their fishery. The fish are, I believe, what whalers call the right whale, and were calculated by those on board to yield on an average 50 barrels of oil each.

ART. V. *Sickness and deaths in Hongkong; remarked upon by a member of the Church of England, in a letter to the Editor of the Chinese Repository.*

TO DOUBT that God made the universe—or that he guides all the great events in it—evidences a degree of infidelity, which no Christian would willingly be guilty of. Yet to doubt that he governs all, even the smallest events, must show us equally guilty. It is no less the dictate of reason than religion that, when the judgments of the Almighty are abroad in the earth, its inhabitants should learn righteousness. In the late war there was remarkable success granted to the British arms; and no less remarkable has been the mortality amongst them since the war. It was right to acknowledge the success; and now, when the heavy hand of the Almighty is laid upon his creatures, why ought they not to bow before him, humbling themselves for their sins? We know there is a disposition, in some men, to make light of these things, *these reproofs* of their Heavenly Father. But, for ourselves, we would much prefer to join our voice, and our influence, with our correspondent, whose letter we publish with much pleasure, hoping it will produce the desired effects.

Digitized by Google

"*To the editor of the Chinese Repository.*

"Sir,—One who has been spared to watch the rapid filling up of our grave-yards for the last 18 months, and to witness the failure of many expedients to remove the causes of disease from our island, may I hope be excused for an humble attempt to direct attention to one view of the subject, which appears to have been hitherto overlooked. We are so much 'enlightened' in these days, and see so clearly the immediate causes of most of the natural phenomena presented to our notice, that our whole attention is apt to be arrested and satisfied by these causes; and we are thereby prevented from any attempt to look beyond them—from seeing the Hand that made, and therefore absolutely disposes of them; our eyes are so fascinated, as it were, by the palpable objects of nature, that we are unable to raise them to nature's Author; and when in any instance a difficulty arises, our investigations are still directed to this end alone. Were we no better instructed and privileged than the heathen world, more might not be expected of us; but surely as a Christian people we might be expected to profit more by the revelation we possess. At present we seem to acknowledge the Creator of the universe, but seldom to consider or treat Him as the governor of it. We read that without His cognizance not a sparrow falls to the ground, but regard the interests of a society of His rational creatures as if without the range of his care, and by no means subject to his particular direction and control. All things happen in 'the common course of nature,' and nothing less than a shipwreck or an earthquake, or some other sudden and dreadful calamity, is ascribed to a 'visitation of Providence.' Are we successful in war? It is our own arm which has gotten us the victory, British valor is our boast; it is 'a proud day for us;' and so forth. If we meet with a reverse, it is sufficiently accounted for by a concurrence of unfortunate circumstances, which no human foresight could provide against. Are our numbers thinned by disease? This climate, and that contagion, are charged as the source of it. In any case we fail to look upon the event as more than a natural consequence of a natural cause; we fail to consider why we ourselves may have been brought under the operation of those causes, so long as it happened 'in the natural course of events.'

"It has been remarked that the satisfaction of a perfect justice requires that the acts of nations and communities should meet their rewards or retribution in the present world, since they cannot be judged hereafter, when no longer in existence; and it is not easy to imagine any more appropriate means for their reward or punishment than some such as I have mentioned above, the issue of a war, the infliction of a general sickness, &c. War, famine, and pestilence were the three national judgments submitted to the choice of the king of Israel; and they are repeatedly mentioned in Scripture as the scourges which which the offending Israelites were chastised.

"Ought not we, then, who acknowledge the same unchanging God as they, who profess to read the records of his dealings with that people as expressly 'written for our learning?' Ought not we to consider similar visitations in a

Digitized by Google

similar light; whilst searching as we must of course do, for the natural, to look also for the moral causes, that may be in operation to account for them? The question might at least be worth our consideration. Wherein may we, as a Christian body, have been deficient in our allegiance to our supreme head and governor? For instance, our success in the late war has been remarkable. What have been our public acknowledgments to Him that 'fighteth for us?' We have now a good number of public buildings in the island, and others are in progress: have we yet laid the foundations of a church? There is no lack of industry among us: have we remembered to give that industry its lawful repose on the first day of the week? Have we honored the Lord's day, and by consequence Him whom it commemorates, by the usual observance of it for which the mother-country of this colony is eminent above every other? Or, on the contrary, is the sound of the ax and the hammer interrupted only *when the heathen observes his festival*; while our fourth commandment, so far as it relates to the '*servant*' and '*the stranger* that is within our gates,' seems to have become a dead letter? Surely we are equally culpable, if under our authority or sanction it is broken, whether by our Christian or heathen dependents. The Scriptures describe the profanation of the Sabbath as peculiarly offensive to God, and represent his anger as repeatedly falling on the Jews on this account; and as the commandment, being one of the decalogue, is yet binding on us for the observance of our day of rest, we cannot expect to break it with impunity.

"If there should be any truth in these hints, and you, sir, will oblige me with a portion of your paper for the insertion of them, I shall hope that some more able advocate may take up the subject, and endeavor to unite those who concur in this view of it in some acts becoming a Christian community. Under our present circumstances, we are so familiar in these days with the disuse of many of the ordinances of our church, that the course usually provided by her in like emergencies might be met with contempt; yet at the time that the cholera visited England, a general fast, and other like public observances were enjoined; and if there were no impropriety in the use of such means at that time, there could hardly be much in it now. Our life here is emphatically in the midst of death; bear witness the records of our hospitals, of our military messes, of private families. Surely this is a time to make some unusual demonstration of our absolute submission to our Maker's will, and our utter dependence on his mercy; instead of seeking excuses for the evasion of his laws, and giving our sole attention to scientific speculation for our relief! As Christians, let us show that we have *some* resources beyond what might suggest themselves to the nation around us. We have 'sought out many inventions' of our own, but they have as yet every one of them signally failed. Let us put our case here in the hands of Omnipotence, and try whether 'His arm is shortened that it cannot save.' Having so done, let us use our own best exertions as hitherto, and should they prove more successful, let us not sing our own praises. I am, sir,

Your obedient servant, A MEMBER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

Digitized by Google

P. S. It is certainly to be regretted that no church has yet been erected in Hongkong for the British Protestant community. A chaplain appointed by the queen sailed from England in June last; and may be hourly expected to arrive in China. It is known to many of our local readers that subscriptions to the amount of above $4000, were taken up more than a year ago, for the purpose of building a place of worship. To this sum, it was expected that the government would add an equal amount, and that the house of worship would be open to other preachers besides those of the church of England. However, it is now said that the government at home have declined to co-operate in the manner proposed, and will erect a building wholly at their own charge.' Which, indeed, is very well. But the question arises, what shall be done with the funds collected, not from Churchmen alone, but from Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and others? Were we called on to suggest a plan, we would say erect a *Union Chapel*, and let some of the Christian societies send out a clergymen, say one of the church of Scotland. The Union Chapel might be erected at some distance, a mile or so, from the site of the proposed church belonging to the government.

ART. VI. *Journal of Occurrences: foreign vessels on the coast of Chili and Shántung, &c.; new warehouses at Canton; Kingqua's debts; sailing letters, or registers; memorandum of vice-admiral Parker to the fleet; destruction of property at Canton by the fire; cruel executions.*

THE answer of H. B. M. plenipotentiary to Kíying's communication respecting foreign vessels on the coast, and Kíying's further remarks on the mode of conducting the trade there, and the necessity of taking pilots, are here continued from page 560.

H. B. M. PLENIPOTENTIARY'S REPLY TO KÍYING.

I have duly received and fully understand your excellency's communications of the 8th instant, relative to two masted vessels having during the month of August last, appeared off the coasts of Shántung and Chilí, and there having wished to trade in a variety of goods, which were described in certain handbills. I do not think from the circumstance of the ships having Canton linguists and men on board, that they could have been from Singapore, nor am I quite certain that they were really English vessels, although they so described themselves; I shall adopt the necessary steps for ascertaining these points, if possible, and in the meantime, I will issue a proclamation to the effect pointed out by your excellency, and will likewise adopt such other restrictive rules, as may seem calculated to entirely suppress the practice of foreign trading vessels going beyond the bounds fixed by the Treaty.

I have more than ten times previously explained to your excellency and other high Chinese officers, that the great and final remedy for this disobedience and evil, rests in the hands of the local authorities; and I am most happy to observe that remedy was applied on this occasion. I allude to the people of the country being carefully restrained from dealing or holding intercourse with the vessels. If this rule be only rigidly enforced, the object is gained, for the sole motive for their straying beyond bounds is the hope of profit, and where nothing can be sold, not only is no profit to be had, but considerable expense, or in other words, loss is to be incurred.

In addition to strictly prohibiting and restraining the people from dealing,

Digitized by Google

or holding intercourse, with such vessels, they should on no pretense, be furnished with, or even allowed to buy provisions; and I would further strongly recommend, that all the local authorities of the seacoasts of Shántung and Chilí should be instructed to seize and detain any Chinese linguists, or other such persons, who may land from these vessels, and not to release them, until they shall have paid a fine of at least $1000 each, to the public treasury. If your excellency approve of this suggestion, I hope you will make it public, and I will likewise include a notice of it in my forthcoming proclamation and as the said linguists, and all the Chinese who sail in these vessels, must be the subjects of the imperial government, they will not be so fool-hardy as to incur such risks for the mere profit of others.

Should an attempt be made by force, by any vessel, to release linguists, and such persons seized and detained, as above suggested, that attempt will, of course, be repelled, and the authority of the local officers vindicated and upheld. I trust nothing of the kind will ever occur, but should it unfortunately so happen, the moment it reaches my ears, I shall order the offending vessel, wherever she may be found in China, if under English colors, to be seized as a pirate, and brought to Hongkong to await the decision and commands of her Britannic majesty's government.

I trust, that this official communication in reply will be satisfactory to your excellency and the imperial government, and I close it by assuring you of my constant anxiety to enforce amongst all British subjects the most scrupulous obedience to the provisions of the Treaty. I may add, that I have every hope now that the five ports are about to be formally opened, that the irregularities which have hitherto been practised will cease; and that all classes will see, how little profit is to be looked for, and how much risk run, by deviation from the prescribed path of commerce. A most important communication in reply. (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

To his excellency Kíying, imperial commissioner, &c., &c.

GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION.

The annexed extracts from communications (public and private) addressed by his excellency Kíying, imperial commissioner, &c., to her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., in China, under dates the 25th of Sept., and 8th of October, 1843: and the reply made to the latter on the 12th of October, are published for general information. By order. RICHARD WOOSNAM.

Govt. House, Victoria, Hongkong, 24th Oct., 1843.

EXTRACTS FROM KÍYING'S COMMUNICATIONS.

25th September, 1843.

"It is to be observed that the seacoasts of Kiángsú, &c., (that is the coasts situated between the Tahea or Ningpo and Yángtsz' kiáng rivers,) is without any shelter on the outside (towards the south and east), and has a number of soft sand flats or mud banks, which shift frequently when the southeast winds blow violently, thereby rendering losses by shipwreck very easy. This consideration induces me to make this communication" (regarding the loss of the schooner Levant Packet) "to the honorable plenipotentiary, and to beg him to direct all merchant vessels to take exceeding great care, and to engage pilots. This is most important."

12th October, 1843.

"Seventhly. Along the coast of Kiángnán and Chekiáng are very many quicksands. They are at times visible, and at times invisible. Your merchant ships have not much sailed thereabouts, and it is to be feared, that many losses may occur. I hope therefore, that you will enjoin great prudence and precaution on your merchants, and will likewise inform the foreign merchants of all nations of this fact, as it concerns much valuable merchandize, and many human lives. This is most important."

"Ninthly. The people living along our coast are prone to insult and abuse the ignorant. Now the black sailors on board your ships are generally by nature, ignorant and fond of liquor. They should on no account be permitted to go on shore to drink and get intoxicated, lest they be ill used by our people."

Digitized by Google

REPLY OF H. B. M. PLENIPOTENTIARY.

12th October, 1843.

"Your friendly and benevolent hints regarding our black people not being allowed to go on shore and get intoxicated, thereby exposing themselves to possible ill usage and insult from the people (of the seacoast) of China, and your still more important and benign suggestions as to the necessity that exists for all foreign navigators on the coasts of Kiángnán and Chekiáng proceeding with great care and precaution, claim my grateful acknowledgments in the name not only of England, but of all other civilized nations. I will issue a Notification on both points, in order that your goodness and forethought may be universally known, and acted upon."

New warehouses. By a notification, dated Govt.-house, Victoria, October 25th, 1843, it appears by proclamation made by the high imperial commissioner and high provincial authorities at Canton, "*that ever after this, there shall be no difference between the old and the new warehouses.*" Also that, according to the spirit of the new tariff, "merchants of every nation shall trade on the same footing," while all defrauders and smugglers are to be severely punished.

Kingqua's debts. By an official note, dated Victoria (Hongkong), October 26th, 1843, it appears, "that the discharge of the interest on Kingqua's debts is stipulated to take place within two years from the final discharge of the capital of such debts; and, that by the original agreement the payment of the capital was only provided for in ten years from the 1st of July, 1838. It therefore apparently follows, that the discharge of the interest may be postponed to any period between the present time and the 1st of July, 1850, and consequently depends on the pleasure and convenience of her Britannic majesty's government, for whose commands on the subject a reference has been made, the result of which reference will hereafter be notified for the information of all concerned."

Sailing letters, for small craft, as cutters, schooners, lorchas, &c., have been prepared, for the better regulation and security of such vessels. See Notifications, dated Victoria, November 2d and 3d, published in the newspapers of the day.

Restrictions laid on British vessels, have been published by authority, in the Friend of China and Hongkong Gazette, of the 9th instant. The following is that of vice-admiral sir William Parker.

GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

"The respective captains, commanders, and commanding officers of her majesty's ships and vessels, and those of the Indian navy in the China seas, will receive herewith a copy of the proclamation of her majesty's plenipotentiary, dated the 24th of October, 1843, and a republication of her majesty's Order in Council of the 24th of February, 1843.—Also the copies of the communications between her majesty's plenipotentiary and the Chinese high commissioner Kíying, to which their strict attention is directed.

Digitized by Google

"They will observe that these documents provide for the officers of the Chinese government preventing trade to the southward of the Yángtsz' kiáng river, being carried on elsewhere than at the five ports opened by the treaty; viz:—Canton, Amoy, Fuchau fú, Ningpo and Shánghái.

"All vessels under British colors are interdicted from passing to the northward of the 2d degree of north latitude, on any part of the seacoast of China; and if any British merchant vessel shall be met with that may be positively known, or discovered to have so visited any part thereof, in contravention of her majesty's Order in Council unless forced so to do from absolute stress of weather, she becomes liable thereby to be detained, and sent to Hongkong for inquiry and adjudication. British vessels which have voluntarily exposed themselves, after the warnings they have received to the chances of being attacked and driven away, or seized and confiscated by the Chinese authorities, are not to receive protection from her majesty's ships; and should they attempt to defend themselves, and thereby lead to loss of life or bloodshed, they are to be seized, and brought to Hongkong to be adjudged according to law.

"Vessels having no flag, or register, or sailing letter, should be sent into a British port for a breach of the law of nations, and the navigation laws of Great Britain.

"The respective captains, commanders, and commanding officers will also observe, that any persons landing at any place in China for purposes of trade and commerce, except the five ports before mentioned, will render themselves liable to seizure and detention by the Chinese authorities, until they pay a fine of one thousand dollars each person. And it is therefore to be hoped and expected that linguists, or other subjects of China will not be sent on shore as the medium of communication except at the five ports aforesaid.

(Signed) "W. PARKER, vice-admiral.

"To the respective captains, commanders, and commanding officers of her majesty's ships and vessels, and those of the Indian navy employed, and to be employed in the China seas."

The destruction of property at the fire in Canton on the 24th ult., has been estimated at upwards of two millions of dollars. There have not been, to our knowledge, any efforts made by those who escaped the calamity to assist the sufferers; they are left to bear it as they best can. An attempt was made soon after the fire to get the limits of the foreign factories extended further westward, and also to have the whole of the thirteen hongs surrounded by a wall in order to diminish the risk from fire in their neighborhood. The endeavor was however unsuccessful, and the native shopmen who had been burned out, on hearing the rumor of this attempt, hastened the rebuilding of their shops, in order to anticipate any enlargement of the foreign hongs.

Some of the persons seized on suspicion of having been engaged in setting fire to the city, were exhibited in different public places wearing the cangue, under the charge of an underling, and there starved to death. No commiseration was expressed for them by the people; on the contrary, some of them declared that such miscreants deserved such a death. This severity, or rather cruelty, has had the effect of deterring the vagabonds who infest the metropolis from showing themselves, and of driving many from the city.

Digitized by Google

FIFTH ANNUAL REPORT.

The scattered state of the foreign community having rendered it inexpedient to hold an anniversary meeting of the Society at the stated time, the trustees present this their fifth Annual Report to the friends of the institution, with the confident hope that, although most of them are unable personally to attend at its examinations and anniversaries, they maintain so much interest in the Society as to be glad to hear of its welfare and success. It may be said by some, 'that the details of education are much the same everywhere, and seldom afford many incidents worthy of record,—the noiseless labors of the school-room are chiefly important, because they have such an important influence upon the character of the individual scholar, and through him upon the sphere in which he moves'. But this latter axiom gives great importance to these details and labors; and therefore in them, we cannot doubt, from what we have observed, especially during the last few months, that the friends of this Society are so interested that they will be much pleased to hear of the successful manner in which they have been conducted.

Since its last annual meeting, we have been called to deplore the loss, by death, of the Recording Secretary of this Board, the hon. J. Robt. Morrison, in which event, in common with the community generally, we have had occasion to lament the death of one whose heart and hand were ready for every good work. Those who have

Digitized by Google

watched, on the spot, the operations of this Society need not here be told how much they were indebted for their efficiency to our departed friend; for his interest in the progress of the scholars, and in the welfare of the teachers and the taught, and his efforts to advance the wellbeing of the institution in every way, were known to all. His public subscriptions were not, by any means, the greatest part of what he did to promote its usefulness. Its library was in part collected through his instrumentality, and the catalogue which was published by him shows his exertions to render it available in the highest degree. Since his death, his own private English library has been added to it by his executors, which the liberality of the community has enabled them to do, and which is, in fact only following out his own intentions respecting its disposal. He also supported three or four pupils at the Society's school, and took a personal interest in their studies as well as in those of the whole school, whenever his official duties allowed him the leisure. In short, so closely had Mr. Morrison connected himself with the Society, that his name has become identified with it; and as it was originally established in honor of the father's memory, and a means of continuing his labors for the good of his people, so also will this Education Society be a like memorial of the son; and, it is our sanguine hope, long carry on under the name of the Morrison Education Society, the same good work of enlightening the Chinese in which both father and son were once so heartily engaged.

The Society's school has been more visited during the past year than formerly, principally by gentlemen from Her Majesty's army and navy, and as the institution becomes better known this manifestation of interest in its operations will doubtless increase. The trustees wish that more of its friends would improve opportunities to visit the school, and see for themselves what is there passing. They are pretty sure that it would gratify the visiters, and they know it will encourage the instructor and his pupils. It would there be seen that to teach the Chinese the knowledge of western lands was an object well worthy of the foreign community in China, who pride themselves as belonging to the most civilized and Christian nations in the world. If, as natives of those favored countries, we feel ourselves to be superior to the inhabitants of this land in knowledge, arts, and science, and from all we see of them, come to the conclusion that they have little to teach us, or entertain us with, we should at the same time remember that it is to the Bible, and to the degree which we receive and practice its precepts, that we owe the advan-

Digitized by Google

tages we enjoy, and the station we occupy. The philanthropy inculcated in this Book will induce us to employ means to elevate them to the same rank as ourselves; and this effort of benevolence, if it have no other effect, will lead us to regard the people of China with a kindly eye, and as existing for some other purposes than to be objects of our wonder, or curiosity—or as a people with whom we have merely certain trading relations.

The treaty concluded at Nanking has extended the intercourse with this country, and with that extension, a greater duty devolves on western nations to make it a means of doing the people greater good. Commerce, in its proper place, is the handmaid of Christian civilization, and not its opponent; and rightly conducted, it is a means of the mutual benefit of those who carry it on. Let, therefore, those who are here engaged in it, aid in opening to the mass of Chinese mind the vast stores of whatever can delight the taste, purify the affections, expand the intellect, chasten the imagination, and strengthen right principles, which is to be found in English literature; and we may be sure that the intercourse between this and western nations will be lasting and harmonious.

That is a fading reputation which is founded merely upon the fame of being a successful and worthy merchant, for its foundations are not laid deep enough in the esteem or gratitude of the human heart to last many years; but let the name of *benefactor* be connected with it, and future ages will respect the name of such a man, as well as his own emulate his example. Thoughts of this nature were in the minds of those who planned this Society, and it cannot be that the object is now any less worthy of support, or that the community is less able or willing to carry it on than in former times, or are unprepared for that extension of the operations of the Society, which is naturally connected with an education society.

During the past year some changes have occurred in the Board of Trustees. Mr. Leslie having left China for Calcutta, capt. Macvicar, adjutant of the Madras forces, was appointed vice-president during his absence. And in consequence of the death of Mr. Morrison, Dr. Anderson has been chosen to succeed him as Recording Secretary.

The treasurer's account for the current year is annexed, from which it will be seen that for the first time since its formation, the Society's expenditures have exceeded its receipts. In explanation of this, it may be observed regarding one item, that the total cost of the Society's house at Hongkong has somewhat exceeded the origi-

Digitized by Google

nal contract, and that the plan has been a little altered and extended. The establishment is regarded, by those who are conversant with such matters, to be worth all that has been laid out upon it, and to have been economically built. Some further outlay will be necessary as soon as the Society concludes upon an increase in the number of pupils, in order to provide a second sleeping apartment, which subject will come up for consideration after the arrival of another teacher, expected soon to be here: a wall or fence will also be needed to inclose the lot on which the building stands, as soon as its limits are defined by the government, not alone for security and preservation of the grounds, but also to prevent the soil from washing away during the heavy rains. An additional tiling upon the roof is also required before the building will be impervious to the rain. So long as the public are assured that the funds they supply are properly employed to carry on the objects for which they were given, (and every facility is and will be given to all who wish to examine into the affairs of the Society,) the trustees cannot entertain a doubt but that the foreign community in China will sustain them in carrying out the plans they now propose; viz., to provide for an additional teacher, and to double the number of pupils. Less than the former will fail to give any permanence to the Society's plan of operations, rendering them liable to suspension or even abandonment, through failure of health or death; and with two teachers, more than double the number of pupils now supported can receive the same advantages.

With these prefatory remarks, the trustees proceed to give the detailed report of the progress of the school during the past year which its instructor has drawn up.

REPORT.

To the Trustees of the Morrison Education Society.

Gentlemen,—The period for making the usual report of the school has again returned. Since the last anniversary of the Society, September 29th, 1842, several important events have occurred, that will doubtless affect the wellbeing of this institution for a long time to come. The first was the removal of the school from Macao to this place on the 1st of November, which may be considered as a new era in the history of the Society's operations. There can scarcely be a question that the trustees were wise in taking that step, as the change has been every way favorable to the interests of the school. By this means it has been placed where it can acquire a degree of permanence, entitling it to the name of an *institution;* while

Digitized by Google

at the same time the Society has avoided any further expenditure for rent; the school has been brought more prominently into public notice than it could have been in its former position, which has awakened a deeper interest in its success, as the liberality of the community has testified; in short, it has been placed where liberty, protection, and patronage, will be extended to it while it continues to be worthy of them.

The hand of a kind and merciful Providence has likewise been visible in the preservation of the health of my own family, and of the members of the school, at a time when the colony was visited by an alarming and often fatal epidemic. Of the forty-two persons residing permanently on the Society's premises, no one has died, nor indeed has there been a single case of dangerous illness, while many deaths have occurred in the neighborhood.

At the time of removing the school to this place, there were but two rooms ready to be occupied, and in these, with a small storeroom, my family, and the pupils were sheltered through the winter. It was not till the 7th of April, that the English department of the school was opened. The Chinese studies of the pupils were kept up, with as little interruption as possible, from the time of our arrival at Hongkong. The small space that we had for their accommodation was however a serious drawback upon these.

At the request of the trustees, as well as from the necessities of the case, I devoted my time after the removal, to superintending the erection of the remaining part of the building, making all the purchases of the materials, &c., myself, until the whole was finished, and the school regularly opened as formerly. In consequence of this unavoidable interruption of the studies of the pupils, it will be necessary hereafter in making an estimate of the time spent at school by them to deduct nearly one half a year from the period since they entered it, and to allow them an additional six months to compensate for it. In several instances this arrangement has already been consented to by their parents.

The removal of the school caused also for a time a diminution in the number of pupils. At the date of the last annual report there were seventeen boys under instruction. Of these, six were taken away by their parents when we left Macao, merely because they were unwilling that their children should go so far from home. Only eleven pupils came to Hongkong with me, but fortunately, those who left the school were all of the second class, which had been a less time under instruction, while all the elder boys have

Digitized by Google

remained till the present time. One of these, the oldest in the school, has suffered severe trials from the prejudices and opposition of his friends, because he clung to the school notwithstanding their determination to remove him; and as the time approached for the change of place, feeling that he would be pursuing the course most conducive to the ultimate advantage of himself and relatives, he left Macao, and come here two weeks in advance of the rest. Soon after our arrival here, the deficiency in number was more than made by up fresh admissions.

In the dormitory, there are rooms for twenty-four boys, allowing one to each pupil. These were all filled when the school opened again in April. The names and other particulars of those now under tuition, as well as of all those who have at any time been in the school, will be found in the catalogue opposite. It might seem to some persons from an examination of this table, that there has been a large loss of labor and money in consequence of the removal of so many at various times from the school; but it should be observed that some of these were dismissed at or before the end of the month of trial to which it is customary to subject all applicants for admittance, and that few of them were more than two or three months in the school. As to those who were longer under instruction, while we may regret that they were prevented from enjoying the advantages offered by the Society, on account of the whims of their relatives, we should at the same time be thankful that they were permitted to share in them so long, and hope that the little good they may have received will be to their future benefit. One good idea, or one right principle implanted in the mind of a child is invaluable, and will not be lost. Now that the school has a fixed place, and is better known among the Chinese, there will be no need to seek for students (as indeed there has never been), nor will there be the same liability to changes among the pupils that formerly existed. Some applicants have already been refused for want of accommodations, and because, while unassisted, I could not teach more than the present number.

I have already observed that the present building will only admit of twenty-four pupils. Both the school-room and the sleeping apartment must be enlarged to allow of an increase in their number. On this subject, I would remark that there has been but one opinion expressed on the part of the numerous visiters of the institution during the last summer, as to the expediency of giving a room to each boy. It is obvious to every one at all conversant with schools, that

Digitized by Google

CATALOGUE

OF THE PUPILS THAT HAVE BEEN, AND NOW ARE IN THE MORRISON EDUCATION SOCIETY'S SCHOOL.

NAMES.		AGE AT ENT.	RESIDENCES.	WHEN ENTERED.	WHEN DISMISSED.	REMARKS.
Aling,	亞靈	16	Macao,	Nov. 4th, 1839.	Oct. 12th, 1840.	Dismissed for bad conduct.
Ashing,	勝	15	Macao,	Jan. 1st, 1841.		
Akan,	根	14	Ngauháng lái,	March 1st, 1840.		
Ats'éuk,	爵	14	Shánchéung,	Nov. 4th, 1839.	Aug. 19th, 1840.	Driven from the school by his father; returned again June 1st, 1842.
Awan,	允	13	Macao,	March 1st, 1840.		
Awing,	宏	13	Námping,	Nov. 1st, 1840.		
Ahóp,	合	12	Tsínshán,	Nov. 11th, 1839,	Feb. 10th, 1840.	Dismissed for stupidity.
Ayün,	元	11	Shánchéung,	Nov. 4th, 1839.	Aug. 19th, 1840.	Removed by father.
Awai,	威	11	Shánchéung,	do. do.	do. do.	do. do.
Achik,	植	11	T'óngká,	do. do.		
Afún,	寬	11	Tungngón,	Mar. 13th, 1840.		
T'inyau,	天祐	11	Námping,	Mar. 28th, 1840.	June 28th, 1840.	Dismissed for bad conduct.
Alun,	倫	10	Macao,	Mar. 16th, 1840.	June 30th, 1840.	Dismissed for repeatedly going home without liberty.
Akū,	驅	10	T'óngká,	Nov. 1st, 1841.	Jan. 1st, 1842.	

Digitized by Google

CATALOGUE

OF THE PUPILS THAT HAVE BEEN, AND NOW ARE IN THE MORRISON EDUCATION SOCIETY'S SCHOOL.—*Continued.*

NAMES.		AGE AT ENT.	RESIDENCES.	WHEN ENTERED.	WHEN DISMISSED.	REMARKS.
Ats'au,	秋	12	T'óngká,	Nov. 1st, 1841.		
Ayuk,	沃	11	T'óngká,	do. do.		
Ayün,	元	14	Shánt'au ün,	do. do.		
Alik,	力	11	Kúnt'óng,	do. do.	Jan. 1st, 1842.	
Amí,	未	12	Námping,	do. do.	do. do.	Dismissed as unpromising lads.
Akwái,	携	11	Ngái hau,	do. do.	do. do.	
Atsám,	暫	11	Shánt'au ün,	do. do.	do. do.	
Apò,	寶	11	P'átsz' shek,	do. do.	Nov. 14th 1841.	Dismissed for stupidity.
Atsó,	坐	12	Shéungtsák,	do. do.	Nov. 6th, 1841.	Brothers, ran away.
Ahung,	洪	11	Shéungtsák,	do. do.	Nov. 6th, 1841.	
Afúnlam,	寬	11	Haubáng,	do. do.	Nov. 1st, 1842.	
Alam,	林	11	Hámí,	do. do.	do. do.	Removed by their parents when
Afai,	揮	13	Kúbók,	do. do.	do. do.	the school was taken to Hongkong.
Ach'ing,	程	12	Kúhók,	do. do.	do. do.	

Digitized by Google

Alammuk,	林目	10	Pá tsz' shek,	Nov 1st, 1841.	Nov. 1st, 1842.	Removed by his parents when the school was taken to Hongkong.
Ashing,	聖	15	Ningpo,	April 7th, 1843.		
Ahing,	慶	15	Sámchau,	do. do.		
Afai,	揮	14	Whampoa,	do. do.		
Ashín,	善	13	Whampoa,	do. do.		
Shínsz'	善士	10	Nanking,	do. do.		
Aiú,	堯	12	T'óngká,	do. do.		
Alín,	連	11	Sántsün,	do. do.		
Akwong,	光	10	Whampoa,	do. do.		
Láisz'	來士	9	Nanking,	do. do.		
Kwongchú,	光珠	9	Tinghái,	May 15th, 1843.		
				April 7th, 1843.		

Digitized by Google

to huddle a dozen or two boys into one apartment is a most suitable provision for the furtherance of those evil communications that corrupt good manners and morals. The vices of the worst may and do thus easily become the property of the rest, and it is not unfrequently a wonder that the virtues of any survive their school-days. No individual responsibility with regard to neatness and order is in such cases felt among them. Without something like the arrangement here adopted, it is all but impossible to secure the cultivation of those habits which all must desire to possess in mature life.

It has moreover another advantage which ought never to be overlooked by those who undertake to provide for the education of the young. I refer to the bearing it has upon their moral training. As man is a subject of the government of God, he should be encouraged to regard the Ruler of the universe as his father, and not to live as though he sustained no relation whatever to him. The earlier a child is placed in the way of communing with the Father of his spirit, the better, and every proper inducement should be held out to him to study his revealed will, and "in everything, by prayer and supplication to make known his requests unto God." The child has at least a right to expect that no hindrance will be thrown in his way to it. But if he has no place to which he may retire for that purpose, he may well complain that they who have taken upon themselves his training, have neglected an essential provision for the attainment of the highest, noblest wisdom.

The effect of the distribution of the pupils into so many rooms has thus far been a practical illustration of the truth of these views. It costs far less time and care to keep them in proper order than it did when they were all crowded together into one or two rooms at Macao; each has now a place over which he is master, and an occasional visit of inspection is sufficient to correct any slovenliness or negligence that may appear in it. There is of course more of comfort as the result of this, and the feeling of self-respect is promoted by this little investment of trust and authority. When disposed to be quiet out of school, a boy can retire to his own room to read or write, or to attend to any little affair of his own without interruption; and several among the older boys, are known to be in the habit of daily private devotion.

The studies of the pupils have been continued under the same general arrangements as formerly; the same portion of time being allotted to Chinese and English exercises, viz., half of the day to each. My own time has been so fully occupied in teaching English,

Digitized by Google

and in the necessary attentions to other affairs of the establishment, that I have not been able to devote much of it to the Chinese department, which has been under the direction of a native teacher. I feel assured that the pupils are as well instructed by him as they are in most native schools; and I have at length procured a teacher who spends a portion of time every day in explaining the text-books to the two older classes, which I think is never done in China among boys of so great a diversity of attainments as these. In the popular schools of the country, learning the books by heart, and expounding them, are not usully conjoined; a lad first commits the text to memory, and afterwards is instructed in its meaning.

It was my intention in arranging the studies for the boys last April, to select those best suited to their previous attainments, and to adhere closely to these, till they should be finished. Accordingly, the eldest of the three classes into which the school is divided, took up the History of England by Keightly, Colburn's Intellectual Arithmetic, and English composition, and penmanship. In the first study, viz., history, beginning with the invasion of Britain by the Romans, this class has proceeded with the aid of minute explanations and illustrations upon each lesson through about two thirds of the volume, which they use as a text-book, as far as to the reign of Charles I. Sometimes they have been required, after studying the lessons by themselves, to answer questions upon them; at others, to read their own version of the same portion of history, written upon the slate. They might have gone on more rapidly, had they been less rigidly examined in everything relating to their lessons. It is not with these lads in any study, as it is with those who speak English from their birth. A lesson in any book for the first two or three years after one of them enters the school, is at once both a lesson on language, and on the particular subject of which the book treats. Hence let it be arithmetic, geography, or history, or whatever else, the language must first be made intelligible, and the subject matter must be arrived at by this laborious process. We often find it necessary to spend more time in interpreting the text-book than in merely reciting the lesson. Not only every new word needs to be defined, but every new form of expression, and every peculiar idiom or combination of words; and it is not unfrequently a half hour's task to unravel and expound a paragraph of moderate length so that the pupil shall clearly perceive, not merely what each part signifies, but how all the parts hinge upon one another, and are combined together so as to convey an unbroken train of thought. Unless this were done, the study would be of little

Digitized by Google

struction adopted. The boys of the first class have had as thorough a training after this manner as I could give them, and by it have pretty well mastered the portion of history mentioned above, with great interest to themselves, and have made in the meantime a steady advance in their knowledge of the English language. They have also finished the manual of Mental Arithmetic, and reviewed it, and have commenced the study of the Sequel by the same author, which is admirably adapted to lead the scholar forward by easy gradations, into the higher operations of arithmetic. In English composition, the abovementioned historical exercise has been the most frequent, though the pupils have occasionally written upon themes of their own selection. Their penmanship too has been improved by the use of excellent copy books.

The second class, which has now been under tuition a year and a half, was likewise put to learning Colburn's First Lessons in Arithmetic, and have nearly gone through it; they have also been taught reading, writing, and spelling, and somewhat of composition.

The youngest, or third class, who entered in April last, have been taught to speak English, and to read and spell it. They are now able to read easy sentences, embracing words of two or more syllables, with some degree of readiness and accuracy of pronunciation; to write pretty well with the pencil; and to understand and speak a little English.

It will be seen that I am brief in speaking of the improvement which the pupils generally have made, because some members of the Board of Trustees have made frequent visits to the school during a part of the summer, and I would most gladly leave it to them to judge and report of this matter. The examinations to which they subjected the pupils at various times, were unfortunately interrupted at a time when the boys were evidently by their influence impelled to greater exertions in study. They perceived what I have often assured them, that the friends of the school took a real interest in their advancement, and this was sufficient of itself to inspire them with new ardor in their pursuits.

The thanks of this Society are due to William Bell, esq., who was formerly in China, and also a trustee of the Society, for a collection of school-books which he forwarded from England soon after his return thither. Some of them I have already found very useful, and others will be so as the scholars advance. The copy-books, which the boys have used for some months past, were from him. We are indebted also to D. E. Bartlett, esq, a professor in the New York

Digitized by Google

Institute for Deaf-mutes, for another very valuable assortment of school-books. These favors I feel to be the greater because of the difficulty of obtaining such books in this part of the world, and the great want of them which we experienced at the outset. By these donations the school is pretty well furnished with books for the present; more copy-books will however soon be needed.

In my last report I suggested the propriety of holding annual and public examinations of the school, on or before the day of the regular annual meeting of the Society. As soon as it is practicable, I hope the trustees will adopt some measure of the kind.

Though the Society has struggled through a time of great turmoil in China, and the institution is probably established on a firmer basis than at first, still much vigilance and exertion are needed to keep it from losing ground, and to secure a steady advance in its career of usefulness. We have made but a beginning; neither in the extent of its provisions for the education of the Chinese, nor the means of its support, is it at all equal to the demand. We have undertaken a work that will continue to call for all the aid that can be obtained. One obvious method of doing this, is to make the institution known in its objects and operations to those from whom this aid might be expected. There can be no wish to gain for it a factitious reputation; but to make the truth known as widely as possible. In order to effect this end, a mere annual report is not sufficient. Let us bring the school wherein the appropriate work of the Morrison Education Society is done, to the view of its friends,—let them see, as well as hear, what we are doing, and there will if I mistake not, be a stronger interest awakened in its favor, which at present is the thing needed. By inviting the public to an annual examination of the school, those who attend it will be furnished with the means of judging of the correctness of the statements made to them in our reports. It would save me from much of the task of telling what I have done in the school, which is the more unpleasant, the greater my success as a teacher may have been.

The monthly examinations resolved upon by the trustees at their last meeting, if carried out, will in a good measure relieve me from this necessity, but a public one might effect the same object more fully both for the trustees and myself.

During the whole of the last year, the morals of the school-boys have appeared to me in general unexceptionable. No instance of theft or falsehood in the two upper classes has come to my knowledge. I believe, indeed, that it may be said without the least exaggera-

Digitized by Google

last meeting, if carried out, will in a good measure relieve me from this necessity, but a public one might effect the same object more fully both for the trustees and myself.

During the whole of the last year, the morals of the school-boys have appeared to me in general unexceptionable. No instance of theft or falsehood in the two upper classes has come to my knowledge. I believe, indeed, that it may be said without the least exaggeration, that they are all habitually impressed with a feeling of contempt for the character of a liar. I have heard them, when some instance of falsehood or low cunning has occurred among the natives around them, say with a look of disgust, 'that is Chinese.' They know the value of a character for veracity, and the meanness and guilt of its opposite; so that when these boys shall have completed their course of studies, I most certainly expect that at least they will be men of truth, and their superiority in this respect over the generality of their countrymen will be unquestioned. To have a class of Chinese young men, on whom we may depend for truth, even though partially educated, living among us in our public and private offices, will assuredly be worth to the foreign community all that their education costs. Nor will it be to our comfort and advantage alone, for such a class will influence others that have not enjoyed equal advantages with themselves. The good implanted in the minds of a few will not die with them, but by its self-propagating virtue, will be diffused more and more widely as time advances. In addition to this, if those who are first sent forth into the world from the school shall, any of them, go not as they came, idolaters and full of all manner of superstition, but changed by the transforming influence of our holy religion, happier still will it be for us, for them, and for their country.

The boys now in the school have learned to appreciate the privileges which they enjoy, and are not backward to express their attachment to me as their teacher, or their gratitude for the benefits conferred upon them by the Society. The striking contrast between the terms of their reception into this school, and those they would have to comply with if they were to apply for admission into one of their own, is frequently remarked upon as a proof of benevolence among foreigners; and when we consider that the Chinese are characteristically slow to exhibit strong emotion on any subject, these unsolicited expressions of gratitude become more valuable as evidences of an improved state of feeling among them.

The Society's Library requires some attention in order to preserve it, and render it of greater public utility. I believe there are

Digitized by Google

of, and the proceeds be expended in rebinding those that are worth keeping. In this way, the library will be freed from a good deal of trash, and the really valuable part of it, which is by no means small, could be more easily accommodated in the apartment designed for it, and better fitted for the use of subscribers.

It is now more than a year since the trustees made application for another teacher to be associated with me, but none has arrived. I am fully aware that this delay is not attributable to any want of desire on the part of those concerned to supply the demand for another instructor, but I refer to it now in order that my views on the subject, if it is deemed advisable, may be given to the public, some of whom may perhaps question the necessity for increasing the expenses of the Society in this way at the present time. The trustees have long been convinced that it is necessary, but others less familiar with the circumstances of the case, may not be. There are in the school at the present time three classes, one of eight, another of four, and a third of twelve scholars; either of which from the peculiarity of such a school requires almost constant attention from a teacher. Learning as they are a new language, which is to be the medium through which they will acquire their knowledge, they cannot for the first two years at least, be left to themselves to study for any great length of time, simply because not the subject only, but the language in which it is clothed, is new and unintelligible to them, except so far as it has been explained by the mouth of the teacher. It is necessary therefore that the instructor should sit down with them, and by a great variety of illustrations, help them over the difficulties they everywhere meet with in both matter and words. While therefore the teacher is engaged with one class, the other two are not apt to be very profitably employed; not from any fault of their own, but because of the real obstacles in their way. I have on this account for a long time lamented my own inability to do justice even to the limited number of pupils now in the school. Moreover, while I am alone, there are many calls from the school-room to attend to other matters not belonging to it, but which must be looked after, or the institution would suffer in many ways. A division of labor is therefore greatly needed for its present prosperity. But it has now reached a period when it becomes us to lay our plans for a wider scale of operations. What are twenty-four pupils to the multitudes that want education; and what are the labors of one man to those that are required? The Morrison Education Society has undertaken a great work—one that is not to be limited to a few subjects, or

Digitized by Google

or the institution would suffer in many ways. A division of labor is therefore greatly needed for its present prosperity. But it has now reached a period when it becomes us to lay our plans for a wider scale of operations. What are twenty-four pupils to the multitudes that want education; and what are the labors of one man to those that are required? The Morrison Education Society has undertaken a great work—one that is not to be limited to a few subjects, or to one generation. We have begun to do what will need to be done so long as ignorance, like gross darkness, covers the people of China. A beginning has been made, but only a beginning. If this benevolent enterprise is rightly carried on, the end will not cease to be regarded as far off in the distant future. But if no farther provision be made for even the present wants of the Society's school, that end will not be long in coming. The longest life is short, and all life precarious. In the event of the death or removal of myself from this place, who would take up the work where I leave it, and continue it? Should it take place now, the school must, for aught I see, be closed, the pupils disbanded and sent home, and the work of education by this Society cease. The only hope would be that hereafter some one else might be induced to come and begin it once more, as I have done. Even that would be at a great loss. If on the contrary there were two associate instructors, this might all be avoided, the school might be enlarged to more than twice its present number, with a small additional outlay for their accommodation, and the Society would seem more likely to be the enduring monument which its founders contemplated.

I love the name of the Society. It is hallowed, doubly hallowed by sacred and endearing associations. It bears the name of Dr. Morrison, and was formed in part as a testimonial of esteem for his memory. His son was one of those who entered most heartily into its objects, and spared no cost or pains to make it what it now is. He has early gone from the scene of his labors. A mysterious but all-wise Providence removed him from among us, when it seemed that he could least be spared. And now his name being on the escutcheon of the Society, let the memory of the father and son, their lives and their examples, incite us to imitate while we honor them, in the endeavor to bless the nation that they loved.

I have the honor to be, gentlemen, &c., &c.

S. R. Brown.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICE

Patron.

H. E. Sir HENRY POTTINGER, Bart.

President.

Rev. E. C. BRIDGMAN, D.

Vice-President.

W. LESLIE, Esq. (*Absent*); Adjt. J. MAC

Treasurer.

ALEXANDER MATHESON.

Corresponding Secreta

S. WELLS WILLIAMS, E

Recording Secretary

J. R. MORRISON, Esq. (*Deceased*); A. ANDE

Auditors.

D. L. BURN, Esq.

W. H. MORSS, Esq.

Digitized by Google

TREASURER'S ACCOUNT.

DR. *The* MORRISON EDUCATION SOCIETY *in Account Current with* A. MATHESON, *Treasurer.* CR.

1843.			1842.		
Oct. 1st,	To the Rev. Samuel R. Brown's Salary for 12 months,.....$1500		Nov.	By Balance on this date,.....	$3083.75
	Less charged in the previous report, ...125		1843.		
		$1375.00	June 30,	By recd. for board of Pupils,.....	3.00
				By Balance of Interest to this date.	319.75
	To various expenses for the school to this date,	153.83		By Amount of sundry subscriptions per List,	1500.57
	To paid S. W. Williams, for printing Reports of two past years,.....	80.00	Oct. 1st,	By recd. from Messrs. Jardine Matheson & Co. balance due to the General Chamber of Commerce, ...	462.50
	To discount on sundry subscriptions received in Mexican Dollars by the Rev. E. C. Bridgman,.....	44.03		By Balance due to A. Matheson by the Society on this date,.....	258.50
	To paid for the erection of a House at Hongkong,..... $6228.18				
	Less charged in the previous report,...2255.00				
		3973.18			
	Dollars	5626.04		Dollars	5626.40

E. E.
A. MATHESON,
Treasurer.

Macao, October 1st, 1843.

30

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIPTIONS AND DONATIONS,

RECEIVED IN 1842-43.

Annual subscriptions received in Hongkong, and acknowledged in last year's report,		$40.00
Donations, also acknowledged at same time		225.00
H. E. Sir Henry Pottinger, bart. G. C. B., &c. a donation,		100.00
Do. Do.	Subscription for 2 years,	60.00
James Matheson's annual subscription,		50.00
John Smith,	donation.	10.00
Robert Thom,	Do.	100.00
Charles Hughesden,	Do.	10.00

Donations collected by Rev. Dr. Bridgman at Hongkong, in 1842-43.

Dr. Parrot, surgeon of Royal Art.	annual sub.	$30.00
Dr. W. Burnell, surgeon of 41st M. N. I.,	do. do.	30.00
Capt. J. Macviccar, 41st M. N. I.		170.00
Major Moore, C. B., B. N. I.		30.00
Rear-admiral sir Thomas Cochrane,		50.00
Lieut. H. G. Norris, R. N.		35.00
Capt. D. Bamfield, B. N. I.		25.00
H. B. Crommelin, assist. surgeon, H. C. S.		20.00
Com. Lawrence Kearny, U. S. S. Constellation,		17.76
A number of persons by D. Connor,		20.44
Lt.-col. Wilson, C. B.		10.00
A Friend,		10.00
Sergeant Dawson, tuition for his son,		6.60
Mr. Hawkins, 6 mos. subscription to library		5.00
Lt. Haythorne, H. M. 98th foot, A. D. C.		5.00
Lt. P. Somerville, R. N.		5.00
Nathaniel Wilson, purser U. S. S. Constellation		5.00
A Friend, by capt. Macviccar,		3.00
William Soams,		4.45
Rev. E. S. Phelps, chaplain of the Belleisle,		4.44
Amount paid by the parents of pupils for tuition		30.00
Capt. H. W. Bruce, R. N.		10.00
Rev. S. W. Parish, chaplain of H. M. S. Agincourt,		10.00
Sundry donations, amounting to Rs. 828 4, as follows, equal to		368.00
Major-general Lord Saltoun, K. C. B., &c., &c. *Rs.*	100	
Major J. Hope Grant, C. B.,	50	
Amounts carried over....	150	$1254.69

Digitized by Google

	Amounts brought over....	150	$1254.69
Captain Wellesley, H. M. brig Childers,		50	
Lt. Nolleth,	Do. Do.	50	
Dr. Plimsoll,	Do. Do.	50	
Capt. Ouchterlony,		25	
Capt. Hall,		20	
Capt. H. Hall, M. N. I.		20	
Capt. G. T. Haly, M. N. I.		5	
Capt. S. Hay,	Do.	25	
Capt. E. Apthorpe,	Do.	25	
Lt. J. F. Trist,	Do.	10	
Lieut. A. B. Smith,	Do.	10	
Lieut. A. S. Surtees,	Do.	10	
Lt.-col. Dyce,	Do.	20	
Dr. W. Burrell,	Do.	20	
Dr. Mackintosh,	Do.	10	
Dr. Richards, Madras Med. Service,		5	
Capt. Connyngham, A. D. C.		20	
Lt.-col. Knowles, C. B. Roy. Art.		10	
Lt. Freese, Royal Artillery,		5	
Lt. C. C. Young,	Do.	5	
Lt. Anderson,	Do.	5	
Sergeant Dawson,		10	
Capt. J. Kingcome, H. M. S. Belleisle,		10	
Mr. Alexander Penfreese Do.		10	
Lt. G. Windsor,	Do.	5	
Lt. De Saumarez,	Do.	5	
Lt. F. Macgregor,	Do.	3	
Mr. G. Bradley,	Do.	5	
Lt. Shadwell H. M. 98th regt.		10	
Several individuals, by D. Connors,		70	
Several individuals in Chusan, viz.:			
Col. Luard, C. B.		20	
Capt. Stewart,		20	
Capt. Cougden,		12	
Lieut. Carr,		10	
Assist.-surg. Johnston, Capt. J. Back, } artillery,		5 10	
Lieut. Butler,		25	
,, Freind, Col. Warren C. B. } H. M. 55 foot,		10 20	
A fine received		3 4	
Lieut. Hitchins, Engineers,		15	
,, Elphinstone,		20	
		170 4	
Total donations in Rupees, 828 4			
Amounts carried up....			$1254.69

Digitized by Google

Amounts

Collected by Lieut. Rundall, at Chusan, &
Collected by J. R. Morrison, as follows:

Captain J. J. Pears, sappers and miners,
Lt.-Colonel P. Montgomerie, artillery,
Lieut. J. L. Barrow, Madras art,
Capt. G. Balfour,
Lieut. R. R. Little, Mad. Art.
Major P. Anstruther,
R. Ford, of transport Lady Flora,
William Moore, Royal artillery,
J. P. Grant, surgeon Mad. art.
W. S. Baker,
Capt. W. Birdwood,
Lt. Ouchterlony Rs. 26, and other gentlemen, names not given, in all,

Digitized by Google

LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE

MORRISON EDUCATION SOCIETY.

William Bell, *England.*
Capt. A. H. E. Boileau, *B. Eng.*
Rev. E. C. Bridgman, D. D.
Dr. W. Burrell, 41st M. N. I.
Isaac M. Bull.
Capt. D. Bamfield.
David L. Burn,
Capt. George Balfour, *Shanghai.*
Dr. Thomas R. Colledge, *England*
Mrs. Coolidge.
Dr. R. H. Cox, *England.*
Rear-admiral Sir T. Cochrane.
William Couper.
Hon. William Caine.
James N. Daniell, *England.*
Lancelot Dent.
Robert Diggles, *Manila.*
Dinshaw Furdoonjee, *Bombay.*
Hon. Capt. J. R. Drummond, R. N.
Hon. F. C. Drummond.
Warren Delano, Jr.
Joseph F. Edger.
Capt. Charles Elliot, R. N. *Texas.*
W. E. Farrar, H. C. S.
Thomas Fox, *England.*
R. J. Gilman.
John C. Green, *New York.*
Capt. J. P. Griffith of the Ann.
Rev. Charles Gutzlaff.
C. V. Gillespie.
W. H. Harton.
G. J. Higginson.
Augustine Heard.
John Holliday.
Capt. Sir T. Herbert, K. C. B. *Eng.*
Robert Inglis, *England.*
Andrew Jardine.
Andrew Johnstone, *of Halleaths.*
W. R. Lejee.
C. W. King.
Hon. A. R. Johnston.
Hugh H. Lindsay, M. P. *England.*
W. Leslie.
H. J. Leighton, *Calcutta.*
William P. Livingston.
Rev. W. M. Lowrie.
W. Mackilligan, *England.*
Capt. Joseph Macviccar, 41 M. N. I.
Thomas Macmicking, *Manila.*
Major Moore, C. B., B. N. I.
Alexander Matheson.
James Matheson, M. P. *London.*
T. W. L. Mackean.
H. E. Sir C. T. Metcalfe, *Gov-general of Canadas.*
F. J. Morris, *Bengal Civil Service.*
Col. P. Montgomerie, Mad. Artile.
W. H. Morss.
Edmund Moller.
Sir William Norris, *Pinang.*
Lt. H. G. Norris, R. N.
Gideon Nye Jr.
D. W. C. Olyphant, *New York.*
H. E. Sir Henry Pottinger, Bart.
Rev. Peter Parker.
Dr. Parrot, *Royal Artillery.*
J. Russell Reeves, *England.*
James R. Robinson, *England.*
Sir George B. Robertson, *England.*
Major-gen. Lord Saltoun, K. C. B.
George R. Sampson, *Boston.*
W. Stewart.
G. C. Schwabe, *Singapore.*
John D. Sword.
William Scott.
John Shillaber, U. S. A.
Dr. Smyttan, *Bombay.*
Robert Thom, *Ningpo.*
James Strachan, *Manila.*
William Thomson.
William S. Wetmore, *New York.*
Samuel Wetmore.
Col. W. S. Whish.
John C. Whiteman, *England.*
S. Wells Williams.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

form 410

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google